

**MICROCOPY**

**892**

**ROLL**

**86**

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Microfilm Publication M892

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

*UNITED STATES OF AMERICA v. CARL KRAUCH ET AL. (CASE VI)*

AUGUST 14, 1947-JULY 30, 1948

Roll 86

Defense Document Books

Heyde, 1-Loose Copies

Hoerlein, 1-Loose Copies

Ilgner(part), 1-5



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES  
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE  
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON: 1976

## INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, *United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al.* (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

and Far East war crimes trials, the records of this case are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The I. G. Farben Case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

<u>Case No.</u>	<u>United States v.</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>	<u>No. of Defendants</u>
1	<i>Karl Brandt et al.</i>	Medical Case	23
2	<i>Erhard Milch et al.</i>	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	<i>Josef Altstoetter et al.</i>	Justice Case	16
4	<i>Oswald Pohl et al.</i>	Pohl Case (SS)	18
5	<i>Friedrich Flick et al.</i>	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	<i>Carl Krauch et al.</i>	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	<i>Wilhelm List et al.</i>	Hostage Case	12
8	<i>Ulrich Greifelt et al.</i>	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	<i>Otto Ohlendorf et al.</i>	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	<i>Alfried Krupp et al.</i>	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	<i>Ernst von Weissacker et al.</i>	Ministries Case	21
12	<i>Wilhelm von Leeb et al.</i>	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the IMT against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943; Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945; the London Agreement of August 8, 1945; the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945; and the IMT Charter.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. Procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the IMT and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.



Formation of the I. G. Farben Combine was a stage in the evolution of the German chemical industry, which for many years led the world in the development, production, and marketing of organic dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, and synthetic chemicals. To control the excesses of competition, six of the largest chemical firms, including the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, combined to form the Interessengemeinschaft (Combine of Interests, or Trust) of the German Dyestuffs Industry in 1904 and agreed to pool technological and financial resources and markets. The two remaining chemical firms of note entered the combine in 1916. In 1925 the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, largest of the firms and already the majority shareholder in two of the other seven companies, led in reorganizing the industry to meet the changed circumstances of competition in the post-World War markets by changing its name to the I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, moving its home office from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt, and merging with the remaining five firms.

Farben maintained its influence over both the domestic and foreign markets for chemical products. In the first instance the German explosives industry, dependent on Farben for synthetically produced nitrates, soon became subsidiaries of Farben. Of particular interest to the prosecution in this case were the various agreements Farben made with American companies for the exchange of information and patents and the licensing of chemical discoveries for foreign production. Among the trading companies organized to facilitate these agreements was the General Anilin and Film Corp., which specialized in photographic processes. The prosecution charged that Farben used these connections to retard the "Arsenal of Democracy" by passing on information received to the German Government and providing nothing in return, contrary to the spirit and letter of the agreements.

Farben was governed by an Aufsichtsrat (Supervisory Board of Directors) and a Vorstand (Managing Board of Directors). The Aufsichtsrat, responsible for the general direction of the firm, was chaired by defendant Krauch from 1940. The Vorstand actually controlled the day-to-day business and operations of Farben. Defendant Schmitz became chairman of the Vorstand in 1935, and 18 of the other 22 original defendants were members of the Vorstand and its component committees.

Transcripts of the I. G. Farben Case include the indictment of the following 24 persons:

Otto Ambros: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Chemical Warfare Committee of the Ministry of Armaments and War Production; production chief for Buna and poison gas; manager of Auschwitz, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, and Falkenhagen plants; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Max Brueggemann: Member and Secretary of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the legal committee; Deputy Plant Leader of the Leverkusen Plant; Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals; and director of the legal, patent, and personnel departments of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine.

Ernst Buergin: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Central Germany; Plant Leader at the Bitterfeld and Wolfen-Farben plants; and production chief for light metals, dyestuffs, organic intermediates, plastics, and nitrogen at these plants.

Heinrich Bueteftisch: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; manager of Leuna plants; production chief for gasoline, methanol, and chlorine electrolysis production at Auschwitz and Moosbierbaum; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; member of the Himmler Freundeskreis (circle of friends of Himmler); and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lieutenant Colonel).

Walter Duerrfeld: Director and construction manager of the Auschwitz plant of Farben, director and construction manager of the Monowitz Concentration Camp, and Chief Engineer at the Leuna plant.

Fritz Gajewski: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of Sparte III (Division III) in charge of production of photographic materials and artificial fibers, manager of "Agfa" plants, and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Gattineau: Chief of the Political-Economic Policy Department, "WIPO," of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office; member of Southeast Europe Committee; and director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.

Paul Haeffliger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the Commercial Committee; and Chief, Metals Departments, Sales Combine for Chemicals.

Erich von der Heyde: Member of the Political-Economic Policy Department of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office, Deputy to the Chief of Intelligence Agents, SS Hauptsturmfuehrer, and member of the WI-RUE-AMT (Military Economics and Armaments Office) of the Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW) (High Command of the Armed Forces).

Heinrich Hoerlein: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; chief of chemical research and development of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals, and poison gas; and manager of the Elberfeld Plant.

- Max Ilgner: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office directing intelligence, espionage, and propaganda activities; member of the Commercial Committee; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.
- Friedrich Jaehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; chief engineer in charge of construction and physical plant development; Chairman of the Engineering Committee; and Deputy Chief, Works Combine, Main Valley.
- August von Knieriem: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief Counsel of Farben; and Chairman, Legal and Patent Committees.
- Carl Krauch: Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Farben and Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung (General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production) on Goering's staff in the Office of the 4-Year Plan.
- Hans Kuehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine; Plant Leader at Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, and Dormagen plants; production chief for inorganics, organic intermediates, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants; and Chief of the Inorganics Committee.
- Hans Kugler: Member of the Commercial Committee of Farben; Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia, and Austria; and Public Commissar for the Falkenau and Aussig plants in Czechoslovakia.
- Carl Lautenschlaeger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Main Valley; Plant Leader at the Hoechst, Griesheim, Mainkur, Gersthofen, Offenbach, Eystrup, Marburg, and Neuhausen plants; and production chief for nitrogen, inorganics, organic intermediates, solvents and plastics, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants.
- Wilhelm Mann: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals, and member of the SA.
- Fritz ter Meer: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed all of Farben's production; Chief of Sparte II in charge of production of Buna, poison gas, dyestuffs, chemicals, metals, and pharmaceuticals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.



Heinrich Oster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, and manager of the Nitrogen Syndicate.

Hermann Schmitz: Chairman of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Reichstag, and Director of the Bank of International Settlements.

Christian Schneider: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Sparte I in charge of production of nitrogen, gasoline, diesel and lubricating oils, methanol, and organic chemicals; Chief of Central Personnel Department, directing the treatment of labor at Farben plants; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief of Intelligence Agents); Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief of Plant Leaders); and supporting member of the Schutzstaffeln (SS) of the NSDAP.

Georg von Schnitzler: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of the Commercial Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed Farben's domestic and foreign sales and commercial activities, Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader), and Hauptsturm-fuehrer (Captain) in the Sturmabteilungen (SA) of the Nazi Party (NSDAP).

Carl Wurster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Upper Rhine; Plant Leader at Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants; production chief for inorganic chemicals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

The prosecution charged these 24 individual staff members of the firm with various crimes, including the planning of aggressive war through an alliance with the Nazi Party and synchronization of Farben's activities with the military planning of the German High Command by participation in the preparation of the 4-Year Plan, directing German economic mobilization for war, and aiding in equipping the Nazi military machines.<sup>1</sup> The defendants also were charged with carrying out espionage and intelligence activities in foreign countries and profiting from these activities. They participated in plunder and spoliation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, France, and the Soviet Union as part of a systematic economic exploitation of these countries. The prosecution also charged mass murder and the enslavement of many thousands of persons particularly in Farben plants at the Auschwitz and Monowitz concentration camps and the use of poison gas manufactured by the firm in the extermination

<sup>1</sup> The trial of defendant Brueggemann was discontinued early during the proceedings because he was unable to stand trial on account of ill health.



of millions of men, women, and children. Medical experiments were conducted by Farben on enslaved persons without their consent to test the effects of deadly gases, vaccines, and related products. The defendants were charged, furthermore, with a common plan and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Three defendants were accused of membership in a criminal organization, the SS. All of these charges were set forth in an indictment consisting of five counts.

The defense objected to the charges by claiming that regulations were so stringent and far reaching in Nazi Germany that private individuals had to cooperate or face punishment, including death. The defense claimed further that many of the individual documents produced by the prosecution were originally intended as "window dressing" or "howling with the wolves" in order to avoid such punishment.

The tribunal agreed with the defense in its judgment that none of the defendants were guilty of Count I, planning, preparation, initiation, and waging wars of aggression; or Count V, common plans and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace and humanity and war crimes.

The tribunal also dismissed particulars of Count II concerning plunder and exploitation against Austria and Czechoslovakia. Eight defendants (Schmitz, von Schnitzler, ter Meer, Buergin, Haeffliger, Ilgner, Oster, and Kugler) were found guilty on the remainder of Count II, while 15 were acquitted. On Count III (slavery and mass murder), Ambros, Bueteftisch, Duerrfeld, Krauch, and ter Meer were judged guilty. Schneider, Bueteftisch, and von der Heyde also were charged with Count IV, membership in a criminal organization, but were acquitted.

The tribunal acquitted Gajewski, Gattineau, von der Heyde, Hoerlein, von Knieriem, Kuehne, Lautenschlaeger, Mann, Schneider, and Wurster. The remaining 13 defendants were given prison terms as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Length of Prison Term (years)</u>
Ambros	8
Buergin	2
Bueteftisch	6
Duerrfeld	8
Haeffliger	2
Ilgner	3
Jaehne	1 1/2
Krauch	6
Kugler	1 1/2
Oster	2
Schmitz	4
von Schnitzler	5
ter Meer	7

All defendants were credited with time already spent in custody.

In addition to the indictments, judgments, and sentences, the transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty) and opening statements of both defense and prosecution.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-43, and the pagination is continuous, 1-15834 (page 4710 is followed by pages 4710(1)-4710(285)). The German-language transcript volumes are numbered 1a-43a and paginated 1-16224 (14a and 15a are in one volume). The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, or evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Two commission hearings are included in the transcripts: that for February 7, 1948, is on pages 6957-6979 of volume 20 in the English-language transcript, while that for May 7, 1948, is on pages 14775a-14776 of volume 40a in the German-language transcript. In addition, the prosecution made one motion of its own and, with the defense, six joint motions to correct the English-language transcripts. Lists of the types of errors, their location, and the prescribed corrections are in several volumes of the transcripts as follows:

- First Motion of the Prosecution, volume 1
- First Joint Motion, volume 3
- Second Joint Motion, volume 14
- Third Joint Motion, volume 24
- Fourth Joint Motion, volume 29
- Fifth Joint Motion, volume 34
- Sixth Joint Motion, volume 40

The prosecution offered 2,325 prosecution exhibits numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354. Missing numbers were not assigned due to the difficulties of introducing exhibits before the commission and the tribunal simultaneously. Exhibits 1835-1838 were loaned to an agency of the Department of Justice for use in a separate matter, and apparently No. 1835 was never returned. Exhibits drew on a variety of sources, such as reports and directives as well as affidavits and interrogations of various individuals. Maps and photographs depicting events and places mentioned in the exhibits are among the prosecution resources, as are publications, correspondence, and many other types of records.

The first item in the arrangement of prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate giving the document number, a short description of the exhibits, and a statement on the location of the original document or copy of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the actual prosecution exhibit (most are photostats,

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

but a few are mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original). The few original documents are often affidavits of witnesses or defendants, but also ledgers and correspondence, such as:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>
322	NI 5140	1558	NI 11411
918	NI 6647	1691	NI 12511
1294	NI 14434	1833	NI 12789
1422	NI 11086	1886	NI 14228
1480	NI 11092	2313	NI 13566
1811	NI 11144		

In rare cases an exhibit is followed by a translation; in others there is no certificate. Several of the exhibits are of poor legibility and a few pages are illegible.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, Reichgesetzblatt excerpts, photographs, and other items. The 4,257 exhibits for the 23 defendants are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number. Individual exhibits are preceded by a certificate wherever available. Two sets of exhibits for all the defendants are included.

Translations in each of the prosecution document books are preceded by an index listing document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of each translation. These indexes often indicate the order in which the prosecution exhibits were presented in court. Defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document number, description, and page number for every exhibit. Corresponding exhibit numbers generally are not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Defense statements, briefs, pleas, and prosecution briefs are arranged alphabetically by defendant's surname. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

At the beginning of roll 1 key documents are filmed from which Tribunal VI derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the IMT Charter, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of members of the tribunal and counsels. These are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by the minute book, consisting of summaries of the daily proceedings, thus providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. Exhibits are listed in an index that notes the



type, number, and name of exhibit; corresponding document book, number, and page; a short description of the exhibit; and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is summarized by the progress docket, which is preceded by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of the English-language document books.

The records of the I. G. Farben Case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the IMT, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NM (Nuernberg Miscellaneous) Series, M-936; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; NP (Nuernberg Propaganda) Series, M942; WA (undetermined) Series, M946; and records of the Brandt case, M887; the Milch Case, M888; the Altstoetter case, M889; the Pohl Case, M890; the Flick Case, M891; the List case, M893; the Greifelt case, M894; and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the IMT at Nuernberg has been published in the 42-volume *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947). Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published in 15 volumes as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10* (Washington). The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service has custody of motion pictures and photographs of all 13 trials and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings.

Martin K. Williams arranged the records and, in collaboration with John Mendelsohn, wrote this introduction.



NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 86

Target 1

Heyde

1-Loose Copies

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Case 6  
Defense

Tribunal VI

Case VI

Document Book  
for  
Dr. Erich von der Heyde

Submitted by  
Defense Counsel

Karl Hoffmann  
Attorney



# INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK

for Dr. Erich von der Heyde

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
von der Heyde No. 3		<p>Affidavit dated 26 April, 1948 by Dr. Rudolf Fahr.</p> <p>Dr. Rudolf Fahr was a professional colleague of von der Heyde and was in close touch with him from 1936 to 1939.</p> <p>He knows that von der Heyde, in an honorary capacity, gave advice on economic matters to office of the Security Service.</p> <p>He knows that von der Heyde was a member of the Reiter-SS.</p> <p>He also draws particular attention to v.d. Heyde's uniform. In contrast to the uniform of the members of the Security Service Dr. von der Heyde wore the badge of the Reiter-SS, - 2 crossed flags - on his forearm instead of the "SS" badge which he would have had to wear had he been a member of the Security Service.</p>	1-2
von der Heyde No. 4		<p>Affidavit by Hans Judtner, former Personnel Chief in the SS Operational Main Office.</p> <p>He states, on the basis of his former office which announced promotions in the SS that the promotions from Untersturmfuhrer to Hauptsturmfuhrer in the Reiter-SS were made by the Personnel Office of the SS-Main Office.</p>	3
von der Heyde No. 5		<p>Affidavit dated 6 May, 1948 by Richard Hildebrand. Richard Hildebrand is the former chief of the Race and Settlement Main Office which granted authority to marry to members of the SS.</p> <p>He confirms that</p> <p>a) every member of the SS, that is including a member of the Reiter-SS, had to apply for such authorization;</p>	4

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
-------------	-------------	----------	------

b) that no German Registry Official, who, under German Law, is the sole person authorized to perform a valid marriage ceremony, was permitted, under local regulations to perform a marriage ceremony in the case of a member of the SS, including the Reiter-SS, unless this authorization had been obtained from the Main Race and Settlement Office.

von der Heyde  
No. 5

Excerpt from the Judgement of United States v. Dew, Pohl et al on 3 November 1947. 5-10

The document contains the reasons for the acquittal of Rudolf Scheide, member of the SS from 1930 until the end of the war.

Tribunal No. 2 places the responsibility of bringing proof of knowledge of the criminal acts of the SS on the Prosecution and discharges the defendant, as the prosecution has not proved such knowledge.



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Rudolf Fahr, born on 31 March 1898 at Bad Cannstatt, residing in Bad Cannstatt, Dennerstrasse 38, chemist by profession, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statements are the truth and were made to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, IG-Case, Nuremberg, Palace of Justice.

From 1933 I was employed in the Stickstoff Syndikat (Nitrogen Syndicate) Badannen Department and in 1938 came into contact with Dr. v.d.Heyde in the course of business. In that year Dr.v.d.Heyde was transferred from the Agricultural Department of the I.G., Ludwigshafen, to the Political Economy Department of the I.G. Berlin.

Both our mutual, professional tasks in connection with nitrogen and our interest in sport brought us into close contact with one another in the years 1938- 1939.

We often met at lunch and on the I.G. sports field so that I am able to state the following about the activities of Dr.v.d. Heyde during this period:

I know that Dr. v.d.Heyde gave information on economic matters to an SS-office.

We discussed that.

I know that Dr.v.d.Heyde was a member of the Reiter-SS just as I was.

I know that because we discussed our belonging to the same organisation namely the Reiter-SS.

- 2 -

( Affidavit dated 28 April 1948 by Dr. Rudolf Fahr ).

Whilst I served with a cavalry troop (Reiterstrum) in Potsdam, v.d.Heyde mentioned his membership in his troop in Mannheim and only did duty occasionally in a troop in Gernsheim or Halensee.

I know positively that I remember that Herr v.d.Heyde wore only the uniform of the Reiter-SS with crossed flags badge on his forearm.

Had he been a regular member of the Security Service he would have had to have worn a diamond bearing the legend "SD".

Later after the beginning of the war I only saw Herr v.d.Heyde from time to time; if he wore a uniform then, it was only the uniform of the Wehrmacht.

I have carefully read this affidavit and signed it personally. I have made the necessary corrections and countersigned them with my initials. I hereby declare on oath that all the facts presented by me in this affidavit consisting of two pages are the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Nuremberg, 28 April 1948

signed: Dr. Rud. Fahr  
signature

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Rudolf Fahr of Bad Cannstatt, Dammstrasse 38, which was appended in my presence.

Nuremberg, 28 April 1948.

signed: Hoffmann  
Attorney  
Defense Counsel.

I certify that the above document is a true copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 4 May 1948.

signed: Hoffmann  
Attorney.

- 2 -

## Affidavit.

I, Hans Justner, born on 2 March 1894 in Schmiegel, former SS-Obergruppenführer and General of the Waffen-SS and Chief of the SS Operational Main Office, at present in the court prison in Nuremberg have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit.

I declare on oath:

By reason of my former position I know, with regard to promotions in the SS, that the promotions to Untersturmführer and up to Hauptsturmführer in the Wehr-SS were carried out independently by the Personnel Office in the SS Leg. Office, later the SS Personnel Main Office. The promotion certificates were signed by the chief of the Personnel Office or the Chief of the Personnel Main Office.

Only promotions to Sturmbannführer and higher ranks were decreed by the Reichsführer-SS.

Nuremberg, 1 May, 1948.

signed: Hans Justner  
Hans Justner

I hereby certify and attest the above signature of Hans Justner, at present in the court prison appended in the presence of Defense Counsel, Attorney Dr. Karl Hoffmann, Nuremberg.  
Nuremberg, 3 May, 1948.

Signed: Hoffmann  
Attorney

I certify that the above document agrees with the original.

Nuremberg, 4 May, 1948

signed: Hoffmann  
Attorney.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Richard Hildebrandt, born on 13 March, 1897 in Worms am Rhein, former Colonel of the Waffen SS, at present in the court prison, Nuremberg, having been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit and that my statement is to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany, hereby state and depose the following on oath:

From April 1943 until the end of the war I was Chief of the Rhen Raco and Settlement Office of the SS, which among other things, was also responsible for dealing with marriage applications from SS members.

- 1.) Both before 1 September 1939 and during the war a marriage at a registry office was only possible for members of the SS, including the general SS and the Reiter-SS, after the presentation of the appropriate marriage authorization.
- 2.) The SS marriage authorization for all SS-Fuehrers including the general SS and the Reiter-SS was granted by Himmler personally.
- 3.) The marriage applications of all SS-Fuehrers, including the general SS and the Reiter-SS had to be channelled through the Rhen Raco and Settlement Office for submission to Himmler who initialled them in each individual case.

Nuremberg, 6 May, 1946.

signed: Richard Hildebrandt  
Richard Hildebrandt.

I, Dr. Karl Hoffmann hereby certify and attest the above signature of Herr Richard Hildebrandt appended in my presence.

signed: Hoffmann

Dr. Karl Hoffmann  
Defense Counsel for the Military Tribunal  
Nuremberg.

I certify that the above document agrees with the original.  
Nuremberg, 6 May, 1946.

signed: Hoffmann  
Attorney.



DOCUMENT BOOK VON DER HEYDE  
EXHIBIT No.

Excerpt  
from  
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
v.  
OSWALD POHL et al.

Decision and Judgment of Tribunal No. II  
Case 4

Page 95: RUDOLF SCHEIDE

The defendant Rudolf Scheide was born on the 24th day of December 1908 in Wolfenbüttel. He attended elementary schools until 1922; from 1926 to 1927 he served one year as an agricultural laborer near Brunswick, and during 1928 and 1929 he was with the voluntary labor service working on private estates. From 1929 to 1930 he did odd jobs for friends near his home, and from 1930 to 1933 he worked with in the sugar factories in Schluden, and other places. He joined the NSDAP in 1929, with the Party Number of 93508. He was a member of the SS from 1930 until the end of the war, and had the SS-number 2351. His first rank in the General SS was SS-man, and last rank in the SS was Standartenführer (Colonel). He commanded a motorized company from 1938 until October 1, 1942. At that time his motorized organization became a division, and the defendant became the Division Technical Officer. On October 1, 1942, he was transferred to the Economic and Administrative Main Office, WVHA. When he joined the WVHA on October 1, 1942, he became the Chief of Amt B-V as a technical expert in the field of motor transportation. In the defendant's own affidavit (Exh. 10), he outlined in detail his duties as Office Chief of Amt B-V of the WVHA. All Motor Transport technical officers were in principle subordinate to the Operational Main Office, formerly the Command HQ of the Waffen-SS.

- 2 -

Fohl informed him that Georg Loerner was his chief, and the thereupon reported to Loerner. As Chief of Amt B-V of the WVHA, he took over the whole of the transportation of the WVHA, with the exception of the transports of human beings, which were taken order by D-1. When he came to the WVHA he was commissioned by Gruppenfuhrer Loerner to bring all motor vehicles, weapons and railroad transports under this office, so that everyone who had anything to do with them or with fuel, oils, tires, etc., was to report to him or to this main office. He was the representative of the Operational Main Office in the WVHA and was in charge of transportation ~~for~~ all the Amtgruppen. Amtgruppe A needed no transport space. Amtgruppe B required transport space continually for forwarding goods to supply and equip the Waffen-SS. Amtgruppe C had its own quota of motor vehicles from the Operational Main Office, and had the vehicles of the private building firms put at its disposal. Amtgruppe D constantly ordered motor vehicles from his office and he passed on the orders to the Operational Main Office. These demands mostly came from Elzeck. He also dealt with the demands for arms and ammunition for the concentration camp guards and passed them on to the Operational Main Office, which in turn gave instructions to the ordnance depot of the Waffen-SS in Oranienburg, where Amtgruppe I collected these weapons. He never assigned the vehicles for the concentration camps to the camps themselves, but to Schulz who then assigned them to the concentration camps. If concentration camp inmates were shipped in railroad trucks, the preparations were made by the staff of Amtgruppe L.

- 6 -

- 3 -

The prosecution contends that by virtue of the high office which the defendant held in the WVHA, he was required to furnish the necessary transportation for all the Amtgruppen of the WVHA, including Amtgruppe D, which had charge of maintenance and control of the concentration camps.

The prosecution further contends that according to the large field of tasks carried out by the defendant in connection with the various offices and Amtgruppen of the WVHA, he gained knowledge of how the concentration camps were operated, how the prisoners were treated, who they were, and what happened to them; that the defendant Scheide further knew that the concentration camps engaged in the slave labor program, and that he furnished transportation in this program with knowledge of its use. The prosecution further contends that the defendant Scheide knew of the mass extermination program carried out by the concentration camps under Amtgruppe D, and that he furnished Amtgruppe D in this program with transportation, spare parts, tires, gasoline, and other necessary commodities for carrying out this program.

The defendant Scheide contends that he had no knowledge of any of the activities and programs of the concentration camps and that there is no evidence other than his own affidavit and his own testimony and that of other defendants as to his duties

- 7 -

DOCUMENT BOOK VON DER HEYDE No. 6  
EXHIBIT No. ....

- 4 -

responsibilities and activities as Chief of Amt B-V of the WVHA.  
He further contends that the prosecution has not submitted a single document against the defendant which mentions his name and that no prosecution witness has testified to any facts against the defendant.  
He further contends that the prosecution has submitted no evidence which would tend to show his individual guilt of the charges contained in Counts II and III of the indictment.

The defendant further contends that the only evidence offered against him is contained in the organizational charts of the WVHA, which shows that he was Chief of Amt B-V of the WVHA.

CONCLUSION

After weighing all the evidence in the case, and bearing in mind the presumption of innocence of the defendant, and the burden of proof on the part of the prosecution, the Tribunal must agree with the contentions of the defendant. If the Tribunal were to convict the defendant on the charges contained in Counts II and III of the indictment, the only evidence on the part of the prosecution to sustain such conviction would be <sup>the</sup> organizational charts of the WVHA, which show (and the defendant admits it) that he was the Chief of Amt B-V. All of the evidence as to the duties performed by the defendant in this capacity, the responsibilities <sup>assumed</sup> by him, the connections and influence that he had with other ~~Antegruppen~~, and the knowledge that he has, if any,

- 8 -



- 5 -

as to the activities and duties of the other Antagruppen, was furnished solely by the defendant himself and other defendants, who testified in corroboration of the defendant. Therefore, the Tribunal finds the defendant Rudolf Scheide not guilty of the charge contained in Counts II and III of the indictment.

COUNT IV

The defendant admits that he joined the NSDAP in 1936, and that he was a member of the SS from 1930 until the end of the war. In regard to membership in certain organizations declared criminal by the International Military Tribunal, the following was said:

... "A criminal organization is analogous to a criminal conspiracy in that sense of both is cooperation for criminal purposes. There must be a group bound together and organized for a common purpose. The group must be formed or used in connection with the commission of crimes denounced by the Charter. Since the declaration with respect to the organizations and groups will, as has been pointed out, fix the criminality of its members, that definition should include persons who had no knowledge of the criminal purposes or acts of the organization and those who were drafted by the State for membership unless they were personally implicated in the commission of acts declared criminal by article 6 of the Charter as members of the organization. Membership alone is not enough to come within the scope of these declarations."

The defendant admits membership <sup>in</sup> the SS, an organization declared to be criminal by the Judgment of the International Military Tribunal, but the prosecution has offered no evidence that the defendant had knowledge of the criminal activities of the SS, or that he remained in said organization after September 1939 with such knowledge, or that he engaged in criminal activities while a member of such organization.

- 9 -

- 6 -

Therefore, the Tribunal finds and adjudges that the defendant  
Rudolf Scheide is not guilty as charged in Counts IV of the indictment,  
that  
and directs/he be released from custody under the indictment when  
this Tribunal presently adjourns.

I certify that the above document is a true and correct  
copy of the judgment handed down by the Tribunal on 3 November 1947.

signed : Karl Hoffmann  
Attorney.

Nuernberg, 4 May 1948.

- 10 -

DOCUMENT BOOK VON DER HEYDE No. 6  
Exhibit No. ...

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

10 May 1948

I, John Fosberry, No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of  
Document Book Heyde No. 6.

John FOSBERRY,  
No. 20 179.

CASE 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

EXHIBIT

VON DER BAYDE

Loose Copies of Documents separately distributed





DEFENSE

CASE 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

Loose Copies of Documents  
Def. von der H E Y D E

<u>v.d. Heyde</u> <u>Exh. No.</u>	<u>v.d. Heyde</u> <u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	1	Periodical <u>Landbau und Technik</u> dtd. October 1933
2	2	Calendar <u>Scholle und Kraft</u> dtd. 1937

Never distributed



NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 86

Target 2

Hoerlein

1-Loose Copies

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Case 6  
Defense

DOCUMENT BOOK

HORREBIN

Nr. 1

Presented  
of his defense counsel

Dr. Dr. Otto Helte

Feng



INDEX

to HOERLEIN DOCUMENT BOOK No. 1

-----  
Count I of the Indictment: The Planning, Preparation, Commencement  
and Conduct of Wars of Aggression and  
the Invasion of other Countries.  
-----

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of the Document	Page
	43	Affidavit by Prof. Hoerlein on his position as member of the Vorstand, Central Committee and Technical Committee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and on his functions within the Pharmaceutical Branch of Sparte II.	1
	45	Statistics on the development of the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. since 1930 affirmed on oath by Dr. Bels. These statistics explain and prove the fact that the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. was not affected by the rearmament.	9
	46	Excerpt from the minutes of the 74th meeting of the Main Pharmaceutical Committee held on 30 January 1939, on increases in production and correspondence with the Reich Ministry of Economics. From these it can be seen that Prof. Hoerlein opposed an overall plan for industry such as he feared.	13
	47	Excerpt from the minutes of the 75th meeting of the Main Pharmaceutical Committee held on 19 July 1939, on the intended commencement of business activities in France and photostatic copy of the minutes of the corresponding conference held in Paris on 20 June 1939. From these documents it can be seen that, even shortly before the outbreak of World War II, the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. still did not consider the possibility of war.	33



	48	Copy of a resolution recorded in the minutes of the 79th meeting of the Main Pharmaceutical Committee, held on 11 October 1940, on plans in Russia. This document proves that in October 1940, the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. still did not know of the existence of plans for an attack against the Soviet Union.	38
*pharmacologists	49	Photostatic copy of a report published in the Pharmaceutical Journal of 5 August 1939 on the visit of British <sup>*/</sup> to Leverkusen and Elberfeld at the end of July 1939. This report, like Hoorlein documents 50 and 51, show that even directly before the outbreak of war, there was no thought of war at Elberfeld and Leverkusen.	39
	50	Letter from Prof. Pitch to Prof. Hoorlein, dated 29 July 1939.	41
	51	Dr. Pyman and Dr. Anderson's visit to Elberfeld.	42
	52	Excerpts from the Official Party Paper "Volksgeundheit aus Blut und Boden" (Blood and Soil: our Nation's Strength) in which very grave reproaches are levelled by high authorities of the NSDAP against I.G. and Prof. Hoorlein, and especially against the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. Farben: a) Page 1: Under the heading "Stop Thief", the front page picture caricatures the shareholder of I.G. as a Jew, and on Page 2, the same picture appears, with the title "Isidor G. Farben", that is, "I.G. Farben" b) Pages 2, 3, 3a, 3b: a series of pictures entitled Isidor G. Farben, and an article, "What is Germanin?", an attack on this drug produced by I.G. Farben and known the world over, in the course of which Behring's diphtheria serum and Salvarsan are described as "The Jew Behring's Diphtheria Serum" and "Jew Ehrlich's Salvarsan".	45

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Description of Document	Page
51 cont'd		<p>c) Page 4: Headline, "Vaccination: Murder for a Fetish".</p> <p>d) Pages 5 and 6: Front page picture of Bohring and a defamatory article against him and his Jewish wife.</p> <p>e) Page 7: Left hand column, attacks on Jewish chemists; both the other columns, renewed attacks on "Germanin", to which were wrongly attributed, in consequence of an article appearing in Schweizer Medizinische Wochenschrift (the Swiss Medical Weekly) on "Trypanacid", the harmful incidental effects of the latter preparation (o.f. pages 8 and 9 of the Schweizerische Medizinische Wochenschrift). This is a notorious misrepresentation of facts.</p> <p>f) Page 10: Front page picture, with the caption, "School for Cruelty, Vivisection and Kosher Killing", an attack on the very foundations of scientific research.</p>	
53		Excerpt from an article published in the newspaper "Tierrecht und Tierschutz" (The Treatment and Protection of Animals), on the problem of vivisection. Account of the alleged course of a meeting held at the Prussian Ministry of the Interior, with personal attacks on Professor Hoorlein.	57
54		"Zur Vivisektionsfrage (The problem of Vivisection), the editorial of the "Organ des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnerischer Vereine...." (The Organ of the Union of Anti-vivisectionist Associations...). In this article, Prof. Hoorlein is personally libelled for having taken up the cudgels on behalf of the Jewish Professor Dr. Rosenfeld.	58
55		Number 1 of the Fourth Year of the periodical "Der Deutsche Tierfreund" (The German Animal-Lover), the article entitled "Schach den Massen-Tierversuchen bei der I.G. Farbenindustrie" (Put an End to I.G. Farbenindustrie's Large-Scale Animal Experiments), a pamphlet against the use of animals as subjects for scientific experiments, aimed chiefly against Prof. Hoorlein and the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. Author, Pina, Publisher Tierfreund Verlag, Hottstedt.	60

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Description of Document	Page
	16	Affidavit by Dr. Giese, retired Ministerialrat on Prof. Hoerlein's attitude to and work in the battle against the absolute veto on vivisection, and his attitude to the NSDAP.	64
	56	Paper entitled "Mice- or Men" by Norman T. Kirk, Surgeon General of the U.S. Army, published in the Collier's Magazine of 29 June 1946. The attitude of science to the problem of vivisection.	69
	6	Affidavit by Prof. Kuehn, dated 28 May 1947 on the help given him by Prof. Hoerlein in his conflict with the Reich Ministry of Science, Prof. Hoerlein's scientific attitude and the support given by him to research work executed in the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institut.	71
	7	Affidavit by Prof. Dr. Otto Hahn, winner of the Nobel Prize, dated 9 June 1947 on the financial assistance which he received from Prof. Hoerlein as Director of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institut. This assistance was never accompanied by orders either from I.G. or from Prof. Hoerlein for the execution of work vital to the war effort; particular emphasis should be laid on the fact that no pressure was exerted to render compulsory research into the splitting of uranium and atomic energy, the research data to be utilized for war purposes. Prof. Hoerlein's intervention rendered possible collaboration between the non-Aryan Mrs. Meitner and Dr. Strassmann, despite the latter's opposition to the national socialist system, and supported the anti-national socialist Prof. Matthauch against the Party.	73
	5	Affidavit by Prof. Windaus, winner of the Nobel Prize, dated 25 May 1947 on Prof. Hoerlein's scientific interests in the sphere of pharmacological and physiological Chemistry and his constant preparedness to assist in any scientific work.	76

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
	10	Affidavit by Prof. Butenandt dated 5 July 1947. Prof. Hcerlein worked for the preservation of the German scientific tradition and freedom of research, and protected them against the attacks levelled at them by the highest authorities of the Party and the Government. As President of the Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft, he shielded the Company from Party influence and fostered scientific connections abroad. He supported Butenandt himself in his fight against the Party, and offered him a post in his Elberfeld works. He made generous contributions of money to be devoted to research work.	80
	9	Affidavit by Prof. Kcegl, dated 19 June 1947 on Prof. Hcerlein's intervention on his behalf with Dr. Wieschula of Utrecht, who was Kreisleiter at the time. Prof. Kcegl states that he owes to Prof. Hcerlein the fact that he escaped removal to a concentration camp.	84
	3	Affidavit by Andreas Hoffmann, Chief of the I.G. factory guard, dated 27 May 1947, on the measures taken by Prof. Hcerlein to protect the I.G. works, Elberfeld from demolition, orders for which had been given by the Party as the Americans advanced. These measures were carried out, even to the extent of armed resistance to the Party where necessary.	86
	19	Affidavit by 12 former "anti-Fascists" who had worked with Prof. Hcerlein at the Bayer dyestuffs factory, Wuppertal-Elberfeld on Prof. Hcerlein's integrity and detachment, as they had come to know them in the years during which they had worked with Prof. Hcerlein.	88



Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Description of Document	Page
	57	A similar Affidavit by a further 32 employees of the Bayer dyestuffs factory, Muppertal-Elberfeld, on the character of Prof. Hcerlein, their former chief.	96
	36	Affidavit of Prof. Otto Hahn, winner of the Nobel Prize and Prof. Windaus on I.G. Farbenindustrie, its scientific work, recognized throughout the world, the significance of this work and especially the work of the Pharmaceutical Branch which worked under the management of Prof. Hcerlein; the generous financial assistance given to research institutes and to the rising generation of young chemists; the help and support given to men who were being persecuted for political and racial reasons, all of which was effected by the kind offices of the defendant Prof. Hcerlein.	105
	37	Affidavit by Geheimrat Prof. Dr. Wieland, winner of the Nobel Prize, the content being the same as that of Document No. 36.	115

UNITED STATES MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI  
SITTING IN THE PALACE OF JUSTICE, NURNBERG, GERMANY  
22 JULY 1948

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA   1  
- vs. -   1  
CARL SPAUDY, et al.,   1  
Defendants.   1

Case No. 6

ORDER

The Prosecution and the Defense have joined in a joint motion to make certain corrections in the official mimeographed copies of the English document books of the Defendants Roerlein, von Knieriem, Guttineau, Oster and Baumgaertel, and in Defense Document Book DEWECH I, which said motion is in the nature of a stipulation and is dated 9 July 1948.

The Tribunal hereby approves said stipulation and the corrections contained therein are ordered to be made.

s/ CURTIS H. SHANK  
Presiding Judge

s/ PAUL M. HENRY  
Judge

s/ JAMES MORRIS  
Judge

Dated this 22nd day of July 1948

Certified true copy  
*Barbara Shander Mandellant*  
Barbara Shander Mandellant  
Chief, Court Archives  
Nurnberg

Affidavit

In amplification of Nos. 1 to 11 of my affidavit NI-6787, Exh. 296, Document Books 11 and 84, to which I refer, and in the knowledge that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, I declare on oath that the following statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuremberg.

My position and work in the I.G.

1. On January 1st, 1931, I was appointed to the Working Committee and Technical Committee of the I.G.. My task was to safeguard the technical and scientific interests of the pharmaceutical I.G. departments on these boards. Until December 1930, this had been carried out by Dr. Amelburg in Hoechst, who represented at the same time the pharmaceutical departments in Elberfeld. As I had never been subordinate to him, so, in the same way, were the chiefs of the pharmaceutical departments of Hoechst and Verbiing not subordinate to me. All I had to do was to co-operate in representing the interests of the pharmaceutical department of Hoechst. In 1933, Professor Lautenschläger, too, was appointed to the Vorstand and the TEA. From that date, my activity was restricted to the representation of the pharmaceutical laboratories and plants in Elberfeld and Leverkusen.

The representation for the sales combine Pharmaceutics and Insecticides was, until December 30th, 1930, handled by Mr. Mann, Sen. and from that date by his son, the co-defendant Mann.

2. The division of labor and responsibility of the members of the I.G. Vorstand has been described by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5187, Exh. 334, Number 7, Document Book 12. In that passage, Dr. ter Meer gives the opinions on these points of the members who had been interned in Krensberg - including my own.

3. The order of business of the Vorstand is the subject of Document NI-8934, Exh. 337, Document Book 12. Monthly meetings are mentioned there. In reality, however, during the years from 1938 until the end of 1944, only 48 Vorstand meetings took place; i.e. an average of seven a year. They consisted usually of a morning conference from 10 to two o'clock, which was occasionally followed by an afternoon conference, as described by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5184, Exh. 330, No. 10, Document Book 12. At these meetings and comparatively short conferences, only relatively short reports could be admitted, while the main work was carried out in the sub-committees of the Vorstand, such as the Technical Committee (TEA) and Commercial Committee (K.A.) and in the numerous affiliated commissions, as well as in the plants and the sales and works combines. Compare this with the affidavit of Dr. ter Meer, NI-5186, Exh. 333, Numbers 3 and 4, Document Book 12.

4. In these circumstances, the individual members of the Vorstand had only a very general view of the business proceedings with which they were not themselves concerned. They had to and could rely on their colleagues - each in the field specially assigned to him - carrying out the tasks incumbent on them in a thorough, conscientious and responsible manner. Consequently at the Vorstand meetings it was generally not the current proceedings that were brought forward, but the already completed business.

5. This decentralization of the tasks and the duties of the members of the Vorstand was exercised also necessitated by the fact that they had their homes scattered all over Germany. Thus, for example, on January 1st, 1943, the members of the Vorstand, numbering at that time 23, carried out their tasks:



5	in Frankfurt	(ter Meer, v. Schnitzler, Weibel, Weber, Haefliger)
4	in Berlin	(Schmitz, Oster, Otto, Ilgen).
3	in Leverkusen	(Frohne, Brueggemann, Mann)
3	in Ludwigshafen	(v. Kriarum, Ambros, Furster)
2	in Hoechst	(Leutenschlaeger, Jahnke)
2	in Louna	(Schneider, Huetefisch)
1	in Bitterfeld	(Guergin)
1	in Elberfeld	(Hoerlein)
1	in Griesheim	(Jacobi)
1	in Volfen	(Gajowski)

6. Its many-sidedness had rendered the I.G. too vast. This feeling dominated most of the members of the Vorstand and plans for shedding some branches, e.g. the field of Metals, the Eastern works, the pharmaceutical departments etc., were in general discussed during the war, and, if the war had ended differently, would undoubtedly have been realized in one way or another.

7. In 1933 (Document RI-5787 erroneously states 1931), I was appointed to the Control Committee, the task and <sup>significance</sup> ~~importance~~ of which are described correctly in Basic Information I, page 16. This appointment was made by the express wish of Geheimrat Duisberg. He supported all his life the interests of German science and Natural Scientific Associations and he wanted me to continue this tradition after his death (he died in 1935), within the framework of the Control Committee <sup>and</sup> with the co-operation of Geheimrat Bosch.

8. Duisberg and Bosch, together with Carl Friedrich v. Siemens and Albert Voegler, were the leading men in the founding of the Emergency Association of German Science after the first World War and the inflation which followed. Duisberg, Bosch and Arthur v. Winberg were, however, also founders and first chairman of the Justus Liebig, the Adolf Beyer, and the Emil Fischer Societies, which had for aim the special care and promotion of chemical science. The Justus Liebig Society distributed grants to young chemists to enable them after graduation to work for one to two years as assistant to an outstanding University professor with the object of facilitating the continuance of their studies. When, after 1933, the diploma examination for chemists was introduced at the Universities and was declared to be a final examination, study allowances for diploma chemists were added, as an inducement to them to carry on with their studies and to write a doctor's thesis. The Adolf Beyer Society collected money for the support of Chemical Literature, especially of the Chemisches Zentralblatt, and the Emil Fischer Society financed

the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry in Berlin-Dahlem, the director of which for almost 20 years had been Professor Otto Hahn, the discoverer of the splitting of the atom.

9. The amounts of money necessary to support these three societies, were contributed as to 60-75% by the I.G., and were represented by me in the Central Committee. After the retirement of Geheimrat Duisberg from the chairmanship of the Justus Liebig Society, I took over that position, while, as treasurer in the Adolf Bayer and Emil Fischer Societies, I dealt with the business and accounts of these 2 Societies. As successors to von Boeckh and Arthur von Weinberg, Dr. Wurster and Dr. ter Meer had been elected as chairmen.

10. In my capacity as treasurer of the German Chemical Society, I had to represent and call upon in the Central Committee the considerable funds for the financing of the Gmelin, the handbook of inorganic Chemistry. Whereas it was thought in the beginning that this standard work, published by the publishing house "Chemie", would be able to support itself in the course of the years, it became later apparent that considerable subsidies were needed. The amounts which were first granted as no-interest loans, increased to about two and a half Million Marks in 1943 and were then wiped off the books, upon my suggestion, as being irretrievable. Other considerable amounts went to the Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft and numerous associations of friends and supporters of various universities and the like.

11. Apart from contributions, the Central Committee dealt mainly with personnel problems, particularly the appointment of directors, Prokurists and Handlungsbevollmächtigte. In this connection my membership in the Central Committee was not of great importance, since both the works-combine Mittelrhein (Prof. Lautenschlager) for the Hoechst Pharmaceutical Departments, and the Sales-combine Pharmaceutica and Insecticides in Leverkusen (Mann) submitted their suggestions for promotions independently and directly to the office of the Central Committee.

12. I have already mentioned under No. 1, that, as a member of the Technical Committee, since January 1st, 1931, I had to represent the interests of the pharmaceutical departments of the I.G., in scientific and technical respects. This board is discussed by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5187, Exh. 334, Document Book 12, page 176-77 and I concur with his presentation. For me, the most interesting of the tasks dealt with by the TCA and which are described therein, were the scientific-technical lectures of experts concerning the individual fields of activity of the I.G.. I have given opportunities to two subordinates of mine to hold such lectures in the TCA, namely, Dr. Bonrath on Insecticides and Dr. Mietzsch on Chemical Therapeutics. I for my part have lectured on pharmaceutical problems on the occasion of credit requests for new works; this was during the years 1931 - 1936; before Prof. Lautenschlaeger belonged to the TCA. I also spoke on the Hoechst credit requests for pharmaceutical plants which were submitted by Dr. Hermann. In comparison with the large demands for new plants, the amounts used for pharmaceutical purposes were within modest limits.

13. I did not take part in the meetings of the Commercial Committee, or the conferences of the Betriebsführers, or the Advisory Council of the concern (Unternehmensbeirat) or of the SOKO (Social Commission).

14. As works manager in Elberfeld, I belonged to the works-combine Niederrhein. I took part in the meetings of the board of directors of this works-combine, which were held by Dr. Kuehne in Leverkusen, and, when Dr. Kuehne was absent for an extended period, I have presided over such meetings as his representative.

15. In my capacity as the chief of the Elberfeld Research Institutes, I was responsible in the field of pharmaceutical-scientific developments, which was my main task and which particularly interested me. I looked upon the creation of the Elberfeld research institutes, which embraced, besides the chemical-scientific laboratories, all the theoretical subjects of a Medical School, as my life work.



16. After the retirement of my technical colleague, director Dr. Bonhoeffer, on 31 December 1930, I had also taken over the management of the pharmaceutical works in Elberfeld and the <sup>lost finishing</sup> ~~Konfektionier~~ works in Leverkusen.

17. After the proclamation of the Law for the Regulation of National Labor, I took over the post of Betriebsfuehrer of the Elberfeld works and kept it until June 30th, 1941, when I resigned because I felt out of accord with the whole development of domestic and foreign politics. The declaration of war with Russia decided the matter. I appointed Dr. Lutter as my successor.

18. At the merger of the I.G. in 1925, five companies had pharmaceutical departments, besides the Dyestuffs factories in Elberfeld and Leverkusen and the Hoechst Dyestuff plants, the Agfa in Berlin, Kalle in Biebrich and Casella in Mainkur. For the purpose of co-ordination, two <sup>committees</sup> ~~boards~~ were established: the more commercially adapted pharmaceutical main <sup>Committee</sup> ~~board~~ was put under the direction of director Mann, Sen., in Leverkusen and the Pharmaceutical Central <sup>Committee</sup> ~~Board~~ for scientific and technical questions, under that of Dr. Arneburg in Hoechst. The few Agfa compounds were taken over by Elberfeld and the products of the firms Kalle and Casella by Hoechst.

19. After the departure of Mann, Sen., and Dr. Arneburg from the active service on December 31st, 1930, (not after the death of Mr. Mann, as stated in Affidavit 5727, Exh. 296) the direction of both <sup>committees</sup> ~~groups~~ passed to me as the oldest Vorstand member <sup>of</sup> ~~for~~ all pharmaceutical departments of the I.G. This resulted in no changes in the hitherto existing manner of collaboration, with the single exception that the main <sup>committee</sup> ~~board~~ lost its hitherto predominantly commercial character, while the Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides established its own meetings, the Pharmaceutical directors' conferences in Leverkusen, in which I never took part.

20. The number of main and central conferences during the years 1935-1937 amounted to three each and in 1938 to one. From January 1939 to the beginning of the war, there were two main and one central meetings, while during the 5½ years of war, there were 8 main and only 1 central meetings.
21. Besides these two conferences there were, under normal conditions, twice-yearly discussions with the scientific representatives of the German sales offices, during which one day would be devoted to the new Elberfeld products and one day to the new Hoechst products. A third day was reserved for the discussions of the outside representatives with Dr. Mortens and the members of the scientific department of Leverkusen, in which I took no more part than in the discussions on the Hoechst products.
22. The meetings with which I was mostly concerned were the discussions with the heads of the chemical and medical laboratories in Elberfeld every Saturday morning, at which developments of new remedies were discussed.
23. After the death of Mr. Mann, Sen., in 1935, I, as the oldest member of the Vorstand, took over the chairmanship of the Aufsichtsrat of the Bohring Werke A.G.. Owing to the lacing of the business to the I.G., the Bohring Werke A.G. was purely a property administration company. The responsible plant and production manager of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Department Bohring Werke in Marburg, was Dr. Demnitz, while the scientific management and research were in the hands of Prof. Bisling and Prof. Hans Schmidt. All three gentlemen are recognized experts in the fields of sera and vaccination drugs. Marburg belonged to the organization of the works combine Mainfranken.

24. In 1937 I was elected into the administrative committee of the Degesch, as the result of a discussion between the I.G. and the Goldschmidt company in Essen, concerning collision of Patents. However, I took no part in any later meeting of this body, which had practically no influence upon the management of the Degesch.

Nuremberg, January 10th, 1948.

Signature: H. Hoerlein

Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein

The above affidavit was signed on January 10th, 1948, by Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, in my presence. His signature is certified by me.

Nuremberg, January 10th, 1948.

Signed: Dr. Otto Nolte

Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nuremberg, 12 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolte

Defense Counsel

(page 9 of document)

Translation of Attestation and Glossary

for Hoerlein Document No. 45

Exhibit No.: -

NEUE PRODUKTE ab 1926

pharm. Spezialitäten, pharm.

Chemikalien, Dental, Sera,

Pflanzenschutz

in Mill. Mark

NEW PRODUCTS from 1926 onwards

pharmaceutical Specialities,

Pharmaceutical Chemicals, Dental

Products, Sera, Plant Protective

Agents

in Millions of Marks

years

AFFIDAVIT:

I, Georg BELZ, Leverkusen-Eusebiusstr., Bebelstr. 95, have been advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were said in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

(Signature) Georg Belz

Leverkusen, 5 January 1948

In Millionen RM.

Umsatz mit neuen Produkten

Neue Produkte Umsatz

Umsatz ohne neue Produkte

in millions of Reichsmarks

Sales, including sales of new products

Sales of new products

Sales, excluding sales of new products



(page 9 of document, cont'd)

The above signature of Georg BEIZ, Leverkusen-Kuepperstr., Rebel-  
strasse 95, which was affixed by his own hand before me, Dr. Erna  
Kroon, Assistant Defense Counsel, Nuremberg Tribunal, on 5 January  
1948, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Leverkusen, 5 January 1948

(Signature) Dr. Erna Kroon

# NEUE PRODUKTE

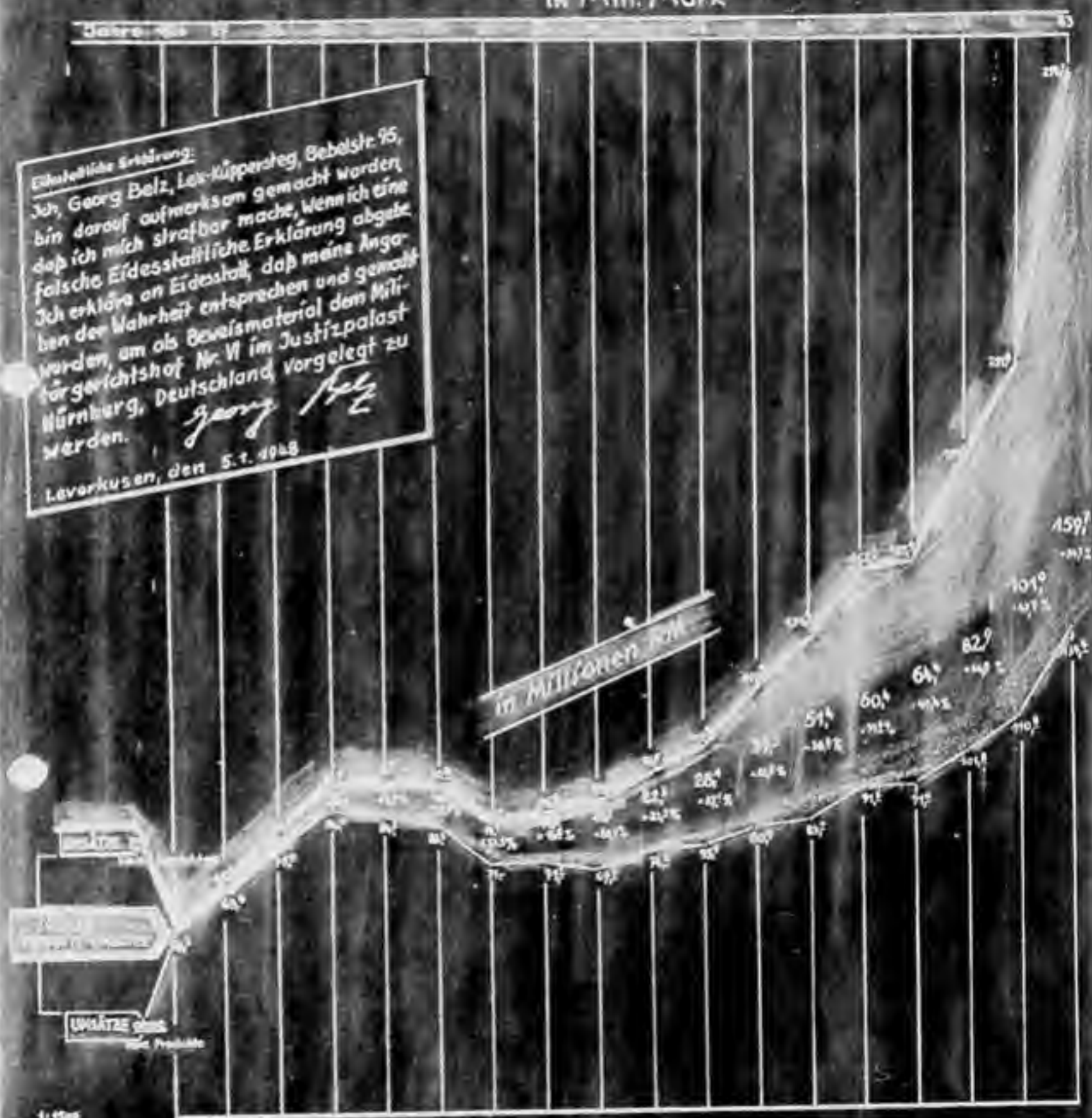
pharm. Spezialitäten, pharm. Chemikalien,  
Dental, Sera, Pflanzenschutz  
in Mill. Mark

ab 1926

Leipziger Messe Nr. 46  
bad Nr. 1

9.2

Eidstattliche Erklärung:  
Ich, Georg Belz, Lex-Küppersteg, Babelstr. 95,  
bin darauf aufmerksam gemacht worden,  
daß ich mich strafbar mache, wenn ich eine  
falsche Eidstattliche Erklärung abgebe.  
Ich erkläre an Eidstatt, daß meine Anga-  
ben der Wahrheit entsprechen und gemäß  
werden, um als Beweismaterial dem Mil-  
itärgerichtshof Nr. VI im Justizpalast  
München, Deutschland, vorgelegt zu  
werden.  
Georg Belz  
Leipzig, den 5.1.1948



Die vorstehende, von mir anerkannte eigenhändige Unterschrift des Georg Belz, Lex-Küppersteg Babelstrasse 95, ist vor mir, Dr. Erna Koen, Assistent Defense Counsel Nürnberg, Tribunal am 5.1.1948, hier selbst geleistet, was hiermit beglaubigt und von mir bezeugt wird.

Leipzig, den 5.1.1948

Dr. Erna Koenig

# Welt-Umsätze nach Lieferwerken / in Mill. RM.

PHARMA  
SERA  
PFLANZEN SCHUTZ

4045

	Leverkusen u. Elberfeld		Höchst		Marburg		Übrige		Total	
	RM	£	RM	£	RM	£	RM	£	RM	£
1930	47,8	50,9	38,4	40,9	3,5	3,7	4,2	4,5	93,9	100,0
1931	48,3	52,1	36,8	39,7	3,1	3,3	4,6	4,9	92,8	100,0
1932	43,4	52,9	34,5	42,0	3,4	4,2	0,5	0,9	82,1	100,0
1933	45,2	52,9	35,6	41,6	3,8	4,4	1,0	1,1	85,6	100,0
1934	46,7	53,0	35,2	43,0	4,9	5,6	1,2	1,4	88,0	100,0
1935	50,0	51,8	39,7	41,1	5,2	5,4	1,6	1,7	96,5	100,0
1936	54,5	52,9	41,7	40,5	5,9	5,6	1,1	1,0	103,1	100,0
1937	64,1	53,4	47,3	39,5	7,0	5,8	1,5	1,3	119,9	100,0
1938	74,5	55,4	48,6	36,2	8,7	6,5	2,6	1,9	134,4	100,0
1939	84,2	55,4	55,0	36,2	10,7	7,0	2,1	1,4	152,0	100,0
1940	93,1	55,8	56,2	36,2	13,9	9,0	2,2	1,4	165,4	100,0
1941	96,5	58,2	60,3	37,0	16,7	9,0	3,2	1,8	176,7	100,0
1942	115,2	54,8	73,5	34,2	18,6	8,8	4,5	2,1	211,8	100,0
1943	175,2	59,7	95,2	29,0	26,0	8,9	7,7	2,5	234,1	100,0
1944	126,6	55,9	71,3	31,4	23,2	10,2	5,9	2,5	227,0	100,0
1945	37,6	52,7	22,5	31,5	10,6	14,8	0,7	1,0	71,4	100,0

## Eidesstattliche Erklärung

Ich Georg Belt Leverkusen Kupperstr. 95 Bebelstrasse 95  
hin darauf aufmerksam gemacht werden daß ich mich straf-  
bar mache wenn ich eine falsche Eidesstattliche Erklä-  
rung abgebe.

Ich erkläre an Eidesstatt daß meine Angaben der  
Wahrheit entsprechen und gemacht wurden um als Be-  
weis material dem Militärgerichtshof Nr VI im Justiz-  
palast Nürnberg Deutschland vorgelegt zu wer-  
den

Leverkusen, den 5. Januar 1948

Die vorstehende, von mir anerkannte eigenhändige Un-  
terschrift des Georg Belt Leverkusen-Kupperstr. 95 Be-  
belstrasse 95 ist vom Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistent, Defensio Counsel,  
Nürnberg, Nürnberg am 5. Januar 1948 hier selbst geleistet was  
hiermit beglaubigt und von mir besaigt wird

Leverkusen, den 5. Januar 1948

# Bayer PHARMA-SERA-PFLANZEN SCHUTZ

H0 45

M

	Ausland Umsatz		Deutschland Zivil-Umsatz		Wehrmacht Umsatz		Gesamt-Umsatz		Gesamt Gewinn		Werbe- und Vertriebskosten	
	Mill. RM	%	Mill. RM	%	Mill. RM	%	Mill. RM	%	Mill. RM	%	Mill. RM	%
1930	67,9	72,1	26,0	71,1	-	-	93,9	100	14,7	15,1	29,2	31,2
1931	67,6	72,1	25,2	71,1	-	-	92,8	100	13,9	14,9	28,2	30,4
1932	58,9	71,1	23,2	65,5	-	-	82,1	100	13,7	16,4	23,8	29,1
1933	60,4	74,1	25,2	69,4	-	-	85,6	100	11,8	13,8	28,1	32,8
1934	60,3	68,1	27,7	61,4	-	-	88,0	100	7,9	9,0	29,7	33,8
1935	66,5	65,1	30,0	61,1	-	-	96,5	100	16,3	16,8	28,6	29,7
1936	71,7	61,1	32,0	61,0	-	-	103,7	100	16,3	15,7	33,3	32,1
1937	83,9	70,1	35,6	66,1	0,4	0,1	119,9	100	22,0	18,4	38,2	32,0
1938	87,1	65,1	44,0	62,1	3,7	3,1	134,8	100	19,3	14,3	46,3	34,4
1939	90,2	61,1	54,7	61,1	7,1	5,3	152,0	100	32,6	21,4	41,4	27,2
1940	75,5	60,1	64,1	61,1	15,8	10,4	155,4	100	40,9	26,3	37,7	24,2
1941	85,6	61,1	78,0	61,1	21,1	13,6	184,7	100	45,0	24,3	46,0	24,9
1942	87,4	61,1	94,9	61,1	27,5	14,9	211,8	100	62,7	29,6	40,0	19,0
1943	154,7	61,1	108,0	61,1	31,4	14,9	294,1	100	107,3	36,5	51,2	17,4
1944	89,5	61,1	110,1	61,1	27,4	14,9	227,0	100	71,4	31,5	35,3	15,5
1945	4,7	6,1	63,5	61,1	3,2	1,4	71,4	100	8,0	11,2	13,2	18,6

Ich Georg Bels Leverkusen-Küppersieg, Bebelstraße 95 bin darauf aufmerksam gemacht worden daß ich mich strafbar mache wenn ich eine falsche Eidesstattliche Erklärung abgebe.  
Ich erkläre an Eidesstatt, daß meine Angaben der Wahrheit entsprechen und gemacht wurden, um als Beweismaterial dem Militärgerichtshof Nr. II im Justizpalast Nürnberg, Deutschland, vorgelegt zu werden.

*Georg Bels*

Leverkusen, den 5.1.1946

Die vorstehende, von mir anerkannte eigenhändige Unterzeichnung des Georg Bels, Leverkusen-Küppersieg, Bebelstraße 95 ist von mir, Dr. Erna Krohn, Assistentin Defense Counsel, Nürnberg Tribunal am 5.1.46 hier selbst geleistet, was hiermit beglaubigt und von mir besaigt wird.

*Dr. Erna Krohn*

Leverkusen, den 5.1.1946



中法實業公司與德商德華銀行合辦，資本總額定為一千萬元，分作一萬股，每股一百元。其中德商德華銀行認購五百股，中法實業公司認購五百股。該公司成立後，資本總額定為一千萬元，分作一萬股，每股一百元。其中德商德華銀行認購五百股，中法實業公司認購五百股。

[illegible]

(page 10 of document)

WELT-UMSAETZE nach	WORLD SALES according to
Lieferwerken / in Mill.RM.	Supplier Works / in Millions of
von Pharma	Reich Marks
	for Pharmaceuticals
Sera	Sera
Pflanzenschutz	Plant Protective Agents

Affidavit:

I, Georg HELZ, Leverkusen-Kuoppersteg, Bebelstr. 95, have been advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

(Signature) Georg Helz

Leverkusen, 5 January 1948

The above signature of Georg HELZ, Leverkusen-Kuoppersteg, Bebelstrasse 95, which was affixed by his own hand before me, Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant Defense Counsel, Nuernberg Tribunal, on 5 January 1948, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

(Signature) Dr. Erna Kroen

Leverkusen, 5 January 1948



(page 11 of document)

"BAYER" PHARMA -	"BAYER" PHARMACEUTICALS -
SERA -	SERA -
PFLANZENSCHUTZ	PLANT PROTECTIVE AGENTS
Ausland Umsatz	Foreign Sales
Deutschland Zivil-Umsatz	Germany Sales for Civilian Purposes
Wehrmacht Umsatz	Sales for Wehrmacht purposes
Gesamt Umsatz	Total of Sales
Gesamt Gewinn	Total Profit
Verbo- und Verk. Unkosten	Advertising and Sales Costs
mit Oesterreich	including Austria

Affidavit:

I, Georg BELZ, Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Bebelstr. 95, have been advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

(Signature) Georg Belz

Leverkusen, 5 January 1948

The above signature of Georg BELZ, Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Bebelstrasse 95, which was affixed by his own hand before me, Dr. Erna Kroon, Assistant Defense Counsel, Nuremberg Tribunal, on 5 January 1948, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

(Signature) Dr. Erna Kroon

Leverkusen, 5 January 1948

(page 12 of document)

NEUE PRODUKTE / ab 1926 - 1943

NEW PRODUCTS 1926 - 1943

Ausbietungs-Jahr

Year in which patents were  
applied for (?)



Extract  
from the Minutes of the 74th Pharmaceutical  
Main Conference of 30 January 1939  
-----

Point I/1, Page 1, second paragraph:

Negotiations in the Reich Economic Ministry

The questionnaire drawn up by the Reich Statistics Office for Pharmaceutical Products required separate returns for Elberfeld and Leverkusen in kilogramme quantities and values. As a result of negotiations held in Berlin at that time, it was allowed that the works of Elberfeld and Leverkusen could be regarded as one unit. A similar situation arose recently in the statistical investigations on Insecticides, where a separation between Elberfeld and Leverkusen was again demanded. By means of negotiations in the Reich Ministry of Economy, the chairman was able to achieve the result that the Elberfeld and Leverkusen works could be regarded as one unit in respect to statements of value, while the quantities statements in kg. must be given separately for both works.

Rubber Stamp:

It is certified that this is a true  
and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nolte  
Defense Counsel

L.G.W.-Elberfeld

2 July 1937

To:  
President Dr. Schacht,  
Reich & Prussian Economic Ministry  
Berlin W. 8  
Behrenstrasse 43

Dear Mr. President,

You have on various occasions expressed the opinion that the industry should not accept without protest everything that was imposed on it leading to an overstrained organization and other things which constituted an unnecessary burden <sup>and</sup> claimed superfluously the energies of the economy or diverted them into wrong channels.

This is the reason that I am now addressing myself to you direct, in order to bring to your personal notice an example of exaggerated organization, by sending you the new 66-page thick questionnaire concerning the investigation of production in the Pharmaceutical industry, which I attach hereto. This questionnaire was drawn up in Department VII of the Reich Statistical Office, an authority, therefore, to my knowledge, appertaining to the Reich Ministry of Economy. The questionnaire to be filled out last year also contained, it is true, a quantity of, in my opinion, quite superfluous questions, but nevertheless occupied only 36 pages. If the Pharmaceutical industry now has to put up with 66 pages, I fear that the next questionnaire will be even much thicker still.

Dear Mr. President, I apply to you in this matter as the responsible head of the greatest works of the German Pharmaceutical industry, which altogether in the year

2            President Dr. Schacht            2 July 1937

1936 achieved an export of about 110 million marks. The pharmaceutical-scientific departments of our firm have hitherto regarded it as their task to put the whole of their energy into the discovery of new specific remedies, in particular for tropical diseases, and thereby not only to serve suffering humanity, but also at the same time to create competition-free export articles, in the export of which to some 70 countries of the world, the hindrances existing everywhere would be surmounted and also thereby produce for the Reichsbank a good proportion of free foreign exchange. I consider it misguided that, instead of pursuing a productive activity, we should now waste a whole week's work on compiling gigantic statistical material that can have practical importance for nobody, as will undoubtedly be confirmed to you on enquiry of the members of the Chemistry section in the Ministry.

I do not wish to bother you in this letter with any details and would only express the desire that you would very kindly have the question of such production investigations systematically examined and the questionnaire restricted to the extent really necessary. That we are at the disposal of the Reich Statistical Office for any figures of real importance goes without saying.

With German Greeting and Heil Hitler

Yours obediently,

signed: Hoeslein

Rubber Stamp:

It is certified that this is a  
true and correct copy of the above document.

Munich, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nolte  
Defense Counsel

HOERLEIN: DOCUMENT No. 46/2

Exhibit No. ....

The Reich & Prussian  
Minister of Economy

Berlin W 8  
Behrenstrasse 43  
Telephone Collective No. 16 43 51

II R 24521/37

20 July 1937

It is requested that this Reference  
and the subject be quoted in further correspondence.

To:

Professor Dr. phil., Dr. med. h.c.  
H. HOERLEIN,  
Ordinary Member of the Vorstand  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,  
--- UPPERTAL-IBERFELD ---

Reference: Letter of 1. July 1937  
Subject : Industrial Production Statistic.  
-----

I will take care that, in future statistical investigations,  
exaggerated burdens on the industry will be avoided. You will shortly  
be informed whether and to what extent a reduction will be possible  
in the extent of the Production Investigation - Questionnaire concerning  
the Pharmaceutical Industry - which has already been in the hands  
of the works in question since the end of February.

Signed: Dr. Hjalmar Schacht  
President of the Reichsbank-Directorate  
Authorized for the Conduct of Business

Rubber stamp:

Seal      Certified:  
Signature: Flobig  
Clark

It is certified that this is a  
true and correct copy of the above  
document.

Munich, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Molte  
Defense Counsel



HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 46/3

Exhibit No. ....

The Reich and Prussian

Berlin W 8, 23 August 1937

Minister of Economy  
WA 12031/37

Bahrenstrasse 43  
Telephone Collective No. 16 43 51

It is requested that this reference  
and the subject be quoted in further  
correspondence.

To:

Professor Dr. phil. Dr. med. h. c. HOERLEIN,  
Ordinary Vorstand member of the  
I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G.,  
WUPPERTAL-ELBERFELD - - -

Subject: Industrial Production Statistics.

With reference to my letter of the 20th July, 1937

- II R 24521/37 - I would request you, contrary to the understanding  
agreed upon in verbal conversation with Regierungsrat Dr. Hoffmann  
and Regierungsrat Dr. Lenz on the 20 August, to postpone for the  
present the filling out of the questionnaire for the Pharmaceutical  
Industry for the year 1936. In a meeting to take place this week  
with the Experts of the Reich Statistical Office, the questionnaire  
will be submitted to an examination with the object of a simpli-  
fication therein. After the simplification, the questionnaire will  
again be sent to you for answering.

By order

signed: Dr. Burandt

Certified:  
signed: Tosch  
Justizsekretär

Rubber stamp:

It is certified that this is a  
true and correct copy of the  
above document.

Nuremberg, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nolte  
Defense Counsel

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 46/4

Exhibit No. ....

The Reich and Prussian  
Minister of Economy

Berlin W 8, 15 September 1937

WA 12795/37

Bohrenstrasse 43

Telephone Collective No. 16 43 51

It is requested that this reference  
and the subject be quoted in further  
correspondence.

To:

Professor Dr. phil. Dr. med. h. c.  
HOERLEIN,  
Ordinary Vorstand member of the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,  
-- LUPPERTAL-ESSEN --

Subject: Industrial Production Statistics

The Production Statistics Questionnaires for the Pharmaceutical  
Industry (CH 21) have once again been sent to you today, at my  
request, in greatly reduced form. The Production Statistical  
Statements from the other works of your industrial branch are already  
to hand. I would therefore request that the filling out and the  
return of the newly sent questionnaires, as well as of the Forms CH -  
18 - 19, which are still outstanding, be expedited, in order  
that the investigations can now be concluded.

By order

signed: Dr. Franzen

Seal

Certified:  
Signature: Tosch  
Justizsekretär

Rubber stamp:

It is certified that this is a  
true and correct copy of the above  
document.

Munich, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Welto  
Defense Counsel

- 18 -

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 46/5

Exhibit No. ....

The Reich and Prussian  
Minister of Economy

Berlin W 8, 9 October 1937

Schrenkstrasse 43

Telephone Collective No. 16 43 51

WA 3/13998/37

It is requested that this reference  
and the subject be quoted in future  
correspondence.

To:

The I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,  
For attention of Prof. Dr. phil. Dr. med. h. c.  
H. HOERLEIN  
LUFFTFAHR-ELBERFELD

Reference: Letter of 25 September 1937  
to Oberregierungsrat Dr. Burandt  
- Prof. H/Schg.

Subject: Production Statistical Investigations.

The questionnaires sent in February last to 105 works of the  
Pharmaceutical Industry, to the industry of Organic Intermediate  
Products and to the Aniline Dyes Industry, have been answered and  
returned by all the works in due time. The one exception is the  
works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., which are still in arrears  
with this questionnaire.

In the abbreviated questionnaires for the Pharmaceutical Industry  
sent you on 30 August 1937, I have definitely fixed the extent of  
the questions to which answers

Ms. marginal  
note:  
Copy to Dir. H.  
Krauch  
Reg. Rat. S. H.  
Hoffmann Lech-  
wede.

from the works are absolutely required. I cannot agree to any further restriction or summarizing of the statements, as this would hinder the appraisal of the results and render valueless the work which all the other firms have willingly accepted in the interests of the investigation.

I may therefore expect that the questionnaires still outstanding will be duly answered and sent in in the form provided.

By order

signed: Dr. Poser

Seal

Certified:  
Spörling  
Justizsekretär

Rubber stamp:

It is certified that this is  
a true and correct copy of the  
above document.

Munich, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nolte  
Defense Council



BERLIN DOCUMENT No. 46/6

Exhibit No. ....

I.G.W.-Elberfeld

14 October 1937

Registered

To:

Staatssekretär Dr. Posse  
Reich & Preussian Economic Ministry  
Berlin W 8  
Behrenstrasse 43

Subject: Production Statistical Investigations

Dear Mr. State-Secretary,

I have lately received the letter No. 13996 of your Department W. 3 of 9 October 1937, signed by you, which appears to constitute an annulment of the letter of President Dr. Schacht II R. 24521/37 of 20 July 1937. I would therefore request you, on my return from a two weeks' journey, to give me once more the opportunity of a short interview with you so that I may put before you the ideas outlined in my letter of 2 July 1937 to President Dr. Schacht and which, in his reply, he acknowledged as correct.

For the present, I will limit myself to the observation that the so-called abbreviation effected in the questionnaire represents a purely symbolic act, as, with great care and certainly with a great expenditure of the time of the Reich Statistical Office, only and always these questions have been cancelled for the individual works of our firm which in any case would not have come into consideration for the works concerned. For the rest, I can state in all certainty that the assertion circulating in your Ministry to the effect that the Pharmaceutical questionnaire in its present extent of 65 pages, and even much more fully, is required by the Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange Office, is incorrect. Only yesterday, Dr. Baur and Dr. Hoth, as well as

2

I.G. W.-Elberfeld

14 October 1937

To: Statistischer Dr. Posse  
Berlin W 8.

Dr. Krauch himself, under whose supervision the two gentlemen first named work out the Pharmaceutical production statistics in the Office of Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange, informed me that they do not wish to have anything to do with the questionnaire of the Reich Statistical Office and that, indeed, they would be satisfied with the figures relating to products important from a military or exports point of view, entirely in the sense suggested by us. Dr. Krauch asked me for a copy of the questionnaire filled out by us, on the receipt of which he would himself get into touch with the departments of your Ministry concerned.

Heil Hitler!

signed: Prof. Hoerlein

Rubber stamp:

It is certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Wolto  
Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein 46/8

The State Secretary  
at the Reich and Prussian  
Ministry for Economic Affairs

Berlin W 8, 26 October 1937  
Behrenstrasse 43

II R 758/37 Secret  
WA 3/15481/37

To

Herr Professor Dr. phil.  
Dr. med. h.c. H. Hoerlein,  
Wuppertal-Silberfeld  
-----

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

I shall be glad to comply with your wish, as expressed in your letter of 14 October 1937, and to give you an opportunity to have a personal interview concerning the question of statistical investigations on production in the pharmaceutical industry. Would you please contact me by telephone in due time so as to arrange an appointment.

Heil Hitler!

(signature) Posse

(Stamp) It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Muenberg, 16 January 1948

(signature)  
Defense Counsel

Regierungsrat Dr. Hoffmann  
Reich and Prussian  
Ministry for Economic Affairs

Berlin-W 8, 1 November 1937  
Behrenstrasse 43  
Telephone: Switchboard No.  
A 6 Merkur 4351

Please quote this reference and subject  
in further correspondence.

Herr

Professor Dr. Hoerlein

Member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie

Aktiengesellschaft,

Elberfeld Works,

Muportal - Elberfeld

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

State Secretary, Dr. Posse, has instructed me  
to inform you that he will be available for an interview with you on  
the question of statistical investigations on production in the  
pharmaceutical industry on

Thursday, 4 November 1937, at 3.30 p.m.

With best regards and Heil Hitler,

Yours truly,

(signature) Dr. Hoffmann

(Stamp) It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy  
of the above document.

Laernberg, 16 January 1948

(signature)

Defense Counsel



The Reich and Prussian  
Minister for Economic Affairs

Berlin W 8, 11 December 1937  
Bahrenstrasse 43  
Telephone: Switchboard No. 16 43 51

II R 933/37 Secret  
W. 3/15481/37

(Stamp) Secret

Please quote this reference and subject  
in further correspondence

To  
the I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt.Ges.  
Office of the Technical Committee

Frankfurt (Main)  
-----  
Grüneburgplatz 1

Attention: Professor Dr. Hoerlein  
permanent member of the Vorstand of the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie - A.G., Elberfeld Works  
in  
Vuppertal - Elberfeld  
-----

Subject: Investigations on Production in the  
Pharmaceutical Industry 1936.  
Questionnaire Ch 21, No. 47, 48/51, 49.  
-----

At the conference which took place on 4 November 1937 between  
Professor Dr. Hoerlein and the undersigned on the above mentioned  
subject, in view of the conditions as reported to me, I stated  
that I would be willing to consider the questionnaires incompletely  
filled in by you and returned to the Reich Office for Statistics  
as sufficient for the time being. However, I reserved the right  
to request the subsequent submission of those supplementary answers  
to the questionnaires, which are deemed to be absolutely necessary  
to arrive at the totals and to make full use of the questionnaires  
which were fully completed by the other plants of the pharmaceutical  
industry.

The questionnaires submitted by you have been examined by the  
Reich Office for Statistics, and it has been found necessary to  
put the following questions:

- 1) Re: Further processing of products in the same  
-----  
plant to obtain preparations and mixed preparations  
-----  
(combination preparations, specialties.)  
-----

The questions asked in section "Production" under II A, F, G cover  
the total primary production of the most important pharmaceutical  
products. Under II A, F, G, there is likewise a column in which  
the quantities of these products produced in the primary stage and  
which are submitted to further processing in the same plant are  
to be entered.

(page 2 of original)

The products resulting from this second stage of processing (preparations, mixed preparations, combination preparations and specialties), however, should not be entered under XI, but under XII L, and, where applicable, also under G. The question concerning quantities resulting from the second stage process and the answer to it, is required in order to ascertain whether the figures resulting from this type of enquiry have been reckoned twice over, and so that this fact can be taken into consideration when assessing the results. It is assumed that the answers to the first column were given in accordance with the meaning and wording of the question. However, if you yourself have already rectified these duplicated entries by suitably reducing the total quantities produced and listed under XI, then all entries relating to production should be corrected all the way through.

2) Re: Sales.

No figure whatever is given under section "Sales" XV. I request that this item be rectified. These figures, particularly if they concern deliveries abroad, are required for all special investigations into the sales of the pharmaceutical industry. The report submitted by you does not show how these exports are made up, nor does it constitute a survey of the value of the individual products. It is also necessary to have the information in the desired form in order to be able to correlate the foreign currency requirements for certain products which depend upon the import of raw materials, with the proceeds obtained through the export of these products.

I take it that this request will not necessitate your having to do the work again, as you probably had to have these figures when calculating the total values as given by you. Should, however, the individual sales figures cause you any difficulties, I am willing to allow you to show composite group figures for total sales and sales abroad, namely for the items IV A, B, C, D, E, F and G respectively.

(page 3 of original)

3) Re: Values of Raw Material Used.

No figures whatsoever are listed under the section "Consumption of Raw Materials". I request that this item be completed. These figures are required in order to summarize the investigation and to arrive at correct figures for consumption in the chemical industry.

These figures should also be available in your office. Should you, however, have any difficulty in giving separate figures for raw materials consumption, here again, I am willing to allow you to show composite figures for the various groups, namely for the following items: IV A, B, and VI A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, respectively.

4) Re: Stocks on Hand.

In the section "Stocks on Hand" no figures are given for the beginning of January 1936. I request that this be done.

5) Incorrect Entries.

Several of the completed questionnaires contain inaccuracies. There are shown against the respective plants on the attached enquiry sheets. I request that these discrepancies be rectified so that the results of the investigation may be correct.

Furthermore, I should appreciate it if you would split up the quantities shown under "other" raw materials or "other" products, which in many instances are extremely large quantities, and indicate the figures in the spaces provided on the attached appendices. This can be done by merely naming the materials which are contained in the composite items. Only in certain instances, where relatively large quantities or important materials are involved, do I request that the most important materials be split up into quantities and values, provided this does not cause too much trouble.

In view of the great delay in completing the investigation into the pharmaceutical industry, caused by the late submission of your questionnaires, I should appreciate it if you would let me have an answer to my enquiries, by return, in any event, not later than 15 January 1938.

I refer in this connection to the conference between Professor Dr. Hoerlein and my expert (Beckheuerboiter), Regierungsrat Dr. Hoffmann, concerning this matter, which took place on 23 November 1937.

In Vertretung  
signed: Dr. Posse

(Stamp) The Reich and Prussian  
Minister for Economic Affairs

Certified  
signed: Chojaschi  
Clerk

(Stamp) It is hereby certified that this is a true copy of the above document.  
Euerburg, 16 January 1942

(signed) Balto  
Defense Council

DOCUMENT BOEHLER No. 45/11  
Exh. No.....

Reich Office  
for

Berlin C 2, 15 November 1938  
Eleuterstrasse 80-85  
Telephone: 525361

Military Economy Planning

(Stamp) Office of the Technical  
Committee

Referencat: 9373 B - - - -

Department F

(Please quote the above  
reference in your reply)

Recv'd: 18 Nov. 1938 (initials)  
Forwarded: 18 Nov. (initials)  
Action taken: .....

To the

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Office of the Technical Committee, Dept. F

Frankfurt (Main) 21  
Graebenerplatz 1

SUBJECT: Production Investigation Ch 23 b -

Pest Control Agents 1937 -

In answer to your letter of 24 October 1938

We received with your above mentioned letter the questionnaire  
Ch 23 b No. 33, concerning the production of Pest Control Agents, which  
has been jointly filled out for the works of Wuppertal-Elberfeld and  
Leverkusen.

On considerations of principle, we are not in the position to  
consent to the method of reporting the production of both works on  
one questionnaire, as adopted by you. In the production investigations  
of the pharmaceutical industry for 1938, the filling out of a common  
questionnaire for both works was permitted, but this ruling applied  
only to 1938 and was effected in order to terminate the long delay  
which had arisen in the filling out of the questionnaire.

We must insist on the separate handling of both works in our  
investigations, as the location unit constitutes the basis for  
the most various types of evaluation, such as have now been  
transferred to our office. We therefore return Questionnaire Ch 23  
b No. 33/38 for the Wuppertal-Elberfeld works and request its early  
completion and return.

(signature) Dr. GEISSE (?)

(Stamp)

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy  
of the above document.

Frankfurt, 18 January 1948

(signature)  
Defense Counsel



I.G.W.-Elberfeld

Reich Department for Economic-Planning,  
Berlin C 2  
Klosterstr. 80-85

9373 b.

Prof.H./Schg.

8 December 1938.

Raising of Production Ch 23 b - Pest Control Agents 1937.

On my return from leave I found your letter of 15 November to the office of the Technical Committee of our firm, Dept. P, in Frankfurt a/M. as well as the preliminary confirmation of this office of 24 November 1938.

In this connection I have to state that I cannot understand your desire for a further complication in statistical procedure since President Dr. Schecht indicated in his letter to me of 20 July 1937 that the Reich Ministry of Economics would take care "that in future statistical record-taking, the excessive burdening of industry will be avoided".

My conversation with State Secretary Dr. Posse of 4 November 1937 was also on these lines. So far as I have seen from newspaper reports, Herr Funk, Reich Minister of Economics, also shares the opinion that industry should be spared statistical work of too extensive a nature, in order that all energies may be extended on the raising of exports.

(page 2 of document)

For these reasons I would request you to express your agreement with the questionnaire sent to you, and would like to point out in particular that the question of a separate production sheet for the Elberfeld and Leverkusen Works, which form a technical and economic unit, was no longer mentioned in the letter from Dr. Poase, State Secretary, dated 11 December 1937, and can therefore be regarded as finally settled.

Heil Hitler !

Prof. Hoenlein

Certified to be a literal and true copy of the above document.

Muenberg, 16 January 1948

(Signature illegible)

Defense Counsel

Reich Department  
for Military  
Economic Planning

Berlin C 2, 13 December 1938  
Klosterstrasse 80-85  
Telephone 525361

Business Reference: 9373b/13.12.38

(Please refer to above Business Reference in your reply)

Subject: Raising of Production Ch 23b - Pest  
Control Agents 1937.

- In reply to your letter of 8 December 1938 -

Since the request contained in the above communica-  
tion from you involves a question of fundamental importance  
I have submitted it to the Managerial Staff GFM, Ministe-  
rial Director Dr. Sarnow, Berlin 7 E, Behrenstr. 63.

To  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
For attention of Prof. Dr. Hoorlein

V. Geisow (?)

Is

Supplemental-Überfeld

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 16 January 1948.

(Signature)

Defense Counsel

The Reich Minister of Economics

II Chem. 7702/38

You are requested to refer to this  
Reference No. in any further  
communications.

Berlin 18, 24 December 1938  
Behrenstrasse 43  
Telephonat Collective number  
16 43 51

To

Professor Dr. HOERLEN,  
Member of Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,  
Elberfeld Plant,

Muppertal-Elberfeld

In reply to the communication addressed to Regierungsrat  
Dr. Hoffmann on 15 December 1938 - Prof. H/Schp. - I would  
inform you that I intend to make the subject the occasion for  
an address, and will issue invitations thereto early in Ja-  
nuary 1939.

By order

signed: Dr. Mulert

Certified:

(Signature)  
Ministerial  
Secretariat Chief Secretary

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.

Munich, 16 January 1948

(Signature)

Defense Counsel



Extract from the Minutes  
of the 75th. Main Pharmaceutical Conference  
of 19 July 1939

Item II/2, Page 3, Para. 1:

2.) Situation in France and Spain.

Grobel reports on business development in France in 1925 and discusses the reasons why no definite progress could be achieved in spite of reorganization of our representatives there. A serious examination of the whole situation resulted in the conclusion that we shall make no progress as long as manufacture does not actually take place in France, that is, through a French company of our own. It has therefore first been decided to undertake the production of Padutin, Caspolon, Caspoferron, Eviosan-Natrium and possibly Lacarnol in France.

Item III/1 a), Page 10:

Goods manufactured abroad.

a) France. With reference to Grobel's statements on the situation in France and Spain (see Item II/2) Lutter informs us that Rigal, Paris, were commissioned to look for suitable manufacturing premises in the neighbourhood of Paris, to be rented for the time-being. A new French manufacturing company will be formed for carrying out production.

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 15 January 1948

(Signature)  
Defense Counsel

Record  
of the Meeting in Paris  
on Tuesday 20 June 1939.

Present : Director Dr. GROBEL  
" " LUTTER

RIG/L  
BROCK

Director Dr. Grobel informs the meeting that the question of production in France has been decided in the affirmative. Preparatory work is consequently to be undertaken for this purpose. This preparatory work consists of the following :

- 1.) The search for suitable premises for production. These are to be situated if possible in Paris or in the neighbourhood. As for the time-being it is only expected to manufacture a limited number of preparations, these premises do not need to be excessively large. Dr. Lutter estimates that 300 to 500 square meters (without adjoining rooms) would be sufficient.

The presence of water, electric current, and steam, is essential; gas desirable but not absolutely necessary. The question of sewerage and drainage is also important; the constitution of the water (lime content) also has a bearing which must be considered.

The production premises are to be rented, not purchased. The company is merely to secure the right of pre-emption.

Dr. Gr. attaches definite importance to the point that the search for a suitable place should be carried out inconspicuously and by agents (Strohmeier), so that the intended foundation of a French manufacturing company does not become premature public knowledge.

- 2.) As soon as the place has been found, the manufacturing company must be founded. In this connection Paris has to state unequivocally, whether or not the Law of Germinal applies in this. As a result of former enquiries Paris maintains that the manufacturing company can be drawn up independently of the Chemists' Law. This is doubted in Elberfeld and Leverkusen.

(page 2 of document)

Paris will consequently go into this question in detail once more with the competent authorities.

It is noted here that the preparatory work will extend over one to two months, as the realization of the project cannot be begun before October.

- 3.) Examination of the preparations in question:  
The preparations in question are examined and the following list
- a) PALUDINE <sup>taken up by</sup> Padutin, for which up to now Paris has not received any import permits, - at least not for the type suitable for injections - is considered by all as very favorable and full of prospects.

Production is planned. Short discussion on basic products (Barrecks ? Car factories ?), their mobilization, manufacture of the product and biological examination. The latter is to be undertaken in a laboratory independent of the new company.

- b) EVIPAN NATHUM : The possibility of producing Evipan Natrium in Paris is investigated.

According to statements by Dr. L. the idea of manufacturing from the raw material, that is, the entire process of manufacture in all its stages, has been rejected for the moment as too difficult. Instead it is proposed to send intermediary products ( Ester etc) either via Switzerland or some other country, to the new manufacturing company, which will further process them up to the final product. The testing of the final product will take place twice :

1. In Paris  
2. Secretly at Elberfeld.

- c) CAMPOLON : Thirdly, Campolon is considered. Rigal favors the entire production of this product in Paris, for reasons that will be discussed later.

In the meantime Dr. L. makes known the difficulties that stand in the way of such a project.

Here too, in view of Dr. L. statements ,

(page 3 of document)

it is proposed to obtain the semi-processed preparation the time being from a neutral Source (Switzerland) in the form of a concentrate.

(page 3 of document cont'd)

Ri. pledges himself to remove any possible difficulties of a nationalistic nature.

- d.) LACARNOL : Ri. enquires about production possibilities for Lacarnol. Dr. L. reserves the right to come back to this question since he does not have the necessary documents at the moment.

Summing up, there is unanimity on the question of starting production of

PADUTIN,  
EVIPANWETIUM and  
CAMPOLON.

Further products are then to be taken up by degrees.

4. Confidential Chemist : An extremely important question, perhaps the most important in the whole undertaking is the identity of the confidential chemist. Two persons are being considered at the moment.

- a) Dr. Binet  
b) Note. (Chief of the Bayer-Organisation in Algiers)

Dr. Gröbel and Brock are in favor of Binet, Rigal of Note.

After due weighing of the pros and cons, Dr. Binet is considered the moment. Binet is a chemist and passed his Doctor examination in 1922 in Cologne. (Bi. was a student of Professor von Evers, (Marburg)).

Secrecy of Production Process: Dr. Gr. refers to the concern that is felt in Leverkusen about the revealing of production processes through the fact that the French testers are to be given the right to inspect production.

Rigal maintains that this danger is not so great in so far as the testers merely had the right to seek information on the constitution of the basic preparations, on the condition of the production plant and not on the production processes, which could remain secret.

(page 4 of document)

There is general unanimity that the manufacturing company should be entirely French, since otherwise all efforts would be purposeless.

Starting from this consideration, Rigal repeatedly refers to the necessity that the basic products should be French, so that French officials and important persons would be able to convince themselves by inspection that the product was a national one :



(page 4 of document cont'd)

This is important from the point of view of supplying army, navy, airforce, and municipal and communal authorities. For technical reasons, it is understood in the meantime, that for the time being, at least in the case of CAMPOLON & EVIPAN NATIUM, so processed products will have to be imported from neutral countries.

Suitable personages would remove certain misgivings on the part of French officials making purchases.

With regard to the financial set-up of the manufacturing company Dr. Gr. asks Rigo to give him an exposé. The question of whether Rigo and his friends would supply any capital was touched upon. This question, which came up at the time when Consul General Mann was present, had meantime been dropped by Rigo, for reasons arranged by word of mouth which have still to be put in writing.

Brock takes the opportunity of pointing out that the possession of even one share by anyone outside the I.G. might eventually lead to really considerable friction and difficulties.

It is desirable that the whole of the capital should be put into the company in the form discussed on the occasion of the meeting with Consul General Mann.

The meeting rose at 12.30 hours after agreement had been reached on all important points.

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.

Munich, 16.1.1948

Signed :

Defense Counsel

Excerpt from the Minutes of the  
79th Pharmaceutical Main Conference on the 11 October 1940.

Point No.10 on page 5:

Manufacturing licenses for Russia.

The chairman stated that the Russians would like to obtain a license from us for Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (Betaxin) and for Vitamin C (Centan). It was proposed to postpone until the spring of next year the inquiry when Hann and Mortons intend to make a journey to Moscow. The Russian inquiry should if possible be made the subject of negotiations.

Starpi

I herewith certify that the above is a true  
and correct copy:

Nuremberg, 16 January 1948.

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel

## The I. G. Chemical Works

A Visit to the Power Library

(



10  
 11  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100  
 101  
 102  
 103  
 104  
 105  
 106  
 107  
 108  
 109  
 110  
 111  
 112  
 113  
 114  
 115  
 116  
 117  
 118  
 119  
 120  
 121  
 122  
 123  
 124  
 125  
 126  
 127  
 128  
 129  
 130  
 131  
 132  
 133  
 134  
 135  
 136  
 137  
 138  
 139  
 140  
 141  
 142  
 143  
 144  
 145  
 146  
 147  
 148  
 149  
 150  
 151  
 152  
 153  
 154  
 155  
 156  
 157  
 158  
 159  
 160  
 161  
 162  
 163  
 164  
 165  
 166  
 167  
 168  
 169  
 170  
 171  
 172  
 173  
 174  
 175  
 176  
 177  
 178  
 179  
 180  
 181  
 182  
 183  
 184  
 185  
 186  
 187  
 188  
 189  
 190  
 191  
 192  
 193  
 194  
 195  
 196  
 197  
 198  
 199  
 200  
 201  
 202  
 203  
 204  
 205  
 206  
 207  
 208  
 209  
 210  
 211  
 212  
 213  
 214  
 215  
 216  
 217  
 218  
 219  
 220  
 221  
 222  
 223  
 224  
 225  
 226  
 227  
 228  
 229  
 230  
 231  
 232  
 233  
 234  
 235  
 236  
 237  
 238  
 239  
 240  
 241  
 242  
 243  
 244  
 245  
 246  
 247  
 248  
 249  
 250  
 251  
 252  
 253  
 254  
 255  
 256  
 257  
 258  
 259  
 260  
 261  
 262  
 263  
 264  
 265  
 266  
 267  
 268  
 269  
 270  
 271  
 272  
 273  
 274  
 275  
 276  
 277  
 278  
 279  
 280  
 281  
 282  
 283  
 284  
 285  
 286  
 287  
 288  
 289  
 290  
 291  
 292  
 293  
 294  
 295  
 296  
 297  
 298  
 299  
 300  
 301  
 302  
 303  
 304  
 305  
 306  
 307  
 308  
 309  
 310  
 311  
 312  
 313  
 314  
 315  
 316  
 317  
 318  
 319  
 320  
 321  
 322  
 323  
 324  
 325  
 326  
 327  
 328  
 329  
 330  
 331  
 332  
 333  
 334  
 335  
 336  
 337  
 338  
 339  
 340  
 341  
 342  
 343  
 344  
 345  
 346  
 347  
 348  
 349  
 350  
 351  
 352  
 353  
 354  
 355  
 356  
 357  
 358  
 359  
 360  
 361  
 362  
 363  
 364  
 365  
 366  
 367  
 368  
 369  
 370  
 371  
 372  
 373  
 374  
 375  
 376  
 377  
 378  
 379  
 380  
 381  
 382  
 383  
 384  
 385  
 386  
 387  
 388  
 389  
 390  
 391  
 392  
 393  
 394  
 395  
 396  
 397  
 398  
 399  
 400  
 401  
 402  
 403  
 404  
 405  
 406  
 407  
 408  
 409  
 410  
 411  
 412  
 413  
 414  
 415  
 416  
 417  
 418  
 419  
 420  
 421  
 422  
 423  
 424  
 425  
 426  
 427  
 428  
 429  
 430  
 431  
 432  
 433  
 434  
 435  
 436  
 437  
 438  
 439  
 440  
 441  
 442  
 443  
 444  
 445  
 446  
 447  
 448  
 449  
 450  
 451  
 452  
 453  
 454  
 455  
 456  
 457  
 458  
 459  
 460  
 461  
 462  
 463  
 464  
 465  
 466  
 467  
 468  
 469  
 470  
 471  
 472  
 473  
 474  
 475  
 476  
 477  
 478  
 479  
 480  
 481  
 482  
 483  
 484  
 485  
 486  
 487  
 488  
 489  
 490  
 491  
 492  
 493  
 494  
 495  
 496  
 497  
 498  
 499  
 500  
 501  
 502  
 503  
 504  
 505  
 506  
 507  
 508  
 509  
 510  
 511  
 512  
 513  
 514  
 515  
 516  
 517  
 518  
 519  
 520  
 521  
 522  
 523  
 524  
 525  
 526  
 527  
 528  
 529  
 530  
 531  
 532



1994年10月1日，9月10日，9月10日。

© 2000 Blackwell Science Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 247: 399–406

© 1994 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.





DOCUMENT WARRISIN No. 50

Exhibit No.....

- Copy -

The Pharmaceutical Journal,  
23, Bloomsbury Square,  
London, W.C.1.

Professor H. Hoorlein,  
Bayer, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Elberfeld,  
Germany

Dear Professor Hoorlein,

It was indeed kind of you to give up so much time last Monday to entertain a few British friends. We enjoyed our visit immensely and I think we learned a lot of the scope of your work as well as of the extreme care taken in your research.

I was very glad to meet you, not only on account of previous correspondence we have had but also on account of the profound respect British pharmacists have for the director of the laboratory where such important substances as salphenilamide and Atobrin, etc. have been discovered.

With further thanks,

Your sincerely,

Editor

signed: W.K. Pitch

WKP/CPG

I hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Marburg, 16-1-1948

signed: Dr. Walto  
Defence Council

.....  
Pure  
B o o t s  
Drug Co. Ltd.

.....  
Station Street,  
Nottingham

26th June 1939  
LA/EM

Herrn Director Dr. H. Hoerlein  
I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft  
Wuppertal-Elberfeld  
GERMANY.

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

There are certain matters relating to Meoarsphenamine and also to the Dental Anaesthetics which ought to be discussed with your experts in Leverkusen and Hoechst.

On the last occasion when we visited your factories we felt that it would have been an advantage if Dr. Kotthoff had been present.

If our visit could be arranged at the same time as Dr. Kotthoff is visiting Germany we feel sure it would be mutually advantageous.

The week commencing July 17th would be suitable for us and we would be glad to know if that date would be convenient for your experts in Leverkusen and Hoechst.

Dr. Pyman joins me in sending our kindest regards to you.

Yours sincerely

gez. Unterschrift

Director  
BOTTIS PURE DRUG CO. LTD.

Die wortgetreue und richtige Abschrift des obigen  
Schriftstueckes bescheinigt:

Nuernberg, den 16.1.1948

gez. Dr. O. Helte,  
Verteidiger

Document Hoerlein No. 61/1

Exhibit No.

I.G. W.-Elberfeld

Dr. L. Anderson  
Director,  
c/o Boots Pure Drug Company Ltd.

Nottingham/England  
-----

Prof. H/Schg.

28 June 1939

Dear Dr. Anderson,

I thank you for your letter dated 26 June,  
and inform you that I shall be very glad to see you here  
during the week commencing 17 July. The only day on which  
I already have another appointment, is 18 July and consequently  
I would like to ask you, if this is possible, to spend that day  
for your visit to Hoechst.

With my very best regards for yourself and  
Dr. Pyman, who I trust will come with you,

Yours very truly,

(stamp) Prof. Hoerlein.

(Stamp)

I herewith certify that the above is a  
true and correct copy.

Buerberg, 15 January 1948

signed: Neite

Defense Counsel

.....

.....

Pure  
Boots  
Drug Co Ltd.

Station Street

Nottingham

12th July 1939

LA/EM

Your Ref.: Prof.H/Schg.

Herrn Director Dr. H. Hoerlein  
I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft  
Wuppertal-Elberfeld  
GERMANY

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

With reference to your letter of the 28th June, I am glad to know that Monday, July 17th, will be suitable for us to come to Leverkusen and I have arranged to be at the Excelsior Hotel, Cologne, to meet Dr. Kotthoff there at 9 o'clock on Monday morning.

I am hoping that Dr. Pymen will be able to come with me.

With kind regards,

Yours sincerely

gez. Unterschrift.

Die wortgetreue und richtige Abschrift des obigen  
Schriftstueckes bescheinigt:

Muernberg, den 16.1.1948

gez. Dr. O. Nolte

Verteidiger



Comments on articles and cartoons published in German. Excerpts from the periodical, "Deutsche Volksgesundheit .... aus Blut und Boden" (German Public Health ... from Blood and Soil). Dr. Hoerlein, Nos. 52, 53, 54, 55 pp 45 - 53. of Document Book Hoerlein No. 1.

Page 1 shows the front page illustration of issue No.4 of the periodical, "Deutsche Volksgesundheit aus Blut und Boden" (second November issue, 1933). The editorial is the 4th part of a series, "The Part played by the Jews in Medicine". Under the heading "Stop the Thief", the front page picture shows the "Shareholder" as the representative of "Jewish-influenced Medicine", to whom tribute is being paid by the representatives of Science while he himself treads on the advocates of natural methods of healing.

On page 2, the same picture is shown on a reduced scale signed "Isidor G. Faerber" - I.G. Farben.

The picture series, "Isidor G. Faerber", was published from the beginning in every edition and aimed at the disparagement of I.G.'s scientific work and achievements in the pharmaceutical field by presenting I.G. as an undertaking based on fraud and deceit.

The article on pages 2 and 3, "What is the matter with Germanin?" serves the same purpose. This medicine, invented by I.G., which is also called "Bayer 205" and is recognized all over the world, is called a "complete and painful failure" and placed in this respect on the same level as the "Diphtheria Serum of the Jew Behring" and the "Salvarsan of the Jew Ehrlich", both of which were likewise put on the market by I.G.

This assertion is supported by a reference to the inefficacy of Germanin in the "sleeping sickness" of St. Louis. This condition which is caused by a virus and is similar to that of sleeping sickness (Encephalitis lethargica) was identified as the third stage of the sleeping sickness caused by the entry of Trypanosomen into the brain.

On page 3, there is an article on the prohibition of vivisection in Prussia and Bavaria.

Page 3a shows further examples of the picture series "Isidor G. Faerber", and on page 3b the pictures have the name "Isidor Faerber", a change obviously made by Dr. Will as a precaution.

Page 4 contains the 5th continuation of the series "The Part played by the Jews in Medicine", dealing with vaccination, which is described as lunacy based on corruption, fraud, lies and terror (allegedly typical Jewish racial characteristics). The picture accompanying the article speaks for itself. It is probably intended to represent Behring.

The first four pages were taken from issues of the periodical which was published by Dr. A. Will, the Chief Medical Gau-Fuehrer, (Gau-oberarzt-fuehrer) of Weernberg. In view of a protest by Professor Hoerlein, submitted to the then Medical Reich-Fuehrer (Reichsarzt-fuehrer) Gerhard Wagner, the publication of the periodical was

Volksreform Nr. 521  
Buch Nr.

Preis 30 Vig.

# Deutsche Volksreform

...aus Blut und Boden!  
Gesundheitsreform auf rassistischer Grundlage

Organ des „Kampfbundes für Deutsche Gesundheits- und Rassenpflege“, 616 Nürnberg

Nr. 4 • Nov. 1933, 2. Folge

Unter Leitung einer Gruppe nationalsozialistischer Ärzte, Gelehrter,  
Lehrer, Ärzte und Gelehrter herausgegeben von Dr. G. H. H.

Verlagort: Nürnberg

## Haltet den Dieb

Die Rolle des Juden  
in der Medizin.



Wie lange noch darf jüdischer Geist die Deutsche Reform knebeln?

4.  
„Du bist das auserwählte Volk.“  
„Du sollst alle Völker essen.“ So  
lautete die Verheißung des Gottes Jahve  
an sein geliebtes Judentum vor Tausenden  
von Jahren. Und durch die Jahrtausende  
hindurch haben die Juden sich an diese  
Verheißung geklammert, haben ihre See-  
len damit imprägniert; sie ist ihnen  
in Fleisch und Blut über-  
gegangen und ist heute ein fester  
Bestandteil ihrer Rasse. Die Stimme  
des Blutes sagt heute dem Juden, daß  
er alle Völker essen muß. Und da die  
Stimme des Blutes mächtiger ist, als  
Erziehung, Bildung oder Religion, gibt  
es keinen Juden, auch keinen „anständigen“  
oder getauften, der nicht ganz instän-  
dig auf diesen Menschen- und Völker-  
fraß anginge.

In jahrtausendelanger fanatischer Be-  
folgung dieser religiösen und rassistischen Ziele  
hat das Judentum die Weltbeherr-  
schaft tatsächlich beinahe er-  
reicht. Sehen wir uns um unter den  
Staaten der Welt, besonders unter den  
Großmächten; alle sind sie mehr oder we-  
niger in Judenhand, sei es direkt von Ju-  
den regiert, sei es durch demokratische oder  
marxistische Ernennungsmethoden. Nur ein  
Teil von den Völkern der Welt ist ge-  
litten des Judentums, denn es ist  
einen Schritt durch die Welt.



# Was ist's mit dem „Germanin“?

Ende Juli d. J. hat der Preussische Ministerpräsident Göring in einem Ertrag für die gesamte preussische Staatsgebiete die 1. Dissektion, d. h. den sog. wissenschaftlichen Versuch am lebenden Tier verboten und die zuständigen Regierungsstellen mit der Ausarbeitung eines Gesetzes zum Schutz der Tiere beauftragt. Mit diesem Gesetz wäre das Wort Adolf Hitlers eingeleitet, das er bereits am 13. 2. 29 dem Vorstand des Bundes dissektionsgegnertlicher Ärzte, Dr. Edhard in Hannover, auf die Uebersendung seiner Schrift „Grausamkeit des Menschen gegen das Tier“ schrieb: „Besten Dank für die Uebersendung Ihrer Tiereschutzproklamation, die ich nunmehr gelesen habe! Wie Sie sich denken können, mit tiefer Empörung... Sie haben überzeugt sein, daß im kommenden nationalsozialistischen Staat diese Zustände sehr schnell beendet werden!“

Bei diesen „Zuständen“ handelt es sich um die unerhörten menschenwidrigen Qualereien, die an lebenden unheimlichen Tieren bei sog. wissenschaftlichen Versuchen verübt werden, die von jeder den Abscheu aller menschlich fühlenden erzeugt haben. Diesen „Zuständen“ soll jetzt durch Gesetz ein Ende gemacht werden. Es war von vornherein zu erwarten, daß die Dissektionsfreunde auf ihren Einfluß und ihre Macht aufbieten würden, das zu erwartende Gesetz so zu gestalten, daß zu ihrem eigenen Belieben alles möglichst beim alten bleibe, daß es nur so scheine, als ob etwas geschehe.

Da ist als Haupttrumpf das „Germanin“ ausgespielt worden: das sei das einzig sicher wirksame Mittel gegen die furchtbare „Schlafkrankheit“ der tropischen Länder, ein Mittel, das Deutschland auf diesem Gebiete „Weltfrieden verschafft habe“ und „große wirtschaftliche Vorteile bringe“!

Um dieses so überaus wichtigen und kostbaren Mittels willen müsse der Tierversuch beibehalten werden, weil nur auf diesem Wege die immer wieder notwendige Prüfung seiner Wirksamkeit erfolgen könnte.

Das „Germanin“ wird von der 1. Germaninherstellung hergestellt. Diesen Patenten werden die wunderbarsten Wirkungen nachgerühmt bei der Behandlung der furchtbaren „Schlafkrankheit“, die durch die von der Glossina-Flechte übertragenen

„Trypanosomen“ und ihr Gift entsteht und sich als Hirn- und Hirnhautentzündung in Fieber, Muskel-, Kopf- und Gliederknochen, Lähmungen, schließlich Schlafsucht äußert und meist zum Tode führt. Das „Germanin“ soll nun bei dieser Krankheit „aus Wunderbare grenzende“, „an biblische Heilungen erinnernde“ Wirkungen hervorgerufen!

Nun, solche „noch nie dagewesenen“, solche „verblüffenden“ Heilungen sind auch schon anderen Mitteln nachgerühmt worden, und nach einiger Zeit sind sie als schillernde Seifenblasen, als wertlos erwiesen worden! So ist's doch mit dem Tuberkulin gewesen, mit dem Diphtherieserum des Juden Dr. Fliß und mit all den anderen Eeren und Pajllenausschwemmungen des Jüden und gar mit dem Salvarsan des Jüden Gräbe. Gerade das mit untrüben orientalischem Märtyrerschrei eingeführte Salvarsan veranlaßte ja eine sehr hervorragende Fachgröße zu dem verachtenden Ausspruch: „Heutzutage muß man ein Mittel sehr schnell anwenden, sonst nützt es nichts mehr!“ Sollte das mit dem „Germanin“ etwa auch so sein, dem auch Wunderwirkungen nachgerühmt werden? Kranke, bei denen das Nervensystem noch nicht angegriffen ist, sollen „mit absoluter Sicherheit“ geheilt werden können! Das klingt alles sehr absolut! Gibt's das im Leben und vor allem in der Biologie? Jedenfalls sind die Äkter über den Wert oder Unwert des Mittels noch nicht geschlossen. Der bisher damit behandelte Neger ist ein sehr einfaches und harmloses, zu wissenschaftlichem Urteil über das, was ihm ein Mediziner antut, nicht ganz befähigtes Menschenkind, und Afrika ist weit und groß, und der zu streng sachlicher Prüfung allein geeignete, von der Arzneimittelindustrie völlig unabhängige Beobachter noch nicht bis zum Kongo gediehen! Also warten wir mal geduldig, bis der unbestechlich strenge Kritiker sich die behandelten und angeblich so rasch und überraschend geheilten Neger genau ansieht!

Doch jetzt wäre ja die aller schönste Gelegenheit, das Mittel in seiner angeblich wunderbaren Wirkung vor der gesamten „glorifizierten“ Welt im Ruhmesglanz er-

strahlen zu lassen und die verdammten Zweifler ein für allemal zu widerlegen: wir haben ja in diesen Tagen mitten in einem Kulturzentrum, nicht in armlichen Negerdörfern Zentralafrikas, sondern in St. Louis, eine schwere Orloseuche von „Schlafkrankheit“, an der schon über 1000 Menschen erkrankt und fast 100 gestorben sind! Dabei ist das „Wundermittel“ selbstverständlich hier sofort angewendet worden! Aber ohne den mindesten Erfolg!!! Höchst seltsam, höchst wunderbar bei einem „Wundermittel“ gerade gegen Schlafkrankheit!!! Was sagt der „Germaninist“ dazu? Fühlt er sich widerlegt? Ja, wohl! Er macht einen behenden Seitensprung und erklärt mit lächerlicher Naivität: „Die Schlafkrankheit von St. Louis ist nicht die bekannte echte Schlafkrankheit!“ Wie sagte doch „Onkel Prüg“?: „Daß Du die Nase ins Gesicht behältst!“ Also nicht die „echte“ Schlafkrankheit? Dabei weisen aber die Leichenöffnungen unbedingt sicher die Veränderungen am Kleinhirn, an der Hirnbasis und am Rückenmark auf, die für die echte Schlafkrankheit bezeichnend sind! Doch der „Germaninist“ versucht trotz allem krampfhaft durchzuschlüpfen: er verbindet sich, glatt wie ein Aal, mit dem Bakteriologen. Schon ist mit erstaunlicher Schnelligkeit die rettende Göttin aus der Wolke aufgetaucht in der Person der „jungen Ärztin Dr. Marg. G. Smith“! Sie hat den „Erreger“ der Schlafkrankheit von St. Louis dingfest gemacht und „damit — so heißt es — dürfte man auch dem Ziele der Bekämpfung der furchtbaren Krankheit näherkommen!“ Das will aber nun wieder die Medizinische Gesellschaft in St. Louis nicht wahrhaben, denn sie erklärt sehr zurückhaltend, „man wisse bisher lediglich, daß der von Miss Smith gefundene „Erreger“ nur ein filtrierbares Virus — natürlich, ein vornehmeres „Virus“, kein gewöhnliches „Gift“! — sei, das auch nicht mit schärfer Vergrößerung sichtbar gemacht werden könne“.

Nun, wenn das wirklich alles so wäre, und sogar der „Erreger“ reinkultiviert werden könnte auf einem besonders geeigneten Nährboden, was wäre dann schon gewonnen? Wäre die Menschheit, um die es doch allein geht, dann weiter? Wäre es dann ein sichereres Mittel gegen die Schlafkrankheit von St. Louis? Ganz sicher



**Leben und Taten des Herrn**  
**Hilber G. Fieber.**

Eine lustige Geschichte mit zahlreichen Fortsetzungen.  
Zeichnungen von Hips.



Gehelmratschen, o lasse Mut,  
Wer mit mir geht, dem geht es gut.



So kommt es Herr Fieber  
Und sagt am Ende



brächten es die Bakteriologen der JG-Farbenindustrie heraus! Zur Abwechslung und zur Ehre des Ostgeistes vielleicht als „Amerikanin“? Und ganz sicher verrichtete es auch — zunächst — an „biblische Selungen erinnernde“ Wirkungen! Ganz sicher hülfte es der JG-Farbenindustrie! Wer leben wird, wird sehen!

Jedenfalls aber war —

das „Germanin“

bei der Schlafkrankheit von St. Louis ein williger und recht peinlicher Helfer.

Seine Vertreter werden sich etwas beschämen müssen. Mindestens haben sie nicht auf Grund des häßlichen Mißerfolges von

St. Louis die Berechtigung, die über bei der Herstellung und Prüfung des „Germanin“ statt betrieblichen Wissenschaft vom hohen, sehr nationalen Rang hat als „Verräter an der deutschen Volkswirtschaft“ oder gar als „Landesverräter“ zu verdächtigen und staatsanwaltlicher Fürsorge liebevoll zu empfehlen! Die bestellten und bestellten Vertreter der Arzneimittelindustrie sollten doch nicht die Wirtschaft ihres Geschäftes mit der Wirtschaft des deutschen Volkes verwechseln! Jedenfalls ist das „Germanin“ kein hieb- und stichfester Kronzeuge für die Notwendigkeit der Beibehaltung der vivisektorisches Tier-schindererei!

doch an niederen Tieren der Zweck nicht erreicht werden kann, dann Versuche auch an höheren Tieren zu führen werden.

c) Es dürfen nicht mehr Tiere nur den Versuch verwendet werden, als zur Klärung der betr. Frage notwendig ist.

f) Wissenschaftliche Institute in denen Tierversuche ausgeführt werden sollen bedürfen hierzu, soweit es sich nicht um staatliche, kommunale oder staatlich konzessionierte Institute handelt, der Genehmigung des zuständigen Ministers.

g) Soweit diese Institute nicht der unmittelbaren Aufsicht einer Zentralbehörde unterstehen, wird die staatliche Aufsicht durch den zuständigen Kreisarzt und demselben Tierarzt ausgeübt, wozu vom Staat zu ernennende Tierarztbeamte zu zugehen sind.

h) Tierversuche zu Lehrzwecken sind nur gestattet, wenn andere Lehrmethoden, z. B. Bild, Film, Präparate, Modelle usw., nicht ausreichen. Auch diese Versuche bedürfen vorher der Genehmigung der zuständigen Zentralbehörde.

i) Eine Verbreitung der Berichte über Tierversuche durch die Tagespresse ist verboten; aber auch in wissenschaftlichen Zeitschriften müssen sie in einer Fassung wie beigegeben werden, die die Achtung vor dem Tiere erkennen läßt.

3. Der Abt. d. 3. April 1933 — I M IV 350/30 MfZ., U 1 20630/30 MfZ., V 3402/30 MfZ. (RM. S. 310) bleibt, soweit er nicht durch diese Bestimmungen abgeändert wird, in Kraft.

4. Die an die zuständigen Zentralbehörden zu richtenden Gesuche um Genehmigung des Tierversuches sind durch die Hand des zuständigen Reg. Präsi. einzureichen.

## Das preussische Vivisektionsverbot vom 5. Sept. 1933.

Auf Grund der Vereinbarungen, die in der von mir angeordneten Besprechung zwischen den Vertretern der Tierärztvereine und den Vertretern der Wissenschaft stattgefunden haben, ordne ich bis zum Erlaß des im Entwurf bereits vorliegenden Reichstierärztengesetzes unter Zugrundelegung auf meine Anordnung vom 16. August 1933 folgendes an:

1. Der Begriff der Vivisektion wird dahin festgelegt:

Als Vivisektion ist anzusehen die Zerschneidung des lebenden unbewußten Tieres, wie die Operation am lebenden Tier, sofern bei gleichen oder ähnlichen Eingriffen am Menschen allgemeine oder lokale Anästhesie in der Regel zur Anwendung gelangt und sofern die Anästhesie im einzelnen Falle unter den vorliegenden Verhältnissen durchführbar ist.

Der Vivisektion sind gleichzusetzen unblutige Tierversuche am unbewußten Tier, die mit einer Mißhandlung verbunden sind.

2. Da die ernste wissenschaftliche Forschung im Interesse der Erhaltung von Gesundheit und Leben von Menschen und Tieren nicht auf den wissenschaftlichen Tierversuch verzichten kann, wird dieser Tierversuch nicht als Vivisektion angesehen, wenn folgende Punkte beachtet werden:

a) Wissenschaftliche Tierversuche dürfen nur in wissenschaftlich geleiteten Instituten und nur unter Verantwortlichkeit des Institutsleiters ausgeführt werden.

b) Tierversuche sind nur dann zu unternehmen, wenn wissenschaftliche Ermüdungen einen bestimmten Erfolg versprechen; sie sind zu unterlassen, wenn auf dem betr. wissenschaftlichen Gebiet die vorliegende Frage bereits geklärt ist.

c) Wissenschaftliche Tierversuche sind, sofern nicht nach dem Urteil des Institutsleiters der Zweck des Versuches eine Betäubung des Versuchstieres unbedingt ausschließt oder der mit dem Eingriff verbundene Schmerz geringfügiger ist als die mit einer Betäubung verbundene Beeinträchtigung des Wohlbefindens des Versuchstieres, durch allgemeine oder örtliche Betäubung schmerzlos zu gestalten.

d) Versuche an höheren Tieren sollen grundsätzlich vermieden werden; soweit je-

## Verbot der Vivisektion auch in Bayern.

München. Den dem Staatsministerium für Unterricht und Kultus unterstellten Beamten und Anstalten wird, wie eine Bekanntmachung dieses Ministeriums besagt, mit sofortiger Wirkung bis auf weiteres verboten, Vivisektion vorzunehmen oder zu gestatten.

Nicht verboten sind Eingriffe an Tieren zu diagnostischen, prophylaktischen oder therapeutischen Zwecken, soweit sie zur Abwendung einer Gefahr für die Gesundheit von Menschen oder Tieren erforderlich sind, ferner für die Heilung der Viehtierplage notwendige Versuche. Diese Eingriffe dürfen nur von wissenschaftlich hierzu vorgebildeten Personen oder unter deren Leitung und nur unter Verantwortung jeder für den Zweck erforderlichen Schmerz-erregung vorgenommen werden.

Weitere Ausnahmen, insbesondere Vivisektionen für rein wissenschaftliche Zwecke, bedürfen der Genehmigung des Staatsministeriums für Unterricht und Kultus.



Schmerz und Lustlosigkeit zehrt, und die Sehnsucht keine Seele breunt



Er prüft die Reagenzglas voll Glas an Reagenzglas, Misch und Glas.



Das Zeugnis fällt trotz Mord und Brand zu Gunsten Ruhe und Bräuterei aus.





**Leben  
und  
Taten  
des Herrn  
Ilidor G. Färber.**

Eine lustige Geschichte mit zahlreichen Fort-  
setzungen.  
Zeichnungen von Fips.

10



Herr Ilidor G. Färber stellt  
sich vor, von Zuversicht geschwellt.



Er hat, wie andre auch im Land,  
Mit Schreck den Geist der Zeit erkannt.



Doch sein Betrieb ist so verwickelt,  
Daß man nur schwer ihn durchblickt.



Man schleicht ihn raus, man droht, man warnt,  
Herr Färber bleibt, als „Geiß“ getarnt.



Doch nicht die Feinde: Interdikt,  
Denn Ilidor, wir kennen die! (Zweit. Folge)

11



**Leben  
und  
Taten  
des Herrn  
Ilidor G. Färber.**

Eine lustige Geschichte mit zahlreichen Fort-  
setzungen.  
Zeichnungen von Fips.



1. Die herrsch ich im Gesundheitsrat,  
wenn dieser 20 Sitze hat?



2. Die ersten fünf sind aussortiert,  
für mich und meine Direktoren.



3. Fünf Professoren weiterhin,  
aus der mir hörigen Redigeln.



4. Die besten fünf sind reserviert,  
wer in der Lage vordressiert.



5. Ihr kommt euch gut beraten vor  
in Wirklichkeit besteht jeder

48





# Leben und Taten des Herrn Färber.

Eine lustige Geschichte mit zahlreichen Fortsetzungen.  
 Zeichnungen von Hpa.



Mein Arm beherrscht im alten Staat,  
 Regierung, Reichstag, Bundesrat.



Minister, deren Fell entnommen,  
 Sind bei mir jederzeit willkommen!



Ich wünsche mir die Funktionäre  
 Des Reichstags bei mir ganz außer.



Man nennt ich einen harten Mann,  
 Das ich bewege man kann.



Der lebt ihr Herrn Georgius  
 Versteht mit Affären.



# Leben und Taten des Herrn Färber.

Eine lustige Geschichte mit zahlreichen Fortsetzungen.  
 Zeichnungen von Hpa.



Den Mann mit Wasser, Tee und Licht  
 Und Riegelchen, den mag ich nicht.



Er kocht mit dem Naturheilwahn  
 Mir meinen ganzen Impfungsplan.



Kurpfuscher hab ich ihn genannt,  
 Gedacht so im ganzen Land.



Erkelt vor Gericht hab ich geliebt,  
 Das Schimpfwort wurde nie gestrichet.



Jetzt bricht, was ich laun haben kann  
 Die Naturheil auch diesen Mann.



# Deutsche Volksgesundheit

...aus Blut und Boden!

Ohne Lebens- und Heilreform keine Rassenpflege!

Organ des „Reichsbundes für Deutsche Gesundheits- und Rassenpflege“, Sitz Nürnberg

Nr. 2/3  
Sep. 1932, 1. und 2. Folge

Unter Mitarbeit einer Gruppe nationalsozialistischer Politiker, Gelehrter,  
Lehrer, Ärzte und Schriftsteller herausgegeben von Dr. H. B. Schmidt

Verlagsort: Nürnberg

## Impfung - Ritualmord

### Die Rolle des Juden in der Medizin.

#### 5. Impfung.

Der ganze Impfwahnsinn ist aufgebaut auf Ver-  
brechung, Betrug, Lüge und Terror. Wenn es weiter  
keinen Beweis gäbe, daß die Impfung vom Juden  
kam, so würde diese Tatsache allein als Nachweis  
jüdischen Geisteswerkes schon genügen. Diese Eigenschaften  
sind typisch jüdische Rasseigenschaften, und wenn nor-  
dische Menschen sie teilweise angenommen haben, dann hat  
der Jude sie mit seinen Erziehungsmethoden dazu ver-  
führt und durch Terror dabei gehalten.

A. Warum hat der Jude  
die Impfung geschaffen?

1.

In seiner Schrift „Das Blut in jüdischem Schrifttum  
und Brauch“ (Leipzig 1929) übertrifft Num. 2, Seite 39,  
Dr. Bischoff eine Stelle aus dem talmudischen Werke  
„Tikkun Zohar“: „Kerner gibt es ein Gebot des  
Schächterns das in rituell gültiger Weise geschieht an  
Fremden (d. h. Nichtjuden), die keine Menschen sind,  
sondern dem Vieh gleichen. Denn diejenigen, die sich nicht  
mit dem jüdischen Religionsgesetz beschäftigen, muß man  
zu Opfern des Gebets machen, sodah sie dem gebenede-  
ten Gott als Opfer dargebracht werden. Dies (dieses  
Schächten) hat ihnen (den Nichtjuden) vom (jüdischen)  
Tode durch den Todesengel geholt.“ Der Zohar gilt  
der weitverbreiteten jüdischen Zelle der Chasiden „Zohar“  
aller Juden als heiliges Buch und enthält in der 1929



Was jeder Sale klar erkennen kann,  
Der Mann der Wissenschaft nicht fleht,  
Weil seine Brille dieser gute Mann  
von mir bezieht!



# Deutsche Volksgesundheits

Einzelnummer 30 Pf.

Verlagsort: Nürnberg

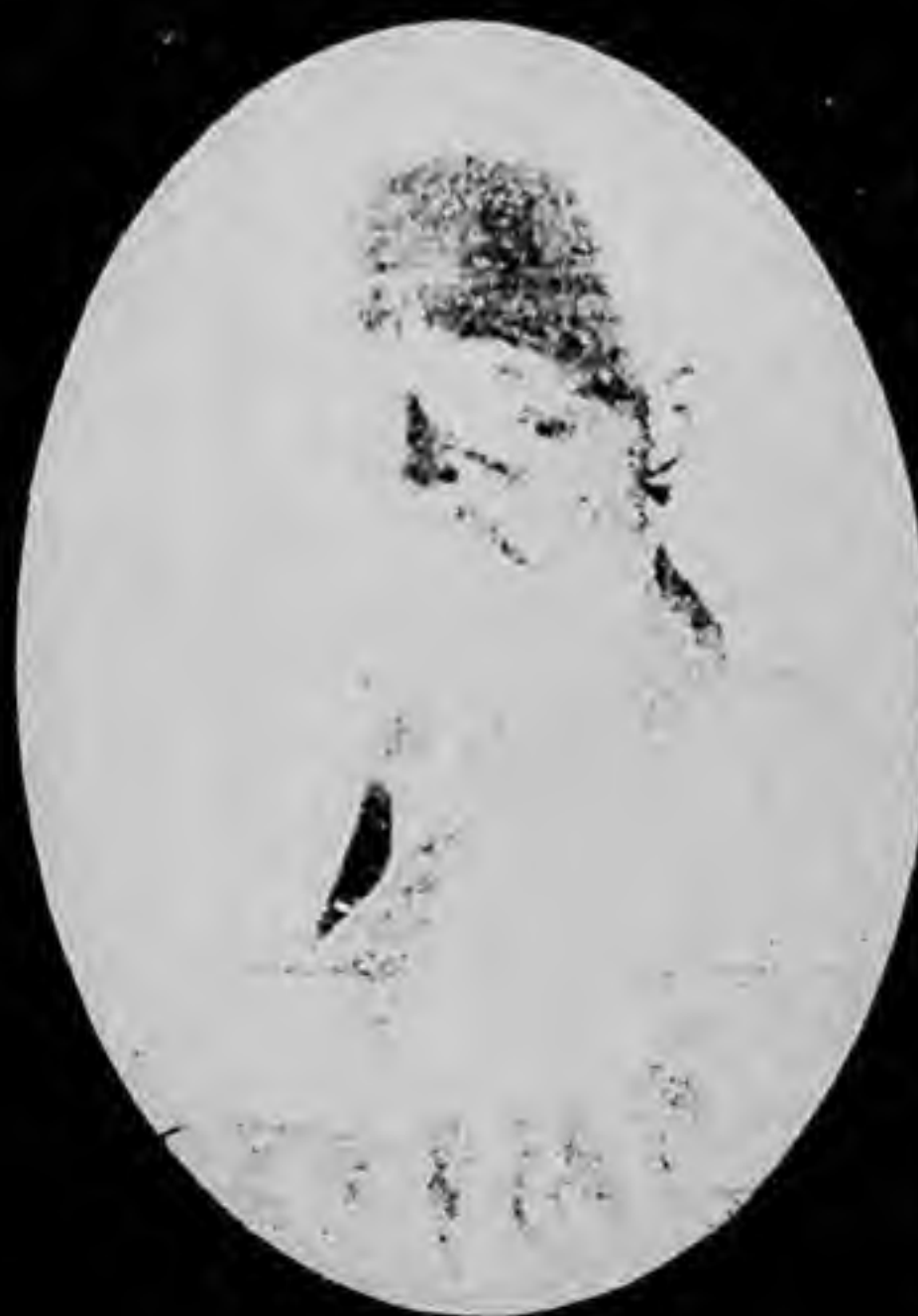
aus Blut und Boden!

3. Jahrgang Nr. 9

Unter Mitwirkung von Lehrern, Ärzten und Heilkundigen  
Herausgegeben von Julius Streicher

1. Mai 1935.

## Wissenschaft als Geschäft



„In seinem Geschäft  
steht seine Geschichte!“

Wir haben das nebenstehende Bild ohne Kennung des Namens an den besten deutschen Menschenkenner und Charakterforscher, R. Burger-Billingen, gesandt, mit der Bitte um eine Beurteilung. Wir erhielten das folgende Schreiben:

R. Burger-B.  
Berlin W 35.  
Steinlbergstr. 32

Berlin, den 9. April 1935.

Charakterisierung eines Unbekannten an Hand eines Lichtbildes nach den menschlichen Normengesetzen.

Es handelt sich um einen sehr intelligenten, aber unsicheren Rationisten. Er versteht mit meisterlichem Geschick herauszubekommen, was zugkräftig ist und womit gute Geschäfte zu machen sind. Den biederen Ehrenmann wird er trefflich spielen. Da auch ein Sinn für wertvolle menschliche Unternehmungen vorhanden ist. Doch nach seiner Gesamtschäffenheit kann er sich nicht zu einer einheitlichen, klaren höheren Lebensauffassung aufschwingen und bildet sich ein, daß die Welt betrogen werden müßte sonst könnte man in ihr nichts ausdrücken.

Die innerlich nicht genügend gefüllte seelische Vorstellung macht ihn zu sehr abhängig von Umwelteinflüssen und da sein Gewerbe- und Existenzbedürfnis ungemein stark betont ist, so wird er sich sehr nach den Vorteilen richten, die ihm angeboten oder angedeutet werden. Das zu starke materielle Lebensbedürfnis zieht ihn wie ein Magnet nach unten. Er wird das aber weder vor sich selbst noch gegenüber anderen anerkennen. Seine Absichten und Gedanken kann er glänzend verbergen und wenn er will verheißt er es meisterlich andere zu täuschen. Die Gegenwart anderer Menschen fühlt er mit einer unbekannten instinktiven Sicherheit und wagt sich auf ihrer Gegenwart einzustellen, so daß diese sich einbilden, er sei ganz ihrer Macht



nung und gebe mit ihnen durch dick und dünn. Die Schwächen anderer tastet er ab, ohne daß diese es merken und macht sie sich zunutze. Er läßt aber nicht das Geringste merken und kann kaltblütig, ja, wenn es nicht anders geht, erbarmungslos sein. Biel verfolgen, obwohl er dabei mit seinen weichen und wohlwollenden menschlichen Zügen in Widerstreit gerät. Von Grund aus ist er nicht verderblich veranlagt, sondern nur stofflich zu sehr verstrickt und kennt kein höheres Verantwortungsgefühl, obwohl er keineswegs ein beschränktes Denkvermögen besitzt, sondern einen weiten Horizont aufweist und sehr klug und nüchtern-vernünftig zu denken vermag. Damit weiß er in geschäftlichen Dingen andere zu bestreichen und für seine Ziele einzunehmen.

Sein Gemütsleben ist zerrissen und voll Widersprüche. Er gehört zu den Menschen, die da glauben zu schweben und werden geschoben. Jesuitischen und jüdischen Einflüssen wird er zugänglich gewesen sein, wenigstens fühlt er sich mit deren Denkweise verwandt. Seiner Auffassung nach haben diese eine Lebensberechtigung. Von seinem Gesichtswinkel, seiner stofflich verstrickten Lebensauffassung aus, hat er auch recht. Die jesuitische und jüdische Denkungsart dient ihm als inneres Beruhigungsmittel für seine Auffassung und Handlungsweise. Er fühlt sich darum mit diesen Kreisen innerlich verwandt und nimmt deren Denken, ohne sich dessen klar bewußt zu sein, als Richtschnur.

Das Merkwürdige ist bei diesem Manne, daß er für hohe Vorstellungen und Ziele Verständnis zeigt und Vorschläge machen kann, wie diese in die Praxis umzusetzen sind, so daß er das Vertrauen idealistischer Menschen zu erwerben weiß. Er ist im Sinne der Novemberleute wirtschaftlich begabt. Unter inneren Widersprüchen und Beinigungen muß er gelitten haben.

Solche „seelisch nicht gefestigte Naturen“ mit dem starken stofflichen Lebensdrang, aber der hohen geistigen Befähigung, können nur dann sich vor niederen Verstrickungen bewahren und wertvoll handeln, wenn ideale menschliche Zustände herrschen, in denen ungesunde, materialistische Lebensbedingungen kein Wirkungsfeld mehr finden können.

gez. R. Buraer-B.

Über den gleichen Mann urteilt sein Schüler, Prof. Dr. Hans Muth, in seinem Buch „Arzt und Mensch (Carl Reissner-Verlag, Dresden) Seite 11: „Außerst patent, vom ersten Schneider Frankfurt gekleidet. Die Stimme leider quälend röstig. Das Gesicht völlig verfälscht, durchfurcht. Der Gang unsicher, gequält, krankhaft. Es stimmte da etwas nicht . . . . Jedenfalls das Gegenteil eines Universitätsprofessors. Ein Mann der großen Welt, ein Grandseigneur. Aus dem fast in Schulden untergegangenen Stabsarzt (er hat es nie höher gebracht in der militärischen Laufbahn) war ein Weltmann und einer der reichsten Männer und tüchtigsten Geschäftsleute Deutschlands geworden. Er war der größte Grundbesitzer Marburgs . . .“

## Dieser Mann ist Emil von Behring, der Erfinder der Serumtherapie! (1854-1917)

Er fand nicht jene „idealen menschlichen Zustände“, in denen seine ungesunden, materialistischen Veranlagungen unterdrückt und die vorhandenen guten Seiten entwickelt worden wären. Sondern er wurde als Stabsarzt zu Robert Koch in dessen Institut kommandiert. Der Ruhm und Reichtum Robert Kochs ließen Behring nicht zur Ruhe kommen: auch er wollte reich und berühmt werden. Bei seinem Meister hatte er gesehen, wie man das macht (siehe „Deutsche Volksgesundheit“ Nr. 7/35). Auch Behring erlag den Versuchungen des Sa-

lans: er stellte sich in den Dienst des Judentums und seiner Ziele. Er verrät sein Volk und

## heiratete 1896 die Jüdin Elise Spinola

So wurde er (geistig) beschnitten und ein Werkzeug in der Hand der Juden, deren Gesetze ihnen gebieten:

„Du sollst sie alle erschlagen und ausrotten!“ 5. Mose 20, 16.  
„Dem Juden, welcher einen Christen tötet, ist der höchste Sitz im Paradies aufbewahrt.“ Talmud, Zohar, 1. 38 b.)

„Es ist einem Juden verboten, einen Krumen (Christen) zu heilen, selbst wenn er dafür Bezahlung erhält.“ (Schulchan Aruch, Jore de a 158,1, Gefey 81.)

„Wir sind . . . interessiert an der Verminderung, dem Verkümmern der Goyims (Nichtjuden). Unsere Macht liegt in der dauernden Nahrungsmangel und der körperlichen Schwäche des Arbeiters, weil er dadurch zum Sklaven unseres Willens wird.“ (Zionistische Protokolle S. 15.)

Nun begann der schnelle Aufstieg Emil Behring's: die Weltpresse vries seine Erfindung; 1901 erhielt er den Nobelpreis und kaufte sich den Adel; 1917 soll er zu seinem Assistenten gesagt haben: gratulieren Sie mir, heute bin ich Milliardär geworden! Er hatte seinen Lehrer, Robert Koch, wenigstens in diesem Punkte übertroffen, hatte für sich und andere Juden und Judenmächte Riesensummen aus dem Volkvermögen herausgeholt, die wiederum, den jüdischen Zielen dienbar gemacht wurden und heute vütelicht im Ausland zur Hebe gegen Deutschland verwendet werden. Im vorigen Jahr, wo Behring 80 Jahre geworden wäre, hat wiederum die Weltpresse rühmend „des großen Deutschen“ gedacht mit Artikeln, die meist aus ein und derselben, aus bekannten Propagandazentralen stammten. In Wirklichkeit war die Behring'sche Serumtherapie niemals von allen deutschen Wissenschaftlern anerkannt. Immer wieder wurden und werden die lebhaften Proteste von maßgeblichen Professoren laut. Aber sie wurden mit den bekannten jüdischen Terrormethoden unterdrückt oder übertrumpft. Leider ist der Medizinprofessorientyp, der für die erkannte und erlebte Wahrheit in einen Kampf auf Leben oder Brechen eintritt, noch nicht geboren. Das unbequeme Kämpfen überläßt man lieber den einfachen Volksgenossen, um bei deren Sieg die Palme schnell an sich zu reißen (— jetzt sind sie auf einmal alle „biologisch“ eingestellt —) oder bei einer Niederlage sie noch zu treten!

Der Schaden, den Emil von Behring außer dem Raub des Volkvermögens über uns gebracht hat, ist unübersehbar und mit Worten nicht zu beschreiben. Ausserum ist chemisch ein Eiweißkörper. Das Serum von Tieren ist für den Menschen artfremdes Eiweiß und „Artfremdes Eiweiß ist Gift!“ Die Zahl der Menschen, die allein an der Serumkurie gestorben sind und ohne Serum hätten gerettet werden können, muß Legion sein. Denn sie nimmt allein in der medizinischen Fachpresse, wo doch nur ein geringer Prozentsatz von solchen Todesfällen zugegeben wird, einen ganz auffallenden Raum ein, besonders beim Diphtherie-Serum. Dabei scheint heute die übereinstimmende Ansicht der Wissenschaft zu sein, daß das Serum bei schweren Fällen nicht hilft, bei leichten Fällen aber nicht nötig ist, da diese auch ohne Serum heilen. Tausendfältige Erfahrung hat aber bewiesen, daß auch die schweren Diphtheriefälle durch die Methoden der Deutschen Volksheilkunde geheilt werden können! Wir wissen, daß bei manchen Mischfällen auch einmal eine Giltanwendung notwendig ist, um das Leben



Jüdische Apotheker als Giftlieferant in diese jüdische, alle Grenzen der Völker überwindende, Organisation eingebaut ist. Und deshalb verlangen wir Deutschen, besonders wir deutschen Apotheker, daß die Befugnis zum Betrieb einer Apotheke den Juden entzogen wird. Sie sind größte Gefahrenmomente in unserem Volkstörper! Alle die rücksichtslosen Giftpraktiken der neueren Zeit, der Betäubungsmittelstand der letzten Jahrzehnte, sind doch jüdische Mächte. Wir kennen heute die Jäden, die zwischen jüdischen Fabrikbesitzern, den von ihnen geförderten Instituten und den marxistischen Ministerien stehen, in welche arische, vollkommen Judenhörige Freimaurer eingebaut waren! Wir kennen den großen jüdischen Giftlieferanten im deutschen Staat genau! Wir wissen auch, woher selbst in neuerer Zeit die Widerstände gegen unsere Aufklärung kamen. Immer standen Judas Truhnen im Hinterhalt und versuchten, mit den letzten ihnen verbliebenen Jäden Rationetten zappeln zu lassen gegen uns, gegen das deutsche Volk!

Wir deutschen Apotheker, die wir Verantwortungsbewußtsein haben und die wir uns den neuen Richtlinien des neuen Staates, der Volksherrschaft, anpassen wollen, wünschen, daß man unsern Stand reinigt von denen, die ihrem Blute nach Reaktionäre sein müssen, den Juden. Jüdischer Warenhausbetrieb in Apotheken und schwere Konkurrenz durch diese jüdischen Betriebe haben zeitweise dazu geführt, daß die angestellten Apotheker vielfach Verkaufsprämien bekamen und gedrückt wurden, dem Volk aus Judenfabriken kommende, noch dazu giftige, Dinge aufzuschwatzen. So wurde der Sinn der Apotheke verdreht und der biedere deutsche Apotheker, der es mit seinen Aufgaben dem Volk gegenüber ernst nahm, wurde immer seltener, ja, er wurde von den andern belächelt als ein altmodischer Mensch.

So ging es mir, als ich daran ging, die Widerstände in Veröffentlichungen aufzuzeigen. Kollegen haben gesagt, man müsse mich „mit der Hundepfote aus der Apotheke jagen!“ Sie wußten nicht, daß ihre Zwingherren die Juden waren, und daß sie selbst die Gebote des Talmud erfüllten gegen ihre eigenen Volksgenossen! Das wendet sich heute zum Besseren; die letzten arischen Apotheker erwachen aus der jüdischen Ratlosigkeit; wir sehen wieder klar unsere Aufgaben vor uns, den Prinzipien unseres neuen Staates gemäß. — Bedingung ist demnach, daß so schnell wie möglich die Fremdkörper in unserm Stand, die Juden verschwinden!

## Aus der medizinischen Welt

Wir bringen hier aus der medizinischen Fachliteratur Schwaden aus, die durch Verstand nach der Deutschen Volksheilkunde hätten vermieden werden können.

### Das Germanin.

In der Schweiz. med. Woch. v. 20. Dez. 1930, Nr. 51, p. 1204, lesen wir: „Obschon das Germanin einen großen Fortschritt für die Behandlung der Anfangsstadien der Schlafkrankheit bedeutet, so enttäuschte es doch bei fortgeschrittenen Fällen, bei denen die Trypanosomen bereits in das zentrale Nervensystem gedrungen sind.“ Die gefährlichste und peinlichste Nebenwirkung besteht in der außerordentlichen Schädigung der Augen, speziell der Sehnerven, die sogar zur Erblindung führen kann. Die sehr hohe Zahl der Erblindungen veranlaßt uns, Untersuchungen anzustellen, ob diese Zwischenfälle nicht vermieden werden können. Objektivi läßt sich nicht früh genug eine beginnende Augenschädigung feststellen, um mit Sicherheit eine vollständige Blindheit verhindern zu können.“ Die Augenschädigung zeigt sich auch trotz Aussetzen des Mittels noch lange Zeit und kann sogar einige Wochen nach Aufhören der Behandlung zur Erblindung führen.“

### Tod durch Germanin.

Arzt, Bonn, (Dermatologische Wochenschrift 1935/15), berichtet über eine 63jährige Frau, die zwei Spritzen Germanin erhielt. Am Abend nach der zweiten Einspritzung plötzlicher Tod. Irgendwelche anderen Anzeichen für die Ursache des Todes, außer dem Germanin, wurden bei der Sektion nicht gefunden.

### Gelatesstörungen durch Atebrin.

Im Lancet Nr. 5891 macht Neave darauf aufmerksam, daß das zur Malariabehandlung neuerdings viel benutzte Atebrin eine sehr giftige Wirkung auf das Zentralnervensystem ausübt. Er selbst sah 17 Fälle von Gelatesstörungen nach Malariabehandlung mit Atebrin, darunter 4 so schwere Fälle, daß Ueberführung in die Irrenanstalt notwendig wurde.

### Tod nach Durchschneidung des Zwerchfellnerven.

Ein 32jähriger Patient von Weber (J. am. med. Ass. Bd. 103, H. 2) bekam im Anschluß an die Durchschneidung des Zwerchfellnerven zunehmende Atemnot mit Herzschwäche und starb nach 6 Tagen.

### Zerfall des Unterkiefers nach Bismut.

Bei einem Patienten von Nicolas und Roussel (Bull. Franc. Dermat. 1934/7) kam es nach Behandlung mit metallischem Bismut zu einer schweren Entzündung der Mundschleimhäute und des Kiefers mit völligem Zerfall des Unterkiefers.

### Die Gefahren der Atropinbehandlung der Schüttellähmung.

Nach Gehirnentzündung bleibt mitunter die Schüttellähmung (Parkinsonismus) als folgenschwere Nachkrankheit zurück. Die Schulmedizin glaubte in der chronischen Atropinzufuhr ein wirksames Heilverfahren dieses Leidens gefunden zu haben. Nun macht Prof. Siegmund, Stuttgart (Münchener medizinische Wochenschrift 1935/12) darauf aufmerksam, daß die dauernde Atropinbehandlung sehr schwere Störungen an Spannung, Beweglichkeit und Drüsenabsonderung des Magendarmkanals erzeugt, die durch Entwicklung einer Vergrößerung des s-förmigen Teiles des Dickdarms mit Geschwürbildung und Darmverschluss oder durch akute Magenverengung plötzlich und unerwartet zum Tode führen können. Siegmund hat bereits sechs solcher Fälle tödlich endigen sehen und bei der Leichenöffnung die geschilderten Schädigungen durch Atropin gefunden.

### Schwere Blutschädigungen durch Arzneimittel.

Die berüchtigte Agranulozytose (Mandelenzündung mit hohem Fieber, Gelbsucht, Gewebserfall im Munde, Rachen und Magendarmkanal, Blutbildschädigung usw.) beobachtete Rohr, Zürich (Münchener medizinische Wochenschrift 1935/12), einmal nach Pyramidon, einmal nach Solganal, dreimal nach Alfal und Cibalgia und siebenmal nach Salvarsan.

### Schwere Bromschädigungen.

In der Münchener medizinischen Wochenschrift 1935/12 teilt Wuth, Konstanz, folgende Beobachtungen mit: Zahlreiche psychiatrische und neurologische Krankheitsbilder wie Halluzinationen, Delirien, falsche Paralyse, falsche Geschwülste usw. beruhen auf Bromvergiftung. Bunbury fand unter 1000 geisteskranken Fällen 44 Bromvergiftungen, Ebaugh unter 500 Aufnahmen einer Nervenambulanz gar 35 Bromvergiftungen!

### Bromschädigung eines Säuglings.

Frühwald, Chemnitz, (Dermatologische Wochenschrift 1935/15), sah bei einem Säugling, dessen Mutter Pernokton (ein Brompräparat) erhalten hatte, eine schwere Bromvergiftung auftreten. Die borkigkrustigen Bromgeschwüre (Bromoderma tuberosum) bedeckten den ganzen Körper des Kindes. Die Uebertragung des Broms auf den Säugling kam beim Stillen durch die Muttermilch zustande.

### Tod durch Punktion der Hypophyse.

Ein Patient von Wilbur (Archiv of Pathology 1934/18) wurde zu diagnostischen Zwecken einer Punktion der Hypophyse (Gehirndrüse) unterzogen. Folge war Harnverhaltung, Blutharne, starke Blutdrucksteigerung und Tod binnen wenigen Tagen.

**Jüdische Apotheker sind eine besonders große Gefahr für Deutschland!**



aufgekocht. Wir konnten uns nicht dazu entschließen, die Milch wie es durch den Aufdruck auf den Flaschen: „Vorzugsmilch zum Rohgenuß“ empfohlen wird, roh zu geben. Trotz aller Vorsichtsmaßregeln bei der Milchgewinnung ist es doch nicht ausgeschlossen, daß in die Milch gelegentlich einmal pathogene Keime gelangen können. Daß unser Standpunkt begründet ist, beweist mir eine Mitteilung von Frau Dr. *Indelen Kötter* an der diesjährigen Tagung der Schweiz. Gesellschaft für Pädiatrie in St. Gallen, dahin lautend, daß in einem dortigen Kinderheim, in welchem eine Vorzugsmilch roh gegeben wurde, eine ausgeprägte ziemlich schwere Enteritisepidemie auftrat. Die Ursache der Epidemie konnte zwar nicht sicher festgestellt werden. Man gelangte aber doch zur Überzeugung, daß sie im Genuß der ungekochten Milch zu suchen war.

In der Pfliegermischschule hatte man die Überzeugung gewonnen, daß es auf der Neugeborenenabteilung seit Einführung der Vorzugsmilch in Bezug auf die Ernährung besser ging als früher. Namentlich konstatierten die Schwestern viel weniger dünne Stühle und einen starken Rückgang der so unangenehmen Intertrigofälle. Ob diese Beobachtung richtig ist, soll an Hand einiger vergleichender Daten vor und nach Einführung der Dällikonermilch untersucht werden.

Von den rein künstlich ernährten Kindern des Jahres 1925 im Ganzen 9, sind bei 7 Kindern bis 6 Stühle im Tag und bei 2 Kindern bis 4 Stühle im Tag notiert. Leider wurde damals der Charakter der Stühle auf den Kurven noch nicht zur Darstellung gebracht. Wenn aber bei einem Kind mehr als 3 Stühle im Tag waren, kann man sicher sein, daß entweder alle oder mindestens ein Teil davon nicht geformt, sondern mehr oder weniger dünn sind.

Von den 4 rein künstlich ernährten Kindern des Jahres 1927, also auch noch bei gewöhnlicher Marktmilch, bei welchen bereits neben der Anzahl der Stühle auch deren Charakter auf den Kurven angegeben ist, hatten 2 Kinder 2–3 geformte Stühle im Tag; von den andern 2 Kindern entleerte das eine 3–4, z. T. zerhackte dünne Stühle, das andere 4–6 zerhackte, zeitweise dünne Stühle, täglich.

Im Jahre 1928 wurden 13 Neugeborene rein künstlich ernährt, alle mit Vorzugsmilch. Davon hatten 7 Kinder während der ganzen Zeit ihres Aufenthaltes in der Klinik geformte Stühle, höchstens 3 täglich. 2 Kinder hatten bis zum 9. Tage feste Stühle, nie mehr als einen täglich, dann aber dünne zerhackte Stühle bis zu 6.

In 2 Fällen sind 4–5 zerhackte Stühle und bei den restierenden 3 Fällen 5–6 zerhackte dünne Stühle notiert.

Wir haben also bei gewöhnlicher Marktmilch von einer Gesamtzahl von 13 Kindern 4 mit normalen Stuhlverhältnissen, bei Vorzugsmilchernährung bei gleicher Gesamtzahl dagegen 7; dazu noch 2 mit normalen Stühlen bis zum 9. Tag und nachherigen dyspeptischen Erscheinungen.

Nun ist allerdings in bezug auf die Kinder des Jahres 1925 zu erwähnen, daß dieselben in der 2. Woche etwas reichlicher ernährt wurden, als das bei den Kindern der spätern Jahrgänge der Fall war, und es besteht die Möglichkeit, daß die vermehrten Stühle, wenigstens z. T., durch diesen Umstand bedingt sind. Ferner ist die Zahl der beobachteten Fälle, je 13, vielleicht nicht groß genug, um sichere Schlüsse zu erlauben.

Hingegen dürfen solche m. E. aus den Beobachtungen gezogen werden, die bei den Zwiemilchkindern gemacht wurden.

Im Jahre 1926 (gewöhnliche Marktmilch) sind von 102 Kindern mit Zwiemilchernährung bei 51, also bei 50%, während der ganzen Dauer ihres Aufenthaltes in der Klinik 3–4 und mehr dünne, z. T. schleimige und zerhackte Stühle, notiert. Im Jahr 1928 (Vorzugsmilch) hatten von 66 Kindern nur 16, also nur 24%, dünne Stühle.

Die tägliche Gewichtszunahme betrug im Durchschnitt bei den 102 Zwiemilchkindern des Jahres 1926 13.7 gr. bei den 66 Zwiemilchkindern des Jahres 1928 dagegen 16.5 gr.

Wir haben also bei den mit Vorzugsmilch ernährten Kindern nicht nur viel seltener dyspeptische Stühle, sondern auch ein Plus der Gewichtszunahme von durchschnittlich 3 gr im Tag. Aus dem Ergebnis dieser vergleichenden Ernährungsversuche dürfen wir auf eine Überlegenheit der Dällikonervorzugsmilch gegenüber

der gewöhnlichen Marktmilch schließen und zwar um so mehr, als diese Ernährungsversuche an einer recht erheblichen Anzahl von Kindern im ganzen 168 durchgeführt wurden.

#### Zusammenfassung

Die Stuhlverhältnisse der Schweiz. Pfliegermischschule wurde an Hand von 31 $\frac{1}{2}$  Jahrgängen (2610 Neugeborene) dieser Anstalt untersucht. Es ergab sich, daß 98.7% der dort geborenen Frauen während ihres Aufenthaltes in der Anstalt ihre Kinder ganz oder teilweise stillten. Ganz gestillt wurden in dieser Zeit durchschnittlich 81.2%. Der Prozentsatz dieser Kinder zeigt einen ständigen Anstieg von 72.7% im Jahr 1925 auf 90.8% im Jahr 1928.

Die rein künstlich ernährten Kinder zeigten ein befriedigendes Gedeihen. Es kam kein einziger Fall einer ernsteren Ernährungsstörung zur Beobachtung. Die künstliche Ernährung wurde bei allen Kindern in gleicher Weise nach einem einheitlichen Schema, in der 1. Woche basierend auf  $\frac{1}{3}$  Milch, in der 2. Woche mit einer etwas geringeren Milchverdünnung, durchgeführt. Nur im Jahr 1925 wurden die Kinder in der 2. Woche noch etwas reichlicher ernährt ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Milch).

Bei den Kindern mit Zwiemilchernährung zeigte sich eine deutliche Überlegenheit einer Vorzugsmilch (Brüderli Dällikon) gegenüber der bis Mitte 1927 verwendeten gewöhnlichen Marktmilch. Sie äußerte sich darin, daß bei Verwendung der Vorzugsmilch die Kinder stärker zunahmen (16 gr. Tagesdurchschnitt gegenüber 13 gr) und erheblich seltener dyspeptische Erscheinungen und Intertrigo aufwiesen.

Die Überlegenheit der Dällikonermilch gegenüber der gewöhnlichen Marktmilch wird in erster Linie auf ihre wesentlich geringere bakterielle Verunreinigung zurückgeführt. Wahrscheinlich kommt als weiterer Vorteil dieser Milch auch ein größerer Vitamingehalt in Betracht.

Gegen bei Brustkindern auftretende dyspeptische Erscheinungen hat sich vorübergehende starke Reduktion der Frauenmilch ohne oder mit Zulage kleiner Mengen von gärunghilfrigen Nährpräparaten (Plasmen, Alipogal, Eichelkacao) bewährt. Es wurde Wert darauf gelegt, bei dieser Nahrung Reduktion den Flüssigkeitsbedarf durch mit Saccharin gesüßten Tee zu decken.

#### Literatur.

*Beaman*: in *Peet's Lehrbuch der Kinderheilkunde*, 1920. Kapitel Ernährung und Pflege des gesunden Kindes. — *Camerer, ren.*: Jahrbuch für Kinderheilkunde, Band 53. — *Camerer, ren.*: In *Maundler-Schloßman*, 2. Auflage 1910. Band 1. Stoffwechsel und Ernährung im 1. Lebensjahr. — *Finkelstein*: Lehrbuch der Säuglingskrankheiten 1924. — *v. Jasch*: Physiologie und Ernährung des Neugeborenen, 1917. — *Geiser*: Beitr. zur Neugeborenenernährung. Zürcher Inauguraldissertation, 1930. — *Langstein-Meyer*: Säuglingsernährung und Säuglingstoffwechsel, 19. Kapitel Ernährung des Neugeborenen. — *Rietchel*: Kinderheilkunde 1925. Kapitel Technik der künstlichen Ernährung. — *Tobler*: Ueber Stuhlverhältnisse in Bern. Schweiz. med. Wochenschrift 1927, Heft 1.

#### Zur Frage der Dosierung von Trypanamid.

Von Dr. M. Lauterburg, Bern.

Das Trypanamid ist wohl heute das wirksamste Mittel zur Bekämpfung der afrikanischen Schlafkrankheit. Obgleich das Gammanin (resp. Moranyl) ein großer Fortschritt für die Bekämpfung der Anfangsstadien dieser Krankheit bedeutet, so entzweigen doch bei fortgeschrittenen Fällen die beiden als Trypanocide bereits in das zentrale Nervensystem gedrungen sind. Ein Europäer wird ja meist zeitig genug sich krank fühlen und in der großen Mehrzahl der Fälle einen Arzt innerhalb kurzer Zeit aufsuchen können. Ganz anders aber ist es mit den Eingeborenen Afrikas. Diese suchen den Arzt oft erst nach monate-, ja jahrelangem Kranken auf oder werden von ihren Leuten gebracht, wenn sie schon zerfallen und in den letzten Stadien der Krankheit sind. Gerade bei der Behandlung von Spätfällen ist man aber überrascht von der intensiven Wirkung des Trypanamids auf die durch das Befallen des zentralen Nervensystems bedingten Symptome, den wir bisher machtlos gegenüberstanden (Schlafsucht, Zittern, Ri-



datat, psychische Veränderungen). Der starke psychische Wirkung des Mittels müßte denn auch schon die Anwendung des Symplicin des Zentralnervensystems anzuwenden. In Amerika wird es in ausgedehntem Maße angewendet. Im allgemeinen lauten die Angaben übereinstimmend dermaßen, daß beim mesodystischen Typus der Neurosyphilis die Wirkung des Trypanosoms sicherer sei als beim ektohistischen Typus (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7). Einige Autoren geben bis zu 60% Besserungen an. Bei Tabes werden die Erfolge als mäßig angegeben. Bei Paralyse wird von günstigeren Resultaten berichtet, doch sind auch hier die Angaben sehr verschieden (8). Allgemein wird betont, daß die Wirkung des Trypanosoms ungefähr so gut sei wie die Behandlung der Paralyse mit künstlicher Malariainfektion (9). Es ist deshalb wohl angezeigt, auch bei uns das Mittel in ausgedehntem Maße bei Paralyse anzuwenden, wie es in Amerika bereits getan wird.

Im allgemeinen kann das Mittel — richtige Dosierung natürlich vorausgesetzt — als relativ ungefährlich bezeichnet werden. Sofortige Zwischenfälle nach der Injektion treten sehr selten auf. Einige Male wurde durch die Einspritzung ein typischer Malariafall ausgelöst, doch kommt dies eher seltener als nach Salvarsaminjektionen vor. Auffallend ist, daß gerade nach den ersten Spritzen sich der Allgemeinzustand verschlimmert. Der schlaftrunkene Patient zeigt eher mehr Schlafsucht; er ist womöglich noch erschreckter als sonst. Erst nach 3 bis 4 Wochen wird die Wirkung der Therapie sichtbar.

Die häufigste und gefährlichste Nebenwirkung besteht nun in der Augenschädigung. Diese tritt bei 2 bis 3% der Patienten auf.

Wie man an die Zuhörer nach Atoxylinjektionen erinnert, beiden Fällen dürfte es sich um eine Arsenwirkung handeln.

Anlässlich einer früheren Publikation (9) haben wir die leichten, übergehenden Augenstörungen mit 26%, die schweren, teilweis vorübergehenden zu 14,8% und die Erblindungen zu 7,1% bei Behandlung von 27 Schlafkranken berechnet. Alle Patienten erhielten täglich 2 oder 3 Gramm Trypanosom erhalten. Die Zahl der Erblindungen veranlaßt uns, Untersuchungen

zu machen, die zeigen, daß nicht vermeiden werden können, daß sich zu Beginn der Behandlung nicht immer bestimmen, welcher Patient zu Augenstörungen neigt und welcher nicht. Im Allgemeinen kann allerdings gesagt werden, daß Patienten mit fortgeschrittener Krankheit viel eher zu Augenstörungen neigen als Patienten, die sich im ersten Stadium der Krankheit befinden. Man wird also bei Patienten im Spätstadium vorsichtiger sein, und kann dagegen bei solchen im Frühstadium eher wagen eine intensive Behandlung durchzuführen. Wir haben beobachtet, daß auch bei Frühfällen hier und da Augenschädigungen, allerdings immer nur vorübergehender Art, eintreten können. Subjektiv geben viele Patienten bald nach 2 bis 3 Spritzen ein Flimmern und Nebeln an. Diese Angaben mahnen jeweils immer zur Vorsicht.

Auch objektiv läßt sich nicht früh genug eine beginnende Augenschädigung feststellen. Man mit Sicherheit eine vollständige Erblindung zu vermeiden. Der Augeninterferat bleibt nach eingetretener Erblindung noch lange Zeit normal, und sehr spät tritt eine Abbläsung der Papille ein. Das einzige Symptom, das uns warnt vorsichtig zu sein, ist eine eintretende Verengung des Gesichtsfeldes. Doch tritt auch diese Warnung manchmal zu spät ein.

Die Augenschädigung verschlimmert sich trotz Anstrens der Augen. Es ist daher ratsam, nach Aufbruch der Behandlung zur Erblindung zu vermeiden.

Es ist uns deshalb fast unangenehm, eventuell eintretende Augenschädigungen voranzutreiben und allfällig zeitig genug die Behandlung abbrechen, so nahmen wir uns anlässlich eines Aufenthaltes im Jahre 1929/30 vor, die Frage zu prüfen, ob nicht durch schwächere Dosierung des Mittels Augenschädigungen vermieden oder doch stark eingeschränkt werden können, ohne daß wir auf die günstigen Wirkungen zu verzichten brauchen. Ein Ansporn zur eingehenden Prüfung dieser Frage gab uns ein Fall, der zu Erblindung führte, klinisch aber eine vollkommene Heilung der Schlafsucht ergab, trotzdem die Patientin relativ wenig Trypanosom (7 g), allerdings in Dosen von 2 und 3 Gramm, erhalten hatte.

Es ist zu beachten, daß der Schlafsucht im Anfang der Behandlung eine Verschlimmerung aller Symptome folgt. Relativ oft tritt eine Erblindung ein, die auf einer Anoxämie beruht, nach der Erblindung beobachtet, die wir einer Resistenzverminderung des Organismus zugeschrieben haben. Die Besserung tritt erst 1 bis 2 Monate nach dem Beginn der Behandlung ein. Man darf also erst nach monatelanger Beobachtung Schlüsse über die Wirksamkeit des Mittels ziehen. Auch die Augenschädigung tritt erst 3 bis 5 Wochen nach Beginn der Behandlung ein. Allgemein lauten wir, daß, wenn einmal ca. 5 Spritzen anstandslos ertragen wurden, dann keine Augenschädigung bei der weiteren Behandlung mehr zu erwarten war. Der Körper bekommt wohl mit der Zeit die Fähigkeit, das Trypanosom in eine unschädliche Verbindung umzuwandeln. So scheint die Möglichkeit vorhanden zu sein, daß wir, ähnlich wie zur Vermeidung eines anaphylaktischen Schocks, bei Behandlung des Schwarzwasserfiebers mit ansteigenden Chinindosen oder bei Arsenvergiftung im allgemeinen, auch beim Trypanosom durch einige schwache Dosen die Überempfindlichkeit vermeiden können. Allerdings ist damit die Gefahr vorhanden, daß die Trypanosomen trypanosomidose werden. Dies dürfte aber auch bei den kleinen angewandten Dosen kaum der Fall sein.

Unsere Beobachtungen der Trypanosomidose mit kleinen Dosen erstrecken sich über 8 Monate. Die Zeit ist zu kurz, um ein definitives Urteil über genügende Wirksamkeit des Mittels zu fällen. Die Beobachtungen erlauben uns aber, ein Urteil über das Auftreten von Augenschädigungen zu bilden, da ja dieselben innerhalb der ersten 1 bis 2 Monate eintreten.

Von 16 Patienten, die wir mindestens 8 Wochen lang mit wöchentlichen Dosen von 0,5 g Trypanosom behandelt haben, zeigte kein einziger auch nur das feinste Symptom einer Augenschädigung. Es wurde niemals Flimmern vor den Augen oder Nebelsehen angegeben. Eine Verengung des Gesichtsfeldes konnten wir nie konstatieren. Allerdings lassen sich bei den Negern erst größere Grade der Verengung mit Sicherheit erkennen.

Im Gegensatz dazu tritt die Genesung bei kleinen Dosen nur wenig langsamer ein als bei großen Dosen. Trypanosomen ließen sich weder im Blut, noch im Drüsenpunktat, noch im Liquor cerebrospinalis nach Beginn der Behandlung mehr nachweisen. Das Eintreten einer Arsenfestigkeit ist also nicht wahrscheinlich, wenn schon nicht ausgeschlossen werden kann, daß im Innern des Körpers irgendwo einige Trypanosomen übrig bleiben, die eventuell arsenfest werden. Nur jahrelange Beobachtung vermag da zu entscheiden. Die Halbdrüsen bilden sich auch mit den kleinen Dosen rasch zurück, ebenso das Kerandel'sche Symptom (Tiefensensibilität). Der Zellgehalt des Liquors sinkt innert gewöhnlicher Frist, das heißt kaum merklich langsamer als bei größeren Dosen Trypanosom zur Normale. Dies ist eines der feinsten Zeichen einer wirklichen dauerhaften Heilung.

Allerdings hat die Anwendung kleiner wöchentlichen Dosen (0,5 g) den Nachteil, daß die Behandlung äußerst lange andauert. Die durchschnittliche Behandlungsdauer von 2 1/2 Monaten bei wöchentlichen Gaben von 3,0 g steigt auf mehr als 1 Jahr bei kleinen Dosen. Dies läßt sich aber bis jetzt nicht vermeiden, wenn man nicht alle Zwischenfälle hervorrufen will. Die künftige Erfahrung wird lehren, ob nicht vielleicht durch öftere Verabreichung des Mittels (z. B. 2 mal wöchentlich 0,5 g) die Behandlungsdauer verkürzt und die Gefahr einer Erblindung doch vermieden werden kann.

Wir raten deshalb dringend, bei einer Trypanosomidose, sei es wegen Trypanosomiasis, wegen Syphilis des Nervensystems oder wegen irgend einer andern Indikation, mit wöchentlichen Dosen von 0,5 g zu beginnen und jedenfalls nicht höher als 1,5 g zu steigen. Eine periodische Überwachung der Augen durch einen Spezialisten hat, wenn irgend möglich, zum mindesten in den ersten 8 Wochen der Behandlung — immer stattzufinden. Nur so wird man mit Sicherheit schwere Augenschädigungen vermeiden können und das Mittel nicht in Mißkredit bringen.

#### Literatur.

1. O. B. Hassin and B. Basso: General Paralysis treated with Trypanamide. Arch. of Neurol. and Psychiatry London 1926 Bd. 16, p. 37.
2. C. A. Seymann and D. E. Singleton: Trypanamide in Treatment of Neurosyphilis. United States Veterans' Bureau Medical Bulletin Washington.



**Erscheinungsweise:** Monatl. einmal zwischen d. 20. u. 25. d. Mts. Der Abonnementspreis beträgt jährl. 3 M. für 12 Nummern, zuzügl. 60 Pf. Porto od. Bestellgeld. Vereine u. Verbände erhalt. Vorzugspreise.

**Niederschrift der  
außerordentlichen Hauptversammlung**

des „Weltbundes zum Schutze der Tiere und gegen die Vivisektion“ e. V., im Cafe Schute, Berlin-Schöneberg.

am Dienstag, d. 9. 1933, abends 8 Uhr.

**Einzigster Punkt der Tagesordnung: Namensänderung.**

Der Vorsitzende, Oberbaurat Clemens, eröffnete die Sitzung um 8 1/2 Uhr, machte darauf aufmerksam, daß die ordnungsmäßig erschienenen worden sei, und berichtete dann, daß der Welthund zu der am Dienstag, dem 29. August, im Preussischen Herrenhaus stattgefundenen Sitzung zur Beratung des neuen Tierschutzgesetzes, nicht hinzugezogen worden sei, und daß alle Hemmungen, teils durch ihn, teils durch den Vorsitzenden des Vereins vivisektionsgegnerrischer Aerzte, SS.-Arzt Dr. med. Eckhard, Hannover, sowie durch Herrn Kraemer, Geschäftsführer des Berliner Tierschutzvereins und durch unsere Geschäftsstelle geschwiebert seien, und daß nur Herr Rhan, als Vorsitzender des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnerrischer Vereine, nachtraglich zugelassen worden sei. Begründet wurde der Ausschuß des Welthundes seitens des Herrn Ministerialdirektor Dr. med. Frey damit, daß nicht „jeder“ eingeladen werden könne, und daß der Welthund eben ein „Welthund“, also international sei, er glaube auch, daß der Welthund schon durch Dr. Eckhard genügend vertreten sei. Die Versammlung war über diese Einstellung dem Welthunde gegenüber, der gerade auf dem Gebiete der Vivisektion eine führende Stellung einnimmt und in Berlin schon seit 1898 besteht, und dessen Haupttätigkeit sich selbstverständlich auf Deutschland erstreckt, und dessen Beziehungen zum Auslande nur sehr lose sind, aufs höchste erstaunt. Man sprach die Meinung aus, daß sich der Herr Einberufter wenig Information doch wohl an falscher Stelle geholt haben mußte.

Herr Rhan berichtete dann über die Sitzung selbst und sagte dazu folgendes: In dem der Sitzung gefolgten Pressebericht sei diese Besprechung als eine Vereinbarung bezeichnet worden, das sei sie aber nicht gewesen, sondern nur eine unverbindliche Besprechung, als welche sie der Vorsitzende auch selbst bezeichnet habe. Es sei nicht einmal Protokoll geführt worden.

Höchst bedauerlich war, daß die Vertreter der Tier-  
schutzvereine auf den ganzen Saal verteilt waren, so daß  
eine Besprechung über einzelne Punkte nicht stattfinden  
konnte. Ferner wies er darauf hin, daß zwei Herren  
von den I. G. Farhwerken geladen worden waren, und daß  
der Hauptwortführer dieser Firma, das Vorstandsmitglied  
Prof. Dr. phil. Hörlein, nicht einmal Arzt, sondern Dr. med.  
H. E. Sel. und das gerade er es gewesen sei, der gegen  
Rhans Antrag, keine Großtiere zu verwenden, energisch  
gesprochen habe. Er habe auch sonst mehrere Male ver-  
schiedene sehr verrätete Ausfälle gemacht die teils von  
Caesar Rhau, teils von Dr. med. Eckhard zurückgewiesen  
worden seien. Caesar Rhau wies dann auf die Bedeutung der  
Abkürzung „I. G.“ hin. Nach dem Geschäftsbericht vom  
Jahre 1932 firmiert die Firma in Basel „Internationale Ge-  
sellschaft für Chemie“, „I. G.“ heißt also „Internationale Ge-  
sellschaft“. Zweitels ist das in den Regierungsstellen gar  
nicht bekannt.

Herr Rhin berichtete dann weiter: Mit der in der Presse gegebenen Darstellung konnten wir uns durchaus nicht einverstanden erklären. Einen ungeheuer schweren Standpunkt habe unser Dr. med. Eckhard, den wir in einer Vorsitzung zum Wortführer ernannt hatten, eingebracht; er habe ca. 7 Stunden lang etwa 20-25 Gegnern gegenübergestanden; er habe sich tapfer gewehrt; über das Verhältnis sei doch ein zu ungleiches gewesen. Wir hätten erwarten müssen, daß mehr Vertreter von unserer Seite hinzugezogen würden. Auf die Frage von Rhin an den Herrn Vorsitzenden, ob wir zur endgültigen Abfassung des neuen Tierschutzgesetzes hinzugezogen werden würden, erklärte Dr. Frey, das sei noch ungewiß. Um klare Verhältnisse zu schaf-

ten, halten wir das als durchaus notwendig. Die nötige  
verweisen wir auf unsere Eingabe. Auf die weitere Frage,  
ob uns die Kontrolle der Vivisektionsstallungen gestatet  
werden würde, antwortete der Vertreter des Landwirt-  
schaftsministeriums, Vet-Rat Dr. Mücke, nein, das sei  
Sache der Kreisärzte und nach dem Sprechengesetz un-  
zulässig. Da wir Ställe in Krankenhäusern in schändli-  
cher Verfassung und in Kellern vorgetunden haben, kom-  
men wir diese Kontrolle nicht als ausreichend ansehen und  
erwarten daher, daß das neue Tierschutzgesetz uns hier  
eine Möglichkeit der Kontrolle schafft.

An der Diskussion im Herrenhause hatten sich sonderbarerweise nicht beteiligt: die Herren Camillo Schantuff, Vorsitzender des Verbandes der Tierschutzvereine des Deutschen Reiches, Tierarzt Dr. Henninger, Vorsitzender der Pferdeschutzvereiningung über ganz Deutschland, Herr von Kuhlwein, Vorsitzender des Deutschen Tierschutzvereins, und Herr von Skopnik, dessen Geschäftsführer, die neben Zahnarzt Dr. Heller, zweitem Vorsitzenden des Verbandes der Tierschutzvereine des Deutschen Reiches, Karl Kraemer, Geschäftsführer des Berliner Tierschutzvereins und Kriegsgerichtsrat Haack, Vorsitzendem des „Ring der Entschiedenen“, eingeladen waren. Nach eingehender Debatte in unserer Außerordentlichen Generalversammlung, in der allen Mitgliedern Gelegenheit gegeben wurde, sich zur Sache, also zur Namensänderung, zu äußern, einigte man sich auf den Namen:

„Deutscher Reichsbund für Tierrecht  
und gegen Vivisektion“ e. V.

Ebenso wurde dem Vorstand Vollmacht erteilt, beim Vereinsregister-Richter die notwendige Aenderung zu beantragen.

Der nächste Vortragsabend wird den Mitgliedern direkt bekanntgegeben.

**Gesellschaft der Tierfreunde E. V., Neukölln.**

Geschäftsstelle: Frau Kathe Schultz in Berlin-Nenkolln.  
Reutensstraße 90, Tel. F. 2, 7241

### Protokoll.

Am Montag, dem 4. September, ging unsere, leider nur schwach besuchte Monatsversammlung vor sich und wurde gegen 9 Uhr vom 1. Vorsitzenden mit freundlichen Begrüßungsworten eröffnet. Der angekündigte Vortrag unseres Schriftführers über einige seiner Erlebnisse im ehemaligen Deutsch-Südwestafrika in den Aufstandsjahren 1904-1907 fand statt und wurde beifällig aufgenommen. Hieran sprach abgekürzt unser Ehrenmitglied Herr Haack über Tierquälereien, die an den Tieren in den Zirkussen und Schaustellerbetrieben, bis sie zu Vornahmen abgerichtet seien, vorgenommen werden. Am Abend folgte, wegen vorgerückter Zeit mit einem kurzen Vortrag Herr Kreisgerichtsrat Haack über Tierpflege. Am Ende der Sitzung, so beendete Vorgesessener die Monatsversammlung, dankte wir nicht nachlassen, Tierbeschützer den 1. Vorsitzenden auch die neue Gesetzesgebung im Tierschutz, die eine härtere Maßnahmen ergreife, gabe er den Tierschutzmitgliedern. In ruhiger Versetzter so gegen Vornahmen, so wertvoller als 100 Nichtstun.

Frau Bock regte auch für Lammfleisch, die man in kurzgehalteneu Ketten lagern, mehr für die Winter- als für den Sommer zu erwirken. Auch zum Kauf von Winterrind sollten wir uns nicht an die Lammfleischpreise, die dann häufig zugetane, vom Wasser und Fett an der verlassenen Lamm gehalten werden, beknüpfen. Für ein Lamm soll ein Rind Rindfleisch geben, auch wenn es ein wenig mehr kostet.

Der Jung dankte es sehr, und sprach: „Komm, wir  
Auszugern und schenken dir ein kleines Geschenk.“  
„Ach, Sieg Heil auf euch“, rief er, „ich geh’.“

Nächste Versammlung am Montag, 2. Juli, 19. Uhr, im oben  
bekannten Ort. Näheres wird noch folgen. (L. K. 1901)

Anders, S. (1999). *in press*.

beuren? 58



H054

10

Preis 30 Pfg.

# Deutsche Volksgesundheit

...aus Blut und Boden!  
Gesundheitsverziehung auf rassistischer Grundlage

Organ des „Deutschen Bundes für Volkshelkunde und Rassenpflege“, Eichendorff-Str. 109

Oktober 1933 • 2. Folge  
Die im Gb. erscheinende Sonder-  
nummer gilt als 1. Oktoberheft.

Unter Mitwirkung einer Gruppe nationalsozialistischer Politiker, Geistlicher,  
Lehrer, Ärzte und Schriftsteller herausgegeben von Dr. S. Bitt.

Verlagort: Nürnberg

## Erziehung zur Grausamkeit Bivisektion und Gähächten



### Nationalsozialismus und Bivisektion.

„Daher trägt auch das unverborgene primitive Volk die natürliche Weltanschauung in seinem Instinkte, der es zu allen es betreffenden Fragen des Lebens die natürlichste und damit nützlichste Haltung automatisch einnehmen läßt. So wie der natürliche gesunde und unverbildete Mensch als Einzelwesen die seinem Sein zuträglichste Einstellung zu den ihn bewegenden und angehenden Fragen sieht, aus dem Inneren als vollkommen unbewußte Reaktion unbewußt schöpft, so wird auch das gesunde Volk die den Bedürfnissen seines eigenen klaren Wesens entsprechende Einstellung zu allen Lebensforderungen, die ihm bewußt werden, einfach aus dem ihm angeborenen Selbsterhaltungstrieb finden.“ (Adolf Hitler auf der Kulturtagung des Reichsparteitages.)

Dies gilt auch für die Heilung. Alles, was in derselben vorgeht, alle Verfahren, Versuche, Untersuchungen, Behandlungen müssen durch die Seele des Volkes hindurchgehen können, wenn sie Anspruch auf Wert erheben wollen. So instinktiv, wie unser Führer Adolf Hitler vor uns steht, so durchsichtig wie seine Ziele, sein Kampf von Anfang an war, so ehrlich, wie er und seine Mitkämpfer alle Hoffnungen, alle Enttäuschungen und alle Kämpfe teilen vor der Masse des Volkes darlegen, genau so offen muß die Heilung

Zurück vom blutigen Handwerk, elender Schächter!

Wir widmen diese Nummer der jetzt im Brennpunkt der Kulturreise stehenden Bivisektion. Sie ist zur Verfügung gestellt vom Verlag Carl Neukirch Dresden, vom Reichbund zum Schutz der Tiere und vom Verein gegen die Bivisektion-Menschen.

Nürnberg, den 10/11

1948 546

Kunst



H052 10  
Preis 30 Pfg.

# Deutsche Volksgesundheit

...aus Blut und Boden!  
Gesundheitsverziehung auf rassistischer Grundlage

Organ des „Deutschen Bundes für Volkshelkunde und Rassenpflege“, Eichendorff-Str. 109

Oktober 1933 • 2. Folge  
Die im Gb. erscheinende Sonder-  
Nummer gilt als 1. Oktoberheft.

Unter Mitwirkung einer Gruppe nationalsozialistischer Politiker, Gelehrter,  
Lehrer, Ärzte und Helfender herausgegeben von Dr. G. Bitt.

Verlagsort: Nürnberg

## Erziehung zur Grausamkeit Bivisektion und Schächten



### Nationalsozialismus und Bivisektion.

„Daher trägt auch das unverdor-  
bene primitive Volk die natürliche  
Weltanschauung in seinem In-  
stinkte, der es zu allen es betreffenden  
Fragen des Lebens die natürlichste und  
damit nützlichste Haltung automatisch ein-  
nehmen läßt. So wie der natürliche ge-  
sunde und unverbildete Mensch als Ein-  
zelwesen die seinem Sein zuträglichste  
Einstellung zu den ihn bewegenden und  
angehenden Fragen steht, aus dem Inneren  
als vollkommen unbewusste Reaktion  
unbewußt schöpft, so wird auch das gesunde  
Volk die den Bedürfnissen seines eigenen  
klaren Wesens entsprechende Stellung-  
nahme zu allen Lebensforderun-  
gen, die ihm bewußt werden, einfach aus  
dem ihm angeborenen Selbsterhaltungs-  
trieb sicher finden.“ (Adolf Hitler auf  
der Kulturtagung des Reichsparteitages.)  
Dies gilt auch für die Heilung. Alles,  
was in derselben vorgeht, alle Versuchen,  
Versuche, Untersuchungen, Behand-  
lungen müssen durch die Seele des Volkes  
hindurchgehen können, wenn sie Anspruch  
auf Wert erheben wollen. So trüblich,  
wie unser Führer Adolf Hitler vor uns  
steht, so durchsichtig wie seine Ziele, sein  
Kampf von Anfang an war, so ehrlich wie  
er und seine Mitkämpfer alle Dummheiten,  
alle Enttäuschungen und alle Miß-  
geschicke vor der Masse des Volkes dar-  
stellen, genau so offen muß auch die

Zurück vom blutigen Handwerk, elender Schächter!

Wir widmen diese Nummer der jetzt im Brennpunkt der Kulturkritik stehenden Bivisektion. Sie ist zum  
zur Verfügung gestellt vom Verlag Carl Neukirch Dresden, vom Weltbund zum Schutz der Tiere und vom Verein  
und vom Verein gegen die Bivisektion-Mord.

Dr. G. Bitt

Nürnberg, den 16/11 1948 546  
Kunst



**Erscheinungsweise:** Monatl. einmal zwischen d. 20. u. 25. d. Mts. Der Abonnementspreis beträgt jährl. 3 M. für 12 Nummern, zuzügl. 60 Pf. Porto od. Bestellgeld. Vereine u. Verbände erhält. Vorzugspreise.

## Niederschrift der außerordentlichen Hauptversammlung

des „Welthundes zum Schutze der Tiere und gegen die Vivisektion“ e. V., im Café Schute, Berlin-Schöneberg.

am Dienstag, 3. 9. 1933, abends 8 Uhr.

### Einzigster Punkt der Tagesordnung: Namensänderung.

Der Vorsitzende, Oberbaurat Clemens, eröffnete die Sitzung um 8.30 Uhr, machte darauf aufmerksam, daß sie ordnungsmäßig durchgeführt worden sei, und berichtete dann, daß der Welthund zu der am Dienstag, dem 29. August, im Preussischen Herrenhaus stattfindenden Sitzung zur Beratung des neuen Tierschutzgesetzes, nicht hinzugezogen worden sei, und daß alle Bemerkungen, teils durch ihn, teils durch den Vorsitzenden des Vereins vivisektionsgegnertischer Ärzte, SS.-Arzt Dr. med. Eckhard, Hannover, sowie durch Herrn Kraemer, Geschäftsführer des Berliner Tierschutzvereins und durch unsere Geschäftsstelle gescheitert seien, und daß nur Herr Rhan, als Vorsitzender des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnertischer Vereine, nachträglich zugelassen worden sei. Begründet wurde der Ausschuß des Welthundes seitens des Herrn Ministerialdirektor Dr. med. Frey damit, daß nicht „jeder“ eingeladen werden könne, und daß der Welthund eben ein „Welthund“, also international sei, er glaube auch, daß der Welthund schon durch Dr. Eckhard genügend vertreten sei. Die Versammlung war über diese Einstellung dem Welthunde gegenüber, der gerade auf dem Gebiete der Vivisektion eine führende Stellung einnimmt und in Berlin schon seit 1898 besteht, und dessen Haupttätigkeit sich selbstverständlich auf Deutschland erstreckt, und dessen Beziehungen zum Auslande nur sehr lose sind, aufs höchste erstaunt. Man sprach die Meinung aus, daß sich der Herr Einberufener seine Information doch wohl an falscher Stelle geholt haben mußte.

Herr Rhan berichtete dann über die Sitzung selbst und sagte dazu folgendes: In dem der Sitzung gefolgten Pressebericht sei diese Besprechung als eine Vereinbarung bezeichnet worden, das sei sie aber nicht gewesen, sondern nur eine unverbindliche Besprechung, als welche sie der Vorsitzende auch selbst bezeichnet habe. Es sei nicht einmal Protokoll geführt worden.

Höchst bedauerlich war, daß die Vertreter der Tierschutzvereine auf den ganzen Saal verteilt waren, so daß eine Besprechung über einzelne Punkte nicht stattfinden konnte. Ferner wies er darauf hin, daß zwei Herren von den I. G. Farbwerken geladen worden waren, und daß der Hauptwortführer dieser Firma, das Vorstandsmitglied Prof. Dr. phil. Hörlein, nicht einmal Arzt, sondern Dr. med. n. e. sei, und daß gerade er es gewesen sei, der gegen Rhans Antrag, keine Großtiere zu verwenden, energisch gesprochen habe. Er habe auch sonst mehrere Male verschiedene sehr erregte Ausfälle gemacht, die teils von Caesar Rhan, teils von Dr. med. Eckhard zurückgewiesen worden seien. Caesar Rhan wies dann auf die Bedeutung der Abkürzung „I. G.“ hin. Nach dem Geschäftsbericht vom Jahre 1932 firmiert die Firma in Basel „Internationale Gesellschaft für Chemie“. „I. G.“ heißt also „Internationale Gesellschaft“. Zweitens ist das in den Regierungsstellen gar nicht bekannt.

Herr Rhan berichtete dann weiter: Mit der in der Presse gegebenen Darstellung konnten wir uns durchaus nicht einverstanden erklären. Einen ungeheuer schweren Standpunkt habe unser Dr. med. Eckhard, den wir in einer Vorlesung zum Wortführer ernannt hatten, eingenommen: er habe ca. 7 Stunden lang etwa 20-25 Gegnern gegenübergestanden, er habe sich tapfer gewehrt, über das Verhältnis sei doch ein zu ungünstiges gewesen. Wir hatten erwarten müssen, daß mehr Vertreter von unserer Seite hinzugezogen wurden. Auf die Frage von Rhan an den Herrn Vorsitzenden, ob wir zur endgültigen Abfassung des neuen Tierschutzgesetzes hinzugezogen werden würden, erklärte Dr. Frey, das sei noch ungewiß. Um klare Verhältnisse zu schaffen,

halten wir das an der Tagesordnung. Im übrigen verweisen wir auf unsere Forderung. Auf die weitere Frage, ob uns die Kontrolle der Vivisektionsanstalten gestattet werden würde, antwortete der Vertreter des Landwirtschaftsministeriums, Vet.-Rat Dr. Münckevier, das sei Sache der Kreisärzte und nach dem Serchengesetz unzulässig. Da wir Ställe in Krankenhäusern in schändlicher Verfassung und in Kellern vorgetrieben haben, können wir diese Kontrolle nicht als ausreichend ansehen und erwarten daher, daß das neue Tierschutzgesetz uns hier eine Möglichkeit der Kontrolle schafft.

An der Diskussion im Herrenhause hatten sich sonderbarerweise nicht beteiligt: die Herren Camillo Schantuff, Vorsitzender des Verbandes der Tierschutzvereine des Deutschen Reiches, Tierarzt Dr. Henninger, Vorsitzender der Pferdeschutzvereine über ganz Deutschland, Herr von Kuhlwein, Vorsitzender des Deutschen Tierschutzvereins, und Herr von Skopnik, dessen Geschäftsführer, die neben Zahnarzt Dr. Heller, zweitem Vorsitzenden des Verbandes der Tierschutzvereine des Deutschen Reiches, Karl Kraemer, Geschäftsführer des Berliner Tierschutzvereins und Kriegserichter Rat Haack, Vorsitzendem des „Ring der Entschieden“, eingeladen waren. Nach eingehender Debatte in unserer Außerordentlichen Generalversammlung, in der allen Mitgliedern Gelegenheit gegeben wurde, sich zur Sache, also zur Namensänderung, zu äußern, einigte man sich auf den Namen:

### „Deutscher Reichsbund für Tierrecht und gegen Vivisektion“ e. V.

Ebenso wurde dem Vorstand Vollmacht erteilt, beim Vereinsregister-Richter die notwendige Änderung zu beantragen.

Der nächste Vortragsabend wird den Mitgliedern direkt bekanntgegeben.

## Gesellschaft der Tierfreunde E. V., Neukölln.

Geschäftsstelle: Frau Kathie Schultz in Berlin-Neukölln, Reuterstraße 90, Tel. P. 2. 7241

### Protokoll.

Am Montag, dem 4. September, ging unsere, leider mit schwach besuchter Monatsversammlung vor sich und wurde gegen 9 Uhr vom 1. Vorsitzenden mit freundlichen Begrüßungsworten eröffnet. Der angekündigte Vortrag unseres Schriftführers über einige seiner Erlebnisse im ehemaligen Deutsch-Südwestafrika in den Aufstandsjahren 1904-1907 fand statt und wurde beifällig aufgenommen. Hier auf sprach abgekürzt unser Ehrenmitglied Herr Buchheit über Tiermalereien, die an den Wänden der Zirkusse und Schaustellerbetrieben, bis sie zur Vernichtung übergeben seien, vorgenommen werden. Am Abend folgte, wegen vorgerückter Zeit mit einem kurzen Vortrag, Herr Kriegserichter Rat Haack über Tierpflöge. Als unter der jetzigen Regierung, so beendete Vorgesandter, die Ausführenden durchs war nicht nachlassen, Tierschutz, so wie es auch die neue Gesetzgebung im Deutschen Reich, die härtere Maßnahmen ergreift, gabe es doch noch mehr zu tun. Im übrigen, Tierschutz ist ein großer Vorzug, so wertvoller als der Nadelstich.

Frau Haack fragte an, für Landbewohner, die mit den kurzgehaltenen Ketten (z. B. Ferkel, Schweine) nicht freien Auslauf zu erwirken. Auch zur Winterzeit sollten wir uns nicht mit der Landwirtschaft, die dann häufig tagelang ohne Wasser und Futter in den eisigen Landen gehalten werden bekümmern. Frau Haack und Frau Reinhardt gaben noch einige wertvolle Ratschläge.

Herr Jung dankte für seine Einladung und die angenehme und schnelle Abwicklung der Angelegenheiten. Er wünschte Sieg Heil auf uns und die Angelegenheiten.

Nächste Versammlung am Montag, dem 11. September, im selben Ort. Näheres wird noch bekanntgegeben.

Anders, 8. 9. 1933

*Beenden* 587





**Organ des Verbandes  
vivisektionsgegnerischer Vereine  
und des  
„Deutschen Reichsbundes für Tierrecht  
und gegen Vivisektion E.V., Berlin“**

Herausgeber und Hauptschriftleiter: Caesar Rhan  
Geschäftsstelle Berlin-Steglitz, Humboldtstr. 1, Fernsprecher G 2 Steglitz 5933

**Schriftleiter der wissenschaftlichen Beiträge:**

SS.-Arzt Dr. med. Eckhard, Hannover

2. Zf. Präsident vom Weltbund vivisektionsgegnergischer Ärzte und Vereine

## Zur Vivisektionsfrage.

Wie ein Donnerschlag wirkte die am 16. 8. durch Rundfunk bekanntgegebene und am folgenden Tage der Presse übermittelte Verurteilung des Ministerpräsidenten Goering „Vivisektion in Preußen verboten, Zuwiderhandlung Konzentrationslager!“

Ebenso groß wie die Freude auf unserer Seite über die Erfüllung eines so lange und heiß erstrebten Zieles war auf der Gegenseite der Schrecken. Hatte man uns doch jahrelang verspottet als Menschen, die einem unerreichbaren Ziele nachliefen und höchstens als unheilvolle Fanatiker und Gefühlsduseler anzusehen und zu bemitleiden seien.

Zwei Tage später, am 18. 8., erläuterte Herr Ministerialrat Dr. Conti den Vertretern der Presse den Erlaß des Preussischen Ministerpräsidenten Goering gegen die Vivisektion und machte dabei Ausführungen, die geeignet waren, die Freude der Tierschützer erheblich zu dämpfen. Wie in eingeweihten Kreisen bekannt geworden ist, ist seine Stellungnahme auch an prominenter Stelle nicht gebilligt worden.

Am 26. 8. erhielt nun eine Anzahl von Tierschutzvereinsvorsitzenden, darunter leider nicht Herr Baurat Clemens und Herr Caesar Rhan als Vorsitzende des Verbandes, die seit langen Jahren in vorderster Front den Kampf gegen die Vivisektion in Deutschland geführt haben. Ein-

Entscheidet zu einer am 20. 8. im Preussischen Herren-  
haus stattfindenden Besprechung. Erst am nach-  
folgenden Vorstehtagen vom verschiedensten Sei-  
ten vorgetragen, die Erfindung für die Teilnahme von  
Herrn Caesar Rhein an dieser Sitzung vom Ministe-  
ralkollegium, die Erfindung, dem Urheber, zu erhalten.

Vor dieser Be-sprechung fand der zweite Akt statt

Eröffnung eine kurze Vorlesung über die eingeladenen Vertreter der Übersetzbewegung statt, in der Betzong über die wichtigsten Punkte sprach. Er schloß mit dem Hinweis, daß die Vertretung der Übersetzer in der Konferenz 14. September abgehalten werden wird. An dieser Besprechung wolle Herr Ministerpräsident Conning persönlich teilnehmen, worüber er noch weiter verhandelt.



SS Arzt Dr. med. Eckhard  
der getreue Eckhard unserer Bewegung

**SS.-Arzt, Herrn Dr. med. Eckhard, Hannover**  
zum Ehrenmitglied.

**Der Deutsche Reichsbund für Tierrecht und gegen Vivisektion (F.V.) Berlin verleiht nun  
in Anbetracht seiner hohen Verdienste im Kampf gegen die Vivisektion  
die goldene Plakette.**



stitute. Selbstverständlich konnte bei der so verschieden gearteten Einstellung zum Tierschutz nicht in allen Punkten vollständige Uebereinstimmung erzielt und für uns Tierschützer auch nicht alles erreicht werden, was wir erstrebten. Mit den die Vivisektion betreffenden Bestimmungen können wir im allgemeinen zufrieden sein, wenn auch noch dies oder jenes zu wünschen übrig bleibt. Was jedoch den Tierversuch anbetrifft, der im 2. Teil unserer langen Verhandlung besprochen wurde, so sind unsere diesbezüglichen Wünsche bei weitem nicht erfüllt worden. Insbesondere wurde mein Kampf dadurch so sehr erschwert, daß bei dieser Besprechung nicht über die Wirkung und Anwendung von Giften und Seren gestritten werden, sondern deren Wirksamkeit als zu Recht bestehend angenommen werden sollte. Das war natürlich eine Plattform, auf der wir Tierschützer mit unseren berechtigten Wünschen zu kurz kommen mußten und zu kurz kamen. Insbesondere wurde unsere Gegenwehr dadurch erschwert, daß es uns nicht mehr möglich gewesen war, einen vivisektionsgegnertischen Tierarzt herbeizuholen, der sich mit den uns dort vorgesetzten Zahlen von Tierseuchen und deren Bekämpfung hätte kritisch auseinandersetzen können. Weder bei der Besprechung der menschlichen Krankheiten, noch bei den Krankheiten der Tiere konnte also aus genannter Behinderung der Nachweis geführt werden, daß der Großteil der Seren und Gifte bei naturgemäßer Behandlung entbehrt werden kann.

Herr Ministerialdirektor Dr. Frey hatte ersichtlich das Bestreben, beiden Teilen nach Möglichkeit gerecht zu werden; wie auch der größte Teil der Besprechungen sich trotz aller Gegensätze in höflichen Formen bewegte. Um so mehr fiel durch die Art seines Auftretens und durch seine persönlich gehaltenen Unterstellungen und Angriffe das Vorstandsmitglied der I. G. Farben, der Prof. Dr. phil. Hörlein auf, dem zur Zeit der marxistischen Regierung der Dr. med. H. c. verbannt wurde. Ich sah mich deshalb genötigt, mir in schärfster Form seine Unterstellungen zu verbitten. Auch in diesen Tagen noch habe ich mich auf Grund zweier an mich gerichteter Briefe des Herrn Prof. Hörlein genötigt gesehen, nochmals meine mündliche Entgegnung zu unterstreichen und das an mich gestellte Ansinnen zurückzuweisen. Ich habe bei meiner schriftlichen Antwort besonders kritisieren und ablehnen müssen, daß Herr Prof. Hörlein, das glänzend bezahlte Vorstandsmitglied der I. G. Farben, mir, dem Führer einer großen idealen Bewegung unterstellte, ich hätte wissentlich und absichtlich Falsches berichtet. Im allgemeinen pflegt man im Leben einem Gegner nur das zu unterstellen, wessen man auf Grund eigener Charakteranlage fähig ist. Wir Tierschützer, die wir ohne jede Entschädigung uns nur für die Beseitigung einer großen Kulturschande einsetzen, müssen es uns schon entschieden verbitten, wenn man unserm Handeln unlautere Beweggründe zu unterstellen versucht.

Wenn es sich um die Lösung einer weltanschaulichen Frage für Jahrhunderte handelt, dann macht es allerdings einen wenig überzeugenden Eindruck, wenn von selten der I. G. Farben jetzt die Befürchtung ausgesprochen wird, daß bei Durchführung eines Vivisektionsgesetzes im Sinne des Ministerpräsidenten Goering 800—1000 Arbeiter entlassen werden müßten. Eine Firma, die in der Lage ist, eine Million Mark für die Winterhilfe ohne Beschwerden zu zeichnen, kommt bei Aenderung der Tierschutzgesetzgebung aus wirtschaftlichen Gründen kaum in die Lage, 800—1000 Arbeiter entlassen zu müssen. Bevor man überhaupt eine derartige Befürchtung

und Drohung ausspricht, sollte man doch erst einmal feststellen, welche Riesengehälter auch heute noch die leitenden Stellen der I. G. Farben beziehen, wie hoch die Löhne der Arbeiter sind, wieviel an einzelnen Mitteln der I. G. Farben verdient wird und welches Geld in den auch im Auslande bestehenden Vertretungen der I. G. Farben tätig ist.

Aus dem mir vorliegenden Bericht des Vorstandes und des Aufsichtsrates über das Geschäftsjahr 1932 der I. G. Farbenindustrie, das heißt „der Internationalen Gesellschaft für Farbenindustrie“ geht hervor, daß die Bezüge der Mitglieder des Vorstandes 4 267 202,42 RM. und die der Mitglieder des Aufsichtsrates 680 000 RM. betrugen, während nach Abzug von

Abschreibung auf Anlagen von RM. 53 547 513,  
andere Abschreibungen von RM. 2 171 776,  
Zinsen auf Teilschuldverschreibungen

von RM. 14 974 900,—

Besitzsteuern einschl. Körperschafts-  
steuer und Gewerbeertragssteuer

von RM. 29 739 347,—

Summa 100 453 544,—

noch 49 495 509,15 RM. Reingewinn blieben.

Auch die Namen der Vorstandsmitglieder, die dort verzeichnet, sind interessant und aufschlußreich. Ich glaube, es lohnt sich schon einmal, die „arische“ Abkunft dieser Herren etwas nachzuprüfen. So fiel es auch allgemein in unserer Sitzung in Berlin auf, daß Herr Prof. Dr. phil. Hörlein sich so warm einsetzte für den jüdischen Prof. Rosenfeld. Wir glauben, daß es ganz im Sinne des nationalsozialistischen Staates und im Sinne der Gesundheit des deutschen Volkes liegt, die Verstaatlichung der Heilmittelindustrie herbeizuführen. Dies wäre der beste und rascheste Weg, die Tierversuche auf das unumgängliche Mindestmaß herabzudrücken und das kapitalistische Profitinteresse, das an der Qual der Tiere verdient, auszuschalten.

Auch der nationalsozialistische Staat wird auf die Dauer der Frage nicht ausweichen können, ob die Gift- und Serumbehandlung überhaupt notwendig ist, welchen Nutzen oder Schaden sie verursacht, insbesondere unter Berücksichtigung der Tatsache, daß heute fast 60—70 Prozent aller Volksgenossen die Gift- und Serumbehandlung ablehnen. Es ist deshalb ein unmöglicher Zustand, daß auch heute noch an keiner maßgebenden Stelle des nationalsozialistischen Staates amtliche Vertreter unserer Richtung sitzen.

Wir haben bei unserer Besprechung in Berlin darauf hingewiesen, daß wir uns nur dann von Kontrollen nach Inkrafttreten eines neuen Tierschutzgesetzes etwas davon versprechen, wenn bewährte Vertreter aus Tierschutzkreisen, Reformärzte und auf unserer Seite stehende Tierärzte an denselben teilnehmen.

Wie ich aus sicherer Quelle weiß, wird in aller Kürze das Reichstierschutzgesetz und ein neues Reichsimpfgesetz kommen, bei dessen Abfassung wir hoffentlich an maßgebender Stelle Gelegenheit haben werden, noch nicht erfüllte Wünsche zu äußern.

Bericht von Dr. med. Eckhard,

Vorsitzender des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnertischer Ärzte Deutschlands.

## „Die Vivisektion“

von Dr. med. Claburri

Preis gebunden 6 RM., geheftet 5 RM., zuzugl. Porto  
Durch die Geschäftsstelle zu beziehen

Nürnberg, den 10/11 1945



*Exemplar Herten 4-5  
Bach 10*

# Der Deutsche Tierfreund

Unabhängige und größte deutsche Tierchutz-Zeitschrift

Begründet und geleitet von Dipl. Landwirt Finns.

Heft 1

Dezember 1933 / Januar 1934

4. Jahrgang

Nur Feiglinge dienen dem Murecht!



Über Allem, was atmet, halte schirmend,  
Geweihter des Arales deinen Schild!

Manfred Kuden

Preis 25 Pfg.

Tierfreund-Verlag in Gethstedt (Südharz)

Preis 25 Pfg.

66



## Schach den Massen Tierversuchen bei der I. G. Farben-Industrie!

Dividenden-Tiere zum Wohle der Aktionäre! Gemeinnutz geht vor Eigennutz!

Die Großverdiener der I. G. Farben klagen! — Deutsche Volksgenossen, Tierfreunde, hört zu, was in einer mit Tierversuchen arbeitenden Industrie jährlich verdient wird: „Wir schlagen vor, eine Dividende von 7% auf RM 680 000 000. — Stammaktien zu verteilen RM 47 600 000. — Zur Gewinnverteilung stehen zur Verfügung: RM 49 495 509.15“. — So geschehen in der 8. ordentlichen Generalversammlung der I. G. Farben-Industrie am 28. April 1933, vormittags 11 Uhr in ihrem Verwaltungspalast zu Frankfurt a. M.!

Von Diplomlandwirt Finus.



Die Vivisektion ist eine Kulturschande und führt nach meiner vollen Überzeugung, die sich vorwiegend zudem auf Urteile von Medizinern stützt, zu übelster Kurpfuscherie. So wie das Schächten von Tieren eine rein jüdische Angelegenheit war, ist die Vivisektion ebenfalls vorwiegend eine Angelegenheit jüdischen Krämergeistes gewesen. Es ist

darum nicht verwunderlich, daß der von Juden und Judenknechten früher beherrschte Staat weder in der einen, noch in der anderen Frage etwas unternehmen hat. Das deutsche Volk wurde geistig und körperlich von einer artfremden Minderheit geschächet und einer Art Vivisektion unterzogen, die mit asiatischer Brutalität durchgeführt und in Kürze mit einem Chaos geendet haben würde, wenn diesem gefolterten Volk nicht in letzter Stunde ein Retter erschienen wäre in dem Führer Adolf Hitler. Eine seiner ersten Handlungen war, dem Juden das Schächtmesser aus der Hand zu schlagen — eine symbolische Handlung für Mensch und Tier! Der preuß. Ministerpräsident

Göring hat in der richtigen Erkenntnis, daß man Kulturpolitik nur treiben kann, wenn man mit der Beseitigung der größten Kulturschande, der Vivisektion, beginnt, am 16. August 1933 die bisher bedeutendste Kulturtat in der Weltgeschichte vollbracht. Wohl noch nie ist so viel Dank aus aller Welt einem Staatsmann zugeströmt, wie nach jenem Vivisektionsverbot in Preußen an Minister Göring! In der Schächtfage hat der nationalsozialistische Staat, im Gegensatz zu gewissen deutschen Tiersehühvereinen, nicht mit den Juden verhandelt, sondern ein Machtwort gesprochen. In der Vivisektionsfrage ist es leider, wie die bisherige Entwicklung zeigt, zu einem Kompromiß gekommen. Ob dieser Kompromiß in seiner endgültigen Fassung uns befriedigen wird, vermag ich im Augenblick nicht zu beurteilen, weil der Wortlaut des Tiersehühgesetzes noch nicht bekannt ist. Aber es ist meine Überzeugung, daß dem Tierversuch weitgehende Einschränkungen auferlegt werden, wenngleich es auch meine Überzeugung ist, daß in dieser Frage vor allem der Hauptnugnießer des Tierversuchs, das chemische Großkapital, der Regierung erhebliche Schwierigkeiten bereitet hat. Noch einmal wird es dieser Macht wohl gelingen, das völlige Vivisektionsverbot zu vereiteln! Aber die neue Generation des nationalsozialistischen Staates, der den Tiersehühgedanken als Teil seiner Weltanschauung in so effektanter Weise wiederholt zum Ausdruck gebracht hat, wird eines Tages, wenn der Tiersehühgedanke Allgemeinut des Volkes geworden ist, den letzten Rest dieser Kulturschande beseitigen. Darum ist es die dringendste Pflicht der Tiersehühvereine, sich der Jugend anzunehmen!

Inzwischen ist der Hauptnugnießer des Tierversuchs, die I. G. Farbenindustrie, ein international gebundener Riesenkonzern mit einem Milliardenvermögen, außerordentlich empfindlich geworden und hat gegen mich Klage wegen der Veröffentlichung des Artikels Kaiser in Heft 15 angestrengt. Der Klage angeschlossen hat sich der Leiter der in den I. G. Farben mit Tierversuchen arbeitenden Abteilungen, Prof. Dr. Hörlein. Da Geld bei diesen Leuten keine Rolle spielt, haben sie den Streitwert der Klage mit 30 000 M angegeben. Alle behaupten sie nun, daß die in dem Artikel von Kaiser gemachten Ausführungen geeignet seien, Nachteile für ihren Erwerb und ihr Fortkommen herbeizuführen. Im übrigen soll ich schadenerschulpflichtig gemacht werden für die Auswirkung der kaiserlichen Ausführungen, denn — so sagen die I. G. Farben! — der Angriff richte sich gegen den Bestand der pharmazeutischen Industrie, die ohne Tierversuch nicht existieren könne. Interessant ist, daß sich die I. G. Farben mit besonderer Betonung darauf berufen, daß der Göring'sche Erlass vom 16. August 1933 die Tierversuche, wie sie bei der I. G. Farbenindustrie vorgenommen werden, nicht erlasse. Das ist natürlich

völlig belanglos, denn der Artikel Kaiser behandelt die Verhältnisse, die vor dem Erlass vom 16. 8. 1933 bestanden! Zu behaupten, jesuitisches und jüdisches Kapital stehe hinter der I. G. Farbenindustrie, die chemische Industrie sei der Todfeind des wehrlosen Tieres, die Vivisektion werde bei den I. G. Farben aus wahnwitziger Herrsch- und Profitgier betrieben, die I. G. Farben stelle Schlafmittel und ähnliche gesundheitsgefährdende Präparate her usw. usw. soll mir verboten werden. Ich kann aus verständlichen Gründen vorerst interne Vorgänge hier nicht zur Sprache bringen. Aber es soll hier mit aller Deutlichkeit den I. G. Farben gesagt werden, daß ich nie und nimmer glaube, daß alle Versuchstiere betäubt werden und daß die Versuchstiere keinen Qualereien ausgesetzt sind. Das Gegenteil kann ich beweisen! Und dem Vorsitzenden des Kölner Tiersehühvereins, Herrn Frig Röhre, der in seiner Zeitschrift auf Grund eines Besuches bei den I. G. Farben den deutschen Tiersehühern glauben machen wollte, alle Tiere würden nur einmal zum Versuch verwendet und Kagen würden höchstens eine Woche bei den I. G. Farben gehalten, sei gesagt, daß ich auch das nicht glaube. Auch hier kann ich das



### In diesem Zeichen sterben Tiere!

Das Wahrzeichen der Pharmazeutischen Welt, der I. G. Farbenindustrie. Das Kreuz als Merkmal! Zwischen 2 Schornsteinen ist es gebracht. Zur Markierung werden 2000 Markpen benutzt. Auf der 72 m Durchmesser tragenden Platte ist ein 20 cm hoher Plan. Niemand außer der mit Tierversuchen arbeitende I. G. Farbenindustrie darf es berühren. Solch teure Markierung! Niemand darf es berühren! 20. 8. 1933





Der Verwaltungspalast der I. G. Farben in Frankfurt a. M. Mitten in Deutschlands größter Not, als die übrige Wirtschaft des Landes schwer darnieder lag, konnte die mit Tierversuchen arbeitende I. G. Farben-Industrie mit einem Aufwand von ca. 18 Millionen Mark diesen Palast bauen. Unser Bild zeigt nur die Hälfte des Palastes.

Gegenteil beweisen! Wir werden sehen, ob der Leiter der verschiedenen, mit Tierversuchen arbeitenden Abteilungen in den I. G. Farben, Herr Prof. Hörlein, auf seinen Eid nehmen wird, daß alle Versuchstiere — es handelt sich um Zehntausende während der letzten Jahre! — vor Beginn des Versuches betäubt worden sind. Ich stehe auf dem Standpunkt, daß es schlimmste Tierquälerei ist, völlig gesunde Tiere künstlich krank zu machen und ihnen die Peiden der schwersten Krankheiten aufzubürden. Und ich möchte den Mediziner kennen lernen, der unter Eid den Mut hat abzuleugnen, daß z. B. Tiere, denen man die schwersten Gifte einspritzt, schmerzliche Qualen erleiden müssen. Ueberhaupt: jene Leute, die uns immer wieder vormachen wollen, Tierversuche seien völlig harmlos und von Qual keine Rede sein, sollen sich doch einmal selbst alle jene Giftmittel einspritzen „zum Wohle der Menschheit“. Ich verstehe nicht recht, weshalb man bisher immer so großzügig in diesen Kreisen war, das Heilendum den Mäusen, Meerschweinchen, Hunden, Ragen usw. zu überlassen.

Vorläufig ist es meine Ueberzeugung, daß der Tierversuch die Grundlage zu einem guten Geschäft abgibt. Die I. G. Farben-Industrie ist ein internationaler Trust, der, wie aus seinen Geschäftsberichten ersichtlich, in erster Linie Geld verdienen will. Sogar sehr viel Geld! Es ist lobenswert, der Menschheit helfen zu wollen und dies vor allem, wenn das völlig uneigennützig geschieht. Aber wie steht es bei den I. G. Farben? Ich habe mir die Mühe genommen und aus dem „Adreßbuch der Direktoren und Aufsichtsräte“ alle führenden Namen der I. G. Farben aus den letzten Jahren herausgeschrieben. Wir finden da unter den Vorstandsmitgliedern und Aufsichtsratsmitgliedern der I. G. Farben eine große Anzahl Leute, die im alten Parteienstaat eine Rolle gespielt haben. Reichsminister a. D., Staatsminister a. D., Ministerialräte a. D., Regierungspräsidenten a. D., Staatspräsidenten a. D., Staatssekretäre a. D., Unterstaatssekretäre a. D., Oberregierungsräte a. D. und, daß ich es nicht vergesse, selbstverständlich zahlreiche Reichstagsabgeordnete. Daneben finden wir Leute aus dem Ausland und natürlich auch die jüdischen Großverdiener wie Louis Levy Hagen, Max Warburg usw. usw. Mit großer Ruhe werde ich es abwarten können, bis der Vorsitzende des Aufsichtsrates der I. G. Farben unter seinem Eide erklärt, hinter den I. G. Farben stehe kein jüdisches Kapital! Heute richte ich an die I. G. Farben die Frage: wie soll man sich die Tatsache erklären, daß die höchsten Würdenträger des vergangenen Deutschlands sich jeweils in den Aufsichtsräten der I. G. Farben wiedergefunden haben? Wie soll ich mir die Tatsache erklären, daß es unter der Regierungstätigkeit

aller dieser Persönlichkeiten einfach unmöglich war, eine gezielte Regelung in der Divisionsfrage zu erreichen?

Sehen wir uns einmal die Gewinne der I. G. Farben an. Im Jahre 1931, als die Not in Deutschland schon bitter groß war, haben die I. G. Farben eine Dividende von 12 % an ihre Aktionäre verteilt. Aus Machtgelüsten zusammengekaupte Betriebe wurden stillgelegt und Tausende von Arbeitern und Angestellten flogen auf die Straße. Man nannte das „Rationalisierung“ und das deutsche Volk hat das alles sich gefallen lassen müssen, obwohl feststand, daß die durchaus nicht „krisenhafte“ 12 % Dividende der I. G. Farben ausgeschüttet werden konnte. Den Großaktionären der I. G. Farben aber teilte man mit: „Das Jahr brachte uns zwar eine Verschlechterung einzelner Fabrikationszweige, was aber durch erhöhte „Rationalisierung“ ausgeglichen wurde, so daß eine Dividende von 12 v. H. zur Verteilung gelangen kann.“ In der Generalversammlung der I. G. Farben am 28. April 1933 wurde beschlossen, eine Dividende von 7 % auf RM 680 000 000. — Stammaktien zu verteilen, das sind RM 47 600 000. —! Für das Jahr 1932 wurde bekanntgegeben, daß zur Gewinnverteilung RM 49 495 509.15 zur Verfügung stehen! An die Vorstandsmitglieder der I. G. Farben wurden 1932 RM 4 267 282.42 ausbezahlt! Die Aufsichtsräte haben 1932 eine Tantieme in Höhe von 680 000. — erhalten! Das alles ist geschehen in einer Zeit, als das deutsche Volk seinem Retter Adolf Hitler folgte und die Devise „Gemeinnutz geht vor Eigennutz!“ Allgemeinut des Volkes wurde. Es ist empörend, daß 97 405 Arbeiter und Angestellte der I. G. Farben im Jahre 1932 an Löhnen und Gehältern zusammen nur RM 172 976 820. — verdienten, während ein Rudel Aktionäre unter sich RM 47 013 427. — verteilten! Ich bin der Meinung, daß man sich von diesen Renten nicht eine Million schenken lassen soll, sondern daß man ihnen von den 47 Millionen Mark Reingewinn eines Jahres im Namen des Volkes 30 Millionen abnimmt und davon 28 Millionen dem Deutschen Winterhilfswerk zuführt, 1 Million den deutschen Tiergeschützvereinen verteilt, damit sie wieder einmal Geld in ihren Kassen sehen und die restliche Million sollte man zur Aufklärung der Öffentlichkeit darüber verwenden, welche Schädigungen an Gesundheit und Leben durch den Genuß gewisser Produkte der pharmazeutischen Industrie hervorgerufen werden können und bereits festgestellt sind. Man wird erstaunt sein, wie der Gesundheitszustand des Volkes sich dann bessert und wie man dann wird Prämien an jene Herzie zahlen können, die berichten, daß der Gesundheitszustand der Bevölkerung in ihren Bezirken gut ist. Wenn das Erbgut der deutschen Rasse gerettet werden soll, dann verbiete man den Genuß giftiger Heilmittel und das Einspritzen von artfremden Seren in gesundes, deutsches Blut. Dann wird es zwar weniger Divi-



Werk Leverkusen der I. G. Farben. Hier spuden die Maschinen unaufhörlich Tabletten aus. Leverkusen ist die Hauptbasis des Geschäftes der I. G. Farben. Die Maschinen spuden und hämmern: Dividende — Dividende — Dividende und im oben gezeigten Palast werden Millionen Reingewinn verteilt



enden zu verteilen geben, aber wir werden eine blühende Volksgeundheit zum Segen der Nation bekommen!

Wir haben oben gesehen, wie die mit Tierversuchen arbeitenden J. G. Farben florieren. Aus dem Tierversuch mit seinen Fehlschlüssen ist eine gewinnbringende Industrie entstanden! Für die gewinnbringende Heilmittelindustrie sind in den J. G. Farben Zehntausende von Tieren bereits geopfert worden. Für einzelne Versuche wurden mehr als Tausend Tiere verwendet! Ich kann es beweisen. Hunderttausende von Tieren sind in Deutschland, Millionen Tiere in der ganzen Welt zum „Wohle der Menschheit“ geopfert worden und der Erfolg ist, daß die Wissenschaften noch nicht einmal einen einfachen Schnupfen heilen können! Ich habe aufgehört an das Märchen „Zum Wohle der Menschheit“ zu glauben, seitdem ich mich davon überzeugt habe, daß die pharmazeutische Großindustrie der ganzen Welt zu märchenhaftem Reichtum gekommen ist. Wäre es richtig, was die pharmazeutische Großindustrie in ihren Inseraten und Propagandaschriften behauptet, dann dürfte es kaum mehr Kranke geben. Der Umsatz an pharmazeutischen Präparaten müßte folgerichtig von Jahr zu Jahr zurückgehen. Das Gegenteil ist der Fall, er nimmt von Jahr zu Jahr zu und das ist auch leicht erklärlich: eine ganze Anzahl der Mittel sind weiter nichts als Betäubungsmittel und machen den Menschen süchtig, d. h. er verlangt immer wieder nach ihnen. Je mehr Menschen diesen Betäubungsmitteln verfallen, desto größer ist der Umsatz solcher z. T. höchst gefährlicher Präparate und der Reingewinn wird größer. Die pharmazeutische Industrie kennt nur ein Ziel: hoher Gewinn! Der Apotheker, welcher diese Präparate verkauft, kennt nur ein Ziel: hoher Gewinn! Die besten Kunden der pharmazeutischen Industrie waren bis vor kurzem die jüdisch-marginalisierten Ortskrankenkassen, die vor allem eine Domäne der jüdischen Ärzte gewesen sind.

Zum Schluß sei noch bemerkt, daß die Großverdiener der J. G. Farben in ihrer Klageschrift es wagten, mir den Idealismus für unsere Sache abzusprechen, für die ich uneigennützig nun schon seit Jahren kämpfe. Meine nächsten Mitarbeiter wissen, daß ich nicht nur den „Deutschen Tierfreund“ unter Verzicht auf jeden Reingewinn den vielen deutschen Tierschutzvereinen überlassen habe, sondern noch einige Tausend Mark, die ich von dritter Seite aufnehmen mußte, zur Förderung des Tierschutzes opferte. Zahlreichen Tierschutzvereinen ist das Honorar meiner Artikel für den Tierschutz überlassen worden. Mehr habe ich als Einzelner nicht tun können. Ich weiß, daß andere Tier-

Für Nachnahmebeklebezettel freizulassen.

An Hoffmann La Roche & Co.  
In Basel - Schweiz  
Wohnung Basel  
nach Bestimmungsbahnhof Land-Tierpf.  
Zulässige Vorschrift des Absenders. (Bahnlagernd usw.)

Absender: H. G. Farben  
Wohnort: Freiburg i. Br.  
Wohnung: Katharinenstr.

Das unverdiente Ende . . . . .  
Authentische Gegengutadresse von einem großen Rattenkangasport an die Chemischen Fabriken Hoffmann La Roche & Co. in Basel. Absender war: Rattenbach in Freiburg i. Br., Katharinenstr. 29. (Die J. G. Farben haben Dividenden, Garantien u. a. auch aus Verträgen mit der Internationalen Gesellschaft für Chemische Unternehmungen AG. in Basel übernommen!)

Schüler ebenfalls schwere persönliche Opfer gebracht haben und es sind hier vorwiegend Männer und Frauen der ernsthaften Tierschutzbewegung, die für die Sache des Tierschutzes gehungert, gelitten und gestritten haben. Aber ich verbitte mir mit allem Nachdruck die Unterstellungen der J. G. Farben-Großverdiener und lasse diese vor allem in Bezug auf den Vetter der mit Tierversuchen arbeitenden Abteilungen der J. G. Farben, Prof. Dr. Hörlein, der ein jährliches Einkommen von über 100 000 RM bezieht, nachdrücklich zurück. Dasselbe gilt in gleicher Weise für alle jene Elemente, die Tierschutz als Geschäft auffassen und ihre gut bezahlten Posten für persönliche Schmutzereien mißbrauchen. Dazu werden sie von den Vereinen nicht bezahlt! Die Gegner können mir alles vorwerfen, sie können mir aber nie vorwerfen, ich hätte für die Tiere schlecht gesorgt! Wer es in seinem persönlichen Hah trotzdem tut, beschneit sich nur, daß er ein Lump ist. Ich bleibe ein Rebelle für das Recht der Tiere und in diesem Kampf können mich auch die Millionen der J. G. Farben nicht aufhalten. Für unsere gerechte Sache lasse ich mich ins Gefängnis werfen, es verlange aber niemand von mir, daß ich es mit einer anderen Ueberzeugung verlasse! Sie wird immer sein: Die Blotsektion ist eine Kulturschande!

#### Friedrich der Große:

„Den Charakter eines Menschen kann man nach der Behandlung beurteilen, welche er den Tieren angedeihen läßt.“

#### Alexander von Humboldt:

„Grausamkeit gegen die Tiere ist eines der kennzeichnendsten Zeichen eines niederen und unedlen Volkes. Wo man ihrer gewahr wird, ist es ein sicheres Zeichen der Unwissenheit und Rohheit, welche selbst durch alle Zeichen des Reichtums, der Pracht und des Adels nicht übertüncht werden kann. Grausamkeit gegen die Tiere kann weder bei wahrer Bildung noch wahrer Gelehrsamkeit bestehen.“

#### Reichskanzler Adolf Hitler:

„Ich habe mich immer zu der Auffassung bekannt, daß es nichts Schöneres gibt, als Anwalt derer zu sein, die sich nicht selbst verteidigen können.“ 1. 5. 33.

#### Reichsjustizkommissar Minister Dr. Frank:

„Die Blotsektion steht auf der gleichen niedrigen Kulturstufe wie das Schächten. Ich kann Sie versichern, wenn wir bereit sind in diesem Staate etwas zu sagen haben, wird es auch mit diesen kulturschändlichen Verächtigungen ein für allemal vorbei sein.“ (Aus seiner Rede vor dem Reichstag am 10. 12. 1930.)

#### Ministerpräsident Hermann Göring:

„Selber ist es ein Kennzeichen der Wissenschaft der letzten beiden Jahrzehnte vor und nach dem Kriege gewesen, daß die Versuche aus materialistischem, grobchemischem und grobphysikalischem Standpunkt ausgehen. Die treuen Gefährten des Menschen wie Hund, Katze, sollten überhaupt von allen Experimenten verschont bleiben.“ (Aus seinem Rundfunk-Vortrag vom 28. 8. 1933, verbreitet über alle deutschen Sender.)

*Handwritten signature*



suspended temporarily. After a few months, the periodical was permitted to resume publication. The editor, however, was no longer Dr. Will, but Gauleiter Streicher himself.

Page 5 is a reproduction of the front page of the edition of 1 May 1935. It shows the picture of Emil von Behring - after Koch, probably the best internationally known German medical research scientist - and contains an article under the heading, "Science as Business", which disparages in the most vulgar way the life work of this man, who was the founder of the Behring Works in Marburg.

On page 5, Behring's marriage with the Jewess Elise Spinola is given as an explanation of the fact that Behring allegedly was a "tool in the hands of the Jews" and his activity detrimental to the interests of the German people.

The left column on page 7 is entirely devoted to an attack on Jewish druggists, while the two other columns again deal with Germanism, to which are falsely attributed the after effects of "Trypanred", namely, eye damage and blindness, this assertion being based on an article in the "Schweizer Medizinische Wochenschrift" (Swiss Medical Weekly) concerning Trypanred.

Pages 8 and 9 reproduce this article of the Swiss Medical Weekly as a comparison. The underlined portions together constitute the article published in Streicher's periodical.

This notorious falsification enabled Professor Hoerlein to bring about through the Ministry of Propaganda the final prohibition of the periodical, "German Public Health .... from Blood and Soil".

Page 10 is a reproduction of the front page of an edition of October 1933, which is devoted to attacks on vivisection and Jewish ritual slaughter.

Pages 11 - 15 represent edition No. 9 of the periodical, "Tierrecht und Tierschutz" (Animal Rights and Animal Protection), of 20 September 1933.

Page 12 contains a report by Caesar Rhen on the alleged outcome of a meeting in the Prussian Ministry of the Interior, on the subject of vivisection, attacking viciously Professor Hoerlein and the I.G.

Pages 13 and 14 reproduce the report of an SS-District Physician, Dr. Eckhard in Hannover, on the same meeting, in which Professor Hoerlein presented the point of view of science, as opposed to the radical claims of the opponents of vivisection, in the manner described in the affidavit of Dr. Giese (Hoerlein document No. 16). Reference may be made here to the attacks in this article, on Professor Hoerlein "on whom at the time of the Marxist Government an honorary medical degree" was bestowed and who, in the course of this meeting, "so warmly intervened for the Jewish Professor Rosenfeld". Both these facts are correct.

Document Hoerlein No. 52, 53, 54, 55

Exhibit No. ....

Finally, page 16 contains an article from the Reich Chancellery on Hitler's views opposing vaccination.

These comments were made by me, the undersigned, Defense Counsel of the Defendant Professor Dr. Hoerlein, at the instance of the Defense Center.

I declare under oath that these statements are correct.

Munich, 21 January 1948

signature: Dr. Helto



Exhibit 10, .....

Dr. C. Giese  
Chief of the Main Department for  
Veterinary Matters of the German  
Administration for Agriculture and  
Forestry in the Soviet Occupied Zone.  
Retired Ministerialrat.

Berlin-Dahlem, 31 July 1947  
Fontanestr. 14

WEIDENFELD

I, retired Ministerialrat Dr. Clemens Giese, German national, residing in Berlin-Dahlem, Fontanestr. 14, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement to be submitted to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuremberg, herewith declare the following under oath:

I have known Professor Dr. Koerlein for about 26 years. After the so-called assumption of Power by the NSDAP at the beginning of 1933 we became more closely acquainted; the reason for this being that I was responsible for the government draft of the Reich Law for the Protection of animals on which I was working, and had to ward off a number of representatives of the NSDAP who - being extreme antivivisectionists - tried to interfere with the preliminary work of the Law for the Protection of animals and abolish the scientific experiment on animals provided for by the law. The struggle over the regulations contained in it was all the more serious because the radical members of the Association for the Protection of Animals, who were Party members, used their protest on a letter from Hitler in 1930 and a decree issued by Goering dated 16 August 1933, addressed to a "Regional SS-physician" Dr. med. Eckhard, according to which experiments on live animals were strictly prohibited.

As stated in the official preamble to paragraph III of the law for the Protection of animals dated 23 November 1933 "it is not possible to support the complete prohibition of experiments on live animals, because an order to that effect would be a disservice to the nation and would mean a step backwards in serious scientific research work"; it cannot be disputed that the great benefits to humanity in the pharmaceutical, chemical and chemotherapeutical fields could not have been won during the last decades without experiments on animals, and that in the interests of the sick medicines must be tested and it is not possible to dispense with experiments on animals.

Therefore the law should provide for exceptions in cases where the experiments on animals cannot be dispensed with. Professor Haeberlein, (p.2  
of or.) together with the undersigned, was in the forefront of this struggle and stuck to his conviction, regardless of the pressure, the views and the attitude of the NSDAP. During a discussion of these problems at the Prussian Ministry on 29 August 1933, Professor Haeberlein defended his views against the demands of the NSDAP so successfully that the decree of the said Ministry which resulted from this discussion could be considered an absolutely moderate one and served as pattern for the regulations of the Reich Law for the Protection of animals. Even after the Law for the Protection of animals was issued the agitation of the radicals, in the Association for the Protection of animals and who were Party members against experiments on animals did not cease. Time and again they raised protests against experiments on animals in scientific institutes - especially in the chemical and pharmaceutical scientific institutes - but it was possible to deal with these. In this connection Professor Haeberlein's support was particularly valuable.

TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 16  
Exhibit No. ....

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

During our joint work and discussions I had an opportunity of getting to know Professor Hoerlein's attitude towards the NSDAP and the principles championed by the Party. Professor Hoerlein was anything but a National Socialist. He has never tried to hide from us his negative attitude. Several times we met for these discussions in the apartment of our mutual friend - he was killed during a bombing attack, - Dr. Hugo Berg, director of the Pharmaceutical Sales Department of I.G. Farben. There we were safe from being spied on and could speak frankly.

The undersigned and his family did not belong to the NSDAP.

signed: Dr. Clemens GIESE.

No. 275 year 1947 of the Document Register.

I herewith certify the signature given above by retired Ministerialrat Dr. Clemens Giese, Berlin-Dahlem, Fontanestr. 14.

Berlin, 16 September 1947

signed: HEPFL  
Notary

Official Stamp.

(page 3 of original)

Expenses

Business value	RM 3,000.-
Charge paragraphs	
144, 26, 39	4.-
Turnover tax	<u>-12</u>
	RM 4.12

signed: HEPFL  
Notary

It is herewith certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Muenberg, 2 October 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto NELTE

Defense Counsel



Rabbits, mice and other playthings from freshly made, firm, new, and soft, and with a touch of comfort, are good for the little. Parents like this, and the children like it, too. It's a work of the experimental science of the day.

# MICE—OR MEN?

BY NORMAN T. KIRK, SURGEON GENERAL, U.S. ARMY

As told to J. D. Ratcliff

No matter how you feel about vivisection, the simple fact is that medical progress would come to a standstill without the use of experimental animals.

*Editorial: The Case for the Anti-Vivisectionists*

**A**NTIVIVISECTIONISTS are often accused of being bigoted people who are too ready to condemn every step of medical progress. But they are not. They are people who are fighting for the rights of the animals.

They have it in their hearts to be kind to all living things. Whether of man, monkey, or mouse, they are all the same to them. They are all the same to them because they are all the same to them. They are all the same to them because they are all the same to them. They are all the same to them because they are all the same to them.

Understand this: I am discussing this subject to you with love of man, and of other animals. I am not discussing it to you with hate. I am not discussing it to you with hate. I am not discussing it to you with hate. I am not discussing it to you with hate. I am not discussing it to you with hate.

After the first World War, the anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

At the time, the anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

The anti-vivisectionists were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals. They were a small group of people who were fighting for the rights of the animals.

Collier's for June 29, 1946



prohibiting medical schools from using animals sentenced to death in city pounds. As a result, 33,000 animals are killed in Boston each year and rendered into soap and fertilizer, while medical schools waste money sending out of the state for animals necessary in teaching and research.

In one case, antivivisectionists all but stopped the work of one of the nation's top research men. Out of courtesy to him—and to keep the antivivisectionists from making his life miserable—his name won't be mentioned. Suffice to say that he was doing research on diseases of the heart and arteries—which rank as the top killer of human beings.

The city where he worked had permitted antivivisectionists to jam through an ordinance denying research men the right to use homeless animals collected on city streets. As a result, this researcher had to send out of the state for animals—paying for crating and shipping. It strained his meager budget to the breaking point. In order to get funds to keep working, he had to perform autopsies at night for the county coroner's office.

In the end, he succeeded in finding one of the basic causes of high blood pressure—a piece of work that merits the highest recognition. This is the type of man the antivivisectionists have declared war on.

In any discussion on this subject one point stands out. These people aren't at war with cruelty to animals. They are at war with science. They don't lift a finger against gelding of cattle to make tender beef, against trapping, hunting or the branding of steers. The antivivisectionist lady sees no incongruity in wearing a mink coat—although dozens of animals were bitten by steel traps and froze to death in the Canadian wastelands to make that coat. They don't object to wearing feathers on their hats although those feathers were plucked from the tails of live birds. And they don't object to eating roast capon—although the chicken underwent painful surgery in order to provide a tender mouthful of food.

#### Patient Recovers. Story Killed

The next point made by the antivivisectionists is that nothing of benefit has come from animal experimentation. They blindly ignore facts—until they get sick. Not long ago one of the most vocal opponents of animal experimentation was gravely ill in a Chicago hospital. Plasma, sulfa and other drugs—all proved through animal experimentation—pulled the patient through. An alert newspaper wanted to print the story, giving the historical background of every drug that had been used. On ethical grounds the physician refused. He would not violate the privacy of his patient.

To a great degree, it is because of such ethical considerations that the medical profession is handicapped in fighting these people. The physician can state only facts. The other side can use any near truths or distortions it chooses.

Let's look at a few research accomplishments that trace to animal experimentation.

Twenty-five years ago diabetes was a sentence of death. When a baby got this disease, its life could be measured in days. Then that pair of medical immortals, the late Sir Frederick Banting and Dr. Charles Best, found how to extract insulin from the pancreas of slaughterhouse animals. Millions of diabetics are alive today only because of this work, which cost the lives of 30 dogs.

The diabetic who knows what happens to him when he misses a shot of insulin is in a better position to judge the value of this work than the glossy secretary of an antivivisection league.

Without the aid of dogs, Dr. George H. Whipple would never have been able to work out the liver extract treatment for

## Mice—Or Men?

Continued from page 16

pernicious anemia. He painlessly bled a number of dogs until they were anemic—then sought and found the magic fraction in liver which would keep them alive. Until this piece of work was done, this disease was universally fatal. Ask the man who is alive only because of this work what he thinks of medical research. His words will be more convincing than the lurid language used in antivivisectionist literature.

But for animal experimentation—conducted mostly on mice—we could never have had the sulfa drugs. The same is true of penicillin, and that brilliant newcomer, streptomycin. At the turn of the century 60,000 babies were strangled to death each year in the United States by diphtheria. Then animal experimentation led to diphtheria antitoxin, and the ghastly slaughter stopped.

#### A Challenge to the Doubters

To people who doubt the value of serums and vaccines derived from animal experimentation, the late Sir William Osler issued a ringing challenge:

"I will go into the next severe epidemic of smallpox with ten selected vaccinated persons and ten unvaccinated persons. I will make the promise not to jeer or gibe when the unvaccinated people catch the disease, but to look after them as brothers, and for the four or five who are certain to die I will try to arrange the funerals without the pomp and ceremony of an antivaccination demonstration."

Without animal experimentation, surgery would be a bloody butchery. Antivivisectionists delight in showing pictures of dogs on operating tables in medical schools. These pictures aren't pretty—but neither is a man undergoing abdominal surgery. The animals get the same anesthetics, the same consideration that the human patient does. We don't regard the surgeon who removes our appendix or our gall bladder as a cruel monster—but the antivivisectionists regard him as such if he happens to be working on a dog.

Denied the use of animals, medical students would of necessity have to learn the techniques of surgery on human patients. The idea isn't pleasant. But that would be the only way of learning.

Antivivisectionists contend that experimental surgery isn't necessary. Here again, they have difficulty in supporting their case. Harvey Cushing developed his delicate brain surgery by work on dogs. Until then, a penetrating wound of the brain was universally fatal. The technique became so perfected that a scant 15 per cent of the men thus wounded died in the war just finished. Similarly with abdominal wounds: In the Civil War, 100 per cent of the soldiers with bullet wounds in the abdomen died. Then a research man shot thirty anesthetized dogs through the bowels.

From this experiment he showed that it is possible to suture severed intestines under the circumstances of war just as in civilian practice. The fact that only one in five men thus injured in the second World War died of their wounds can be traced at least in part to this experiment.

To enumerate all medical progress that traces directly to animal experimentation is impossible—for the reason that virtually every medical advance roots from such work. Vitamins could never have been discovered without animal work. A few puppies starved of vitamin D led to the discovery that this vitamin prevents rickets in children. Millions of children have straight legs, strong backs because of this work.

The method of removing a diseased kidney was worked out on dogs before it

was tried on man; and so was the procedure for removing portions of the stomach—as is done in the case of gastric ulcers. It cost the lives of 24 cats to develop the iron lung. If the price seems high, look in some day at the infantile paralysis ward of a children's hospital. See the faces of children who are alive only because of the iron lung, and remember the look on those faces the next time an antivivisectionist goes into his routine.

Surgical asepsis would never have been discovered but for animal experimentation, nor would most of the anesthetics which make surgery painless both for man and animals.

The antivivisectionists never mention that animals themselves derive enormous benefit from research work. Without this work, there would be no protection against rabies, distemper, hog cholera, Bang's disease and a host of other illnesses which beset the animal world.

A basic point made by all antivivisectionists is that unnecessary cruelty attends animal experimentation. This is utterly without foundation. Anyone who has ever tried even to remove a burr from a dog's paw will realize the difficulty. To operate on a dog or other animal without anesthesia would be impossible.

As a physician, I have visited scores of medical research laboratories. I have yet to see a single example of cruelty. On the contrary, animals are better fed, better housed, treated with more consideration than they are in most households.

The fact is that of all animals used, 95 per cent undergo no greater pain than the diabetic does when he takes a shot of insulin; than the school child getting a shot of diphtheria vaccine. In other words, most animals are used for purposes of injection to test new drugs and vitamins, and to standardize serums and vaccines.

Would you like a shot of typhoid vaccine of unknown strength? Or smallpox vaccine that might be contaminated? Unless animals were available for tests, a large part of the biological products used to protect our health would disappear.

#### The Offer That Had No Takers

Dr. Victor Heiser dramatized this point before a Senate Committee hearing on an antivivisection bill.

"The bottle I hold in my hand," he said, "contains a new remedy for hookworm. Hundreds of thousands of human beings throughout the world die each year of this scourge. Hundreds of thousands of dogs also die. This drug may be the basis of saving them. Nobody knows how much it will take to kill hookworms without killing the patient also. The ordinary procedure would be to find out all about it by testing it on dogs before releasing it for general use on man. But if we are forbidden to test it on dogs, what recourse is there but to test it on human beings?"

"Now I have a suggestion to make," Heiser glanced at the most vocal antivivisectionists seated in the front row. "Here is your chance to perhaps save the lives of innumerable human beings—and dogs as well. We'll try the experiment on you. I'll give you one teaspoonful. I'll give you two and you three." He pointed to the people sitting next to the first man. "Then we'll see what happens. Of course, you may be terribly sick, but I don't think you'll die, and you'll have the satisfaction of knowing that you've served the cause of your 'best friend.'"

Heiser started pouring and the seats cleared.

As we have indicated, of all animals used, 95 per cent are used for such tests.

The other 5 per cent are used by students for teaching purposes. These animals get the same anesthetics as are used on human patients. If undue damage is done them, or if there is likelihood of any severe postoperative pain, they are put to death.

In other words, there is no more cruelty practiced here than there is in the average appendectomy. There is considerably less pain than there is when a child has his tonsils removed.

Dr. Anton J. Carlson, outstanding physiologist at the University of Chicago, sums up: "If a man is not worth more than a dog, then our efforts to improve man are in error. We had better start raising more dogs and destroying more men, women and children for the good of the dog, so that the canine species may inherit the earth."

If we knew that ten more years of animal work would solve the cancer problem, should such work take place? From the antivivisectionists, the answer will be no—let 160,000 Americans continue to perish of this disease each year in order that a fraction of that many mice may live. One of this misguided group states frankly: "I would not have one mouse painfully vivisected to save the greatest of human beings." The mentality that would not trade a mouse for an Einstein, a Toscanini, a Thomas Benton!

Tears of the antivivisectionists might better be spent on that valiant band of medical martyrs that grows longer each year: Hideyo Noguchi and Adrian Stokes, who died on Africa's torrid west coast in an attempt to solve the yellow fever riddle; Howard Taylor Ricketts, who perished in Mexico of the typhus he was trying to conquer; Alexander Yersin, the Swiss hero who discovered the bacillus of bubonic plague, then died at the hands of that monstrous microbe; T. B. McClintic, one of the six who perished of Rocky Mountain spotted fever before a preventive vaccine was found.

#### Antis Specialize in Timing

Justly fearful, the antivivisectionists never turn up in the terror of an infantile paralysis epidemic. They know, as all thoughtful people know, that the only hope of eventual prevention and cure of this fearful sickness rests in continued animal experimentation. But in off seasons they become braver. Thus, California antivivisectionists opposed the March of Dimes campaign. This campaign is carried on in the winter—when polio is asleep.

This whole fight is just another case of the righteous and intelligent being victimized by the misguided. Let's set up rules for facing the situation.

Everyone is for kindness to animals, that being a basic tenet of human decency. But before donating a dime to any kindness-to-animals association, first determine that association's stand on the vivisection question. Better still, if you have money to donate, send it to one of the new organizations formed to combat the antivivisectionists: the National Society for Medical Research, or its related society, the Friends of Medical Research. These organizations, medicine's first attempt to defend its good name, both have offices in Chicago.

Enlightened people should fight for positive legislation—such as Chicago has. This ordinance says that recognized medical schools shall have free access to animals sentenced to death at the city pound. Women's clubs, civic organizations and veterans—the most recent beneficiaries of medical progress—can join this fight. If such ordinances were generally adopted it would stop the needless expenditure of thousands of dollars a year the laboratories pay out for animals. This money would then be available for increased work, increased human progress.

THE END



TRANSLATION OF HOCHEN-DOCUMENT No.6  
EXHIBIT No. ....

Tuebingen, 23 May 1947  
Zoologisches Institut der Universität  
Hocherlinstrasse 12

I herewith make the following affidavit for submission before Military-Tribunal VI in Nuremberg and have been duly warned that any false statement I may make on oath will render me liable to punishment.

In 1936 I had decided to give up my senior professorship at Göttingen University and to look for an opportunity to do some research abroad, as the Reich Ministry of Science had rejected the application of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Society to confer on me the deputy Directorship of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institute. In this conflict with the Reich Ministry, Professor Dr. Hoerlein gave me definite assistance by offering to place at my disposal a free research laboratory in which I could continue my work which had been financed by the Rockefeller Foundation since 1933. As a result of this I was able to announce my retirement from public service on 1.4.37, whereupon the Reich Ministry agreed to my appointment with the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institute.

Prof. Hoerlein energetically resisted the efforts of the Reich Ministry to increase its influence on the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Society and the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institute, and thereby moved into a position of strong opposition to the Ministry, in particular to Ministerialdirektor Montzoll.

Prof. Hoerlein directed considerable funds from I.G. Farben A.G. to the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institute for pure research purposes, without any condition being attached thereto that a certain line of research should be followed. In particular he made it possible to erect a virus research station for research on insect viruses.

I know that Prof. Hoerlein also altruistically furthered general research in many other ways, and helped research scientists who were in opposition to the NSDAP.

I myself was not a member of the NSDAP or its organizations, except the NSV (National Socialist League for Public Welfare). My questionnaire has been submitted to the State Secretariat for the French-occupied District of Mortenbourg, which district nominated me on 15.12.45 as Senior Professor of Zoology and Director of the Zoological Institute of the University of Tuebingen.

(Signed): Dr. Alfred Kuehn

The above signature of Senior Professor and Director of the Zoological Institute of the University of Tuebingen, Herr Dr. Alfred Kuehn in Tuebingen, is herewith publicly attested.

Official seal

Hochingen, 2 June 1947  
(Signed): Signature illegible.  
as official deputy of  
Notary Dr. Spöckel

Estimate of charges:

Value as per Article 34

3,000.— RM

Fee for settlement as per Article 39

4.— RM

Document List No. 192/47

Certified literal and correct copy of above document.

Nuremberg 29.9.1947

(Signed) Dr. Otto Nolte

Defense Counsel (Dr. Otto Nolte).

TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 7  
EXHIBIT No. ....

COPY

Prof. Dr. Otto Hahn

(20) Göttingen, 9 June 1947  
Hersborger Landstrasse 44

AFFIDAVIT

I herewith make the following affidavit for submission to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, and have been duly warned that any false statement I may make on oath will render me liable to punishment.

Herr Professor Heinrich Hoorlein was for several years Treasurer of the "Eril-Fischer-Gesellschaft" for the furtherance of chemical research. By far the largest proportion of the total subscriptions collected from the members of the Eril-Fischer Society were used for the upkeep of the Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry, of which I have been a member since its foundation, and its Director for nearly 20 years. Subscriptions from members during the last years before the collapse amounted to more than 200,000.— RM a year. Never, however, was I set any kind of task in connection with essential war work, either by Professor Hoorlein or the I.G., who met the main proportion of the expenses. The Eril-Fischer Society gave myself, Professor Lise Meitner and our colleagues a completely free hand as to the nature of our research activities.

Even after the discovery of the splitting of Uranium by Herr Strassmann and myself at the beginning of 1939, and of the recognition of the eventual usefulness of atomic energy which was not long afterwards brought within the realm of possibility, there was never any pressure exerted by Herr Hoorlein or I.G. in the attempt to direct their use for war purposes.

Professor Hoorlein knew very well that I rejected the National-Socialist system. I was able besides to keep the non-Aryan Professor Lise Meitner as Department Chief in my Institute until 1938 without any difficulties, nor had my colleague Dr. Strassmann any difficulties at all in the Institute, although his admission as lecturer to a University was not allowed on account of his strongly negative attitude to National Socialism.

Throughout the war therefore we also published our writings on uranium fragments resulting from fission as purely scientific data.

(page 2 of original)

Neither Professor Hoorlein nor other members of I.G. ever raised any objection to this, or attempted to make us give our writings a different orientation.

At the end of 1939 or beginning of 1940, I brought to the Institute, as successor to Professor Meitner who had emigrated to Stockholm, the Viennese Assistant Professor Josef Mattauch, because as an opponent of the regime he had no future in Vienna. I gave Herr Mattauch an apartment in the Director's house belonging to the Institute. Not long afterwards, Professor Mattauch was told to vacate the apartment, to make room for "a deserving National Socialist of long standing". In the course of the resultant very sharp arguments which developed,



TRANSLATION OF HOERLEN-DOCUMENT No. 3

EXHIBIT No. ....

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Professor Hoerlein and Dr. ter Meer from I.G. ranged themselves entirely on our side, so that we succeeded in keeping the apartment for the anti-Nazi Hittach.

Signed: Otto Hahn  
(Professor Dr. Otto Hahn)

No. 260 of Document List for 1947

The above signature of Herr Professor Dr. Otto Hahn, Göttingen, Herberger Landstrasse 44 is hereby attested.

Göttingen 9 June 1947

Signature  
Notary.

(Official seal)

Costs.	Value	3,000.-- RM	-
Fee Article 144, 26, 39 RGO		4.-- RM	-
Turnover tax		1.12 RM	-
		4.12 RM	-

Signature  
Notary.

Certified literal and correct copy of above document  
Munich, 29.9.1947  
(Signature)  
Defense Lawyer (Dr. Otto Nolte)

TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT No. 5  
EXHIBIT No. ....

COPY

Prof. Dr. Adolf Ludwig  
Director (Retired) of the  
General Chemical University  
Laboratory

Goettingen 25 May 1947

AFFIDAVIT

I herewith make the following affidavit for submission before  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, and have been duly warned  
that any false statement I may make on oath will render me liable  
to punishment.

I have known Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein for 35 years and during this  
time have met him frequently. Herr Hoerlein has always shown an ex-  
ceptional interest in chemical research, particularly in the sphere  
of pharmaceutical and physiological chemistry and chemico-therapy,  
and most of our conversations turned on such subjects. I was able  
to observe on these occasions how proud and happy he was, when  
discoveries were made by the laboratories under his jurisdiction  
which proved useful in the fight against disease. Herr Hoerlein  
spoke with great enthusiasm, at the same time showing great  
knowledge of the subject, of the new remedies produced by I.G.  
for sleeping sickness and malaria, and of the vitamins and sulfa  
drugs, calling the last-named a gift from his plant to the whole  
world.

Herr Hoerlein was always ready to cooperate when it was a question  
of furthering German science and research, for example in the  
Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft (German Chemical Society) and in  
the Gesellschaft Deutscher Naturforscher und Aerzte (Society of  
German Scientists and Doctors), and always, particularly after 1933,  
personally saw to it that the claims of German science were de-  
fended. The gratitude felt on this account was plainly shown when  
on his 60th birthday in 1942, he was presented with Volume 274  
of the Zeitschrift fuer physiologische Chemie (Periodical for  
Physiological Chemistry) in which very significant scholarly works  
had been dedicated to him.

I did not discuss political questions very frequently with Herr  
Hoerlein. He knew that I completely rejected National-Socialist  
ideas and methods, and merely advised me to be careful with such  
critical utterances as I made to him. Herr Hoerlein was strongly  
prejudiced against Hermann Goeringer Rust, and his colleagues whom  
he considered quite incapable.

I came to appreciate Herr Hoerlein's readiness to help when after  
1934 I got into conflict with my immediate authorities. At that  
time I had handed in my resignation on account of the anti-semitic  
agitations in the Goettingen Chemical Institute, and had to go  
through lengthy proceedings with the Ministry of Culture. Although  
Herr Hoerlein knew that this might involve him in difficulties, he  
at once of his own accord said he was prepared to find me a  
suitable post in Elberfeld when I left or was removed from my  
official position.

TRANSLATION OF HERRLEIN-DOCUMENT No. 5  
EXHIBIT No. ....

Herr Herrlein also backed me up with advice at that time so that I was able to put over my point of view to the Ministry of Education.

I am under an obligation of sincere gratitude to Herr Herrlein for the protection he accorded me at that time. I have heard that he was similarly helpful in other cases, but I have forgotten the relevant details.

(Signed): Prof. Dr. Adolf Windaus

(page 2 of document)

No. 233 of Document List for 1947

The above signature of Dr. Adolf Windaus, Göttingen, Dehlmannstr. 5, is herewith attested.

Göttingen, 27 May 1947

Signed: Dr. Herbert Beyer  
Notary

Official Seal

Charges: Value 3,000.— RM  
Fee Article 144, 26, 39 RAO  
Turnover tax

4.— RM  
12 " "  
4.12 RM

Signed: Dr. Herbert Beyer  
Notary

(Stamp):

Certified literal and correct copy  
of above document.

Munich, 29.9.1947

Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defence Lawyer.



COPY

Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institute  
for Biochemistry  
and physiological and chemical  
Institute of the University  
Dir. Prof. Dr. ...Butenandt

(14b) Tübingen, 5 July 1947  
Görlinstr. 8  
Telephone 2303

I, Adolf BUTENANDT, domiciled in Tübingen, Goethestr. 19, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare on oath the following to be presented to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg:

since 1936

- 1) I, Adolf BUTENANDT, Prof. Dr. phil., have been director of the Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute for Biochemistry, which has been located at Tübingen since 1944. In addition to this I was in December 1945 appointed Professor for physiological chemistry and director of the Physiological and Chemical Institute at the University of Tübingen.
- 2) Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein is personally known to me and through my own observation and personal experience I have gained a good knowledge of his attitude towards German science and German scientists during the years from 1933 and 1945.
- 3) Prof. Hoerlein has always used his entire influence to maintain the tradition of German science and research work and to protect them against political encroachments by the NSDAP.
- 4) As a member of the Vorstand of the German Chemical Society (Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft) he successfully tried to preserve the purely scientific aims of this association, to keep it unaffected by Party influence and to cultivate the connection with foreign scientists and scientific societies in the traditional way.
- 5) His influence proved to be particularly beneficial in the assistance and protection of scientists and the rising generation of chemists. In the Justus Liebig and Adolf Bayer Societies it was he who took pains that the distribution of the available financial means (especially scholarships) to the younger set of needy research workers was carried out on the principle of efficiency. It is to this utilization of funds that we owe the effective support of the rising generation of scientists in the field of pure research work.
- 6) Prof. Hoerlein was continually trying to help scientists who were hard pressed by National Socialism, when he had convinced himself of the value of their achievements. From my own experience I can testify the following:

During the time of my professorship (Ordinariat) for organic chemistry at the Technical High School of Danzig (1933-1936) the Reich Ministry of Culture and Education and the NSDAP, because of my political attitude, prepared difficulties for me, which first evinced themselves in the blocking of the funds needed for the execution of my research work. In 1935, at a time when the complete shutting down of the Technical High School at Danzig was contemplated by the Reich Government, I received the offer of a professorship to

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Harvard University in Boston, U.S.A.... When I inquired from the Reich Ministry of Culture and Education whether they were willing to give me the guarantee of an engagement in the Government service which would correspond to the position I held at that time, in case I refused this offer, I received the reply that they would recommend me to accept the offer since in view of my political attitude, the guarantee asked for could not be granted. Without my having asked for it, Prof. Hoerlein then made me a generous offer which was intended as a backing for me in my further negotiations with the Reich Ministry of Culture and Education (Ministerial Director Prof. Dr. Wentzel) and proved itself as such. Prof. Hoerlein offered me a research department, liberally provided with funds, at the Elberfeld plant of I.G. Farben A.G. where, together with my assistants, I was to continue my scientific research as a free and independent research worker without

(page 2 of original)

any industrial obligations until a change of attitude in line with my wishes was brought about in the Ministry and the Party. That Prof. Hoerlein's offer was prompted solely by his sense of duty towards German science, is apparent not only from the form of this offer but also from the fact that it was known to Prof. Hoerlein that my results of my research work at that time, which might be useful to industry, were by contract not to be placed at the disposal of his factory but of a German competitor firm. On account of the assistance offered to me by Prof. Hoerlein I refused the call to Boston. The subsequent negotiations with the Reich Ministry of Culture and Education led in the spring of 1936 to my appointment as director of the Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute of Biochemistry in Berlin-Dahlem.

7) When the National Socialist policy in science was to an overgrowing extent urging the carrying out of applied research work and there was a danger of the pure basic research not being sufficiently furthered, Prof. Hoerlein most generously provided means for the execution of work in the field of basic research. From 1938 onwards, on Prof. Hoerlein's initiative, funds were allotted to the Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute for Biochemistry by the former I.G. Farben A.G. for the establishment and operation of a section for virus research which was later on combined with the sections for biology at the Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute, established in a similar way, in an "Arbeitsstätte fuer Virusforschung der Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute fuer Biochemie und Biologie" (Station for Virus Research Work of the Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute for Biochemistry and Biology). At this station pure basic research work connected with the problems of virus species and their relations to the factors of inheritance was carried out exclusively. The funds for which it has to thank Prof. Hoerlein's assistance and without which it could not have been established, were made available without any contractual obligations. The research results which have been achieved since then in the Station for Virus Research speak for the importance of this assistance as well as for Prof. Hoerlein's attitude towards science and the National Socialist policy in science which he manifested through his active assistance.

8) I respect and admire in the person of Prof. Hoerlein the gifted and conscientious chief of the Elberfeld research station to which the entire world will permanently owe its gratitude for the discovery

TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT No. 10  
EXHIBIT No. ....

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

of highly beneficial and valuable medicines for the benefit of suffering mankind (especially of means for combatting tropical diseases and bacterial infections).

Signed: Adolf Butenandt.

I herewith confirm and witness the signature of Professor Dr. Adolf Butenandt, domiciled in Tuebingen, Goethestrasse 19.

Proof of identity: Identity-card of the Police Office at Tuebingen, dated 23 August 1945, identity No. 43632.

Tuebingen, 7 July 1947

Signed: Karl Broesicke  
Notary Public

Document Scroll  
No. 357/1947

Official Seal.

I certify that the above document is a true and correct copy.

Nuremberg, 29 September 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel.



C a p e.

Organic Chemistry Laboratory  
of the Rijksuniversiteit te  
Utrecht

Prof. Dr. F. KOEHL  
Groenestraat 79  
- Telephone 11106

Utrecht, 19 June 1947

A f f i d a v i t

I, Fritz KOEHL, Dutch citizen, at present living in Utrecht, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith depose the following on oath to be submitted to Military Tribunal 6 in Nuremberg:

On account of my scientific work on plant hormones I got in touch with Prof. Dr. H. ROSENBERG in 1931. He showed a lively personal interest in these researches and supported them to the best of his ability in the same way as he supported the work of others which was undertaken some time later.

I have been Professor at the University of Utrecht since 1930. As I was opposed to National Socialism on principle and as my duties as a Dutch civil servant proved to be increasingly irreconcilable with the demands made upon Germans abroad, I applied for Dutch nationality in April 1938, which was granted to me in April 1939.

6 months passed before the local Party office became aware of my naturalisation. The head of the National Socialist Foreign Organisation who later became "Kreisleiter" Dr. Otto VIESCHKE expressed to third persons at the time his indignation and declared that this case must be reported to higher Party authorities to make an example of him.

As I anticipated reprisals in the circumstances and as I had relatives in Germany, I informed Prof. ROSENBERG of the matter. At the beginning of December 1939 Prof. ROSENBERG came to Utrecht and personally interceded with Dr. VIESCHKE on my behalf. Furthermore, he sent an intermediary to the "Landesleiter" of the Party at the Hague to intervene on my behalf. Of course, critical situations arose several times during the German occupation, as when I refused to accept a call to Berlin University in 1943. Though Prof. ROSENBERG knew of my political views, he always protected me from the clutches of the Party. Thanks to him I could proceed with my scientific work up to the last year of the war and I was spared the fate of my colleague Prof. Dr. H. SIEMENS of Leiden, who was in the same situation as myself on account of his naturalisation, of being arrested by the Gestapo and being put in a Concentration Camp.

Signed: Fritz KOEHL  
Prof. Dr. Fritz KOEHL

( page 1 of document cont'd)

I, Jan Gerhard Robertus ter HORST, notary at Utrecht in the  
Netherlands, herewith certify that Prof. Dr. Fritz ROEGL, domiciled  
at Utrecht, appended his signature in my presence.

Utrecht, 20 June 1947

signed: Jan Gerhard Robertus ter HORST

Notary

(Official Seal)

This is to certify that  
the above is a true and  
accurate copy of the  
document.

Kuornberg, 29 September 1947

signature: Dr. Otto HITE, Defense Counsel.

COPY

Elberfeld, 21 May 1947

I herewith make the following affidavit for submission before Military Tribunal VI in Marzenberg, and have been warned that any false statement I may make on oath will render me liable to punishment.

Herr Professor Hoerlein informed me on 23 March 1945 that there was danger that the I.G. Elberfeld Plant would be destroyed by the Party. He said that not only was there a Hitler decree to that effect, but their own sectional manager Ischold had made the statement that when the Party came over in, not one stone of the plant building would be left standing.

In the face of this danger, Professor Hoerlein then ordered our factory guard which was well armed at that time, to be housed in barracks in the plant under my command during these critical weeks and he also ordered me to use firearms in the event of any attempt by the Party to carry out their threat of destruction. His object was to hold up the Party's action when the time came, until he could mobilize the entire staff to preserve their place of work.

On the same day I put the factory guard into barracks as instructed, and informed the individual guard units of the above order.

Signed: Armandus Hoffmann.

No. 1135 of 1947 Document List

I herewith attest the above signature of Herr Armandus Hoffmann, who was in charge of the Factory Guard at the Elberfeld Plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-Gesellschaft, and domiciled at Appertal-Elberfeld, Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse 361.

I have warned Herr Armandus Hoffmann that he will render himself liable to punishment for any false statement made upon oath.

Appertal-Elberfeld, 27 May 1947

Notary:  
Signed: Karl Eugen Scherl

Official Seal

(Back of page)

Certified literal and correct copy of above document

Marzenberg, 25.5.1947

Dr. Otto Walte Defending Lawyer



AFFIDAVIT

of the undersigned former associates of Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein in the Beyer Dyestuffs Factories at Appertal-Elberfeld.

Having been warned that we shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit we declare that the contents of the letter we addressed on 29 May 1947 to Professor Hoerlein, which was signed by us, and forwarded on the occasion of his 65th birthday, corresponds with our knowledge of the character of Professor Hoerlein as we have known him during the years of our mutual cooperation and that we make this affidavit in order to have it submitted together with our letter of 29 May 1947 to the Vth Military Tribunal of Nuremberg as evidence in the procedure against Krumm and others.

The text of this letter, dated 29 May 1947 reads as follows:

Sir,

On the occasion of your 65th birthday we remember you with unwavering affection. We regret that we cannot personally convey to you our wishes and that you have to spend this day far away from the place of your activity, torn away by force from your life's work. All of us who actively participated in realizing your purpose of placing medical and chemical research at the service of suffering mankind, know how much your work means to you and desire on this day in particular to let you know that in spite of persecution we are as before on your side. We, whose opposition to National Socialism has always been known to you, heard with astonishment and consternation of the charges brought against you in the indictment. We have known you long enough and believe we are entitled to judge that the actions which have been brought forward by the Prosecution, could not

(page 2 of original)

be taken into consideration at all in view of your desperate attitude. All of us have witnessed how you have effectively resisted the infiltration of Party ideology into your plant and are still indebted to you today for having made it possible for us to avoid joining the Party. Such a favorable atmosphere existed only in a few plants. This became outwardly apparent in the hindrance of the compulsory plant rallies, which you quite unmistakably kept entirely free from the intended political propaganda by giving purely professional economic reports. Your colleagues, whom you used to shield with your great influence when they were severely attacked by the Party agencies, beg to thank you in particular.

You are now in the town whose name is associated with the notorious racial laws. Since we witnessed how you protected as far and as long as possible those colleagues who were concerned by these laws, it is beyond our conception that it should be you who have to defend yourself against the gravest charges in Nuremberg.

You are charged with taking part in preparation for war. Anyone who knew the conditions of the Elberfeld Plant in 1939, knows that it was your plant especially which could not have been less prepared for war. Did you not always use to attach primary importance to the extension and improvement of the research stations and to research

TRANSLATION OF HOERSTEN-DOCUMENT No. 19  
EXHIBIT No. ....

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

work on purely scientific problems, which could promise success only in years of work in peace. As against this, the development of the production section was neglected in scope and equipment and was simply not fit to meet the demands which war must inevitably make. Contrary to the efforts of State and Party to subordinate the plant exclusively to the requirements of war, it was you who successfully endeavored to preserve the peaceful side of the work in the plant and we owe it to your initiative that even during the war problems which had no connection whatsoever with war, as for instance the Carcinoma problems, could still be dealt with on a large scale in our laboratories.

(page 3 of original)

Under your guidance the work in our plant led to results which were beneficial to countless numbers of the sick. This is known all over the world and we are confident that these very real successes will, in the decisive weight due to them, be placed in the scales when your work is being assessed.

On the occasion of your 65th birthday it would be customary for your great achievements to receive public tribute from all sides. Adverse circumstances prevent this. But at least we wish not to miss this opportunity of expressing to you our thanks and our esteem.

Fully confident that the charges brought against you will finally be declared groundless and that we shall soon see you back again at Elberfeld, we beg to remain with kind regards as ever

Yours,

signed:	Donack	Kloos
	Klarer	Merkel
"	Wosso	Doerr
"	Schmidt	Lango
"	Tettweiler	Bohne
"	Deichsel	Bocht

Name and Profession	Nationality	Signature by own hand
Dr. Ing. Josef Klarer W.-Elberfeld, Augustastrasse 128	German	Dr. Ing., Dr. med. H. c. Joseph Klarer
Prof. Dr. phil. Hans Schmidt H.-Vohwinkel, v. d. Goltzstrasse 12	German	Dr. Hans Schmidt
Dr. phil. Stanislaus Deichsel H.-Vohwinkel, v. d. Goltzstrasse 20	German	Dr. Stanislaus Deichsel
Dr. phil. Heinrich Kloos W.-Elberfeld, Am Dorpsdier 50	German	Dr. Heinrich Kloos
Dr. phil. Eduard Doerr W.-Elberfeld, Katernbergstr. 134	German	Dr. phil. Eduard Doerr

TRANSLATION OF HOERTEL-DOCUMENT No. 19  
EXHIBIT No. ....

(page 4 of original)

Name and Profession	Nationality	Signature by own hand
Dr. phil. Fritz Lange H.-Elberfeld, Bismarckstrasse 85	German	Dr. phil. Fritz Lange
Dr. phil. Arnold Bohne H.-Barmen, Am Unterbarmer Friedhof 49	German	Dr. phil. Arnold Bohne
Dr. med. Gerhard Hecht H.-Vohwinkel, Gustav Freytagstrasse 8	German	Dr. med. Gerhard Hecht

H.-Elberfeld, 1 September 1947.

The above affidavit was signed before me on 1 September 1947  
by:

Dr. jur., Dr. med. h. c. Joseph Klarer,  
Dr. phil. Hans Schmidt,  
Dr. phil. Stanislaus Daichsel,  
Dr. phil. Heinrich Klose,  
Dr. phil. Eduard Doerr,  
Dr. phil. Fritz Lange,  
Dr. phil. Arnold Bohne, and  
Dr. med. Gerhard Hecht.

These signatures are certified by me.

Huppertal-Elberfeld, 1 September 1947

Signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel.

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the  
above document.

Münsterberg, 30 September 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel.



A f f i d e v i t

by the undersigned former co-workers of Professor Dr. Heinrich

H O E P L E I N in the Dye works Beyer in Muppertal-Elberfeld.

After we had been duly warned that we make ourselves liable to punishment by making a false statement, we declare that the contents of our letter, dated 12 December 1947, written to Prof. Dr. Hoerlein and signed by us, are based upon our knowledge of Prof. Hoerlein, as we got to know him in the years we worked together. To-day we declare on oath that the following statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted, together with the above mentioned letter, dated 12 December 1947, to the Military Tribunal VI in Warburg as evidence, in the case of Kreuch et al. The wording of the letter, dated 12 December 1947, is as follows :

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

Several months ago, a number of our colleagues here wrote a letter to you on occasion of your 65th birthday, which had to be sent off so hurriedly, that many, who happened to be absent at the time, could not sign it.

We do not wish to remain silent any longer, and would like now to define our attitude to the ideas expressed in the said letter.

(page 2 of document)

Exhibit No. ....

We would like to do this all the more, because we, who sign today, were not members of the Party either, <sup>and</sup> some of us and even had to suffer the vilifications of the National Socialists. It is precisely because of this that our testimony may carry weight.

First let us say, that we never believed you to be a convinced National Socialist, but always held the opinion that you joined the Party only in the best interests of our work, whose advancement you had at heart; in other words, you hoped you could <sup>thus</sup> minimize the harm with which we were threatened if the program of the Party came to be carried out.

We know too, that in some cases you were successful for instance, when you saved medical research by your objection against the new law for the prevention of cruelty to animals, and we can testify that in the small circle of the weekly conferences, you did not make any secret of your critical attitude to high ranking and low ranking party members, Party organizations and Party rulings. Consequently the official representation of the Party was only respected in the plant as a matter of form and a certain amount of ridicule was always attached to it.

Our colleagues' letter of 29 May rightly points out, how you intervened on behalf of victims of racial or political oppression. You protected them as long as you could, and when that was no longer possible, saw to it that they were settled in positions abroad, where they were safe.

(page 3 of document)

In the meantime we have heard, that statements by Jewish colleagues who emigrated also expressly testify to this.

About your constant endeavours to put medical research to the service of suffering humanity nothing further need be said. We know that you were always mindful of your heavy responsibility, and that you always made each one of us feel we too had a bounden duty, when it was a question of testing new drugs on sick people. In cases of doubt, you always thought of the interests of the consumer and put aside the profit motive. Therefore we cannot believe that the counts of the indictment which lay these things to your charge, can be justified.

No person who had insight into these things could maintain that our plant had been enlarged to meet the needs of an expected war. Under your guidance, it had its unmistakable aim, the development of drug synthesis and of medical research, which fact can be proved also by the structural developments after the First World War. The newly built or re-constructed research institutes were put into service mainly for the discovery and development of new drugs.

We cannot believe that these clear facts will pass unnoticed, and, we therefore hope, that they will weigh in your favor when in the present trial, the evidence of the



Document-Heurlein No. . . . .

Exhibit No. . . . .

(page 4 of document)

Prosecution comes up for discussion. Therefore it seems to us superfluous to point to the single discoveries in the field of drugs which were initiated in Elberfeld and which now count among the blessings of mankind, or to the new drugs which were put on to the market - thanks to the important part which our plant played. They have become known all over the world through technical publications. An unbiased weighing of the evidence, therefore, cannot fail to prove the correctness of the statements made, or to bring out the prominent part played by you in the development of the Elberfeld plant. We therefore hope that in this trial only the truth shall in the end prevail.

With best regards and wishes for your well-being

Dr. Erich Edlitz, Dr. Albert Gendloch, Professor Dr. Hermann Heyland, Dr. August Mueller, Dr. Otto Loebs, Dr. Erich Geth, Dr. Marianne Brockmuhlmann, Dr. Rudolf Gonnert, Dr. Marianne Bock, Dr. Friedrich Gohenk, Dr. Hermann Friedrich, Dr. Christian Hackmann, Dr. Otto Einsort, Dr. Robert Bannisch, Dr. Erner Heiser, Dr. Paul Beckle, Dr. Heinz Reinhold, Dr. Hans Andersag, Dr. Stefan Breitner, Dr. Kurt Westphal, Dr. Gerhart Schneider, Dr. Ludwig Schulte, Dr. Hans Hauss, Dr. Walter Selzer, Dr. Friedrich Hollrung, Dr. Willy Baert, Dipl. Ing. Ebert, Dr. Carl Adres, Dipl. Ing. L. Closs, Dr. Marianne Leckhard, Dr. Erner Grab, Dr. Elisabeth Reichnow.

Document-No. ....

Exhibit No. ....

(page 5 of document)

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 8 January 1948.

Name and position      Nationality      Signature in own handwriting

Dr. Erich Riets, Wuppertal-Elberfeld Zur Waldesruh 36	German	Dr. Erich Riets
Dr. Albert Gundlach Wuppertal-Sonnborn Bosdillinghausstrasse 113	German	Dr. Albert Gundlach
Prof. Dr. Hermann Woyland Wuppertal-Elberfeld Muellerstrasse 139	German	Prof. Dr. Hermann Woyland
Dr. August Mueller Wuppertal-Elberfeld Varrobockerstrasse 44	German	Dr. August Mueller
Dr. Otto Loucks Wuppertal-Sonnborn Boltenbergstrasse 24	German	Dr. Otto Loucks
Dr. Erich Goth Wuppertal-Elberfeld Gustav-Adolf-Strasse 93	German	Dr. Erich Goth
Dr. Maria Broemmelhues Wuppertal-Elberfeld Flatschhoffstrasse 15	German	Dr. Maria Broemmelhues
Dr. Rudolf Goenert Wuppertal-Elberfeld Viktorienstrasse 64	German	Dr. Rudolf Goenert
Dr. Marianne Bock Wuppertal-Elberfeld Kaiser Wilhelm-Allee 33	German	Dr. Marianne Bock
Dr. Friedrich Schonck Wuppertal-Elberfeld Brillorstrasse 12	German	Dr. Friedrich Schonck
Dr. Hermann Friedrich Wuppertal-Vohwinkel Schloffenstrasse 77	German	Dr. Hermann Friedrich

Document-Number No. . . . .

Exhibit No. . . . .

(page 5 of document)

Dr. Robert Behnisch Wuppertal-Elberfeld Kaiser Wilhelm-Allee 31	German	Dr. Robert Behnisch
Dr. Werner Meiser Wuppertal-Elberfeld Hindenburgstrasse 26	German	Dr. Werner Meiser
Dr. Paul Pochla Wuppertal-Elberfeld An Buschhauschen 9	German	Dr. Paul Pochla
Dr. Hans Andersag Wuppertal-Elberfeld Jaegerhofstrasse 44	German	Dr. Hans Andersag
Dr. Stefan Breitner Wuppertal-Elberfeld Gartensiedlung "Johannisthal" 114	German	Dr. Stefan Breitner
Dr. Kurt Westphal Wuppertal-Vohwinkel Werderstrasse 60	German	Dr. Kurt Westphal
Dr. Gerhard Schröder Opfaden-Innenkirchen Bruckhausstrasse 35	German	Dr. Gerhard Schröder
Dr. Ludwig Schulte Wuppertal-Barmen Robert Koch-Platz 4	German	Dr. Ludwig Schulte
Dr. Hans Thuse Wuppertal-Barmen Schaeferstrasse 1	German	Dr. Hans Thuse
Dr. Walter Salzer Wuppertal-Barmen Hinsbergstrasse 14	German	Dr. Walter Salzer
Dr. Friedrich Hallrung Wuppertal-Elberfeld Auf dem Nuckenberg 35	German	Dr. Friedrich Hallrung
Dr. Willy Duerr Wuppertal-Elberfeld Brillensche 16	stateless	Dr. Willy Duerr



Document-Header No. . . . .

Exhibit No. . . . .

(page 7 of document)

Dipl. Ing. Christian Ebert Wuppertal-Alberfeld Bayreutherstrasse 17	German	Dipl. Ing. Christian Ebert
Dr. Karl Andrus Wuppertal-Alberfeld Menzelstrasse 43	German	Dr. Karl Andrus
Dipl. Ing. Ludwig Gless Wuppertal-Alberfeld Platzhoffstrasse 10	German	Dipl. Ing. Ludwig Gless
Dr. Marianne Leonhard Wuppertal-Alberfeld Müllerstrasse 193	German	Dr. Marianne Leonhard
Dr. Werner Grab Wuppertal-Vohwinkel Schloffenstrasse 77	German	Dr. Werner Grab
Dr. Elisabeth Reichenow Wuppertal-Alberfeld Bayreutherstrasse 23	German	Dr. Elisabeth Reichenow
Dr. Heinz Heischold Wuppertal-Alberfeld Talstrasse 66	German	Dr. Heinz Heischold
Dr. Christian Hackmann Wuppertal-Alberfeld Mozartstrasse 64	German	Dr. Christian Hackmann
Dr. Otto Linsert Wuppertal-Sonnborn Clausenstrasse 21	German	Dr. Otto Linsert

No. 90 of the Document Register, Dec. 1948

I certify the following signatures which were made before me :

- 1.) Dr. Rich. Dietz, Chemist, living in Wuppertal-Alberfeld, Zur  
Aldekrüh 30,
- 2.) Dr. Albert Gandlich, Chemist, living in Wuppertal-Sonnborn,  
Bödingenstrasse 19,
- 3.) Prof. Dr. Hermann Gylend, Chemist, living in Wuppertal-  
Alberfeld, Müllerstrasse 190

(page 8 of document)

- 4.) Dr. August Meiller, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Varrobachstrasse 44,
- 5.) Dr. Otto Luchs, chemist, living in Luppertal-Sonnenborn, Boltanbergstrasse 24,
- 6.) Dr. Erich Gohs, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Graf Adolf-Strasse 93,
- 7.) Dr. Maria Droselhuus, bacteriologist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstrasse 15,
- 8.) Dr. Rudolf Gommert, zoologist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Vildorstrasse 64,
- 9.) Dr. Marianne Bock, medical student, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 53,
- 10.) Dr. Friedrich Schenck, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Brillerstrasse 12,
- 11.) Dr. Margareta Friedrich, chemist, living in Luppertal-Vohwinkel, Schlieffenstrasse 77,
- 12.) Dr. Robert Schmisch, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 31,
- 13.) Dr. Erner Meiser, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Hindenburgstrasse 26,
- 14.) Dr. Carl Tuchs, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, an Eschenbuschen 9,
- 15.) Dr. Hans Andersag, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Jaegerhofstrasse 44,
- 16.) Dr. Stefan Breitner, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Gartenriedung "Johannisthal",
- 17.) Dr. Kurt Westphal, chemist, living in Luppertal-Vohwinkel, Landerstrasse 60,
- 18.) Dr. Gerhard Schrader, chemist, living in Opladen-Metzschkestrasse, Bruchhausenstrasse 36,
- 19.) Dr. Ludwig Schutz, chemist, living in Luppertal-Barmen, Robert-Roch-Platz 4,
- 20.) Dr. Hans Kraus, chemist, living in Luppertal-Barmen, Schaeferstrasse 1,
- 21.) Dr. Elter Balzer, chemist, living in Luppertal-Barmen, Hinebergstrasse 14,
- 22.) Dr. Friedrich Hallung, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, auf dem Hützenberg 35,
- 23.) Dr. Willy Baer, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Brillerhöhe 16,
- 24.) Dipl.-Ing. Christian Ebert, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Bayreutherstrasse 17,
- 25.) Dr. Carl Andros, Dipl.-Ing., living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Henselstrasse 43,
- 26.) Ludwig Glose, Dipl.-Ing., living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstrasse 10,
- 27.) Dr. Marianne Leonhard, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Hallersstrasse 139,

Document-Meerlein No. . . . .

Exhibit No. . . . .

(page 9 of document)

- 28.) Dr. Werner Grab, medical student, living in Luppertal-Votwinkel, Schlieffenstrasse 77,
- 29.) Dr. Elisabeth (married to Dr. Reichardt) ne. Widrow, zoologist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Bayreutherstrasse 23,
- 30.) Dr. Heinz Heinsold, chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Talstrasse 66,
- 31.) Dr. Christian Hackmann, physician and chemist, living in Luppertal-Elberfeld, Mozartstrasse 54,
- 32.) Dr. Otto Linsert, chemist, living in Luppertal-Bennen, Clausenstrasse 21 .

Luppertal-Elberfeld, 13 January 1945.

Notary Public

S c h e r f .

Seal of Office:

Karl Eugen Scherf

Notary Public in Luppertal.



Document Book 1 Hoerlein

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 January 1948

We, Victoria ORTON, ETO # 20129,  
Anne MARTIN, ETO # 20144,  
Beryl C. BESWICK, ETO # 20183,  
Phyllis RAY, ETO # 36287,  
Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442654,  
Eugene R. KUM, D - 429 798,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the  
German and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the Document Book 1 Hoerlein.

.....  
Beryl C. BESWICK  
ETO # 20183  
pages 1 - VI

.....  
Eugene R. KUM  
D - 429 798  
page 1 - 8, 38,  
43, 96-104

.....  
Victoria ORTON  
ETO # 20129  
pages 9-12, 23-28

.....  
Anne MARTIN  
ETO # 20144  
pages 13 - 22

.....  
Phyllis RAY  
ETO # 36287  
pages 29 - 37

.....  
Julius J. STEUER  
AGO - A - 442654  
pages 45-53 (Summary)

Identical to Document SCHMIDT No. ....

Affidavit

We, the undersigned,

- 1) Professor Dr. Adolf WINDAUS, born 25 December 1876  
in Berlin  
resident in Goettingen, Dohlmannstr. 5  
German National
- 2) Professor Dr. Otto HAHN, born 8 March 1879  
in Frankfurt/Main  
resident in Goettingen, Herbererlandstr. 44  
German National

have signed an affidavit on 22 November 1947 in the presence of Notary  
Dr. Herbert BEYER, Goettingen under the document number 588 of the register  
roll for 1947 which he added to our affidavit of 8 December 1947. We  
herewith declare, that we know, that we render ourselves liable to  
punishment by making a false affidavit and that our affidavit of 22  
November 1947 is the truth and has been made to be presented as evidence  
for the defense in the trial before the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg,  
Case VI against KRUUGH et al.

We are also willing to appear as witnesses before the Military Tribunal.

Goettingen, 8 December 1947

signed: Adolf WINDAUS

signed: Otto HAHN

No. 613 of the register roll for 1947

I herewith certify the above signatures, known to me personally

- 1.) of Herr Prof. Dr. Adolf WINDAUS, Goettingen, Dohlmannstr. 5
  - 2.) of Herr Prof. Dr. Otto HAHN, Goettingen, Herbererlandstr. 44
- Goettingen 8 December 1947

signed: Dr. Herbert BEYER  
Notary

Official Seal

Costs: 3.000.- RM  
Fee Paragraphs 114, 25, 39 RM.  
Turn over tax

4.- RM  
- 12 RM  
4.12 RM

Official Seal

signed: Dr. Herbert BEYER  
Notary

( page 2 of original )

As we see from newspaper reports, 24 leading personalities of the former I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. have been indicted.

The 5 counts of the indictment are: a) Planning, preparation, initiating and waging of aggressive war and invasion of other countries, b) plunder and spoliation, c) slavery and whole sale murder, d) membership in the SS, e) common plan and conspiracy.

Exact details of these counts of the indictment are not known to us. But we have known several of the defendants for a number of years and have frequently worked together with them. The impression we get from the gentlemen of the I.G. is decisively different from the one imparted by the indictment.

We know that 1) the leading personalities of I.G. have made outstanding contributions in the field of natural science, 2) that they have interceded in favor of independent research and that they have often helped and supported politically and racially persecuted people, 3) and through the discoveries and inventions of the firm have to an extraordinary degree contributed to technical progress and in the field of Chemo-Therapy to the welfare of humanity. We have always been very proud of these achievements of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

1.) Assistance in scientific research.

Dr. Carl BOHR and Dr. Carl DUISBERG of I.G. Farben participated to a large extent already in the foundation of the Emergency Association of German Science, but the leading personalities of the German chemical industry were primarily interested in the protection of chemical research. For this purpose 3 scientific associations were founded, the W. M. B. Meyer-Association, the Justus-Liebig-Association, and the Emil-Fischer-Association. The contributions of I.G. Farbenindustrie were approximately 3/4 of the entire amount, whereas support given by the I.G. in the German Chemical Industry was estimated at roughly only 1/3.



( page 3 of original )

Chairman of these associations were always people of I.G. -

a) The Adolf-Baeyer Association served for assistance of literary undertakings of the German Chemical Industry, particularly to ensure the financial security of the "Chemische Zentralblatt", and the Goelin handbook on inorganic Chemistry. At first, Dr. Carl BOSCH was the chairman, later Dr. FURSTER.

b) The Justus-Liebig Association tried mainly to promote scientific replacements; it granted scholarships to talented graduated chemists for 1 to 2 years. Later, when few scientific students were available, the I.G. instituted I.G. emergency scholarships, I.G. aid to chemists, thus making it possible for many chemists to overcome this difficult time. At first Dr. DUISBERG was the Chairman of the Liebig-Association, later Prof. Dr. HOERLEIN.

c) The Emil-Fischer Association was mainly a financial agency for the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry in Dahlem. The chairman was at first Dr. Arthur v. WEINBERG, later on Dr. TOR VERN. Although I.G. raised the main part of the costs for maintaining the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, their members abstained from interfering with the work of this institute; on the contrary they gave the director of the institute Otto RABN complete liberty of action, even when through the discovery of the splitting of Uranium a field was opened, which proved to be of the highest importance for technical warfare.

2) Intercession for independent research and aiding persecutions.

Carl BOSCH, President chairman of the Vorstand of I.G. has never denied, that he resented the methods of National Socialism. He fought bitterly for the independence of science, and mainly attacked National Socialism in his speeches. As president of the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, Carl BOSCH energetically rejected all attempts of

( page 4 of original )

the party to introduce to the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute National-Socialist ideology. His closest collaborators were Max PLANCK, Otto HAHN, Fritz v. WITTSTEIN, and Otto WARBURG, who discussed quite openly with him, how one could prevent the non-professional and harmful attacks by the party.  
x)

Already in April 1933, Carl BOSCH asked a Professor of the Göttingen university to call on him (A. WINDAUS), to get information, as to whether it would be possible to maintain outstanding Jewish Professors of the university (Max BORN, F.v. GOLDSCHMIDT) in office.

In the period following this, Carl BOSCH and other members of the Vorstand of I.G., again and again, have intervened on behalf of scientists, persecuted for political or racial reasons. Carl BOSCH was able to protect Frau Luise LEITER in the Kaiser Wilhelm-Institute for Chemistry until 1938. Dr. GUNDEL, by exerting his full influence, achieved, that Dr. BOGERT was not conscripted to forced labor and that Frau BOGERT was not deported to Theresienstadt, as ordered. Dr. ter MEER was able to procure a position abroad for Prof. LIZINGER, after he was forced to leave Bonn; the Professors Dr. WALDMAN and Dr. SALVERMAN, after having lost their positions, received financial support from the I.G.

In various other cases the firms of I.G. sheltered young scientists, in the laboratories of I.G., who were rejected by the Ministry of Culture as assistants or lecturers or at least granted them research scholarships. If Professors, freethinkers, came into conflict with the party or the Ministry

100-111

- x) Ambassador DUNN's Diary, 1933-1938, New York, S. 431:  
"Tonight I went to a dinner party at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, the new president taking his place, my friend, the former president PLANCK, retiring. This organization is not Nazi and some outstanding business men who were present made their attitude plain. They had no Hitler decorations on their coats and they did not say 'Heil Hitler' when others came up to them and shook hands."  
(The new President was Carl BOSCH, the chairman of the Vorstand of I.G.).

( page 5 of original )

they were immediately assumed by leading personalities of I.G., that in case they should be forcibly removed from their positions, they would receive personal and technical assistance.

When Prof. A. WINDAUS, because of interference by the Ministry handed in his resignation, Prof. HOERLEIN offered repeatedly to provide him with a research laboratory in Elberfeld, and to accept him into the combine of the I.G. A similar offer was made to Prof. GEMMICH.

### 3.) Technical progress and Chemotherapy.

After the first World War, the firms of the later I.G. added new working spheres to their old ones (dyes, pharmacology, nitrates, catalysis). The most important new sphere was in the field of industrial materials having a high molecular content, discovered in the main by laboratories of the I.G. The leading position is held by the discovery of hydrogenation of coal-oxide and later on coal itself; thus was opened an avenue in proceeding on new syntheses. One of them is synthetic rubber in its many variations, which, in one or more of its properties, surpasses natural rubber.

The products of polymerisation or mixed polymerisation from Styrol, Acryl-nitril and similar materials have proven themselves valuable in practical use, above all Iralit, which replaced rubber and even leather in many cases. New synthetic fibres were created which were more durable than wool, cotton or silk. These intimations may suffice in showing to what extent the firms of the I.G. have contributed in technical progress.

Their achievements in the field of chemotherapy are even more impressive. After 1920, remedies against malaria were created, worthy of special mention (plasmochin, atetrin); tremendous success was achieved in combating sleeping sickness by Germanin, a number of tropical diseases, etc.



( page 6 of original )

(Calabar in India and China) were reduced in their fri thening aspect by the introduction of new antimon compounds. Specific remedies were found also for animal epidemics. By the invention of Prontosil and inventions of similar structure, Prof. DOMAGK of the I.G. Elberfeld created an effective against countless bacteriological infections and thus rendered a great service to mankind. These and other successes in the field of chemo-therapy have been acknowledged at home and abroad with great admiration and gratitude. For his work in Chemo-Therapy, Prof. DOMAGK received the Nobel price. Even in 1936, Lord HALIFAX wrote: The discovery and manufacture of valuable compounds in chemo-therapy depends even today, as in the past, entirely on German science and industry.

Of course, conditions have changed since to a great degree; however, the firms of the I.G. still work with complete devotion and fervor in the field of combating disease.

It is our duty to point out this benificent activity of the defendants in the progress of science and technology, in cultural expansion and in expansion of therapy as well as in the field of humanity through work and acts of a genuinely human character.

signed: Alf WINDAUS      signed: Otto HAHN

No. 588 of the roll for 1947

The above signatures of

Professor Dr. Alf WINDAUS, Göttingen, Behringstr. 5 and  
Professor Dr. Otto HAHN, Göttingen, Herberichs Landstr. 44,  
to me known personally, I hereby certify.  
Göttingen, 22 November 1947

signed: Dr. Herbert BEYER  
Notary

Official Seal

Costs: 3.00 RM  
Fee Paragraph 124, 26, 39 SGG 4.12 RM  
Turn over tax 0.12 RM  
4.12 RM

signed: Dr. Herbert BEYER  
Notary

I certify herewith that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Munster, 7 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto MEISE  
(Dr. Otto MEISE)  
Defense Counsel

112  
114

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOEHLER  
Document Hoerlein No. 36  
Exh. No. ....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 January 1948

I, Susanne BLAVID, Civ.No. 20174, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original.

Susanne BLAVID  
Civ.No. 20174

Identical with Document SCHMITZ No. ....

Affidavit

I, the undersigned

Gehelrat, Prof. Dr. Heinrich WIELAND, born at Pforzheim on  
4 June 1877, German national, residing at Starnberg, Schloess-Strass-  
str. 12, have signed an affidavit on 21 November 1947 in the presence  
of notary STIEGLER under the register roll number 2699, which he  
added to my affidavit of 9 December 1947. I herewith declare, that  
I know, that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false  
affidavit, and that my affidavit of 21 November 1947 is the truth and  
has been made to be presented as evidence for the defense before the  
Military Tribunal Nurnberg, Case VI against KRAUCH et al.

I am also willing to appear as witness before the Military  
Tribunal.

Starnberg, 9 December 1947

signed: Heinrich WIELAND

Reg. roll No. 2806

I herewith certify the above signature of University Professor  
and Gehelrat Heinrich WIELAND resident in Starnberg, Schloess-  
Strassstr. 12.

Starnberg, 9 December 1947

signed: STIEGLER, Notary  
(STIEGLER, Notary)

Official Seal

Notary fee R/R: 2806

Notary fee	2.00
Turnover tax	-.06
Sum	2.06 RM
	paid



(page 2 of original)

As we see from newspaper reports, 24 leading personalities of the former I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. have been indicted.

The 5 counts of the indictment are: a) Planning, preparation, initiating and waging of aggressive war and invasion of other countries, b) plunder and spoliation, c) slavery and slave sale thereof, d) membership in the SS, e) common plan and conspiracy.

Exact details of these counts of the indictment are not known to us. But we have known several of the defendants for a number of years and have frequently worked together with them. The impression we got from the gentlemen of the I.G. is decisively different from the one imparted by the indictment.

We know that 1) the leading personalities of I.G. have made outstanding contributions in the field of natural science, 2) that they have interested in favor of independent research and that they have often helped and supported politically and racially persecuted people, 3) and through the discoveries and inventions of the firm have to an extraordinary degree contributed to technical progress and in the field of Chemotherapy to the welfare of humanity. We have always been very proud of these achievements of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

1.) Assistance in scientific research.

Dr. Carl BOCH and Dr. Carl DUBARZ of I.G. Farben participated to a large extent already in the formation of the Emergency Association of German Science, but the leading personalities of the German chemical industry were primarily interested in the promotion of chemical research. For this purpose 5 scientific associations were founded, the Adolf-Meyer-Association, the Justus-Liebig-Association, and the Emil-Fischer-Association. The contributions of I.G. Farbenindustrie were approximately 3/4 of the entire amount, whereas support given by the I.G. in the German Chemical Industry was estimated at roughly only 1/3.

(page 3 of original)

Chairmen of these associations were always people of I.G. -

a) The Adolf-Deeyer Association served for assistance of literary undertakings of the German Chemical Industry, particularly to ensure the financial security of the "Chemische Zentralblatt", and the Gmelin handbook on Inorganic Chemistry. At first, Dr. Carl BOSCH was the chairman, later Dr. WIPPERT.

b) The Justus-Liebig Association tried mainly to promote scientific replacements; it granted scholarships to talented graduated chemists for 1 to 2 years. Later, when few scientific students were available, the I.G. instituted I.G. emergency scholarships, I.G. aid to chemists, thus making it possible for many chemists to overcome this difficult time. At first Dr. DUESBERG was the Chairman of the Liebig-Association, later Prof. Dr. HOERLEIN.

c) The Emil-Fischer Association was mainly a financing agency for the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry in Dahlem. The chairman was at first Dr. Arthur v. WEINBERG, later on Dr. FRIEDRICH. Although I.G. raised the main part of the costs for maintaining the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, their members abstained from interfering with the work of this Institute; on the contrary they gave the Director of the Institute Otto HARN complete liberty of action, even when through the discovery of the splitting of Uranium a field was opened, which proved to be of the highest importance for technical warfare.

2) Interceding for independent research and aiding persecuted.

Carl BOSCH, deceased chairman of the Vorstand of I.G. has never denied, that he resented the methods of National Socialism. He fought bitterly for the independence of science, and plainly attacked National Socialism in his speeches. As president of the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, Carl BOSCH energetically rejected all attempts of

(page 4 of original)

the party to introduce to the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute National-Socialist ideology. His closest collaborators were Max PLANCK, Otto HART, Fritz v. WEITZBERG, and Otto WARBURG, who discussed quite openly with him, how one could prevent the non-professional and harmful attacks by the party.<sup>x)</sup>

Already in April 1933, Carl BOSCH asked a Professor of the Göttingen university to call on him. (A. WINDAIS), to get information, as to whether it would be possible to maintain outstanding Jewish Professor of the university (Max BORN, M.v. GOLDBACH) in office.

In the period following this, Carl BOSCH and other members of the Vorstand of I.G., again and again, have intervened on behalf of scientists persecuted for political or racial reasons. Carl BOSCH was able to protect from dismissal WITTNER in the Kaiser Wilhelm-Institute for Chemistry until 1936. Dr. GAYLOR, by exerting his full influence, achieved, that Dr. BOGERT was not conscripted to forced labor and that Frau BOGERT was not deported to Theresienstadt, as ordered. Dr. von MEER was able to procure a position abroad for Prof. WIEDNER, after he was forced to leave Bonn; the Professors Dr. KILMANN and Dr. SAVERMID, after having lost their positions, received financial support from the I.G.

In various other cases the firms of I.G. sheltered young scientists in the laboratories of I.G., who were rejected by the Ministry of Culture as assistants or lecturers or at least granted them research scholarship. If Professors, freethinkers, came into conflict with the party or the Ministry

x) Ambassador BOGDAN's Diary, 1933-1938, New York, 3. 451:  
"Tonight I went to a dinner party at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, the new president taking his place, my friend, the former president PLANCK, retiring. This organization is not Nazi and some outstanding business men who were present made their attitude plain. They, and all Hitler's devotees on their coats and they did not say 'Heil Hitler' when others came up to them and shook hands."  
(The new President was Carl BOSCH, the chairman of the Vorstand of I.G.)



( page 5 of original )

they were immediately assumed by leading personalities of I.G., that in case they should be forcibly removed from their positions, they would receive personal and technical assistance.

When Prof. A. VEBERUS, because of interference by the Ministry handed in his resignation, Prof. HOERLEIN offered repeatedly to provide him with a research laboratory in Elberfeld, and to accept him into the combine of the I.G. A similar offer was made to Prof. GELACH.

### 3.) Technical progress and Chemotherapy.

After the first World War, the firms of the later I.G. added new working spheres to their old ones (dyes, pharmacology, nitrates, catalysis). The most important new sphere was in the field of industrial materials having a high molecular content, discovered in the main by laboratories of the I.G. The leading position is held by the discovery of hydrogenation of coal-oxide and later on coal itself; thus was opened an avenue in proceeding on new syntheses. One of them is synthetic rubber in its many variations, which, in once or more of its properties, surpasses natural rubber.

The products of polymerisation or mixed polymerisation from Styrol, Acryl-nitril and similar materials have proven themselves valuable in practical use, above all I slit, which replaced rubber and even leather in many uses. New synthetic fibres were created which were more durable than wool, cotton or silk. These intimations may suffice in showing to what extent the firms of the I.G. have contributed in technical progress.

Their achievements in the field of chemotherapy are even more impressive. After 1920, remedies against malaria were created, worthy of special mention (plasmochin, atabrin); tremendous success was achieved in combatting sleeping sickness by Germanin, a number of tropical diseases, etc.

( page 6 of original )

(Colaszar in India and China) were reduced in their virulence aspect by the introduction of new antimony compounds. Specific remedies were found also for animal epidemics. By the invention of Prontosil and inventions of similar structure, Prof. DOMAGK of the I.G. Elberfeld created an effective against countless bacteriological infections and thus rendered a great service to mankind. These and other successes in the field of chemo-therapy have been acknowledged at home and abroad with great admiration and gratitude. For his work in Chemo-Therapy, Prof. DOMAGK received the Nobel prize. Even in 1936, Lord HALIFAX wrote: The discovery and manufacture of valuable compounds in chemo-therapy depends even today, as in the past, entirely on German science and industry.

Of course, conditions have changed since to a great degree; however, the firms of the I.G. still work with complete devotion and fervor in the field of combatting disease.

It is our duty to point out this beneficent activity of the defendants in the progress of science and technology, in cultural expansion and in expansion of therapy as well as in the field of humanity through work and acts of a genuinely human character.

Starnberg, 21 November 1947 signed: Heinrich Wieland

Ref. Coll. No. 2699.

I herewith certify the above signature of University Prof. Dr. Heinrich WIELAND residing at Starnberg, Schloßstaetstr. 12.

Starnberg, 21 November 1947

Signature: STIEGLER, Notary  
(STIEGLER, Notary)

Official seal

Fee, ref. No. 2699  
fee        RM 2.-  
tax        "    0.06  
          RM 2.06  
          paid

I certify herewith that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Munich, 7 January 1948

Signed for: Dr. Otto WELTE  
(Dr. Otto WELTE) 120  
Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN  
Document Hoerlein No. 37  
Exh. No. ....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 January 1948

I, Charles GORDON, Civ.No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original.

Charles GORDON  
Civ.No. B-316497



Case 6  
Defense

DOCUMENT BOOK

HORREIN

Nr. 2

Presented  
of the defense counsel

Dr. Dr. Otto Nolte



The pagination of certain documents in ROERLEIN document book II  
has resulted in the following order:

Document 22-	Pages 42-44
Document 65-	Pages 40-44 (as stated in index)
Document 32-	Pages 43-51a
Document 25-	Pages 51-54
Document 38-	(4 pages, unnumbered)

All documents preceding Document 22 and following Document 38  
are correctly numbered and correspond to the index.

*M. K. Wilkins*

Dr. Dr. Otto HELKE

I n d e x

to Document Book H O E R L E I N No. II

IIa Indictment Count: Poison Gas Development

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of the Document	Page
	42	Affidavit Prof. HOERLEIN; Correction of Points 12-22 of Prosecution Affidavit HOERLEIN NI-5787, Exh. 396, and reasons therefor by reference to circum- stances surrounding the making of the Affidavit,	1
	58	Espionage Law of 1914	7
	59	Decree of 28 Feb. 1933 concerning treason against the German People and treasonable activities	12
	60	Law of 26 May 1933	17
	61	Law of 24 April 1934	20
	62	Law of 2 July 1936; The German Laws and Decrees through which the regulations in force up to 1933 concerning high and ordinary treason were rendered more severe. This made not only intentional, but also careless violations of the secrecy obligation concerning militarily important patents subject to severest punishment and trial by the People's Court.	32
	63	Extract from Document NI-12333, Exh. 1755, Doc. Book 89, page 461. HITLER states 24 March 1933: Treason against land and people will in future be punished with savage ruthlessness.	35



Dr. Dr. Otto HELTZ

Index Document Book HOERLEIN  
No. II

Exh. No. Doc. No. Description of the Document Page

54 Revision of Affidavit of Prof. 36  
GROSS NI-6927, Exh. 655, on account of  
his corrections in the meeting of  
24 October 1947 (pp. 2707-2713 German  
Transcript). Prosecution Witness GROSS  
testifies task of RWA (Army Ordnance  
Office) to report highly toxic materials  
in accordance with a schedule prescribed  
by the RWA; further, that no human  
experiments were made in Elberfeld;  
finally that Tabun was not manufactured  
in Elberfeld and that Prof. HOERLEIN had  
opposed the use of chemical warfare  
agents.  
(Amplified by statements of Prof.  
GROSS in cross-examination pp.  
2713-2723 German Transcript).

32 Affidavit Dr. KREUFF on handling of secret  
patents by the I.G. in accordance with  
legal regulations.  
Legal obligation on the part of I.G. to  
submit inventions which might become State  
secrets in accordance with Par. 88 of Reich  
Penal Code to Reich Ministry for examination  
in respect to secrecy obligation.

56 The Geneva Protocol of 17 June 1925 published 40  
in German Legal Gazette Part II of 13 April  
1926, according to which only the use of Gas  
is forbidden in war and not its development  
and manufacture.

32 Affidavit Prof. Dr. Wolfgang WIRTH:  
The chemical works, for example the I.G.,  
had to report to the Army Ordnance Office  
toxic stuffs which were discovered in  
research. Further development, if the  
stuffs were suitable, was carried out by  
Army Ordnance Office. Elberfeld did not  
collaborate with Army Ordnance Office in the  
work on Tabun. Prof. HOERLEIN had declined  
the task offered by the Army Ordnance Office;  
he was not interested in the further develop-  
ment of chemical warfare agents reported by  
Elberfeld and developed by the Army Ord-  
nance Office into Tabun.

DOCUMENT ROERLICH No. II  
Exh. No. ....

Dr. Dr. Otto HELFE

Index Document Book ROERLICH No. II

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
25		Affidavit Prof. Wolfgang WIRTH: Report on the official decision on the chemical warfare agents used by the Poles at Jaslo beginning of September 1939.	
38		Affidavit Dr. Leopold v. SICHNER: Prof. ROERLICH was reminded 1936 of the legal obligation to report highly toxic materials resulting from research to the Army Ordnance Office. There was no order or agreement to work on behalf of the Army Ordnance Office. Prof. ROERLICH endeavoured to get release of the materials reported under obligation. The interference of the Army Ordnance Office was highly unwelcome to Prof. ROERLICH. The further examination and development of the toxic stuffs were exclus- ively the affair of the Production & Examination Group 9 (Wa Prüf 9), i.e. the department in the Army Ordnance Group entrusted with this matter.	

DOCUMENT ROERLEIN No. II  
Exh. No. ....

Dr. Dr. Otto HELKE

Index Document Book ROERLEIN No. II

II b Indictment Counts: 112 and 113 "Spoliation in the West"

Exh. No. Doc. No. Description of Document Page

- | Exh. No. | Doc. No. | Description of Document                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Page |
|----------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 66       |          | Lecture by Prof. FOURTEAU on the right of business utilisation of German inventions in pharmacy resulting from inadequate protection of French patents.                                                                                                                                                             | 45   |
| 67       |          | Recognition in principle of I.G. standpoint, represented by Prof. ROERLEIN, by the firm Rhone-Poulenc. The agreement in the letters of 3 and 7 February and 19 March 1934 prove that Rhone-Poulenc recognised the priority of I.G. in synthetic malaria remedies.                                                   | 46   |
| 68       |          | Article by Prof. ROERLEIN on the inadequate patent protection of all pharmaceutical inventions in France, published in "German Medical Weekly" 1935, p 1090.                                                                                                                                                        | 52   |
| 69       |          | Affidavit Dr. Fritz NIETZSCH on the negotiations conducted by Prof. ROERLEIN with Rhone-Poulenc and his loyal attitude to his French contractual partner.<br>"The negotiations were conducted in an unusually friendly tone".                                                                                       | 54   |
| 8        |          | Affidavit Bo: Professor ROERLEIN 1941 gave a letter received in his official capacity, in which the Director of the Pasteur Institute in Paris, Dr. TREFOUET, had expressed himself in a derogatory manner concerning HITLER, to Director General Bo, in order to prevent it falling into the hands of the Gestapo. |      |



A f f i d - v i t

Faced with the necessity of revoking the main points of Fig. 12 - 22 of my affidavit NI-6787, Exhibit No. 296, Document Book 84, Pages 1 and following, I consider myself under an obligation to explain in detail how these statements came to be made. I make this affidavit to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Nuernberg, being fully aware that to make a false affidavit is a punishable offense.

On 21 April 1947, Herr von Helle sent for me to request me to prepare a curriculum vitae. As a pattern for my work, he gave me the document which Br. ter Meer had prepared. He indicated that the matter was very urgent, and so I promised to work out a draft by midday of the following day. (22 April).

During the interrogation of 22 April, Herr von Helle accepted the first seven pages as they stood. They correspond largely to the first 7 pages of Document NI-6787, that is to Fig. 1 - 11 inclusive.

In the following pages, I had made a full statement on my connection with the Inspector in Chief of the Army Medical Service and with the Army Ordnance Office, deliberately dwelling at length on the extent of these connections. Herr von Helle stated that these pages could not be used and stipulated that I should condense the subject matter and make certain alterations. I submitted the rough draft, duly altered, on the following day, 23 April; this too was rejected by Herr von Helle, who demanded still further amendments. The third draft, too, which was submitted on 24 April was pronounced useless by Herr von Helle. He kept the document, however, observing that he would himself prepare this part of my curriculum vitae.

According to my manuscript notes, Point 11 of my final draft, was followed by a passage which ran roughly as follows :

"As far as the latter (Army Ordnance Office ) was concerned, I took care that, in the case of this claim, the compensation costs which must of necessity be involved in the pursuit of the goal which I had set myself should be kept down to an absolute minimum. In respect of some products we received from the Army Ordnance Office, after examination, permission to handle the substances as products for unrestricted production, in respect of others we did not. The latter applies particularly to Tabun and Sarin. But here too, all my efforts were directed to limiting connections with the Army Ordnance Office to a minimum. In this I easily succeeded, as those persons engaged on work in this field at Spandau and in Berlin (at a rough estimate, 40 chemists, physicists, biologists etc.) worked entirely separately from Dr. Schrader, obviously in the interests of their own advancement. No reports reached Elberfeld on developments achieved in the new field during work within the Army Ordnance Office. As I for my part <sup>made</sup>/no enquiries on the subject, declining to accept a commission to carry out development work for which financial subsidy was to be given, it was possible to restrict collaboration with the Army authorities to an absolute minimum. I left Dr. Schrader strictly alone with his work, not even sending him the qualified staff which he had requested. It was not until 1941 that Dr. Lorenz joined him. I entered Dr. Schrader's laboratory only once in all these years, and that in order to assure myself, in the interests of its staff, that the newly-installed ventilation equipment was functioning properly. I never offered Dr. Schrader advice on chemical problems arising out of his work, never observed a single experiment there and never held even the smallest quantity of

Tabun or Sarin in my hands. The order placed with I.G. for the erection of a Tabun factory was given, moreover, only after the Polish Army had used mustard gas.

I first came into contact with the Army Medical Inspectorate (Heeres Sanitätsinspektion) in connection with the



publication of information on Ultron. It was the first Sulphonamide to have a notable action on anaerobic living bacteria, a property which could be universally proved when once the formula of the preparation had been made known. As these bacteria are the causative organisms of gas gangrene, of which 100,000 German soldiers alone died in the First World War, I dared not introduce the preparation without Professor Waldmann's sanction. This he gave, after having requested a certain period in which to consider the matter (by letter dated 21 May 1937 - Enclosure - ). The negotiations on the subject of Marfanil, the action of which against anaerobic, living bacteria is as intense as that of penicillin, a fact which has been established in British publications, were much more difficult. Marfanil powder was used in the treatment of wounds had fallen into the hands of the Allied troops in North Africa, but they did not know the formula. As far as I remember, more than a year elapsed before we were permitted to make public details of the composition of the preparation."

For these statements, Herr von Halle substituted points 12 - 22, while points 23 - 26 again correspond to the statements made by me.

On Friday noon, 2 May, I was again sent for by Herr von Halle, to sign the document of which points 12 - 22 had been re-drafted by him. This was the afternoon proposed for the serving of the indictment, which was originally to take place on 3 May, the date having already been published in the papers, but which was then postponed until Monday 5 May.

I was taken aback by the changes which had been made, and glanced through points 12 - 22 several times, in order to be able fully to grasp their significance and to see whether corrections could remedy the matter. Remarking my hesitation, Herr von Halle said that I could sign or not as I wished. He then persuaded me that each individual

point would be discussed in detail during the court proceedings, and that the way in which the facts were formulated in this document were thus not of such great importance. Being unaware of its importance to the Prosecution in proceedings with the detailed processes of which I was unfamiliar, and not being in a position to consult a lawyer on the subject, I signed the document with a heavy heart, not wishing to appear to make unnecessary trouble, an action which, having read the printed copy of the affidavit at leisure, I no longer understand. Some of the points I do not even recall, on re-reading the document, a fact which serves as the best illustration of my state of mind at the time. To my enquiry as to whether I could not be given a carbon copy of the document, Herr von Halle replied that this was not usual. Had I in fact been given such a copy, I should have rectified some of the errors, after consultation with my lawyer, as I have done in the case of some other affidavits made by me.

Once the document had been printed, my lawyer advised me to wait to correct the errors until the Defense began to present its evidence. I now state the following :

Ref. Fig. 12 The laws and regulations concerned are those contained in my Document Book N<sup>o</sup>. 2.

Ref. Fig. 13 In accordance with these laws and regulations, it was my duty to inform the Army Ordnance Office of substances of fairly high toxic content.

Ref. Fig. 14 The various I.G. works sent to the Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene and not to me for examination, those substances in which indications of toxic properties had been apparent during production or in which toxic properties were suspected on the grounds of

their chemical composition. The purpose of this examination was to protect the staff of I.G. as well as the firm's clients, from harm. Should Professor Gross report to me that a certain substance had a fairly high toxic content, it was my duty to report the substance to the Army Ordnance Office and enter into negotiations with them on the release of information on the substance.



Ref. Fig. 15 a) Direct mustard gas was not developed in Leverkusen, but had been produced in England as early as the First World War, by the process discovered by Levinstein. As I learnt after the war, experiments on the production of direct mustard gas were, however, conducted in Leverkusen, by order of the Army Ordnance Office, with apparatus designed for other purposes. This work was not, however, executed in the laboratory or in the plant of which I was manager.

b) Trichloroethylaminechlorohydrate was sent by Ludwigshafen to the Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene for examination. Its action proved to be the same as that of mustard gas, a fact which had been disclosed in an article <sup>by</sup> ~~by~~ Ward published on pages 914 - 916 of the Journal of the American Chemical Society, 1935. (c.f. Document Ambros No. 3 Exhibit No. ....). I called attention to this fact in my application to the Army Ordnance Office for permission to release information on the substance.

c) Tabun and Sarin were not developed in Elberfeld as "toxic substances valuable as chemical warfare agents" either. The facts of the case are rather that substances were discovered by Dr. Schröder during his search for plant protection agents, which Professor Grass recognized as being toxic, and reports on which I sent to the Army Ordnance Office, together with applications for permission to release information on them. The Army Ordnance Office then developed chemical warfare agents from these substances.

Ref. Fig. 18 This point has already been settled by my explanation of 15 b).

Ref. Fig. 22 As I have since learnt, no Sarin was produced at Dyhernfurth.

Document Hoerlein No. 42

Exhibit No. ....

Nuernberg, 14 January 1948

Signed : Dr. Hoerlein

Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein

The above affidavit was signed in my presence, on 14 January 1948  
by Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein,  
I herewith certify that the signature is authentic.  
Nuernberg, 14 January 1948.

Signed : Dr. Otto Nelte

Dr. Otto Nelte, Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of  
the original document,

Signature : Dr. Otto Nelte

Nuernberg, 14 January 1948.

Dr. Otto Nelte

Certified Copy

Inspector in Chief of the Army Medical Service

771/37 secret In (II)

Berlin W 35, 21 May 1937  
Bendlerstrasse 35  
Telephone : B 1 Kurfuerst .  
81 91

To:  
Professor Dr. Hoerlein  
L e v e r k u s e n / Rhineland  
I.G. Farbenindustrie

CONFIDENTIAL.

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

During your last visit on 28 April 1937, you reported the discovery of a new agent against staphylococcus, which is supposed to have shown astonishingly good results against gas gangrene (Perfringens) germs in animals. You asked me to examine the question of whether, in case of the publication of information of the therapeutic action of the drug, its therapeutic action on gas gangrene infections was to be kept secret.

The questions having been duly examined, the view generally held in the the action of such a remedy cannot be kept a secret in the case of illnesses which occur in peace as well as in war. I also consider it expedient for economic reasons to make public our knowledge of such new drugs, because in this way, German industry again takes the lead over other countries.

Yours truly,  
Heil Hitler !

Signed : Weidmann

Secret

1. This is a State Secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover.  
When sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the recipient, under lock and key.

Stamp: I herewith certify that the  
is a true and correct copy of  
original document.

Buerberg, 15 January 1948

Signature : O. Malte  
Defense Counsel.



(page 7 of document)

Law against the Betrayal of Military Secrets

3. June 1914. (Reich Legal Gazette 195)

We, Wilhelm, by the grace of God, German Emperor, King of Prussia, etc., decree in the name of the Reich, after approval by the Bundesrat and Reichstag, the following:

Par. 1. Whoever intentionally allows documents, plans, or other objects which have to be kept secret in the interests of the defense of the country, to come into the hands or brings them to the cognizance of another person, and thereby endangers the security of the Reich, shall be punished by penal servitude for not less than two years, or, in the case of extenuating circumstances, by a prison sentence of not less than one year.

Similarly, whoever passes on intelligence, which has to be kept secret in the interest of the defense of the country,

(page 8 of document)

to a foreign Government or to a person who is acting on behalf of a foreign Government, and who thereby endangers the security of the Reich, will be subject to the same punishment.

If the betrayal has caused a grave harm to the security of the Reich and if the offender knew this in advance and acted for recompense then penal servitude for life may be pronounced.

Par. 2. Whoever, without the intention of endangering the security of the Reich, intentionally and illegally allows objects, as described in section 1, paragraph 1, to come into the hands of or brings to the cognizance of another person, shall be punished with detention or confinement in a fortress for a period of up to five years. The attempt is punishable.

Par. 3. Whoever obtains possession or cognizance of objects, as defined in section 1, paragraph 1, with the intention of using them for information which might endanger the security of the Reich, shall be punished by penal servitude for a period of up to ten years, or, in the case of extenuating circumstances, by imprisonment of not less than six months.

Similarly, whoever obtains intelligence as defined in section 2, paragraph 1, with the intention of passing it on as information likely to endanger the security of the Reich to a foreign Government or to a person acting on behalf of a foreign Government will be subject to the same punishment.

If the objects or the intelligence were available to the offender in his capacity as a German civil servant, or as a German military person, then penal servitude up to fifteen years can be pronounced.

(page 8 of document, cont'd)

Par. 4. Whoever intentionally and by illegal means obtains possession or cognizance of the objects, as defined in section 1, paragraph 1, without the intention of using them for information which might endanger the security of the Reich, shall be punished by penal servitude or confinement in a fortress for a period of up to three years. In the case of extenuating circumstances, a fine of up to 5000 Marks can be imposed.

The attempt is punishable.

Par. 5. Whoever conspires with another person to commit a crime, as defined in paragraph 1, 3, if the crime was not accomplished or the punishable attempt was not made, shall be punished by imprisonment of not less than one year, and in the case of extenuating circumstances with imprisonment for not less than three months.

A party to a conspiracy shall not be punished, if he informs the authorities voluntarily and at a time when it is still possible to prevent the contemplated crime.

(page 9 of document)

intentionally

This does not apply to the party who selected the other party to take part in the conspiracy.

Par. 6. Whoever intentionally enters into or maintains relations with a person who is acting on behalf of a foreign Government, for the purpose of passing on objects or intelligence, as defined by paragraph sections 1 and 2, shall be punished by imprisonment.

Similarly, a person who is active on behalf of a foreign Government, and intentionally enters into or maintains relations with another person, for the purpose of passing on objects or intelligence, as defined in paragraph 1, sections 1, 2, will be subject to the same punishment.

Par. 7. Whoever intentionally makes a false statement or refuses to give information when asked by an authority, an official or a military person about his name, his profession, his occupation, his trade, his address or his citizenship, while in a fortress, in a naval harbor or in a military establishment, on a ship of the Imperial Navy, or within the territorial waters of Germany, if the circumstances are such that it can be assumed that his presence in the location or the false statement or the refusal to give the information is connected with the purposes, as defined by paragraphs 1, 3 shall be punished by imprisonment for a period of up to one year or by a fine of up to one thousand Marks.

Areas which have been officially declared security areas, as well as industrial establishments in which objects for the requirements of the home armed forces are produced, repaired or stored are equivalent to a fortress, a naval harbor, or a military establishment.

The act is only punishable if the authority, the official or the military person was within his competence.

(page 9 of document, cont'd)

Par. 8. Whoever through negligence allows objects, as defined in paragraph 1, section 1, to which he had access owing to his position, or by virtue of a mandate from an official body, to come into the possession or to the cognizance of another person, and thereby endangers the security of the Reich, shall be punished by imprisonment or by confinement in a fortress for a period of up to three years, or be fined up to five thousand Marks.

Par. 9. Whoever gains credible knowledge of the intention to commit a crime, as defined in paragraphs 1, 3, at a time when prevention of the crime is still possible and who intentionally omits to

(page 10 of document)

notify the authorities at the right time, shall be punished by imprisonment, if the crime was committed or a punishable attempt was made.

This provision is not applicable if the denouncement had to be made against a close relative or by a priest on the strength of what was confided to him in the exercise of his priestly duties.

Par. 10. Whoever, during a war against the Reich or when there is imminent danger of war, intentionally publishes intelligence about troop or ship movements, or about defense measures, in violation of a prohibition by the Reich Chancellor, shall be punished by imprisonment or by confinement in a fortress for a period of up to three years, or by a fine of up to five thousand Marks.

Par. 11. Whoever intentionally gives information about pending official investigations concerning a crime or misdemeanor against this law, without permission of the authority conducting the investigation, shall be punished by imprisonment or by confinement in a fortress for a period of up to one year or by a fine of up to one thousand Marks.

This provision is not applicable in the case of the publication of information which becomes available after the opening of the main trial or at Military Tribunals after the prosecution has stated its case.

Par. 12. The following cases involve punishment by arrest or a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty Marks:

1. Whoever trespasses on a military establishment or on a ship of the Imperial Navy in violation of a prohibition posted up on the spot by the military authorities;
2. Whoever fails to comply with the regulations about registration of stay in a fortress, a naval harbor of the Reich, or in the adjacent areas officially declared security areas;
3. Whoever makes or publishes photographs of a fort, a building of the Imperial Navy in which ammunition or mines are stored, a military aircraft hangar, a military installation for wireless telegraphy without the permission of the competent military authorities. The pictures and publications may be confiscated, whether they belong to the convicted person or not.



(page 11 of document)

Par. 13. In the cases enumerated in paragraphs 1, 3, in addition to imprisonment, a fine not exceeding fifty thousand Marks, or, in the case of extenuating circumstances, not exceeding twenty-five thousand Marks may be imposed.

In the cases enumerated in paragraphs 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, in addition to imprisonment, a fine not exceeding five thousand Marks may be imposed.

Par. 14. Cases enumerated in paragraphs 1, 3, 5, 6, in addition to detention, may involve the loss of public office and the rights deriving from public elections, and in addition to imprisonment, the admissibility of imposing police-supervision.

An alien who has been sentenced to imprisonment on account of a crime or of an intentional misdemeanor against this law, can be deported by the regional police authorities from Reich territory, after he has served his sentence.

Par. 15. If the offender has received payment for the commission of the crime or the misdemeanor against this law, then the amount received or its equivalent is to be declared in the judgment as being forfeited to the State.

Par. 16. The crimes and misdemeanors against paragraphs 1, 3, 5, 6, 8 shall be dealt with by the provisions of paragraph 4, section 2, number 2 of the Penal Code.

Par. 17. Should reference be made in laws and decrees to provisions which have been superseded by this law, they are to be replaced by the corresponding provision of this law.

Par. 18. For crimes dealt with in paragraphs 1, 3, the Reichsgericht is the only competent court for the investigation and decision as the lower as well as the supreme court. Military jurisdiction shall not be affected thereby.

The cases which according to paragraph 72, section 1, of the Law concerning the constitution of Courts, are referred to the Criminal Court of the Provincial Court, shall be dealt with by the first Strafsenat (Penal Senate) of the Reichsgericht. The main trial shall take place before the second Strafsenat.

Par. 19. The following laws become invalid: Paragraph 360, No. 1 of the Penal Code, paragraph 15 of the Law concerning the Press, dated 7 May 1874 (Reich Law Gazette P. 65) and the Law Against the Betrayal of Military Secrets of July 3, 1893 (Reich Law Gazette P. 205) with the exception of paragraph 11. In section 2 of paragraph 360 of the Penal Code, the number "1" and the words "plans of fortresses and fortifications",

HORNBY DOCUMENT No. 58

Exhibit No. ....

(page 12 of document)

in No. 1 of paragraph 18 of the Law concerning the Press, the number 1 should be deleted.

In witness whereof we have appended our signature and attached our Imperial Seal.

Executed in the New Palace this third day of  
June 1914

(Great Seal)

Wilhelm.

v. Bethmann Hollweg.

Certified to be a true and correct copy of the  
above document.

Munich, 17 January, 1948.

Signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel

Reich Legal Gazette

Part I

-----  
1933            Issued in Berlin on 1 March 1933            No. 18  
-----

Decree of the Reich President concerning the Betrayal of the German People and Activities of High Treason.

Dated 28 February 1933

On the basis of Article 48, Section 2 of the Reich Constitution the following has been decreed:

1st Chapter

Stronger measures against High Treason and Betrayal of Military Secrets.

Par. 1

Whoever commits an act of high treason or spies on military secrets may be punished

1. in serious cases of betrayal of military secrets ( Par. 1, Section 3 of the Law concerning the Betrayal of Military Secrets) by death;
2. in case of high treason in accordance with Par. 92, Section 1 of the Penal Code, and betrayal of military secrets in accordance with Par. 1, Sections 1, 2 of the Law concerning the Betrayal of Military Secrets, by death or confinement in a penitentiary for life;
3. in case of spying on military secrets ( Par. 3 of the Law concerning the Betrayal of Military Secrets ) by death or confinement in a penitentiary for life or confinement in a penitentiary for up to 15 years.

Par. 2

- (1) Whoever by forgery or falsification produces objects with the intent to disclose or make them publicly known to a foreign Government, from which in the interests of the German Reich they should have been held secret, shall, if these objects were genuine, be punished by confinement in a penitentiary for a period not exceeding 10 years.



- (2) The same punishment shall apply to whomever, knowing them to be false and failing to mark them as false, discloses to a foreign Government, or makes publicly known, objects or intelligence which, if genuine and true, should, in the interests of the Reich, be kept secret.
- (3) Whomever acquires objects of the kind indicated in Section 2 with the intent to disclose them to a foreign Government or to make them publicly known, without marking them as false, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary for a term not exceeding 5 years.
- (4) If there are extenuating circumstances, the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than one year.

Par. 3

- (1) Whomever publicly announces or discusses objects or intelligence which, in the interests of the Reich, should have been kept secret from a foreign Government, shall, in the event that they had not yet become known or publicly communicated to the foreign Government, and thereby constitute a danger to the welfare of the Reich, be punished by imprisonment for not less than three months. It makes no difference whether the objects or the intelligence are genuine or false, true or incorrect.
- (2) The offense shall be prosecuted only upon an order of the Reich Government. Withdrawal of the action is permissible.

Par. 4

The provisions of Par. 4, Section 2 of the Penal Code are applicable to crimes and offenses under Par. 2, 3 of this decree.

2nd Chapter

Measures against Activities of High Treason

Par. 5

- (1) If an act of high treason is directed toward making the armed forces (Reichswehr) or the police unfit for the execution of their duty to protect the German Reich and its territories from attacks on its external and internal status quo, the punishment shall be confinement in a penitentiary as indicated in Par. 81 through to 86 of the Penal Code.
- (2) If there are extenuating circumstances, the punishment in those cases enumerated in Par. 83 through to 85 of the Penal Code shall be imprisonment for not less than 1 year, in cases enumerated in Par. 86 of the Penal Code, imprisonment of from 1 to 3 years.

Par. 6

- (1) Whoever produces, distributes, or stores for the purpose of distribution, printed matter, the contents of which constitute a provocation or an incitement to acts of force against the authority of the state, or a preparation of such acts or provocation or an incitement to a strike in an essential plant, general strike or other mass strike, or serve in any other way the purpose of high treason, thus providing the factual elements of high treason ( Par. 81 through to 86 of the Penal Code ) although by carefully examining the script he could ascertain that the contents were culpable, shall be punished by imprisonment for one month to three years, unless other provisions impose a more severe penalty.
- (2) Par. 86 a of the Penal Code is applicable to objects which are used or intended for the commission of an offense under this decree.

3rd Chapter

Regulations governing Competence and Criminal Procedure

Par. 7

- (1) Par. 134 of the Law on the Constitution of Courts is applicable in the case of crimes and offenses under Par. 2, 3 of this decree.
- (2) The Lower Courts are competent for dealing with offenses under Par. 4. Par. 6 of the Introduction Law concerning the Law on the Constitution of Courts is not applicable.

Par. 8

- (1) In criminal cases which come within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich ( Reichsgericht ) those duties which according to criminal procedure, are incumbent upon the Lower Court Judges during the preliminary trial, can also be performed by one or more special investigating magistrates of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich. The determination of duties and their allocation among several investigating judges is made by the Reich Minister of Justice for a period of one year. Any member of a German Court and any judge of a Lower Court may be appointed as investigating magistrate.
- (2) Any complaints against an order by the investigating magistrate are dealt with by the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich.
- (3) The legal and administrative regulations required for the execution are issued by the Reich Minister of Justice.

## Par. 9

If a publication has, according to Par. 23 of the Law concerning the Press of 7 May 1874 ( Reich Legal Gazette, page 65 ) or according to Par. 8 of the decree for the Protection of the German People of 4 February 1933 ( Reich Legal Gazette I, page 35 ) been confiscated because its contents constitute the factual elements of a criminal act coming under the competence of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich, the following regulations shall be applied in the event of an investigating magistrate having been appointed:

1. The investigating magistrate of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich shall decide as to the continuance or revocation of the provisional confiscation in the place of the Lower Court Judge ( Amtsrichter ).
2. The decision must be given without delay. The authority which has issued orders for the confiscation without having been authorized by the Oberreichsanwalt ( Chief Public Prosecutor of the Reich ), must forward the documents of the procedure to the Oberreichsanwalt within twelve hours at latest. The Oberreichsanwalt must forward the application for the confirmation by the Court to the investigating magistrate within twenty-four hours after the confiscation has been ordered if he himself has ordered the confiscation, or within twenty-four hours after receipt of the documents of the procedure, unless he has revoked the confiscation by an order with immediate effect. The investigating magistrate must make known his decision within twenty-four hours after receipt of the application.
3. The time limit fixed in Par. 24, section 4 of the Law concerning the Press, is replaced by a time limit of seven days.
4. The Oberreichsanwalt is entitled to raise immediate objection against the decision of the investigating magistrate who revoked the provisional confiscation. This objection may have a delaying effect.
5. The provisions in Par. 26 of the Law concerning the Press are not applicable.

## Par. 10

- (1) In criminal cases which come within the competence of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich the preliminary investigation may be dispensed with if the factual elements are simple and if, according to the considered judgment of the Oberreichsanwalt this preliminary investigation is not necessary for the preparation of the main trial.
- (2) The Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich may rule, after the serving of the indictment, that on its own authority or at the request of the defendant, a preliminary investigation be opened subsequently if it deems it necessary for a better investigation of the facts or for the preparation of the defendant's defense.



4th Chapter

Enactment of the Decree

Par. 11

Par. 6 of this decree comes into force the day after its pronouncement. The remaining provisions of this decree come into force on the fourth day after its pronouncement.

Berlin, 28 February 1933

The Reich President

signed: von Hindenburg

The Reich Chancellor

signed: Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of the Interior

signed: Frick

The Reich Minister of Justice

signed: Dr. Guertner

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 17.1.1948

Signed: Nelte

Defense Counsel

REICH LEGAL GAZETTE

Part I

1933

Issued in Berlin, 29 May 1933

No. 56

Excerpts.

Law concerning the Amendment of Criminal Procedure  
dated 26 May 1933.

The Reich Government has enacted the following law, which is  
herewith published:

Article I

The Penal Code is amended as follows:

5. In Par. 87 sections 2 and 3 are replaced by the following  
provision:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment shall be  
imprisonment for not less than two years.

6. In Par. 73:

- a) in section 1 the words "or confinement in a fortress for  
life" to be deleted;
- b) section 2 to read as follows:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment  
shall be imprisonment for not less than two years.

- c) in section 3, 1st sentence, the words "or by confinement in  
a fortress for the same term" to be deleted, and the 2nd  
sentence to read:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment  
shall be imprisonment for not less than six months.

- d) section 4 to be deleted.

7. In Par. 89

- a) in section 1, 1st sentence, the words "or by confinement in  
a fortress for the same term" as well as the second sentence  
to be deleted;
- b) section 2 to be replaced by the following provision:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment  
shall be imprisonment for not less than six months.

8. Sections 3 and 4 of Par. 90 to be replaced by the following provision:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than two years.

9. Section 2 of Par 92 to read as follows:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than one year.

(page 2 of document)

10. The following provisions to be inserted as Par. 92a and 92b:

Par. 92a.

Whoever procures objects or intelligence with the intent to communicate or to make them publicly known to another Government, from which, in the interests of the Reich or of one of its states, they should have been held secret, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary for up to 10 years.

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than six months.

Par. 92b.

Whoever intentionally enters into or maintains relations with a person who is working in the interests of a foreign Government, which have as their aim the communication of objects or intelligence of the kind indicated in Par. 92, section 1, No. 1, shall be punished by imprisonment.

Similarly, a person who works in the interests of a foreign Government, and intentionally enters into or maintains relations with another person which aim at the communication of objects or intelligence of the kind indicated in Par. 92, section 1, No. 1, will be subject to the same punishments.

(page 4 of document)

Article VI

The Reich Minister of Justice shall fix the time for the enactment of the provisions under article I, Figure 2, in agreement with the Minister of Defense (Reichswehrminister).

This Law comes into force on 1 June 1933. At the same time, article IX, section 1 of the first part of the decree by the Reich President on Joint Stock Law, banking control, and conditional exemption from taxes of 19 September 1931 (Reich Legal Gazette I page 493)



Document No. 60  
Exhibit No. ....

(page 4 of document, cont'd)

in so far as reference is made to Par. 312 of the Commercial Code,  
is revoked.

Berlin, 25 May 1933

The Reich Chancellor

signed: Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of Justice

signed: Dr. Guertner

The Reich Minister of the Interior

signed: Frick

The Reich Defense Minister

signed: von Blomberg

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Munich, 17 January 1946.

Signed: Dr. Nolte

Defense Counsel

REICH LEGAL GAZETTE

Part I

1934 . . . . . Published in Berlin, 30 April 1934 . . . . . No. 47

<u>Date</u>	<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
24 April 1934	Law for the amendment of the Provisions of Criminal Law and Procedure	341
26 April 1934	Fourth implementation decree to the Reich President's decree relating to the payment of service increments . . . . .	345
27 April 1934	Third implementation decree to the Reich Estate Law . . . . .	349
	Rate . . . . .	352

Law for the Amendment of the Provisions of Criminal Law  
and Procedure \*

24 April 1934.

The Reich Government has passed the following law, which is published herewith:

Article I

In Part II of the Reich Penal Code, the first section (Articles 66 to 93) is replaced by the following regulations:

1st Section

HIGH TREASON .-

80.

Whoever undertakes (attempts) by force or threat of force to incorporate the whole or part of the territory of the German Reich into a foreign country, or to detach from it territory belonging to the Reich shall be punished by death.

Whoever undertakes to change the constitution of the Reich by force or threat of force shall be punished in like manner.

81.

Whoever undertakes to deprive the Reich President, the Reich Chancellor, or any other member of the Reich government of their constitutional powers, or by use of force or threat of force or by threat of a major or minor crime, compels or prevents the exercise of their constitutional authority in a general or in a particular manner, shall be punished by death, confinement in a penitentiary for life, or for not less than five years.

82.

Whoever makes an agreement with another to undertake high treason (Sections 80, 81) shall be punished by death, confinement in a penitentiary for life, or for not less than five years.

Whoever for the preparation of an undertaking of high treason, enters into relations with a foreign government, misuses the public authority with which he is entrusted, or recruits troops and drills them in the use of arms shall be punished in like manner. Should the perpetrator enter into relations with a foreign government in a written declaration, the crime is completed as soon as the declaration is dispatched.

No penalty provided for under paragraph 1 shall be imposed on one who voluntarily discontinues his activities and prevents the undertaking of the high treason; the punishment under Section 83 shall also not apply.

83.

Whoever publicly incites to or solicits an undertaking of high treason shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary not to exceed ten years.

Whoever prepares an undertaking of high treason in any other way shall be punished in like manner.

The death penalty, or confinement in a penitentiary for life, or for not less than two years shall be inflicted;

(1) if the act was directed toward establishing or maintaining an organized combination for the preparation of high treason or

(2) if the act was directed toward making the armed forces (Wehrmacht) or the police unfit for the execution of their duty to protect the external or internal stability of the German Reich from attack, or

(3) if the act was directed toward influencing the masses by making or distributing writings, recordings, or pictures or by the installation of wireless telegraph or telephone, or

(4) if the act was committed abroad or was committed in such a manner that the offender undertook to import writings, recordings or pictures from abroad for the purpose of distribution within the country.



84.

In the less serious instances coming under Section 80, confinement in a penitentiary for life or for not less than five years; and in cases coming under Sections 81 and 82, confinement in a penitentiary for not less than two years, and cases coming under Section 83, imprisonment for not less than one year may be imposed.

85.

Whoever manufactures, distributes, or stores for the purpose of distribution, printed matter, the contents of which constitute the objective, factual elements of high treason (Sections 80-83), although by careful examination of the writing the highly treasonable contents of it could have been recognized, shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than one month, unless under other provisions a more severe penalty would apply.

86.

For offenses punishable under the present chapter there also may be inflicted:

in addition to the penalties under Sections 80-84, a fine of unlimited amount; and also forfeiture of all property of the instigators and ringleaders of the undertaking;

in addition to the punishment under Section 85, a fine; in addition to imprisonment, incapacity to hold public office for a period not to exceed five years and loss of rights acquired by public elections;

in addition to confinement, police surveillance.

86a.

Objects which were used or were intended for use in the commission of an offense punishable under the present chapter may be forfeited and made unserviceable, even if they do not belong to the principals or to other parties in crime.

If no definite person may be prosecuted or convicted, forfeiture of the objects and rendering them unserviceable may be, nevertheless, ordered independently.

87.

Undertaking, within the meaning of the Criminal Code, embraces both completion and attempt.

88.

The term, state secrets, within the meaning of the chapter, means writings, drawings and other objects, facts or information concerning them, if keeping them secret from a foreign government is required for the welfare of the Reich, in particular for the interests of national defense.

Treason, within the meaning of the provisions of this present chapter, is committed by anyone who with the intention of endangering the welfare of the Reich either permits another, particularly a foreign government, or one who acts for a foreign government, to have access to state secrets, or makes such secrets public.

89.

Whoever undertakes to betray a state secret shall be punished by death.

If the offender is a foreigner, confinement for life in a penitentiary may be imposed.

If the act could not have caused any danger to the welfare of the Reich, confinement for life or, for a term in the penitentiary may be imposed.

90.

Whoever undertakes to obtain a state secret in order to betray it, shall be punished by death or confinement for life in a penitentiary.

Confinement for a term in a penitentiary may be imposed if the act did not cause any danger to the welfare of the Reich.

90a.

Whoever forges or falsely alters, in order to disclose them, writings, drawings, or other objects which, if genuine, would constitute state secrets, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary.

Whoever without stating their falsity discloses such objects, facts, or information about them as are known to him to be false, falsely altered or untrue and if genuine or true would constitute state secrets, shall be punished in like manner.

Whoever obtains objects known to him as false, or falsely altered, which objects, if genuine, would constitute state secrets, and does it for the purpose of disclosing them without stating their falsity, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary not to exceed five years.

State secrets, which the offender, by mistake, considers false; falsely altered or untrue shall be deemed equivalent to false, falsely altered, or untrue objects, facts, or information (paragraphs 2 and 3).

In especially serious instances, the punishment in cases coming under paragraphs 1 and 2 shall be confinement for life in a penitentiary, or for not less than five years; in cases coming under paragraph 3, confinement in a penitentiary for not less than three years.

90b.

Whoever publicly announces or mentions former state secrets which either had already become known to the foreign government from which they were to be kept secret or had been made public, and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than three months.

The same shall apply to objects, facts, or information of the sort stated in Section 90a, paragraphs 2 and 4 which were already known to the foreign government or had been made public.

The offense shall be prosecuted only on the motion (Antrag) of the government of the Reich. Withdrawal of the motion is permissible.

90c.

Whoever enters into or maintains relations with a foreign government or with a person acting for a foreign government, concerning communication of state secrets or objects, facts, or information of the kind described in Section 90a, paragraphs 2 and 4, shall be punished by imprisonment.

Whoever acting for a foreign government enters into relations with another person of the sort described in paragraph 1, or maintains such relations, shall be punished in like manner.

90d.

Whoever undertakes to give another person access to state secrets, and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich through negligence shall be punished by imprisonment.

Whoever undertakes to procure a state secret and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich shall be punished in like manner.

90e.

Whoever, through negligence, lets another person have access to state secrets to which the offender had access by virtue of his office or position in the service, or by virtue of an authorization officially issued, and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich shall be punished by imprisonment not to exceed three years.

The offense shall be prosecuted only on the motion (Antrag) of the government of the Reich. Withdrawal of the motion is permissible.



90f.

Whoever publicly, or as a German staying abroad, causes serious damage to the reputation of the German Nation by an untrue or grossly inaccurate statement of a factual nature, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary.

90g.

A person commissioned by the Reich who negotiates affairs of state with a foreign government intentionally to the prejudice of the Reich shall be punished by death.

If the offense has resulted in an insignificant prejudice to the Reich and could not cause a more serious consequence, confinement in a penitentiary may be imposed.

90h.

Whoever undertakes to for a, falsify alter, destroy, damage, hide or suppress evidence concerning the legal relations between the Reich and a foreign government, and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary.

In especially serious cases, confinement in a penitentiary for not less than five years, or for life, shall be imposed.

90i.

A German who asks, receives the promise of, or accepts, compensation from a foreign government, or a person acting for a foreign government, for an act which endangers the welfare of the Reich, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary not to exceed ten years unless some other provisions provide for a severer punishment.

If the compensation was asked or accepted through a written statement, the offense is deemed completed when the offender dispatches the statement.

The offense shall be prosecuted only upon the motion (Antrag) of the government of the Reich, and the withdrawal of the motion (Antrag) is permissible.

91.

Whoever, with the intention of causing a war or forcible measures against the Reich or any other serious detriment to the Reich, establishes relations with a foreign government or a person acting for the foreign government, shall be punished by death.

Whoever with the intention of causing a serious detriment to a national of the Reich, enters into relations as described in paragraph 1, shall be punished by confinement for life in a penitentiary, or for not less than five years.

Section 82, paragraph 2, sentence 2, shall apply.

91a.

A German who during a war against the Reich serves in the armed forces of the enemy or bears arms against the Reich or its allies shall be punished by death, or confinement in a penitentiary for not less than five years.

91b .

Whoever, during a war against the Reich or with regard to an imminent war, either undertakes within the Reich or as a German staying abroad to act in favor of the enemy powers or causes a detriment to the armed forces of the Reich or its allies, shall be punished by death, or by confinement in a penitentiary for life.

If the offense causes only insignificant injury to the Reich or its allies, or only an insignificant advantage to the enemy power, and could not have caused more serious consequences, confinement in a penitentiary for not less than two years may be imposed.

92.

Whoever enters into an agreement with another to commit a major crime of treason under Sections 69-90a, 90f-91b, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary.

Whoever solicits or volunteers to commit a major crime as described in paragraph 1 or accepts such a solicitation or such an offer shall be punished in like manner. If the offender makes his solicitation, offer or acceptance in writing, the crime is completed whenever such writing is dispatched.

Whoever voluntarily discontinues his activities shall not be punished under the provisions of paragraphs 1 and 2, but if several persons take part in the crime, only those who have prevented the crime escape punishment.

92a.

Whoever during a war against the Reich or under imminent danger of war fails to fulfill a contract made with an authority concerning the needs of the armed forces of the Reich or its allies or fulfills such contract in a way which is apt to frustrate or endanger the purpose of performance, shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than one year. The same shall, in time of general emergency apply to a contract made with the authorities for the supply or procurement of means of existence or other articles required for the satisfaction of the needs arising from the general emergency.

If the sub-contractor, middleman, or agent of the person under obligation to perform, by the violation of contractual duties, obstructs or endangers the performance, or proper performance, of the contract then he shall be punished in like manner.

Whoever commits the offense through negligence shall be punished by imprisonment not to exceed two years.

92b.

Whoever acts contrary to the command or prohibition issued by the government of the Reich for the security of national defense shall be punished by fine.

If the offense was committed during the war against the Reich or under imminent danger of war, the punishment shall be imprisonment.

92c.

Any undertaking directed against the Reich by a foreign power in conflict with the Reich shall be deemed war within the meaning of Sections 91-92b.

92d.

Whoever without the permission of the proper authorities intentionally makes public information concerning official investigations or proceedings regarding a major or minor crime mentioned in this chapter, shall be punished by imprisonment.

92e.

Whoever, in a fortress, Reich naval port, or any other military installation, on a ship of the Reich navy, or within the waters under German sovereignty, intentionally supplies wrong information or refuses to supply data to an authority, official, or soldier, concerning his name, status, profession or trade, residence or nationality, shall be punished by fine.

If, under the circumstances, it is to be assumed that the stay in a given locality, the untrue information or the refusal to give information is connected either with a treasonable purpose, or with espionage, the penalty shall be imprisonment not to exceed one year.

The officially announced protective zones and industrial establishments in which objects for the needs of the domestic armed forces are prepared, improved, or stored, shall be considered equivalent to a fortress, Reich naval port, or military installation.

The offense is punishable only if the authority, official or soldier were authorized to demand the information described in paragraph 1.



92f.

Whoever, without the permission of the proper military authority takes photographs of an officially announced protective zone or of a building in which the armament or other supplies of the armed forces are stored or of any other military installations, or puts such photographs into circulation, shall be punished by a fine or custody.

93.

For acts punishable under the present chapter there may be imposed

in addition to the penalty for a major crime

a fine of unlimited amount and forfeiture of all property;

in addition to confinement for a minor crime

a fine;

in addition to imprisonment

incapacity to hold a public office for the period of one to five years and the loss of rights acquired through public election;

in addition to any confinement

police surveillance may be permitted,

in addition to confinement in a penitentiary

protective custody shall be ordered if public security requires.

93a.

Objects which were used or intended to be used for the commission of offenses punishable under the present chapter may be forfeited or made unserviceable even if they do not belong to the principal, instigator or accomplice. The same shall apply to the photographs made in the cases provided for in Section 92f.

If the offender has received compensation for the commission of one of the major or minor crimes provided for in the present chapter, the compensation received, or an equivalent amount of money shall be forfeited.

If no definite person may be prosecuted and convicted, the objects may, nevertheless, be forfeited or made unserviceable by an order of the court.

## Article II .

The Reich Penal Code is further amended as follows:

1. In Section 4

- a) the words "or a German state" (Bundesstaat) in Para. 2  
c. 1 will be deleted and the words "as an official  
of the German Reich or of a German State replaced by  
the words "as holder of a German office";
- b) Para. 2, No. 2 will take the following form:  
2. a German or a foreigner who committed abroad an  
act of treason against the German Reich or an  
attack on the President of the Reich (Section 94,  
Paras. 1, 2.);
- c) the following regulation is added as a third paragraph:

should a foreigner be prosecuted as a result of an  
act committed abroad, a charge can be brought only  
with the consent of the Reich Minister of Justice.

2. In Section 16, Para. 3 will be replaced by the following  
regulation:

Section 15, Para. 2 applies.

3. Section 102 will take the following form:

Whoever commits one of the acts of high treason  
stated in Section 80-84 against a foreign country  
shall be punished by imprisonment or confinement  
in a fortress if such foreign country has a reci-  
procal arrangement with the German Reich.

The offense shall be prosecuted only upon motion  
of the foreign government. Withdrawal of the motion  
is permissible.

4. Section 329 is deleted.

## Article III

### People's Court

#### Section 1

- (1) The People's court will be set up to pass sentence on matters  
of high treason and treason
- (2) In plenary session, the People's Court passes sentence with  
a complement of five members, otherwise with a complement of  
three members, including the Chairman. The Chairman and one  
other member must be properly qualified as Judges. Several  
senates can be set up.
- (3) The Reich Attorney General is the Prosecutor.

Section 2.

The Reich Chancellor names the members of the People's Court and their deputies, on the advice of the Reich Minister of Justice, for a term of five years.

Section 3.

(1) The People's Court is the proper authority for the examination and judgment in the first and last stage of proceedings of cases of high treason as listed in Sections 80 to 84, of treason as stated in Sections 89 to 92, of attack on the President of the Reich as stated in Section 94 Para. 1 of the Penal Code and of crimes as stated in Section 5, Para. 2 No. 1 of the Reich President's Decree for the Protection of People and State dated 28 February 1933 (Reich Legal Gazette I Page 63). In these matters the People's Court also makes decisions as listed in Section 73, Para. 1 of the Law relating to the Structure of the Judiciary.

(2) The People's Court is also the proper authority to deal with cases where a major or minor crime within its judicial sphere at the same time constitutes the commission of another criminal action.

(3) Where the facts of an offense are connected with a major or minor crime within the jurisdiction of the People's Court, proceedings against the perpetrators of and participants in that offense can be taken together with the crime before the People's Court.

. . . . .

Section 5.

(2) No legal measures may be taken against the decision of the People's Court.

A r t i c l e IV

In criminal matters in connection with the criminal acts described in Article III Section 3 Para. 1 the following special regulations apply :

Section 1

(1) The business devolving upon the District Judge when proceedings are in preparation can, as long as the competency of the People's Court is established, also be undertaken by one or more special magistrates of the People's Court. The placing and distribution of the various duties amongst several magistrates is done by the Reich Minister of Justice for the term of one business year. Any member of a German court and any District judge can be appointed as a magistrate.

(2) The People's Court settles complaints against an instruction from a magistrate.

. . . . .



Article V

The Decree for criminal procedure is amended as follows:

1. Section 115a takes the following form:

So long as the accused is imprisoned on remand, it is the responsibility of the authorities to ascertain that continued imprisonment is permissible and necessary.

2. Sections 114d, 115 2nd sentence, 115b, 115c, 115d, 124 Para. 4 are deleted.

3. Section 43 is replaced by the following regulation:

The property of an accused man, who has been publicly charged, or for whose arrest a warrant has been issued, on the grounds of treason or high treason, can be confiscated. Confiscation also include the property which falls to the accused at a later date. It takes effect until the case is legally concluded.

Confiscation and restoration of property take place on the decision of the Court. If there is an imminent risk, the public prosecutors can order the confiscation to be continued; the extended order is annulled if it is not confirmed by the Court within three days.

The regulations of Sections 291 to 293 apply as appropriate in the case of confiscation.

Article VI

In Section 5 Para. 1 of the Reich President's decree for the Protection of People and State, dated 28 February 1933 (Reich Law Gazette I Page 83) the words "81 ('high treason)" to be deleted.

.....

Article VII

The law takes effect on the second day after its publication.

Berlin, 24 April 1934.

The Chancellor of the Reich

Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of Justice  
also for the Reich Minister for the Interior  
Dr. Gurtner

The Reich Minister of Defense  
von Blomberg

(page 25 of original)

Law for Amendment of the Penal Code (Strafgesetzbuch)

2 July 1936

Article 1

The Reich Government has enacted the following law, which is hereby promulgated:

The paragraphs 139 and 143a are amended as follows:

Whoever obtains credible information of intended high treason or treason or of the intention to damage military instruments (Wehrmittel-schädigung), or of the intention to perpetrate the counterfeiting of coins, or a robbery, or kidnapping, or any crime against the community at large, and fails to notify the authorities or the threatened person in good time, will be punished by imprisonment. If the perpetration of the crime was not actually attempted, punishment can be dispensed with.

In particularly serious cases, punishment may consist in detention in a penitentiary, and if the planned offense is punishable by death, either lifelong detention in a penitentiary or the death penalty may be imposed.

Paragraph 143 a

Whoever damages, destroys or renders unusable a military instrument or an implement which serves the German national defense, and thereby impairs the efficiency of the German Wehrmacht, will be punished by imprisonment for a duration of not less than three months. Any person, who knowingly produces or delivers such implement in a faulty condition and thereby impairs the efficiency of the German Wehrmacht, will likewise be punished.

The attempted crime is subject to punishment.

In particularly serious cases, the sentence calls for temporary or lifelong detention in a penitentiary or for the death penalty.

Article 2

The following provisions are to be inserted after paragraph 353a of the Penal Code:

Paragraph 353b

An official or former official, who, without authority, discloses a secret that was entrusted to or became known to him in the exercise of his office and thereby endangers important public interests, will be liable to imprisonment, in particularly serious cases to detention in a penitentiary up to 10 years; if the perpetrator negligently failed to realize the danger incurred, the sentence will be imprisonment up to 2 years, or a fine.

(page 25 of original, cont'd)

Any person acting for an official agency who has been by handshake specially obligated conscientiously to fulfil his duty or to observe secrecy is to be considered an official.

The attempt is subject to punishment.

This offense will be prosecuted only with the approval of the superior official authority of the perpetrator or, if the latter is no longer in office or in his former position, with the approval of his last superior authority. Persons committed to secrecy will be prosecuted only by order of the Reich Ministry for Justice.

Paragraph 353c

Whoever, apart from the case set forth under paragraph 353b, without authority, passes on to another person an official document, marked as secret or confidential, or passes on to another person the substantial contents of such a document, partially, or in their entirety, and thereby endangers important public interests, will be punishable by imprisonment.

Any person who, without authority, passes on to another person any information in relation to which he has been particularly enjoined by the appropriate authority to observe secrecy, and thereby endangers important public interests, is likewise liable to punishment.

In particularly serious cases, the punishment will consist in detention in a penitentiary up to ten years.

If the perpetrator negligently failed to realize the danger incurred, the sentence will call for imprisonment up to 2 years or for a fine.

The attempt is subject to punishment.

The offense will be prosecuted only by order of the Reich Ministry for Justice.

(page 26 of original)

The People's Court has jurisdiction for investigating and judging, on the lowest as well as on the highest level, offenses under paragraph 143a, clause 4 of the Penal Code and paragraph 139, clause 2 of the Penal Code, which involve high treason or treason for which the People's Court is competent, or crimes which involve particularly serious damage to military implements.

(a) Section 8 number 3 of the Law amending the provisions of the Code for Criminal Procedure and of the Law for the Establishment of a Judicial Constitution (Gerichtsverfassungsgesetz) is hereby rescinded.

Berlin, 2 July 1936

The Fuehrer and Reichkanzler  
Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister for Justice  
Dr. Guertner



Document Hoerlein No. 62  
Exhibit No. ....

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the  
above document.

Munich, 17 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nelte

Defense Counsel

HGERLEIN DOCUMENT No.63

Exhibit No.....

Excerpt

of Document NI-12333, Exh.1755

(Military Tribunal No.VI, Prosecution Document-Book No.89)

Page 46:

"..... Betrayal of the country or of the  
nation shall be prosecuted with barbaric ruth-  
lessness in the future."

Adolf Hitler, 24 March 1933.

I herewith certify that the above  
is a true and correct copy of the excerpt.

Nuremberg, 14 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein No. 64

Exhibit No. ....

2

Formulation of the Affidavit

of the Witness Prof. Gross on the

basis of the Affidavit NI-6927, Exh.

656 and the Corrections thereto in Direct

Examination (page 2707 - 2713 German Transcript).



AFFIDAVIT

I, Eberhard Gross, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwerthstr. 3, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare on oath, voluntarily and without coercion:

1) I joined the IG Ludwigshafen in 1926 as industrial hygienist (Gewerbehygieniker) and laboratory chief. Since 1932 I had been Chief of the I.G. Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene (Gewerbehygienisches Laboratorium), Elberfeld (Institute of Industrial Hygiene.) I was Professor Heinrich Hoerlein's subordinate. In 1935/1936 I became Chief of I.G. Board of Factory Physicians (I.G. Fabrikarztekonferenz). In this capacity I was under Dr. Christian Schneider's authority.

2) As far as I remember, the collaboration between I.G. and the Army Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt - HWA) began in 1935 (shortly after general compulsory military service had been re-introduced in Germany). In this year a conference took place at the I.G., Elberfeld, represented by Professor Heinrich Hoerlein and the then second director of the Elberfeld Works, Professor Schulmann, with 2 or 3 gentlemen of the Army Ordnance Office, among them Captain von Sacherer. I was summoned to this first conference in my capacity as Industrial Hygienist. Through Professor Hoerlein, I was commissioned by those present to place my experience of toxic substances at their disposal.

3) It is known to me that some time afterwards, Professor Heinrich Hoerlein acted as an intermediary within Sparte 3, Chemicals. In this capacity he was to receive records of all highly toxic substances within the I.G. which were given to me for examination. By conducting experiments on animals I had to establish whether these substances fitted into the plan handed over to I.G. Elberfeld by the Army Ordnance Office, i.e. whether they were of any potential interest to this office or not.

4) After some of its officials had paid several visits to the I.G. Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene, the Army Ordnance Office handed to us a schedule indicating which substances were to be reported to the Army Ordnance Office before they could be exploited by I.G. or registered at the Patent Office.

5) I drew up records of all experiments with substances which were of interest to the Army Ordnance Office and handed them to Professor Heinrich Hoerlein. He passed them on to the Army Ordnance Office and sometimes forwarded the results to the I.G. plant which had originally sent him the preparation.

All reports showed the purpose of the examination, i.e. clarification of the question as to whether the preparation was of interest to the Army Ordnance Office, or whether it could be released to the I.G. The experiments were carried out at the expense of I.G.

(page 2 of original)

5) Of the experiments which were of interest to the Army Ordnance Office and were carried out by me, I name the following: Ethylenimine (Ludwigshafen 1935) fluor alcohol (Ludwigshafen 1935/1936) nitrogenous mustard gas (Ludwigshafen 1936) and Schrader's substances Tabun (from 1937 onwards) and Sarin (from 1939 onwards). (Tabun and Sarin were developed by the Army Ordnance Office from post control agents to chemical warfare agents.)

A dispute arose about nitrogenous mustard gas (developed by the Army Ordnance Office from an intermediary product of the I.G. to a chemical warfare agent) as to who was its inventor. In this case, according to letters presented to me by the interrogator, I.G. Ludwigshafen negotiated directly with the Army Ordnance Office, and thus not only through the intermediary of Professor Heinrich Hoerlein.

From 1937 to 1938 Tabun was known as "Le 100" in my laboratory. The Army called it temporarily Gelan or Trillon. Finally the name Tabun was generally used.

The Tabun series represents a multitude of chemically related substances, which were produced by Dr. Schrader.

7) From approximately 1937 to 1944 I made subcutaneous injection experiments and inhalation tests with Tabun on animals, especially on monkeys in the I.G. Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene, Elberfeld. One of these tests was observed by Dr. Otto Ambros (1942).

8) From time to time, chemists from the Army or Army Ordnance Office and Dyhernfurth were at the laboratory of Dr. Schrader at Elberfeld, and some of them worked there for approximately 8 to 14 days.

9) I.G. Elberfeld sent small quantities of determined highly toxic substances to the Army Ordnance Office for the purpose of conducting chemical tests and experiments on animals, for example Ethylenimine, fluorine alcohol, Tabun and Sarin. Later on, the Army Ordnance Office itself produced Tabun and Sarin for this purpose.

10) Dr. Schrader, above all, always hoped to use one or another of the substances developed by him as a plant protection agent. Besides this, however, after the highly toxic effects of Tabun had been discovered and reported to the Army Ordnance Office, and Tabun was found to be combustible when shooting experiments were conducted by the Army Ordnance Office, he sought for more stable substances. This was how Sarin was discovered. Tabun and Sarin were out of the question for plant protection agents as they were too toxic.

11) When the I.G. Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene, Elberfeld, was altered in 1937/38, the fact that tests for the quantitative determination of toxic content were carried out at Elberfeld in accordance with the plan of the Army Ordnance Office was allowed for to a certain extent. (A room of the size of approximately 3.6% of the entire laboratory space was involved). In order to familiarize myself with the appropriate equipment, I had paid three or four previous visits to the Gas Protection Laboratories of the Army Ordnance Office at Spandau.

(page 3 of original)

12) In the year 1942 I was sent by Professor Heinrich Hoerlein to Dr. Otto Ambros at Ludwigshafen to explain once more to him the physiological action of Schrader's substances, Tabun and Sarin. At that time Otto Ambros was to render a report on the question of chemical warfare agents to the Fuehrer's Headquarters. By order of Professor Hoerlein I asked him to intercede against the use of chemical warfare agents. Ambros shared this stand-point.

13) At the beginning of September 1944 I received from Professor Heinrich Hoerlein - as far as I remember, it was after he had had a meeting with Dr. Otto Ambros - the order to destroy all preparations and records connected with chemical warfare agents. Dr. Schrader received the same order.

-----

It is hereby certified that the above affidavit of Professor Dr. Eberhard Gross - in consideration of his statement (German Transcript page 2707/2713) - is correct:

Nuernberg, 12 January 1948

(signature) Dr. Otto Holto  
(Dr. Otto Holto)  
Defense Counsel



Certified Copy.

Bayer Dyestuffs Factories

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Werner KRAUFF, German citizen, domiciled at Cologne-Holweide, Deutschanweg 126, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit, declare the following under oath, to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the case against KRAUCH and others:

From the end of 1934 until the beginning of 1943 I worked as consultant in the Patents Department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft at Leverkusen. From 1936 it was also my task, among other things, deal with secret patent applications and to examine all patent applications that were submitted through the Patents Department of Leverkusen, ascertain whether they should be kept secret.

As to the question on what lines the Patents Department of Leverkusen proceeded, I make the following statement:

- 1) The legal basis for keeping secret certain inventions and patents or patent applications was, as far as I remember, established by the Branches of the Wehrmacht as follows:
  - a) Law Against Unfair Competition text of 9 March 1932, especially paragraphs 17 - 20.
  - b) Paragraphs 88 - 92 of the Law for Alterations to the Penal Code Regulations and of Penal Procedure, dated 24 April 1934 (Reich Legal Gazette of 1934, Part I, No. 47, pages 341 and the following).
  - c) Law for Alterations to the Penal Code of 2 July 1936, especially paragraphs 139, 353b, and 364c.
- 2) After the Law for Alterations to the Regulations of the Penal Law and Criminal Procedure of 24 April 1934 was issued the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft was under the obligation to submit patent applications concerning inventions, which were considered as State Secrets in the sense of Par. 88 of the Penal Code,

( page 2 of original )

to the Reich War Ministry as the competent Reich Agency, for the latter to decide as to the necessity of keeping them secret. I would, however, point out that as early as 28 February 1933, capital punishment had been introduced for the betrayal of military secrets by virtue of the Decree on Treason committed against the German People and Acts of High Treason. For the purpose of defining

( page 2 of original cont'd )

what constitutes military secrets, reference was made in this decree to Par. 1, Section I of the Law on the Betrayal of Military Secrets, dated 3 June 1914, which deals with documents, drawings, and other objects concerning which secrecy is deemed necessary in the interests of home defense.

- 3) Thus I.G. Farben approached the Reich War Ministry as early as possible in the case of inventions which in their opinion might affect the interests of German home defense and up to the end of 1935 conducted its negotiations through their Patent Department directly with the various Branches of the Wehrmacht. As far as I know the first case within the Leverkusen Sector was Application I 49496 IV a - 12 g of 14 April 1934 (Process for the Production of Aromatic Acids). Previous to that Wolfen-Fluorben had had to file some patent applications with the Reich War Ministry.
- 4) In a circular letter from Dr. von KNIEPER, dated 18 October 1935, the members of the Legal Committee and the Patent Commission were advised that at the suggestion of I.G. Farben a central agency had been established within the Reich War Ministry (Colonel THOMAS, Chief of the Military Economy Office in Berlin), and destined to deal among other things with the question of secrecy concerning inventions. At the same time it was announced that still within I.G. Farben, "Vermittlungsstelle W" had been formed in Berlin as a Central Agency, whose task it would be to contact the Branches of the Wehrmacht and other Reich Agencies in all military economy problems, questions of defense policy, and military technical matters.

From this time on patent applications which might eventually be of interest from the aspect of military economy, were submitted to the Wehrmacht by the Patent Department of Leverkusen through "Vermittlungsstelle W."

( page 3 of original )

- 5) On 2 December 1936 a conference took place between "Vermittlungsstelle W" and the chiefs of the major Patents Departments of I.G. Farben about the question of secrecy concerning inventions. The result was that all new applications were first of all to be examined as to the necessity for keeping them <sup>secret</sup> by special consultants in the Patent Departments (in the case of Leverkusen the undersigned). The preliminary examination was carried out on the basis of "Directives for keeping secret, processes, patents, and experimental data of the Chemical Industry", which were compiled by "Vermittlungsstelle W" and were attached to the minutes of 4 December 1936 concerning the aforementioned conference.

Copies of all patent applications which had been pre-examined as to the necessity for keeping them secret were then sent to the "Vermittlungsstelle W". The one exception was the chemical warfare agents sector, where Elberfeld and Leverkusen were in direct contact with the High Command of the Army.

( page 3 of original cont'd )

- 6) On 12 March 1937 the "Vermittlungsstelle W" again issued directives concerning the handling of inventions important to the military economy. These were brought to the notice of the Patent Departments by the circular letter from the Patent Department at Ludwigshafen of 24 March 1937 under the code word "A b w e h r". Accordingly by, as soon as in the considered judgment of the persons dealing with these matters it became apparent that in the light of experience the Wehrmacht might be expected to declare that it was a matter of secrecy, precautions were taken even at the preliminary stage to treat the invention not only as an industrial secret, but also as a State Secret within the meaning of Par. 88 of the Penal Code, so that later on we could not justly be blamed for carelessness. This meant that the responsibility for ascertaining whether inventions should be kept secret was in fact shifted to the province of the inventor and of the expert dealing with patent matters.

Loverkusen - I.G. Plant,  
16 September 1947

signed: Werner KRAUFF  
Dr. Werner KRAUFF

Cologne-Holweide,  
Deutschemweg 126

( page 4 of original )

The signature on the back of this document which I acknowledge to be that of Dr. Hans Werner KRAUFF of Cologne-Holweide, Deutschemweg 126, is herewith certified.

Cologne-Muelbein, 26 Sept. 1947

Lower Court of Cologne  
Werner Platz Branch Office

(signature illegible)

(Official Seal)

Senior Inspector of Justice  
as document official of the  
office.

I hereby certify this to be  
a true and correct copy.

Munich, 16 October 1947

signature: Dr. Otto NIELTE  
Defence Council



## REICH LEGAL GAZETTE

## Part II

1929	Issued in Berlin, 12 April 1929	No. 19
------	---------------------------------	--------

Law concerning the Geneva Protocol prohibiting Gas Warfare.

Dated 5 April 1929

The Reichstag has passed the following Law which is herewith promulgated with the consent of the Reichsrat:

Article One.

The protocol concerning the prohibition to use asphyxiating, poisonous or similar gases, as well as using bacteriological agents in warfare, which has been signed by the plenipotentiaries of the German Reich in Geneva, on 17 June 1925, is ratified.

The protocol is published forthwith.

Article Two

This law becomes effective on the day after its promulgation. The day on which it becomes effective for the German Reich, is to be made known in the Reich Legal Gazette.

Berlin, 5 April 1929.

The President of the Reich  
von Hindenburg

For the Minister of Foreign Affairs,  
The Reich Chancellor  
Meißner

The Reich Defense Minister  
Troener

(page 2 of document)

PROTOCOL

The Undersigned Plenipotentiaries, in the name of their respective Governments:

Whereas the use in war of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and of all analogous liquids, materials or devices, has been justly condemned by the general opinion of the civilised world; and

Whereas the prohibition of such use has been declared in Treaties to which the majority of Powers of the world are Parties; and

To the end that this prohibition shall be universally accepted as a part of International Law, binding alike the conscience and the practice of nations;

Declare:

That the High Contracting Parties, so far as they are not already Parties to Treaties prohibiting such use, accept this prohibition, agree to extend this prohibition to the use of bacteriological methods of warfare and agree to be bound as between themselves according to the terms of this declaration.

The High Contracting Parties will exert every effort to induce other States to accede to the present Protocol. Such accession will be notified to the Government of the French Republic, and by the latter to all signatory and acceding Powers, and will take effect on the date of the notification by the Government of the French Republic.

The present Protocol, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall be ratified as soon as possible. It shall bear to-day's date.

(page 2 of document, cont'd)

The ratifications of the present Protocol shall be addressed to the Government of the French

(page 3 of document)

Republic, which will at once notify the deposit of such ratification to each of the signatory and acceding Powers.

The instruments of ratification of and accession to the present Protocol will remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the French Republic.

The present Protocol will come into force for each signatory Power as from the date of deposit of its ratification, and, from that moment, each Power will be bound as regards other Powers which have already deposited their ratifications.

In witness whereof the Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol.

Done at Geneva in a single copy, this seventeenth day of June, one thousand nine hundred and twenty-five.

For Germany:

H. von Eckardt

For the United States of America:

Theodore E. Burton  
Hugh S. Gibson

For Austria:

E. Pflaegl

For Belgium:

Fernand Polleer

For Brazil:

Contre-Amiral  
A.C. de Souza e Silva  
Major Estevão Leite de  
Carvalho

For the British Empire:

I declare that my signature does not bind India or any British Dominion which is a separate Member of the League of Nations and does not separately sign or adhere to the Protocol.

Onslow

For Canada:

Walter A. Riddell

For the Irish Free State:

For India:

P.Z. Cox

For Bulgaria:

D. Mikoff



(page 4 of document)

For Chile:	For Latvia:
Luis Cabrera, Général de Division	Colonel Hartmannis
For China:	For Lithuania:
For Colombia:	Dr. Zeunius
For Denmark:	For Luxembourg:
A. Oldenburg	Ch. G. Vermeire
For Egypt:	For Nicaragua:
Ahmed El Kadry	A. Sottile
For Spain:	For Norway:
Emilio de Palacios	Chr. L. Lange
For Estonia:	For Panama:
J. Leidner	For the Netherlands:
For Abyssinia:	T. Doude van Troostwijk W. Guérin
Ge'etatehou Blata Herouy herouy A. Tasfao	For Persia:
For Finland:	For Poland:
O. Eneklall	Général Grégnir Sosnkowski G.D. Morawski
For France:	For Portugal:
J. Paul-Boncour	A.M. Bartholomaeu Ferreira Americo de Costa Lima
For Greece:	For Roumania:
Vassili Dandramis D. Vlachopoulos	Ad referendum H.P. Comens Général T. Dumitrescu
For Hungary:	For Salvador:
For Italy:	J. Gustavo Guerrero
Pietro Chiantini Alberto de Maria-Stendero	For Siam:
For Japan:	H.C. Vipulyn
K. Matsuda	

(page 5 of document)

For Sweden:

Einar Hennings

For Switzerland:

Sous réserve de ratification:

Lohner Ed. Müller

For the Kingdom of the Serbs,  
Croats and Slovenes:

J. Douthitch  
Général Kalafatovitch  
Capt. d. frag. Marinovitch

For Czechoslovakia:

Dr. Vavorka Ferdinand

For Turkey:

M. Tovfik

For Uruguay:

Enrique E. Buero

For Venezuela:

C. Parra Pérez

(Stamp) It is certified that the above is a true and correct copy.  
Nürnberg, 17 January 1948.

(Signature) Dr. Nolte

Defense Counsel

Affidavit.

I, Professor Dr. Wolfgang WIRTH, German citizen, resident at Sommerhausen near Wuerzburg, propose to answer the questions hereafter put to me by Dr. Dr. Otto Helte, Counsel of ~~defendant~~ Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been warned that I shall be liable to serious punishment for making a false statement. I am aware that my depositions under oath are to be presented as evidence before Military Tribunal VI in Nurnberg.

Q. 1): For how long have you known Professor Hoerlein ?

A. : Since about 1936/37.

Q. 2): Did you know that the substance which came to be known as Tabun was discovered in Farben's Elberfeld plant of which Professor Hoerlein was in charge ?

A. : Yes.

Q. 3): When, how and in which capacity did you obtain this knowledge ?

A. : About 1937 when I worked as a pharmacologist at the Army Ordnance Office, Production and Examination Group 9 (Wa Pruef 9),

a) by a patent filed by Farben relating to some insecticide,

b) by a report of Arben of Elberfeld to Wa Pruef 9, which the consultant of Wa Pruef 9 passed on to me to have my opinion touching the pharmacological aspect.

Q. 4): In which way was this report dealt with ?

A. : As in all cases when toxic substances were reported, the data given in the report from the laboratory for



trade hygienics of Farben at Elberfeld as to the effects of the substance were checked at the Gas Protection Laboratories in Spandau. After the data given in the Elberfeld report had been verified, the substance was most thoroughly examined by the Spandau Gas Protection Laboratories, especially with respect to its physical, chemical qualities and its suitability for processing.

Q. 5): What sort of decisions were generally made after these checks ?

A. : If a substance turned out to be free from serious toxic effects, it was the policy of Wa Pruef 9 to release it. If not, Wa Pruef 9 ordered further tests to be made with the object of ascertaining the qualities of the substance as a potential chemical warfare agent. It happened occasionally that a substance, though not possessing any considerable toxic quality, was not released if Wa Pruef 9 intended to make further synthetic experiments along the same lines with the object of finding a substance of the same type which might be suitable as a chemical warfare agent.

Q. 6): Who carried out these further investigation ?

A. : This was done at the Gas Protection laboratories at Spandau and at the Army Research of Reubkammer by numerous physicians, chemists, and biologists in modernly equipped stations and laboratories.

Q. 7): Did these laboratories work in conjunction with the patent applicants ?

A. : The toxicological laboratory did not work in conjunction with the applicant. I have no direct knowledge about the other laboratories. But I assume that it was practically the same since the development of the toxic substance into a chemical warfare agent was the task of Wa Pruef 9.

Q. 8): How were the relations in particular between Elberfeld and Wa Pruef 9 ?

A. : There was very little contact between the Trade Hygienics Laboratory at Elberfeld and the toxicolo-

(page 2 of original cont'd.)

gical laboratory at Spandau or We Pruef 9. The Section Chief of We Pruef 9 alone was responsible for whatever connections there may have been. These connections were confined to perusal of the Elberfeld reports on experiments on animals and to individual queries. About 2 to 3 reports concerning experiments on animals, carried out at Spandau, were sent to Elberfeld. As to the relations of the chemical divisions at We Pruef 9 and at Spandau to Elberfeld, I cannot say anything from my own knowledge.



Q. 9): Do you know that Wm Pruef 9 had given orders to Elberfeld to work on Tabun ?

A. : I did hear that, when difficulties arose in connection with Tabun experiments, queries were addressed to Elberfeld, requesting their help in solving and eliminating these difficulties.

Q.10): Did you have any conferences with Professor Hoerlein in connection with the development of Tabun ?

A. : Before 1939 , I had one met Professor Hoerlein at Elberfeld together with other gentlemen (representatives of Wm Pruef 9). I also met him in the occasion of an unsuccessful firing test at Raubkammer. On these occasion, the qualities of the substance which came to be known as Tabun and patent for which was filed by Elberfeld were discussed.

Q.11): For what reason did Professor Hoerlein attend this firing test ?

A. : He was asked to attend by the Section Chief of Wm Pruef 9.

Q.12): Can you supply any informations as to whether Professor Hoerlein had any interest in the further development of the substance, filed by Elberfeld, into a chemical warfare agent ?

A. : In my opinion Professor Hoerlein was not interested in it. I am drawing this conclusion from a remark which he made, as far as I remember, in my presence and that of associates of Wm Pruef 9 during a journey from Berlin to Raubkammer on the occasion of the firing test mentioned in question 10. His words were approximately as follows:

"My plant at Elberfeld pursues peaceful tasks, it

( Page 3 of original cont'd)

supplies medicines to all parts of the world. For this reason and on account of our international relations it is impossible for my plant to become involved in the field of chemical warfare agents to any extent that is not absolutely necessary."

Q.13): Was Professor Hoerlein consulted as to whether he would be willing to take orders for research in the field of chemical warfare agents ?

A. : I myself did not discuss it with him, but I was told that Professor Hoerlein always refused paid research orders.

Q.14): Can the person ascertaining the toxicity of a substance tell on the basis of this fact whether this substance could be used as a chemical warfare agent ?

A. : No, toxicity is only one of many conditions essential to the use of a substance as a chemical warfare agent.

Q.15): Is it true that a number of toxic substances, presented to W. Pruef 9 of the Army Ordnance Office, were not accepted but released for commercial or medical purposes ?

A. : Yes, it is.

Q.16): Was it Hoerlein's endeavor, in reporting such substances, to secure their release ?

A. : Yes.

Q.17): Are you acquainted with the system devised by W. Pruef 9 of the Army Ordnance Office for use in ascertaining toxicity ?

A. : Yes.

Q.18): What was the purpose of this system ?

A. : In testing new synthetic products as potential chemical warfare agents, unsuitable substances were to be eliminated as quickly as possible.

Q.19): What was the task of Professor Gross, chief of the Trade Hygienics Laboratory of I.G. Farben at Elberfeld in this connection ?

A. : When within the scope of his trade hygienic research on the lines of the W. Pruef 9 - system, he came across any toxic substances, he conducted preliminary tests, eliminating slightly toxic substances, thus securing their release. This was to prevent



( page 4 of original )

We\*Pruef 9 from being swamped with slightly toxic substances. Professor Hoerlein's wish to secure speedy release of products for industrial purposes was also met.

Q.20) : Did Professor Gross ever tell at We Pruef 9 in this connection ?

A. : Yes, at Spandau.

( page 5 of original )

Q. 21): What was the purpose of this visit ?

A. : He wanted to inspect the apparatuses for research into toxic substances in animals in order to install similar equipment in Elberfeld so as to secure uniformity in his preliminary tests.

Q. 22): Did you obtain any knowledge as to whether at any given time it was intended to wage active chemical warfare ?

A. : No.

Wuerzburg, 4 November 1947

signed: Professor Dr. Wolfgang WIRTH

(Professor Dr. Wolfgang WIRTH)

Document Scroll No. 2931/1947

This is to certify the authenticity of the above signature by Professor Dr. Wolfgang WIRTH, at present physician at No. 7 Sommerhausen near Wuerzburg.

Wuerzburg, 4 November 1947

Justizrat:

signed: ENGERT

Official Seal  
Fee: 2.06 RM

Notary

Certified true and correct copy  
of the above document.

Muerberg, 2 December 1947

signature: Dr. Otto NELTZ

Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein No.32  
Exhibit No. ....

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

20 December 1947

I, Guenter K. WEBER, # 35268, hereby certify that I am a  
duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct trans-  
lation of Document HOERLEIN No. 32.

/s/ Guenter K. WEBER

.....  
Guenter K. WEBER  
# 35268.



AFFIDAVIT

I, Professor Dr. phil. et med. Wolfgang Wirth have been duly advised that it is a punishable offense to make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI, Nuremberg.

During the first half of September 1939, the report reached Berlin that poison gases had been used by the Poles in Galicia near Jaslo. German soldiers had been more or less seriously injured as a result, some of them even fatally. The reports on the use of poison gas were sent from the Armies concerned, to Inspectorate 9/DKH. When wounded men were admitted to Army Medical establishments, additional reports were sent by the military doctors to the Chief Medical Inspectorate.

By order of DKH, a Commission headed by an Army Officer, was sent to ascertain whether poison gas had, in fact, been used. The Commission consisted of:

1. Colonel Oehsner. Inspectorate 9/DKH, as Military expert and leader of the Commission.
2. Senior Govt. Councillor Professor Fritz Wirth.  
(Oberregierungsrat)  
Control and Inspection Dept. 9 (Fruef.9) as chemical expert.
3. Senior Medical Officer Professor Wolfgang Wirth M.A.  
acting on orders from Chief Medical Inspectorate  
as medical expert.

The Commission was in Jaslo approximately two days after the order had been issued (13 or 14 September 1939).

Senior Government Councillor F. Wirth ascertained on the basis of chemical reactions obtained on the spot that mustard gas had been used.

In the local military hospital of Jaslo I found some 20 to 30 German pioneers suffering from injuries varying in severity: more or less cases of inflammation, sometimes with blisters occurring in various parts of the body, particularly on the face and genitals, eye-injuries and in some cases, serious injuries to the respiratory organs.

(page 2 of original)

Up to this time, knowledge of such extensive injuries caused by poison gas had been limited to information obtained from the literature of the first world war. In view of the circumstances which had led to the

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

injuries, there was no doubt that it must be the effects of the poison gas with which we were dealing. Professor Dr. Wilhelm Reumann, member of the staff of the Tuerzburg Pharmacological Institute who was present at the time as pharmacological adviser to the Army doctor, confirmed this fact.

Some of the patients (2 or 3) were dying as a result of their injuries. Colonel Ochsner ascertained what had been the military circumstances leading to the injuries. A barricade had been erected by the Poles at a point where the river was bridged, and mines containing poison gas built into the barricade. While the German advanced troops were attempting to remove the barricade, it had blown up. According to statements made by the injured Germans, they had noticed a smell of "axle grease" (coal tar). No-one had thought of poison-gas as there had been no smell of it. No decontamination measures were therefore taken either. Two soldiers had been killed by the actual mechanical effects of the explosion and a few others had received minor injuries. The main phenomena were the symptoms of poisoning induced by the action of the poison gas.

Although this was a plain case of deliberate use of poison gas on the part of the enemy, Germany herself refrained from using poison gases. The only consequence in military quarters was that Inspectorate 9/OKH ordered further instruction in gas detection to be given to the troops.

The use of poison gas by the Poles at Jasko also formed the object of investigation for a large Commission of which foreign scientists were also members. Wolfgang Pirth's office was not, however, represented on this Commission.

The remarkable fact that the Polish mustard gas had not been recognized by the German soldiers, despite their training in gas-detection

(page 3 of original)

was soon explained: In countless places in Poland, German soldiers were finding Polish poison-gas mines in the form of green striped cannisters containing 10 kg. mustard gas, and, in the same place, with very few exceptions, cannisters almost identically the same in shape and color, filled merely with anthracene oil. In many cases, these cannisters were packed in wooden packing cases, one or two cannisters of mustard gas always being packed together with the same number of cannisters of anthracene oil. The only difference between the cannister containing mustard gas and that containing anthracene oil was that a red stripe occurred on the former and not on the latter.

The Polish authorities obviously intended the cannisters of mustard and anthracene oil to explode simultaneously, in order that the smell of the anthracene oil might cover that of the mustard gas.

54-56

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Their plan had been successful at Jaslo.

The fact that the difference in the appearance of the cannisters containing poison gas and those containing anthracene oil was so slight led, despite the immediate warning issued to the troops by Inspectorate 9, to a profusion of mistakes among the troops finding the cannisters. The anthracene oil was in demand among the troops principally as a painting medium for wood. But the cannisters were frequently mistaken for each other. The consequences were obvious, and consisted of mustard-gas injuries sustained by several hundred German soldiers.

Wolfgang Wirth was summoned for consultation as medical expert in one such case:

During the winter 1939/40, the floor boards of the corridors of a barracks in Dirschau in which a unit of the German Army was quartered, were painted by order of the barracks administrative authorities, and were painted, in consequence of a mistake caused by the great similarity in the appearance of the cannisters, not with anthracene oil, but with mustard gas. Result: More than one hundred cases of eye injuries, varying in severity, and irritation

(page 4 of original)

of the respiratory organs, caused by the poison gas fumes, occurring among the German soldiers, and necessitating a stay of from 2 to 4 weeks in hospital.

M.A. signifies Military Academy.

Muenzburg, 10 October 1947.

Signed: Professor Dr. Wolfgang Wirth

(Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Wirth)



(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Document Roll No. 2724/1947.

The authenticity of the above signature of Dr. Wolfgang Irtz,  
University Professor of Muerzburg, at present living at Sommer-  
hausen, is herewith certified.

Muerzburg, 10 October 1947.

Signed: Ingert

Notary

(Office seal)

(Stamp duties)

Ba. 2.00 RM.  
paid.

Stamp: It is herewith certified that the above  
document is a true and correct copy of  
the original.

Muerzburg, 23 October 1947.

Signature: Dr. Otto Helte  
Defense Counsel (Dr. Otto Helte)

Affidavit

I, Leopold von SICHEMER, born at Augsburg on 22 January 1897, residing at Rosenheim, Bavaria, chemist, German national, after having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith declare the following on oath, for the purpose of presenting it as evidence in the proceedings against KRAUCH, et al, before Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

From 1933 until 1945 I worked in the Army Ordnance Office (HWA), first as Referent, later as chief of department Production and Examination Group 9 (Wa Prüf 9) for chemical research in protection against gases.

In this capacity I visited the Elberfeld I.G. plant in 1935. The reason for this visit was the law - passed, as far as I remember, the previous year - concerning the obligation to register with the HWA, all toxic material which was discovered in the course of research. At the same time the HWA wanted to acquire information whether such material was available in Elberfeld.

I should like to emphasize that the visit was not made for the purpose of giving orders to Elberfeld, to conduct or to start research work for certain purposes, for example to discover toxic material. So far as one could talk about an order in our discussions it concerned our reference to fulfil obligations already existing through the law itself. This applies also to later periods. I am in position to confirm statements by Professor GROSS, according to which

Professor HOERLEIN's activities as a go-between, as the superior of Professor GROSS who was director of the Industrial Hygienic Institute of the I.G., consisted in taking care that reports were made to the HWA as prescribed.

( page 2 of original )

No instructions were ever issued by the HWA to Professor HOERLEIN and his co-workers nor were any agreements made to do research work for the HWA for certain purposes. I mention this, because there was a number of scientists and institutes with whom contracts had been concluded. Likewise, the plant Elberfeld never received any subsidies from the department Production and Examination Group 9 (Wa Pruef 9).

Of course, in re-registering toxic materials, there were often inquiries on the physical and chemical properties and on the method of manufacture of the material. For this purpose as well as to obtain small amounts for laboratory tests, I and another co-worker from department Wa Pruef 9 went to Elberfeld several times in the course of the years. The HWA thus wanted to save itself the work of testing materials.

The testing of registered toxic material for their suitability as chemical warfare agents and all research work connected with it was solely the responsibility of department Wa Pruef 9. Persons registering toxic material were neither authorized nor ordered to do such work. It was solely the task of persons registering material, in this case Prof. GROSS resp. Prof. ROERLICH, to exclude weak toxic material on the basis of the scheme prescribed by the HWA.

A large amount of registered material, that is to say higher toxic material was released by Wa Pruef 9, after our laboratories had ascertained that they were of no interest for our purposes.

I knew that Professor HOERLEIN showed the greatest interest in getting registered material released and that as soon as possible.

I have no reasons to assume that Professor HOERLEIN was ever interested.



( page 3 of original )

in having the material registered by Elberfeld, developed as chemical warfare agents, including the material later perfected to Tabun and Sarin. The assertion made to me that, on principle, he did not want to have anything to do with chemical warfare agents, since he considered it his mission to aid suffering humanity, speaks for the contrary.

I was always under the impression that the interference of the department Ka Pruef 9 was highly resented by Professor ROEHLER.

We Pruef 9 tested material for its toxicity only by animal experiments. Professor HOGREIN was invited to such a test by 1a Pruef 9 in the camp in Munster (shooting test with Tabun). From the fact that Professor HOGREIN informed us several times that he was detained I conclude that he accepted this invitation only unwillingly.

With the aforementioned attitude of Professor HOERLEIN, the standpoint of the Army Ordnance Office and of the General Staff of the Army that the development of chemical warfare agents was carried out merely for the sake of protection against gases and as a matter of precaution in the event that the enemy used poison gases in a potential war may have set Professor HOERLEIN's mind at rest. The German Wehrmacht never intended using chemical warfare agents on its own initiative. I believe, I recall, having informed Professor HOERLEIN of this attitude of our Wehrmacht.

Muernberg, 16 December 1947

signed: Dr. Leopold von Sicherer

( Leopold von Sacherer )

The above affidavit was signed today in my presence by Herr Leopold von Sicherer. I herewith certify the signature.

Nuernberg, 16 December 1947

signed: Dr. Otto NEILTE  
(Dr. Otto NEILTE)  
Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.  
Muenberg, 18 December 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto NELTE  
(Dr. Otto NELTE)  
Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN  
Document Hoerlein No.38  
Exh.No. ....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 January 1948

I, Charles GORDON, Civ.No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original.

Charles GORDON  
Civ.No. B-316497

Excerpt.

from a lecture by the French Professor Dr. E. Fournieu, delivered to the Society for the Promotion of National Industry on 17 April 1915. Translation from the "Bulletin des Sciences pharmalogiques 22, 1915", quoted from the book "England's Commercial War and the Chemical Industry" by Prof.Dr.A.Hesse and Prof.Dr.H.Grossmann England, France and America (Section XIII, Pages 176/177).

"Generally speaking, it does not matter whether the process is patented or not. If we consider only French consumption and that of other countries in which German Industry was not able to take out any patents, then, on the basis of our laws, we have the chance of making use of the production processes which have been invented by Germans, and it would be ridiculous on our part, if we did not take advantage of this legal situation....

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the excerpt.

Munich, 14 January 1948

signature:  
Dr. Otto Nolte, Defense Counsel



Société des Usines Chimiques  
RHONE-POULENC  
Société anonyme with a capital  
of 75 million francs.

Telephone: Balzac: 22-94 and  
Suite-Inter: Elysees 195  
Telegrams: Rhodia-Paris  
Codes: A.B.C. 5<sup>e</sup> and 6<sup>e</sup> Ed. Lieber-  
Bentley-Bentley Second-Lugano  
Current Postal Account: Paris No.  
444:58  
R.C. Seine 104-380

Registered Offices: 21, rue Jean-Goujon,  
Paris 8e

Initial: M.F.

Reference to be quoted in future correspondence:

DIRECTION BREVETS R.P.

Ms. URGENT 1 s. Copy sent to Prof. Hoerlein 7 February

- 1) Provisional decision reply delayed for a few days by absence of responsible officials.
- 2) Dr. Krebs with relevant data, requesting that matter be discussed in DB (Direction Brevets; Patents Office)
- 3) For Frankfurt Initial: M.

PARIS, 5 February 1934  
21, rue Jean-Goujon  
(VIII<sup>e</sup>)

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE A.G.

Pharmaceutical Department  
Directorate

LEVERKUSEN near Cologne  
(Germany)

Sirs,

The fight against malaria is a problem in which our laboratories could not fail to be interested. You took the initiative in this matter and the important results which you obtained with substances of the quinoline and acridine groups stimulated the chemists of the various countries to follow the same lines of thought.

It is thus that our chemists came to prepare a diethylamino-chloro-methoxy-acridine which they did, it is true, believe to be very similar to your Atobrin. The fact that it was identically the same as the latter was not established, however, until the day a very short time ago when you published details of the composition of Atobrin.

Ms. Director Hann,  
Director Krebs.

(page 2 of document)

I.G. FARMENTIERE A.G.  
Pharmaceutical Department

5 February 1934.

At that time, we had already presented our product for registration under the name "QUINACRINE" and we intend to exploit the product commercially in all the countries in which patent rights admit of such action.

While, from the commercial point of view, our action is based strictly upon our own rights, we are not unaware of the fact that we are benefiting, to a certain extent, from the preliminary work performed by you.

In view of these considerations, and being desirous of maintaining the cordial relations which have always existed between ourselves and you, a fact on which we congratulate ourselves, we propose to put at your disposal, 10 % of the net profits accruing from the commercial exploitation of this product, throughout the period generally recognized for patents, namely 15 years, beginning 1 January 1934.

Assuring you of our respectful consideration.

SOCIETE DES USINES CHIMIQUES RHONE-POULENC

On behalf of

Signature:

Signature: G. ROY.

I. G. Elberfeld Works  
-----

Société des Usines Chimiques Rhône-Poulenc

21, rue Jean-Georges (VIII<sup>e</sup>)

Paris  
-----

Prof. H. Seng.

7 March 1934.

Dear Sirs,

Your letter of 5 February addressed to Leverkusen has formed the subject of a conference between those leading men of our firm who are concerned with the matter under consideration. We were glad to hear that, while maintaining your original attitude as a whole - namely that, from the commercial point of view, and in view of the pertinent French laws, there is no necessity for you to conclude an agreement - you propose that we should receive a proportion of the profits accruing from the production of Quinacrine in recognition of our preliminary work and the results obtained by us in connection with the development of synthetic malaria remedies from the quinoline and acridine groups.

Your proposal to pay us 10 % of the net profits is unsatisfactory as far as we are concerned, however, since we not only performed the general preliminary work, which formed the basis on which your chemists began their work, but since also, in example 3 of our German Reich Patent 553072, which was presented on 3 March 1932 in the form of a patent application and published in the form of letters patent on 25 June 1932, the production processes and properties of Atobrin are described in detail. From the melting point and other physical and chemical properties of the Atobrin to which you must certainly have had access



(page 2 of document)

I.G. Works Elberfeld  
-----

Société des Usines Chimiques Rhône-Poulenc

7 March 1934.

your chemists could easily perceive that Atebrin and the product described in example 3 of the German Reich Patent 553072 were identical. In this connection, may we point out that on 1 April 1932, we offered Atebrin for general sale, and that samples of the preparation had then been available for a considerable period of time to persons who were interested, especially in the French colonies.

During a conversation with Professor Fournau, Professor Hoerlein stated that he would understand your wishing to manufacture Atebrin to supply the demands of the French colonies and protectorates. He added, however, that he could not understand how you as a chemical firm of major importance had entered the field of Atebrin production, discounting completely, when so doing, the production and experimental data which we had gained in the course of long years and at the expense of considerable sums of money, through arduous scientific work in the chemo-therapeutical and clinical spheres- without allowing us a proportionate financial interest in the French Atebrin business. It is our opinion that when such a situation exists between two major chemical firms, the proportion 50:50 should form the basis for the distribution of profits. Should you wish to keep secret your method of calculating profit, we would naturally also agree to the proposal that we receive a proportionate share of the total turnover, the obvious rate being from 10 to 12 1/2 %.

We await your reply with interest and remain, in the meantime,

Yours respectfully,

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Elberfeld Works

Stamp: Professor Hoerlein      Professor Schultmann

Carbon Copy

Ms. Director Mann  
Director Krebs

Document Hoerlein No. 67

Exhibit No. . . . .

Société des Salins Chimiques  
SALES-TOULON  
Société anonyme, with a capital  
of 75 million francs.

Office Premises: 21, rue Jean-  
Goujon, Paris 8<sup>e</sup>.

Reference to be quoted in future  
correspondence:

UNION DES SALES ET. RT

Telephone: Balzac: 22-94 and  
Suite-Inter: Elysees 195  
Telegrams: Rhodia-Paris  
Codes: .B.O. 5<sup>e</sup> and 6<sup>e</sup> Ed. Lieber-  
Bentley-Bentley Second-Edgemo  
Current Postal Account: Paris No.  
444:56

R.C. SEINE 104-360

Initial: M.F.

Ms. Copy.

Director J.R. Mann  
Prof. Schulmann  
Director Krebs

Original to be returned  
to M.

I.B. FARMER/DOCKERY

Elberfeld Works

WUPPERTAL-ELBERFELD  
Germany

PARIS, 19 March 1934.

21, rue Jean-Goujon (VIII<sup>e</sup>)

Stamp: 20 March 1934.

Sire,

UNION DES SALES Thank you for your letter of 7 instant,  
ref. Prof. M/Sch.

The percentage of 10 % of the profits on QUINACRINE which  
we proposed seemed to us to cover very generously the priority  
rights of M. BERN of which we wished to show our recognition.

It was a gracious gesture on our part, prompted by the  
excellent relations which exist between ourselves and you.

Your counter-proposal is considerably more onerous, and  
would be justified only if an actual license, such as the one  
which you have granted us for your patent rights on  
iodosulfonate of soda, is involved.

In the absence of the rights conferred by a patent, we  
are therefore unable to consent to such a curtailment of our  
profits, without due compensation. Having reconsidered the  
situation, we think that such compensation might

Document Houelwin No. 67  
Exhibit No. . . . .

Société des Usines Chimiques  
Rhône-Poulenc  
Société anonyme, with a capital  
of 75 million francs.

Office Premises: 21, rue Jean-  
Goujon, Paris 8<sup>e</sup>.

Reference to be quoted in future  
correspondence:  
DIRECTION DES U.S.P. ET

Telephone: Balzac: 22-94 and  
Suite-Inter: Elysees 195-  
Telegrams: Rhodia-Paris  
Codes: P.C. 5<sup>e</sup> and 6<sup>e</sup> Ed. Lieber-  
Bentley-Bentley Second-Loggins  
Current Postal Account: Paris No.  
444:58  
R.C. SEINE 104-380  
Initial: M.F.

En. COPY.

Director T. R. A. van  
Prof. Schulzmann  
Director Krebs

Original to be returned  
to H.

I.O. F. SCHULZMANN RHE

Elberfeld Works

WUERTHEM-BERGHEIM  
Germany

SAIS, 19 March 1934.  
21, rue Jean-Goujon (VIII<sup>e</sup>)  
Stamp: 20 March 1934.

Sirs,

WUERTHEM-BERGHEIM Thank you for your letter of 7 instant,  
ref. Prof. H/Schulz.

The percentage of 10 % of the profits on QUINACRINE which  
we proposed seemed to us to cover very generously the priority  
rights of WUERTHEM-BERGHEIM of which we wished to show our recognition.

It was a gracious gesture on our part, prompted by the  
excellent relations which exist between ourselves and you.

Your counter-proposal is considerably more onerous, and  
would be justified only if an actual license, such as the one  
which you have granted us for your patent rights on  
iodoethanesulfonate of soda, is involved.

In the absence of the rights conferred by a patent, we  
are therefore unable to consent to such a curtailment of our  
profits, without due compensation. Having reconsidered the  
situation, we think that such compensation might



(page 2 of document)

I.G. FARRE, INGENIEUR A.G.  
Riberfeld Works

19 March 1934.

take the form of a sales agreement  
in accordance with which the markets of France, her colonies,  
protectorates and mandates would be our monopoly.

we would make you an allowance of 10 % of the sales  
price, on all transactions conducted by us, and would renounce  
the right to sell directly or indirectly in any other  
territory, while you, for your part, would forbid the sale,  
direct or indirect, of the product in the countries reserved  
for us.

You will undoubtedly observe that this proposition  
has the advantage of admitting you to extensive participation  
in sales within France, sales which would otherwise remain,  
to a considerable extent, beyond your reach, in view of the  
desire of the authorities to draw as much as possible on the  
supplies of home producers.

In addition, this proposal constitutes a renunciation  
on our part of markets in important consumer countries.

The agreement would be valid for fifteen years, this  
period to be reduced only in case of serious competition.  
Naturally we, like you, would undertake not to support in any  
way whatsoever, the manufacture or sale of rival products.

Moreover, as we propose shortly to put on the market  
products obtained from quinoline, the same arrangement would,  
subject to your consent, apply to these products also.

we await your reply and remain Sirs,

Yours very respectfully,

FOR SOCIETE DES USINES CHIMIQUES RHONE-POULENC

Signature:                      Signature: G.ROY.

Exhibit No. ....

1935 Special impression No. 27, Page 1090  
German Medical Weekly  
Started by P. Bournier - Continued by J. Schwalbe

Journal of the Berlin Medizinische Gesellschaft, the Association for  
Int. Medicine and other companies

Advisory Board:

H. Eymann, Munich/ A. W. Fischer, Giessen/ K. Schneider, Munich/ R. Siobock,  
Berlin

Editors:

Reinhard von dem Velden/ Artur Pickhan

Publishers: GEORG THIEME, LEIPZIG

Reproduction and distribution of articles from the "German Medical Weekly  
or their use for editions in another language permissible only with the  
publisher's consent.

Inadequate Protection of German Operational and Experimental Data in  
the Field of Therapeutics.

By Prof. HOERLEIN, Wuppertal-Elberfeld

It is a matter of general knowledge that in the Versailles Peace Treaty  
the victorious powers claimed for themselves, in other fields as well  
as in that of pharmaceuticals, German patent rights and trademarks in  
the former enemy countries, and that valuable German privately owned  
property was destroyed.

It is not so generally realized that even today every important German  
discovery in the therapeutic field is subject to the risk of being  
appropriated widely abroad without compensation in default of patent  
protection there. I have already made one comment on this state of  
affairs at the Natural Research meeting in Dusseldorf in 1926 on the  
occasion of the announcement of Plasmochin, and at that time I stated  
the following in this connection:

"If I must restrict myself today to repeating in summarized form the  
formula (of Plasmochin) and to referring to the biological definition  
of the new product in the subsequent medical lectures, it is because  
experimental data in the pharmaceutical medical field is still completely  
outlawed in many countries in the world, in that the States concerned  
not only grant no protection for a chemical process for the production  
of a remedy, but in addition to this they encourage industry in their

(page 2 of original)

own countries to copy all important discoveries. Thus in the pharmas-  
euthical field a situation prevails which does not differ greatly from  
the medieval rule of the robber knights, although this search for  
remedies to control tropical and other infectious diseases concerns  
cooperation with chemistry in the field of the major problems of  
humanity, a fact which I do not need to elaborate in this circle."

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

SCHULZBERG recently wrote an ironical article in this periodical (1935 No. 6, Page 315) on the way in which the Russians had "discovered" Plasmochin and Atebrin.

Now it is interesting that in France, where private property is otherwise considered sacred, in the case of appropriation without compensation in the field of pharmaceutical discoveries the same stand-point is favored as in collectivist Russia, which can be proved by a recent classic example.

In No. 7 of this periodical, this year, DOUGAN published a paper on Frontosil as a chem-therapeutically effective remedy against streptococci, which was followed by a number of confirmatory publications from the clinical side. THREE MONTHS LATER, THE FRENCH COPY WAS IN EXISTENCE. The "scientific" work on this was supplied by Messrs. CONSTANTIN LEVADITI and ARON VAISHMAN, who were chosen by the meeting of the French Academy of Sciences for the forum, to tell the medical world that there was now a French imitation called Rubiazol in existence as well as the German Frontosil.\*

LEVADITI and VAISHMAN, after a brief quotation from the German Frontosil publications, wrote as follows:

"The importance of this discovery has spurred us on to establish its genuine worth. Since we did not succeed in obtaining the German azolic composition, we should have had to give up

\* C. r. Acad. Scie. 1935 Vol. 200 No. 20 Page 1694.

(page 3 of original)

these attempts, had not A. GIRARD achieved the synthesis of chlorohydrate of 4'-sulphamide 2,4-diamino-azobenzol (rubiazol) and other derivatives of the same series (azolic bodies 2,3 and 4.)"

With the flimsy and untenable justification that the German product had been unobtainable (actually it was available to any expert through the chemical wholesale trade and chemists' shops) the scientists of the Pasteur Institute lend themselves to the concealment of the intellectual theft constituted by the appropriation by the French Chemotherapeutical Laboratories, 89, Rue du Cherche-Midi, Paris, of a German discovery which was the outcome of years of persevering work involving very considerable financial expenditure and great intellectual efforts. Any further comment would be superfluous.

(Address of author: Appertal-Eberfeld, I.G. Farben)

The above is a certified true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 17 January 1943.

Signature: Nolte  
Defence Counsel



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Fritz Mietzsch, born on 28 May 1896 in Dresden, a German citizen, living in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwerthstr. 7, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

In July 1941, I was appointed by Prof. Hoerlein as Adviser for Scientific Exchange with the firm of Rhone-Poulenc. In this capacity, I gained exact knowledge of the scientific correspondence between Rhone-Poulenc and the I.G. and I accompanied Prof. Hoerlein to the conferences which were held with the French gentlemen, alternately in Leverkusen, Elberfeld and in Paris. On the basis of this precise knowledge of the activities, I declare the following on oath :

All the negotiations known to me between the firm of Rhone-Poulenc and the I.G. in this period were carried on by both parties in an unusually friendly manner, such as is seldom achieved by two companies in international collaboration. The basis for this was the agreement No. 2 which was concluded under the decisive influence of Prof. Hoerlein by which both parties to the agreement - Rhone-Poulenc and I.G. - were accorded exactly the same rights and the same obligations. The conclusion of this agreement, the basic keynote of which accords with the mental attitude of Prof. Hoerlein, was to lead to a continuation

(page 2 of document)

and permanent intensification of the private economic relations existing before the war. I declare openly and without any reservations that I have never known of any actions or remarks by Prof. Hoerlein, which - even by the most critical standard - can be regarded as putting pressure on the firm Rhone-Poulenc, after the occupation of France by German troops in 1940. Furthermore, I declare that Prof. Hoerlein, in addition to this, energetically upheld the interests of the firm Rhone-Poulenc towards third parties.

I am prepared to give detailed evidence in support of this declaration in the witness stand.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 January 1948

signed : Dr. Fritz Mietzsch.

(page 2 of document cont'd)

No. 82 of the Register for 1948.  
-----

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Fritz Mietzsch,  
Chemist, living in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwarthstr. 7.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 January 1948

Notary Public

Signature.

(Stamp)

Karl Eugen Scherf  
Notary Public in  
Wuppertal

Stamp : I herewith certify that the above is a true and  
correct copy :

Signature : Dr. Helte

Defense Counsel

Nuremberg, 17 January 1948.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

28 January 1948

No.

Victoria ORTON, ETO # 20 129,  
Beryl C. BESWICK, ETO # 20 183,  
Patricia F.C. WOOD, ETO # 20 139,  
Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442 654,  
Eugene R. KUN, D - 429 798,

heroby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the  
German and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the Document Book 2 Hoerlein.

.....  
Beryl C. BESWICK  
ETO # 20 183  
pages 1-6, 46-51

.....  
Eugene R. KUN  
D - 429 798  
pages 7-11, 38, 40,  
48, 54-55

.....  
Victoria ORTON  
ETO # 20 129  
\* pages 12 - 19

.....  
Patricia F.C. WOOD  
ETO # 20 139  
pages 20-31, 36-39,  
52-53

.....  
Julius J. STEUER  
AGO - A - 442654  
pages 32 - 34

pages 41 - 44:  
Copies of original  
English.



CERTIFIED COPY

R.B.67111

J C 91851

Monsieur Marcel BO, of French nationality, Co-director of the Rhone-Poulenc Society, domiciled at Paris (eighth district) 21 rue Jean Goujon

APPEARED

before Me André Thibierge, the under-signed Paris notary, and made the following statement to the undersigned notary:

"I have first been duly warned that any false statement I may make on oath will render me liable to punishment. I declare on oath that my statements are correct and that they are intended to be submitted as documentary evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

"I have been told of Professor Hoerlein's answers before Military Tribunal No. VI at Nuremberg.

"In 1941, Professor Hoerlein gave me a letter from Dr. Trefouel, Director of the Pasteur Institute in Paris, to Dr. Colbrook of Queen Charlotte Hospital, London.

"He told me that this letter came from a folder of documents left in France by Dr. Colbrook in June 1940. These documents had fallen into the hands of the German authorities who had forwarded them on to Professor Hoerlein for examination, since it was a question of therapeutical chemistry.

"Professor Hoerlein had found among them the letter written by Dr. Trefouel. He had read it and noticed that in it Dr. Trefouel expressed his opinion of Adolf Hitler in particularly violent terms.

"He told me that he then removed this letter from the dossier to prevent its falling into the hands of the Gestapo, so that Dr. Trefouel should not be seriously disturbed by this fact."

- The following constitutes legal publication -

Drawn up and approved at Paris, 21 rue Jean Goujon.

(Signature)

Signed: Marcel BO

(page 2 of original)

In the year one thousand nine hundred and forty-seven

June twenty-seven

No  
missions. Having read the document, Monsieur B<sup>e</sup> signed with the notary who  
recognizes the signature to be that of Monsieur B<sup>e</sup>.

Signature

Signed  
(Signature)

Registered at Paris 8<sup>e</sup> Notaires  
4 July 1947: Vol. BHJ 1435  
Received

Signed  
(Signature)

Certified literal and true copy of above document  
Munich, 7.11.1947

(Signature)  
Defense Lawyer (Dr. Otto Nolte)

Case 6  
Defense

DOCUMENT BOOK

ROSENBERG

Nr. 3

-----  
Presented by Defense Counsel

Dr. Dr. Otto M e l t e  
-----



*Page*



I n d e x

to Hoerlein Document Book No. III

Count III b of the Indictment: Participation in  
criminal experiments.

Exh. No. Document No. Description of Document Page:

- 43 Affidavit by Prof. Hoerlein concerning 1  
his position as member of the Vorstand  
and Central Committee, also of the TBA  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, as well as  
his functions in the sphere of the  
Pharmaceutical Branch of Sparte II.
- 60 Diagram Doc. NI-MC29, Exh. 47 Page 28 9  
of the Basic Information Works and  
Plants of I.G. Farben, divided into  
Sparten and Works Combines.
- 86 Diagram showing the corporate structure 9 a  
of the Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals  
and Insecticides.
- 34 Affidavit dated 28.11.1947 by Dr. Lutter 10  
showing the composition and tasks of the  
Pharmaceutical Main Conference, as well as  
the position of Prof. Hoerlein as Chairman.
- 70 Testimony of Director Dr. Paulmann in 21  
cross-examination on Prosecution Affidavit  
NI-9264, Exh. 393.  
"The Main Conference served mainly to  
maintain contact between the individual  
plants of the I.G. and it also served  
as a mutual exchange of information."  
"The Pharmaceutical Main Conference was  
a meeting of all directors of the  
Pharmaceutical Departments of Elberfeld,  
Hoechst and Leverkusen."

---

Doc.No.	Doc.No.	Description of Document	Page:
---------	---------	-------------------------	-------

---

( scientists, manufacturers, advertising men and commercial people ) under the Chairmanship of Prof. Heerlein, It accepted reports on new products, the testing of which had been concluded in medical laboratories, as well as on results regarding products which were still being tested clinically. It made decisions on the releasing of such products and informed itself about the status of the product and the sale as well as on questions of patents and licensing."  
( pages 2138-2142 of the English Official Transcript Session 15.10.1947 ).

- |    |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |    |
|----|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 39 |  | Affidavit dated 13.12.1947 by Dr. Demnitz. As Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke A.G. Marburg, Prof. Heerlein could exercise no influence on the management of the I.G. Farbenindustrie - Department Behringwerke, Marburg.                         | 27 |
| 73 |  | Affidavit dated 9.1.1948 by Director Zahn, who confirms the deposition of Dr. Demnitz and states that the General Meetings and Aufsichtsrat Meetings of the Behringwerke A.G. Marburg were held in Leverkusen.                                                    | 30 |
| 40 |  | Affidavit dated 22.11.47 by Professors Dr. Demagk, Klotz and Dr. Weese concerning the development of new preparations of the I.G. Farbenfeld Works up to the time when the Expert on the preparations was handed over to the Scientific Department at Leverkusen. | 32 |
| 79 |  | Affidavit dated 9.1.1948 given to the Prosecution, but not presented by them, concerning the relations between the Scientific Department at Leverkusen and Dr. Vetter and the former's knowledge of the therapeutic tests carried out by Dr. Vetter.              | 38 |

Exh. No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page
74		Affidavit dated 10.1.1948 by Dr. Koenig, giving expert opinion on the meaning of the words "Versuch", "Versuchsreihe", "Versuchsperson", "Vertrauglichkeitspruefung" in connection with the clinical testing of therapeutic remedies. Affidavit shows that those words have been erroneously translated in the indices of the Prosecution Document Books and the Prosecution Documents.	56
85		Affidavit dated 10.11.1947 by Dr. Luecker concerning the tasks of the Scientific Department at Leverkusen and its relations with the I.G. Werke at Elberfeld and the I.G. Werke at Hoechst, as well as with Dr. Vetter.	75
76		Affidavit dated 9.1.1948 by Dr. Luecker concerning file memorandum of 15.6.42 (Dr. Vetter's telephone call).	80
81		Exposé dated 7.2.1941 by I.G. Werke Elberfeld on Preparation B 1034.	91
82		Exposé dated 7.10.1942 by I.G. Werke Elberfeld on "Chemotherapeutic Tests with Methylene Blue on Typhus".	97
77		Article by K.J. Bury : "Typhus Therapy with Sulfonamides" from the "Klinische Wochenschrift" of 8. August, 1942.	105
78		Treatise by Dr. Karl Kummerling on "Typhus", taken from the periodical "Med. Klinik" No. 46 of 10.11.1942" (See translator's note at foot of translation of summary of treatise)	107
83		Order for 3½ tons of Thiodiphenylamine from Pharm. Act.G.m.b.H. Berlin, 25.1.1942.	111



## Index to Hoorlein Document Book III

Exh. No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page
21		Affidavit by Prof. Mikuth, dated 30 December 1947, on his relations with Prof. Brugsch in connection with the testing of methylene blue in the treatment of typhus and Prof. Hoorlein's possible part in this work.	113
71		Letter dated 14 December 1942 from Dr. Kaufmann to I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (Research Department, Vuppertal-Elberfeld). (Prosecution Document NI-9579, Exhibit 1676)	122
72		Letter dated 23 December 1942 from Prof. Mikuth to Dr. Kaufmann, on the specific action of methylene blue on the causative organism of typhus, enclosing an expert on methylene blue.	125
75		Letter dated 17 December 1942 from Prof. Bansi to Prof. Hoorlein. From this letter written by Prof. Bansi, who was consultant on internal diseases serving with an Army on the Eastern Front, the complete lack of methods for the treatment of typhus became apparent. The letter includes an appeal to Hoorlein to include chemio-therapeutical work on typhus control within the "vast scope of research work" carried out in the Elberfeld Works of I.G. A manuscript note written by Prof. Hoorlein on the original letter proves, as does the text of his reply to Bansi, dated 29 December 1942, that he had transferred to Director Dr. Martens the task of dealing further with the matter.	127
84		Letter from Prof. Hoorlein to Prof. Bansi (Prosecution Document NI-9577, Exhibit 1678)	128

## Index to Haeberlein Document Book III

Exh. No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page
29		Affidavit by Dr. Paul Leth, dated 27 October 1947, on the chemical tests carried out in connection with the products developed and manufactured in the Elberfeld Works of I.G., and on Prof. Haeberlein's strong sense of responsibility for the conscientious conduct of these tests.	129
18		Affidavit by Prof. Mooser, dated 21 August 1947, on Prof. Haeberlein's lively consciousness of his responsibility in the question of the development of new preparations, a fact proved by his conduct in the case of the drugs AT 10 and Evipan-Sodium.	132
28		Affidavit by Prof. D.Dr. Thielicke, dated 23 October 1947 on the strong sense of responsibility and humanitarianism which Prof. Haeberlein displayed in connection with the drug AT 10, and to which Prof. Thielicke owed his life.	141
27		Affidavit by Prof. Dr. Reiter, dated 17 October 1947: As a scientist, Prof. Haeberlein had a strong sense of responsibility towards the public and the public weal.	144
87		2nd excerpt on B 1034, 4th edition. The second excerpt on B 1034, dated 7 February 1941 is based on a rough draft composed by the Pharmacological and Chemotherapeutical Laboratories, Elberfeld (Prof. Mooser, Dr. Hocht, Prof. Kikuth). It was originally intended solely for the purpose of facilitating the testing this preparation in cases of brachyme. In the course of 1941, this preparation was used by recognised doctors in cases of typhus also in account of the complete lack of a specific drug for the treatment of this disease.	147

Dr. Dr. Otto Nolte

Index to Hoerlein Document Book No. III

-----

Exh. No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page
----------	--------------	-------------------------	------

-----

87  
cont'd

The report on B 1034 was kept constantly up to date in so far as the extent of its utility was concerned, in the light of precise information on the favorable results of clinical experiments, and typhus was added to trachema as a disease to which the efficacy of the drug extended. The final form of the exposé is that of the fourth draft.



Affidavit

In amplification of Nos. 1 to 11 of my affidavit NI-6787, Exh. 296, Document Books 11 and 84, to which I refer, and in the knowledge that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, I declare on oath that the following statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal no. VI in Nuremberg.

My position and work in the I.G.

1. On January 1st, 1931, I was appointed to the Working Committee and Technical Committee of the I.G.. My task was to safeguard the technical and scientific interests of the pharmaceutical I.G. departments on these boards. Until December 1930, this had been carried out by Dr. Amelburg in Hoechst, who represented at the same time the pharmaceutical departments in Elberfeld. As I had never been subordinate to him, so, in the same way, were the chiefs of the pharmaceutical departments of Hoechst and Marburg not subordinate to me. All I had to do was to co-operate in representing the interests of the pharmaceutical department of Hoechst. In 1938, Professor Lautenschlaeger, too, was appointed to the Vorstand and the TEA. From that date, my activity was restricted to the representation of the pharmaceutical laboratories and plants in Elberfeld and Leverkusen.

The representation for the sales combine Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides was, until December 30th, 1930, handled by Mr. Mann, Sen. and from that date by his son, the co-defendant Mann.

2. The division of labor and responsibility of the members of the I.G. Vorstand has been described by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5187, Exh. 334, Number 7, Document Book 12. In that passage, Dr. ter Meer gives the opinions on these points of the members who had been interned in Krasberg - including my own.

3. The order of business of the Vorstand is the subject of Document NI-8934, Exh. 337, Document Book 12. Monthly meetings are mentioned there. In reality, however, during the years from 1938 until the end of 1944, only 48 Vorstand meetings took place; i.e. an average of seven a year. They consisted usually of a morning conference from 10 to two o'clock, which was occasionally followed by an afternoon conference, as described by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5184, Exh. 330, No. 10, Document Book 12. At these meetings and comparatively short conferences, only relatively short reports could be admitted, while the main work was carried out in the sub-committees of the Vorstand, such as the Technical Committee (TEA) and Commercial Committee (K.A.) and in the numerous affiliated commissions, as well as in the plants and the sales and works committees. Compare this with the affidavit of Dr. ter Meer, NI-5186, Exh. 333, Numbers 3 and 4, Document Book 12.

4. In these circumstances, the individual members of the Vorstand had only a very general view of the business proceedings with which they were not themselves concerned. They had to and could rely on their colleagues - each in the field specially assigned to him - carrying out the tasks incumbent on them in a thorough, conscientious and responsible manner. Consequently at the Vorstand meetings it was generally not the current proceedings that were brought forward, but the already completed business.

5. This decentralization of the tasks and the duties of the members of the Vorstand was candidly also necessitated by the fact that they had their homes scattered all over Germany. Thus, for example, on January 1st, 1943, the members of the Vorstand, numbering at that time 23 carried out their tasks:

5 in Frankfurt	(ter Meer, v. Schnitzler, Tribel, Weber, Haefliger)
4 in Berlin	(Schmitz, Oster, Otto, Ilgenr).
3 in Leverkusen	(Kuchno, Brueggemann, Mann)
3 in Ludwigshafen	(v. Krieterien, Ambros, Wurster)
2 in Hoechst	(Leutenschlaeger, Jachno)
2 in Leuna	(Schneider, Rustofisch)
1 in Bitterfeld	(Guergin)
1 in Elberfeld	(Hoerlein)
1 in Griseheim	(Jacobi)
1 in Wolfen	(Gajowski)



6. Its many-sidedness had rendered the I.G. too vast. This feeling dominated most of the members of the Vorstand and plans for shedding some branches, e.g. the field of Metals, the Eastern works, the pharmaceutical departments etc., were in general discussed during the war, and, if the war had ended differently, would undoubtedly have been realized in one way or another.

7. In 1933 (Document HI-6787 erroneously states 1931), I was appointed to the Central Committee, the task and importance of which are described correctly in Basic Information I, page 16. This appointment was made by the express wish of Geheimrat Duisberg. He supported all his life the interests of German science and Natural Scientific Associations and he wanted me to continue this tradition after his death (he died in 1935), within the framework of the Central Committee <sup>and</sup> with the co-operation of Geheimrat Bosch.

8. Duisberg and Bosch, together with Carl Friedrich v. Siemens and Albert Vogler, were the leading men in the founding of the Emergency Association of German Science after the first World War and the inflation which followed. Duisberg, Bosch and Arthur v. Eimberg were, however, also founders and first chairman of the Justus Liebig, the Adolf Beyer, and the Emil Fischer Societies, which had for aim the special care and promotion of chemical sciences. The Justus Liebig Society distributed grants to young chemists to enable them after graduation to work for one to two years as assistant to an outstanding University professor with the object of facilitating the continuance of their studies. When, after 1933, the diploma examination for chemists was introduced at the Universities and was declared to be a final examination, study allowances for diploma chemists were added, as an inducement to them to carry on with their studies and to write a doctor's thesis. The Adolf Beyer Society collected money for the support of Chemical Literature, especially of the Chemisches Zentralblatt, and the Emil Fischer Society financed

the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry in Berlin-Dahlem, the director of which for almost 20 years had been Professor Otto Hahn, the discoverer of the splitting of the atom.

9. The amounts of money necessary to support these three societies, were contributed as to 65-75% by the I.G., and were represented by me in the Central Committee. After the retirement of Geheimrat Duisberg from the chairmanship of the Justus Liebig Society, I took over that position, while, as treasurer in the Adolf Beyer and Emil Fischer Societies, I dealt with the business and accounts of these 2 Societies. As successors to von Bosch and Arthur von Weinberg, Dr. Warster and Dr. ter Meer had been elected as chairmen.

10. In my capacity as treasurer of the German Chemical Society, I had to represent and call upon in the Central Committee the considerable funds for the financing of the Gmelin, the handbook of Inorganic Chemistry. Whereas it was thought in the beginning that this standard work, published by the publishing house "Chemie", would be able to support itself in the course of the years, it became later apparent that considerable subsidies were needed. The amounts which were first granted as no-interest loans, increased to about two and a half Million Marks in 1943 and were then wiped off the books, upon my suggestion, as being irretrievable. Other considerable amounts went to the Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft and numerous associations of friends and supporters of various universities and the like.

11. Apart from contributions, the Central Committee dealt mainly with personnel problems, particularly the appointment of directors, Prokurists and Handlungsbevollmächtigte. In this connection my membership in the Central Committee was not of great importance, since both the works-combine Mittelrhein (Prof. Lautenschlager) for the Hoechst Pharmaceutical Departments, and the Sales-combine Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides in Leverkusen (Mann) submitted their suggestions for promotions independently and directly to the office of the Central Committee.

12. I have already mentioned under No. 1, that, as a member of the Technical Committee, since January 1st, 1931, I had to represent the interests of the pharmaceutical departments of the I.G., in scientific and technical respects. This board is discussed by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5187, Exh. 334, Document Book 12, page 176-77 and I concur with his presentation. For me, the most interesting of the tasks dealt with by the TCA and which are described therein, were the scientific-technical lectures of experts concerning the individual fields of activity of the I.G.. I have given opportunities to two subordinates of mine to hold such lectures in the TCA, namely, Dr. Bonrath on Insecticides and Dr. Matsch on Chemical Therapeutics. I for my part have lectured on pharmaceutical problems on the occasion of credit requests for new works; this was during the years 1931 - 1936; before Prof. Lautenschlaeger belonged to the TCA. I also spoke on the Hoechst credit requests for pharmaceutical plants which were submitted by Dr. Herrmann. In comparison with the large demands for new plants, the amounts used for pharmaceutical purposes were within modest limits.

13. I did not take part in the meetings of the Commercial Committee, or the conferences of the Betriebsfuhrers, or the Advisory Council of the concern (Unternehmensbeirat) or of the SOKO (Social Commission).

14. As works manager in Elberfeld, I belonged to the works-combine Niederrhein. I took part in the meetings of the board of directors of this works-combine, which were held by Dr. Kuehne in Leverkusen, and, when Dr. Kuehne was absent for an extended period, I have presided over such meetings as his representative.

15. In my capacity as the chief of the Elberfeld Research Institutes, I was responsible in the field of pharmaceutical-scientific developments, which was my main task and which particularly interested me. I looked upon the creation of the Elberfeld research institutes, which embraced, besides the chemical-scientific laboratories, all the theoretical subjects of a Medical School, as my life work.



16. After the retirement of my technical colleague, director Dr. Bonhoeffer, on 31 December 1930, I had also taken over the management of the pharmaceutical works in Elberfeld and the Konfektionierungs works in Leverkusen.

17. After the proclamation of the Law for the Regulation of National Labor, I took over the post of Betriebsfuehrer of the Elberfeld works and kept it until June 30th, 1941, when I resigned because I felt out of accord with the whole development of domestic and foreign politics. The declaration of war with Russia decided the matter. I appointed Dr. Lotter as my successor.

18. At the merger of the I.G. in 1925, five companies had pharmaceutical departments, besides the Dyestuffs factories in Elberfeld and Leverkusen and the Hoechst Dyestuff plants, the Agfa in Berlin, Kalle in Biebrich and Casella in Mainkur. For the purpose of co-ordination, two bodies were established: the more commercially adapted pharmaceutical main group was put under the direction of director Mann, Sen., in Leverkusen and the Pharmaceutical Central Group for scientific and technical questions, under that of Dr. Amelburg in Hoechst. The few Agfa compounds were taken over by Elberfeld and the products of the firms Kalle and Casella by Hoechst.

19. After the departure of Mann, Sen., and Dr. Amelburg from the active service on December 31st, 1930, (not after the death of Mr. Mann, as stated in Affidavit 5727, Exh. 296) the direction of both groups passed to me as the oldest Vorstand member for all pharmaceutical departments of the I.G. This resulted in no changes in the hitherto existing manner of collaboration, with the single exception that the main group lost its hitherto predominantly commercial character, while the Sales Combin. Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides established its own meetings, the Pharmaceutical directors' conferences in Leverkusen, in which I never took part.

20. The number of main and central conferences during the years 1935-1937 amounted to three each and in 1938 to one. From January 1939 to the beginning of the war, there were two main and one central meetings, while during the 5½ years of war, there were 8 main and only 1 central meetings.

21. Besides these two conferences there were, under normal conditions, twice-yearly discussions with the scientific representatives of the German sales offices, during which one day would be devoted to the new Elberfeld products and one day to the new Hoechst products. A third day was reserved for the discussions of the outside representatives with Dr. Mertens and the members of the scientific department of Leverkusen, in which I took no more part than in the discussions on the Hoechst products.

22. The meetings with which I was mostly concerned were the discussions with the heads of the chemical and medical laboratories in Elberfeld every Saturday morning, at which developments of new remedies were discussed.

23. After the death of Mr. Mann, Sen., in 1935, I, as the oldest member of the Vorstand, took over the chairmanship of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behring Werke A.G.. Owing to the leasing of the business to the I.G., the Behring Werke A.G. was purely a property administration company. The responsible plant and production manager of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Department Behring Werke in Marburg, was Dr. Demitz, while the scientific management and research were in the hands of Prof. Bieling and Prof. Hans Schmidt. All three gentlemen are recognized experts in the fields of sera and vaccination drugs. Marburg belonged to the organization of the works combine Maingau.

24. In 1937 I was elected into the administrative committee of the Degesch, as the result of a discussion between the I.G. and the Goldschmidt company in Essen, concerning collision of Patents. However, I took no part in any later meeting of this body, which had practically no influence upon the management of the Degesch.

Nuremberg, January 10th, 1948.

Signature: H. Hoerlein

Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein

The above affidavit was signed on January 10th, 1948, by Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, in my presence. His signature is certified by me.

Nuremberg, January 10th, 1948.

Signed: Dr. Otto Nelto

Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nuremberg, 12 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto Nelto

Defense Counsel



SPARTE  
(DIVISION)

Schneider & Co. Division

# UPPER RHINE

# MAIN VALLEY

Worms & Co. Division

Wurster & Co. Division

Louisenburger & Co. Division

LEUNA	
Chief:	W. Schneider & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

OPPAU	
Chief:	Müller & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

LUDWIGSHAFEN	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

HÖCHST	
Chief:	Louisenburger & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

ALCHEMIE 1941	
Chief:	W. Schneider & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

HEYDEBRICK 1940	
Chief:	Müller & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

SCHOPPA 1936	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

KARLSRUHE	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

GRIESHOF (OLD BROS)	
Chief:	Louisenburger & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

ALCHEMIE 1941	
Chief:	W. Schneider & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

WALDENBURG 1936	
Chief:	Müller & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

HOLS (BINA) 1936	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

ZWECKEL 1936	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

GRIESHOF (BROS)	
Chief:	Louisenburger & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

LINZ 1940	
Chief:	W. Schneider & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

GADEL 1936	
Chief:	Müller & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

BUNZ 1936	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

HOLTEN	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS	
Chief:	Louisenburger & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

NIESSACHSHOFEN	
Chief:	W. Schneider & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

PROSE 1936	
Chief:	Müller & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

ALSOHITZ (BINA) 1941	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

GOLDBACH	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

MAINKUR	
Chief:	Louisenburger & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

7. WIPF PLANTS	
Chief:	W. Schneider & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

GENDORF 1940	
Chief:	Müller & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

DIERHOF 1940	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

OFFENSACH	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

GERSTHOFEN	
Chief:	Louisenburger & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

LIGNITE & COAL MINES	
Chief:	W. Schneider & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

FALKENHAGEN	
Chief:	Müller & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

MARBURG	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

EYSTADT	
Chief:	Louisenburger & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

MARBURG	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

LIGNITE & COAL MINES	
Chief:	W. Schneider & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

FALKENHAGEN	
Chief:	Müller & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

MARBURG	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

EYSTADT	
Chief:	Louisenburger & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

MARBURG	
Chief:	Wurster & Co.
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11



## OPERATED PLANTS

for Meer Dr. Fritz

Höchst AG

## MAIN VALLEY

## LOWER RHINE

## CENTRAL GERMANY

MI-10029

Lith. Nr. 4-7

Gajewski Dr. Fritz

Lautenbachger MBG Ltd. Ltd.  
Höchst AGKühne Dr. Fritz  
Höchst AGBergin Dr. Fritz  
Höchst AG

Gajewski Dr. Fritz

## HÖCHST

## LEVERKUSEN

## BITTERFELD

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## GRÜNHAIN (W. W. W.)

## GRÜNHAIN

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## GRÜNHAIN (W. W. W.)

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## 34 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS

## DACHWITZ 1941

## DACHWITZ 1941

## DACHWITZ 1941

## DACHWITZ 1941

## MAINKUR

## DACHWITZ 1941

## DACHWITZ 1941

## DACHWITZ 1941

## DACHWITZ 1941

## OFFENBACH

## DUISBURG

## DUISBURG

## DUISBURG

## DUISBURG

## GERSTHOFEN

## KNAPPA

## SCHARZFELD 1941

## DOBERITZ

## ARBURG

## EYSTRUP

## LEIPZIG 1941

## NACHROD 1941

## CLASSES OF PRODUCTION

1. Organic Products and Nitrogen
2. Organic Intermediates
3. Solvents, Plasticizers, Monomers
4. Synthetic Tanning Agents
5. Plastics, Synthetic Rubber, Acrylonitrile
6. Products for Various Fields of Application
7. Dyes
8. Dyes and Pigments, Dyes and Pigments
9. Pharmaceuticals
10. Insecticides
11. Gasoline, Lubricating Oils
12. Photographic Materials
13. Synthetic Fibres
14. Light Metals
15. Poisonous Gas and Intermediates

New Plants since 1933

First year of construction investments in 1933

Old Plants

Investments in 1933

Investments in 1933



## UPPER RHINE

## MAIN VALLEY

Wurster, Dr. Carl  
1880-1950

**Louise and Edgar Hild-Collins**  
Hill, Missouri

[illegible]

**Ambrosia n. sp.**

CRISTINA (OLD WOMAN)	
Chief	Search Incident
•	Employee's Emergency
Postup	Loose in Story
	Intergroup
Prod	1, 3, 4

<b>GRINDHEIM (AUTODIN)</b>	
Prod. (Sales) name: Jitterbug	Prod. No.:
Bus. Dist.:	Low On
Total Investment: 15	
Prod. Welding & Cutting Equipment Compressed Gases	

## 24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS

<b>MAINKUR</b>	
Chief	Jocelyn D. Gonsky (184)
"	Gwendolyn D. Hall (184)
Para Sgt	Kenneth D. Hall (184)
Prod	2, 5, 7, 8, 9

## 7. WIFO-PLANTS

- |                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| 1 CHAMION             | •   |
| 2 LARSALEHOM          | •   |
| 3 OOSKUTZ             | •   |
| 4 WOLFEN              | •   |
| 5 KESTERTZ            | •   |
| 6 LINZ                | •   |
| Prod. Nitric Acid     |     |
| 7 VALDEYERFRO         | • • |
| Prod. Synth. Nitrogen |     |

*A. Smith / L. Brown*

Some 15,000 people braved the 85° heat of July heat as a crowded line of 400 ft. of flags, bunting and streamers lined the shore of the lake.

*[Handwritten signature]*  
IN WITNESS WHEREOF  
CIVILIAN ETO, 20000 OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CAMPAIGN FOR  
After Commence, 1968

<b>LIGNITE AND COAL MINES</b>	
<i>Mining Administrative Units</i>	
<b>Chief:</b>	Schorf & H. M. 1941-1942
<b>•</b>	(Schorf & H. M.) 1942-1943
<b>Para. Insp.:</b>	
HSA - Carl Smith*	\$ 12.0
HST - Otto Schorff*	\$ 42.0
HSS - Pauline Payer*	\$ 32.0
HSS - Hermann Schmidt*	\$ 40.0
Wages Low Temp. Coal & Power Std.	\$ 8.0
Unemployment	\$ 6.0
• SPS*	\$ 2.0
• SPS*	\$ 2.0

FALKENHAGEN 5

*Aspergillus* G m & H., Ludwigshafen  
Rhein, mixed, 16 sporulated plants

<sup>22</sup> Southern G.M.B.H., Bremen.  
Bruch wood-2, 1 G imported plant.

<b>MARDURO</b>	
<b>Chief:</b>	Demnitz, R. Albert
<b>Prod:</b>	Sera

EYSTR	
Chief	Orig
Prod	Ser



## OPERATED PLANTS

Dr. Fritz

NI-10029

Encl. No. 47

Gajewski Dr. Fritz

## MAIN VALLEY

## LOWER RHINE

## CENTRAL GERMANY

Laufenscheidt & Co. Ltd. Laufing  
HochstKühne Dr. Fritz  
HochstBurgin Dr. Fritz  
Hochst

Gajewski Dr. Fritz

## HOCHST

## LEVERKUSEN

## BUTTERFELD

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## GRÜNDIG (OLD WORKS)

## ORDINGEN

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## GRÜNDIG (NEW WORKS)

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## 24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS

## BACHWITZ 1941

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## MAINKUR

## DORMAGEN

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## OFFENSACH

## DUISBURG

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## GERSTHOFEN

## KNAPSACK

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## EYSTRUP

## KNAPSACK

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## EYSTRUP

## KNAPSACK

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## WOLFFENBÜTTEL

## CLASSES OF PRODUCTION

1. Organic Products and Intermediates
2. Organic Intermediates
3. Solvents, Plasticizers, Alcohols
4. Synthetic Tanning Agents
5. Plastics, Synthetic Rubber, Amides
6. Products for Various Fields of Application
7. Byproducts
8. Byproducts of Organic Synthesis, Organic Intermediates
9. Pharmaceuticals
10. Insecticides
11. Gasoline, Lubricating Oils
12. Photographic Materials
13. Synthetic Fibres
14. Light Metals
15. Poisonous Gas and Intermediates

New Plants since 1933

First year of construction

Investments in 1933, 1934

Old Plants

Investments in 1933, 1934

Investments in 1933, 1934

Document Hoerlein No. 86

Exhibit No. ....

I, Professor Dr. Heinrich HOERLEIN, being aware that it is a punishable offense to make an incorrect affidavit, make the following

Affidavit,

the correctness of which I herewith affirm, to be submitted to Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg.

The chart submitted as Hoerlein Document No. 86 shows the organization of the sales combine for pharmaceuticals and pest control agents as it stood on 15 June 1940. After this time no material change took place in the organization described there. Certain changes in personnel occasioned by the war cannot be seen from the chart.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

signed: Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein  
Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein

The above affirmation on oath was signed by Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein in my presence on 20 January 1948.  
The signature is herewith certified by me.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

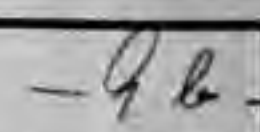
signed: Dr. Otto Nelte

The above copy is herewith certified correct

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto Nelte  
Dr. Otto Nelte,  
Defense Counsel.

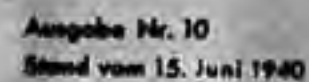




**VORSTAND**

## DIREKTOREN

KREBS, MENTZEL, DUISBERG, GROBEL, MERTENS, PAULMANN, ZAHN

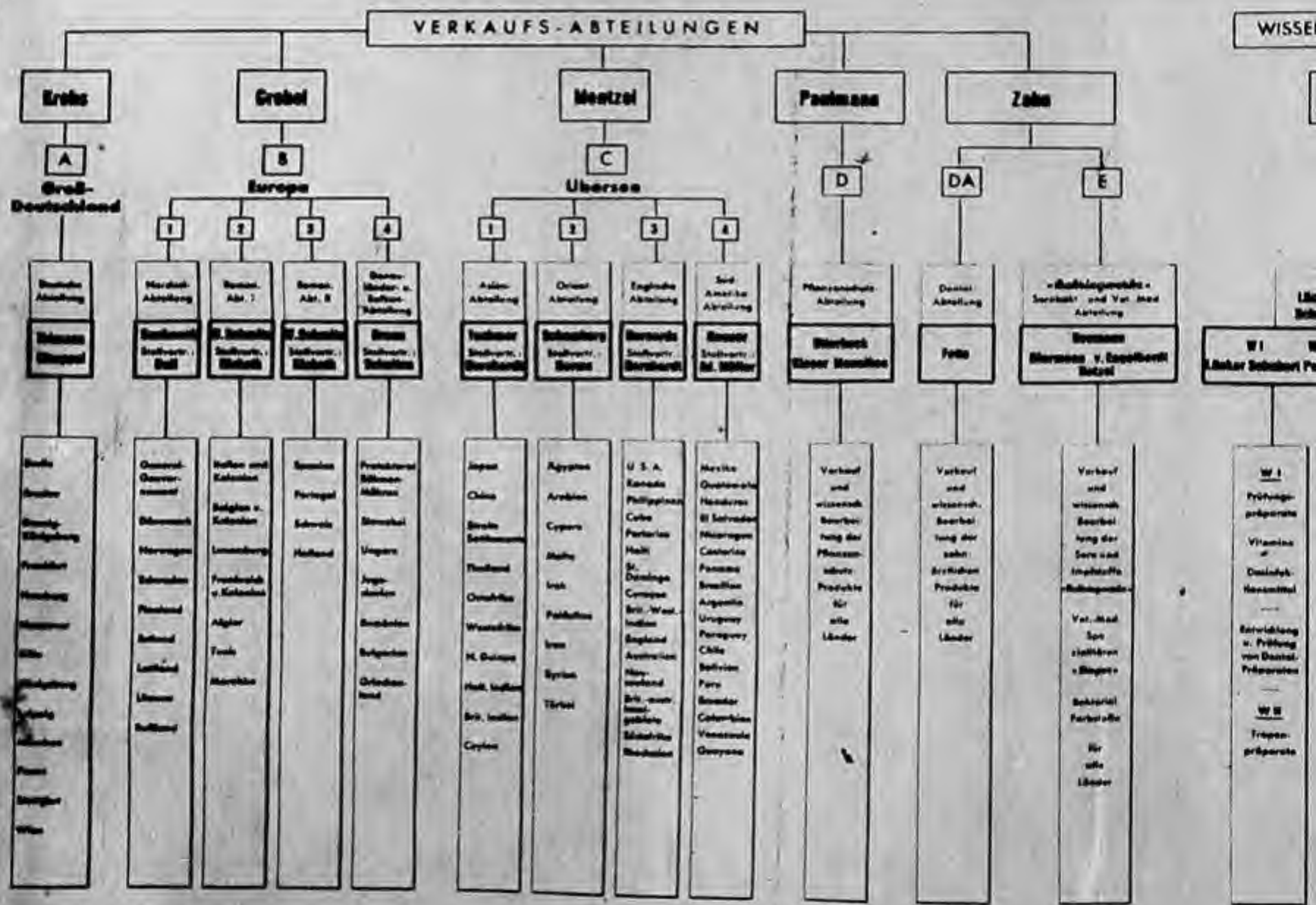


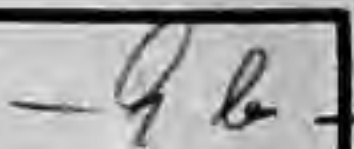




Organisation der Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazeutika »Bayer«, Dental »Bayer«, Pflanzen

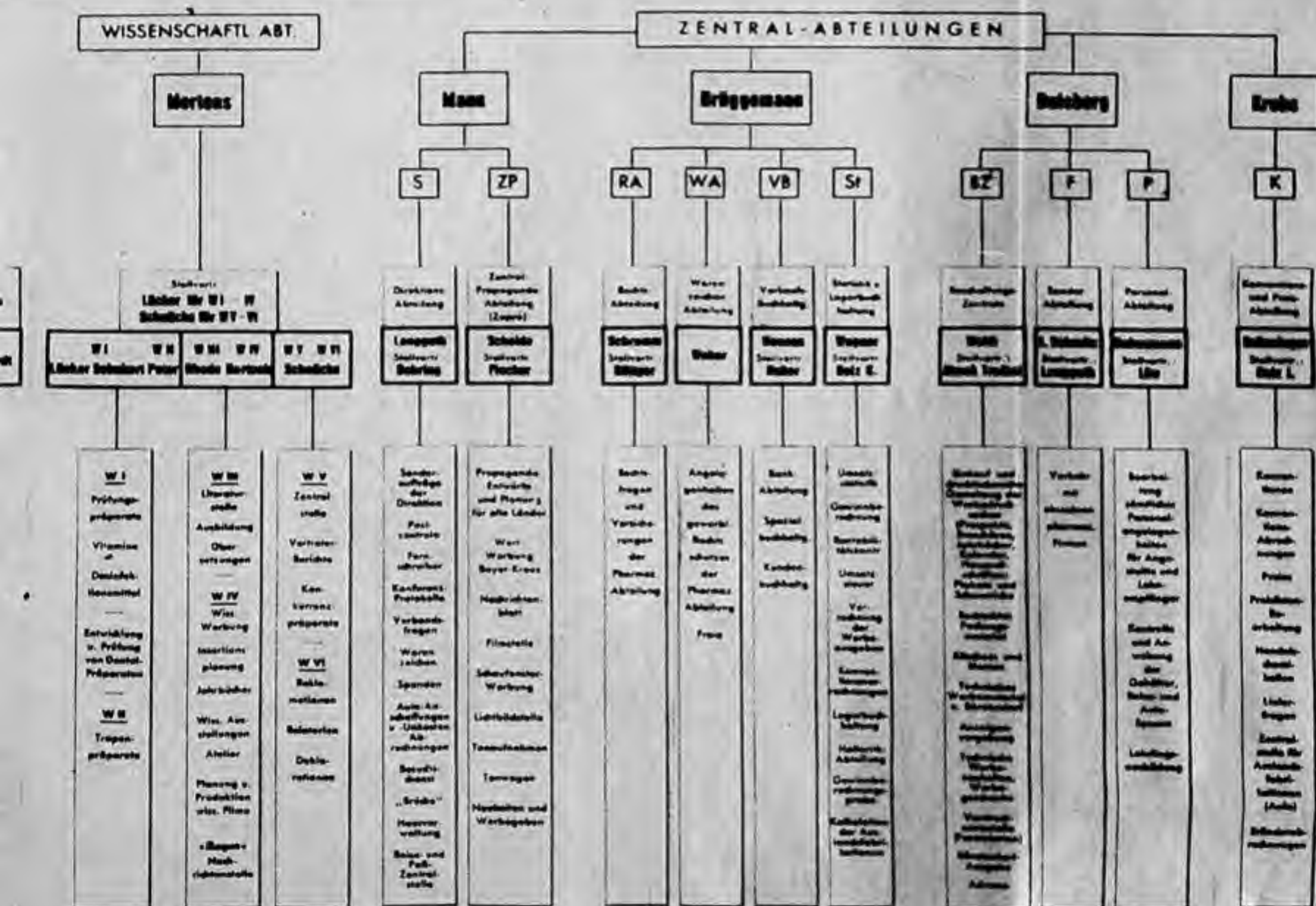
VORSTAND:  
MANN, Leiter der Verkaufsgemeinschaft  
BRÜGGEMANN, Stellvertreter  
  
DIREKTOREN:  
KREBS, MENTZEL, DUISBERG, GROBEL, MERTZ





**VORSTAND**  
 Leiter der Verkaufsgemeinschaft  
 ANN, Stellvertreter des Leiters

**DIREKTOREN**  
 RG, GROBEL, MERTENS, PAULMANN, ZAHN





AFFIDAVIT

I, Clemens LUTER, born on 30 March 1897 in Siedlinchhausen/Westphalia, German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstr. 34, at present manager of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation, have had my attention called to the fact that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg.

The Defence Counsel for Professor HOEHLERIN, Herr Dr. KULTZ, asked me in his letter of 18 November 1947 to express my view on the points on which my respective answers were based.

Concerning the points mentioned in the aforementioned letter I state the following:

Point 1) Question: Regarding the period of your membership and your work as reporter at this conference:

Answer: Since the 61st Pharmaceutical Main Conference of 18 May 1934 I have taken part in these meetings. The following is recorded in the minutes of the meeting mentioned:

"Before dealing with the agenda, Professor HOEHLERIN introduced Dr. FESCHE, Hoechst and Dr. LUTER, Elberfeld, in their capacity as officials handling production questions in Hoechst and Elberfeld, as future permanent members of the Main Conference."

Starting with the 62nd Main Conference of 29 June 1934 I have been reporter for these conferences and as such I was present at all meetings.

Point 2) Question: Regarding the number of these conferences held since you first became a member:

Answer: The total number of conferences held in which I participated amounted to:

3 in 1935  
3 in 1936  
3 in 1937  
1 in 1938  
3 in 1939  
3 in 1940  
2 in 1941  
1 in 1942  
none in 1943  
1 in 1944  
none in 1945



( page 2 of original)

Point 3) Question: Regarding the manner in which the minutes were taken:

Answer: The minutes were compiled by taking notes during the conference, with the aid of which I later on worked out the points reported on by the Elberfeld participants. As far as the points reported on by the gentlemen from Leverkusen and Hoechst were concerned, I asked for the complete text, which was inserted into the minutes without any changes. The resulting draft was then submitted by me to Professor ROERLICH for his perusal. As far as I know he only changed the points which concerned Elberfeld. He too considered the Hoechst and Leverkusen minutes as final. This was in keeping with the absolute independence and parity of the three groups (the works combine Lower Rhine and Mainau and the Sales combine Pharmaceuticals and Plant Protective Agents) which participated in the Main Conference according to the organization set up by Geheimrat DUISBURG when the I.G. was founded. After being endorsed by Professor ROERLICH, the draft of the minutes was typed in the Secretariat of the Elberfeld Directorate, where the names of Professor ROERLICH and my name were typed on the final copies which were to be distributed.

Point 4) Question: Regarding the participants in the Main Conference:

Answer: The following took part regularly in the Pharmaceutical Main Conference: Directors of all pharmaceutical I.G. departments in Elberfeld, Hoechst and Leverkusen, whether they were scientists, manufacturers, advertising managers or sales people. On the other hand, Dr. DEMSITZ, the Director of the Bahring Werke at Marburg, participated in the pharmaceutical Main Conference only once as a guest. This was the 83rd and last Main Conference of 8 March 1944. On this day Dr. DEMSITZ happened to be present in Leverkusen for other discussions. Professor SCHMIDT, Marburg, and Professor DOLACK, Elberfeld, were present as guests at the 75th Main Conference on 19 July 1939 when a certain point was discussed, namely the discussion of the procedure when using chemo-therapeutical and sero-therapeutical agents, which supplement each other in their bactericidal and antitoxic effect.

Occasionally the Procurists of the commercial departments and Dr. WILHELM of the Leverkusen Patents Department were called upon when specific points were discussed. I have already mentioned under Point 1) that Dr. BRUNN, Hoechst, and I were permanent members of the Main Conference even before our appointment as Directors (in our capacity as managers responsible for the productions of pharmaceuticals in

( page 3 of original )

Kochet or Eiberfeld-Levarkusen respectively, after our predecessors had retired with a pension).

Occasionally, Geheimrat DUISBERG and Dr. Carl von WEIDENBERG of the Verwaltungsrat were present at meetings. The only time when Geheimrat SCHMIDT and Dr. ter MEER were present was at the 67th Main Conference on 23 January 1936.

Point 5) Question: Regarding the topics dealt with in the Main Conference:

Answer: As a rule the agenda of the Main Conference included the following points:

- I. Scientific questions
- II. Matters pertaining to marketing and advertising
- III. Matters pertaining to packing and production
- IV. Questions pertaining to contracts and patents
- V. Miscellaneous matters.

The agenda was drawn up on the basis of a circular inquiry sent to the persons participating in the conference, asking them what points they had in mind for their reports.

Point I was discussed by scientists from Kochet and Eiberfeld, Point II by the sales people in Levarkusen and Director Dr. MEERTENS in his capacity as manager of the scientific departments belonging to the Sales Combine. Dr. FARMER, as a rule, dealt with questions regarding packing, while Dr. FARMER and I reported jointly on questions pertaining to production. Matters concerning production abroad, with which I maintained contact in my capacity as manager of the so-called Topha Bureau, were dealt with by myself.

Points III and IV were commented upon by the individual participants in the conference if the matter involved concerned their sphere of work.

As regards "Production" it should be pointed out that this was usually dealt with on the basis of the data furnished by the costing department in Levarkusen and Kochet as well as by the Statistical Department of the Sales Combine in Levarkusen.

The last mentioned office furnished regular monthly and quarterly surveys of the quantities sold all over the world, and, when requested, a survey of the stocks available in the sales depots.

Apart from showing the quantities produced, the costing department ascertained the respective sales prices, split up according to the quantity of material used and production costs, and informed the Betriebsfuhrer accordingly. The Bureau compiled these figures for all products manufactured in the pharmaceutical

( page 4 of original )

plants departments in Hoechst and Elberfeld, and listed them in alphabetical order. One copy of these so-called "Cost Surveys" (Spesenberechnung) was forwarded to me via Professor HOERLEIN.

The direction and control of packing was handled in a similar way.

Point 6) Question: Regarding the resolutions passed at the Main Conference:

Answer: The resolutions passed at the Main Conference mainly referred to

the introduction into the trade of new preparations, the clinical testing of which had been successfully concluded,

the fixing of prices of commercial preparations by the costing system. These were brought to the attention of the other members of the conference by Director Dr. MEYER, and

the final stage of production (tableting and filling into vials) of certain commercial products abroad, where freight and duty or the general measures taken by the export countries made the import of the finished commercial packings unprofitable or impossible. In this field it was necessary for the producers and the sales people to co-ordinate their work because the production abroad (Fabrikationsstuetzpunkte) were under the supervision of the commercial branch managers who were members of the Sales Committee.

Point 7) Question: Regarding special points arising out of the minutes of the Main Conference, such as Professor HOERLEIN's resistance to the investigations on production which were conducted by the Reich Office for Statistics and his knowledge or lack of knowledge in respect of an aggressive war planned by HITLER:

Answer: The following has been recorded in the minutes of the 71st Main Conference of 28 September 1937 under Point I, 4, with reference to the investigations on production conducted by the Reich Office for Statistics which Professor HOERLEIN considered as the introduction of a system of planned economy.

"HOERLEIN reports on his letter to the President of the Reich Bank, SEAGET, concerning the undue overburdening of the industry by the investigations on production by the Reich Office for Statistics and the promise which followed that in future deletions would be made. In order to simplify the questionnaire submitted, it was requested in a conference at the Reich Ministry for Economy that all non-essential figures should be omitted and the suggestion was made that the two plants of Leverkusen and Elberfeld should be treated as one unit as far as the production of pharmaceuticals is concerned, which, in the meantime, was recognized as justified by the decision of State Secretary Dr. POSSE."



( page 5 of original )

As regards the knowledge or lack of knowledge on the part of the participants in the Main Conference concerning the intention to wage an aggressive war, I refer to the minutes of the 75th Main Conference of 19 July 1939, Points II/3 and III/1a. They read as follows:

-II. 3) Situation in France and Spain.

GROBEL reports on the building up of trade in France in 1925 (sic) and discusses the reasons why, despite the re-organization of our local agency, <sup>WITTS</sup> no progress of any significance could be achieved. A thorough examination of the over-all situation shows that we cannot make any progress unless production is carried out in France itself, namely by a French company of our own. Consequently, it has been decided to make a start by producing Padutin, Campolon, Campoferron, Evipan, -Natrium and perhaps Locarnol in France....."

III.1. Production Abroad..

a) France..

With reference to GROBEL's explanations on the situation in France and Spain (cf. Point II/2), LUTHER reports that Rigol, Paris, had been ordered to look for suitable factory premises in the environs of Paris, which, for the time being, is to be rented. A new French manufacturing company will be founded in order to make these products."

Point 10 of the minutes of the 83rd Main Conference of 11 October 1940 shows how little the members of the Main Conference knew of any intended war against Russia. It reads:

10) Manufacturing Licenses for Russia.-

The chairman states that the Russians would like to obtain a license from us for vitamin B1 (Sotarin) and vitamin C (Centen). It is suggested that the reply to this inquiry be postponed until Mann and Mortons make their intended journey to Moscow in the spring of next year, when, as far as possible, the Russian inquiry will be made the subject of negotiations.

Point 8) Question: Regarding the question as to whether the Pharmaceutical Main Conference was an organization governing the fate of all pharmaceutical departments of I.G. or whether it had a more advisory character and whether Professor HOERLEIN was the superior of Messrs. MANN, LAUTER, SCHLAEGER and RUEGGEMANN by reason of his chairmanship in the Pharmaceutical Main Conference.

Answer: - The Pharmaceutical Main Conference was not a body whose task it was to direct or control all departments of the I.G. in "Berfeld, Leverkusen, Hoechst and Marburg, but it was of a definitely advisory character and exercised a co-ordinating influence on the various branches of the pharmaceutical departments (from 1938 to 1945, i.e. during a period of eight years, only 11 conferences took place). However, this can also be seen from my explanations given elsewhere, in particular under figures 3, 5, and 6.

( page 5 of original )

Herr Professor ROERLICH's position vis à vis the members of the Pharmaceutical Main Conference was not that of a superior, but that of a chairman of a conference consisting of offices within the I.G. all of which were on equal footing.

I should say that the position of Herr Professor ROERLICH vis à vis the Vorstand members MAHN, and BRUEGGEMANN, also LAUTENSCHLAGER, who were members of the Pharmaceutical Main Conference, was that of a primus inter pares.

In supplementation of the statements made I should like to add that in the Main Conference no reports were ever made as to the development and preliminary testing of the preparations of the individual agencies. A report was made only on the results after the tests had been concluded, as this was essential for the introduction of the product which had to be decided by the Main Conference.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 28 November 1947.

signed: Dr. Clemens LUTTER  
Dr. Clemens Lutter

The above affidavit dated this 28th day of November 1947, made by Herr Dr. Clemens LUTTER, was signed before me. I hereby certify the authenticity of his signature.

signed: Dr. Otto HEITE  
Dr. Otto HEITE

(Stamp) This is to certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nurnberg, 13 December 1947

signature: Dr. Otto HEITE  
(Dr. Otto Heite)  
Defense Counsel

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 December 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, BTO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document ROERLICH No. 34.

Victoria ORTON  
BTO No. 20129

Excerpt from the Official Transcript - Case 6 -  
Session of 15 October 1947 morning - pages 2138 - 2142.

(Direct Examination of the witness, Dr. HUGO RICHARD PAULMANN  
by the Prosecution)

BY MR. SPEECHER:

Q. Will you state your full name for the record once more,  
please.

A. Dr. Hugo Richard Paulmann.

Q. What is your present address, and your present profession?

A. Oppeln, Brindenbergestrasse. I am a director.

Q. What was your prior address before the German collapse?

A. That was the same address.

Q. And what was your position in I.G. Farben before the  
collapse?

A. The same.

Q. Witness, you have a copy of Exhibit 398, which is NI 9264,  
and you have discussed that with Dr. Nelte this morning; is that  
correct?

A. Yes.

MR. SPEECHER: No further questions.

THE PRESIDENT: The defense may cross-examine.

CROSS EXAMINATION

DR. HUGO RICHARD PAULMANN

BY DR. NELTE: (counsel for the Defendant, Professor Hoerlein:)

Q. Dr. Paulmann, in your affidavit of 30 July



1947, you have testified, and I quote:

"The main pharmaceutical conference, which in the table of organization of I.G. was considered the highest-level committee of the Pharmaceutical Department, consisted exclusively of Vorstand members, and of titular directors from the technical, commercial and advertising fields."

In that connection would you tell me whether the words, "highest-level committee" are intended to indicate that participants in that conference, by virtue of their position as members of the Vorstand, and directors, held a high rank, or do you mean to say that the main conference had the right to check decisions of all other pharmaceutical conferences in the technical, commercial, and advertising fields and if necessary to rescind them? Would you please first answer question 1A? I repeat, do you want to express that the words, "highest-level committee" means that you were concerned with the representatives holding a high rank within the Vorstand and the directorate; the second question. Did the main conference have the right to check or rescind the decisions of other conferences?

A. No.

Q. Was the independence of the Sales Combine initiated by the late director Prof. Duisberg and were the pharmaceutical laboratories and plants in Elberfeld, Leverkusen, and Hoechst, which belonged to the Works Combines

Lower Rhine and Weingau dissolved by the Pharmaceutical Main Conference ?

A. No.

Q. Would it have been possible for the Pharmaceutical Main Conference to decide differences of opinion between the technical and commercial participants by taking a vote ?

A. No.

Q. That would have had to happen in a case like that ?

A. According to my opinion, this matter would have had to be brought before the Vorstand.

Q. You furthermore stated in your affidavit, and I quote:

"The Main Conference served mainly to maintain contact between the individual plants of the I.G. and it also served as a mutual exchange of information."

By plants of the I.G., do you include in this connection the Sales Combine in Leverkusen ?

A. Yes.

Q. Was the mutual exchange of information handled in such a manner that every participant in the conference mainly reported about matters which had occurred within the field of work since the last main conference or even during a longer period of time, and were you always concerned with a retrospective report to a great extent ?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you think that it is a correct definition to say that eight Vorstand members of I.G. made reports of an informative character to the Pharmaceutical Main Conference in Kreuzberg ?

The statement I refer to reads, and I quote:

"The Pharmaceutical Main Conference was a meeting of all directors of the pharmaceutical departments of Elberfeld, Hoechst and Leverkusen. Scientists, manufacturers, advertising men and commercial people under the chairmanship of Professor Hoerlein. It accepted reports on new products, the testing of which had been concluded in medical laboratories, as well as on results regarding products which were still being tested clinically. It made decisions on the releasing of such products and informed itself about the status of the product and the sales as well as on questions of patents and licensing."

A. Yes.

Q. Does the expression "Directorate Conference", in your affidavit mean the conference of the Directorate of the Sales Combine in Leverkusen?

A. Yes.

Q. Was this Directorate Conference in charge of the management of the Pharmaceutical Sales Department or of the Pharmaceutical Main Conference?

A. It dealt with the Pharmaceutical Sales Department and not with the Pharmaceutical Main Conference.

Q. Did Professor Hoerlein participate in these Leverkusen directorate conferences?

A. No.

Q. Was Professor Hoerlein a signatory to the contracts of the directors, Prokurists, or other members of any department belonging



to a Sales Combino ?

A. As far as I know, that is not so.

Q. I have no further questions, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Does the Defense desire to cross examine this witness further ? There being no indication of such a desire, has the Prosecution any redirect examination ?

REDIRECT EXAMINATION

BY MR. SPECHER:

Q. Just one or two questions, if you please.

In the meetings of the Pharmazeutischen Hauptkonferenz, the Pharmaceutical Committee, did there sometimes ... tell us whether or not there sometimes appeared conflicts which involved technical problems between the various groups which were represented in that conference ?

A. Sometimes there were differences of opinion, but I really don't know about any conflicts.

Q. Now, did the pharmaceutical committee, or the Pharmaz, sometimes make recommendations, so far as you heard, to the Vorstand ?

A. I don't know that in detail.

Q. I understood you to say that some questions of co-ordination, where a difference of view was involved between the various groups represented in the Pharmaz, would have to be decided by the Vorstand. Is that right ?

A. Yes, that is right.

Q. How was the matter taken to the Vorstand ? Do you know ?

A. I assume that Professor Hoerlein would have done that, but if it concerned commercial matters,

it might be Mr. Mann. Naturally, I am not informed about these events specifically.

Q. Did you say that the Defendant Mann would do that in case it was a commercial question?

A. Yes, questions of a commercial nature.

THE PRESIDENT: Do you have any farther questions, Dr. Nelte?

DR. NELTE: No, Your Honor.

Certified Copy

Affidavit

I, Dr. Albert HEMMERTZ, born on 9 October 1892 at Dresden, a German citizen residing in Marburg/Lahn, Roterberg 52, have had my attention drawn to the fact that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be presented as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in Marburg, Germany.

1. Professor ROERLICH exerted no influence on the business management of the Behringwerke in Marburg in his capacity as Vorsitzender (Chairman) of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke.

2. The formal balance (financial) and company meeting took place only once a year in Leverkusen.

3. In September of 1936 the annual meeting took place in Marburg as an exception because the new buildings had at that time just been erected in Marburg and the Aufsichtsrat wished to inspect them.

4. After 1936, Professor ROERLICH did not visit the Behringwerke again; he visited Marburg again in connection with the Behring Celebration on 4 December 1940 and attended the celebration in the auditorium of the University of Marburg, but did not participate in the celebration which was handled by the plant. I could only greet Professor ROERLICH briefly on the day of the celebration, there was no possibility of having a conversation with him since my time was taken up by other demands.

5. I myself participated only in the balance (financial) and company meeting and, as far as I can recollect, this was in the year 1940 in Leverkusen. The question of producing serum and vaccines was not discussed in this meeting. To my knowledge, questions concerning production and scientific matters were not discussed at all.



DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN  
Document Hoerlein No. 39  
Exh. No. 1111

(p. 2 of original)

in these meetings.

Marburg/Lahn, 13 December 1947

(Signed) Dr. Dornitz  
(Dr. DORNITZ)

The above signature of

Dr. Albert DORNITZ of Marburg/Lahn, made before me,  
the Notary Public Hans WANKO of Marburg/Lahn, is herewith certified  
and witnessed by me.

Marburg/Lahn, 13 December 1947

(Signed) Hans Wanko

Notary Public

Register Roll No 312 for 1947

Fees.

Value: RM 2000

Fees in accordance with Paras. 26, 144, 39 RMK including  
turn over tax RM 4.12

(Signed) Wank, Notary Public (seal)

I certify herewith that this is a true and correct copy of the above  
document.

Munich, 19 December 1947

(Signature) Dr. Otto Nelte  
(Dr. Otto NELTE)

Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 January 1948

I, Charles GURMAN, Civ. No. D-316497, hereby certify that I am a  
 duly appointed translator for the German and English languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the  
original document.

Charles GURMAN  
Civ. No. D-316497

Affidavit

I,

Director Gerhard ZAHN, German citizen, resident in  
Leverkusen-Hörsdorf, Heinsstrasse 10,

being aware that it is a punishable offense to make a false affidavit,  
declare the following on oath for submission to Military Tribunal  
No. VI in Nuernberg as evidence in the proceedings against Krauch  
and others:

On 28 September 1935 I was made a member of the Vorstand of the  
Behringwerke Aktiengesellschaft, Marburg-Lahn, and I know that on  
the same day Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoorlein, as the oldest Vorstand  
member of all IG pharmaceutical departments, took over the chairman-  
ship of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke as successor to the late  
Herr Rudolf Mann, son. The Aufsichtsrat convened only once a year  
for the Aufsichtsrat meeting and general meeting, in order to carry  
out their duties as laid down in the statutes. These meetings took  
place in Marburg/Lahn in 1935 and 1936 and from 1937 onwards without  
exception in Leverkusen.

The Behringwerke Aktiengesellschaft Marburg/Lahn leased all its  
plants to the IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft with effect from  
1 April 1929, i.e. it administered the funds of the Aktiengesellschaft  
and had nothing to do with the works, which were managed by the IG  
Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft under the title IG Farbenindustrie  
Department Behringwerke.

Thus it was neither a right nor a duty of the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke Aktiengesellschaft to concern themselves over the serobacteriological work of the IG Farbenindustrie Department Behringwerke.

It is therefore correct that Professor Heinrich Heerlein in his capacity as Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke Aktiengesellschaft had no influence on the business operation of the Marburg Department Behringwerke of the IG Farbenindustrie.

Leverkusen, 9 January 1948

signed: Gerhard Zahn

Signed before me on 9 January 1948

by Director Gerhard ZAHN

signed: Dr. Erna Kroen  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel



A f f i d a v i t.

The undersigned

- 1.) Prof. Dr. Med. Gerhard LOMAE, born on 30 October 1895 at Langer, Province Brandenburg, a German citizen, Chief of the Institute for Experimental Pathology and Bacteriology of the Elberfeld Plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation.
- 2.) Prof. Dr. med. Walter KIKUTH, born on 21 December 1896 at Riga, a German citizen, Chief of the Institute for Chemotherapy of the Elberfeld Plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation.
- 3.) Prof. Dr. med. Hellmut WEISS, born on 18 March 1897 at Munich, a German citizen, Chief of the Institute for Pharmacology of the Elberfeld Plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation.

gave the following affidavit to be presented as evidence in the trial against Krumpholtz et al before Nuremberg, Tribunal VI, after having been informed that they render themselves liable to punishment if false statements are made:

We Chiefs of the medical-scientific laboratories of the former I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Plant Elberfeld, of which we were in charge, we carry the sole responsibility for the scientific work and the resulting animal experiments which were carried out in our Institute.

When taking over their positions, Prof. ROERIGEN granted Prof. LOMAE, Prof. KIKUTH and Prof. WEISS freedom of action in scientific work, unrestricted in word or letter, as is customary with University Professors. Consideration should merely be given to the fact that, by maintaining contact with the chemical Dept. The firm should not suffer any damage from the viewpoint of patent-law.

No restriction was ever demanded as far as scientific work was concerned. According to human knowledge and scientific opinion no harm could be done to the body if the suggested dosage of the medication which had been prepared were followed to the letter, although one cannot always definitely know, merely on the basis of experimental work, what effect the preparation will have when applied over a long or period of time or in larger doses. The testing must therefore be carefully conducted and supervised and the reasons for all secondary effects must be ascertained.

(page 2 of original)

Prof. ROERLICH, who himself is a chemist, has repeatedly told us that we were solely competent and responsible in this capacity, that is in the execution of the experiments, in other words that we were to consider ourselves the "Directors" of this Institute.

This responsibility covers various fields. We are responsible for the observance of the regulations which became effective by the law protecting animals; also for any infections with which the laboratory personnel might become infected in the laboratories of which Prof. DOLL as well as Prof. KIKUTH is in charge, where morbid agents of human pathology are handled. Laboratory infections of this type cannot always be prevented despite all protective measures taken and as experience has shown, they do occur.

The responsibility of Prof. ROERLICH in these matters consisted principally in fulfilling our wishes insofar as possible.

While Prof. DOLL and Prof. KIKUTH were responsible in their spheres of work for the discovery and development of new cures and for the therapeutic effect of a new medication, Prof. JESSÉ is responsible for the testing and the secondary effects of such new remedies. Prof. JESSÉ carries the responsibility for purely pharmacological products such as narcotics.

After the draft of a mutual exposed by the competent Chemotherapeutist on the one hand and the Pharmacologists on the other hand is prepared it is subjected to a critical examination by Prof. ROERLICH and other leading gentlemen interested in these questions, whereby not only the medical and the physicians standpoint are taken in consideration but also viewpoints of production and trade. Thereafter the exposed is sent to Dr. Dr. HERTS in Leverkusen, whose responsibility it is to find a competent physician to test the new therapeutic remedy. Therefore it is Dr. HERTS' primary duty to pass on the exposed with the preparations it covers to various offices, in which respect he may exercise free choice, without however being in a position to make any changes in the content of the dispensing of the preparation himself, prior to obtaining approval from Elberfeld. The exposed constitutes a definite scientific basis for Dr. HERTS which he cannot deny; he does not carry responsibility for the content of the exposed.

(page 3 of original)

In some cases, the medical scientists in Elberfeld, by experimenting with themselves and with the cooperation of especially experienced and reliable clinicians, have submitted first hand data on the dosage and effect of a preparation to Dir. MERTENS. Prof. LOMAX and Prof. KIMUTH also still do represent the standpoint that chemotherapeutic preparations to combat infectious diseases may only be tested on such patients who cannot be helped by any other means. Not until later, when sufficient experience is available, can it be recommended to doctors for use in less severe infections as a means of attaining their goal more rapidly and better.

If "experiments" are spoken of by others, it hardly concerns experiment of a scientific nature, but solely and entirely the therapeutic application of the new preparation, which, from the stand point of human extinction, would presumably be more effective than those therapeutic means available up to date. For such treatment, for which Dr. MERTENS also carried no personal responsibility, the doctor carrying out the therapeutic treatment would then carry the responsibility.

Dir. Dr. MERTENS does not by any means end with the turning over of the new therapeutic preparation through the Agency to the doctors concerned; he also takes care that reports on the treatment which are received from various offices, are read by the scientists and critically evaluated and that, at the same time, they are passed on to Elberfeld. On the basis of the experience gathered, corresponding suggestions might possibly be made after discussion with Elberfeld and these would again be passed on to the testing personnel concerned. The principal responsibility for any such corrections in the regulation concerning the dispensing of the preparation rests with the Elberfeld office.

(Signed) Prof. LOMAX  
" Prof. KIMUTH  
" Prof. WESSE

Reported: Elberfeld, 26 Nov. 1947



DOCUMENT PAGE - HOERLEIN  
Document Hoerlein No. 40  
Exh. No. ....

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

The above affidavit was signed on 28 November 1947 in my presence  
by the following gentlemen:

Prof. Gerhard DRAUSE

Prof. Walter EIKMANN

Prof. H. WESSE

I hereby certify the signatures.

Augsburg-Elberfeld, 28 November 1947

(Signed) Dr. Otto NEITE

(Dr. Otto Neite)

Defense Counsel

I certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Munich, 8 January 1948

Signature Dr. Otto NEITE

(Dr. Ott. Neite)

Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 January 1948

I, Charles GORDON, Civ. No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly  
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Charles GORDON  
Civ. No. B-316497

Affidavit.

I, the undersigned Dr. phil. Karl Koenig, born 7 January 1898 at Blankenhain/Thuringen, residing at Leverkusen, Kasinopark 3, make this declaration under oath of my own free will and without compulsion. I am aware that if I knowingly make a false statement I render myself liable to punishment.

- 1) On the afternoon of Monday, 22 September, 1947, in Frankfurt a.M.,

I was interrogated by two members of the Nuernberg Prosecution Authorities, Messrs. von Halle and Minekoff, on the subject of the clinical experiments conducted by SS-Physician Dr. Vetter with the preparations F 1034 (from the Elberfeld Laboratories) and the preparation 3582 and Butanol (from the Hoechst Laboratories). At first Mr. v. Halle was by himself and was joined later by Mr. Minekoff, who on occasion also took part in the interrogation or intervened his opinions. There was also present a lady who, under directions from Mr. v. Halle, took stenographic notes.

As I have until now waited in vain in the expectation that the Nuernberg Prosecution Authorities would submit to me an affidavit on my interrogation as evidence for the expected report (Protokoll). I now make this Affidavit on the basis of notes supplemented by facts which are intended to serve as illustration to my statements of 22 September 1947.

- 2) At the beginning of the interrogation, Mr. v. Halle remarked to me as follows:

(page 2 of document )

"Herr Dr. Koenig, I have known you up to the present as a calm and sensible person. We wish to have some statements from you concerning certain questions. We have all means at our disposal. We can have you arrested and put on trial. We do not at present consider this necessary. Dr. Martens has given us a lot of trouble in the interrogation which we have conducted with him. We have had to be very hard with him, we have had to threaten him and be at him for hours until it suited him to remember details and to make admissions. I hope that it will not be necessary to take such measures with you."

As this introduction made a deep impression on me, I wrote it down immediately after the interrogation and can therefore give it practically word for word.

3) The first point of the interrogation was the question why we had sent medicaments to Dr. Vetter at all. I pointed out that Dr. Vetter had first received a number of commercial preparations which, as a former member of Scientific Department I, he already knew, but, which, however, in part were too new for him to have been able to receive them by the usual official way, via the Chief Medical Supply Depot. Therefore, he applied to the gentlemen he knew in Leverkusen to have the preparations sent to him direct. Then, in January 1942, Dr. Vetter himself came to Leverkusen and told me that he was the Medical Officer of the Weissen-SS in Auschwitz and <sup>Clinic</sup> that in his SS Station/(Bevier) , i.e. the SS hospital, he had a large number of cases of typhus and that he urgently needed suitable medicaments for the treatment of typhus.

"Bevier" is or was the designation in the German Wehrmacht for the hospital station for soldiers of a military unit housed in barracks, hutments or other stationary quarters.



(page 3 of document)

I therefore instructed him regarding preparation B 1034, which had already been used, in particular in Leipzig clinics, and was very well and even enthusiastically regarded. The decision to hand over the preparation to Dr. Vetter came from me. Dr. Mertens was informed subsequently. At that time, I knew nothing about the concentration camp in Auschwitz, nor did Dr. Vetter mention to me that he had concentration camp prisoners to treat. Dr. v. Halle confronted me with the letter from Dr. Vetter from Dachau to W I, of 4 August 1941, in which Vetter wrote that he was in a concentration camp. I pointed out, however, that I first knew of this letter only after Mr. v. Halle had taken it from the files of W I in January 1947.

4) The next point turned on the B 1034 report of Dr. Vetter on his results with the preparation in typhus, which, after his telephone call on Dr. Luecker on 13 June 1942, he had handed in to the Reich Medical Officer SS. On 26 August 1942, he informed Dr. Luecker by telephone that it was still lying at the Medical Inspectorate of the SS in Berlin. Dr. Vetter had enquired about it in a letter to the Reich Medical Officer SS, and stressed that he had applied to the firm of Bayer for a remedy against typhus and that it was therefore not Bayer who had brought the whole matter up. Mr. v. Halle described this as "camouflage".

(page 4 of document)

There could not, however, be any question of camouflage, since the statement by Dr. Vetter corresponded with the facts. Vetter no doubt feared that his superior SS agency would make trouble for him if it thought that Bayer had induced him to publish. This, however, was by no means the case. Leverkusen was passively quite willing for Dr. Vetter to publish of his own accord if he could and if he so wished.

5) I was then asked why Dr. Vetter's statement, in his telephone conversation with Dr. Luecker of 26 August 1942, that typhus was again prevalent in the Auschwitz and Lublin camps, had to be treated as confidential, and I pointed out that all German official agencies - Wehrmacht, SS, Party and so on, suppressed or kept strictly confidential all reports about typhus, as these could easily be regarded as defeatist propaganda. I further pointed out that the information, although it was summer, did not in any way surprise me. I had heard verbally from Prof. Rose, whom I met officially at the beginning of July 1942 in Berlin, on the occasion of the showing of a new malarial film, that typhus was taking a big toll of human life in the prisoner camps in the East.

Furthermore, in August 1942, Vetter was not in Auschwitz at all, but in Fallersleben in Hanover Province. The statement by Dr. Vetter, therefore, was based only on hearsay and could not be given any authentic value.

(page 5 of document )

- 6) Dr. Vetter was then, on 19 November 1942, in Leverkusen, and showed us the manuscript of his treatise, which was lying with the Reich Medical SS. I was asked how it was possible that Dr. Vetter gave us this report for our information before he had received permission from his superior to publish it. I replied that we often received articles from Wehrmacht physicians for perusal and confidential information, before they were released by the superior official agency. The doctors consulted us concerning details of style and chemotherapy. Once such a publication had been released by the superior official agency, nothing more was allowed to be changed in it. These still unapproved draft articles were not transmitted any further by us. This was, to my knowledge, the reason why Elberfeld did not receive Dr. Vetter's publication draft, but was only verbally informed about the successful results of B 1034 with typhus reported therein. The first two pages of Dr. Vetter's publication draft needed revision. Mr. v. Helle asserted that concentration camp prisoners were mentioned therein. I explained to him that I knew nothing about this and did not believe the assertion, since Dr. Vetter would never have been able to hand in a publication to his superior official agency for release, if there was anything in it about concentration camps or any mention of prisoners of a concentration camp.



(page 5 of document )

- 7) I was asked whether Dr. Vatter felt himself more of an SS-man than an I.G. man, supposing he had had to show his loyalty to one side or the other. I replied that, to my knowledge, Dr. Vatter had never come up against the question.
- 8) The next point concerned the clinical examination of the Nitroscridine preparation 3582 by Dr. Vatter. Dr. Vatter was in Leverkusen on 19 November 1942 and was instructed by me about the preparation. I also, on my own initiative alone, gave this preparation to Dr. Vatter for clinical examination in case of typhus occurring. Dr. Mertens was, as usual, subsequently informed of this. I then gave a short description of the events of August 1942, when we heard from Hoechst for the first time about this preparation, up to 27 January 1943, when I was in Hoechst and in my presence a letter was written by Dr. Weber to Dr. Vatter. This period is dealt with in pages 10 to 15 of the affidavit of 8 January 1948 by Dr. Anton Mertens. I have acknowledged the correctness of the contents of this affidavit by Dr. Anton Mertens, of 8 January 1948, in my own affidavit of 8 January 1948 and declared my agreement with the supporting documents delivered therewith, to which I refer.
- 9) Mr. v. Helle asserted that this letter of 27 January 1943 to Mr. Vatter made it clear that the patients of Dr. Vatter were concentration camp prisoners. I disputed this. The letter was not handed to me for perusal and it was not read out to me. Mr. v. Helle simply read out a few words from a page of a letter which was not made accessible to me.

(page 7 of document )

which, even if they were from the letter of 27 January 1943, did not confirm the assertion of v. Halle that they were referring to concentration camp prisoners.

10' A further point was the subject of the toleration experiments, which were suggested in the letter to Dr. Vetter of 27 January 1943 written in my presence by Dr. Weber. I was asked whether I had assumed that Dr. Vetter would take SS-members for these toleration experiments. This I answered in the affirmative, for Dr. Vetter was physician to the Waffen-SS, and, according to his statements, had the hospital post of the Waffen-SS under him.

For the rest, I refer to the affidavit of 11 December 1947, which I made after the text of the letter of 27 January 1943, in Document XI - 11417 had been made available to me at the end of November, 1947.

The reaction of Dr. Vetter to the Goebbel letter of 27 January 1943 was also, so far as we received his statements thereon, correct. He did not carry out the desired observations on healthy persons. Since 1934, when it was known that Preparation 3582 was efficacious in numerous infectious diseases, Dr. Vetter was left free to treat also other diseases than typhus with Preparation 3582 - tablets or granules - under observation of stomach toleration. It is true that Dr. Vetter did not give preference to intestinal complaints, as suggested in the letter of 27 January 1943, but, as he stated to us on 20 May 1943, feverish illnesses, such as influenza. He then later,

(page 8 of document)

on 13 December 1943, stated that he had given it to tuberculous cases, in which, besides, according to his statements, he had also good therapeutical results from 3582 granules and Butanol. From the bodily weights of these tuberculous patients, we conjectured on 13 December 1943 that they were inmates of concentration camps.

11) Mr. v. Hella then asserted that Vetter had carried out artificial infection of typhus at Auschwitz. I stated that I knew nothing of this.

There then followed a long discussion over the meaning of Early-cases (Frühfälle). Mr. v. Hella asserted that the description by Dr. Vetter in his report of 24 April 1943 of 50 patients as "Early-cases, who came under his treatment on the first or, at latest, on the second day", must have referred to artificially infected cases: for the first or second day of the illness was reckoned from the date of the infection. I endeavoured to make it clear to Messrs. v. Hella and Minskoff, who had no medical knowledge, what an early case was; that a syphilitic who came for treatment on the 1st or 2nd day after the appearance of the chancre was an early case, although the infection could lie dormant for 6 weeks; that a malaria patient could have been infected 9 months before and be regarded as an early case if, after this long incubation period, he was treated on the 1st or 2nd day of the first symptoms of illness; and that it was precisely the same with typhus, the first and second day of the illness having nothing to do with the date of infection and the period of incubation, but being counted from the appearance of the first symptoms of the illness.



(page 9 of document)

12) The further question was put to me, whether we in Leverkusen had any knowledge of the experiments which Dr. Krugowsky or, respectively, Dr. Ding had instituted in Buchenwald with Preparation 3582 and Rutanol. I pointed out that all typhus matters in Buchenwald and all experiments carried out there remained entirely unknown to us in Leverkusen. That Krugowsky had obtained the Preparation 3582 from Hoechst, we learned from the correspondence at the beginning of 1943. In September 1943, in reply to our enquiry as to the results of the experiments of Krugowsky, Hoechst informed us that, according to the statements of a Dr. Ding, Krugowsky had reported unfavorably on Preparation 3582 and that a continuance of the experiments was not worth while. v. Hall's confronted me with this statement from Hoechst to us. It contained nothing, however, that connected it in any way with Buchenwald and the experiments there.

We in Leverkusen had never seen or spoken to Krugowsky personally. We knew him as the instructor (Dozent) and head of the Berlin Hygienic Institute of the Waffen-SS. That he also had the title of Standartenfuhrer was nothing to be wondered at for that time. It was apparent from the Hoechst statements of September 1943 that Ding was an assistant of Krugowsky. We never saw or spoke to him either nor ever before had heard of him, except from a remark by Dr. Vetter on 20 May 1943, who, in connection with his findings on 3582-granules and Rutanol, mentioned that he had heard in Berlin "of an SS-Physician (Ding?)" (File Memorandum Leverkusen of 22 May 1943).

(page 10 of document)

who had also used 3582 in granule form with bad results. Apparently Dr. Vetter did not know this Ding either, for he had only heard of him in Berlin. Apart from that, the name Ding was not familiar, for it is furnished in our file memorandum with an interrogation mark. We in Leverkusen never heard of any connection of Mrugowsky and Ding with concentration camps and could also not assume any connection between the Berlin Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS and concentration camps.

13) I was then asked whether, if the SS had informed Hoechst that artificial infection of typhus in connection with the use of Preparation 3582 and Rutonol was being carried out in Buchenwald, Hoechst would have had to inform us of this. I replied to this that I did not know. The idea of artificial infection of typhus had never occurred to us in Leverkusen. There were enough natural cases of illness available.

14) A further point was the use of 3582 granules and Rutonol in Tuberculosis. Mr.v.Halle ascertained, in accordance with our documents, that Dr. Vetter had begun on 11 April 1943 (date of his report to us) to use the Preparation in Tuberculosis. Mr.v.Halle asked if he had first enquired of us about this. I answered in the negative. We only heard on 13 December 1943 that the patients previously described as "slightly ill people (not typhus,

(page 11 of document)

but patients with other, partly feverish, complaints, such as influenza etc.)" were tuberculosis patients. This is set down in our file memorandum of 14 December 1943.

To our knowledge, Tuberculosis was treated with Preparation 3582 granules and Rutonol in two places: once in Auschwitz, where Dr. Votter after his departure had described Dr. <sup>Post</sup> Wirths, the SS/Physician of Auschwitz, as the practicing doctor; the second in Hauthausen, where the treatment of tuberculosis cases was, as we assumed, carried out by Dr. Votter himself.

From the results communicated to us in December, 1943 and from the weight particulars of the patients which came before us at the same time, I recognized that it must refer to abnormally undernourished people, presumably prisoners. Dr. Votter gave me no information in reply to my questions, but from this date I assumed that Dr. Votter was also treating inmates of concentration camps. Dr. Votter's report was then sent to Hoechst for opinion. Mr. v. Halle confronted me with the fact that there was a reply from Hoechst stating that it would be undesirable, in publishing Dr. Votter's results, to stress that the patients submitted to the treatment were, for the purpose of the investigation, those with the best toleration. I replied that for results which were to be communicated to the practitioner through a publication, it was of no importance



(page 12 of document)

that the tuberculosis effect was originally recognized in patients who had been under special observation for stomach toleration.

- 15) I was then asked why, after the assumption had been reached, in December 1943, that inmates of concentration camps were concerned, the Preparation 3582 granules and Rutonol continued to be sent in spite of that. I replied this, since Dr. Vetter, as a doctor, had reported to us that he had obtained therapeutically good results with the Preparations on tuberculous patients, we had no reason for stopping or hindering its further despatch. The matter was not disagreeable for us, but the publication of it was out of the question, because, as stated, no publication was allowed concerning concentration camps.

The report on tuberculosis results by Dr. Vetter with 3582-granules and Rutonol was sent to Hoechst. As Vetter wished to have reports on animal experiments by Hoechst on the effects of the Preparation on the tuberculosis bacilli, he was in agreement with the transmitting of the results in this connection to Hoechst. Hoechst then, with our agreement, despatched further supplies to Dr. Vetter.

- 16) I had by me at the examination a list of 16 physicians who had received Preparation 3582, besides Dr. Vetter. We went through those 16 names and I

(page 13 of document)

received instructions to hand in later a complete list of the experiments of all the doctors who, to our knowledge, had received the Preparations B1034/<sup>3582</sup> Ritonol and Methylone-blue for application. I attached these lists in table form to my letter of 29 September 1947 to Mr. v.Halle, as enclosures 2, 3 and 4. They also formed part of the affidavit made by Dr. Anton Mertens on 8th January, 1948, and which, in my affidavit of 8 January 1948 I acknowledged as correct and in conformity with the documentary evidence I had produced.

- 17) I was confronted with the fact that in the list mentioned in the previous paragraph concerning the clinical experiments of the 16 physicians who had received 3582 and Ritonol, the name of Ding was missing. I replied that we knew nothing of Ding beyond the mention contained in the letter from Hoechst to us of September 1943, produced to me by Mr. v.Halle, according to which experiments by Brugowsky and Ding had concluded negatively. I could at the time have enquired further and requested more details regarding these unfavorable results, in order to establish whether the negative opinion was substantially founded. We had, however, in the second half of 1943, so much loss of working time on account of alarms during the air attacks, that only the most urgent matters could be dealt with, and for that reason I did not again revert to this matter, which had been declared by Hoechst as settled and the report did not remain in my memory.

(page 14 of document)

The application of the preparations by Mragowsky and Ding cannot now be described, even in the completed tabulation, which I forwarded to Mr. v. Helle as a supplement to my letter to him of 29 September 1947, because we in Leverkusen even to-day are lacking the necessary records and knowledge.

18) I was also blamed because in our letters we speak always only of tests and experiments, and never of the desire

to help mankind. I retorted that this was a standardized letter text, which was used already in peacetime and also used when sending preparations tested during the war to all doctors, Wehrmacht-doctors and likewise to SS-doctor Dr. Vetter.

19) Finally, I was questioned about the publications of Heller and I explained that these appeared to me to be premature. We, in Leverkusen, disavowed them and objected to a generalization of these findings.

20) During the interrogation I was reproached with the fact that the series of experiments by Dr. Vetter was extraordinarily large, that these were constantly increasing and that we had urged that they be established to the largest possible extent. I pointed out that the experiments of Dr. Vetter with our preparations were not very numerous. With B 1034, during the period from



(page 15 of document)

February 1942 to December 1943, i.e. nearly two years, approximately 200 patients were successively treated. That was not much for typhus at that time and we could naturally assume that Vetter or, respectively, Wirths treated the typhus cases occurring among their SS-troops. 50 spotted fever cases were treated with 3582, from December 1942 to the end of February 1943. This figure, too, is not large considering the season. As far as tuberculosis is concerned, Mr. v. Zello wanted to impute that the figure of "five cycles of ten days each", as stated in the memorandum of 14 December 1942, was abnormally high. I explained that cycle is the term for the dosage and is applicable to every individual case and gives no information about the size of an experimental series.

The expression "experimental series" (Versuchsserie) signifies, in the oral and written use of the term as practiced by us nothing other than the therapeutical experiments of a doctor on a large number of patients. As against the single experiment (Einzelsversuch), i.e., application to one or two patients, the experimental series is the use of a remedy on 5, 10 or more patients at the same time, or successively, depending on how the doctor receives the patients for treatment, as to whom he pronounces a comprehensive opinion which may be provisional or final. With this provisional or final opinion concerning the remedial results on his patients as observed by him, the doctor concludes a series of experiments. If he uses the preparation again on a number of patients, and compiles a further statement of his revised experiences

(page 16 of document)

then he has carried out another experimental series and so on. The term of an experimental series and also the synonymous expression of series of experiments (Reihenversuch) has a great many applications. It is used just as much on the application of old and well-known remedies, as with pure experiments. No mental conclusion must be drawn from the use of the term as to the nature of the proceedings connected therewith. A conscious or unconscious mental association of the terms "series of experiments" or "experimental series", with the conception of "medical experiments on human beings" is unjustified.

21) Finally, I was accused at the interrogation of having given preparations to doctors for application to men who were not free and who could not have refused to take the preparations. I retorted that the most important trials in the clinical testing of the malaric remedy, Atebrin, which has become world-famous, were carried out by English military doctors in the British-Indian Army, by English civil doctors on coolies in the rubber plantations in British Malaya, by American doctors on the plantation-workers of the United Fruit Company in Central America and so on, and that these people were not free either or, respectively, could not be asked whether they should take the medication or not.

The sick person is so ipso not an absolutely free man, but is in the power of the disease; he is frequently, and especially so in typhus, unconscious to such an extent as to have no conception of what

(page 17 of document)

is happening to or around him.

Therefore the attempt to construct a reproach of our having given the preparations to doctors for using on people who were not free, is completely out of place. We did not give preparations to doctors for use on people who were free or were not free; we gave them preparations for the purpose of healing diseases. The trial remedies which we suggested are affected not at all by the fact of the freedom or non-freedom of the patient.

22) I declared, however, that in the judgment as to efficacy there lay a decided difference between hospitals and concentration camps. When asked by Mr. V. Kelle in what this consisted, I pointed out that the remedial effect of a preparation, when applied to concentration camp prisoners, would in any case be so much influenced by the mental and physical conditions of the patient, that they could not lead to any general practical conclusion as to the value of the remedy. Therefore we had no use for clinical experiments on KZ-prisoners.

Having concluded in December 1943, that the tuberculosis patients concerned were inmates of concentration camps, I accordingly raised no objection to Dr. Vetter receiving further sendings of the 3582-granulate and Batanol preparations for the tuberculosis therapy, but rather recommended to Kessel to continue their dispatch; but from then on, I did not enquire any more about results.



Document Hearlein No.

Exhibit No. ....

(page 18 of document)

I have read through each of the twelve pages of this affidavit and initialed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials. I declare on my oath that in this affidavit I have told the truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Lovorkusen, 2 January 1948

signed: Dr. Karl Koenig

Dr. Karl Koenig

I heroby witness the above signature of Dr. Karl Koenig and  
certify that it was <sup>done</sup> before me, Dr. Erne Kroon, Assistant  
Defense Counsel.

Lovorkusen, 9 January 1948

signed: Dr. Erne Kroon

Dr. Erne Kroon

Assistant Defense Counsel

Military Tribunal

Nuernberg

( page 1 of document )

**AFFIDAVIT**

I, Dr. Karl E O E W I G, born on January 7th, 1898, at Blankenhain/Thuringia, residing at Leverkusen, 3 Kassinpark, being aware of the fact that I render myself liable to punishment by wilfully false statements, declare herewith voluntarily and without compulsion:

1929,

Since July 1st, I have been as so-called scientific staff - member of the Pharmaceutical Department an employee of the Farbenfabriken Bayer, Leverkusen, which formed part of the extinct I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. From 1930 - 1933, I was in the tropics, viz. Straits Settlements, British Malaya, and Siam, as scientific representative of the Pharmaceutical Department, Leverkusen, to the medical profession occupied there in medical research institutions, hospitals, and in general practice. Since 1934, I am a member of a Pharmaceutical Scientific Department II (Pharma Abteilung W II) and, since 1936, deputy manager of this department. Since July 1940, after the department manager Dr. Peter had been called up for active service in the Army, I have taken over the responsibility of the Department manager.

The activities of Pharmaceutical Department W II cover tropical medicine, i.e. the collecting, sifting and distributing of all experiences gained and brought to our knowledge by doctors in the treatment of tropical diseases, including typhus with remedies manufactured by the factories of the former I.G. Farbenindustrie.

( page 2 of document )

A special part of this work is to keep in touch, either by correspondence or personal contact, directly or indirectly through our representatives, with all doctors using, in treating tropical diseases, new remedies which are not yet on the market and thus not generally on sale.

Until the outbreak of the war, in 1939, I had always contact with English speaking doctors by business-correspondence and personally during their visits to Leverkusen. I am thus conversant with the medical terminology in both languages, English and German, and I know the meaning of terms and expressions corresponding to each other in the two languages.

The German and English editions of the "Prosecution Document Books 86, 87, and 88 of the trial against KRAUCH and others before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at Nuremberg have been presented to me for commentary.

After perusal and comparison of the contents of these document books it must be stated that in many instances our documents reproduced therein have been given by the translation into the English language, i.e. by the chosen English expressions a character which the German originals do not possess, and that also in the indices to the document books the description of documents are frequently not doing justice to the true sense of the original German documents in which



( page 3 of document )

they have actually been written or understood by us. This is especially striking by the almost constant application of the word "experiment" for the different procedures which are related in the German originals in connection with the clinical application of new remedies. What in the German originals is termed as "klinischer Versuch" (clinical trial) "Erprobung" (testing or proving), "Untersuchung" (investigation), even "Erfahrungen" (experiences) has been given another meaning by adopting the word "experiment" for it. As an example I cite here from Document Book 87 the description of Document MI- 9408 (index of Document Book 87, page 5):

"MI - 9408 File note of 19 Nov. 1942 re. conference with Dr. VETTER concerning preparation B 1034. VETTER's manuscript 'on Chemotherapy of Typhus' including a report on the experiments with B 1034, is still being held by Reich physician of the SS, Dr. GRAVITZ. Although he has not yet received permission for publication he forwarded a copy to IGF Leverkusen, Dr. LUECKE, KOHNIG and BUNGE studied the manuscript and added a final note: "The experiments with B 1034 were being carried out again in accordance with the old schedule." The discussion covered the use of 3582 where 20 cases were not aided. Experimental typhus vaccine material delivered by IGF does not meet Dr. VETTER's needs; additional quantities will be supplied, especially in view of the fact of detailed reports on the experimental data. Reports about experiments with Frontoil and Periaton are also given."

Here the term "experiment" or "experimental" has been put in five times. At the 1st, 4th, and 5th instance the German original (Prosecution Document Book 87, German edition, pages 25-28) speaks of "Erfahrungen", the correct translation of which is "experiences" and not "experiments". At the 2nd instance the German original speaks of "Versuche". The appropriate translation of this term

( page 4 of document )

is also not "experiment", as will be explained later in this statement. At the 3rd instance in the above Description of Document the word "experiment" has just been added; the German original document speaks generally and plainly of "Fleckfieber-Impfstoff" and no word which could be translated into "experimental" is contained in the original German sentence.

Just as in this example, almost always the term "Versuch" or "klinischer Versuch" is translated into "experiment", the term "Versuchsreihe" into "experimental series" the term "Versuchsperson" into "experimental subject", although in our terminology the term "Versuch" has nothing to do with experiment.

With the object of representing the facts as clearly as possible, I bring now in this statement 3 paragraphs.

In para. A I am explaining our German terms and expressions in their true and correct meaning and declare which English word or expression is really giving the same sense.

In para. B I am giving examples of international, i.e. British and American medical literature for proving that not only we, the Bayer Works at Leverkusen, are using the above in para. A described terms and their English translation in the explained meaning, but also <sup>that</sup> the medical profession and pharmaceutical industry in

( page 5 of document )

Great Britain and the United States is doing the same.

Para. A1

The expression "Versuch", as used by us, the Pharmaceutical Scientific Department of the Bayer Works at Leverkusen, as long as I have been with this firm and as far as I know since more than 25 years, either as single word or in connection with other words like "Versuchspersonen, Versuchsreihe etc.", is the term for an exactly and closely defined procedure, i.e. for the effort of a physician to cure a patient by a remedy which is either not yet generally known or which is not yet commonly applied in the disease of which the patient is suffering. The idea which inseparably belongs to the word "Versuch" in the sense used by us is "curing" or "healing". The word "Versuch" used by us means therefore always "Heilversuch", i.e. implying curative intention. Occasionally we have recognized this by adding the word "clinical" and speaking of "klinischer Versuch".

Thus in the exclusive sense used by us, the term "Versuch" means a curative endeavour of a physician towards a patient, suffering from a disease by the application of a new remedy which previously, and as a result of profound and extensive scientific research work, has been declared by the medical experts of the laboratories to be non-toxic in the prescribed doses and as to the best of their judgment possessing a real curative effect.



( page 6 of document )

The disease of the patient in question must have been naturally contracted (not intentionally induced) and the exclusive aim, when applying the new medicine, is to cure the disease or to improve the conditions of the patient.

In the clinical application of such a remedy for curative purposes the "Vertraaglichkeitversuch" is an attempt to find the best method of application, i.e. to establish which of all medically known ways of administration guarantees the best resorption and therewith the best chance of a cure.

In contrast to this, the characteristic of a medical experiment is the intentional creation of the experimental condition. That means that in an experiment the human being or the animal is an experimental object on whom the experimentator inflicts by wilful intervention an alteration on his or its bodily condition, i.e. mostly a damage corresponding to a disease which in the further procedure of the experiment has to be influenced or simply observed in its further development. Examples of such wilful alterations, characteristic for an experiment are:

Artificial and intentional infection with germs producing a disease,

deprivation or excessive addition of heat with the aim of changing the body-temperature,

deprivation or abnormal composition of food and drink etc.

Such an essential characteristic of an experiment is completely

( page 7 of document )

absent in the procedure which is called by us "Versuch". In the latter the deviation of the bodily condition from the normal, i.e. the disease, has occurred in natural ways before the physician comes into contact with the human being in question. The contact between physician and human being is based on the intention of the physician of curing or improving the sick state found already in existence by the physician when coming in touch with the human being, i.e. with the patient.

Also the attempt to establish the best compatibility is no experiment, because neither is hereby to the human being afflicted by intentional infection or other wilful alterations a damage or a change of his bodily condition beforehand, nor exists thereby subsequently the danger of a damage, because the toxicity resp. limit of non-toxicity of the applied doses of the medicine is already known before.

When translating these terms from German into English language, it is therefore inadmissible to translate the word "Versuch" used by us exclusively in the above defined sense into the word "experiment" simply because in a dictionary against the German word "Versuch" can be found the English word "experiment", or because an interpreter, not being conversant with the meaning which we have given to the word "Versuch", translates automatically this word "Versuch" into "experiment". We have chosen many years ago for the application of a new remedy with the sole object of curing an existing disease the

( page 8 of Document )

expression "Versuch", and if a tribunal requests for the purpose of judgment the translation of this term into the English language, the sense and the meaning of that term, as chosen and used by us, must be considered.

Therefore the word "Versuch", used by us, cannot be translated into "experiment". The accurate one, as will be seen later, also in the international literature as correct translation recognized equivalent for it is "trial". Since the idea of cure is always pertaining to the word "Versuch" in the sense used by us, it would be even more accurate to chose "curative trial" or just as we say in German "klinischer Versuch", "clinical trial". Translations implying partly the meaning of the word "Versuch" can be "investigation" or "observation" and in conjunction with other words possibly "test".

Just as our "Versuche" are definitely not experiments, as defined above, the word "Versuchspersonen" cannot be translated into "experimental subjects". The persons coming into the care of a doctor for a clinical trial are no subjects but patients. To reproduce exactly the meaning of our word "Versuchspersonen" the translation ought to be "patients undergoing curative trial under medical care". This long term is meant by us with the word "Versuchspersonen" and if the English language has no short equivalent for it, the word "Versuchspersonen" must either remain untranslated or must be given by the above definition. It could only possibly be translated into the short term "trialperson" under the condition that hereby is always kept in mind that such "trial persons" are always "patients undergoing curative trial under medical care", exactly as we do the same in German, when using the word "Versuchsperson". The



( page 9 of original )

word can, however, definitely not be translated with the misleading expression "experimental subject".

The term "Versuchsreihe" in the usage of our written and spoken language has no other significance than that of a "group or larger number of patients undergoing curative trial under medical care". Only when keeping this definition in mind, the short expression "trial series" can be used instead.

It is true that the term "Versuchsreihe" and also the term "Reihenversuch", which means the same, can be used in many instances. It is employed both in the application of old, wellknown remedies and also in the description of pure experiments. But the logical deduction from the term itself to the nature of the process described by it or an association of the term "Versuchsreihe" or "Reihenversuch" by itself with the idea of "medical experiment in human beings" is unjustified.

( page 18 of document )

As stated above, in our written and spoken language these words mean only a group or larger number of "patients undergoing curative trial under medical care", and this definition has to be observed even for the admission of a short translation "trial-series".

Since we have asked always that the investigation of the best compatibility has to be carried through on the lines of a clinical trial on patients not artificially infected and with such doses of the drug known to be not dangerous for the patients, it is impossible that the establishing procedure which we call "Verträglichkeitsversuch" can be classified as experiment. "Investigation of compatibility" or, if such compatibility is especially determined by the tolerance of the stomach "investigation of digestibility" comes nearest to our German word "Verträglichkeitsversuch". It is an important investigation and can even become sole object of an observation of the physician within the lines of a curative trial, i.e. when judgment on the curative value of a remedy is dependent first of all on establishing an unquestionable compatibility or digestibility. But always, however, as far as we are concerned, including our correspondence, reports, file-notes etc., it is part of a curative trial and not an experiment.

Para. 31

For proof of this statement para. 4 I point out that

( page 11 of document )

in translating from English into German, we have always translated the English term "trial" with "Versuch". I attach to this affidavit a booklet of 24 pages entitled: "Referate wichtiger Plasmoquin-Arbeiten mit besonderer Berücksichtigung von Senierung und Prophylaxe" (Reports on important papers on Plasmoquine, Particularly Those Dealing with Malar Treatment and Prophylaxis). It ends with January 1st, 1933, i.e. before the coming into power of National-Socialism and is a survey we published on the first experiences with the malaric remedy Plasmoquine. In the booklet, page 10, bottom, under No. P 18, the title of a paper by the British malaricologist Haniford: "Report on a Trial of Plasmoquine and Quinine in the Treatment of Benign Tertian Malaria" has been translated by us with: "Bericht ueber einen Versuch mit Plasmochin und Chinin in der Behandlung benigner Tertiana". On the other hand, in the same booklet, on page 15, bottom, under No. P 19, the title of the English report by S.P. JAMES, NICOL & SMYTH: "Experimentally Produced Malaria" has been translated by us with "Experimentelle Malaria" because this report deals with intentional induced malaric infections.

Furthermore I produce attached to this statement a number of photographs from British and American medical journals to show that also British and American experienced translators are applying, when translating German medical papers into English language, the term "trial", "investigation", or "observation" for the German word "Versuch" and make a difference between "trial" and "experiment" just as observed by ourselves. I further attach to this statement photographs



( page 12 of document )

of the booklet of 2 renowned American pharmaceutical firms for their products "Trypanaside" and "Carbarsone" which are both known throughout the world in tropical medicine to show that also the pharmaceutical industry in the United States makes in its literature clearly a difference between the terms "trial" and "experiment" equal to that difference which we are observing here and which is described in para 4 of this statement.

At first I present 3 examples from the "Tropical Diseases Bulletin", a periodical issued monthly in London, publishing reviews by British experts on the international literature on tropical medicine. The experts translate the foreign literature into the English language partly word for word, partly in form of a resumé.

In "Tropical Diseases Bulletin" Volume 32, January-December 1935 (the attached photographs reproduce the title-page and page 746) it will be seen that the German title of a paper, originally published in a German medical journal, "Orientierende therapeutische Versuche ...." has been translated into "Comparative Therapeutic Observations.....".

In "Tropical Diseases Bulletin" Volume 30, January-December 1933, page 863 (the attached photographs reproduce the title-page and page 863) the title of a German paper, originally published in a German medical journal "Trypanasidergische mit Atabrin" is translated for short into "Atabrin Trypanaria" and in the following review of this paper the matter is described and termed as "Observations" and "Investigations".

( page 13 of document )

Then I present 3 examples from the "Journal of the American Medical Association" (Journ. A.M.A.) where also regular reviews on German scientific papers have been edited.

The Journ. A.M.A. of February 3rd, 1934, page 416 (the attached photograph reproduces this page 416) issued under the title "Treatment of Hay Fever by Means of Type Specific Propeptases" the review of a German paper "Die Behandlung des Heufiebers mittels art-spezifischer Grosserbluten-Propeptase bzw. Pollen-Mikroschiziten" published in "Klinische Wochenschrift" 12. Jahrgang, Nr. 46, Nov. 18th, 1933, pages 1797-1801 (the attached 5 photographs reproduce these pages 1797-1801). It will be realized that the words of that German paper (on page 1800):

"Nach Feststellung der Uebersensibilität des Einzelalles mittels der nasalen Stieltupfprobe bzw. der nasalen Pollenprobe und Bestimmung der am stärksten wirkenden Pollenart wird zuerst der Versuch mit Vorlage von Roggenkiole und Propepten unternommen."

are translated in the review of the Journ. A.M.A. February 3rd, 1934, page 416:

"After determining the hypersusceptibility and the most offensive type of pollen by means of nasal pollen test, a trial is made with rye-bran propeptase."

The Journ. A.M.A. of January 13th, 1934, pages 166 and 167 (the attached photographs reproduce these pages 166-167) is used under the title "Treatment of Lupus Vulgaris with Borderline Rays and Diet" the review of a German paper "Zombinierte Grenzstrahlen-Diätbehandlung des Lupus vulgaris", published in "Dermatologische Wochenschrift" Bd. 97, Nr. 45, November 11th, 1933, pages 1595-1597 (the attached 3 photographs reproduce these pages 1595-1597). It will be realized

( page 14 of document )

that the German words in the original paper (on page 1597):

"..., dass in jedem Fall ein Versuch  
angewandt werden kann."

are translated in the review of the Journ. A.M.A. January 13th,  
1934, page 1671:

"..., that a trial is always justified,..."

The Journ. A.M.A. of December 26th, 1935, page 2191 (the  
attached photograph reproduces this page 2191) has issued under  
the title "Histamine in Treatment of Allergic Conditions" the  
review of a German paper "Die Histaminbehandlung allergischer  
Zustände (Asthma Bronchiale, Urticaria)" published in "Klinische  
Wochenschrift" 10. Jahrgang, Nr. 45, November 9th, 1935, pages  
1612-1614 (the attached 3 photographs reproduce these pages  
1612-1614). It will be realized that the words in that German  
paper (on page 1613):

"Meine Versuche stellte ich an 15 Fällen von Asthma  
bronchiale und an 3 Patienten mit chronischer Urticaria  
an"

are translated in the review of the Journ. A.M.A. December 23th,  
1935, page 2191:

"The author decides to try this therapy in fifteen cases  
of bronchial asthma and in three cases of urticaria."

The next 16 photographs reproduce the 16 pages of the booklet  
of the American firm POWERS-KRIGSBAL-ROSE-GARTEN CO., Phila-  
delphia, on their product "Tryparemide" which is by  
arrangement with the ROCHERLIER Institute for Medical Research  
manufactured by this firm. In this booklet the first clinical  
trials with Tryparemide are described, i.e. the medical appli-  
cation of the product before it became generally known and before  
it was in the trade. In the



( page 15 of document )

Description of this work corresponding exactly to the matter called by us "Versuch" the terms "investigations" or "clinical tests" or "clinical studies" are applied, but not "experiment". In fact a significant difference is made in this booklet on the pages 14-15, where the bibliography on Trypanamide is related. Here a remarkable difference is observed between "experimental reports", i.e. literature on real experiments in the chemical and biological sphere, and on the other hand - beginning at page 16 - "clinical reports" where all papers on clinical trials with Trypanamide are listed.

The next 8 photographs reproduce the 16 pages of the booklet on "Carbarsone" a product of the American firm ELLI LILLY AND COMPANY, Indianapolis. On page 8 of this booklet the paragraph "Clinical Use of Carbarsone" begins with the words:

"In the preliminary clinical trial Carbarsone was used in the treatment of approximately 300 cases of amoebiasis."

The procedure described in this paragraph is exactly the same for which we use the term "Versuch" or "klinischer Versuch". But nowhere in the American booklet the word "experiment" is used for this matter, but correctly and in accordance with our usage the term "clinical trial".

Finally, to complete the foregoing presentation of international literature I attach 6 photographs of "Tropical Diseases Bulletin" Volume 64, No. 3, April 1947 (the 6 photographs reproduce the title-page and the pages 473-476). Therein has appeared a book-review on the book

( page 16 of document )

"Chemotherapeutic and other studies of Typhus" of British and American scientists published in London 1946 (Medical Research Council Special Report Serial No. 285).

This review is remarkable in several respects. First of all several sentences such as

"In 10 cases, treatment began between the 4th and 6th day; in 9 between the 7th and 10th day, in 11 cases the day of onset was not known."

and

"Among the patients adequately treated from the 6th day or earlier the average duration of the fever was 11.7 days whereas among those treated from the 7th day or later the average was 14 days."

state the days of the beginning of treatment after the onset of the disease in natural infections, showing thus that the knowledge of the onset of the disease means the appearing of the first symptoms and has nothing to do with artificial infections.

Secondly it makes a clear difference between experimental works and trials.

Thirdly it describes the trials with 2 non-German substances (V 186 and V 147) carried out by British and American Army doctors on typhus patients in North Africa and Naples. The results have been far worse than those obtained with Acridinpreparation 3582, because the toxic effects attributed to the preparations V 186 and V 147 are recorded in the book-review as follows:

"Surviving in 12 of the treated and in only three of the controls; a shock-like state in five of the treated, and kidney damage manifested by uraemia and post-mortem findings in at least three cases; this damage was believed to have been caused or aggravated by the drug."

( page 17 of document )

Yet there exists no trace of the term "experiment" for the application of these drugs V 185 and V 147 with the above related results.

In conclusion I state:

We, the Pharmaceutical Scientific Department of the Bayer Works at Leverkusen, have never initiated or suggested any experiments at Auschwitz, Monowitz, Buchenwald, or Mauthausen-Gusen nor have we received informations about any experiments there nor come anything to our knowledge which might have aroused our suspicion that experiments were carried out there.

We have exclusively suggested to Dr. Vetter who at that time according to his own words was in military service as physician of the SS-armed forces at Auschwitz and was known to us by his former civilian occupation in one of our departments as a conscientious medical man, on his request, regular clinical trials on patients suffering from typhus or other infectious diseases with preparations which by experiences gained already before, promised at that time a good chance of curing the patients and which neither could nor did actually cause damage to the patients in the suggested and applied doses, and all informations received by us on that matter indicated that these clinical trials were carried through correctly.



( page 18 of document )

If, therefore, in an English translation submitted to the Military Tribunal of a letter pertaining to a matter characterized <sup>the</sup> in the foregoing two sentences to or from ~~Pharmaceutical~~ Scientific Department Leverkusen of a respective report or file-note prepared by a member of this department the term "Versuch" alone or in conjunction with other words such as "Versuchspräparat, Versuchsperson, Versuchereihe etc." has been translated with "experiment" or "experimental", or if the description of such a document in the indices of the Prosecution Document Books uses the term "experiment" or "experimental" for an explanation of its contents, this must be looked upon as a misinterpretation leading to erroneous conclusions.

I her by certify that the attached booklet "Referate wichtiger Plasmoquin-Arbeiten mit besonderer Berücksichtigung von Sanierung und Prophylaxe" (Reports on Important Papers on Plasmoquine, Particularly Those Dealing with Mass Treatment and Prophylaxis) is an original print, that I have signed each of the 34 (twenty-four) pages with my initial and that I have on the pages 10 and 18 underlined with red ink the words mentioned in the above affidavit.

I hereby certify that the attached 51 (fifty-one) photographs are genuine photographic reproductions of the originals, that I have signed each photograph with my initial and that I have thereon underlined with red ink all words and phrases mentioned in the above affidavit.

( page 19 of document )

I have read through each of the 13 (thirteen) pages of this affidavit and signed them in my own hand with my initial. I have made the necessary corrections in my own hand and signed them with my initial. I herewith declare on oath that in this affidavit, I have in all conscience and to the best of my knowledge, spoken the plain truth.

Leverkusen, January 10th, 1948

(signed) Dr. Karl KOENIG  
Dr. Karl KOENIG

Signed before me this 10th day of January 1948 by Dr. Karl KOENIG, known to me to be the person making this above affidavit.

Leverkusen, January 10th, 1948

(signed) Dr. Ernst KROHN --  
Dr. Ernst KROHN  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Military Tribunal  
Ruernberg.

Declaration on Oath.

I, Dr. Otto L ö c k e r, born 14/6/1900 at Homburg, residing at 2, Friedensbergerstrasse, Opladen, being aware of my liability to punishment in the case of false statements, subsequent to having been interrogated by Herrn Winkhoff and v. Halle at Frankfurt-on-the-Main on 22/9/46<sup>629</sup> 23/9/47, in conjunction with the subject matter under discussion at the said interrogation, for the purpose of submission to the Nuernberger Gerichtshof (Public Justice of Military Government) declare upon oath, voluntarily and without any compulsion, the following :

- 1) It is I who is responsible for the interests of the Pharmazeutisch-Wissenschaftliche Abteilung I, and consequently for sulfonamides, too; Dr. Koenig is responsible for the interests of the Pharmazeutisch-Wissenschaftliche Abteilung II, and consequently for the typhus preparations B 1034, 3582 and Rutonol, too. The superior responsibility for the various pharmaceutical-scientific departments is in the hands of Dr. Martens, who again was responsible to Herrn Mann in respect of commercial and scientific propaganda questions, to Prof. Hoerlein in respect of questions of scientific development (new medicaments) with regard to Elberfeld, and to Prof. Lautenschlaeger in respect of the same latter questions with regard to Hoechst.
- 2) With regard to questions concerning the ascertainment of the pharmaceutical advantage of new medicaments, we, that is the Pharmazeutisch-Wissenschaftliche Abteilung at Leverkusen, worked independently to a high degree, which did not prevent wishes of the laboratories, occasionally forwarded to us via Prof. Hoerlein or Prof. Lautenschlaeger in respect of employment or application of the new products, from being considered. With the exception of the respective conferences verbal discussions on new preparations generally took place only between Dr. Martens and Prof. Hoerlein or Prof. Lautenschlaeger respectively; I took part in them only in exceptional cases.
- 3) Prof. Hoerlein was responsible for putting the preparations newly developed in the Elberfeld laboratories to broad clinical trial, which was carried out according to the character of the preparations either by W I or by W II using the laboratory experts on the results of the research work. The selection of the clinics was left to the Wissenschaftliche Abteilung Leverkusen. In some individual cases, however, instruction was given to choose a certain clinic.
- 4) The preliminary steps in respect of the clinical controls concerning the therapeutic efficiency (internally called by us briefly "clinical trials" were normally taken by mediation of our branch offices, and in particular cases also direct. Copies of the experience records of the offices to Dept. W I were forwarded to Elberfeld as well as to Hoechst. As far as I know, the Elberfeld copies were first submitted to Prof. Hoerlein and then to the heads of the laboratories. At Leverkusen all scientific correspondence goes via Dr. Martens into the Wissenschaftliche Abteilungen in charge of the respective matter, and the W I mail thus comes to me. Direct records of physicians rendered to Leverkusen either orally or in writing were not automatically forwarded to Elberfeld or Hoechst.



(page 2 of document)

- 5) Until his being summoned to the Waffen-SS on the 20/5/1941 Dr. Vetter worked in my department and was in charge of hormone preparations, organ preparations, c.s.o.
- 6) Dr. Vetter's letter from Dachau dated 4/8/1941 under the heading "Liet Wier" (Dear WI people) came immediately into my hands, without Dr. Mertens having seen the letter. I could not clearly gather from the contents of the letter whether or not prisoners were treated by Dr. Vetter at Dachau. Apart from that, this had in my opinion no bearing on the dispatch of commercial preparations which was then carried out upon my decision.
- 7) Even as to Dr. Vetter's activities at Auschwitz under his address KL Auschwitz, SS-sick station, it was not known to me whether Dr. Vetter was employed as MO for the prisoners or for the troop. Nevertheless, according to a memo dated 24/2/1943 concerning typhus vaccine E, also some prisoners were prophylactically vaccinated besides members of the troop. So I could only assume that in the SS-sick st. in which Dr. Vetter was employed also some prisoners were employed as nurses or the like. That Dr. Vetter in his Mauthausen time, i.e. from spring 1943 on, had also treated prisoners, became clear to me for the first time on the 14/12/1943 by his report on experiences with tuberculosis.
- 8) Besides the sulfonamide preparations and Pardinon nothing else has been sent by me to Dachau for Dr. Vetter. Particulars see appendix 1. Typhus was not yet an object at Dr. Vetter's Dachau time, but only after his posting to Auschwitz in the first half of December 1942. On the 29/1/43 the first quantity of B 1034 for typhus treatment was sent to Auschwitz by the department VII, Dr. Koenig; Dr. Vetter took it there when he paid us a visit that day.
- 9) In August 1941 more than 30 new preparations were controlled by my Department VII in respect of their therapeutic efficiency (see appendix photostat copy of a then work paper of mine). Not a single one of them was sent by me to Dr. Vetter. Thus, he was not established by me as an "investigator" although in his letter of the 4/8/1941 he speaks of "Pruefungsmaterial" (trial material) but thereby he obviously meant stocks of preparations left from their time of trial and developed in the meantime into commercial preparations.
- 10) The consignment of the 23/8/1941 contained nothing but established commercial preparations as shown by the afore-mentioned specification. Appendix 3 demonstrates that Sulfapyridin- and Sulfathiazol (Eleudron suppositories as contained in the parcel had already at that date been put on the market for a long time by firms of best reputation. The preparations were not sent for "experimentation" as alleged by the accus but for therapeutic employment as proved medicaments, the security of success of Sulfapyridin as well as of Eleudron in the form of suppositories having been judged upon in different ways at that time just as it the case still now. We arranged for reports on experiences being forwarded to us, as it is customary particularly with new commercial preparations.

That also Dr. Vetter regarded our consignments to Dachau as being a means of help may be seen for instance from his letter to me of the 30/11/41 (appendix 4).

(page 3 of document)

- 11) In January 1942 I had a phone-call from Auschwitz and it was pointed out to me that typhus was causing extreme trouble at Auschwitz. They asked for typhus serum. As such a serum did not exist, I pointed out that therapeutic possibilities were at hand through a chemotherapeutic typhus preparation of cure (preparation B 1034). Should they consider to employ this preparation, I said, they would have to take the trouble to come to Leverkusen for more detailed information. I think I thus remember the phone-call adequately, and I believe it was Dr. Vetter who was at the other end; but I may be mistaken as to the latter and there might have been some other physician there. At his subsequent visit Dr. Vetter asked for a quantity of the preparation B 1034, which was then, following his wish, handed over to him for the first time on the 29/1/42 by Department W II (Dr. Koenig). I was not competent for consignments of this kind.
- 12) The memo on the phone call with Dr. Vetter of the 26/8/42 was written by me. The reason was to inform Dr. Mertens and Dr. Koenig who were competent in questions of typhus preparations, and they have been informed. The posting mentioned in the memo was that of Dr. Vetter from Pellersleben back to Auschwitz which, according to documents, must have been carried out between the 26/8/42 and the 19/11/42; according to a statement of Dr. Vetter the posting was effected at the end of October or the beginning of November 1942. I knew since December 1941 that there was a concentration camp at Auschwitz. But in view of Vetter's address: (XL Auschwitz, SS-sick-station-), I could only assume that he treated SS men. Since the 24/2/1943 I knew that also some prisoners were supposed to be employed in his XI-Room as nurses (see para 7).
- 13) I knew extraordinarily little of concentration camps at that time, i.e. at the beginning of 1942. Only 1942/1943/1944 had I heard that the massing together of men in the wooden barracks were sometimes extreme. That the lot of the prisoners was said to be pitiable in that they were to do hard labour almost constantly and under difficult conditions of life and as they were often exposed to ill-treatment, was occasionally rumored internally during the previous years. Informations in this respect could not be obtained from Dr. Vetter. I remember to have asked him twice, and, after having received in the second instance the answer I should spare him the trouble of being forced to leave such questions unanswered to me, I have stopped asking. Dr. Vetter pointed out that silence was imposed to him by an oath.
- 14) I usually had no intercourse with Dr. Vetter other than official, and during his visits in the course of the war I had no social intercourse with him such as visits at home or going out together. Consequently upon my opinion on national-socialism I behaved with a certain reserve towards Dr. Vetter, a convinced national-socialist. His visits were relatively short, and besides the always very detailed discussions of our preparations there was not much time left for general conversation. In respect of the conditions in the concentration camp Dr. Vetter was dead-silent. As far as I know, Dr. Vetter has not privately met Dr. Mertens or Dr. Koenig.

(page 4 of document )

- 15) Dr. Vetter always emphasized that he was forbidden to give - strictly speaking even verbal - information on experiences with our preparation. The same was the case with the Wehrmacht (the German armed forces). During his verbal reports he sometimes depended on notes which he afterwards carried away again. We confidentially got to know the manuscript of his work on B 1034, which was written in spring 1942, not earlier than the 19/11/1942.
- 16) As far as I know, Dr. Vetter did not come into contact with Dr. Hoerlein during his activities as a Medical Officer of the SS, so that an exchange of thoughts between these two gentlemen did not take place for aught I know.
- 17) If the afore-mentioned memo (see para 12) says that already in August (1942) typhus was "intense" again at Auschwitz, the first thing to be mentioned is that this information through Dr. Vetter came to us second hand. At that time Dr. Vetter was busy at Fallersleben, and obviously had received there a corresponding information from colleagues at Auschwitz. With the work "intense" I wanted to stress that Dr. Vetter used this expression at the phone. The "particular circumstances" of which Dr. Vetter spoke in respect of the camps Auschwitz and Lublin were looked upon by me as meaning bad hygienic conditions with lousiness. Whether I had a conversation on these questions with Dr. Koenig or Dr. Mortens subsequent to the phone call, I am no longer able to tell today. I did not forward the memo to Prof. Hoerlein, especially because this would not have been my concern but that of Dr. Koenig.
- 18) Preparation B 1034 and also the 3582 or Rutacel respectively which was therapeutically employed later on, were at that time preparations which were clinically pre-examined to a far reaching extent and unobjection from the toxicological point of view. On request to us they were handed out to various places and also to Dr. Vetter for the purpose of therapeutic employment. We were interested at the same time in ascertaining the limits of their efficiency and learning more intimately the most suitable application and the most successful dosage in view of compatibility.
- 19) In order to enable Dr. Vetter to increase the therapeutic possibilities apart from our typhus preparations, I sent him permission to Auschwitz to ameliorating the conditions of circulation of the typhus patients (see appendix 1).
- 20) Nothing is known to me of compatibility tests with Rutacel or 3582 respectively carried out by Dr. Vetter with healthy people.
- 21) Nothing is known to me of alleged experiments of Dr. Vetter with artificially infected patients. Nor can I learn anything about it from the Levrakusen documents known to me. On the grounds of my knowledge of the person Dr. Vetter I should be surprised if he actually should have infected artificially. I should not even know why there should have been reason to do so at that time because typhus cases occurred even in our
- 22) The memo on Dr. Vetter's visit on the 24/2 1943 says in its preliminary part in respect of the kind of cases :

"Only early cases were under consideration without any exception; they came into his treatment already on the first day or at the latest on the second day."



(page 5 of document)

From this the accusation has drawn the conclusion that these cases had been artificially infected, that is that it was Dr. Vetter who had infected artificially.

In the medical science the first day of illness of a patient is that day on which the first symptoms of the disease become visible or felt, which in their turn cause the patient to ask for medical treatment (sick parade). On the other hand the completely painless incubation time with typhus, that is the time between infection and appearance of the first symptoms of disease (temperature, bad head-ache, numbness, pains in the limbs, sometimes shaking fits) lasts for 10 to 12 days. If these symptoms which also appear with influenza or some other febrile disease, are found amidst typhus cases during a time of epidemic, the doctor's diagnosis will be typhus. At about the fourth or fifth day, the characteristic differences from other infectious diseases (exanthemata, red spots on the skin) appear. Consequently the early cases could only have been such of the first or second day of illness (not day of infection) during which the exanthema as a characteristic sign, however, not yet have been formed. That this interpretation, the correctness of which we had never reason to doubt, is right, is also confirmed by the case of the 22/5/1943 on Dr. Vetter's visit on the 29/5/1943, in which the "early cases" are characterized somewhat more closely. The roll-injury card reads:

"57 patients have altogether been treated up to now with B 1034. The preparation was applied as early as possible after the recognition of the disease (mostly even before the appearance of the exanthema, that is until at the latest the third to the fourth day)."

I have read through each of the 7 (seven) pages of this affidavit and signed them with my initials. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials. I have countersigned with my initials each of the 5 (five) pages of the appended enclosures.

Enclosure 2: Photo-copy of essay notes by me dated 25 August 1961, 1 page.

Enclosure 4: Photo-copy of Dr. Vetter's letter to me dated 30 November 1941. 1 page.

Leverkusen, 10 November 1927      Signature: Dr. Otto Isenloer  
Dr. Otto Isenloer

Herr Dr. Otto Luecker, Diplom-Chemiker, Opladen, Friedensburger-  
strasse 2, today signed before me in his own hand:

his symbol  $\Omega_{\text{F}}$ .

Caladon, 10 November 1947

Signature: Dr. McLaughlin

Leverkusen  
30 September 1947

Enclosure 3

AFFIDAVIT

Subject: Sulfapyridine, and sulfathiazol (-cloudron) suppositories.

In 1941 the outstanding therapeutical achievements of the sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole cloudron were established in the world beyond all doubt.

The application of a drug through the intestine is generally undertaken upon introduction through the stomach or by injection presents extreme difficulties.

Sulfapyridine suppositories.

In 1940/41 there were reports from Holland (Lopes Cardozo, Ned. Tijdschr. Gen., 1941, No. 5) and from Germany (Hogler, Arztbl. f. Norddtschl., 1940 H. 7; Bensch, Munchen. Med. Wochschr. 1940, page 1118; Sacktor, Dtsch. Med. Wochschr. 1940, No. 38, page 38, page 1039), i.e. before August 1941, on the successful administration of sulfapyridine by means of enema and from Switzerland (lecture by Prof. Fumagalli, Zurich, on the 47th meeting of the German Society for Children's Clinics in September 1940 in Vienna) on very good therapeutic results with sulfapyridine suppositories on adults and children (1).

Clearly favorable reports on our sulfapyridine suppositories in clinical use came from:

Univ. Children's Clinic, Heidelberg  
Municipal Children's Clinic, Karlsruhe  
Univ. Women's Clinic, Heidelberg  
Univ. Children's Clinic, Frankfurt/a.  
St. Joseph's Hospital and Evang. Hospital, Simmern  
Regional Women's Clinic, Gladbach  
Infant W. Hospital, Berlin-Neussendorf  
Calder-Holten Home, Berlin-Gatow  
Humboldt Hospital, Berlin-Buckow/East.

We are in possession of the actual reports.

On the day in question (23 August 1941), the following sulfapyridine suppositories of other firms had already been on the market:

- 1.) Orselon (Sulfapyridine-Co) suppositories of Fromonta GmbH, Hamburg, since April 1941
- 2.) Subesinam (sulfapyridine) suppositories of the Nordmark works, Hamburg, since May 1941
- 3.) Sulfapyridine suppositories of Cadeon Richter, Budapest



- 4.) Sulfapyridine suppositories, Dr. Andreu's Laboratory, Barcelona
- 5.) Ronin (sulfapyridine) suppositories of the Wanda Factory, Budapest, since April 1941
- 6.) Lysopyrine (4,1-Sulfapyridine compound) of the Monneyrat Factory, France, since Autumn 1941.

Eledron suppositories

were in clinical use by 23 August 1941 in, inter alia,

Univ. Children's Clinic Koenigsberg  
 Municipal Hospital, Bielefeld  
 Univ. Children's Clinic, Breslau  
 Med. Univ. Clinic, Breslau  
 Allerheiligen Hospital, Breslau.

Sulfathiazole (Cibazol) suppositories have been on the market since April 1940. (Manufacturer, Ciba, Basle).

Sulfathiazole = Cibazol = Eledron.

The firm of Eli Lilly and Co., Indianapolis U.S.A. also stocks sulfathiazole suppositories.

These dates reveal quite clearly that sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole (= Eledron) suppositories were both in wide use therapeutically on 23 August 1941, in that several pharmaceutical factories of the highest repute in Germany and abroad were marketing both forms of suppositories and both were widely used in a large number of the principal German clinics.

By 23 August 1941, we had given out:

Sulfapyridine suppositories	11,200
of these, Dr. Vetter received on 23 August 1941	50
Sulfathiazole = Eledron suppositories	3,735
of these, Dr. Vetter received on 23 August 1941	50

These figures speak for themselves.

I affirm this, having been duly advised, in the form of an affidavit.

Opladen, 30 September 1947.

Dr. Anton DREIER

Register No. 1041/1947.  
-----

I certify the above signature of Dr. Anton Mertens, factory  
director in Leverkusen-Schlebusch I, Kalkstrasse.

Opladen, 30 September 1947

Permanent deputy for Notary Justizrat Max Heilmann:

signed: Dr. H. J. J. J. J.  
Assessor.  
-----

I, Dr. Otto Loecker, Diplom-Chemiker, Opladen, Friedensberger-  
strasse 2, also herewith certify on oath that the statements on  
the preliminary pages of enclosure 3, made by Dr. Anton Mertens,  
Factory Director, Leverkusen-Schlebusch I, Kalkstrasse, are  
correct.

Opladen, 10 November 1947.

Signature: Dr. Otto Loecker

Dr.med. HEINZ LUTHER VETTER

Dachau, 30 November 1941

Dear Dr. Inacker ,

Having only this morning dispatched to you the letter I wrote yesterday, I find myself obliged to send a brief note after the main one. This time it is a question of a "begging letter". If you possibly can, send me still more Eleudron. And if it's at all possible, some Prontosil and Tibatin too, and what I am most in need of, a small quantity of Campolon.

I know how strained the production situation is, and that it will definitely not be easy for you to put something at my disposal, especially as far as Campolon is concerned. Nevertheless, if it should prove remotely possible, I should like to beg of you to supply me with something. It is possible that we still have some old stock of Ventriferon V or Ventriferon VZ in the experimental laboratory. I imagine that the people in the experimental laboratory would be glad to be rid of these old stocks which we can't use any more ourselves.

My very warmest thanks in anticipation, and best wishes to you,

Heil Hitler !

Yours

Signature: H. LUTHER



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 February 1948

I, Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO # 20 139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document HOERLEIN No. 85.

.....  
Patricia E.C. WOOD  
ETO # 20 139.

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Otto Luecker, born 14 June 1900 in Remberg, residing in Opladen, Friedensbergerstr. 2, being aware that any false statement I may make will render me liable to punishment, herewith state the following upon oath of my own free will and without compulsion, for the purpose of submission to the Military Court of Justice in Nuernberg, on the subject of the "Provisional memorandum of the Prosecution authorities, Part III, United States of L. America versus Krauch and Gen., Case VI," of 13 December 1947, page 81, Pt. 139:

Dr. Vetter's family lived in Leverkusen, and Dr. Vetter took every opportunity to visit his family. Dr. Vetter's telephone calls to my place (not Dr. Mertens) on 13 June 1942 and 26 August 1942 took place on the occasion of a visit to his family. This is not clear from the file memorandum on the telephone call of 26 August 1942. As far as I remember I was only called once from Auschwitz, and that was a call for help in January 1942. It was pointed out to me that typhus in Auschwitz was causing the greatest possible concern, and I was asked whether we had any suitable medication available for combating typhus.

If Dr. Vetter had played for us the role insinuated by the prosecution, he would hardly have been expected to stay in his house in Leverkusen, without reporting to us. No request ever went from us to Dr. Vetter asking him to come to Leverkusen to make a report on results of treatment with our preparations. On the contrary, I happen to know that Dr. Vetter occasionally put forward the necessity for an interview with his

military superior in the Leverkusen plant, as a pretext for an official journey to Leverkusen when he was interested in visiting his family.

The remark contained in the file memorandum of 15 June 1942 on the telephone call of 13 June 1942 "....." to know soon if and what conclusions will be drawn from the results of Dr. Vetter's experiments" amounts to the following:

In the summer of 1942 it was an open question for us whether, in view of the 2nd typhus epidemic which was extremely likely to occur in the following winter, care would have to be taken, with the help of good therapeutical judgment from authoritative quarters, to prepare for the timely production of large quantities of B 1034. It was difficult to put through the technical preparations for a considerable output within the space of a few months, at a time when the war demanded the full use of all their energies, in the field of medicine production as well. For this reason it was our concern to hear from Dr. Vetter, as from other quarters who had used B 1034 for typhus, on any experiments made.

Dr. Vetter's work on B 1034 experiments mentioned in the above file memorandum, which was intended for publication, first came to our knowledge on 19 November 1942, according to file memorandum of 21 November 1942 (Document 1699, FI - 9408, Book 87, Page 32).

Before this date we knew no details of Dr. Vetter's B 1034 experiments. We merely knew that the impression made by the therapeutical achievements was a good one.



Document Hoerlein No. 75

Exhibit No. ....

I have read through both pages of this statement and appended my personal sign to the first page. I hereby declare that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have said the absolute truth in this statement.

Leverkusen, 9 January 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Luecker

-----  
Dr. Otto Luecker

Documentary list No. 21/1948.  
-----

Herr Dr. Otto Luecker, qualified chemist, Opladen, Friedens-  
bergerstr. 2, today appended in my presence:

- 1) his personal sign "Lr" to the first page
- 2) his signature "Dr. Otto Luecker" to this page

Opladen, 9 January 1948

The permanent deputy of Notary Justizrat Max Heckmann:

Signed: Dr. Heinrich  
(Dr. Heinrich)  
Assessor

Official seal of  
the Notary.

I.G. FACTORY - ELBERFELD

Ex p o s é.

B 1034.

\*\*\*\*\*

B 1034 is a new sulphamide est-compound which is related to the well-known sulphamide est-compounds Proctasil rubrum and Proctasil alubile but has an advantage over them in that its action is specific. The sulphamide compounds of the asc series appear to be superior to the colourless sulphamide compounds in cases of virus infections. B 1034 is a red crystalline powder which is easily soluble in water.

Pharmacology:

The following results were obtained in pharmacological tests of B 1034:

In cats and rabbits intramuscular injections of 0.5 to 1 gramme per kilogramme of body-weight were tolerated without any externally visible toxic symptoms. Measurements showed that the body-temperature of these animals tended to rise in all cases. The animals were under observation for 6 days. Body-weight remained constant and urine tests showed no albumen.

Up to 2 grammes per kilogramme were administered orally to cats and rabbits. No toxic symptoms could be discovered in these animals either. Unlike the intramuscular injections, oral administration did not cause a change in body-temperature.

Intravenous administration of the preparation to anaesthetised cats and rabbits in dosages of 5-8 milligrammes per kilogramme did not affect blood pressure and cardiac action, respiration or intestinal and uterine action.

In experiments carried out over longer periods, two rabbits first received 100 milligrammes per kg. each in 14 successive days. Apart from a slight swelling at the site of injection no toxic symptoms appeared.

Body-weight was constant, the urine remained free from albumen and the blood picture was unchanged. One of the animals died 8 days after the conclusion of the treatment. This was clearly due to some concurrent disease. A further pair of rabbits and cats daily received 290 milligrammes per kilogramme orally; in the rabbits no toxic symptoms were detected in this instance either. Similarly, one of the cats tolerated the treatment of a total of 14 individual doses with no ill effects, whereas the other one developed a conjunctivitis and catarrhal rhinitis. That is why treatment was interrupted after 10 injections (Translator's note: injections deleted and queried in margin). The animal then lost weight and albumen appeared in the urine, but it lived a further 20 days after conclusion of the treatment. These complications were doubtlessly due to some concurrent infection.

In injections into tissue the preparation is not free from irritant effect. When a 5% solution was applied to the fleshy part of a rabbit's ear slight infiltration was noted; on the other hand, tests for irritant effect on the rabbit's conjunctival sac, carried out by means of flooding with a 2%, 5% and 10% solution, showed no result. No irritant effect was noted on the conjunctiva even after 24 hours had elapsed.

#### Chemotherapy:

The first virus infection in which the effect of the sulphamide derivatives could be clearly demonstrated both experimentally and clinically is Lymphogranulosa inguinale. First reports on positive chemotherapeutic results with mice which were infected intracerebrally with Lymphogranulosa inguinale came from Schlössberger and Baer, McCallum and Pindley and Lovaditi. Prontosil, Ulfen, Sulphapyridine and other members of the sulphamide group were shown to be effective in this experimental series. With Prontosil, Leche achieved rapid disappearance of the early symptoms, Fuhr and Hershberg, Gjuria, Kubitzki and others reported on good clinical improvement and cures. Since the same results are achieved if the experiments are repeated and since the effects can be observed clinically in all patients treated with them, there is no doubt that the sulphamides have a specific effect upon the virus of Lymphogranulosa inguinale.



According to the reports of a number of doctors clinical improvement can also be achieved through the use of sulphonamides in cases of trachoma, which is considered to be a virus disease and whose alleged causative organisms, the elementary bodies described by Frownsack, show considerable morphological resemblance to the virus of lymphogranuloma inguinale. The first reports on this were submitted by Lian on the one hand and Dick on the other from the Netherlands East Indies. It was demonstrated that an improvement could be achieved with Prontosil soluble as well as with Prontosil rubrum, administered orally, which, up to now, had been impossible with other drugs. Hatschek is also of the opinion that the effect of Prontosil rubrum is superior to that of the sulphonamides in the treatment of trachoma. Good results were also reported by Loe, Spears and Vandevere in America, as well as by Kirk and his assistants. The results obtained by Burnet, Chenot and Hataf with Dutasol, a new sulphonamide neo-compound, are of particular interest. 1 - 1.5 cubic centimeters of a 1% solution of the preparation was injected below the conjunctiva. The majority of the patients subsequently received a further 2 grams daily by mouth. The authors noted a clearing up, disappearance of the pannus and development of scar tissue in the ulcers. With a number of the patients, improvement could be obtained in no more than 5 to 7 days by administering 2 to 3 grams daily by mouth. With other patients no effect on the conjunctiva was noted until after 60 to 70 grams had been administered.

Dutasol, under the name "Salosopt", was made available to Professor Lember in Krakau for treating trachoma. According to reports from Krakau there is a rapid decrease in the redness of the conjunctiva when Salosopt is used. Although Salosopt undoubtedly has a favorable effect on the course of the disease, no specific action on the trachoma itself could be noted, since the trachoma granules and the papillary and fatty hypertrophy remained unchanged.

If one makes a survey of the present therapeutic results with sulphonamides in cases of trachoma, one cannot avoid the impression that therapeutic results obtained with Prontosil rubrum and soluble and with Salosopt are superior to those obtained with ordinary sulphonamides. It seems as if one could, after all, claim

a special action on the causative organism of trachoma on the part of the azo-compounds, although, on the whole, its affinity to the virus is not sufficiently definite to enable one to speak of a specific chemotherapeutic effect. These findings are worthy of note and, in consideration of the definite cures achieved with Prontosil rubrum in cases of small-pox, they are of especial interest. Hinojer and Corvacho found that the effect of Prontosil rubrum was superior to that of the sulphonamides in cases of small-pox and state that this sulphonamide derivative, which is distinguished by its dyestuff characteristics, is the drug of their choice in cases of small-pox, without claiming that it had any specific action against the causative organism itself. This fact is all the more remarkable since the authors succeeded in checking the infection in two patients by using Prontosil rubrum.

Further successes with Prontosil rubrum were achieved in cases of virus infections by Epstein with parotitis epidemica, and also by Langer as well as Liebherr with herpes zoster.

When considering all these results one cannot help wondering whether the effect of Prontosil rubrum and its related azo-compounds, which does exist although it is generally only indicated, could possibly be raised through further development of this chemical group, and whether it would not be possible to discover a better compound for treating trachoma.

As is known, the virus of trachoma cannot be transferred to animals. For this reason one cannot carry out suitable chemotherapeutic laboratory tests. As already mentioned in the beginning, however, Prokaczek's Elementary Bodies, which by many are considered the causative organisms of trachoma, have a considerable morphological resemblance to the virus of *Lymphogranuloma inguinale* on the one hand and, on the other, to the mouse virus described by Gagnon which causes Bronchopneumonia when instilled via the nose.

Document Hoerlein 81/3

Exhibit No. ....

In the absence of suitable animal experiments which would correspond to the infection in human beings, these two tests, infection of the mouse's cerebrum with the virus of *Lymphogranuloma inguinale*, and murine bronchopneumonia, were employed to test the effect of chemo-therapeutic substances. Using *Prontosil rubrum* and soluble and *Salosol* as standards for comparison.



therapeutic tests were carried out with a whole series of chemical compounds. This led to the discovery of B 1034 which is characterised by its superior efficacy in dealing with these two test viruses. Its superiority over the standard preparations is clearly demonstrated in the table and is particularly noticeable when administered orally, especially with Lymphogranuloma inguinale infections. Dosages given in the table correspond to the average, since the efficacy of all chemotherapeutic preparations on these two test-cases is subject to considerable fluctuation in individual experiments.

Preparation	Toxic effect on mice	Bronchopneumonia	Lymphogranuloma inguinale
Prontosil rubrum	subcutaneous 1/10 alive oral 1/50 dead 1/75 alive	subc.	subc. 1/200 W 1/400 SpW oral 1/200 W 1/400 SpW
Prontosil solubilis	subc. 1/75 dead 1/10 alive oral 1/5 alive	subc. 1/25 W 1/50 SpW oral 1/25 SpW	subc. 1/50 SpW oral 1/25 W 1/50 SpW
Saloscept	subc. 1/50 dead 1/75 alive oral 1/15 dead 1/25 alive	subc. 1/200 SpW 1/400 $\phi$ oral 1/50 W 1/100 SpW	subc. 1/400 W 1/800 SpW oral 1/200 W 1/400 $\phi$
B 1034	subc. 1/15 dead 1/25 alive oral 1/5 alive	subc. 1/100 W 1/200 SpW oral 1/100 W 1/200 SpW	subc. 1/800 W 1/1500 SpW oral 1/800 W 1/1500 SpW

It is shown that Saloscept is a considerable improvement on the two Prontosils and that B 1034 is an advance on Saloscept. Judging by these chemotherapeutic results, one can hope that B 1034 will achieve curative results in cases of treachoma, which are superior to those of the preparations which have already proved effective.

Since the toxicity of the product is slight and since there are no signs of cumulative poisoning, there are no reasons against its clinical application to human beings. It is suggested that one start with individual doses of 0,5 grams three times daily for a week and that this dosage be increased gradually if tolerance is good. In order to prevent complications it is suggested that the urine be checked for albumen.

The tablets as supplied each contain 0,25 grams of the effective substance and are covered with a thin layer of lacquer in order to prevent staining. They are to be swallowed whole with some water. Our own tests have shown that in animal experiments the tablets are quickly digested in spite of the covering.

It is suggested that a 2% watery solution be used in treating eyes locally. It is surely possible to raise the concentration in this kind of treatment as well, considering the results of the animal experiments. When used locally, the strong dyeing characteristics of the preparation, which are unavoidable, might make itself unpleasantly felt.

Appertal -Elberfeld, 7 February 1941.

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Munich, 20 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nolte  
Defense Counsel.

Document Hoerlein No. 82

Exhibit No. ....

I, Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, being aware that it is a punishable offence to make a false statement upon oath, make the following

Affidavit,  
-----

the correctness of which I hereby certify, for submission to Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg.

The document submitted as Hoerlein Document No. 82 is a photostat of the exposé "Chemo-therapeutical Experiments with Methylene Blue in Typhus cases". The author of the exposé is Prof. Kikuth, Head of the Chemo-therapeutical Laboratory of the I.G. plant in Elberfeld, who is responsible both for the findings in the exposé as well as for the proposed quantities to be used.

This exposé was sent by Prof. Kikuth with a letter dated 23 December 1943 to the Scientific Department, in support of clinical experiments.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

signed: Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein  
-----

Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein

The above affidavit was signed  
in my presence by Professor Dr.  
Heinrich Hoerlein on 20 January 1948.

The signature is certified by me.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Walto  
-----

Dr. Otto Walto, Defense Counsel.

The above is hereby certified to be a true copy.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

Dr. Otto Walto  
-----

Dr. Otto Walto, Defense Counsel.



I.G.W.-Elberfeld

Chemo-therapeutical Experiments with Methylene Blue

in Typhus cases.

Our chemo-therapeutical experiments are carried out on a murine typhus strain, which was kindly left to us by Prof. Gildemeister from the Robert Koch Institute.

The causative organism of murine typhus, *Rickettsia mooseri*, is found in various parts of the world to be endemic in wild rats and mice and can occasionally be transferred to man by means of the rat flea. The sickness produced in man by means of this organism causing murine typhus is very similar in its symptoms to classical typhus (*Rickettsia prowazeki*), although in the case of man the course of the illness is generally less severe. For experimental work with the organism causing classical typhus one was formerly obliged to be content with apes and guinea-pigs exclusively, and these must be considered as of little use in chemo-therapeutic experiments, for in the case of apes, series of experiments are hardly practicable because the animals are too expensive for this purpose, and the guinea-pig usually only responds to the infection with an unsteady fever. The mouse on the other hand, which is easy to infect with the virus of murine typhus, provides a very sensitive experimental animal with which, as Otto, Schaeffer and Wolfrum were able to show, chemo-therapeutic experiments can be easily carried out.

The virus may be injected into mice by means of intra-peritoneal, intra-cerebral, subcutaneous, as well as intra-renal infection. As basic material the best substance to use, in particular for avoiding mixed bacteriological infections, is the brain emulsion of strongly infected mice. For chemo-therapeutic experiments intra-peritoneal

transmission has proved itself to be the most suitable. The virus can be kept alive in this manner by passing it through a series of animals.

The technique of the experiment is comparatively simple. The brains of several seriously infected mice are prepared under sterile conditions, each treated with 20 ccm Ringer solution, and the resultant substance in suspension injected intra-peritoneally at the rate of 0.3 ccm each into the animals. The first treatment takes place 2-3 hours after infection and is continued on 5 consecutive days. Twelve mice are usually used for each substance to be tested, and half of the animals receive a somewhat larger dose. For repetitions, however, 12 animals are used for each separate dose.

The clinical course of the illness is similar to that of other infectious diseases of the white mouse, and shows in general no characteristic symptoms which would allow of an immediate diagnosis as typhus. A few days after the transmission, the fur of the mouse becomes bristly; it gradually loses its appetite, and finally remains more or less without movement huddled in its glass, very sick, with sealed eyes. This very sick condition lasts at the outside for 2 days, and shortly before death, tonic clonic cramps may set in. These are particularly easily started by touching the animals. In the case of the very sick mice, severe diarrhoea is also frequently apparent. The sickness ends either with death, or, in a small percentage of cases, with the recovery of the animals. The climax of the illness comes between the 5th and 8th day. A number of the animals, in our experiments some 10 - 20 %, show no symptoms of illness at all, or else very slight ones. These animals show resistant properties when re-infected. They may be considered, like the mice that recovered from the illness, as immune.

In many cases diagnosis was simplified and made certain by the discovery of Rickettsiae by means of microscope in the killed or dead

animals, this being possible to achieve in all organs but most easily in a peritoneal smear.

On the whole, the infection follows a comparatively constant course. Certain deviations in the course of the sickness are observed now and again and have to be taken into consideration. It happens that the basic material, diluted to the same degree, either proves itself to be especially infectious, so that within a short time all of the animals under examination die, or also is so weak that a large percentage of the untreated animals remain alive, and a repetition for the sake of a reliable result is unavoidable.

In the course of six months a large number of chemical combinations of the most varied classes of substances were thus able to be tested. All the preparations tested proved themselves to be more or less without effect in this test experiment. Only in the case of some of the derivatives of the sulfonamide group was it possible to observe on occasion an indication of a therapeutic effect. However, with these preparations it was most probably not a case of a specific effect on the Rickettsiae, but rather that of a mixed bacteria infection occasionally found occurring at the same time, for it always happened that this effect could not be re-produced with absolute certainty.

Only in the case of methylene blue was it always possible to influence the course of the illness clearly and with absolute regularity. Of the animals treated a larger number remained alive in comparison with the controls. This becomes particularly clear when the number of animals still living on the 10th day is taken as the criterion.

The efficacy of methylene blue can be shown in oral as well as subcutaneous treatment.

In support of this 2 out of 12 experiments are to be examined in greater detail.



1st Experiment: as example of subcutaneous treatment. ( 5x1 ccn  
per 20 g mouse toxicity subc. 1/300 dead, 1/500 alive (single dose).

Of the 12 test animals only 3 were still alive on the 10th day  
after the transmission, while of the 12 mice receiving 1/800 methylene  
blue daily on 5 consecutive days, 8 were still living on that particular  
day, and of the 12 mice treated with 1/500 subcutaneously, 10 were  
alive.

2nd Experiment: as example of oral treatment. (also 5 x 1 ccn  
per 20 g mouse) toxicity orally 1/100 dead, 1/150 alive (one isolated  
treatment).

Of the 12 test animals, 3 were still living on the 10th day  
after the transmission; of the animals treated with 1/400 orally, 10  
were still alive, and 9 of those that had been treated with 1/600.

These results were able to be re-confirmed in principle, in many  
repetitions of the experiments.

In curve I, the successful results of subcutaneous treatment with  
methylene blue are represented graphically. It is a question here  
of the combination of 4 experiments, involving altogether 48 controls  
and 96 animals treated, half of which had received a dose of 1/1500  
the other half 1/3000 subcutaneously.

Curve II represents the successful results of oral treatment,  
likewise on 96 animals, half of which received daily oral doses of  
1/400 methylene blue, the other half 1/600 as compared with the same  
48 controls as in Curve I.

The two curves show quite unequivocally the effect of methylene b

In the case of the animals treated with methylene blue, however,  
not only is the number of surviving animals greater than among the  
controls, but the course of the illness as such is weakened, at least  
in the first few days, or rather the appearance of symptoms is delayed.  
There are, however, a great number of animals that

show no evidence of the illness, or else very unsubstantial evidence. In that section of killed or dead animals for whom it had to be assumed that treatment had been successful, it was impossible to show any incidence at all of Rickettsiae in the peritoneum, or at least only in very small quantities. The occasional very sparse rickettsiae appear on the whole to be of a deeper color and of a coarser nature. Individual specimens have a particularly loosely constructed appearance, so that the contours of these apparently damaged specimens do not stand out clearly from their surroundings in spite of their coloration. Besides rickettsiae with a good color there are always some badly tinged specimens. Several of them are not of a homogeneous color like normal rickettsiae. A kind of conglomeration and agglutination of the rickettsiae is also to be observed in the parasitized cells. There is a preponderating incidence of leucocytes and lymphocytes, while in the endothelium, rickettsiae are seldom found, and if so in small numbers. Pictures are very reminiscent of those found in damaged bacteria and those destroyed by phagocytes.

From these results it can be concluded that the methylene blue obviously has a direct and immediate effect on the rickettsiae even if the medication is not one hundred percent capable of curing the sick animals. It is successful, however, to a high degree, in delaying the commencement of the serious symptoms of the disease, and, in the case of a fairly large number of mice, in substantially mitigating the course of the illness, and in comparison with the controls, in keeping considerable number of the infected mice alive. Its success is all the more noticeable as up to the present no specific way of treating rickettsia infection in mice or typhus in man has been known. However, the mere delaying of the course of the sickness should be taken as the criterion of a specific influence over the rickettsiae, for similar behavior is found in other causative organisms in the face of chemotherapeutic substances, for example, inavian malaria when treated with quinine or atabrin, and in murine lymphogranulosa inguinale infection when treated with sulfameride.

Methylene blue was first used chemo-therapeutically by Otto and Schaefer in the case of mice infected with murine typhus. In the relevant work of these authors, however, there are no details given on the dosage of methylene blue. It is merely noted briefly that a protective or therapeutic effect could not be established. Later Wohlreb renewed experiments with methylene blue. Within the framework of a considerable work he tested methylene blue chemo-therapeutically in comparison with a series of other preparations in connection with murine typhus in mice, and he also found methylene blue ineffective in this test. The dose used by Wohlreb in his experiments amounted to 0.001 g applied intra-venally, 3 times in 5 days. It is quite possible that no effect could be observed on the course of the infection in view of the scattered dosage of the medicament. The administering of larger doses, at short intervals, i.e. following one another daily, appears to be the mode of treatment that is successful.

Methylene blue has already been used for human beings in cases of neuralgia, malaria, and other infectious diseases such as typhoid, para-typhoid, dysentery, five-day fever, and Malta fever. However, only in the case of malaria could a perfect result be obtained, and in this case it was usually administered in conjunction with quinine. Methylene blue proved itself to be especially effective in the case of malaria quartana.

In the case of typhus, methylene blue has not been put to an exact test, as far as can be seen from literature on the subject. There are, however, some works on methylene blue either in typhus cases. The observations of the writers concerned are favorable, but it should be stressed that only a small number of people were treated.

The individual doses used for malaria and other symptoms vary mostly between 0.1 and 0.5 g. Daily amounts between 0.5 and 1.0 g were used. Occasionally 1.0 g is



described as the maximum daily dose.

Local secondary symptoms in the region of the alimentary canal (nausea, vomiting, colic) and in particular of the bladder (tenesmus, stranguary) were especially noticeable as a result of this oral therapy. These obviously occurred by no means seldom, and as a preventative, finely powdered nutmeg was administered in very small quantities. The use of nutmeg in capsules is also recommended. On occasion, however, stronger spasmolytics and analgetics were necessary. On very rare occasions there were resorptive secondary symptoms such as delirium and muscle twitching. Methylene blue shows a very weak anti-pyretic action. The treatment was usually continued for from one to several weeks. No specific injuries following on this chronic treatment are known; on the contrary, Praviljeff (Biochemical Gazette 3, 42, (1907) ) established by experiments on animals that methylene blue is very tolerable for continued treatment. Only very occasionally is there question of heart injury (Seifert, Secondary Effects of Medicines, 1915).

Parenteral administration of large doses is only possible intravenously, as local, especially subcutaneous administration easily gives rise to abscesses. On the subject of the tolerability of intra-venal dosage, further details have only been known in the last few years, after it was used on Brooke's suggestion (Amer. J. Physiol 103, 145 (1932) and 104, 139 (1933) ) in the treatment of carbon monoxide and prussic acid poisoning. Doses ranging from 0.5 - 1.0 g ( to 50 cc 2 % or 100 cc 1 % ) were administered. In general this treatment was only used in cases of serious poisoning and thus supplied no material for the question of tolerance. In the meantime, Moller, Green and Bosenbaum (Amer. J. Med. Sci. 188, 15 (1934) ) have specially taken up this question, by administering 50 cc 1 % methylene blue solution intravenously to 18 normal persons as an experiment. Resultant subjective symptoms were gastro-intestinal disturbances, pressure on the chest, uneasiness, paraesthesia, and stranguary.

Objective findings were 0-8 % methaemoglobin (that is, in contradiction to earlier statements, a practically insignificant quantity) - a more important symptom in the electrocardiogram - a reduction or reversal of the T - curve to express myocardial injury. According to this, the pyrogenic effect of intravenous injections of methylene blue (rise in body temperature up to 44°) described by Heymann in relation to dogs and cats, does not take place in the case of man anymore than with rabbits and guinea-pigs.

One death is described in the literature on this subject. (Zosenschein, D.M.W. 1935, page 908). A woman patient died within 1½ hours after the introduction of about 150 ccm 5 % methylene blue solution into the empyemic cavity.

With regard to the requisite dosage for people suffering from typhus, it is advisable in the case of oral administration to give 1.0 g daily, preferably in 2 separate doses of 0.5 g each. The same dosage also applies to intravenous injections. The treatment must be immediately stopped as soon as any signs of lack of body tolerance become apparent which could be attributed to the medication. The sooner the treatment is started, the more certain are the chances of success. Where body tolerance is good, the methylene blue can be administered daily during the whole of the period of sickness.

W.-Eberfeld, 7 October 1942

Copy: Dr. Hecht

Certified to be a true and literal copy  
of the above document.

Guernberg, 20 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Selto

Defense Counsel

Excerpts from " Klinische Wochenschrift " 8 August 1942

TYPHUS THERAPY WITH SULFONAMIDES

by K.J. Bury,

Head of the Municipal Hospital at Scaunwitz.

. . . . .

For our experiments we used the following sulfonamides:

1. Dagenan ( of French and Polish origin ) = Sulfapyridin
2. Protercilum rubrum and soluble
3. Sulfathiazol
4. Albucid
5. experimental preparation Be 1034 ( Bayer )

. . . . .

Without going into details it may be stated that, when patients were treated with the ordinary commercial sulfonamides used so far, there was no pronounced improvement in the course of the typhus. The exanthema appeared as usual on the third, fourth or fifth day after the temperature began to rise. The nervous symptoms, together with apathy, somnolency and delirium were just as serious. The heart and circulatory system required the same intensive support by means of stimulants as was the case with patients not treated with sulfonamides. It was even established that in persons who were not treated, the usual lowering of the blood pressure seldom reached such excessively low levels ( 6/14 mm Hg ) as were reached in our experimental cases. Nor did sulfonamides have any effect on changes in the liver, spleen and kidneys ( such as the almost constant cylindruria -/cylindruria during the first days of the illness).

. . . . .

We devoted special attention to an anti-sulfonamide compound produced by I.G. Farben as an experimental preparation under the name of " Be 1034 " which had already proved effective in combating trachoma, i.e. virus disease. An adequate number of samples was at our disposal. The drug was available in the form of tablets of 0.25.



The basic dose of 3,0 per diem, which at first was not exceeded, was given by us for a period of seven days. At the suggestion of the manufacturers, who had obtained clinical data on the use of Be 1034 as a therapeutical agent for trachoma, we increased the daily dose for some patients to 6,25, i.e. twenty five tablets, of which 15 were administered orally while the remainder were applied rectally as solution or suspended in thin gruel. We did not apply the remedy over a long period, as it is a well-known fact that when other sulfonamides are used, after the initial effects during the first days wear off, no further success can be achieved by continuing the dosage.

Tolerance ( Verträglichkeit ) was satisfactory, slightly less than with the same doses of protosil. Inclination to vomiting, which was particularly frequent when greater doses were given, was avoided by rectal application of the drug. As is usual in the case of sulfonamides, we saw to it that there was an adequate intake of liquids with sodium bicarbonicum and regular evacuation of the bowels by phenolphthalein.

In none of the cases treated according to this method did we observe any secondary symptoms which gave cause for alarm, but the lowering of the blood pressure, which appears to be more pronounced in the sulfonamide treatment, calls for the most careful watching of the circulatory system.

If the fluctuations of the temperature and pulse curves, the conditions of the circulatory system, the central nerve system and the subjective condition of the patient, i.e. the over-all clinical impression, are taken as criteria for the severity of the disease, then the experimental preparation Be 1034, unlike the usual commercial sulfonamides tried out so far, undoubtedly has a certain specific therapeutic value. This is shown by the fact that the illness runs an easier course, also as regards neurocircular symptoms, when comparing illnesses of the same duration. Even though Be 1034 showed no decisive effect on the course of the disease, the results observed encourage the production of new azo-sulfonamides of a similar composition and the carrying out of further experiments in typhus cases.

RESUMPTION: Article reports on experiments in typhus therapy with the usual commercial sulfonamides. While these preparations did not have any marked specific effect on the duration of the incubation, the course of the illness and the mortality rate, their application is to be recommended in the event of threatening complications through secondary effects.

However, it cannot be denied that the experimental preparation B 1034, developed by the I.G. Farben A.G. - does have, apart from this quality of preventing complications, a slight specific effect, the result of which is in most cases to alleviate, but hardly to shorten the illness.

Contents of Treatise (published November 1942)

PROPHYLAXIS: The high percentage of deaths and the lack of specific remedies, i.e. of remedies directly affecting the virus of typhus, urgently require the testing of all means in the field of hygienics. Measures are to be taken for the extermination of lice and rickettsia (experiments of lice).

Typhus vaccination according to WEIGL proved to be a good prophylactic measure.

THERAPY: All therapeutic means used hitherto have not produced any absolutely positive results.

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: In agreement with Defense Counsel, Dr. Nolte, the translation of attached handwritten note is authorized instead of translation of Document Hoerlein No. 78.)

Pharm-Ges. G.m.b.H.

No. 15220/J/Wk/Se.

Kindly quote this reference  
and subject in further  
correspondence

BERLIN W 35, 25 January 1943

Buelowstr. 7

Tel.: 272379, 229551, 229541,

Telegram Address: Pharm-Ges

Order No. H. 20038

To the

I.G. Farbenindustrie

via:

"Bayer" - Ostbureau

B e r l i n W 15

Surfuerstendamm 179

Rubber Stamp:

Received

2 February 1943

Action taken: . . . . .

( two initials in MS )

Subject: Pharmaceutical supplies- Order for 350 tons of thio-  
diphenylamin.As Plenipotentiary of the Reich Ministry for the Occupied  
Eastern Territories, we hereby place an order for  
350 tons of thiodiphenylamin as listed below and  
divided up as follows:

- |                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| 1) Commissioner General Nikolajeff      | 200 tons |
| for the malaria station Cherech         |          |
| 2) Commissioner General Dajepropetrowsk | 50 tons  |
| 3) " " Kiev                             | 50 tons  |
| 4) IS. See item 1) Melitopol            | 50 tons  |

The merchandise is to be shipped to the firm of

Kuehne & Nagel, Leipzig - G 1, Brandenburgerstr. 5  
 Freight Address:  
 Leipzig, Dresdner Bahnhof, Anschlussgleis 104,  
 Speicher C

Durable wrapping material is to be used, in view of the fact that  
this merchandise is to be reshipped to the occupied eastern  
territories. Bill of lading and wrapping are to be marked clearly  
and indelibly as:

. . . urgently required disease control agents  
 ( Bekämpfungsmittel ) destined for . . .  
 Sub-Section Pharmaceutical supplies ( Arzneiwesen )  
 Order No. H 20038 . . . . .

These shipments are covered by the provisions of the circular  
 order 46/42 issued by the Reich Ministry for Economic Affairs,  
 dated 19 June 1942 - Foreign Exchange Matters - concerning VI, 2  
 Registration Exemption for Export Shipments with Export Exchange  
 Declaration ( Exportvalutaerklärung ).



DOCUMENT HANDELT No. 83

Exhibit No. . . .

Neither the Export Exchange Declaration nor Statistical Certificates are to be sent to the firm of Kuehne & Nagel, as these are prepared by this firm.

The Pharm-Cat request the transmittal of an order confirmation indicating the prospective date of delivery. Furthermore, the following firms are to receive by return of mail advice of shipment made out in duplicate, indicating contents and weight, if possible to be accompanied by a copy of the invoice:

- 1) Pharm Ost G.m.b.H., Berlin W 35, Buelowstrasse 7
- 2) Fa. Kuehne & Nagel, Leipzig - C 1, Brandenburgerstrasse 5.

Invoices are to be sent in quadruplicate to Pharm-Ost G.m.b. H., Berlin W 35, Buelowstrasse 7, marked in the following manner:

. . . delivered to the firms mentioned above as per order of Pharm-Ost as Plenipotentiary of the Reich Ministry for the Occupied Eastern Territories, dated 25 January 1943, Order No. H 20038/15220/I/Wk/Se. . .

The Pharm-Ost requests that all correspondence, including shipment advices, invoices etc., connected with this order show precise indication of the file number, dictation initials and the number, as this is the only means to guarantee proper handling.

The prices to be inserted are wholesale prices, less corresponding quantity discounts.

Heil Hitler

PHARM-OST

G.m.b.H.

( signature )

( Mueller )

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 21 January 1948

Dr. Nelte  
Defense Counsel

Professor Dr. med. Walter KIRUTH  
(22) Wuppertal-Vohwinkel  
Arndtstr. 7

Affidavit

I, Professor Dr. med. Walter KIRUTH, Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Arndtstr. 7, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence by the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg.

I have been questioned by the defense counsel of Professor HOERLEIN, Attorney Dr. Otto SELTE:

- 1) about my relationship to Professor BRUGOVSKY regarding tests with Methylene Blue in typhus cases and
- 2) about the possible participation of Professor HOERLEIN in this matter.

In compliance with his wish that I state my opinion, I herewith declare the following to the best of my knowledge and belief:

I remember that in December 1942 I came in contact with Herr BRUGOVSKY, the director of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS and Lecturer at the University of Berlin, who was known to me as a qualified hygienist from various conferences. At this time cases of typhus assumed the proportions of an epidemic not only at the front, but also among the civilian population, so that hygienists and doctors regarded this epidemic as a serious threat to the lives of many people. It is certain that I discussed with BRUGOVSKY the spreading of infectious diseases and the danger caused by typhus, for which there was no specific and effective remedy, as well as the possibilities of combatting it. At that time I had succeeded in finding out through experimenting on animals that Methylene Blue was effective against typhus causative organism. This observation I had also published (Zbl. Bakt. I Original Volume 151, page 293 (1944)), and, after the war, I was told by an English scientist that the same observation was made in the U.S.A., independently from me. It is natural that I should have spoken about this discovery of mine with many physicians and scientists and that on these occasions I also suggested Methylene Blue as a remedy. I also mentioned it quite explicitly at the end of my treatise. I therefore pointed out to BRUGOVSKY that this treatment might possibly be successful.

Methylene Blue was used by Paul EHRLICH in his vital



( page 2 of original )

nervendyeine experimenta (vitale Nervenfaertungen). In 1891 EHRLICH, together with GUTMAN, found that Methylene Blue had a specific action on malaria parasites, which has since been confirmed by many authors. Numerous patients suffering from malaria owe their cure to Methylene Blue, and according to the clinical tests of M. MAYER Methylene Blue is particularly effective in cases of "malaria quartana" which are not easily influenced by quinine. But Methylene Blue has not only been used as a cure for malaria, but also for typhus, paratyphus, dysentery, five day fever, Mediterranean fever, gonorrhoea, sepsis, wound diphtheria, infectious icterus and cholecystic, with varying degrees of success.

Methylene Blue has therefore acquired a place in medicine and has maintained it for decades. In such form it is sold by the trade for the treatment of humans as well as of animals. This explains why I could everywhere recommend this remedy with a good conscience, the more so, as it had been proved in many thousands of cases that it was relatively harmless. Accordingly I recommended Methylene Blue on 23 December 1942 to Director Dr. VETTERS at Leverkusen for clinical tests in cases of typhus. The latter was in charge of the Scientific Department and was responsible for the clinical tests of the new remedies discovered in the Elberfeld laboratories. The letter read as follows:

Secretariat of the Pharma Directorate  
for the attention of Director Dr. VETTERS, Leverkusen

Subject: Typhus, Methylene Blue.

Enclosed please find the exposé on Methylene Blue prepared by us in Elberfeld, with the request to carry out clinical experiments with this preparation in cases of typhus.

You will also today receive a letter addressed to us by Stabsarzt Dr. med. A. KAUFMAN, who is apparently in a position to conduct many therapeutical experiments in cases of typhus.

I should also like to ask you to let University Lecturer Dr. PRUGNISKY have the promised quantity of the preparation, in order to enable him to start his therapeutical experiments, he having already received from Professor HOERLEIN the exposé on Methylene Blue.

Chemotherapeutical Laboratorium.

Signed: KRUTH

With reference to this letter I should like to mention that it never came to my knowledge whether or not PRUGNISKY has used Methylene Blue therapeutically in cases of typhus.

( page 3 of original )

The draft of my exposé which I forwarded to Leverkusen with my letter dated 23 December 1942 for reproduction, so that the exposé in its final form as produced there, could serve as a basis for the clinical tests, as was the case in all new preparations, was dated 7 October 1942. Professor HOERLEIN had requested that every exposé worked out in any of the Elberfeld laboratories be submitted to him before it was dispatched, to enable him to check whether there could be any qualms about using it for clinical tests. There is only one possibility; that Professor HOERLEIN might have passed a copy which was sent to him, on to Dr. LUDOWSKY. But no proof of this is to be found in the Elberfeld documents. Professor HOERLEIN will therefore have to answer this question himself.

As to Professor HOERLEIN's personal qualities I can say the following:

I have known Professor HOERLEIN for 18 years, during which time I was one of his closest collaborators. I respected him as a chief, as a scientist and as a man. By own scientific development I owe to a great extent to his help. On the strength of my work within the Elberfeld plant under aegis of HOERLEIN I was offered a full professorship for bacteriology and hygienics at the Medical Academy in Dusseldorf.

When I joined the I.G. some of my colleagues warned me that this would put an end to my scientific and research work. Exactly the opposite happened.

I shall never forget that when I submitted my first scientific exposé, heading it with the name of the Elberfeld plant and with Professor HOERLEIN's name above my own name - as is customary in German college-institutes - Professor HOERLEIN asked me to come and see him and told me that he was well pleased with the work with the exception of one thing: his name did not belong on it. He did not want to back himself out in borrowed plumes and he was very anxious that his scientific collaborators should proclaim openly that they were responsible for their research work and hold their position on their own merits.

It was due to the great energy, the extensive specialized knowledge and organizational talents of Heinrich HOERLEIN that the Elberfeld plant became a medical research institution of world fame. It is due in a large measure to his work that the modern pharmaceutical industry and medicinal synthesis reached a pitch of perfection which a few decades ago was not dreamt of. If many diseases

( page 4 of original )

including the most dangerous tropical diseases which used to be fatal, are today curable, this is mainly due to the activities of the Elberfeld research laboratories which are a result of HOERLEIN's initiative and can be regarded as his life's work.

Besides the Chemistry Department this research station had attached to it separate departments for all theoretical subjects bacteriology belonging to the faculty of medicine, such as pharmacology, physiology, chemotherapy, experimental pathology, cancer and virus research. The chiefs of all these separate departments worked absolutely independently, but in the same way as the members of an orchestra, were united by the conductor and worked together harmoniously. Thus a synthesis of chemistry and medicine was built up, which could not be found anywhere else and which was HOERLEIN's particular pride, because it was the most successful. The ultimate aim of all his scientific work was always the practical application for the benefit of suffering humanity. It would take too long to name every success individually; only the most important should be recorded here. Bayer 205 the only cure for the fatal sleeping-sickness, incurable up to then, first class preparations in the field of sleeping drugs and anesthetics; x-ray contrast and blood substitutes such as vitamins and hormones, malaria remedies such as Plasmochin and Atebrin. (During the war the latter saved hundreds of thousands of people of all nations from sickness, infirmity and death), as well as Sulfamidoide Protonoil and its derivatives all of which have proved their value as therapeutical agents. There they stand in triumphant array, mile-stones in the art of healing. Work done in the field of anti-cancertherapy in many cases of human and animal diseases led to preparations generally recognized as being the best of their kind. Apart from many new medicaments for animal diseases, pioneer work was done in regard to the treatment of seeds (here the most modern preparation of its kind should be mentioned: Ceresan), as well as in the field of pest control.

Even if HOERLEIN is not solely responsible for all these successes it cannot be denied that it was he who gave encouragement to those who worked with him, without in any way restricting the freedom of the individual in his research work, and at the same time using his enormous energy to remove all obstacles. All his deeds sprang from a deep ethical conviction, from a hygienic attitude towards medicine, which would never have permitted him to depart from the moral standards of a true doctor for the sake of material benefit. His social conscience is on an equally high level.



( page 5 of original )

He was only interested in his work, and it can be said without exaggeration that none of his collaborators surpassed him in this. He is highly esteemed by all scientists and doctors at home and abroad. His human qualities were known and appreciated above all by those who had the good fortune of working under him and with him. It is unthinkable that a man to whom humanity owes so much is sitting in the prisoners' dock.

Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, 15 September 1947

Signed: Walter KINUTH

The above affidavit was signed in my presence by Professor Dr. med. Walter KINUTH on 30 December 1947. I herewith certify the signature.

Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, 30 December 1947

Signed: Dr. Otto NELTE

( Dr. Otto NELTE )  
Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Muenchen, 8 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto NELTE  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 January 1948

I, Charles GORDON, Civ. No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original Document Hoerlein No. 21.

Charles GORDON  
Civ. No. B-316497

DOCUMENT HCSLEIN No. 71

Exhibit No. . . .

Stabsarzt Dr. med. A. Kaufmann  
Army Post Office No. 36931

In the East, 14 December 1942

To: the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
( Research Institute )  
Luppertal-Elberfeld.

I am applying to you in the following matter.

For about six weeks, with the approval of my superiors, I have been investigating the combined atabrine-calcium treatment of typhus. This treatment is being carried out primarily on Russian Prisoners of War who have contracted typhus.

From the results obtained up to date which were observed in fifty cases, I gained the impression that the treatment proposed by Meerendank ( Der Deutsche Militaerarzt , - The German Army Physician - Issue 9, 1942 ) no doubt alleviates the course of the disease, but that the influence exercised on the germs by chemotherapeutic treatment does not yet permit the problem of therapy to be considered as finally solved. It was particularly obvious in a few cases in which treatment was already begun on the first or second day of the disease ( i.e. prior to the appearance of the exanthemes ) that it was actually possible to influence, and perhaps decisively influence, the severity of the disease, but that nevertheless the disease clearly took its course. Typhus encephalitis especially developed in its classical form even if treated in an early stage.

This suggests search for a chem-therapeutic agent which - applied in the earliest possible stage - would eliminate the germs circulating in the blood and their toxic effects. The fate of the typhus patient, i.e. the question whether the course of the disease will be serious or less serious, whether it will lead to grave cerebral symptoms or to disturbances of the circulatory system, is obviously determined rather early, perhaps already towards the end of the incubation period but certainly within the first or second twenty-four hours of the fever period. The main problem, apart from the development of a specifically effective chem-therapeutic agent, remains its earliest possible application. This second requirement is in so far fulfilled in my present sphere of work, as my department for Internal Diseases and Epidemics is one of the farthest advanced medical stations and all, even merely suspect cases, are directly transferred to me within a few hours. The Russian Prisoners of War who are also being treated by me, are separated from my department and accommodated in a special infirmary. They are transferred to me from the prison camp, which is located right next to us. In collaboration with Russian doctors, I always succeed in starting the treatment at an early stage (the second, or at latest the fourth day). The treatment is carried out in accordance with strictly clinical standards, so that all facilities are available for the utilization of the results.

I now take the liberty to inquire whether you already possess such a chem-therapeutic agent, even if still in an experimental stage. I would gladly participate



DOCUMENT HGERLEIN No. 71

Exhibit No. . . .

in the utilization and examination of the results obtained, after having concluded my present observations (at the present time non-treated cases are being observed for comparison). Perhaps you have also gained experience with other preparations and are therefore in a position to advise me as to which of the preparations already known promise successful results, even if in theory only.

I should be grateful to you for any such advice. Furthermore, I should like to add that in my capacity as assistant to Professor Hchlwag (Protestant Hospital, Cologne-Lindenthal) for many years, I often had the opportunity to work with you.

K a u f m a n n  
Stabsarzt

Home Address: Dr. med. A. Kaufmann  
Specialist for Internal Diseases,  
City Hospital,  
Heinsberg ( District Aachen )

Prof. Dr. med. Walter Kikuth I.G. W Elberfeld      Wuppertal-Elberfeld  
I.G. Plant 23.12.1942

To  
Medical Officer  
Dr. A. Kaufmann  
Field Post Number 36 931

Dear Sir,

I have followed with great interest the report you transmitted to our firm on 14. 12, and would like to give my opinion briefly on the question you raised.

The works of van Noordenburg were known to me. I have been working on typhus for about a year on chemo-therapeutic lines, and I admit that my experiments have been carried out on a murine typhus strain. It was therefore understandable that I should test out Atebrin and Plasmochin their healing effect in this test case. Unfortunately I was bound to observe that these two preparations achieve no specific effect. In my opinion the effect of Atebrin-Calcium therapy is also rather more symptomatic than anything else. Our murine typhus strain is easily transferred to mice. The illness takes a very characteristic course with these animals and ends in some 60 - 70 % of the cases with death. In the course of the year we have tested out all the commercial sulfonamides available and a number of new preparations belonging to the most varied classes of chemical substances. All the tested preparations proved to be more or less completely ineffective. Only in the case of some of the sulfonamide derivatives was it possible to observe any indication of a therapeutic effect. In the case of these preparations however there is probably no question of a specific action on the rickettsiae, but on the mixed bacterial infections that occasionally occur at the same time, for it

(page 125 of document cont'd)

was constantly being proved that this result could not be reproduced with any certainty upon repetition .

Only in the case of methylene blue was it always possible to influence the course of the illness clearly and with absolute regularity. Of the animals treated, a larger number remained alive in comparison with the controls. This becomes particularly clear when the number of animals still living on the 10th day is taken as the criterion. But not only was the number of the animals surviving greater than among the controls, but the course of the illness as such was weakened, at least in the first few days,



or rather the appearance of symptoms was delayed. There are, however, a great number of animals that show no evidence of the illness, or else very unsubstantial evidence. In that section of killed or dead animals for which it had to be assumed that treatment had been successful, it was impossible to show any incidence at all of rickettsiae in the peritoneum on the first days of the illness, or at least only in very small quantities, whereas positive findings of rickettsiae could be noted in the controls. The rickettsiae also gave morphologically a damaged impression. From all these results, the conclusion must be drawn that methylene blue exerts a specific effect on the rickettsiae, even if success cannot be noted in 100% of the cases.

You will understand that we very much welcome your proposal to test clinically any preparations that promise success. Methylene blue has not as yet been tested therapeutically for its effect on typhus in human beings. We immediately sent your communication on to our scientific Department in Leverkusen and requested them to send you an expose and tri quantities of methylene blue for this purpose. As a result of our experiments I have gained the impression, which is in complete agreement with your sick bed observations, that a commencement must be made with the treatment as early as possible, in order to achieve some successful results. For it is apparently only possible in the early stages to attack the rickettsiae specifically and at the same time to eliminate the toxic effect to any extensive degree. You will be able to gather further details from the expose. I am looking forward to your results very expectantly and wish you complete therapeutic success.

With best wishes from a colleague,

Heil Hitler!  
signature: Prof. Klauth

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document  
Munich, 20 January 1948

Signature: Helga  
Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT HOETLEIN No. 75

Exhibit No. . . .

Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. Bansi  
Consulting General Physician of an Army  
(Beratender Internist einer Armee)

(O.U.-Ort des Ursprungs)  
Present Location  
17 December 1942  
Army Post Office No. 36 337

Dear Professor:

I do not know whether you still remember me and should like to recall to you those pleasant days we spent together in Dresden in 1936 at the Congress of Natural Research Scientists. I should like to invite your attention to a problem which has become of acute importance, owing to the worry we naturally have in combatting typhus at the Eastern front. At the present time I am stationed in the East as Consulting General Physician, and, in view of the fact that our Army occupies an extensive and endangered area, I am confronted with an abundance of typhus cases. None of the therapeutical treatments so far suggested, particularly in the field of chemotherapy, has been successful. The reason for this is - and thus I come to the essential point of the whole matter - that the rickettsia as a specific kind of living matter entirely different from the malarial agents which we usually encounter, has absolutely different characteristics. We all have to admit, to our shame, that, in most instances, we have only a very vague idea of their course of development in the infected organism itself. While the bacteria are damaged by the effect of sulfonamides on their metabolism, and plasmodia and spirochetes react to certain chemical compound groups, we still lack any idea as to how to attack the rickettsia problem from a chemical point of view.

My proposition to study within your large sphere of research by entirely new methods, which are of course unknown to me, the damage inflicted upon rickettsia by chem-therapeutical means will probably appear naive to you and outdated. However, owing to the great morbidity and the still relatively high mortality, I should like to refer to this proposition and to ask you not to misinterpret my doing so, because I consider the specific function of the rickettsia as malarial agents the essential point of the problem and the cause of our failures.

I have not heard anything of my former assistant, Fraulein Dr. Matz, for a long time. As far as hormone research is concerned, a comprehensive work of mine will be published shortly (Periodical for Experimental Medicine) which deals with the effects of Tonophin and Tonophin-Darand on urination and kidney function, particularly in connection with diabetes insipidus. At the present time, of course, I am only concerned with practical problems at the front.

Wishing you a happy New Year I remain with the best regards,

Yours very truly,

(signature) Bansi  
Oberstabsarzt

123:From Dr. Bantons

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.  
Munich, 30 January 1943 (signature) Dr. Matz, Defense Counsel.

DOCUMENT HGERLEIN No. 84

Exhibit No. . . .

I.G. W. ELBSFELD

( Stamp ) "BAYER"

Tropic Department

Recv'd: 4 Jan 1943 P

( initials )

( initials )

Herrn

Oberstabsarzt Professor Dr. B a n n i

Feldpostnummer 36 337

( A.P.C. No. 36 337 )

Prof.H./Schg.

29 December 1

Dear Professor Bansi:

I thank you very much for your kind letter of 17th instant and should like to state in reply that, as a matter of course, we investigated not only the question of typhus prophylaxis, but also the question of the chem-therapeutic treatment of this disease. In experiments on mice, methylene blue ( Methylenblau ) proved to be a substance not so effective as, for example, stebrine is against malaria, but nevertheless showed a distinct effect on typhus, as a result of which we hope to be able, at least to moderate the course of the disease, provided the product is applied in good time. I shall request Director Dr. Mertens, in Leverkusen, who is in charge of the clinical testing of preparations produced in our laboratories, to allocate to you sufficient quantities of methylene blue and to submit to you suggestions for its application.

Freulein Dr. Warts has returned to her home in Swabia and is practising as a physician in Schwäbisch-Gmünd.

I heartily reciprocate your wishes for the New Year and remain

with best regards and Heil Hitler

Yours truly,

( Stamp ), Professor Hgerlein

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 20 January 1948

( Signature ) Dr. Walte  
Defense Counsel



A P P I D A V I T .

I, Dr. phil. Paul LOTH, German citizen, chemist and food chemist, residing at Muppertal-Elberfeld, Druppstr. 84, herewith declare that I have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Mannheim.

In March 1929 I entered the Elberfeld plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and in 1931 I took over the management of the experimental laboratory, which post I continued to hold under the supervision of Professor HOERLEIN until his arrest in August 1945.

My duty was to test and to give an opinion on the medicines manufactured in Elberfeld and Leverkusen. Each lot of finished products was chemically checked in accordance with internal regulations. When necessary, this involved special testing by experiments on animals, for instance, when it was required to test their toxic qualities and effectiveness, or the sterility of preparations for injection. Not until the lot of finished products had been passed was it released for sale. Samples were kept of each lot and continually observed so that they could be retested in case of complaint. The same check was carried out on preparations which were being tested.

In my capacity as chief of the experimental laboratory I was only subordinate to the plant management. I was thus free to give impartial reports and was under no compulsion whatsoever. Nobody was authorized to use or sell a preparation unless it had been released on the basis of my "expert opinion."

Professor HERRLIN repeatedly told the pharmaceutical Betriebs-  
fuehrer of the Elberfeld and Leverkusen plants and the competent  
officials of the Salco-Corbino "Bayer" how important my work  
was. He guaranteed that the Bayer products which were sent to  
all parts of the world to fill the needs of suffering humanity  
were of first class quality. He once expressed his sense of  
responsibility at the close of a conference when he said, that  
the whole meaning of his work was to help suffering humanity,  
that it brought him satisfaction, and that he expected the same  
from us, his collaborators.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 27 October 1947.

signed: Dr. Paul LOTH.

No. 2365 of the document archive 1947.

I herewith certify the above signature as being that of Dr. phil.  
Paul LOTH, chemist and food chemist, residing at Wuppertal-  
Elberfeld, Kruppstr. 84. I have informed Dr. LOTH of the  
meaning of an affidavit.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 27 October 1947.

Official Stamp

The Notary: signed SCHARF

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct  
copy of the document.

Muenberg, 13 November 1947.

signature: Dr. Otto MUEBE

Deputy Counsel.

Document No. 29

Exhibit No. . . . .

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 December 1947.

I, Brigitte TARK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify that I am  
a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation  
of the DOCUMENT Document No. 29.

Brigitte TARK

ETO No. 35130.



AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I, Eupimut Weese, of German nationality, Vuppertal-Elberfeld, Doemberger Strasse 133, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that the following information is a true and correct statement of fact, and that this information is to be presented as evidence before Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg.

For 16 years I have been working as a leading pharmacologist in the Elberfeld plant of the "Bayer" Farben plants.

I bore the sole responsibility for the scientific results of my institute. Whenever our pharmacological research work led to the development of a new preparation, a clinical test followed, for which Herr Director Dr. Hartens in Leverkusen was responsible. Before the exposé I wrote was forwarded to Leverkusen, however, Herr Professor Hoerlein had the draft copy of same submitted to him in order to examine personally whether there were any objections to clinical tests.

I was always particularly impressed by the strong sense of responsibility displayed by Professor Hoerlein who, though not himself a physician (he held a honorary M.D.), possessed a true doctor's integrity.

The following typical example is characteristic of him:

Human beings and animals, in order to maintain their health, require a certain concentration of calcium in their blood. This calcium level (10 mg %) is preserved by a hormone secreted by the parathyroid glands. Infection of the parathyroid glands may result in a decrease of their hormone production. This effects a lowering of the calcium level of the blood, which frequently results in extreme hypersensitivity of the nervous system. A dropping of the blood calcium level below 4 mg % inevitably causes convulsions ending in a painful death.

In the course of research work on vitamin D<sub>2</sub>, a derivative

(page 2 of original)

of an intermediate product of this vitamin was discovered, which can effect normalization of the lowered blood calcium level. This product, later on designated as "AT 10", when given in over-doses to animals used for experimenting purposes, caused calcium to be deposited in the blood vessels, particularly in the small arteries of the kidneys and the brains.

Although numerous experiments performed on animals were bound to have convinced Professor Hoerlein of the therapeutic value of AT 10, he at first consistently refused to sanction its clinical application because he was afraid that it might produce in human beings after-effects similar to those observed in experiments with animals.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

In 1933 my attention was called to the case of the then student of theology Holmuth Thielicke, whose parathyroid glands had suffered as the result of a gitter operation. He suffered from the most severe symptoms of lack of blood calcium. at that time Herr Thielicke was believed to be a dying man, which was all the more tragic as we in Germany were not in a position to pay for the parathyroid hormone (Collip hormone) which was produced in Chicago. When I impressed the facts of Thielicke's case upon Professor Hoerlein, he consented for the first time to the application of AT 10 to a human being provided, however, that the treatment took place in a University Clinic with continuous checks of the blood calcium level. I personally took Herr Thielicke to Cologne University Clinic, where the AT 10-treatment was carried out with marked success. Professor Hoerlein requested to be kept regularly informed as to the course of this treatment.

This AT 10-treatment resulted in Herr Thielicke having to take one or more cc of AT 10-solution per day. The continuous checks on the blood calcium level which were made at the beginning soon came to be superfluous as Herr Thielicke, being a good observer, could tell subjectively by the way he felt whether his blood calcium level was of the proper concentration. As the parathyroid glands of Herr Thielicke did not regenerate he had to take AT 10 permanently. We saw to it that even during the war years, this drug was always available to him. Under the effects of this drug he remained a fully able-bodied man. At the present time he is

(page 3 of original)

father of a family and, as professor of theology at Tuebingen University, he is one of our outstanding theologians. Despite the treatment which lasted for 14 years no secondary effects appeared.

Only after Herr Thielicke had been treated with AT 10 for many months without having any complaints whatever did Professor Hoerlein release the preparation for the treatment of patients whose lives were not immediately endangered. In December 1933 it was released for sale. Nowadays it is a preparation known all over the world, which has saved innumerable human lives. No secondary effects have come to my knowledge in cases where the preparation was given in reasonable doses. Although in this case, Professor Hoerlein's reserve might in retrospect be considered to have been exaggerated, it proves his acute sense of responsibility which always kept him back from neglecting his duty to safeguard human life for any material reasons.

Another example for his responsible conduct is provided by certain incidents which once occurred on the occasion of bottling Evipan-Sodium. Evipan-Sodium is an anesthetic applied intravenously which was discovered at Elberfeld. It is bottled into vials of 0.5 and 1.0 g containing the dry substance. As the salt is highly hygroscopic, it must be weighed quickly and carefully by applying special precautions. Despite this, in our own bottling procedure only deviations of  $\pm 3\%$  of the full contents were permissible.

Due to the impact of war on our Leverkusen plant, we were compelled in 1943/44 to approach the Paris firm Therapila with which we were on friendly terms with the suggestion that they should bottle Evipan-Sodium in vials of 0.5 and 1.0 g containing the substance in dry form for us in return for adequate payment.

TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 18  
EXHIBIT No. ....

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

During the usual careful examination of the series delivered from Paris, which was performed in our Leverkusen as well as the local testing laboratory, it turned out that in many instances only 70 % and less of the vials examined conformed to our permissible deviations ( $\pm 3\%$ ).

(page 4 of original)

In one case only 4 % of the substances examined conformed to the regulations. In some instances 10 - 20 %, in one case even 36 % of the vials examined showed a deviation in contents up to 13 % of the original weight and considerably higher deviations also occurred.

Professor Hoerlein, duly informed of these facts, consulted me in my capacity as responsible pharmacologist. I explained that deviations of  $\pm 10\%$  did not matter in clinical practice, as on proper application of Evipan, the substance contents of the individual vial was of no importance because the doses did not depend on the weight or the contents of Evipan-Sodium solution, but on their effect on the reaction of the patient. There might, however, be a few inexperienced anesthetists who proceed mechanically by mere sight calculations. They alone might be placed in a dangerous position by the use of vials not conforming to standards. This last argument sufficed for Professor Hoerlein to order the destruction of all the vials from Paris. As far as payment to the supplier had already been made, no claims for repayment were to be instituted.

The Hoerlein's order reached the appropriate authorities in Leverkusen it turned out that part of the Evipan-Sodium vial series in question had already been forwarded to our Bucharest branch agency. Thereupon the Bucharest branch agency was ordered by the Bayer-Leverkusen Sales Department in writing and by telegram not to touch the substances. Finally the branch agency had to return all these boxes to Leverkusen where the vials were destroyed immediately.

I was at no time a member of the NSDAP.

W.-Elberfeld, 21 August 1947

/s/ (Prof. Dr. med. H. WESSE)



TRANSLATION OF HERRMANN DOCUMENT No. 18  
EXHIBIT No. ....

(page 5 of original)

No. 2255 of the Documents Roll for 1947

I hereby certify the authenticity of the signature of Herr  
Professor Dr. med. Hellmut Weese, pharmacologist, residing at  
Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Doenbergerstr. 108, signed on the reverse side.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 13 October 1947

/s/ Karl Eugen SCHNEF

(Seal)

(Stamp) This is to certify that  
this is a true and correct  
copy of the above document.

Essenberg, 16 October 1947.

/s/ Dr. Otto KLEBE  
/t/ (Dr. Otto KLEBE)  
Defense Counsel

Professor Dr. H. HÖERLEIN,  
Doctor of Divinity  
Tübingen University

(14b) Tübingen, 23 October 1947  
Gartenstrasse 79  
Telephone 219

A F F I D A V I T  
-----

concerning Professor HÖERLEIN (formerly I.G. Farbenindustrie).

In order to justify my statement I have to point out that owing to my struggle with the Party I was removed in 1940 from my University position in Heidelberg, was later on expelled from East-Prussia by the Gestapo, and until the collapse was not permitted to travel within the Reich nor to make speeches.

I should like to add the following quotation from an English periodical "The left News" No. 127 January 1947 (edited by Victor GOLLANCZ) about myself :

"Professor HÖERLEIN belongs to the younger generation of theologians in Germany. He was dismissed by the Nazis because of his anti-Nazi attitude, and after the end of the war was appointed Professor of Theology at Tübingen. He is a member of the Confessional Church and is exercising an increasing influence in Germany".

I got to know Professor HÖERLEIN when I fell ill and needed the medication AT 10 which was manufactured by the I.G. Farbenindustrie, and which at the time of the height of my illness was still in the experimental stage (i.e. it had not been released for sale). I was at that time very grateful and considered it to be extremely humane of the director of the I.G. to ask me, an unimportant student, to come and see him in order to inquire with sympathy about my ailment and to try to find a remedy. His exceedingly helpful and interested manner helped me psychologically a great deal at that time, because the hopelessness of my case at that stage of therapy had brought about a certain lethargy on the part of my doctors. I was therefore all the more grateful for Professor HÖERLEIN's active helpfulness. I learned that the preparation had been developed in the I.G. for some time, but that Professor HÖERLEIN had held it back; the reason he gave was that in a human being vascular changes might develop through an overdose similar to those observed in experiments on animals. At that time the correct dose of AT 10 was not yet known and therefore, the effect on the affected organism had to be discovered by means of small doses.

(p. 2 of original)

After I had made it absolutely clear - despite Professor HÖERLEIN's warnings - that I agreed to be treated with this medication, I became the first patient for whom Professor HÖERLEIN released AT 10, in consideration of my desperate situation. With my fellow-sufferers I owe my life and my full strength to this preparation.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

I still remember very well the decisive discussion I had with Professor HOERLEIN and in my gratitude I feel it my duty to testify to his way of acting, which by its very reserve showed a responsible attitude, and to his humane medical attitude.

I herewith certify that I have never been a member of the NSDAP.

signature: Helmut THIELICKE

Professor, Honorary Doctor of  
Divinity, Doctor Helmut THIELICKE  
Dean of the Evangelical Theological  
Faculty of the Tübingen University.

I herewith attest the above signature, recognized by me, of Doctor Helmut THIELICKE, University Professor, honorary Doctor of Divinity, and Dean of the Evangelical Theological Faculty of Tübingen University, residing at Tübingen.

Tübingen, 27 October 1947.

Signature  
Public Notary

Stamp: Notary at Tübingen

Charges according to  
paragraph 39 Reich Expense  
Code, minimum charge RM 2.—  
Turnover tax -.06  
RM 2.06

Document archive No. 575/1947

(back of page 2)

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 12 November 1947.

signature: Dr. Otto MELTE  
Defense Counsel



Document Hoerlein No. 28  
Exhibit No. . . . .

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

22 December 1947.

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify that  
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation  
of the Document HOERLEIN No. 28.

Brigitte TURK  
ETO No. 35130.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

We,

VICTOR L. COTTON, ETO No. 20129,  
PATRICIA E.C. WOOD, ETO No. 20139,  
AIME MARTIN, ETO No. 20144,  
EUGEN R. KUN, AGO No. D-429798,  
PHILLIS RAY, ETO No. 36287,  
ARTHUR MACHALERA, ETO No. 20191,  
JULIUS J. STEUER, AGO No. A 442654,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of DOCUMENT BOOK III HOERHEIM.

VICTOR L. COTTON,  
ETO No. 20129  
(pages 105-106)

PATRICIA E.C. WOOD,  
ETO No. 20139  
(pages 9a, 21-26, 30-31)

AIME MARTIN,  
ETO No. 20144  
(pages 10-20, 38-50,  
75-79, 129-131,  
141-143)

EUGEN R. KUN,  
AGO No. D-429798  
(page 51-55)

PHILLIS RAY,  
ETO No. 36287  
(pages 56-74, 88-90,  
97-104, 125-126)

ARTHUR MACHALERA,  
ETO No. 20191  
(pages 91-96, 147-152)

JULIUS J. STEUER,  
AGO No. A-442654  
(pages 107-112, 122-124,  
127)

AFFIDAVIT

I, Professor Hans REITER, German subject, having been duly advised of the consequences of a false affidavit, herewith declare on oath that the following statement made by me is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Nuremberg.

In reply to questions put to me by Counsel for the Defense of the defendant Professor Dr. Hoerlein, I make the following statements:

- 1) Having discussed the matter with me as the then President of the Reich Ministry of Health and with Sir Henry Dale, the then Director of the National Institute for Medical Research, London, and Chairman of the Standardization Commission of the Hygiene Section of the League of Nations, whom I knew personally, Professor Dr. Hoerlein attempted, on his own initiative, to act as mediator after Germany's withdrawal from the League of Nations, in the sense that, despite Germany's declaration of withdrawal from the League of Nations, the Reich Ministry of Health adhered to the international standard preparations, being supplied by Sir Henry Dale.
- 2) A few weeks before U i i r o n was put onto the market by I.G. as a cure for Gonorrhea, Professor Hoerlein suggested that a regulation be made stipulating that the preparation be sold only against a doctor's prescription, in order to prevent abuse.
- 3) Professor Hoerlein suggested to me that the use of chemicals (chemicals used for the improvement of flour, coloring essences etc.) in the preparation of victuals be restricted as far as possible, despite the fact that his firm would have been the principal supplier of such chemicals.
- 4) My impression of Professor Hoerlein's personality was that, as a scientist, he had a very strong sense of responsibility towards the

(page 2 of original)

public and for the common good.

Nuremberg, 17 October 1947

Signed: Prof. Dr. Reiter

(Prof. Dr. Reiter)

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

I herewith certify that the above affidavit was signed in my presence  
on 17 October 1947, by Prof. Dr. Reiter.

Signed: Dr. Otto Welte

(Dr. Welte)  
Defense Counsel

Stamp: It is herewith certified that the above  
document is a true and correct copy of  
the original.

Muenberg, 23 October 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto Welte  
Defense Counsel (Dr. Otto Welte)



I, Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, knowing that it is a punishable offense to make a false affidavit, herewith make the following

Affidavit  
-----

which I certify to be true, for the purpose of being submitted before Military Tribunal No. VI at Nuernberg.

The exposé on F 1034, submitted as Hoerlein Document H. 81, is based on a draft, dated 7 February 1941, by the Pharmacological and Chemotherapeutic Laboratory at Elberfeld (Prof. Woese, Dr. Recht, Prof. Kikuth). It was originally intended solely for testing this preparation on cases of trachoma. In the course of 1941, since a specific remedy for typhus was completely lacking, some well-known doctors employed it in this disease as well. In the light of a number of favorable clinical results the exposé on F 1034 was constantly kept up to date as regards its applicability and its use was advised in cases of typhus as well as trachoma. The final formulation of the exposé was that known as version No. 4.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein

The above Affidavit was signed  
by Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein  
on 20 January 1948 in my presence.  
I herewith witness his signature.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948.

Dr. Otto Helte, Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Signature: Dr. Otto Helte

Fourth Version

Exposé

B 1034

Chemistry and Physics

B 1034 is a sulphonamide compound which is related to the well-known sulphonamide compounds Prontosil rubrum and Prontosil solubile. The preparation is a red crystalline powder which is easily soluble in water.

For oral administration preparation B 1034 is supplied in tablet form, each tablet containing 0.25 grammes of the effective substance.

For local application, especially in cases of trachoma, the preparation is supplied in the form of a 2 % aqueous solution.

For parenteral administration a 20 % aqueous solution is used; deep intragluteal injections are employed.

Pharmacology:

The following results were obtained in pharmacological tests of B 1034:

In cats and rabbits intramuscular injections of 0.5 to 1 gramme per kilogramme of body-weight were tolerated without any externally visible toxic symptoms. Measurements showed that the body-temperatures of these animals tended to rise in all cases. The animals were under observation for 5 days. Body-weight remained constant and urine tests showed no albumen.

Up to 2 grammes per kilogramme were administered orally to cats and rabbits. No toxic symptoms could be discovered in these animals either. Unlike the intramuscular injections, oral administration did not cause a change in body-temperature.

Intravenous administration of the preparation to anaesthetised cats and rabbits in dosages of 5 - 50 milligrammes per kilogramme did not affect blood pressure and cardiac action, respiration or intestinal and uterine motion.

In experiments carried out over longer periods, two rabbits first received 100 milligrammes per kg. each on 14 successive days. Apart from a slight swelling at the site of injection no toxic symptoms appeared. Body-weight was constant, the urine remained free from albumen and the blood picture was unchanged. One of the animals died 8 days after the conclusion of the treatment. This was clearly due to some concurrent disease. A further pair of rabbits and cats daily received 250 milligrammes per kilogramme orally; in the rabbits no toxic symptoms were detected in this instance either. Similarly, one of the cats tolerated the treatment of a total of 14 individual doses with no ill effects, whereas the other one developed conjunctivitis and catarrhal rhinitis. The animal then lost weight and

(page 2 of document)

albumen appeared in the urine, but it lived a further 20 days after conclusion of the treatment. These complications were doubtlessly due to some concurrent infection.

In injections into tissue the preparation is not free from irritant effect. When a 5% solution was applied to the fleshy part of a rabbit's ear slight infiltration was noted; on the other hand, tests for irritant effect on the rabbit's conjunctiva and, carried out by means of flooding with a 2%, 5% and 10% solution, showed no result. No irritant effect was noted on the conjunctiva even after 24 hours had elapsed.

Chemotherapeutics:  
-----

A number of publications on the clinical application of Prontosil in virus diseases point out that the results obtained with the red sulphonamide compounds are better than those obtained with the colorless, simple sulphonamides. Thus, for example, Kopjar and Goryunov (Deutsche Tropenmed. Zeitschrift 1940 Vol. 46, Nos. 8 & 9) found that the effect of Prontosil rubrum is superior to that of sulphonamide in cases of smallpox and state that this sulphonamide derivative, which is distinguished by its dyestuff characteristics, is the drug of their choice in cases of smallpox. Gatschek (Acta ophthalmologica orientalis, Vol. 1, issue 4, July 1939) was able to obtain results with Prontosil rubrum, or Prontosil solubile which are clearly superior to those obtained with sulphonamide.

It might therefore be possible to ascribe to the sulphonamide compounds a special efficacy with virus diseases which the colorless products do not possess.

Two murine virus diseases, one induced by infecting the cerebrum of a mouse with the virus of Lymphogranulosa inguinale, the second being murine bronchopneumonia, were then employed for testing the efficacy of chemotherapeutic substances. The experiments were carried out by means of a whole series of chemical tests and led to the selection of preparation B 1054, the efficacy of which is superior to that of Prontosil rubrum and Prontosil solubile when used on the two test viruses mentioned above. Its superiority over the standard preparations is clearly demonstrated in the table and is particularly noticeable when administered orally, especially with Lymphogranulosa inguinale infections. Doses given in the table correspond to the average, since the efficacy of all chemotherapeutic preparations on these two test cases is subject to considerable fluctuation in individual experiments.

(page 3 of document)

Preparation	Toxic effect on mice	Bronchopneumonia	Lymphogranuloma inguinale
<hr/>			
Prentissil rubrum	subcutaneous 1/10		
	alive.		subc. 1/200 W 1/400 SpW
	cral 1/50		
	dead 1/75 alive		cral 1/200 W 1/400 SpW
<hr/>			
Prentissil sclabilo	subc. 1/7.5		
	dead 1/10	subc. 1/25 W	subc. 1/50 SpW
	alive	1/50 SpW	cral 1/25 W
	cral 1/5	cral 1/25 W	cral 1/50 SpW
<hr/>			
B 1034	subc. 1/15		
	dead 1/25	subc. 1/1000 W	
	alive	1/200 SpW	
	cral 1/5	cral 1/100 W	cral 1/800 W
<hr/>			
	alive	1/200 SpW	1/1500 SpW

The figures refer to the fractions of grams employed per 20 grams of mouse. Single doses were used in testing toxicity and six in testing chemotherapeutic effect.

It was considered on the basis of these chemotherapeutic results that preparation B 1034 might prove to be particularly efficacious in human virus diseases as well. Two virus diseases were of particular interest for this, one being trachoma and the other typhus. Since the toxicity of the preparation is slight and since there are no signs of cumulative poisoning, there are no reasons against the clinical application of B 1034 to human beings.

#### Clinical Application.

##### a) Trachoma.

When using B 1034 in cases of trachoma the chief mode of administration would be oral. Daily doses of 2 to 3 grams (8 to 12 tablets) can be administered without interruption over longer periods of time. The drug could either be administered in 3 to 4 weekly batches with intervals of 1 to 2 weeks, or for a period of 3 weeks without interruption, followed by an interval of several weeks, whereupon the treatment is repeated if necessary.

Past experience has shown that when B 1034 is used in the dosages given above, a rapid clearing up of excretions and reduction in



the reddening and thickening of the connective tissue as well as of the pannus and the peripheral ulcers of the pannus. After a few weeks the granules also started clearing up to a certain extent and even the papillary hypertrophy showed signs of regression.

Simultaneous local application of caustics is not indicated as this extends the period of irritation. Gentle squeezing out of the granules and rinsing with neutral liquids are of some help and can be recommended.

Rinsing and instillation can also be carried out with a 2% solution of preparation S 1034.

Application is non-irritant. The only possible reason against local application would be the strong dyeing characteristics of the preparation which are, however, unavoidable. It must, however, be pointed out that local application by itself is usually insufficiently effective.

Parenteral application of S 1034 in cases of Brachyria is not to be considered.

#### h) Typhus.

Large doses of preparation S 1034 are needed to influence the course of typhus. The injection solution has been provided especially for tests in cases of typhus; by means of this solution large quantities of the product can be introduced into the body.

Up to now the best results in clinical tests were achieved with a daily dose of 30 tablets (7.5 grams). 15 tablets are dissolved in 8 tablespoons (90 ccm) of warm water. This results in a rather turbid solution which must not be filtered and which is introduced periodically during the day (one third, morning, noon and night). It is considered important that the solution be warm and that some warm water be taken after each dose. This avoids the desire to vomit which occurs when patients try to swallow the tablets whole.

The remaining 15 tablets are again dissolved in six tablespoons (90 ccm) of water and this solution is administered rectally. This quantity can normally be retained quite well and is resorbed during the night. The normal duration of treatment is 5 days and can easily be extended to 7, or until the patient is free of fever.

Up to now preparation B 1034 has proved to be well tolerated in the above dosage.

The clinical effects of B 1034 are a decrease in the mental confusion suffered by the patient, a reduction or disappearance of head and body pains, an absence or a reduction in the seriousness of febrile complications, and finally, a reduction in the mortality rate of patients treated with B 1034. The last-mentioned, however, does not apply to the most serious form of typhus, i.e. to cases which do not only show the usual exanthema but in which hemorrhagic complications indicate a particularly serious infection. In these cases B 1034 does not influence the mortality rate. It has further been shown that preparation B 1034 has no effect on the duration of the disease, i.e. the duration of the fever and the period of convalescence. Whether one can therefore presume that the preparation has a specific effect on the rickettsia, or whether its effect depends on the prevention or mitigation of secondary infections, must be considered a moot point.

There are as yet no clinical data on the parenteral administration of B 1034 in cases of typhus. Each of the 5 cc ampoules of the 30% solution contains one gramme of the effective substance. It is suggested that the following course of treatment be employed to begin with: up to three ampoules spread over the day. Due to the already existing tendency of typhus patients towards the formation of abscesses, local tolerance must be watched especially carefully. Intramuscular injections are best carried out deeply intragluteally. We must advise against intravenous injections.

The product is put up as follows:

Tablets at 0.25 gramme for local and rectal application;  
phials of 20 and more;

3% solution for local application;  
bottles containing 25 cc;

30% solution for intramuscular application;  
boxes of 10 ampoules containing 5 cc.

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Munster, 22 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nolte  
Defense Counsel

Case 6  
Defense

KORLEIN

DOCUMENT

BOOK

No. 4

submitted

by Mr. Otto Nelke.

Defense Counsel



Dr. Dr. Otto Nelte

Index to

Hoerlein Document Book No. IV.

Count III b of the Indictment:		Participation in Criminal Medical Experiments.	
Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
96		<p>Affidavit by Dr. Karl Koenig, dated 21 January 1948. Dr. Koenig expresses his opinion, in the light of his knowledge as Chief of Scientific Department II (Wi II), on all points of the Prosecution's Trial Brief which refer to the Scientific Department, Leverkusen (Points 96, 138, 141, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153).</p> <p>1. There is a doubt as to the truth of the fact, and in any case, it has not been proven that Dr. Vetter used the drugs supplied to him by the Scientific Department for criminal purposes.</p> <p>2. The members of the Scientific Department never heard either from Dr. Vetter or from any other source anything which could lead to the conclusion that Dr. Vetter was conducting therapeutical experiments which were proscribed by Medical ethics. *</p> <p>3. Therapeutical experiments carried out on sick persons by way of clinical tests such as the Scientific Department was frequently requested to conduct, and such as Dr. Vetter did in fact carry out, are internationally recognized in medical circles. Dr. Vetter did not disclose to the Scientific Department that his subjects had been concentration camp inmates.</p> <p>4. It has not been proven that the health of the concentration camp inmates treated with I.G. preparations suffered.</p>	1
94		<p>Affidavit by Dr. Karl Koenig, dated 20 January 1948. Expert opinion on the question of the principles which governed the development of new medical remedies in the Pharmaceutical industry abroad.</p>	13



## Index to

## Hoerlein Document Book No. IV.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
		Conclusion: "There is an internationally recognized difference between the clinical test which is the outcome of the doctor's desire to fight to the very best of his ability, with the help of old drugs or new, and by methods, old or new, a disease from which the patient is already suffering, wherever that disease occurs, on the one hand, and the experiment, in which the person concerned has to decide whether he is willing to submit to the experiment, that is to the illness and all its consequences, on the other. The latter are, of course, governed by rules such as the orders contained in the judgment of the Nuremberg Doctors' Case."	
97		Affidavit by Dr. Karl Koenig, dated 11 December 1947. Statement on Prosecution Document VI-11417, Exhibit 1651, Book 85, Pages 50 - 53 (letter dated 27 January 1943 from the Hoechst Works to Dr. Vetter, signed by Drs. Vetter and Koenig).	24
98		Affidavit by Dr. Clemens Lutter, dated 22 January 1948, on "The Scope and Importance of the Plants operating under Prof. Dr. Hoerlein's management at Leverkusen."	27
99		Affidavit by Professors Dr. Drasek, Mikuth and Weese, dated 21 January 1948, on the connections between the Elberfeld Works and the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, as far as the drugs developed by the Elberfeld Works, which were sent by the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, for clinical testing, were concerned, and on relations between Dr. Martens, Chief of the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, and Prof. Dr. Hoerlein.	29
108		Questionnaire in the form of an affidavit, filled out by Drs. Koenig and Loecker, dated 22 January 1948,	31

Dr. Otto Nelte

Index to

Hoorlain Document Book No. IV.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
		on Dr. Vetter's connections with the Scientific Department, Leverkusen.	
95		Excerpt from the book, "The SS-State" (Der SS-Staat) by Eugen Keron, submitted by the Prosecution (Pages 297/28 and 331), on the secrecy preserved on the subject of everything connected with events which took place in concentration camps.	38
44		Excerpt from the official German version of the IFT-Trial, Volume I, page 382 (from the judgment pronounced against the defendant Hans Fritzsche), on the secrecy preserved on the subject of events in concentration camps.	39
89		Excerpt from the book, "Dr. Clemm in Buchenwald" by Walter Poller, Phoenix-Verlag, Christian and Co., Hamburg, (pages 175/176) on the secrecy preserved in the subject of events in concentration camps.	40
100		Excerpt from the record of the session of Military Tribunal I of 2 April 1947, pages 5410/11, German version, being the interrogation of the witness Krugewsky by Dr. Nelte on the systematic policy of preserving secrecy on the subject of all events in concentration camps, particularly those which took place in the medical blocks.	41
101		Excerpt from the record of the session of Military Tribunal I of 1 April 1947, page 5382, German version, being the interrogation of the witness Dr. Horn by the Tribunal on the policy of secrecy in concentration camps.	42
102		Excerpt from the record of the session of Military Tribunal No. I of 16 April 1947, pages 6049/6050, German version,	43

Dr. Otto Nolte

Index to  
Hoorlein Document Book IV.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
		being the interrogation of the witness Dr. Friedrich Hielscher by Dr. Nolte on the extent of public knowledge of events in concentration camps.	
90		Affidavit by August Heine, Scheide Document No. 39, Document Book II for the defendant Scheide, who was acquitted in the case against Pohl and others, on the policy of secrecy in concentration camps.	48
91		Affidavit by Dr. Rudolf Kuehn, Oberlandesgerichtsrat at the Reich Ministry of Justice, Scheide Document No. 40, Document Book II for the defendant Scheide who was acquitted in the case against Pohl and others, on the question of the preservation of secrecy on the subject of events in concentration camps.	50
92		Affidavit by the former SS-Richter Dr. Konrad Morgen, Scheide Document No. 35, Document Book II for the defendant Scheide who was acquitted in the case against Pohl and others, on the question of the preservation of secrecy on the subject of events in concentration camps.	52

AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, Dr. Karl Koenig, born on 7 January 1898 at Blankenhain/Thuringia, of 3 Kasinopark, Leverkusen, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith depose the following on oath, of my own free will and without coercion, to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI (Trial of Krauch and others) at Nurnberg:

I have been shown the "Preliminary memorandum brief of the Prosecution Part III (United States of America versus Krauch and others - Case VI)" dated 19 December 1947. I have been asked to state my opinion thereon. In this connection I should like to state the following:

The paragraph, with which the statement to be made on my own behalf and on behalf of the Scientific Department for Pharmaceuticals of the Dyestuffs factories Bayer at Leverkusen is concerned, is Point 96:

"96. For the purpose of facilitating the analysis of the evidence establishing the guilt of the defendants this preliminary brief will not include the various documents which relate to experiments other than those conducted at the Buchenwald and Auschwitz concentration camps. The brief will be restricted to three separate series of experiments,

A. Series of experiments conducted at Buchenwald concentration camp to determine the efficacy of Farben typhus vaccines,

B. Series of experiments conducted at Buchenwald concentration camp to determine the efficacy of Farben chemo-therapeutics (Meridino 3582), Ratonol and methylene blue in the treatment of typhus,

C. Series of experiments conducted at Auschwitz concentration camp to determine the efficacy of the Farben chemo-therapeutics (Meridino 3582) in the treatment of typhus."

We are not in a position to say anything about sections A and B of the three sections A, B and C listed in Point 96, nor can we give an opinion thereon, as the subject matter of sections A and B as enumerated and described therein was completely unknown to us until after the end of the war, and as we did not receive until after the war vague information about these things through the radio and the press, and more exact information



through the Murnberg trials, i.e. through the so-called doctors' trial and from the documents in the proceedings now being conducted against Krauch and others. Nor did we ever before that date receive any information which might have led us to believe or suspect in any way that the things mentioned in sections A and B took place at all.

The section on which we must give an opinion is section C.

"Series of experiments conducted at Auschwitz concentration camp to determine the efficacy of the Farben chem-therapeutics (Aeridine 3582) in the treatment of typhus."

In this connection we should like to make the following clear and unequivocal statement in accordance with our own documents and with the documents submitted by the prosecution:

It is necessary to define briefly and clearly the period of time during which clinical tests with the aeridine preparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus were carried out at Auschwitz, or during which we were in contact with the SS doctor, Dr. Vetter, in connection with the treatment of typhus by means of aeridine preparation 3582. It started on 19 November 1942, when Dr. Vetter was first informed of the existence of the Hoechst typhus preparation 3582 on the occasion of his visit to Laverkussen, and it ended on 19 November 1943 when Dr. Vetter again visited us at Laverkussen and made a report on the treatment of 50 typhus patients with aeridine preparation 3582, a report the statements and figures of which agree exactly with that made by the doctor-prisoner Dr. Fajciol on 8 February 1943 which has been submitted by the Prosecution as Document NI-1245 A appended to the affidavit made by Dr. Fajciol (Document NI-12451, Book 87), and was thus made known to us.

Nothing in the correspondence with Dr. Vetter, written before 19 November 1942 or after 24 February 1943, has any connection with subject C (treatment of typhus by means of aeridine preparation 3582).

That statement is unequivocal and agrees with the documents of the Prosecution. As far as Dr. Vetter's letter dated 4 August 1941 - which was by the way purely a private letter addressed to his colleagues - and the letter written to Dr. Vetter from Hochst dated 7 February 1945, which dealt exclusively with supplies of 3582 for the therapeutical treatment of tuberculosis and is mentioned again in point 140 are concerned, there is therefore no connection at all between point 133 and the subject of typhus.

Of the examples mentioned under (a) - (e) of point 139 only the two examples (c) (November 1942) and (d) (24 February 1943) are relevant. The rest is irrelevant to the subject discussed by the Prosecution, i.e. "treatment of typhus with scridine preparation 3582 at Auschwitz". It should also be pointed out that what is called in point 139 "constant contact between Vetter and I.G. Leverkusen" is based on the fact that Vetter's family were living in Leverkusen and he combined visits to his family with visits to the Leverkusen plant. He was never invited by us to visit the Leverkusen plant.

The following passage in point 141 is also irrelevant:

"Experiments conducted by Dr. Vetter were similar to those in Buchenwald".

In reality they were not experiments at all and there was a lot of difference between Buchenwald and Auschwitz. Whereas there never was a typhus epidemic in Buchenwald (as is shown in the Prosecution documents, a fact which the Prosecution does not deny), typhus was endemic at Auschwitz, i.e. it was spread throughout the camp by natural infection and assumed at times the proportions of an epidemic.

The following passage in point 143 is also irrelevant:

"Dr. Vetter then embarked on a series of experiments with 3582 at Auschwitz, at times using artificial infections."

In reality no experiments were carried out, and it has not been proved that artificial infections were carried out in connection with the use of scridine preparation 3582. That is proved by the documents submitted by the Prosecution.

The affidavit made by Dr. Sandoz, the camp doctor, is quoted in point 143 (Exhibit 1715, XI-12452, Book 87) as follows:

"In 1942 the SS doctor Heinrich Vetter arrived in the concentration camp at Auschwitz. My fellow doctors among the prisoners knew him from before the war, when Vetter as a representative of the firm Beyer travelled in Poland, advertising various preparations of this firm. After his arrival various previously unknown preparations such as Butenol and others, the names of which I cannot recall, began to be used for treatment, at first of spotted fever. In order to test these new preparations the healthy prisoners were infected by means of transfusions of blood from the sick, the amount being 5 cc. These infected prisoners had been treated with new preparations. These were all preparations produced by the firm Beyer. We noted on the basis of our observations that these preparations did not cure the spotted fever and the majority of the patients died....."

But the statement of Dr. Tondos which occurs three lines lower down in his affidavit is not quoted in point 143. It runs as follows:

"I do not know any details concerning the doses and the course of the disease, because I did not come into contact with the treatment of spotted fever with these preparations."

And Dr. Fojkiol, whom we shall mention again later on, the only one who was actually there when typhus was treated with the acridine preparation 3582, says in his affidavit (Document NI-12451):

"On order and instructions of Vetter the prisoner Dr. Tondos from Zakopane carried out experiments on the treatment of tuberculosis with Butenol."

Dr. Tondos was not therefore there at all when typhus was treated with acridine preparation 3582. In view of the fact that he reports in the part of his affidavit quoted by the Prosecution in point 143 a palpable lie, in that Dr. Vetter had never been in Poland before the war as a representative of the firm Beyer, and considering that Dr. Tondos never mentions preparation 3582 by name in the whole of his affidavit, there is really nothing left which would justify the conclusion on the strength of Dr. Tondos' affidavit that artificial injections in connection with the use of acridine preparation 3582 in cases of typhus were carried out at Auschwitz (point 143 of the preliminary memorandum).

The following passage from the affidavit made by the prisoner-doctor Kloczinski (Exhibit 1717, NI-11690, Book 67) is quoted in point 144:



" Vetter personally injected the Jews with typhus by means of blood transfusions from sick to sound persons in a quantity of 1-10 cc of blood. He made observations concerning the incubation and course of the disease. These treatments resulted in death. I know of two such cases in my room in block 20. There were two victims, Dutch Jews...."

The question how far that statement is accurate need not in connection with section C be examined. The sentence: " I know of two such cases in my room in block 20 " does not occur in Document NI-12452 Prosecution Document Book, English version, at all. But there is nothing to indicate that these artificial injections which were according to Dr. Kledzinski carried out in order to observe incubation and the course of the disease had any connection whatever with the treatment of typhus with acridine preparation 3582, or that they took place at all during the short period of time in which typhus was treated with acridine preparation 3582 at Auschwitz. Nor is preparation 3582 mentioned at all in Dr. Kledzinski's affidavit, the whole of which is quoted in the English version of Document Book 87; Dr. Fajkiel who is really competent to witness to the use of 3582 in cases of typhus, stated in his affidavit ( Doc.NI-12451):

(123)  
The words in  
brackets have  
been added by  
me

( Initial)K

"In the experiments with this preparation ( treatment of tuberculosis with Rutonol is mentioned in the preceding sentence ) and preparation Bo 1034 for the treatment of typhoid fever ( i.e. typhoid ( Bauchtyphus ), not typhus ) and erysipelas was also employed the prisoner Dr.Kledzinski."

Neither point 143 nor point 144 can be adduced in favor of the assertion made by the Prosecution, that " Dr. Vetter at times use artificial injections at Auschwitz in his experiments with 3582". Apart from that there must remain in the mind of the impartial observer some doubt whether the injections the witnesses Kledzinski and Tendes claim to have observed at a distance were in fact injections with infected blood or rather with the blood of convalescents. The blood of a convalescent typhus case is a protective and curative agent, the only one internationally acclaimed as such.

The only person who was really an eye witness when typhus was treated with acridine preparation 3582, is the prisoner doctor Dr. Fajkiel, who is quoted in point 145 of the preliminary memorandum and whose affidavit



(Exhibit 1716, Document HI-12451, Book 87 and its appendix, Exhibit 1716, Supplement 1743, Document HI-12451 A, Book 87) has been mentioned above. From this affidavit the Prosecution only quoted the following passage:

"After the transfer of Dr. Vetter from Auschwitz to Mauthausen, on his order and instruction the preparations were continued to be used in Auschwitz. Vetter came over from Mauthausen in order to check the results obtained in Auschwitz. As we did not obtain any positive results, Vetter was obviously dissatisfied and stated that he had obtained very good results in treatment of tuberculosis in Mauthausen."

It must be pointed out in this connection that that statement is quite irrelevant to the treatment of typhus with ceridine preparation 3582, since Dr. Vetter was transferred to Mauthausen in March 1943, and the use of ceridine preparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus at Auschwitz was suspended on 24 February 1943 (in reality, on 8 February 1943, as is shown by the Fogiel affidavit) and was never taken up again, neither at Auschwitz nor at Mauthausen. The passage from Dr. Fogiel's affidavit quoted in point 145 refers exclusively to the treatment of tuberculosis. One thing has however been proved by Dr. Fogiel's affidavit, namely that the one and only eye-witness for the use of ceridine preparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus produced by the Prosecution, so far from stating that any artificial infections had been carried out in this connection, the report made by Dr. Fogiel on the use of ceridine preparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus when deposing his affidavit which has been submitted by the Prosecution as mentioned above as Exhibit 1716, Supplement 1743, Document HI-12451 A, actually describes in unequivocal terms the treatment of typhus with ceridine preparation 3582 at Auschwitz as a clinical test carried out on 50 typhus cases, in which the expected curative effect of the preparation could not be determined, but in the course of which no deleterious effect was noted down which might be ascribed to the preparation.

This report made by Dr. Fogiel dated 8 February 1943 submitted by the Prosecution could have come in that form and with that wording from any hospital at home and abroad as the unexceptionable record of clinical tests.

\*/(Translator's note: German obscure.)

Point 146 is only indirectly connected with the "Use of Acridine Preparation 3582 in cases of typhus in Auschwitz". This is not, as alleged in Point 146, an inter-office memorandum between Hoechst and Leverkusen dated 19 March 1943, but a further report from Hoechst to Leverkusen, following the communication of 24 February 1943, received by us in Leverkusen from Dr. Vetter, informing us of the judgement which closed the whole subject of the use of Acridine Preparation 3582 in cases of typhus, the details of which coincide with Dr. Fojkiel's statement of 8 February 1943.

Point 147 of the preliminary memorandum is not directly connected with the subject of "The Use of Acridine Preparation 3582 in cases of Typhus" either. He did, in fact, suggest that tolerance tests be made on typhus patients (see Dr. Karl Koenig's affidavit of 11 December 1947), but these were never carried out; for, at the time, Dr. Vetter had already closed the whole subject of the treatment of typhus with Acridine Preparation 3582, and had transferred his attentions exclusively to the treatment of tuberculosis.

Point 148 is completely misleading. The quotation cited is not a report by Dr. Vetter, as we have no report of that date, but rather the beginning of the letter of 19 March 1943 from Hoechst to Leverkusen, already mentioned in 146, containing further views on the report on the last occasion on which Acridine Preparation 3582 was used in the treatment of typhus, sent to us on 24 February 1943 by Dr. Vetter.

Point 149:

"Tarben's employed Vetter conducted experiments with I.C. products not only in 33 concentration camps, but also in Monowitz, I.C.'s own concentration camp "

is also misleading. In exhibit 1409, Document NI-10928, which appears in Prosecution Document Book 37, German and English versions, the witness Leon STALCUM states:

"In Krankenbau Monowitz wurden von dem Lagerarzt Dr. Holmuth VETTER Typhusversuche an Haeftlingen gemacht "

(Tests were carried out by the Camp Dr. Dr. Holmuth VETTER, in the Sick Bay of Monowitz on camp inmates suffering from typhoid)

and in the English version :

Initial : X

"The camp physician Dr. Helmut Gutter conducted typhoid experiments on prisoners in the hospital in Monowitz."

We are concerned here with those infections called, in German, "Typhus", in English "typhoid", but not with the disease which is called, in English "Typhus - spotted fever", in German "Flackfieber" or "Flecktyphus". We object to the incorrect English translation of the German word "Typhus-Versuche" as "typhoid experiments" (see Dr. Karl Hocaig's affidavit of 10 January 1948). No-one, not even the Prosecution, will assert that these tests were, in fact, genuine experiments, that is, artificial infection of persons with typhoid bacilli.

We must not in any way minimize the horrible conditions which, according to the material submitted by the Prosecution, must have prevailed in the Auschwitz concentration camp, and which were mentioned in the affidavit by the Doctor prisoner Kłodzinski cited above. In his affidavit, Document MI-11690 (Prosecution Document Book, English version, Volume 87) we read:

"When the sick had been murdered, the Camp was disinfected. In spite of this, cases of typhus occurred in 1943 and in the first months of 1944. Those sick with typhus were selected continually and exterminated either by means of phenol or in gas chambers."

But there are two points which we must not overlook,

- 1.) that the 50 persons who were treated in Auschwitz with Acridine-Preparation 3582 were not, in any case, sent to the gas chambers, but, according to a report by Dr. Fojkiel, 70 % of them came through alive, precisely because the clinical tests with 3582 kept them out of the gas chambers. This cannot be considered criminal.
- 2.) that in the year 1943, there were so many cases of typhus there, that there is extremely little likelihood of the artificial infection of humans with typhus virus having been practised in Auschwitz.

Moreover, it cannot be assumed from Dr. Fojkiel's affidavit (Document MI-12451) and his report of 8 February 1943 (Document MI-12451 A), that the 50 typhus patients were in any way compelled to submit to treatment with Acridine-Preparation 3582,

Initial: K

or received treatment in any way different from that necessary in all cases of typhus. Fleckfieber, also known as Flecktyphus in German, is the English "typhus", as the origin of the word indicates (Greek "typhos" dazedness, clouding of the senses), a disease the predominant symptom of which is mental confusion. Anyone who has visited a typhus hospital, will always retain in his memory the picture of these patients, the majority of whom do not react in any way when addressed. Dr. Fojkicl states in his report of 8 February 1943 (Exhibit 1716, Supplement 1743, Document NI-124511, Prosecution Document Book, Volume 57) :

"It is noteworthy that 66 % of the patients remained in a state of somnolence throughout the illness".

The attitude of the individual typhus patient to the problem of treatment is therefore likely to be but little influenced by the question of whether he was a free citizen, a soldier or a prisoner at the time of the onset of the illness; for in all three cases, he is unable himself to decide what treatment to choose and in all three cases, the Doctor alone is responsible for treating the typhus patient to the very best of his ability. At the time when no Aridino-Preparation 3582 was available for the treatment of typhus, it was not the case that a typhus patient, whether free citizen, soldier or prisoner, had the choice of several medicaments. There was and still is no specific remedy against typhus, with the exception of the serum administered during convalescence which can be administered only in isolated cases to patients weakened by typhus, and is by no means an adequate remedy for use during an epidemic. It was therefore not true to say that the 50 typhus patients who were treated with Aridino-Preparation 3582 in Auschwitz had a choice between a proven and effective medicament and the new remedy, Aridino-Preparation 3582. There was no specific remedy, and, at that time, Aridino-Preparation 3582 had to be viewed, by each individual doctor, in the light of the report and of clinical successes so far reported, as a promising remedy. But it is impossible to withhold from an unconscious typhus patient a remedy which holds promise of a cure, simply because he was a prisoner at the time when he fell ill.

Initial: K.



He in Leverkusen did not know that Dr. Vetter wished to treat prisoners suffering from typhus with Acridine-Preparation 3582, and only discovered on reading the files of the Prosecution, that the 50 typhus patients treated with Acridine-Preparation 3582 were, in fact, prisoners, but even if Dr. Vetter had informed us in advance that he was planning to treat prisoners suffering from typhus with the preparation, we should still have supplied him with the preparation. It would have been impossible and inhuman for us to instruct Dr. Vetter that Acridine-Preparation 3582 which was considered at the time to show promise of success in the treatment of typhus, even was to be used only in the treatment of German SS men, and was to be withheld from prisoners suffering from typhus, though we would not be able to obtain from treatment of the latter, data the value of which could be generally accepted; for, from the point of view of the clinical test, the percentage of cures achieved among prisoners cannot be considered to be of general statistical value.

Finally, as far as points 150-153 of Part III of the Prosecution's preliminary memorandum are concerned, the following should be said:

The above explanations show that a general survey of all the material submitted by the Prosecution gives no grounds for the assumption that the use of Acridine Preparation 3582 in cases of typhus in Auschwitz had any connection whatsoever with experiments, or that the preparation was administered by way of an experiment. But even should some additional piece of evidence or other factor offer proof of the fact that a connection between Acridine Preparation 3582 and unauthorized experiments in Auschwitz must be assumed, the guilt can in no way be imputed either to us or to the members of the Vorstand of the former I.G. Farbenindustrie named in Points 150-152. Nothing which could even have led us to suspect that such unauthorized experiments were being conducted in Auschwitz came to our knowledge. We had only the verbal report which Dr. Vetter made when visiting Leverkusen on the isolated use of Acridine Preparation 3582 in the treatment of 50 cases of typhus which, as can be ascertained, coincided with the facts.

Initial: Z

given by Dr. Fajkiel (Exhibit 1716, Supplement 1743, Document NI-124511, Prosecution Document Book, Volume 87).

In conclusion, I should like to say the following:

It is claimed that the following is the course of events of which we know and to which we consented:

As Medical Officer of the SS <sup>Sick</sup> Bay at Auschwitz, Dr. Vetter wished to use Meridine-Preparation 3582, a preparation which promised at that time, to prove to be a specific remedy for the disease, in the treatment of his typhus patients, at first in the treatment of 20 cases, as he himself stated on 19 November 1942.

On 24 February 1943, Dr. Vetter gave us a verbal report on the results obtained with Meridine Preparation 3582 in the cases of 50 of his typhus patients, a report which finally closed the subject of the use of Meridine Preparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus in Auschwitz.

We first learnt what did, in fact, happen, from the information and the Document Books, submitted by the Prosecution, namely that Dr. Vetter used Meridine Preparation 3582 in the treatment of 50 prisoners suffering from typhus. As already stated in the foregoing pages, however, the Prosecution Document Books also show that the treatment with Meridine Preparation 3582 of 50 camp inmates suffering from typhus, for the purpose of curing them of their disease, was in no way connected with unauthorized experiments and that, even if Meridine Preparation 3582 showed no specific curative effect and the low stomach tolerance excluded further use of the product in the treatment of typhus, the 50 prisoners being treated for typhus suffered no ill effects to which they could not have been exposed, perhaps in an even more serious form, had experiments for their cure not been undertaken.

I believe this to be the absolute truth, as shown by the files of the Prosecution, not to be gained by Part III of the Prosecution's preliminary memorandum.

Initial: K.

I have read each of the 12 (twelve) pages of this affidavit and have initialed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials. I herewith declare on oath that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, I have spoken the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 21 January 1948.

Signature: Dr. Karl Koenig  
Dr. Karl Koenig

Signed in my presence on 21 January 1948 by Dr. Karl Koenig, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 21 January 1948.

Signature: Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Dr. Hugo Schramm, Attorney  
at Law,  
Defense Counsel  
Military Tribunal  
Ruernberg.

Stamp: It is herewith certified that  
the above is a true and correct  
copy of the original document.  
Ruernberg, 25 January 1948.

Defense Counsel.

Initial: K

AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned Dr. Karl Koenig, born on 7 January 1898 in Blankenhain/Thuringen, resident in Leverkusen, Kasselerstr. 3, in the knowledge that I shall render myself liable to punishment by knowingly making a false deposition, herewith declare the following on oath of my own free will and without coercion, for submission in evidence in the trial of KRAUCH AND OTHERS before Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg:

The question was submitted to me, what principles did the pharmaceutical industry abroad observe in the development of new cures. My answer is as follows:

In so far as we did receive information from foreign papers, the serious pharmaceutical industry abroad pursued the same general policy as we ourselves instituted and observed.

The thorough methodical development of a new therapeutic substance practised by us, i.e. first the experimental research work in the laboratories with the collaboration of chemists and chemotherapeutic medical specialists including the investigation of the specific effect against agents of disease and the determination of the limits of toxicity and secondly, in connection with this experimental research work, the introduction of clinical tests by the free distribution of the new therapeutical substance to doctors for the treatment of patients suffering from a disease against which the new remedy promises specific effectiveness, was adopted as a standard abroad. For instance, the British paper "Nature" stated in a leading article on 23 April 1938 (the photographic reproduction of Page 707 of "Nature" Volume 141, 23 April 1938 is appended to this affidavit):

"The immense responsibilities of the British Empire in tropical countries and the dangerous position of Great Britain in the event of war seem to make it imperative that, before any untried plan is proceeded with, every possible effort should be made by all the parties concerned - scientific men, medical men, and manufacturing chemists - to evolve a scheme of the kind which has already brought success to Germany, whereby the willing co-operation of science and industry will rectify our unsatisfactory peace-time position by rendering the country independent of foreign supplies of chemotherapeutic drugs."



As far as we know, our policy has not been surpassed anywhere abroad. Successes, but also serious failures have been reported in the papers of the substances developed by the foreign pharmaceutical industry, the latter especially as regards toxic effects.

The following examples will serve to illustrate the above statement:

1) In the medical journal "The Lancet" of 24 October 1942, Pages 480 - 483 (the photographic reproduction of Page 482 is attached to this affidavit) an article, "Trypanosomiasis Treated with Pantaridino" reports on the clinical experiments conducted with Pantaridino, a product developed at that time by the well-known British firm May and Baker. Among the results of these clinical experiments, the following incidental effects are described on Page 482 of the article:

"TOXIC EFFECTS: In 36 cases (67.9%) some immediate toxic manifestation followed injection of the drug. In order of frequency these were: increased pulse-rate, the rate sometimes being almost doubled (often the only sign); feeling of heat all over the body, preceded by a feeling of the drug passing all over the body; itching followed by an almost uncontrollable scratching, especially of the genitalia; nausea and vomiting; giddiness; shivering. We were able greatly to reduce the tendency to nausea and vomiting by making the patients take copious draughts of cold water while the drug was being given. In a few cases a slight fall of systolic blood-pressure was recorded. One case, given 0.5 g. of the drug at one injection had a complete collapse resembling surgical shock. He was almost pulseless for about a quarter of an hour, but recovered rapidly. All the symptoms mentioned above lasted a few minutes only, and were less severe after successive injections. In one woman, however, the effect was cumulative; after five injections of 0.2 g. she became so weak that she was unable to get out of bed; she regained her strength in two days when the drug was stopped."

2) In the "British Medical Journal" of 24 August 1943, Page 267 (the photographic reproduction of this Page 267 is attached to this affidavit) a leading article appeared entitled "New American Antimalarial Compounds". This leading article refers to the clinical experiments conducted in the USA with derivatives of German substances which were in the clinical stage when they were in Tunis and were there captured by the Allied troops.

The report describes the clinical tests as follows:

"The first group includes chloroquin, or rosochin, also known as SN 761B, which is 7-chloro-4 (4-diethylamino-1-methylbutylamino) quinoline.

This compound has an interesting history. When the allied forces occupied Tunis in 1943 they found that a secret German preparation called sentoquin (later renamed 6911) had been sent there for trials against malaria. Workers at the I.G. Farbenindustrie had synthesized sentoquin before the war: but it was considered to be little better than mepracrine, and its further development was conducted half-heartedly. Supplies of sentoquin were taken to America and Britain, and the chemical formula was determined. Clinical trials in the U.S.A. of one of its derivatives - chloroquin - showed that it had important advantages over mepracrine. Large-scale trials confirmed this: mass production was begun, and if the war had continued another year chloroquin would probably have displaced mepracrine as the main antimalarial in use among the American Forces."

3) In the medical journal "The Lancet" of 17 June 1944, Pages 777 - 781 (the photographic reproduction of this Page 781 is attached to this affidavit) there is an article on the chemo-therapeutic development of two substances, V 147 and V 186, against typhus. The last section of this article on Page 781 reports:

"Addendum: As soon as it appeared unlikely that drugs having greater activity than V 147 and V 186 would be readily found in this chemical series, a clinical trial of these two substances was urgently called for. Accordingly a team, consisting of Major C.H. Stuart-Harris and Major E. van den Ende, and Sgts. J.R. McDonald and H. Froudford, RMG, proceeded to North Africa for this purpose. Later they were joined by Major M.H. Gleeson (RMO, RMG), and Capt. W.L. Hawley USMC, and 12 nursing orderlies of the Friends Ambulance Unit. The main activity was shifted to Naples when typhus broke out there.

The results of the clinical trial will be reported fully. At present it need only be said that the results were very disappointing. No therapeutic benefit in cases of typhus in man could be shown. One factor contributing to this failure may perhaps be the great difficulty in beginning treatment within the first few days of the disease. Another was the unexplained toxicity of the drugs for occasional typhus patients.

Later the failures in the clinical tests and the incidental effects were reproduced in a book "Chemo-therapeutic and other studies of typhus". This book is discussed in "Tropical

/page 474 of  
Diseases Bulletin" April 1947 (the photographic reproduction of /  
the "Tropical Diseases Bulletin" for April 1947 is attached to  
this affidavit). The incidental effects are described on Page 474  
as follows:

"The toxic effects recorded were: vomiting in 12 of the treated  
and in only three of the controls; a shock-like state in five  
of the treated, and kidney damage manifested by uraemia and  
post-mortem findings in at least three cases; this damage was  
believed to have been caused or aggravated by the drug."

4) In the American trade journal "Drug Trade News" New York, of  
20 October 1947 (the photographic reproduction of a newspaper cutting  
of this article is attached to this affidavit) the clinical tests of  
a new substance "Metschleridine" against malaria are described. These  
tests were conducted by a Dr. Michael Korney and a Dr. Sterling  
Brackott who, according to the report, belongs to the research  
laboratories of the American firm American Cyanamid Co. The following  
paragraph from the article in "Drug Trade News", New York, 20 October  
1947 is worthy of note:

"The drug was tested on 250 school children in four schools  
in the neighborhood of New Amsterdam, British Guiana. An equal  
number of children served as controls. Treatment was conducted from  
February, 1946, to August, with a week out for Easter vacation."

It is significant that the clinical testing of the new Preparation  
Metschleridine against malaria, reported in the "Drug Trade News",  
New York, 20 October 1947, certainly does not conform with the 10 rule  
laid down for medical experiments by the Nuremberg Military Tribunal in  
the judgment on the Doctors' Case; for Rule 1 of these 10 postulates;

"i.e. that the person concerned must be legally capable of  
giving his consent, must be in a position to make a free decision...;  
and must have sufficient knowledge and understanding of the  
details of the field in question to be able to make a sensible  
and intelligent decision"

obviously cannot apply to school children.

Even in Example 1) 10-year-old children were used in the clinical  
testing of the new trypanocide substance Pentamidine



as can be seen from the attached photographic reproduction of Page 482 of the "Lancet" of 24 October 1942.

This gives rise to the conclusion that an internationally recognized distinction is drawn between the clinical test on the one hand, which depends on the efforts of the doctor to oppose, to the best of his knowledge and ability, by new or old means and methods, an existing disease, in whatever patient he may find it, and the experiment on the other hand, where the individual must decide whether he wishes to submit to the experiment, i.e. the disease with all its consequences, for which rules like the 10 postulates from the judgment of the Nuremberg Doctors' Trial are self-evident.

I herewith certify that the appended 6 (six) photostats are genuine photographic reproductions of the originals, that I have signed each photostat with my initials and that I have underlined in them with red ink all the quotations mentioned in this affidavit.

I have carefully read through each of the 5 (five) pages of this affidavit and signed them in my own hand with my initial. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initial. I herewith declare on oath that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Loverkusen, 20 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Karl Koenig  
Dr. Karl Koenig

Signed before me on 20 January 1948 by Dr. Karl Koenig, who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Loverkusen, 20 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Schramm  
Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney-at-Law  
Defense Counsel  
Military Tribunal  
Nuremberg.



AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, Dr. phil. Karl Moenig, born 7 January 1898 at Plankenhain, Thuringen, residing at Leverkusen, Kasinopark 3, make this declaration under oath of my own free will and without compulsion. I am aware that any knowingly false statements will render me liable to punishment.

The letter of I.G. Farben Hoechst to Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Vetter, dated 27 January 1943, Document NI-11417 in Prosecution Document Book No. 85 pages 50-53 and Prosecution Document Book No. 87, pages 33-35 was presented to me for my comments.

I hereby declare:

Initial-

led: 1)

K.

The letter was dictated to his secretary by Dr. Leber in my presence during my visit to Hoechst on 27 January 1943. When it was finished, it was presented to me for the second signature. The address of the letter:

"SS-Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Vetter  
Concentration Camp  
Auschwitz, Upper Silesia  
SS-Medical Post (Revier)"

represented what we knew at that time of the position of Dr. Vetter, according to his statements to us on his visits to Leverkusen, namely, that, as Senior Assistant Physician (rank of 1st Lieutenant) he had under his care the SS-Medical Post (Revier), i.e., the hospital (Krankenanstalt) of the SS Troops in the concentration camp Auschwitz.

- 2) At the time the letter of 27 January 1943 was written in Hoechst, I did not know that the prisoners of the concentration camp could belong to the patients of Dr. Vetter, nor that his medical province could extend to the prisoners of the concentration camp. So far as we knew, Dr. Vetter was not the camp doctor in Auschwitz.
- 3) The letter therefore contained no suggestion that the proposed clinical tests be carried out on inmates of the concentration camp. All suggestions, so far as I was concerned, referred exclusively to test subjects who were under the care of Dr. Vetter as patients in his SS-Medical Post.
- 4) Furthermore, the tests suggested to Dr. Vetter to be carried out on his patients of the SS-Medical Post were not in the nature of experiments, but were attempts at cure with the new medication 3582, in two forms for administering, namely, tablets and granules, with the object of determining which of

Initialed: K.

these two forms of preparation was better tolerated by the stomach of the patient. The sentence:

"We are, of course, aware that conditions in the case of healthy persons cannot possibly be compared with those of persons suffering from typhus, but we believe that experiments carried out on numerous experimental subjects can nevertheless clarify the question of the higher tolerability of the granulate",

unmistakably draws a contrast between healthy persons and the test subjects who were to be selected by Dr. Vetter and who are to be defined in the following paragraph of the letter:

"It is obviously desirable for the experimental subjects in question to be typhus patients, not only because we are interested in establishing conclusively the therapeutical effect confidently expected by us, but also because we believe that the tolerability should as far as possible be examined in the typhus patient. In so far as you have at present no typhus patients at your disposal, however, we request you to carry out the experiments on other experimental subjects, as far as possible on patients suffering from intestinal disorders, as their tolerance is perhaps the most nearly the same as that of the typhus patient".

This meant, therefore, that in every case our proposal referred to patients who had been medically indicated as suitable and who therefore came into the question for remedial treatment with 3582. In case there were not enough typhus patients available, patients with intestinal complaints were suggested, as intestinal disorders, such as typhus etc. according to the directions laid down in the Exposé, were suitable for remedial treatment with the medicament.

5) The sentence:

"We are therefore agreed in presenting you with the facts of the case and in requesting you to commence immediately a series of experiments the sole aim of which is to clarify the question of tolerability",

is not in contradiction with this. The right of the physician to use the medicament on the ground of its assumed remedial effect in an existing complaint should in all cases be adhered to. The object of the observation in the two proposed trial series (one series with tablets, and one with granules), was not for comparison of the number of cures between the two trial series, but to confirm which form found the better stomach toleration, as this of course had first to be clarified, before the percentage of cured cases from the preparation could be established.

6) Take away the slipshod form of expression which Dr. Lohr was fond of using to medical friends and colleagues of his acquaintance,

Initialed: K.

these two forms of preparation was better tolerated by the stomach of the patient. The sentence:

"We are, of course, aware that conditions in the case of healthy persons cannot possibly be compared with those of persons suffering from typhus, but we believe that experiments carried out on numerous experimental subjects can nevertheless clarify the question of the higher tolerability of the granulate",

unmistakably draws a contrast between healthy persons and the test subjects who were to be selected by Dr. Vetter and who are to be defined in the following paragraph of the letter:

"It is obviously desirable for the experimental subjects in question to be typhus patients, not only because we are interested in establishing conclusively the therapeutical effect confidently expected by us, but also because we believe that the tolerability should as far as possible be examined in the typhus patient. In so far as you have at present no typhus patients at your disposal, however, we request you to carry out the experiments on other experimental subjects, as far as possible on patients suffering from intestinal disorders, as their tolerance is perhaps the most nearly the same as that of the typhus patient".

This meant, therefore, that in every case our proposal referred to patients who had been medically indicated as suitable and who therefore came into the question for remedial treatment with 3582. In case there were not enough typhus patients available, patients with intestinal complaints were suggested, as intestinal disorders, such as typhus etc. according to the directions laid down in the Exposé, were suitable for remedial treatment with the medicament.

5) The sentence:

"We are therefore agreed in presenting you with the facts of the case and in requesting you to commence immediately a series of experiments the sole aim of which is to clarify the question of tolerability",

is not in contradiction with this. The right of the physician to use the medicament on the ground of its assumed remedial effect in an existing complaint should in all cases be adhered to. The object of the observation in the two proposed trial series (one series with tablets, and one with granules), was not for comparison of the number of cures as between the two trial series, but to confirm which form found the better stomach toleration, as this of course had first to be clarified, before the percentage of cured cases from the preparation could be established.

6) Take away the slipshod form of expression which Dr. Vetter was fond of using to medical friends and colleagues of his acquaintance,

Initialed: K.

characterised in the present letter in the sentence:

"We therefore forward an additional 25 tubes of tablets and 25 packets of granulate and ask you kindly to administer these (original German: verfuettern = to feed these to) 25 experimental subjects .....

and the letter is one which any one of us could probably have written in its present form to a doctor personally known to us who had a military or civil hospital under him.

I have read through each of the 3 (three) pages of this affidavit and initialled them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials. I hereby declare under oath that in this declaration I have told the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Leverkuseu, 11 December 1947

Signature: Dr. Karl Koenig

Dr. Karl Koenig

Signed before me this 11th day of December 1947 in Leverkusen by Dr. Karl Koenig, who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Dr. Erna Kroon

Dr. Erna Kroon  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuremberg Tribunal

I hereby certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 25 January 1948.

Signature: Dr. Melts

Defense Counsel



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Clemens Lutter, born 20 March 1897, in Siedlinghausen, Westphalia, German citizen, residing at Euportal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstrasse 24, at present manager of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation, have been warned that a false declaration on oath is liable to punishment.

I declare on oath that my statement is in accordance with the truth and is made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Court No. VI in Wuerzburg.

In response to the question of the Defense Counsel of Professor Dr. Hoerlein, Dr. Dr. Otto Melte, concerning

"Scope and importance of the Leverkusen Works under Prof. Dr. Hoerlein"

I declare to the best of my knowledge as follows:

Professor Hoerlein had his permanent residence in Elberfeld. This was also the central point of his work as head of the research laboratories and activities of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft.

For reasons of space, the finishing-off of the medicaments (Heilmittel) developed and manufactured in Elberfeld was transferred many years ago to Leverkusen. The so-called adding-up works (Konfektionierungsbetriebe) of the Pharmaceutical Department of the Works Combine Niederrhein were situated on the approx. 1.4 so. kilometers works area there. They cover altogether only 2% of the works area. It consisted of plant for the production of all kinds of medicament forms intended for the market, such as tablets, pastilles, capsules, dragees, suppositories, solutions, capsules and the like, for both the human and veterinary practice. Connected with these works are packing works, where the above-mentioned medicament forms are filled into glass tubes, bottles, boxes etc. and then commercially wrapped. The checking of the finished medicaments takes place in two inspection laboratories, working independently of each other, in Leverkusen and Elberfeld. The warehousing of the packed-up medicaments takes place in the so-called Medical Stores. The number of

persons employed in these pharmaceutical making-up works amounts to about 1100, which signifies some 8% of the whole of the personnel employed in the Leverkusen Works. These making-up plants belong organizationally to the Leverkusen Works. They are managed administratively by a Leverkusen director, but operationally are under the Elberfeld Works. After the resignation of Director Dr. Bonhoeffer on 31 December 1936, Professor Dr. Hoerlein took over the supervision of this making-up plant, the practical carrying out of which, however, was transferred to me. It should be specially mentioned that no serum or vaccine was produced or packed in these Leverkusen pharmacy plants, or in Elberfeld. The same applies to the "Biological Institute" in Leverkusen, which was likewise under the supervision of Professor Hoerlein and which was occupied with questions of the development, judging and testing of insecticides and pest control agents on a purely chemical-synthetic basis. Its establishment in Leverkusen was due to the existence there of a large nursery, which was not available in Elberfeld, and which at the same time with its fields, greenhouses etc. facilitated the carrying out of tests with insecticides and pest control agents.

Completely separate from these pharmacy plants and laboratories there is situated in Leverkusen the Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides. This has the sole disposal of the despatch of the ready-wrapped medicaments from the Medical warehouse at Leverkusen to the various sales stores at home and abroad.

The Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides, also called Sales Combine "Bayer", had its own supervisory management, i.e. it was subject neither to the works management of Leverkusen nor of Elberfeld.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948  
signed: Dr. Clemens Lutter

No. 172 of the Document Book for 1948

I hereby certify the signature on the second page of Dr. Clemens Lutter, technical director at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, residing at Platzhoffstr. 24, who is personally known to me.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948

The Notary  
signed: Schorf

(S-1)

I certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document

Munich, 25 January 1948

Signature  
Defense Counsel

Affidavit by Professors DOMAGE, KINUTE, and WESSE.

In answer to the questions of the Defense Council for Prof. Dr. Heinrich H O E R L E I N, Dr. Dr. Otto WELTE,

We, Professor Dr. Gerhard DOMAGE, born on 30. Oct. 1895 in Lagow, Province of Brandenburg, head of the Institute for Experimental Pathology and Bacteriology of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation, and a German citizen,

Professor Walter KINUTE, born on 21 December 1896 in Riga, German citizen, head of the Institute for Chemotherapeutics of the Elberfeld works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation, and

Prof. Dr. Hellmut W E S S E, born on 18 March 1897 in Munich, German citizen, head of the Institute for Pharmacology of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., in liquidation,

knowing that we shall render ourselves liable to punishment by making a false statement, declare on oath that our statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuremberg.

1.) The Scientific Department in Leverkusen is a part of the Salco Combino Pharmaceutics and Insecticides. The head of this department is director Dr. MEYERS.

2.) The relations between Elberfeld and the Scientific Department in Leverkusen are shown by the fact, that Elberfeld, after the conclusion of the laboratory work, sends the remedy, together with detailed exposé, to the Scientific Department with the request to start the clinical tests. This exposé describes the composition of the remedy, results of the experiments on animals, and of any experiments made on oneself, as well as secondary effects.

3.) Generally speaking, our activity in Elberfeld ends to a certain degree when we dispatch the exposé. The ensuing clinical tests are carried out by Dr. MEYERS on his own responsibility. With the help of the Pharma-Bayer office, which is subordinated to the Salco Combino, he selects the clinical investigators. Only in special cases does Elberfeld suggest certain specialist doctors who are renowned as authorities in certain fields.

4.) The Scientific Department keeps us constantly informed in writing about the results of the clinical tests. Also phone and personal discussions with the members of the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, are held whenever and as often as the inquiries from the clinical investigators make it necessary. These discussions are mostly held between Dr. MERTENS and his subordinates, Dr. LOENIG and Dr. LUCHNER on the one side, and ourselves, viz., the heads of the Elberfeld Medical Research Laboratories, on the other side. Until 1945 Dr. MERTENS also came to Elberfeld from time to time to discuss matters with Prof. HOEHLERIN.

5.) Dr. MERTENS belongs to <sup>the</sup> Sales Combine "Bayer" and was therefore subordinated to its head; consequently he was not a subordinate of Prof. HOEHLERIN. It was obvious that because of the authority which Prof. HOEHLERIN enjoyed and due to his position as a member of the Vorstand of the I.G., a certain distance was kept in their relations. This was, however, not the relation between a superior and a subordinate. We even had the impression, and have aired it at our regular Saturday conferences, that Dr. MERTENS had clinical tests carried out several times without keeping Prof. HOEHLERIN or me informed, as we expected him to do.

To our mind, the relations between Elberfeld and Dr. MERTENS were merely those which would naturally exist between two collaborators and such as existed, according to our knowledge, also between Hoechst and Dr. MERTENS. If Dr. MERTENS had been subordinated to Prof. HOEHLERIN this would also have implied the supervision or control of the Scientific Department. As far as we know, however, this was never the case.

W. Elberfeld, 21. January 1948

Signed Prof. Dr. Gerhard DOMAGK  
Prof. Dr. Walter KILUTE  
Prof. Dr. Hellmut WIESE

No. 175 of the Document Register for 1948 I herewith certify the above signatures of the three gentlemen, who are personally known to me.

Prof. Dr. Med. Gerhard DOMAGK, living in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Volksgartenallee 11; Prof. Dr. Med. Walter KILUTE, living in Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Arndtstr. 7; Prof. Dr. Med. Hellmut WIESE, living in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Doenbergsstr. 108.

Notary Public  
Dr. SOEF

(Seal).

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Munich, 25.1.1948

(Signed: VELTE)



AFFIDAVIT .  
-----

Dr. Otto Meier, Professor Hoerlein's Defense Counsel, submitted various questions to us, the undersigned Dr. Karl Koenig, born on 7 February 1898 in Blankenhain/Thuringen, domiciled in Leverkusen, Kasinostr. 3 and Dr. Otto Becker, born on 14 June 1900 in Homburg near Ratingen, domiciled in Opladen, Friedensbergerstr. 2. We answer the questions below, having been warned that we shall render ourselves liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, and in the knowledge that these answers to the questions will be submitted in the form of an affidavit to Military Tribunal VI in Nurnberg, in evidence:

Q.1: How and where was Dr. Vetter employed before he was called up into the Waffen-SS on 10 May 1941?

A. : He had since 17 February 1936 been employed as scientific assistant in the Scientific Department for Pharmaceutics, Leverkusen, and worked on the basis of his former employment as assistant of the University Women's Clinic in Frankfurt/Main, where he was greatly occupied with hormone problems, as a specialist on hormone and allied preparations in Department I under Dr. Lischer.

Q.2: What was the opinion on Dr. Vetter as a man and as a doctor within the circle of his colleagues and superiors?

A. : Dr. Vetter was considered to be a knowledgeable, industrious and qualified doctor; as a man, too, he was always friendly without any recognizable defects of character.

Q.3: Was Dr. Vetter paid by the I.G. after his call-up into the Waffen-SS ?

A. : Questions of salary were the affair of the Personnel Department. On this point we therefore refer you to Herr Heinrich Loew's affidavit of 17 December 1947.

Q.4: What was the reason for the single remittance of RM 1000 to Granfenburg ?

A. : Special donations were also the affair of the Personnel Department. Here too we refer you to Herr Heinrich Loew's affidavit mentioned above.

Q.5: Did Dr. Vetter ever receive at a later date another allowance like the other I.G. employees who were called up ?

A. : We refer you to the above-mentioned affidavit by Herr Heinrich Loew.

Q.6: Before his call-up into the Waffen-SS, was Dr. Vetter ever employed as an I.G. representative in Poland ?

A. : No.

Q.7: Was Dr. Vetter subordinate to Professor Hoerlein ?

A. : No.

Q.8: Do you know whether any other actual relationship existed between Dr. Vetter and Prof. Hoerlein ?

A. : No.

Q.9: Were you aware that the preparations requested by Dr. Vetter and handed over by you or sent on Dr. Vetter's order were to be used on Concentration Camp inmates ?

A. : No.

Q.10: Did Dr. Vetter ever tell you, that is, the Scientific Department, that he had used these preparations on Concentration Camp inmates ?

A. : No.

Q.11: Would you have hesitated in sending Dr. Vetter the "Merfeld Preparations B 1034" or Poriston had you known that Dr. Vetter was going to use these preparations in the treatment of Concentration Camp inmates ?

A. : No.

Q.12 : Was the correspondence carried on by the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, with production and research centers other than Elberfeld on drugs brought to the knowledge of Prof. Hoerlein ?

A. : No.

Q.13: Were the letters addressed by Dr. Vetter to various members of his former Department - I refer you to the Documents submitted to you :

Document NI 9402	4 August 1941
" NI 9423	14 August 1941
" NI 9403	23 August 1941
" NI 9404	9 October 1941
" NI 9412	11 April 1943
" NI 9413	23 April 1943
" NI 9415	7 May 1943

brought to the attention of Prof. Hoerlein ?

A. : No.

Q.14: Did the Scientific Department Leverkusen ever reach a general or a special agreement with an SS medical office or a camp doctor on the use of I.G. preparations in Concentration Camps ?

A. : No.



Q.15: How do you explain the cession of preparations to Dr. Vetter ?

A. : This can be explained simply by the fact that Dr. Vetter was an acquaintance of ours and as a doctor needed certain drugs and therefore got into touch with us; Dr. Vetter's capacity as an SS doctor neither occasioned nor ~~limited~~ limited this in any way. What Iversen discussed or transacted with Dr. Vetter was in the same manner the subject of the discussions we had with other doctors known to us to be reliable and competent.

Q.16: Then in this correspondence which concerns the clinical testing of new preparations, "Versuche" (experiments) are mentioned, what is meant by the word ?

A. : On this point we refer you to Dr. Koenig's affidavit of 10 January 1948, Pages 3-7.

Q.17: Were you aware of the fact that in Concentration Camps therapeutical experiments with I.C. preparations were carried out on people previously artificially infected with typhus ?

A. : No.

Q.18: Then "Fruehfalle" (early cases) are mentioned in the correspondence, what does that convey to you ?

A. : That Dr. Koenig states in his affidavit of 9 January 1948, Page 6, point 11.

Q.19: Was this the general interpretation in medical circles ?

A. : Yes.

Q.20: From your experience, what is your judgement on the  
exposés sent to you from Elberfeld on the subject of  
the clinical tests ?

A. : Everything which could be established on the basis to the  
most recent stage reached in science was stated in the  
exposés. If harmful results were to be reckoned with,  
this too, in so far as it could be anticipated on the  
basis of human and scientific knowledge, was stated in  
the exposé. Look for example, at the detailed exposé on  
Methylene blue with reference to the possibility of  
complications arising. We must stress the fact that the  
Elberfeld exposés always examined in the most praise-  
worthy way all the aspects which had to be known and  
considered by the doctor so that the preparation could  
be used therapeutically without risk to the patient.

Q.21: Could one say that it was possible that the anticipated  
and desired positive effect did not result, but that, as  
far as could be humanly foreseen, no injury to the patient  
could result ?

A. : Yes.

Q.22: Does this apply in particular in the case of the Elberfeld  
preparations S 1034, Periston and the Elberfeld exposé  
on the Methylene blue ?

A. : Yes.

Q.23: Before these preparations were handed over to Dr. Vetter or to Dr. Krugowsky, were they tested elsewhere ?

A. : E 1034 yes. Periston had been a trade preparation since March 1941. Methylene blue is a trade product which has for many decades been produced by many factories all over the world.

Q.24: Do you know anything about how other pharmaceutical works handled the process of clinical testing ?

A. : The pharmaceutical firms comparable to ours with their own scientific department had their new materials tested in exactly the same way.

Q.25: Do the 10 rules, known to you, of the judgment in the Nuremberg Doctors' Trial stating the conditions laid down for medical experiments on human beings apply to the so-called therapeutical experiments with new drugs ?

A. : When in these 10 rules "Versuch" (experiment) is mentioned, it means "Experiment" on human beings <sup>not</sup> and the therapeutical drug tests. For details we refer you to Dr. Koenig's affidavit of 10 January 1948, Page 3-7, Section A and his affidavit of 20 January 1948, Page 5. We are convinced that doctors of the eminence of those who were selected for the clinical testing observed the rules which they had to bear in mind in accordance with the principles of medical ethics.

Document Goerlein No. 103

Exhibit No. . . . .

We have read each of the 5 (five) pages of this affidavit  
and signed them in our own hand with our initials. We here-  
with declare on oath that, to the best of our knowledge and  
belief, we have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 22 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Karl Koenig      signed: Dr. Otto Luecker  
         Dr. Karl Koenig                      Dr. Otto Luecker

Signed before me on 22 January 1948 by Dr. Karl Koenig  
and Dr. Otto Luecker, who are known to me to be the people  
making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 22 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Schramm

Dr. Hugo Schramm, Attorney at Law  
Defense Counsel  
Military Tribunal  
Muenberg

-----  
This is to certify that the above is a true and  
correct copy of the original.

Muenberg, 25 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Ralte  
Defense Counsel.



Excerpt from the book submitted by the prosecution:

"The SS-State  
The German Concentration Camp System"

by

EUGEN KOGOV\*

--- who made the Affidavit No. 281, Exhibit 1531. ---

One day the naked lust for power, together with avarice would have certainly come to light. In the first years and during the war when considerations of many sorts had to be taken it was not quite possible. The system surrounded itself, therefore, with a thick camouflage of secrets. There was little within the SS which had not been "secret". Most secret was the practice of the concentration camps, serving an anonymous effect of terror only generally-politically. To what absurdities this system has led us down from the fact that not even the Gestapo officials had the right to enter the camps without a special permission of the Reichs Security Headquarters, section IV, although they were the people who delivered thousands of human beings into the concentration camps. (Not infrequently from fear, by the way, of the responsibility for the Police security in their district, imposed on them by the Reichs Security Headquarters, for which the local Gestapo chief answered with his life.) Only the smallest number of Gestapo officials really know, therefore, what the hell is which they condemned their victims was like. The questions they asked of those who had been released, how they had been getting along, were rarely questions designed to trap them, mostly they were questions born of sheer curiosity. The Gestapo was the one form of organization, the SS - Economics Administration Headquarters the other. Although both had a common aim, their ways and methods, which they kept even secret from each other as far as possible, differed.

What did the German know about the concentration camps? With the exception of their existence almost nothing, because he still knows little today. The system to keep details of the terror strictly secret and thereby to make the fear anonymous has undoubtedly been successful. Many Gestapo men did not know, as I have pointed out, the interior of the camps into which they sent their prisoners. The great majority of the inmates had hardly a notion of the actual inner workings and the many details of the methods used in the camps. How could the German people have known them? The new arrival found himself in a new, abyssal world. That is the best proof for the all powerful effectiveness of the principle of secrecy.

Excerpt

from the Official English

Edition of the International Military Trials -

Volume I, Page 338

( Judgment of the Defendant Hans Fritzsche )

. . . . . Excerpts in evidence from his speeches show definite anti-Semitism on his part. He broadcast, for example, that the war had been caused by Jews and said their fate had turned out " as unpleasant as the Fuehrer predicted ". But these speeches did not urge persecution or extermination of Jews. There is no evidence that he was aware of their extermination in the east. . . . .

It is hereby certified that the above is a true and correct excerpt:

Nuremberg, 14 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
( Dr. Otto Nolte )  
Defense Counsel

Excerpts from the "A Doctor's  
Secretary in Buchenwald"  
by Walter Poller, Edition Phoenix-Christen & Co.,  
Hamburg ( Pages 175/76 )

There was in Germany no intelligent person who did not know that life in a concentration camp was hard, although it must be said that the extent of the Nazi atrocities were either not known, or in most cases simply not believed.

It is only fair to mention that even we, the concentration camp inmates, said sometimes in the camp among ourselves: "If we tell the people outside about these things nobody will swallow it. Nobody will believe us. Nobody could believe us. What on earth can we do to make truth believable?"

We prisoners had at our disposal no means in the camp, such as are used by modern propaganda, no photographic apparatus, no sound films, no dictaphone or phonograph, no means of creating any kind of convincing document. But we knew quite well, and we saw day in and day out how careful the SS-men were to destroy everything which could one day be used as documentation. We know how hermetically they sealed off the camps. We know how shrewdly they could camouflage themselves. And we knew that these fiends were even carefully intent on establishing "documents", that is, forging them, so as to prove, in a way which would be difficult to refute under the circumstances, that they had acted "correctly".

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy:

Nuremberg, 25 January 1948

( signature ) Dr. Helmut  
Defense Counsel

-- Copy --

Taken from the Official Transcript of the Military Tribunal  
Court No. 1 sitting at Nuernberg, Germany, 2 April, 1947  
9.30 - 12.30.

Hearing of witness Drugowsky by Dr. Helto.

Q. Looking at your letter dated the 5th of May, 1942, and looking at the order of Grudits, I am asking you was this form of report, this form of a camouflaged report, a result of the orders for secrecy that no reports were to reach the outside of what was going on in SS-camps and concentration camps?

A. Yes.

Q. Is Dr. Rudolf Brandt's statement correct that there was a special order by Hitler according to which the physicians active in concentration camps were obliged to keep a strict secrecy towards every third party, even including SS-physicians who were not active in the concentration camps?

A. That did not only refer to the physicians, but to every member of the staff of concentration camps. This order already originates from a time prior to the war. I may refer to Dr. Harn's testimony here yesterday who very clearly stated that even members of the SS and Waffen SS could not enter concentration camps. That was the reason. His testimony was correct.

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.  
Nuernberg, 23.1.1948

Signature: Dr. Helto.



Q A P Y .

From the Official Transcript of the  
Military Tribunal - Court No.1 -  
sitting at Nuernberg, Germany, on  
1. April, 1947, 13.30 - 15.40.

Hearing of the Witness, Witness BORN by the Tribunal.

Q.: How difficult would it have been for a high ranking officer,  
medical officer or otherwise, of the Waffen-SS, or the Wehr-  
macht, to have come to Buchenwald and to have <sup>actually</sup> discovered the  
true conditions prevailing there ?

A.: Neither the Wehrmacht nor any SS officer of the troops, or  
even SS Buchenwald officer who did not actually belong to the  
camp, could have found that out at all. Any visitor had to  
report to the commander, and someone was appointed to  
accompany him. It is quite possible, or rather, it was quite  
impossible for anyone, even an SS member, to enter the camp  
without the permission of the camp commander, or to move  
freely  
around/within the camp. In my experience which lasted six  
years, I think that is comparatively out of the question.

Certified as being a true and correct  
copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 23.1.1948

(signed) HELKE

Copy

Excerpt from Official Transcript - Military Tribunal No. 1  
sitting at Nuremberg, Germany, on 16 April 1947 from 9.30 to 12.30.

Hearing of the Witness Dr. Friedrich Holscher by Dr. Nolte.

Dr. Nolte:

Q. Yesterday, witness, the Tribunal asked you a few questions,

that witnesses and defendants have declared on the witness stand under oath that the terrible things which happened behind the barbed wire had been unknown to them. You will understand that people who have not lived in our environment, as they look back after all the atrocities have been revealed, cannot understand how this could be possible. Yesterday, if my notes are correct, you said, "The existence of concentration camps was known in Germany but nobody knew what happened there", is that right?

A. I didn't say nobody. I meant nobody who was not politically active against the Nazis.

Q. We shall see. The question is: Did the general public, the German people as a whole, or did only a few people know, or did certain groups know about these things? That is why I ask you: yesterday you spoke of the Fuehrer Order No. 1. Then you know about <sup>/it</sup> it. Would you agree with me if I were to say that this Fuehrer Order No. 1 was the typical expression of Hitler's principle, divide et impera, divisions of the various spheres of work and strictest secrecy? Would you agree with me?

A. Yes, I would. I believe, in addition, the actual significance of the Fuehrer's order becomes understandable only if one considers the pressure under which the whole nation was living; that is, the knowledge that if I say anything carelessly I'll disappear

Exhibit No.

and I don't know what will happen to me.

- Q. You say that was the prerequisite for the effect and it was the consequence of this order, and it was the intention, because in the last analysis the whole nation was not behind the system to achieve by division what could be achieved with a minority. Were the concentration camps under the SS as early as 1933?
- A. I knew that concentration camps were guarded by SA and that there was a struggle about the control of concentration camps among the higher party agencies. The example that I gave yesterday where people were thrown into water at 80 degrees Centigrade and then their skin was taken off, that was done by the SA.
- Q. This Hitler-order setting up the basic principle of secrecy was now expanded and completed in the SS. Are you aware that aside from this Hitler order there was a general order from Himmler for the SS which provided severe penalties, even death, for violation of the obligation to secrecy?
- A. I don't recall the text but I know the general effect.
- Q. You know that an order existed?
- A. Yes, I know that there were some such orders.
- Q. Now, what if someone wanted to visit a concentration camp? Could he go to a camp and ask to be let in?
- A. I don't think that any one in Germany would have come upon the idea of simply going to a concentration camp and asking to be let in.
- Q. Was it possible to visit a camp and what requirements had to be fulfilled?
- A. One had to have connection with the SS and under some pretext try to find a legitimate excuse for wanting to get in. One had to find an excuse that agreed with the SS vocabulary. I have to look at this from the point of view of my own work.

- Q. Yes, but, of course, I have to ask you, in judging these things, to distinguish between your specific case and the case of the person who did not have these special connections which you had.
- A. A normal German would not dare to think to get into a concentration camp.
- Q. Could the members of the camp administration and the guards talk about the things which they observed to third persons?
- A. No, of course not.
- Q. Could the inmates tell their relatives or any one else in letters about what they observed?
- A. No, of course not.
- Q. If some one was fortunate enough to be released could he freely describe what he had seen and experienced?
- A. Except for personal conversations with his best friend or with his wife, such people were very reticent.
- Q. Was that because of a systematic order, a waiver which they had to sign or some such thing?
- A. It was because of the tortures which this man had experienced himself, or had seen, and the knowledge which he had received in the concentration camp of the perverseness of the SS system, and on the probability which bordered on certainty that if he said anything to any one and was not 100% certain that that person would be silent he would be sent back to the camp and would be killed immediately.
- Q. Well, let us sum up this system. Primarily, the basic Hitler order of secrecy, the specific orders from Himmler for the SS, the concrete orders for the camps and events in the camps, and the conclusion, is it correct that all these orders were carried out with the greatest severity?



A. Yes.

Q. That this systematic secrecy, in effect, had to lead to the general public that is everyone who did not have something to do in some official connection or some other connection such as yours, learning nothing about what happened in concentration camps?

- A. I can only repeat what I said yesterday. The general public know that the camps existed. There was a general impression that something very unpleasant happened in the camps. What actually did happen in the camps was not known to the public up to the end of the war.
- Q. You said that there was a general horror of concentration camps - this feeling that something was happening there. For example, medical experiments on prisoners?
- A. No, this did not refer to any details at all. It had the following significance. Everyone knew people disappeared from time to time and were no longer seen. A large number of these people did not return at all. Those who did return were extremely reticent, even to their own brother, cousin or parents. That was all. And this uneasy feeling that there is something going on, something that one wouldn't like to get involved in - that was the intended effect of the existence of the camps.
- Q. Did any one of the public get the idea that experiments on human beings might be carried out?
- A. I can only repeat that no one had any idea of any details or had any clear impression of what was going on. Otherwise, our underground work would have been much easier if we had been able to use such general knowledge.
- Q. I can, of course, imagine that if some one knew some one has been sent to a concentration camp he could imagine that it was rather unpleasant there, as if some one is sent to prison or to a penitentiary, but what I want to know is this. Could the idea of horror mean anything as specific to the individual as the experiments which were carried out there?
- A. I can only repeat that the general impression was a stricter form of penitentiary. Nothing specific, just a general unpleasant impression.

- Q. But in a penitentiary one doesn't generally imagine that experiments are conducted on the inmates, then this feeling could never arise that human experiments were being carried out in the camp? Is that so?
- A. I know nothing of any such specific impression among the general public.

Q. In this system as you have discussed it I should like to ask - did it make any difference among the German population in general, whether some one was in a high position, whether he learned anything specific, anything positive about what went on in concentration camps, or can one say that that was generally impossible and did not depend upon the position of the official?

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above excerpt.

Nuremberg, 23.1.1948.

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolte.



Affidavit of August Hoorlein, Scheide Document No. 39:  
Document Book II of the acquitted Defendant Scheide in the  
trial against Dohl et al.

(Military Tribunal No. 2)

C O P Y

(24) Haraunster, 2 July 1946  
Civil-Internment Camp  
No. 1 Section F.

A f f i d a v i t .

Being in full knowledge of the fact that I make myself  
liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit I herewith  
declare the following under oath so, that it may be submitted  
to the International Military Tribunal in Nurnberg:

As former Deputy of the personal adviser (Referent) to the  
Reichsfuehrer SS I learned that the inspection of the concen-  
tration camp at Auschwitz by the Reich Minister of Justice Dr.  
Thierack and some of his colleagues in February 1943 took place  
under the following circumstances:

The Reich Minister of Justice did not have the right to  
enter a concentration camp on his own initiative. He and his  
companions needed express personal permission from the Reichs-  
fuehrer SS, because camp commanders and other office chiefs could  
not give the necessary permission. Therefore the Reich Minister  
of Justice directed such a request to the Reichsfuehrer SS.

The Reichsfuehrer SS gave the permission in an accommo-  
dating way but at the same time he ordered by inter-office-  
communication through the Reich Security Main Office,

that the shelters for Jews and other politically important places (meaning especially the area with extermination installations) should unobtrusively be kept out of the sight of the Reich Minister of Justice and his companions. After the visit had taken place he wished to receive an immediate report that the secrecy had been preserved according to instructions.

The visit took place as arranged and the Reichsfuehrer SS received the report as requested.

(signed) August Heine  
August Heine  
former SS Sturmbannfuhrer  
Camp No. 100 579  
born 13 October 1916 Vahlbruch

Sworn before me this third day of July 1946

(signed) Alfred Nicholas Jordan  
Major 33804

NO I.C.C.  
Newmansville (?)

I herewith certify that the above copy is  
correct and complete .

Nuernberg, 17 June 1947

Carl Hoffmann  
Attorney-at-law

Certified as being a true and correct  
copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 23 January 1948

(Signature) Helke .  
Defense Counsel

SECRET DOCUMENT No. 40

Affidavit by Dr. Rudolf K u s h n, Judge at Appellate Court  
(Oberlandesgerichtsrat) at the Reich Ministry of Justice  
-Scheide Document No 40- Document Book II of the acquitted  
Defendant Scheide in the Trial against Fohl et al.

(Military Tribunal No.2)

C o p y

AFFIDAVIT

Dr. Rudolf K u s h n being duly sworn, depose and say:

Until the time of the collapse I was a judge at an  
Appellate Court (Oberlandesgerichtsrat) at the Reich Ministry  
of Justice in Department IV g 5.

In 1942 or 1943 at any rate at a time when Jews were being  
evacuated from Berlin to the East, a man was reported for  
spreading the rumor that the Jews were to be killed by gassing  
in the East.

If this assertion was false the man would have to be  
sentenced in accordance with article 1 of the law for the  
prevention of insidious attacks on state and party of 20 December  
1934, because he had "spread untruths of a factual nature which  
were capable of seriously injuring the welfare of the Reich and  
the reputation of the NSDAP." In my position at the Reich Ministry  
of Justice I received a report of this case from the local prosec-  
uting authorities, which intended to prefer charges. I considered  
this assertion to be monstrous and untrue. Nevertheless, I in-  
quired at the Gestapo, whether these assertions were based on  
some actual occurrences, which would make the execution of pro-  
ceedings somewhat risky. I had on occasion the experience

that such inquiries brought out facts which explained the origin of such rumours which is important for the judgment of the matter. My inquiry received a negative reply from the office of the Secret State Police confirming that this rumour had been invented without factual proof.

Charges of violation of article 1 of the law against malicious attacks on the State and Party have decreased steadily since 1942. However, I want to emphasize here, that I was not competent for cases concerning the undermining of fighting morale.

(signed) Rudolf Kuhn.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 19th day of June 1946 in Nuremberg (Germany)

(signed) Schrader

I, A.L. Schrader Lt. Comdr. U.S.N.R. being fully conversant with the English and German languages certify that I have acted as interpreter for the swearing of this affidavit.  
Nuremberg, 19 June 1946.

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Ernst Hoffmann

Attorney-at-Law

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 23 January 1948.

(Signature) Balta

Defense Counsel



SCHEIDE DOCUMENT No. 35

Affidavit of the former SS Judge Dr. Konrad Morgan, Scheide Document No. 35 - Document Book II of the acquitted Defendant Scheide in the Trial against Pohl et al.

(Military Tribunal No. II)

A f f i d a v i t

I, Doctor of Law, Konrad Morgan, born on 8 June 1909, Frankfurt/Main, duly sworn deposing say,

1. Source and extent of my knowledge concerning Concentration Camps.

As Reserve SS Judge and Chief investigator of the Reich Criminal Police Office (RKP) from July, 1943 until about the middle of 1944 I personally conducted, directed, or worked on, court enquiries regarding SS members of the Concentration Camps of Buchenwald, Lublin, Auschwitz, Oranienburg, Herzogenbusch, Dachau, Mauthausen, Gross-Plessow and others. In this connection I thoroughly observed the camps of Buchenwald, Lublin, Auschwitz, Oranienburg, Herzogenbusch and Dachau, and their installations and repeatedly had access to their inner camp areas and moved about in them freely. I interrogated closely hundreds of SS members of all ranks, as well as prisoners of all nationalities or heard them in confidence. I spoke with numerous Commanders, Administrative Officers, Concentration Camp Physicians, higher SS Officers and Police Officers (SS- and Polizeifuehrer) and with Gestapo Chiefs (Stapoleiter) too, in particular, I also repeatedly negotiated with high officials such as: the Chief of the Reich Security Main Office, SS Obergruppenfuehrer Dr. Kaltenbrunner, the Chief of the Gestapo, SS Gruppenfuehrer Mueller, the Chief of the Reich Criminal Police Office, SS Gruppenfuehrer Nebe, the Chief of the Economic and Administrative Main Office, SS Obergruppenfuehrer

Pohl, the Inspector of Concentration Camps, SS Obergruppenfuhrer Gluecks, the Reich Physician of the SS, SS Gruppenfuhrer Dr. Grawitz, the Head Physician of Concentration Camps, SS Stafuher Dr. Lelline, the Chief of the Department for Protective Custody of the Reich Security Main Office, SS Obersturmbannfuhrer Berndorf, the SS Judge with the Reichsfuhrer SS and SS Oberfuhrer Bender and had access to the official files and official directives of these offices. I likewise interrogated civilians with regard to the same type of material and, also to a limited degree, had access to reports in foreign countries concerning the concentration camps. I lived about eight months of this time in the Concentration Camp Buchenwald, and about one month in the Concentration Camp Dachau.

The knowledge gained from these very extensive personal observations was supplemented by regular reports from, and consultations with the various Kommissars of the Criminal Police, who were permanently located in the various camp heads of committees of enquiry.

The following statements based on testimonials represent a summary of the knowledge so acquired with references to main points of indictment against the SS.

2. My observations regarding the general management of the Concentration Camps.

A) POSITIVES

Rations for the working prisoners consisted of 2,750 calories daily, for the most part in the form of potatoes, legumes, flour products, vegetables and bread. The camps, and especially the firms which employed the prisoners, always took pains to provide supplementary rations, sometimes even with deliberate disregard of the Laws of War Economy. In the Camp kitchens

the prisoners could also buy additional food limited in extent by the conditions of war; furthermore, they could receive unlimited parcels from foreigners or from the Red Cross.

The food situation in general of the prisoners was good. I only saw a few cases of malnutrition among prisoners in military hospitals. This was due to constitutional weakness or to the inevitable result of illnesses, such as dysentery, typhoid fever or tuberculosis. The medical equipment and sanitary installations were good, some of them ideal. Besides SS Physicians, physicians from among the prisoners served too, including some of international reputation. The supply of medicaments was limited, according to war conditions; as in the case of the German civilian population, however, the SS Troop Pharmacies helped out as much as they possibly could.

In the labor allocation (Arbeitsseinsatz) of the prisoners extensive consideration was given to physical strength, capabilities and social origin, with due regard to possibly previous criminal convictions and the arrangement in the camp. Apart from exceptions the working tempo and production of the prisoners were considerably below those of a civilian worker. The principle that prevailed was, not to drive the prisoners, but to give them some stimulation by offering premiums and other compensations. This explains why the tobacco supply of the prisoners during the war was considerably better than that of the German civil population or, also, than that of the guard troops of the Concentration Camps. The life and property of the prisoners were protected in the following way.

It was strictly forbidden to kill or even to strike prisoners. This was repeatedly brought to the attention of the camp personnel.

The Commander had to acknowledge this order in writing. The declaration to this effect was in his personal files. Custody examination was made at regular intervals by the Reich Security Main Office.

After imprisonment the first took place after three months; thereafter, after longer periods. For the investigation and prosecution of criminal offences by the prisoners there was in every camp a Criminal Secretary of the nearest Gestapo Office, who was chief of the so-called Political Department of the concentration camp. The general courts alone were responsible for the punishment of criminal offences by the prisoners. For offences of SS members against the prisoners the local competent SS and Police Court was responsible. . . . legal officer functioned in the capacity of assistant to this last who was expressly selected and sworn for this purpose. In every case of death of a prisoner a report had to be made by teletype and, in the case of obvious or presumed unnatural deaths, a report with documents - department record, photograph of the place of occurrence, sketch of the site, testimonials of prisoners and SS members - had to be submitted to the SS Court for examination. Disciplinary corporal punishment could only be ordered by the Office of Inspection of Concentration Camps after the submission of an investigation report and the written consent of the accused prisoner himself. The corporal punishment could only consist of beatings administered to the persons rear in the presence of a physician or officer. The number of blows was limited to 25. The highest penalty was used only in very rare cases against criminals with considerable previous convictions in the camp. The punishment was only executed after examination by a physician and a certificate of non-objection, usually by a fellow prisoner.

The property of prisoners was deposited against a receipt and



separately stored.

The prisoners were free to move within the camp, had access to the camp radio, a large camp library, were allowed to correspond, receive newspapers and parcels, visit vaudeville shows, the cinema, brothels and engage in sport and games of all kinds including competitive sports.

The inner affairs of the concentration camps were managed and directed by the prisoners themselves. All these things did not merely stand on paper. They existed alongside the negative aspects of the organization of the concentration camp, which I shall now discuss.

B. Negative Observations.

The dark, shadowy aspects of the concentration camps consisted mainly of

1. Commitment without judicial hearing, on the basis of the judgment or decision of a political office not subject to control.
2. The impossibility of bringing about the release of a prisoner, even in the case of advanced age and dangerous illnesses due to the complicated nature of the appeal machinery, and consideration of the economic aspects with regard to earnings.
3. The indiscriminate intermingling of prisoners of all nationalities, and even of the political with the criminal, in connection with which, to a certain extent, criminals were given superior authority - *Stos*.
4. Lack of qualified camp personnel, especially after auxiliaries from the West began to be used.
5. The atmosphere of secrecy in the camps, guaranteed by

- a) Oath by the staff and written obligation of the prisoners effective after discharge.
- b) Strict exclusion of the public and other officers.
- c) Censorship of mail.
- d) Non-dismissal of the most important personnel of the camp, resulting in the favoring of arbitrariness and criminal acts, since their own supervising authorities, Local Administration and the public remained in ignorance because of the conditions of secrecy that prevailed.

3. The Conditions in the Concentration Camps.

In this connection distinction with relation to cause must be made between

- a) Force majeure
- b) Supreme commands,
- c) Separate acts of individuals from criminal motives.

As force majeure in the sense of evil for which the local administration was not responsible, are to be considered; the consequence of the overcrowding in the camps, the outbreak of diseases and epidemics, the usually long time taken in transporting the prisoners in connection with their assignment or transfer, and delays in the delivery of vitally necessary goods.

By virtue of supreme commands, orders transmitted through direct channels of command from Himmler, Muller or Fohl, to a designated agent, who was pledged to special secrecy, there took place:

- 1. Mass executions, particularly by gas in special extermination camps,
- 2. Executions of individuals and of certain groups of individuals,
- 3. Biological experiments,

4. Ill-treatments and tortures aimed at extracting statements,
5. Barbarously severe treatment in the camps grade III,
6. Sacrificing of prisoners by inconsiderate speeding-up of individual work-projects, e.g.-the construction of the middle building for the production of the V-weapons,
7. Evacuation marches.

Individual deeds of a criminal nature, which sometimes affected great masses, were the right to execution usurped by the commanders and subordinate authorities with falsification of medical death certificates. Arbitrary actions, chicanery, illegal punishments, brutal actions, sadism, the removal of troublesome persons possessing information. Theft and black-marketeerings. All these deeds were committed by prisoners on their own as well as by members of the SS, mostly, however, by members of the SS in close co-operation with Kapos (Camp Policemen) and vice versa.

4. The intervention of the Jurisdiction of the SS in the concentration camps took place at the beginning of my investigations in July 1943 and lasted until the end of the war. It could not take place sooner because there existed no suspicion in this respect. The commanders of the concentration camps at Buchenwald, Lublin, Warschau, Herzogenbusch, Krakau-Plaszow were arrested. The commanders of the concentration camps at Buchenwald and Lublin were shot. Sentences were passed in several hundred cases. Members of all ranks were condemned to severe and the most severe punishments. The total number of the cases investigated amounted to about 800, one case frequently comprising several persons.

Criminal prosecution against the executors of blood-orders was already initiated by me, among others against the following out-standing persons:

SS Ostuf. E i c h m a n n , the chief of the Action Final Solution of the Jewish Problem in the Reich Security Main Office, SS-Stuf. H o s s , the commander of the concentration Camp at Auschwitz (a part of the evidence incriminating Hoss, that is, a long excerpt from my interrogation of Hodey under oath, was used by the Americans - as propaganda material against the SS - in the pamphlet "SS-Dachau").

SS-Oberfuehrer Loritz, the commander of the concentration camps at Dachau and Oranienburg.

SS-Unterstuf. Grabner, chief of the Political Section at Auschwitz.

I already had preferred a charge against him for murder in at least 2 000 cases.

Preliminary investigations were already conducted against the SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Pohl and Frank. Both of them were already exposed to a great extent. The discovery of the crimes in the concentration camps could naturally take place only step by step. Looking back, it may be clearly seen that the actual culprits, who will be the subject of later discussions to the very extent to which they had to fear their unmasking, tried to escape from the jurisdiction of the SS by disavowing their deeds and allowing the suspicion of sole guilt to rest on the apprehended executive agents. The incriminating actions were carefully and craftily planned. They were started so quickly, secrecy was so well preserved and the wiping out of traces was executed in such a skilled manner, that to the

best of human knowledge the goal must have been already achieved to fore the danger of being discovered or so and information reached other circles. A concrete example will show how effective the camouflage was. I had already worked for a considerable time - in order to discover the crimes of corruption in the concentration camp at Buchenwald - which



were to become the cause for a thorough investigation of the complex of the concentration camps - before I became suspicious of the illegal killings in the arrest building there. To this arrest building I assigned exclusively my subordinate, criminal secretary (Kriminalsekretär) Cohnen, from the Reich Criminal Police Office (Reichskriminalpolizeiamt ?). This very efficient and diligent official refused to continue his activities, because he considered them senseless - after having for two weeks conducted investigations which resulted in complete failure. He literally asked me : "Do you believe yourself that something like that has happened ?" By a mere chance I obtained later the first actual proof.

By Himmler's personal behavior the recognition of the actual conditions became completely confused. Upon my first remonstrance, Himmler immediately agreed to the investigation, dropped without mercy the former big-wigs of the concentration camps that had been seized and decreed in repeated orders ruthless measures. Therefore, at the beginning it was hardly conceivable that in this case it could be the question of a system and that Himmler himself should be the author of certain kinds of concentration camp-systems. It just seemed to be unthinkable, in view of the education of the SS to nearly sincerity, frankness and honesty, to think the Reichsfuehrer-SS capable of such insidious activities and of being two-faced, the hidden face bearing the characteristics of a common criminal.

At the investigation every aid was especially given :  
at local authorities :  
by the Reichers SS- und Polizeifuehrer (Police Leader) at Kassel, Erbprinz zu Waldeck (hereditary prince) and the chief of the SS and Police Court at Kassel, the Stabsf. Dr. Paulmann, by the Reichers SS- und Polizeifuehrer (Higher SS- and Police Leader) Niederrhein, the SS-Gruf. Reuter

and the chief of the SS- and Police Court at Den Haag, the  
SS-Stuf. Haertel.

4. central authorities :

by the SS-Judge at the RF-SS, the SS-Oberf. Bender, who encouraged in every way the point of view of the conducting of the investigation in the sense of a ruthless extermination of all those guilty. He represented this point of view energetically at every occasion at the RF-SS and almost always with success.

By the Main Office of the SS Court through the centralizing of investigations by the creation of a s.b.V. Bericht (report concerning persons on special duty), by the assignment of numerous SS-Judges to the concentration camps. All these measures aimed at abolishing possible local or central opposition, above all, to crush the judicial authority of the Main Office Chief Pohl and Kaltenbrunner. RKPL (Reich Criminal Police Office): by assignment of all available expert officials to the investigations in spite of the greatest shortage of personnel and other difficulties.

The intervention of the SS-Jurisdiction could not be more effectively intensified, on account of lack of time, lack of knowledge of the whole extent of the conditions prevailing, lack of suitable investigators, the opposition of Pohl and Kaltenbrunner, collapse of the system of communications and signs of dissolution at the end of war.

5. Those primarily guilty of atrocities in concentration camps, revealed themselves to be the persons who continually caused all difficulties imaginable in the investigation. In the first place, it was SS-Obergruppenführer Pohl. Pohl persecuted me with uncontrollable hate. He insulted me, disparaged me, threatened me,

continually addressed the most serious complaints about me to my superiors, diminished and twisted the real facts, incited local judicial persons and commanders. He continually exercised a pressure on the RSHA (Reich Security Main Office) and on the RKP (Reich Criminal Police Bureau) by virtue of his economic power position. By hostility and chicanery of all kinds, similar difficulties were also given the detectives participating in the investigation. Repeatedly the attempt was made to deprive me of the immediate official channels to the SS-judge at the RF-SS (Reich Leader SS). Finally, a general order was issued by Pohl to all commanders prohibiting the entering of any concentration camp by SS-judges without the express consent of Pohl, or the permission to investigate the purpose of which had not been reported to him.

The Chief of the Gestapo, SS-Gruf. M u s s l e r, agreed with Pohl's attitude.

As willing tools of these two men I got to know very well especially the following persons: SS-Ostuf. Schmidt-Klovenow, chief of the Legal Department for Pohl, Stef. Voigt, chief of the Auditing Office (Prüfungsausschuss) of the Economic and Administrative Main Office, corrupted members of the Reich Controller General, Reichsrat of the SS, the SS-Gruf. Dr. Grawitz.

6. The circle of the active perpetrators, participants and informed persons was an extraordinary small one. I estimate the number of these in some way connected with the extermination of human beings - comprising all those concerned - to several hundred. Most of them have probably died in the meantime.

This statement will become comprehensible only by knowledge of the technique of the extermination system.



Its basic principle was personally explained to me by the person best qualified for the task, by the Reichsarzt-SS, SS-Gruppenfuehrer Dr. Grawitz. He said that - at that time - he was requested by Himmler - in connection with the carrying out of the mass-extinction ordered by Hitler - to suggest a method of killing which would be painless and spare the victims the fear of death. Therefore, a method was selected leaving those concerned in complete ignorance of their fate until the moment of the unexpected application of a quickly effective, highly volatile gas.

With regard to the practice of this unique system of trickery I came to know of the following during my investigations. This operation was headed by the SS-Oberstuf. Eichmann of the RSHA (Reich Security Main Office) with his staff. Eichmann described his task as resettlement of Jews in the Eastern Territories or their incorporation in German labor allocation or allocation to armament enterprises. The same terminology was also applied within the organization. At the beginning of his activities Eichmann conducted negotiations with the local political and administrative authorities with regard to the number of Jews to be evacuated, the date of report and the question of the property of the Jews. Since the Jews were everywhere an important economic factor and the war economy was not to be disturbed, the measures had to be planned in detail and cautiously adopted. This was again to the advantage of the camouflage. The resistance of the foreign authorities was for the most part quickly overcome by selling Jewish real property to the foreign, occupied country. When the figures and terms were fixed and Eichmann had - within this scope - been assured of a free hand and support by the foreign Police -agents, he contacted



the Jewish Central Authorities, the Congregation, the Councils of Elders and instructed them to nominate in writing a certain number of Jews for the evacuation. In doing so, these Jewish Central Agents were assured exemption from the evacuation, and in case they did not comply they were threatened with compulsory measures. The Jews nominated were then suddenly arrested by the local Police or in case, where there was an absolute feeling of security, they were escorted to the station by the Jewish Community itself. Prior to that, influential Jews could still approach EICHMANN in order to procure their release pointing to their pro-German attitude <sup>and</sup> /indispensability to war economy. The railways had to transport the Jews by numbered trains as used in the transportation of soldiers. In this way the station of departure and the transient station could not know the place of destination. The movement of the trains was conducted by Wehrmacht-Transportation Headquarters. The escorting personnel was assigned by the foreign Police authorities to the Reich border; within the Reich territory this duty was exercised by the German or the transport escorting commands of the Waffen-SS, which in general were detailed for the escort of war transports of all kind. Members of the guard units of the concentration camp concerned were used only for transfers from one camp to another. In this way, the transports arrived at the extermination camp, without anyone of these cooperating up to that stage possibly suspecting the secret purpose of this transport.

After arrival at the station of destination, the unloading took place in a cordoned-off space, which had to be previously cleared of railway and escorted personnel.

Since similar measures of caution had been used for security reasons in connection with all transports of prisoners, also this measure appeared quite harmless. The unloading was done by a gang of Jewish prisoners, whereupon SS-physicians selected the ones not capable of working. The latter were loaded into lorries and soon thereafter continued their way under a very small escort. The extermination camp at Auschwitz was situated some kilometers from the actual concentration camp. The inside security measures were similarly carried out by a Jewish order troop armed with sticks. The security measures outside the wire fences were taken care of by Ukrainian - Baltic SS-volunteers. From the outside, crematories in the extermination camps could not be recognized as such. They could easily be considered to be large bathing installations. This was also what new arrivals were told. Then, they came immediately to a large dressing room again under the supervision of Jewish prisoners. For their clothes they received a check number. Then, they went into the shower room (Duschraum), which was then locked. At that moment, an SS-man dressed in a gas-protection suit passed over an outside air-shaft and poured a tin with Prussic acid into the room. The gas developed very quickly in the previously heated room and killed all those present in a few minutes. After airing, Jewish working gangs assumed their duty again. They searched the external hollows of the body for hidden jewels and valuables and broke possible gold-fillings from the teeth of the corpses. Then, these corpses were brought from an adjoining room by lift to the crematories on the higher floor (Oberstock) and were burned there by Polish prisoners.

The cooperation of members of the SS was therefore restricted to the commander, the physician, the driver, the exterminator and the guards. Germans in this operation were only the commander, the physician and the exterminator. Thus it was again assured that secrecy was maintained not only by compulsory discretion under oath, but also by the difficulties with regard to a linguistic understanding between the majority of those informed about the events and the German population or the German members of the SS. Thus, it is quite possible that people in foreign countries perhaps know more about these events than those in Germany itself.

It was the custom at Auschwitz in order to further camouflage the events to exempt from extermination Jews having a good reputation and connections abroad such as rabbis, scientists, writers (literates), economists. These were separately housed and especially well treated with only the obligation to write to everyone everywhere how well-off they were at Auschwitz.....

From a personal lecture I later learned that even chiefs of the SS-Main Offices had no idea of the events described. This is true in the case of the Chief of the Main Office SS-Court, the SS-Obergruppenführer BREITHAUPT and of my last judicial superior (Gerichtsherr) after my transfer - the Chief of the Racial and Settlement Main Office, SS-Obergruppenführer HILDEBRANDT. Because of the secrecy technique it was even less possible for members of the SS of lower rank, for the local offices of lower grades, the local offices of the STAPD (State Police) and even completely impossible for the troops and the population to learn of any of these events.

Even through my investigation the knowledge about the concentration camp sector did not become general property of the SS judicial authorities.



I was transferred to the RKPA (Reich Criminal Police Office) where I worked with its personnel, the chief of the Reich Criminal Police Office (RKPA) SS-Gruf. H E B E being responsible for my activities. Reports of the investigations were only sent to the top-official of the SS judicial authority, the SS-Obergruppenfuehrer BREITHAUPT personally. It was not until the middle of 1944 that a basic change took place when the competence was turned over exclusively to the Main Office SS-Court, and I was released from my task. The above deposition shows the final extent of my knowledge up to that time as a general survey of the concentration camps known to me.

(signed) Dr. MORGEN  
Signature of affiant.

Subscribed and sworn to before me on the 18th day of July

(signed) Robert B. STARNES  
1st Lt. C - 1384783

I, Paul SCHMIDT, being thoroughly conversant with both English and German languages certify that I have acted as interpreter for the swearing of this affidavit.

(signed) Dr. Paul SCHMIDT.

I herewith certify that the above is a verbally true copy.

Munich, 17 June 1947

(signed) Karl SCHMIDT  
Attorney-at-Law

Certified as being a true and correct  
copy of the above document.

Munich, 23.1.1948

(signed) HEISE



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

To,

Leonard L. KACE	No. 20138
Beryl C. HESLICK	No. 20183
Patricia WOOD	No. 20139
Anne MARTIN	No. 20144
Eugene R. KUN	No. D-429798

heraby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book IV Hoorlain.

Leonard L. KACE  
No. 20138  
pp. 1-6

Beryl C. HESLICK  
No. 20183  
pp. 7-12  
Index I-IV

Patricia WOOD  
No. 20139  
pp. 13-17  
31-37a

Anne MARTIN  
No. 20144  
pp. 24-28

Eugene R. KUN  
No. D-429798  
pp. 29-30  
40

pp. 38-39 copy, Aug. 1.  
41-57

Case 6  
Defense

DOCUMENT -  
BOOK  
EXHIBIT No. 5

-----  
Presented

by the defense counsel

Dr. Dr. Otto Welte  
-----

eng



Document Book V Heerlein

Dr.  
Dr./Otto Nolte

I n d e x  
to Document Book Heerlein No. 7

Exh.No.:	Doc. No.:	Description of document:	Page:
88		Affidavit of Dr. med. Josef Eicheler, of 28 October 1947. Dr. Eicheler was in charge of health matters and medical treatment of foreign labor, as the plant physician of I.G. Farben Works at Elberfeld. He declares that in those functions he was guided by his conscience as a physician exclusively. Not at any time did the Works' management exert any pressure upon me nor did I receive instructions of any kind according to which foreign labor was to be treated differently from German members of the crew who were sick.	1
103		Affidavit of Dr. med. Werner Grab, dated 22 January 1948, as nutrition physiologist, based on written data which are almost without a break in continuity, on the feeding of foreign labor in the I.G. plant at Elberfeld. In summing up Dr. Grab comes to the conclusion that in most instances the food of foreign labor in the Elberfeld plant was equivalent to that of the German population and that the food rations of foreign workers - which in the case of men performing hard labor or hardest labor was proportionately increased - were higher than the rations officially prescribed.	3
105		Affidavit August Armonet, of 22 January 1948, who was dealing out the food and was responsible for the care and control of Western workers. The Frenchman received the same food as the German crew employed by the works.	7

Dr. Dr. Otto Helte

Index Document Book Heerlein No. V

-----  
 Exh.No. Doc. No. Description of Document: Page:  
 -----

When fruit, eggs and sweets were distributed the French workers were on absolutely the same level with the German workers. The card which entitled to cake and which was still issued during the war was delivered to the French workers without restrictions of any kind. Ten babies born by young Polish women were well cared for; they were given the appropriate type of food, had little white beds of their own and were cared for by an elderly German woman. The children were given medical examinations every month, to check on their health.

- |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |    |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 104 | Affidavit of Heinrich Blaszyk, of 22 January 1948, an official of the Works' Security Police (Werksschutz) "Bayer". He was in charge of the supervision of camps for foreign labor of the Elberfeld plant-Frenchmen, Belgians, Dutchmen and Danes on the one hand, - Eastern laborers (Poles and later on Russians likewise), on the other hand. Danes,, Dutchmen, Belgians and one French woman were living in private quarters without special confinement provisions. On Sundays workers were given opportunities to attend church services. On Sundays visits in other camps were permitted and visitors could be received. Frenchmen were permitted to go to moving picture theaters in the city. Important holidays were appropriately celebrated. | 9  |
| 106 | Affidavit Frau Ella Schwarz, dated 22 January 1948, cook in the Works' kitchen of the Elberfeld plant. She can confirm that the food as turned over to her uneaten was not spoiled, but appetizing and clean. Foreign workers ate their meals together with German workers. By and large the food comprised several dishes, soup, meat, vegetables and potatoes and a fairly plentiful dessert. It happened repeatedly that, upon orders from the plant physician, one or the other foreign workers were fed according to a special diet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 12 |



Dr. Dr. Otto Nelte

Index Document Book Heerlein No. V

-----  
 Exh. No. Doc. No.      Description of Document:      Page:  
 -----

- 107 Affidavit of Frau Klara Elender, of 14  
 22 January 1948, the head of the  
 Works' kitchen for Polish and Russian  
 workers.

The food dispensed was tasty, and  
 complaints occurred quite seldom  
 only. These were not concerned with  
 the manner of preparing the food  
 but with the selection of the menu.  
 Due to prevailing conditions it was  
 necessary frequently to serve cabbage,  
 something which did not always please  
 the workers.

- 109 Affidavit of the Noble Prize Winner  
 Prof. Dr. Gerhard Domagk, of 20 Ja- 15  
 nuary 1948. "Again and again I had

occasion to convince myself of the  
 earnest sincerity of the responsibility  
 with which Prof. Heerlein discharged  
 his functions as the head of the  
 Elberfeld Works."

"Because of the fact that he most  
 liberally encouraged the development  
 of science he rendered a service to  
 mankind which but few people can claim."  
 "When I was arrested by the Gestapo  
 he exerted great efforts to obtain my  
 release."

- 26 Affidavit of Mrs. Irene Claassen Young, 17  
 a citizen of the United States, secretary  
 to the directors of Winthrop Chemical  
 Company, Ronseelaar, New York, handling  
 the English and German correspondence,  
 and an interpreter. Mrs. Claassen Young  
 knows Prof. Heerlein from correspon-  
 dence between I.G. plant at Elber-  
 feld and Winthrop, also personally from  
 visits to Ronseelaar. She states that  
 I.G. Farbenindustrie supplied all data  
 pertaining to basic materials, inter-  
 mediary products and manufacturing methods  
 so that immediately after the U.S. had  
 entered the war Winthrop could proceed  
 to manufacture Atabrin. Prior to that  
 the orders had been not to manufacture  
 Atabrin.

Mrs. Claassen Young states that in dis-  
 cussions Prof. Heerlein frankly expressed  
 his dislike for the National Socialist  
 Regime.

Dr. Dr. Otto Melte

Index Document Beck Hoorlein No. V

-----  
Exh. No. Doc. No.:      Description of Document:      Page:  
-----

She states that she has not been asked to make the affidavit but that because of her being acquainted with Prof. Hoorlein's personality she feels compelled to say that he has given evidence of being an honorable scientist and businessman. That if he did become a member of NSDAP (National Socialist Party) this was done merely because he considered it necessary for his work and not because he subscribed to the ideology of National Socialism.

20      Affidavit of Prof. Dr. Eberhard      24  
Gross, of 1 September 1947.  
Gross testifies that Prof. Hoorlein accorded him every assistance in his task of protecting the health of the workers during the production process, as well as I.G. customers consumption of the works products.  
That Prof. Hoorlein assisted him whenever commercial interests interfered with scientific-medical responsibility.

13      Affidavit of Prof. Paul Gyergy,      26  
American citizen, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, dated 9 July 1947. Prof. Gyergy knows Prof. Hoorlein since 1925. He states that during the very close collaboration with Prof. Hoorlein the latter not at any time had permitted himself to be swayed by business interests but that he always aspired towards a higher level of science. That the history of the sulfa drug was characteristic for his principally scientific thinking and his high ethics. Professor Hoorlein was the complete servant of his work, so says Prof. Gyergy, and he was not interested in politics. On several occasions Prof. Hoorlein gave proof of his being a liberal and democratic person. When Prof. Gyergy saw him the last time in Cologne, in 1937, he seemed to be very depressed, and in view of the National Socialist Government he felt very pessimistic about Germany's future.

Document Book V Heerlein

Dr. Dr. Otto Nolte

Index to Document Book Heerlein  
No. V

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Description of Document	Page
4		Affidavit of Benno Roifenberg, Journalist in Freiburg, dated 23 May 1947. By means of agreement making him nominally an associate worker, Professor Heerlein made an existence possible for the journalist and co-editor of the Frankfurter Zeitung (Frankfurt Newspaper) Roifenberg whom the Propaganda Ministry threw out of his position and he did not learn which was the source from which the monthly payments came to him.	29
110		Affidavit of Dr. Ludwig Taub, Rehovet, Palestine, of 29 October 1947. For 30 years Dr. Taub had been an associate of Prof. Heerlein who was of considerable assistance to him as regards his emigration to Palestine. In the light of my personal knowledge of many years standing as to his outstanding talents and his character I cannot conceive it should be possible that he knowingly participated in acts which are a crime against humanity. As a human being and as a Jew I consider it my duty to make these statements on his behalf, notwithstanding what Germany has done to my people.	37
41		Affidavit of Dr. Gerhard Hecht - Prof. Bernhard Zendeck - of 2 December 1947. Prof. Zendeck has known Prof. Heerlein for more than 20 years. In his affidavit he stresses that also after Zendeck had to leave Germany Prof. Heerlein endeavored to maintain his friendly relations with him although this might have been dangerous to him.	39
33		Affidavit of Dr. Karl Freudenberg, Professor of Chemistry with the University of Heidelberg, of 6 November 1947. Freudenberg has known Prof. Heerlein for 20 years. I always was of the opinion that Prof. Heerlein's entry into the Party was a sacrifice which he who was anything but a National Socialist made for tactical reasons or as to be in a position to stand up against Party high-wigs antagonistic to science, such as Streicher. When science more and more came under the domination of National Socialism he became in an increasing measure the confidential friend of Professors of chemistry who went	41



Document Book V Hoerlein

Dr. Dr. Otto Welts Index to Document Book Hoerlein No. V

Exh.No. Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
	him as their delegate to stand up against the "Kulturfeldwebel" (culture corporal) Mentzel in the Reich Ministry of Education, primarily in order thus to prevent the appointment of unqualified National Socialists to offices of teaching.	
11	Affidavit of Dr. S.J. Thannhauser Boston 11, a U.S. citizen, of 26 June 1947. Dr. Thannhauser has known Prof. Hoerlein since 1916. He is a man of very democratic inclinations. I was under the impression (in 1937) that he had remained unchanged and that the Hitler poison had not touched him.	44
12	Affidavit of Dr. Erich Danziger, Newark, New Jersey, U.S. citizen, dated 25 June 1947. Dr. Danziger has known Prof. Hoerlein as an associate in Elberfeld since 1916. In 1933 Prof. Hoerlein gave Danziger a very important scientific assignment. In 1935 Danziger became a Walthrop Chemical Company associate in the United States, thanks to a recommendation by Prof. Hoerlein who had also been of assistance to him in emigration matters with German authorities and in obtaining an emigration passport.	45
35	Affidavit of Prof. Rudolf Koeber, U.S.A. Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania, dated 4 August 1946. After having been relieved of my duties as a regular professor at the university of Kiel in 1933, Prof. Hoerlein aided me in my work at the University of Pennsylvania in that he sent suitable matter to me as needed for the continuation of research work done for a number of years. In the spring and summer of 1939 Prof. Hoerlein had specific types of dyestuffs manufactured exclusively for me, which were of great importance to me and without which I would not have been able to solve the tasks set for me.	46
15	Affidavit of the Catholic Minister Heinrich Rembold dated 24 July 1947, of Vupper-tal-Sennborn. While not a Catholic, Prof. Hoerlein nevertheless frequently, in the most generous, manner helped to care for the needs of the community. In 1943 he saved the old peoples' home of "the charitable Brothers" from being expropriated by the Party.	49



Document Book V Heerlein

Dr. Dr. Otto Walte

Index to Document Book Heerlein  
No. V

-----  
Exh.No. Doc.No. Description of Document Page  
-----

During the darkest days of the Nazi  
Regime Prof. Heerlein has rendered  
a great service to the Catholic  
interests for which we shall be  
grateful to him all our ~~lives~~.

- 31 Affidavit of Otto Scherger - 51  
Carl Lupp, of 3 November 1947. Otto  
Scherger has been Prof. Heer-  
lein's secretary since 1919 and  
Carl Lupp likewise, since 1935.  
During the long period of their  
activities no case came  
to their knowledge when Prof. Heer-  
lein would have made an unfair de-  
cision or even one that involved  
compulsion. Prof. Heerlein resigned  
from his post as Betriebsfuhrer on  
1 July 1941. As to his motives for  
resignation from the office of Be-  
triebsfuhrer he stated to us repeated-  
ly that they were brought about by  
political developments and the behavior  
of certain Party offices.
- 30 Affidavit of Gudionneotin Adelheid 54  
Schulte of 27 October 1947. She has  
known Prof. Heerlein for 35 years as  
a man of democratic leanings. Upon  
request he joined the NSDAP in 1934  
which did not hinder him, however,  
to preserve at all times his liberty-  
loving and humane manner of thinking.
- 111 Affidavit of Heinrich Leow, of 25 56  
January 1948 on the terms of appoint-  
ment and revenue of Dr. Votter.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

-----

30 January 1948

I, George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Index of Document Book V Hcerloin.

George GOODMAN,  
No. 34789

(page 2 of original)

Dr. med. Josef Eicheler.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. med. Josef Eicheler, residing at Wuppertal-Alberfeld, Brillerstrasse 4, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

I have been employed since 1928 as works doctor by the former I.G. Farbenindustrie, Alberfeld works, and in this capacity had the care of the health of the complement, furthermore I am working as panel doctor for the men who are members of the works' health insurance. During the war I was furthermore in charge of the health service and medical treatment of the foreign workers of the works, in the beginning of the Poles, later also of Russians, Frenchmen, Belgians, Dutchmen and Danes. I hereby declare under oath that the only guiding principle in this activity was my medical conscience. At no time did the plant management exert any pressure on me, nor have I received any instructions from them, to treat

(page 3 of original)

foreign workers differently from the sick German workers.

Supertal-Alberfeld, 28 October 1947.

(signed:) Dr. Richarder

No. 2452 of the document roll for 1947.

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. med. Josef Richarder, doctor at Supertal-Alberfeld, Brillerstrasse 4.

Supertal-Alberfeld, 6 November 1947.

(seal) The Notary:  
(signed:) Signature.

Cost-account  
(Article 194 of the fee-regulations dated 25 November 1935)

Trade Value:	3 000.--	RM
Fees Articles 124, 25, 39	24.--	RM
Fees article		RM
		RM
Writing fee article 138		RM
postal fee article 139		RM
3% Turnover tax on 4.-- RM	0,12	RM

(signed:) Signature.

The literal and correct copy of the above document certified.

Muenberg, 25 January 1948

(signed:) Dr. Otto Heit  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

I, George Goodmann, No. 34 789, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Hoellerlin No. 88, Exhibit No. ....

George GOODMANN,  
No. 34 789.



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Med. Werner Grab, born on 9 May, 1903 at Hengersberg/ Niederbayern, German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Schlieffonstrasse 77 have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

I am a physiologist by profession and since 1933 it has been my duty to deal with medico-physiological problems at Farbwerk BAYER factories. Dietetic-physiology also falls within my sphere so that I am able to judge accurately the nutritive value and expediency of human diet. I was inducted to the Wehrmacht from July 1939 to December 1945 and was absent from the Elberfeld works but during this period also I was employed with the Wehrmacht on dietetic-physiological matters so that I was able to acquire special experience of communal feeding during the war.

I have carefully examined the documentary evidence, almost all of which was available, on the feeding of the foreign workers in Elberfeld.

The plant kitchen at gate II (abbreviated - plant kitchen I) was put into operation to supply a midday meal for workers and employees on 1 October 1939.

The first foreigners (15 to 23 Dutchmen) arrived in the period from 10 to 27 August 1940. For the period from 10 August to 8 February 1941 it was possible to produce to me all the records from which it could be established what type and gross weight of food was provided for the feeding of the foreign workers and also the method of preparing the midday and evening meals. The midday meal was the same as that for the Germans. It was cooked altogether, simultaneously, in the same boiler for all German workers and employees and for all foreign workers. In 52% of cases, according to the records for the years 1940 and 1941, the evening meal was the same as at midday, in 27.6% of cases a cold meal (sausage, cheese, bread and butter) was provided and in 10.3% of cases a fresh meal was cooked with a different menu than at midday. In 1940 and 1941 72% of the meals contained meat, 3.7% fish and 12.3% eggs and only in 12% of the meals was no meat provided. Towards the end of 1942 the ratio was somewhat changed: 65% of the meals contained meat, 2% fish, 3% eggs and 30% were meatless. This was exactly the same as for the German workers for there was only one sort of meal for both. Every weekday the quality of the midday meal was tested in its cooked state by the plant doctor and his verdict as to taste and wholesomeness was registered in a special "Valuation Book" available for this purpose.

(page 2 of original)

From 8 February 1943 to 19 December 1943 special kitchen books were kept in which, each day, the number of persons fed, the gross weights and prices of the food used were entered up for three groups of workers:

- a) for the German workers and employees
- b) for the foreign workers (French, Danes, Dutch, Belgians, Poles) and
- c) for the "East" workers (Russians).

As there was only plant kitchen I which only provided one uniform meal, all workers always received the same food in the same quantities and of the same quality as the German workers, because they ate together at the same time and in the same rooms although they were divided into two periods and in three dining halls. A check of the details of the menus for 200 meals in this period shows that in 35.5% of cases vegetable cabbage was provided, that is 10 different varieties of cabbage. 5% of the meals were prepared with turnips, 10.5% with Sauerkraut and 49% with other varieties of vegetables or foodstuffs. In 85.5% of cases meat or sausage was provided and in 34.5% of the midday meals there was a soup or sweet course. It has not yet been possible to find the entries for the evening meal and the food provided on Saturdays and Sundays.

Kitchen books b and c were for the Polish and Russian workers who, from 8 February 1943 on, were fed from a special kitchen newly installed in the Simonstrasse. (abbreviated - plant kitchen 2). In these books also all the details of the food are shown. From these figures it is shown that in the last week of April 1943, for example, an average quantity of 3100 kilocalories per man per day with approximately 20 grams of animal albumen and 20 grams of fats were provided.

From this kitchen book b 530 midday and evening meals were checked of which 37.8% contained 10 varieties of cabbage as the vegetable, 4.9% turnips and 7% sauerkraut. In all other cases vegetables were provided.

This food also must be considered entirely suitable, when one considers that heavy and long-shift workers received special supplementary rations and that my basic rates for estimating the calorific value of the prepared meal from the gross weight of the unprepared foodstuffs were particularly conservative.

From 20 November 1943 to the end of the war four groups of kitchen books were kept:

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 103  
EXHIBIT No.....

(page 2 of original cont'd)

- a) for the German workers and employees fed from
- b) for western foreign workers. plant kitchen 1
- c) for the foreign workers and fed from
- d) for eastern workers plant kitchen 2

From kitchen book a it is, generally, only possible to estimate the calorific value of the midday meal as no other meals were provided for Germans except, in exceptional cases, for guards etc.

From kitchen books b, c, and d I have estimated the total calorific value per man and day for test periods from 23 to 29 April 1944 and from 15 to 21 October 1944. These calorific rates are, on the average, as follows:



(page 3 of original)

	April 1944	October 1944
Western workers	3100 kcal	3500 kcal
Foreign workers	2700 kcal	3200 kcal
Eastern workers	2300 kcal	2700 kcal.

E

For Western workers this allows for an average quantity of 36,5 grams of animal albumen and 25 grams of fats per man and day. The quantities for the other foreign workers and Eastern workers are in proportion.

Directives for the feeding of foreign workers in communal camps were issued by the Rhineland Provincial Food Office, Department B III C 2 for every ration period laying down the quantities of foodstuffs to be used. In feeding the foreign workers in the Elberfeld works the quantities laid down in these directives were always issued in full and indeed were usually exceeded. Thus, for example the amount of animal albumen for April 1944 was 27,5 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 26,2 grams and in October 1944 as much as 42,0 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 29,0 grams.

As the Western workers (kitchen book b) and the German staff (kitchen book a) were fed from the same plant kitchen 1 the calorific values for the midday meal in both books had to agree. This was checked and confirmed within a small margin of error.

As the foreign workers (kitchen book c) and the Eastern workers (kitchen book d) were fed from the same plant kitchen 2 the calorific values for the midday and evening meals had similarly to agree in these two books. The calorific values for the Eastern workers are only lower because the quantity of cold rations was smaller.

Summarising, these random examinations show that in the feeding of the foreign workers in the Elberfeld works no grounds for objection could be found as far as the quantity, quality, wholesomeness and variety of the diet is concerned. In most cases the food was equivalent to that which the German civilian population could obtain with their ration cards. The rations of the foreign workers in the Elberfeld works, which were correspondingly increased for heavy and very heavy workers are more than those laid down by the official regulations and are approximately equivalent to those of the most-highly privileged German workers of the postwar period.

Dr. med. Werner Grab  
Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948.



(page 3 of original cont'd)

No. 173 of the Document Register for 1948.

I hereby certify the above signature of Herr Dr.  
Med. Werner Grab, Physiologist of Wuppertal-Elberfeld,  
Schleiffenstrasse 77, who is known to me personally.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948

The Notary Public

(Signed): Schorf

Certified true and correct copy of the above  
document.

Nuremberg, 26 January 1948

(Signed): Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel

(page 4 of original)

SUPPLEMENT AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. med. Werner Grab, born on 9 May 1903 at Hengersberg/ Niederrhein, German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Schliefferstrasse 77 have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

A regrettable typing error occurred on page 3, line 16 from the top of my affidavit of 22 January 1948. The sentence:

"Thus, for example, the amount of animal albumen for April 1944 was 27,5 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 26,2 grams and in October 1944 as much as 42,0 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 29,0 grams."

should be erased and replaced with the sentence:

"Thus, for example, in plant kitchen 2, the amount of animal albumen for April 1944 was 27,5 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 26,2 grams and in October 1944 as much as 42,0 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 29,0 grams, for fats in April 1944 30,0 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 23,0 grams and in October 1944 28,5 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 27,5 grams."

(Signed): Werner Grab  
(Dr. med. Werner Grab)

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 23 January 1948.

No. 206 of the Document Register for 1948.

I hereby certify the above signature of Herr Dr. med. Werner Grab, Physiologist, of Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Vohwinkel, Schliefferstrasse 77, who is known to me personally.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 23 January 1948

The Notary Public  
Scherf

Stamp.

Certified true and correct copy of the above  
document,

Nuremberg, 26 January 1948

(Signed): Dr. Otto Nolte  
(Defense Counsel)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

I, John FOSBERRY, No. 20179, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and  
German languages, and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of Document Hoerlein No. 103.

John FOSBERRY,  
No. 20179.

I.G. W.-Elberfeld.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, August Armonat, born on 25 November 1885 in Stallupoonen/ East Prussia, German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Simonsstrasse 112, having been duly warned that any false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith declare under oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

By profession I am a worker of the Farbenfabrik BAYER; since 1917 I have been entrusted with various jobs at the BAYER Farbenfabriken (Laboratory work, care of animals, carpentry, etc.) Since the beginning of the war it has been one of my jobs to keep order at the community house, Gutenbergplatz 1 in my capacity of caretaker. The foreign workers (Russians and Poles) lived - as I myself did - at 112 Simonsstrasse. I had the attic flat, and was, therefore, together with the foreign workers all day long.

Up to the time when Wuppertal-Elberfeld was attacked the Frenchmen lived in the hostelry Schoepf, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Leowenstrasse. During the air-raid on Elberfeld these premises were destroyed by fire (on 24 June 1943) and the Frenchmen went to live at the hostelry Knipp in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse, between the porter 2 and porter 3 of the BAYER Farbenfabriken.

My wife, Anna, prepared breakfast also for the Frenchmen in the presence of a Russian girl and an elderly Polish woman. These breakfasts were packed at Simonsstrasse separately for each person and they were handed out to the French workers, when they came to Simonsstrasse from their billets at Schoepf's the next morning. Coffee was made at Simonsstrasse and the Frenchmen had their breakfast in Simonsstrasse in a special dining-room where I waited on them. After 24 June 1943 when the Billets at Schoepf's had burned down and the Frenchmen moved to Knipp, their packed breakfasts packed in big enamel pails in Simonsstrasse was picked up by two Frenchmen and taken to Knipp's in Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse in the evening where it was handed out to the French workers the next morning. The coffee was partly prepared in Simonsstrasse or it was handed out as ground coffee so that the Frenchmen could make their coffee in their billets on gas cookers.

For lunch the Frenchmen went to the dining-room of the plant kitchen. They were given the same food as the German plant complement, from the same pots and pans, at the same time/the German workers so that they themselves could check that they were given the same food as the Germans.

Their evening meal too the Frenchmen had in the dining-room of the works kitchen, and they were given the same food as the German air-raid wardens of the plant. They usually had freshly made soup, or sometimes the same soup they had had for lunch.



-----  
DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.105  
Exhibit No.  
-----

On Saturday noon and evening, also on Sunday noon and evening the Frenchmen as well as the Danes, Dutch, and Belgians, (altogether approx. 100 persons) ate food from the foreigners' kitchen in the Simonsstrasse dining-room. This was due to the fact that the big plant kitchen was not used for the German personnel either over the weekend. The distribution of the food and order in the dining room were supervised by a caretaker, a works security police official and usually a third person specially appointed for this job.

In the distribution of fruit, eggs and sweets the French workers had exactly the same share as the German workers. A ration card for cakes, which was still issued during the war, was handed to the French workers to be used as they saw fit.

Unbaked foods such as bread, butter, margarine, sausage, cheese, jam were always distributed under the control of foreign workers' delegates and there was never any objection regarding the distribution. The foreign workers frequently asked for a check up on the weight of the food thus distributed, and the weight was always found correct.

I should like to add, generally, that the foreign workers and their German supervision got on extremely well, both during the entire period of the war and after the Americans had moved in. All the Frenchmen and Poles said good-bye individually and often sent their regards through a third person after they had left. - 10 children born to young Polish women in Simonsstrasse were well cared for. They were given appropriate food, had their own white coats and were supervised by an elderly German woman. A physician checked the children's health once a month.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948

signed: August Armonat

No. 171 of the document roll for 1948

This is to witness the signature of Herr August Armonat, veterinary of Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Simonsstrasse 112 who is known to me.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948

The Notary: signed Schorf

(Seal)

This is to confirm that the above is a correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 26 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
(Defence counsel)

Document Book Hoerlein No. 105  
Exhibit No.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

30 January 1948

I, Gerta KANZOVA, No. 20151, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German  
languages and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of the Document Book Hoerlein No. 105.

Gerta KANZOVA,  
No. 20151.

DOCUMENT HERIEN No. 104  
Exhibit No.

I.G. W-Elberfeld.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Heinrich Blassyk, born on 2 Sept. 1898 in Lauenburg/Hannover, German citizen, residing at Ruppertal-Elberfeld, Gutenbergplatz 1, having been duly warned that any false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

I am an official of the works security police at the BAYER Farben Factory by profession, and since 1 September 1928 I have been entrusted with guarding the plant against fire, thefts, the entry of unauthorized persons, also controlling of entry and exit of persons and materials, at the BAYER Farben Factory. One of my jobs was the supervision of camps for Foreign workers of the plant.

The male Western workers, particularly the Frenchmen, lived at the hostelry Schoepf in the Loewenstrasse up to the time of the air-raid on Elberfeld on 24 June 1943, and from then on in the hostelry Knipp in Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse. The Danes, Dutchmen, Belgians and one Frenchman were billeted in private quarters in massive stone buildings without any special facilities for looking up. The Frenchmen were installed in the parlour of the hostelry. Every worker had a wooden cot with a palliasso, a pillow, and three blanket. The beds were arranged in bunks of two. In the beginning bed linen was issued to everybody. It was changed regularly but got worn out eventually; it could not be replaced for lack of stocks, and new linen could not be obtained because of the blockade. There were tables, chairs, and mirrors in the billets. Every worker had the use of a lockable closet. Long wash basins had been specially installed by the firm. Soap and towels, working clothing and shoes were provided by the firm. Belonging to the billet there was also a day-room, separated from the hostelry and from the dormitory. This day-room had cooking facilities where the workers could prepare their breakfast. The dormitory had electric light and heating in the winter.

The workers were employed in the plant according to their skill. Most of the Western workers were skilled technical and manual workers.

The camp was not fenced in by barbed wire. There were no particular provisions for looking the place up. Only at dusk did the workers have to be at home.

The Eastern workers (Poles and later also Russians, a total of 186 men) lived in a camp which had been installed by the firm in an empty factory building in Simonstrasse, Ruppertal-Elberfeld, about 10 minutes away from the plant. It consisted of four big dormitories, 1 each for the Russian males and females and the Polish males and females. Married couples had single rooms. Besides there were a delivery room, a maternity ward, and a nursery. The children were cared for by Frau Vogt and an elderly Polish woman. All the rooms had central heating and electric light.

-----  
DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 101  
Exhibit No.  
-----

The big dormitories were partitioned off into bunks for 4 people each. Juvenile workers were billeted separately. Every person had at his disposal a lockable closet. The bedding consisted of a straw mattress, pillow, and three blankets. Linen, if there was any, was given to married couples and women. Every three to four months the premises were disinfected.

In the day-rooms, separated from the dormitories, there was a sufficient number of chairs and tables. There was also a big washroom with built in basins with cold and hot water. The number of toilets was sufficient. There were bathing facilities in the factory, soap and 2 towels per person were provided by the firm. There were cooking facilities in the day-room which could be used by everybody ad lib.

Every worker received 2 suits of working clothes, 1 pair working gloves and elogs. The suits were changed once a week when they were washed and mended. According to the job an additional 2 shirts were provided too sometimes. Privately owned shoes were collected every week and mended at the expense of the worker. Additional civilian clothes were requested and provided free of charge. In one case 150 pairs summer shoes were distributed against payment.

A sewing machine was at the workers' disposal. Thread and needles were provided.

Persons seriously ill were transferred to the hospital by the plant physician. For minor illnesses there were isolated sick-rooms.

From the firm every one of the 10 newly born children received a new set with a new capok mattress, also a sufficient number of vests, jackets, <sup>1944</sup>shirts, napkins and a woolen blanket. The mothers, who were excused from work for a considerable period, had sufficient free time - when they had resumed work - to take care of their children. The children were billeted in a separate room and a Polish woman who was freed from factory work took care of them. The factory physician and a German midwife supervised the health development of the children.

On Sundays and holidays the workers had opportunity to visit the nearby churches of their confession. For sports and games a big sportsground was available. On Sundays visitors from other camps could be received and return visits could be made. On these occasions there was often dancing with the visitors and music. Once a week all the workers visited a movie at the community hall of the plant. The Frenchmen were permitted to visit the cinemas of the town. High holidays, particularly Christmas were celebrated in an appropriate manner, with Christmas trees etc.

During air-raids there was a good air-raid shelter available inside the factory. For cases of fire in the billets 12 Polish volunteers were available as fire men.

After the end of the war the Polish workers created a committee under <sup>the</sup> chairmanship of the Poles Tadeusz Gajor who already during the war had been the liaison man between the German agencies and



-----  
DOCUMENT NUMBER No. 304  
Exhibit No.  
-----

the Polish workers. Gayer told me that the committee had resolved to maintain law and order among the workers and not to allow any friction to come up against the firm within the camp. On the following day I handed over the camp to a Polish liaison officer who assured me that he was satisfied with the camp management in view of the information the committee had given him. The negotiations concerning the transfer of the camp were finished with Herr Director Dr. Lutter. Until the camp was taken over by the Americans I remained in the camp as liaison man between the factory and the camp. I then handed over the camp in good order.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948

Voluntary addition granted. Heinrich Blaszyk

No. 178 of the document roll for 1948

This is to certify the above signature as that of Herr Heinrich Blaszyk, security police official at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Guttenbergplatz 1, who is personally known to me.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948

(Seal) The Notary: signed Seherf

This is to certify that the above is an exact copy of the original document.

Burenberg, 26 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
(Defence counsel)

Document Book Heerlein No. 104  
Exhibit No.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

30 January 1948

I, Gerta KANNOVA, No. 20151, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly with the English and German languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation  
of the Document Book Heerlein No. 104.

Gerta KANNOVA,  
No. 20151,

I. G. W. Elberfeld

A f f i d a v i t.

I, Ella Schwarz, born on 21 December 1900 in Danzig, West Prussia, a German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Kautzenbergerstrasse 259, having been duly warned that any false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

I am a cook by profession and since 9 October 1941 I have been entrusted with the preparation of the midday and evening meals at the works kitchen of porter 2 at the DAYER Farben factories.

The supervision of the work in the kitchen, suggestions for the choice of meals and the production of appetizing midday and evening meals from the food supplied for the workers and employees of the factory were part of my duties.

I can confirm that the uncooked foods given to me were fresh, unspoiled, appetizing, and clean. Sufficient supplies were delivered which were used by me to the best of my ability for the preparation of an appetizing dish for both the midday and the evening meal. I had approx. 15 to 20 women to help me, some of them were female Russian workers who helped to clean the vegetables. Sometimes the evening meal was freshly prepared, thick milk soups for instance, so that there was variety in the diet. I could provide sufficient variety in the choice of vegetables. The same midday menu was never served twice within one week. Sometimes the food given out in the evening was the same as it had been at noon.

The workers appreciated the meals I prepared. I rarely heard of a complaint. These complaints were merely about white cabbage which had to be served rather often towards the end of the war, but they were never about the way meals were prepared or their quantity. The complaints about the too frequent serving of cabbage which did not always suit the workers came from the German as well as from the foreign workers.

I usually cooked for approx 800 to 900 people, i.e. for our own German workers as well as for the foreign workers (including Russians, Poles, Frenchmen, Dutchmen, Belgians, Danes, Italians, etc.) Only at the end of March 1943 was a separate kitchen installed in Simonstrasse.

The cooking facilities, size of stoves, outlory, pots and pans were always sufficient for our purposes. Meals were served in two shifts, in three dining rooms, one big one on the ground floor and 2 smaller ones upstairs. The foreign workers had their meals together with the German workers in one of the upstairs dining rooms. This held for French, Dutch, Belgian, and Danish workers for the entire duration of the war; only the Polish and Russian workers ate in the kitchen in Simonstrasse as from March 1943 (see affidavit Elender!)

Meals consisted as shown in the kitchen day books, mostly of several courses: soup, meat, vegetables and potatoes and quite frequently a dessert.

The foreign workers were given a big china dish on which only the meat for each one of them was served separately. To all other items from the dishes on the table the workers could help themselves ad lib. The dessert again was in portions on individual plates.

In the beginning (I forget the exact time) Saturday and Sunday meals were cooked separately in the works kitchen at the porter No. 2 for the foreign workers. Later on, on Saturdays and Sundays the foreign workers went to eat in the dining room in Simonsstrasse, and they were fed from the kitchen in Simonsstrasse. This became necessary because the works kitchen at the porter No. 2 had no steam supply on Saturdays and Sundays.

I got on very well with the foreign personnel working in the kitchen (Polish and Russian women). The foreigners' behaviour was never a cause for complaints. Their industry was remarkable. I never heard anything about thefts of food by foreign workers. I should like to add that there were frequent cases in both kitchens where for some foreign worker or other special diets were prepared upon request by the plant physician.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948

signed: Frau Ella Schwarz

No. 174 of the document roll for 1948

This is to testify that the above signature is that of the wife of Heinrich Schwarz, Ella Schwarz, née Kreuze, cook, of Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Muetzenbergerstr. 25B, who is personally known to me.

The Notary signed: Scherf

(Seal)

This is to certify that the above is a correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 26 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Melts  
(Defence Counsel)



Document Book Heerlein No. 106  
Exhibit No.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

=====

30 January 1948

I, Gerta KANNOVA, No. 20151, hereby certify that I  
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German  
languages and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of the Document Book Heerlein No. 106.

Gerta KANNOVA,  
No. 20151.

I.G. W-Elberfeld.

A P P I D A V I T .

I, Klara Elender, born on 29 March 1897 in Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, a German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Amelinstr. 5, having been duly warned that any false statement on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith state on oath that my statements are true and were made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg, Germany.

I am a weaver by profession. Since 17 June 1940 I have been employed in the works kitchen of the BAYER Farben Factories. Since the end of March 1943 I have been entrusted with the preparation of meals for those foreign workers of the factory who lived in Simonsstrasse, i.e. who took their meals there. The kitchen of which I was in charge was in Simonsstrasse.

I can confirm that the food stuffs which were given to me unprepared were fresh, unspoilt, hygienic and clean, that there was a sufficient amount of them, and that I used them to the best of my ability for the preparation of appetising dishes for the midday and evening meals.

I had Frau Anna Staudenbach, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse (opposite No. 217) to help me. She will confirm my statements.

The evening meal was usually prepared separately so that there was a variety in the dishes. I had no choice of food stuffs. They were supplied by the works kitchen.

The workers appreciated the meals I prepared. I rarely heard any complaints. They were mostly directed against the choice of food rather than against the way the food was prepared. In the course of time cabbage had to be served more and more frequently which did not always suit the workers. I must add here that on the whole the German works kitchen used the same vegetables.

I usually cooked for 180 to 200 persons, mostly Polish and Russian workers, including 17 Russians from other plants. On Saturdays and Sundays we also fed the Western workers, i.e. the Danes, Frenchmen, Dutchmen and Belgians as they were fed in the works kitchen from Monday through Friday only. On Saturdays and Sundays I had, therefore, to cook for 240 to 270 people. The cooking facilities were adequate for these numbers. - Very often there were second helpings for workers who asked for them, and that in itself speaks for the quality of the food.

The dining room was big and roomy so that there was sufficient space at meal times. On Saturdays and Sundays meals were usually served in two shifts.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948  
(signed:) Frau Klara Elender.

-----  
DOCUMENT NOERLEIN, No. 107  
EXHIBIT No. . . . .  
-----

(page 14 of original, cont'd)

No. 176 of the document roll for 1948 .

I herewith witness the signature of the wife of Wilhelm Elender,  
nee Clara Bockermann, weaver, of -uppertal-Alberfeld, Anilinstr. 5,  
who is personally known to me.

The Notary: (signed:) Signature

This is to certify that the above is a correct copy of the original  
document.

Muenberg, 26 January 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Otto Walte.  
Defense Council

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948 .

I, Gerta Kannove, No. 20 151, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of  
document Noerlein No. 107, Exhibit No. . . . .

Gerta KANNOVA,  
No. 20 151.

-----  
DOCUMENT HIERLEIN No.109  
Exhibit No.  
-----

Affidavit.

I, Prof. Dr.med. Gerhard DOMAGK, born on 30 October 1895,  
in Lagow, Province of Brandenburg, a German national, residing  
at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, No.11 Walkuerenallee, make the following  
affidavit after having been warned by Dr. Otto Melte, a defense  
counsel, that to make a false statement entails liability to  
punishment. I declare under oath that my statements are being  
made to the best of my knowledge and belief for the purpose  
of being submitted by the defense to the Military Tribunal  
No.VI in Nuernberg.

In the course of the many years during which I headed the  
Institute for Experimental Pathology of the I.G.Farbenindustrie  
A.G., Elberfeld Works, I over and over again had occasion to  
convince myself of the deep and sincere sense of responsibility with  
which Prof. Dr. Hoorlein discharged his functions as the head of  
the Elberfeld Works. His particular interest centered in the  
chemical and medical laboratories under his management which he  
had created and which embraced all the theoretical branches of  
the medical faculty. By generously encouraging the free deve-  
lopment of science he has rendered a service to mankind compa-  
rable to <sup>but</sup> few others. In every conceivable respect he facilitated  
the work for us scientists and endeavored to clear away whatever  
obstacles might come up.

In personal matters, too, Professor Hoorlein always stood up for  
his associates. When, in October 1939, I was awarded the Nobel  
Prize for my discovery of the effectiveness of the sulfonamides  
against bacteriological infections, Prof. Hoorlein called to  
my attention that Hitler had prohibited that German scientist  
accept this prize. He advised me to approach the Ministry for  
Culture (Kultusministerium) in the matter, by way of the Univer-  
sity of Jena where of whose faculty I was a member. After



having waited in vain for a decision, I at least conveyed my thanks in writing to the Karolinische Akademie in Stockholm for the honor it was intended to bestow upon me. I had taken the warning by Professor Herlein that serious difficulties might arise out of this matter for me not seriously enough. It did not prevent me from writing several letters of thanks which I considered necessary. The result was that in November, 1939, I was arrested by the Gestapo. This was followed by a search of my domicile. When Professor Herlein learned about this incident through my wife he went to great pains to obtain my release.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 20 January 1946

signed: Dr. Gerhard DOMAGE

No. 153 of the Document Record for 1946.

This<sup>is</sup> to certify to the authenticity of the signature of Professor Dr. Gerhard DOMAGE, of Wuppertal-Elberfeld, No. 11 Hluoropallee.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 20 January 1946

The Notary

( seal )

signed: SCHERF

-----

This is to certify that the above is a verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 25 January 1946

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte

Defence Counsel.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 109  
EXHIBIT No.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948 \*

I, George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and  
German languages, and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of Document Hoerlein No. 109.

George GOODMAN,  
No. 34789.

Beglaubigte Abschrift

A f f i d a v i t

State of New York )  
                          (    SS:  
County of Albany    )

I, Irene Claassen Young, a citizen of the United States (Certificate No. 4284896, naturalized in Albany County Court September 23, 1937), and resident at 159 South Swan Street, City of Albany, County of Albany, and State of New York, being first duly sworn, do depose and say that:

I was employed with the Linthrop Chemical Company Inc., Rensselaer, New York, as secretary for German and English correspondence and translator, from December 7, 1931 to June 19, 1946;

It was my duty to take care of all reports coming from the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. under Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein's signature. On arrival these reports were handed to me; I decoded them and then submitted them for perusal to my superiors, Dr. Wm. Siemens, deceased, and Dr. Bruno Puetzer, now with the Vick Chemical Company, New York, N.Y.. My superiors decided which portions of the reports were to be translated or copied and to whom the material was to be subsequently submitted. These reports which we referred to as "Elberfeld reports" included letters in reply to inquiries sent from Rensselaer regarding various manufacturing problems; manufacturing directions as well as analytical and biological test methods and other

pertinent data regarding the various I.G. products which were to be manufactured in the United States either from the ground up or from imported intermediates. There were also included in these reports data coming from other I.G. plants, those of Hoechst and Wolfen, for example. All original reports were addressed to Dr. W.E. Weiss of Sterling Products, Incorporated, Wheeling West Virginia,



- 2 -

and a copy of each of these reports came to Dr. Wm. Hismenz at Rensselaer. The reports were numbered consecutively and I filed them according to number and date;

Several years before the outbreak of the second World War, Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein sent directions for the manufacture of the antimalarial QUINACRINE HYDROCHLORIDE sold by Winthrop under the tradename of "Atabrine Hydrochloride", including the various steps of production, listing the raw materials required and giving detailed test methods for each intermediate as well as for the finished product. I was told to translate the entire material and did so. The English text was then submitted to the manufacturing chemists in Rensselaer and the portions dealing with tests to the analytical and biological laboratories, respectively. Winthrop decided, at that time, not to manufacture Atabrine from the ground up because that would require an expenditure for special equipment, making available the space necessary for the production, and finding a source for the raw material in the American market. For the time being, therefore it was decided to prepare Atabrine from an intermediate purchased from the I.G. After the war broke out and the intermediate was no longer available, it was a comparatively simple matter then to start manufacture of Atabrine from the ground up at Rensselaer, because Winthrop was in the possession of all pertinent data regarding its manufacture;

Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein had also submitted in the "Elberfeld reports" to Winthrop, over a period of time

and before the outbreak of the second World War, all data required for the manufacture of the various sulfa drugs which had at that time been invented by the research chemists in the I.G. laboratories in Germany. Products for which complete manufacturing and test methods had been submitted included; disodium 4-sulfamido-phenyl-2-azo-7-acetylamino-1-hydroxy-naphthalene, 3,6-disulfonate, sold by Winthrop under the tradename of "Neoprontosil" and p-aminobenzenesulfonamide, sold by Winthrop under the tradename of "Prontylin", as well as the various derivatives of these drugs. At the direction of my superiors I have prepared translations of all these data and handed the English text to the proper persons;

During one of Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein's visits to the Konsulaer

plant, I heard him express disgust with the then existing Nazi regime in Germany. The conversation took place in Dr. Hiemenz' office where I had been called to take dictation in German from the two gentlemen. While I don't, of course, recall Dr. Hoerlein's exact words, they were to the effect that we could be glad to be so fortunate as to be in the United States, that in Germany neither business nor life itself were any longer worthwhile since the Nazi government modeled in every single transaction and there were no freedom of action or thought. I remember this conversation distinctly because I was happy to know that Dr. Hoerlein, like Dr. Hiemenz, felt as I did, the more so since I am married to a man who, under Nazi law, would be considered a non-Aryan and I well know that had we been in Germany when Hitler took over, we would no doubt have been arrested and might have been executed;

I have not been asked to submit this affidavit but, on reading in the newspapers about Dr. Hoerlein's arrest, I felt compelled to come to his defense, for I know him to be innocent of the charges made against him according to the papers. Through reading Dr. Hoerlein's letters, reports and publications over a period of ten years and meeting him personally on his visit to Bensenville, I know him to be an absolutely honest scientist and businessman. I have the greatest respect for his professional ability and a sincere regard for him as a truly good man.

I am quite certain that if Dr. Hoerlein became a member of the Nazi party, he did so only because he had to in

order to be able to continue his work and not because he had accepted the Nazi ideology;

I have never been an employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. I came to this country in January, 1931 through my marriage to an American citizen in Hamburg, in February, 1929, we settled in Albany because a job was offered my husband there in his profession as a musician. I became an employee of the Winthrop Chemical Company, Inc., Rensselaer, New York, through an advertisement in an Albany Newspaper, in December 1931. After the outbreak of the second World War and while I was still an employee of Winthrop, I was investigated by the Federal Bureau of Investigation and approved for confidential work dealing with antibiotics and antituberculars.



- 4 -

After the War, I was awarded a Certificate from the  
Office of Scientific Research and Development in appro-  
bation of effective service;

I pledge my honour and integrity as a human being  
and an American Citizen on the absolut veracity of all  
statements made in this affidavit.

sgd.: Irene Classen Young  
-----  
Irene Classen Young.

State of New York )  
                          { SS :  
County of Albany )

Subscribed and sworn to before me  
this fourteenth day of October, 1947

sgd. Lester J. Hubbard  
-----

Sotary Public  
Inland for Albany County,  
State of New York.

Die wortgetreue und richtige  
Abschrift des obigen Schrift-  
stuecks bescheinigt.

Muenchen, den 7.11.1947

sgd. Dr. Otto Kulte

(Dr. Otto Kulte)

Verteidiger

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 20  
EXHIBIT No. ....

AFFIDAVIT

I, Professor Dr. Eberhard Gross,  
German citizen, domiciled in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwarthstrasse 3,  
having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making  
a false affidavit, herewith declare on oath the following to be  
submitted to the Vith Military Tribunal of Nuremberg:

The Defense Counsel of the defendant Prof. Dr. Heinrich Heerlein,  
Dr. Otto Nolte, has asked me to supply him with information  
as to the opinion and attitude of Prof. Dr. Heerlein with regard  
to the business handled by me in the Institute of Industrial Hygiene  
for the entire I.G. Farben (Elberfeld) and as chairman of the Physician  
Committee of I.G. Farben.

In this connection I declare the following:

1) Professor Heerlein offered me every support and assistance  
in my capacity as chief of the Institute of Industrial Hygiene (Gewerbe-  
hygienisches Institut) for the entire I.G. Farben and Chairman of  
the Physicians Committee of I.G. Farben in the accomplishment of my  
double task of protecting against injuries to their health both  
I.G. plant employees engaged in production work and I.G. Farben  
customers when making use of newly invented products and also of those  
that were still in the course of manufacture.

2) Prof. Heerlein always granted me his full assistance when - as  
inevitably frequently happened - the commercial interests of the  
sales departments were contrary to my scientific and medical  
responsibility. This applies in particular to the question of  
excessive use of chemicals in the production of food and luxury  
goods as for instance flour improvement agents, coloring matter  
for foodstuffs etc.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 1 September 1947  
(Place and Date)

Signed: Prof. Eberhard Gross  
(Signature)

The above affidavit was signed before me on 1 September 1947 by  
Professor Eberhard Gross, whose signature is herewith certified  
by me.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 1 September 1947

Signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the  
above document.

Nuremberg, 2 October 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel.

University of Pennsylvania  
Philadelphia

4

The School of Medicine

Department of Pediatrics  
36th and Spruce Sts.

July 9th, 1947

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA }  
COUNTY OF PHILADELPHIA } SS :

A F F I D A V I T

Paul Gyergy, being duly sworn according to law  
deposes and says as follows:

I have known Professor Heinrich Hoerlein since about  
1925. Closer contact with him was established in 1929 and  
continued until 1937.

My relation with Professor Hoerlein was based on  
absolutely scientific foundation. As the leading spirit in the  
pharmaceutical branch of the great I.G. combine, Professor  
Hoerlein had the vision to support academic research at  
many places, enabling many scientists -- among them the  
most prominent chemists of pre-war Germany -- to carry  
out important work which without such help would have been  
impossible even to attack. My own research, in which Pro-  
fessor Kuhn later participated, concerned the then unknown  
members of the so-called vitamin B<sub>2</sub>. With Professor Hoer-  
lein invaluable assistance we were able to break the  
B<sub>2</sub>-complex down into its first two members, now called  
riboflavin and pyridoxine. During our very intensive colla-  
boration Professor Hoerlein never tried to press on us  
utilitarian, "commercial" points of view and was very  
anxious during all the time of our connection to keep the  
research on a high scientific level.

No better example could illustrate Professor Hoerlein's  
intuition, deep scientific thinking and noble perseverance  
than the history of the sulfa drugs. It was Professor Hoer-  
lein who for many years was supporting the screening of  
synthetic pigments manufactured in the I.G. Laboratories  
for their possible antibacterial properties. His insistence  
and generous support lead to the discovery of the first  
sulfa drugs. In my opinion, the Nobel prize received by  
Professor Hoerlein's collaborator, Dr. Domagk, should have  
been more appropriately given to Professor Hoerlein.

Professor Hoerlein was fully absorbed by his work and

was not interested in politics. On the few occasions he and I discussed political matters, he struck me as a liberal, democratic individual. I saw him last time in 1937 in Cologne. He appeared to be very depressed and pessimistic with regard to Germany's future and the reckless policy of the Nazi government. He appeared to be sincere in wishing me good luck in America and in expressing the opinion that the future is decidedly with the United States.

Professor Hoerlein was always straight-forward, direct, not mincing words and with a strong will. I am convinced that through all the war years he must have remained in his inner soul faithful to his old convictions. I hope and trust that circumstances will soon permit him to resume work and again serve humanity. We need men like Professor Hoerlein in the field with which he is so familiar.



- 2 -

I, Paul Gyoergy, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at Villanova, Pennsylvania, am aware of the consequences of false testimony and I swear that the above statements are true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have made this affidavit knowing that it may be used as testimonial evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg, Germany, American Zone or other American Military Tribunal.

signed: Paul Gyoergy, M.D.

Paul Gyoergy, M.D.  
Professor of Clinical  
Pediatrics

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 29th day of July, 1947.

signed: P.R. Grobes

Notary Public  
My Commission Expires Jan. 7, 1951

Die Wortgetreue und richtige  
Abschrift des obigen Schrift-  
stueckes bescheinigt  
Nuernberg, den 29.9.1947

gez. Dr. Otto Nelte  
( Dr. Otto Nelte )  
Verteidiger

-----  
TRANSLATION OF ROSENLEIN DOCUMENT No. 4  
EXHIBIT No. -----  
-----

Copy

DIE GEGENWART

Bi-monthly Publication

Editorial Office

(17 b) Freiburg i.B., 23 May 1947  
Grusnwaldenstrasse 4

AFFIDAVIT

I herewith declare the following on oath for the purpose of presentation to the Military Tribunal VI in NÜRNBERG:

I learned through a letter from Professor Dr. ROSENLEIN of 2 April 1946 that thanks to Professor ROSENLEIN's intervention I received definite financial assistance during 1944 and 1945, the source of which I could not possibly have known at that time. In my letter of 13 April 1946 I explained to Professor ROSENLEIN the reason why I had come to be in this precarious situation and why the support which I received was of such vital importance to me.

Copies of both letters mentioned above which have been certified by a Notary Public are attached hereto.

I have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false statement in this affidavit.

/s/ Benno REIFENBERG  
/t/ (Benno REIFENBERG)

Certificate of Signature

This is to certify that the above is the authentic signature of

Herr Benno REIFENBERG, journalist  
in Freiburg i.B., Grusnwaldenstr. 4

Identification: German Passport No. 45, issued  
by the Landrat in Heustadt i./Schw.  
on 10 October 1946  
Freiburg i. B., 23 May 1947

Baden Notary Office I Freiburg



TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 4  
EXHIBIT No. ....

( page 3 of document )

Copy

COPY

Bonno WEIENBERG

Freiburg i.B., 13 April 1946  
Gruenewaldstrasse 4  
"Die Gegenwart"

Herr  
Professor Dr. HOERLEIN  
R.F.S.S., P.I.A.T. (Hochst)  
c/o Hq. USFET (Main),  
APO 767, U.S. Army  
through Frankfurt/Main - Hochst

My dear Professor:

It is a pleasant duty to me to certify the correctness of the contents of your letter of 3 April.

On 1 April 1943 I resigned from the "Frankfurter Zeitung". My dismissal had been previously requested by the Ministry of Propaganda. This Ministry deemed it necessary to compel the editorial office to dissociate itself from two half-Jews and two gentlemen married to Jewesses, who hitherto had remained on the staff, in order to exonerate the newspaper, which was exposed to direct threats by HITLER.

One of the half-Jews was Dr. Kurt LASSWITZ, technical editor, and the other one myself. I was dismissed in a brusque manner, i.e. without any indemnification, so that, although I had worked on the paper for almost 25 years, my financial situation was really precarious.

I found refuge as scientific assistant with Professor VOGT in the Institute for Brain Research at Marburg. Full of admiration for the courage of this outstanding man who was willing to have a half-Jew working with him in such times, I could not and would not accept any monetary remuneration for work which in reality afforded me the opportunity to learn.

The monthly payment of RM 500, which was made to me on your initiative really spared me the most severe hardships from April 1944 to April 1945. I am very grateful to you for this help, particularly, as I was compelled also to remove my family from Frankfurt, which place was getting more and more dangerous for me. (Gaulleiter SPIDEL had flatly refused to give Dr. Rudolf KROEMER, who had dared to intervene in my favor, a guarantee for my personal safety).



TRANSLATION OF ROERLICH DOCUMENT No. 4  
EXHIBIT No. \_\_\_\_\_

( page 2 of document cont'd)

Your aid was a guarantee for me that I could go through the war safely. Incidentally, I may mention that I concluded my studies in the Genetics Department of the Institute with a written work, which I put at Herr Professor VOGT's disposal.

Unfortunately it was not possible to write "Logik biologischer Methoden" (Logic of Biological Methods) as planned. This would have required a more intensive study of the work of the great biologists. Instead, I wrote "Abriß zur Geschichte der Genetik", (Outline of the History of Genetics), a manuscript consisting of approximately 250 pages. One of its chapters I read in the lectures sponsored by the Institute. A Swiss publishing house is interested in the publication.

I should be happy if, in the near future, I could submit the book to you as the patron of my writings outside my usual career.

Hoping that soon <sup>you</sup> will be reinstated in a position

( page 3 of document )

worthy of your qualifications I remain gratefully and most devotedly

Yours very truly,

/s/ HEIFENBERG

P.S. I have taken the liberty of sending you the two latest issues of "Gegenwart".

-----  
Z e r t i f i k a t

The above is a true copy of the copy sent to Herr Dr. HEIFENBERG in Freiburg i.Br., Gruenwälderstrasse 4, "Die Gegenwart" by the Attorney-at-Law Dr. Fritz SAUTER, at present in Würzburg, American Military Tribunal I with letter of 16 May 1947.

Freiburg i.Br., 23 May 1947  
Baden Notary Office I Freiburg

(Seal)

Justizrat

①

(signature)

Stamps

as Notary

Stamp:

This is to certify that  
this is a true and correct  
copy of the above document,  
Würzburg, 23 September 1947

Seal:

Art. 49 XO.

RM 2.-

A7.A -4/7

/s/ Dr. Otto WILF

Defence Counsel

- 32 - 53 -

TRANSLATION OF ROERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 4  
EXHIBIT No. ....

( page 4 of document )

Copy

Professor Dr. ROERLEIN,  
B.P.E.S., F.I.A.T. (Hochst),  
c/o Hq. USFET (Main),  
APO 757, U.S. Army  
through Frankfurt / Main

3 April 1946

Herr

Herrn REIFENBERG

Friedburg / Br.  
Gruenwälderstrasse 4

Dear Herr REIFENBERG:

As an old subscriber to the Frankfurter Zeitung your name has been known to me for many years. I obtained your address, however, through the courtesy of the periodical "Die Gegenwart" of which you are the responsible editor. During my temporary stay in one of the Mannheim Military Hospitals I happened to obtain the January and February issues which I studied with great interest.

I am member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben and manager of the Silesfeld I.G. Plant, frequently cited by your colleague Albert DRESE in his article "The Celebrated Drug, Penicillin" (Das preisgekrönte Penicillin) as the birthplace of the sulfonamides. At present, however, I am detained in an Allied Interrogation Camp and in connection with my depasification I am anxious to furnish proof that I am a decent human being. That is one of the purposes of this letter. Ad rem:

At the beginning of 1944 I was informed by a friend of mine that you and your family were reduced to penury after the Frankfurter Zeitung had been liquidated, and that, although you had found employment at the Institute for Brain Research of Herr Professor VOLT in Neustadt/Schwarzwald, you could only expect to receive a very small monetary allowance for this work. I was asked whether I could help you in your distress, to which you had been brought by racial nonsense. I immediately agreed to this suggestion and as I was Treasurer of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Gesellschaft, I tried to obtain a certain allowance for you through the Institute. I was informed by the management, however, that they no longer had any connection with this Institute.

TRANSLATION OF HORNLEIN DOCUMENT No. 4  
EXHIBIT No. ....

( page 4 of document cont'd )

I thereupon agreed with my colleague, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER of the Hoechst I.G. Works, that we, as IG Department for Pharmaceuticals, should enter into a nominal collaboration agreement with Professor VOGT and put at his disposal RM.500.- per month and that this should be forwarded to you. In return you were supposed to write a book on the "Logic of Biology". This agreement took effect as of 1 April 1944 and was to last for one year. It would of course have had to be

( page 5 of document )

prolonged, if your situation had not changed by 1 April 1945. Owing to the military events it did not work out in this way, and only 12 monthly instalments were paid.

For the reasons mentioned above I would be very grateful to you, if you would kindly certify that the facts as stated in this letter are correct. Owing to the fact that this arrangement was carried out through Hoechst because it is closer to Houstadt than is Elberfeld, my name did not appear in the correspondence in which Dr. WERHELIF HROET acted as an intermediary.

Finally I should like to express my pleasure that you are again able to continue in your real profession.

I remain with best regards

Yours very truly,

/s/ Dr. HORNLEIN

-----  
C e r t i f i c a t e

The above is a true copy of the primary copy designated as original which was submitted to this office and has been returned.

Freiburg i/Br., 30 May 1947  
Notary Office I Freiburg

(Seal)

Justizrat

(signature)

as Notary

Stamps

Costal  
Art. 49 KO      RM.-  
AV.A 34/7

Stamp:  
This is to certify that  
this is a true and correct  
copy of the above document.  
Munich, 29 September 1947

/s/ Dr. Otto HILTE  
Defense Counsel

- 25 - 36 -

Certified Copy.

Dr. Ludwig Taub  
Behovot

29 October 1947

c/o The L. Sieff Research Institute  
P.O.B. 26,  
REHOVOT Palestine

Herrn Dr. Otto SELT  
Maximilianstrasse 27,  
MUNICH - GERMANY

Her Leo BLOCH, wife, passed on to me your wish for statements that might serve to exonerate Prof. Dr. E. HOERLEIN, director of the pharmaceutical department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

Since I do not know, what crimes he is accused of, I can only make statements on my personal relation with Dr. Hoerlein.

I worked together with him at Elberfeld for nearly 30 years, during the first years in common <sup>laboratory</sup> work, later in the scientific department of which he was in charge. There he invariably judged all work free from prejudice and regardless of person <sup>or</sup> race, and also under the national socialist government he did not alter his personal relationship towards me. My leaving <sup>the</sup> firm took place without friction, and beyond this in 1939 he aided my emigration to Palestine to a considerable extent.

From long years of personal knowledge of his outstanding gifts and character I cannot imagine that he ever knowingly was a party to crimes against humanity. From personal utterances made by Dr. Hoerlein repeatedly during the last years of our collaboration I was able to gather on all occasions that his idea of law and decency also during the Nazi-era, would differ pleasantly from that of many of his colleagues.

As a man and a Jew I consider it to be my duty, in spite of everything that Germany has done to my people, to place before you these statements. I would be



(page 38 of original)

glad if they can serve to exonerate Dr. Hoerlein.

would you please give Dr. Hoerlein my best regards and wishes.

Yours truly

(signed:) Dr. Ludwig Taub  
(Dr. Ludwig Taub)

The authenticity of the signature of Dr. Ludwig Taub is hereby  
certified.

Director of the Anglo Palestine Bank Ltd.  
Rehovoth - Palestine  
30 October 1947.

Certified a true and correct copy of  
the above document.

Munich, 2 December 1947

(Signature) : <sup>Dr.</sup> Bloch  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

I, George Goodman, No. 34 789, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation  
of Hoerlein Document No. 110, Exhibit No. . . . .

George GOODMAN,  
No. 34 789.

DOCUMENT-BOOK

Exhibit No. 41

Dr. Gerhard Hecht  
Pharmacological Laboratory  
of Farbenfabriken Bayer

Supportal-Elberfeld, December 12,  
1947

A f f i r m a t i o n .

I, Gerhard HECHT, German citizen, Supportal-Vohwinkel, Gustav-Freytagstr. 8, know that I am subject to punishment if I give a false affirmation. I herewith affirm that my statement is true and is made in order to be presented as evidence material before the Military Court of Justice VI at Nurnberg.

Since May 1, 1926, I am working as Pharmacologist in the plant Elberfeld of the I.G. Farbenindustrie managed by Professor HOERLEIN. In this position I had the opportunity to make the acquaintance of Prof. Bernhard ZUCKER at his visits to Elberfeld, and later on I heard, that Professor HOERLEIN helped him when emigrating from Germany and remained in contact with him. In the Spring of 1946 I wrote to Prof. ZUCKER at Jerusalem. I indicated the present position of Prof. HOERLEIN and told him that the situation could eventually be lightened if Prof. HOERLEIN could prove that he had friendly connections with scientists who were persecuted due to their race. As it was known to me that Professor HOERLEIN had helped him when emigrating from Germany, I could appreciate it very much if Prof. ZUCKER would be prepared to give an appropriate statement.

According to Prof. ZUCKER forwarded to me a statement dated July 16, 1946 (which is herewith attached) which reads as follows:

\* Prof. Bernhard ZUCKER

Jerusalem, July 16, 1946  
Residence 36

I herewith confirm that I know Professor HOERLEIN for more than 20 years and that I never heard of anti-semitic activities of Prof. HOERLEIN. I wish to draw special attention to the fact that even after I was expelled to leave Germany in 1933 - Prof. HOERLEIN tried to maintain our friendly connections though this might have been dangerous for him.

Prof. Bernhard ZUCKER.

Signed: Dr. med. Gerhard HECHT.

DOCUMENT-BOOK  
Document-Haarlem Nr. 41  
Exhibit No.....

No. 2727 of the Register Roll for 1947

I herewith verify the above signature of Dr. med. Gerhard HECHT,  
pharmecologist, at Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Gustav-Freytagstr. 8.  
Wuppertal-Elberfeld, December 8, 1947

The Notary:

(Stamp)

Signature: Eugen SCHERF

Certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above Document  
Nuremberg, December 15, 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto MERTZ  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 January 1948

I, Charles GORDON, Civ. No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am  
a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy  
of the original document.

Charles GORDON  
Civ. No. B-316497

Dr. Karl Freudenberg  
Professor of Chemistry  
at the University

Director of the Chemical Institute  
of the University

Heidelberg, 6 November  
1947

AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I, Professor Karl Freudenberg, Director of the Chemical Institute of Heidelberg University, residing at Heidelberg, Muenchshofstr. 44, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Muenberg, Germany. I was not affected by the law dated 5 March 1946 and was confirmed in office.

I have known Professor Dr. Heinrich Heerlein for more than 20 years because of the connections which he has always maintained with the representatives of Chemistry and Pharmacology at the universities. He has real scientific talents and came more and more to hold a position of trust among the chemists of the universities. He promoted training in chemistry by way of scholarships to research assistants, and research scholarships to academic teachers. He supplied us with scientific literature and belonged to and sometimes held a leading position in the organizations for the promotion of literature on research and chemistry. Through his untiring efforts, which took up much of his time, he has won enduring recognition not only <sup>in</sup> the field of German chemistry, but also from chemists of all nations. He sponsored our publications, which have benefited the whole world, as well as the great written works such as Chemisches Zentralblatt, Boilstein, Omelin, used by the scientific chemists of the universities and industry from Edinburgh to Sidney N.S.W. and from Buenos Aires to Seattle.



I have always regarded Professor Hoerlein's entry into the Party as a sacrifice made for tactical reasons, which he, who was anything but a National Socialist, made in order to be able to oppose Party-celebrities, who were hostile to science - such as Streicher for instance. When science began to fall a victim to National Socialism, he became to an increasing extent the trusted friend of the professors of chemistry, who sent him out to deal with the "Culture Sorcerer" (Kulturfeldwebel) Mentzel in the Reich Ministry of Education, mainly to prevent incompetent National Socialists from being appointed to fill the professorships.

I have always considered Professor Hoerlein as a broad-minded, liberal man, always ready to help. I cannot imagine that such a man could transgress the laws of justice and humanity.

signed: Karl Proudenberg  
(Professor Dr. Karl Prouden-  
berg)

I, Professor Dr. Eduard Wahl, hereby certify Professor Dr. Karl Proudenberg's signature.  
Heidelberg, 20 November 1947

signed: Eduard Wahl  
University Professor of  
Law  
Special Counsel of all  
defendants.

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.  
Munich, 2 December 1947

signature: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel.

DOCUMENT-HOERLEIN No. 33  
EXHIBIT No. . . . .

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

22 December 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35 130, hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German  
and English languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of the Document HOERLEIN No. 33.

Brigitte TURK  
ETO No. 35 130

Abschrift.

JOSEPH H. PRATT DIAGNOSTIC HOSPITAL

Unit of the New England Medical Center

30 Bannet Street, Boston 11, Massachusetts

Joseph H. Pratt, M.D.  
Physician-in-Chief  
Samuel Proger, M.D.  
Medical Director  
S.J. Thannhauser M.D.  
Associate Chief

June 24, 1947

Frank E. Wing  
Executive Director

To Whom it May Concern:

I have known Professor Hearslein personally since 1918 and always enjoyed being with him privately and - led to talk of scientific matters. He is a man of extremely high intellectual and scientific qualities. As long as I was in contact with him, and that was 1918 to 1934 when I left Germany; I know him as an honest person and very democratic and unbiased in his political outlook. I met him for the last time when he visited this country. I think that was about 1937. I had the impression that he remained the same and was not touched politically by the Hitler poison. After this time, I have no knowledge of his political activities and can not vouch for this time since then. I would like to emphasize again that Professor Hearslein was, in his political views as long as I know him, democratic and as far as I know he was active in the democratic party before Hitler.

This statement I would make under oath for the purpose of the Military Tribunal 6 in Nuremberg. I am informed that I am liable for perjury in case of an incorrect statement.

Very truly yours,

(signed) S.J. Thannhauser

S.J. Thannhauser, M.D.

SJT/rs

Boston, Massachusetts

Suffolk SS:

Sworn and subscribed to, before me,  
this twenty-fourth day of June, 1947.

(signed) Robert S. Donald  
Notary Public

Dionetstidgal

I certify that the above document  
is a true and correct copy.

Nuremberg, 11th July 1947

(Signature) Dr. Otto Kolbe

Defence Counsel

A b s c h r i f f t .

June 25, 1947

I, Dr. Erich Denziger residing at 318 South 11th Street, Newark, New Jersey herewith declare under oath to the Military Tribunal VI the following:

I am an American citizen.

In November, 1946 I was asked by Mrs. Hoerlein to give a statement about my personal relationship and experience with Dr. Hoerlein while I was employed by I.G. Farben in Elberfeld.

Since March, 1916 I was employed in the Analytical Department of the Elberfeld section and later on I became head of that Department. During all these years Dr. Hoerlein was very kind and cooperative and I did not notice any change in his action towards myself after the arrival of Hitler. As a matter of fact, Dr. Hoerlein gave me a very confidential piece of work when he sent me to Berlin in the Autumn of 1933 for the study of the Fuels-Cancer diagnostic reaction.

During 1935 I realized that there would not be my future for me in Germany because I am a Jew. Therefore, I asked Dr. Hoerlein to try to get me a position outside of Germany. I finally received the assurance of Dr. Hoerlein that the Anthrop Chemical Company would be glad to employ me as chemist if I would come with a recommendation of Dr. Hoerlein. Due to his efforts I was able to get a position with Anthrop in June, 1937. He also was very influential in making it possible for me to get the consent of the various German government departments for leaving Germany and for receiving my passport.

I also know that during the disagreement between one of the young Nazis who had been employed in the plant and another man who was no party member and not in sympathy with the Nazi Regime Dr. Hoerlein took the part of the non-Nazi and was responsible for the transfer of the Nazi to another department. This happened during 1936 or 1937.

During the questioning by the Alien Property Custodian in reference to the Anthrop Chemical Company I also have given the above statement.

zeichnet: Erich Denziger

Sworn to and subscribed  
before me this 25 day of June 1947  
signed Salvatore Politano  
Notary Public

Dienstadtropol

I certify that the above document  
is a true and correct copy.

Wormburg, 11. July 1947

(signature) Dr. Otto Walter

Defence Counsel



UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA  
PHILADELPHIA

The School of medicine

Professor Rudolf Heeber  
Department of Physiology

4 August 1946

I, Rudolf Heeber, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 5037 Larchwood Ave., Philadelphia, having been duly sworn, hereby declare that the following information is a true and correct statement of facts, and that this information is to be presented as evidence before Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg, Germany:

As a result of my earlier scientific and personal relations to Professor Hoerlein I am in the position to state the following on his attitude towards the Jews.

I have repeatedly had opportunities to speak to Professor Hoerlein ever since I, as Chairman of the German Physiological Society in 1929, attempted, successfully thanks to Professor Hoerlein, to obtain a considerable sum (10,000 Marks) in order to enable the younger generation of German physiologists to make the expensive trip to the International Physiological Congress in Boston (August 1929).

In 1933, after Hitler's Government had removed me from office as Professor and Director of the Physiological Institute of Kiel University, and after I had accepted an invitation from Professor A.V. Hill to the London University College at the end of 1933, accepting a similar invitation to the University of Pennsylvania, Department of

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 35  
EXHIBIT No. . . . .

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Physiology, in the Spring of 1934, Professor Hoerlein repeatedly gave me support in the continued pursuit of my protracted investigations on the behavior of dyes in living plant and animal cells by sending me suitable test-substances. In one particular instance, in the Spring and Summer of 1939, as a result of lengthy correspondence Professor Hoerlein had certain dyes manufactured especially for me, which were transmitted to me via the local Winthrop Chemical Company, which were of great value to me and

(page 2 of original)

without which I would not have been able to overcome the tasks assigned to me.

signed Rudolf Hoeber  
Rudolf Hoeber

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 24th day  
of November, 1947.

(Illegible signature)  
Notary Public

Stamp

This is a certified true and correct copy.

Muenberg, 8 December 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto Melts  
(Dr. Otto Melts)  
Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 35  
EXHIBIT No. . . . .

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

22 December 1947

I, Arthur C. MACNAMARA, No. 20191, hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German  
and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the Document HOERLEIN No. 35.

Arthur C. MACNAMARA  
No. 20191.





AFFIDAVIT

We, the undersigned, after having been warned that we shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, and being aware of the fact that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence for Professor Hoerlein to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg, herewith declare the following under oath:  
I, Otto SCHOERGER, German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Brillenstrasse 136, have been Professor Hoerlein's secretary at Elberfeld since 20 June 1919;

I, Carl LUPP, German citizen, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hermann von Helmholtz-Strasse 63, have held the same position since 1 November 1935. When either of us was absent because of illness or leave, we deputized for each other.

Because of our position, which brought us into constant, daily and personal contact with him, as well as our knowledge of his correspondence, we believe we are well qualified to give an opinion on Professor Hoerlein. We therefore consider it our duty to assist those who do not know him, but who have to judge him.

Professor Hoerlein was not an easy chief. He made exacting demands on himself and expected the same from his collaborators and subordinates. But we all know, from personal experience as well, that he always tried to be just. He was always mindful of the well-being of his subordinates.

During the long period of our activity we never heard of a case in which Professor Hoerlein made an unjust or unfair decision.

Professor Hoerlein resigned his office as Betriebsfuhrer on 1 July 1941. He told us repeatedly that he resigned his post as a Betriebsfuhrer because of the political developments and the attitude of various Party officials.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 3 November 1947

signed: Otto Schoerger  
signed: Carl Lupp

(page 2 of original)

No. 2415 of the document archives 1947.

I herewith certify the signatures of:

1. Mr. Otto Schoerger, Office Manager, Wuppertal-  
Elberfeld, Brillenstr. 136.
2. Mr. Carl Lupp, Office Manager, Leverkusen-Wies-  
dorf, Hermann von Helmholtzstrasse 63.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 3 November 1947.

Office stamp

The Notary:  
signed Scherf

I herewith certify that this is a  
true and correct copy of the above  
document.

Nuernberg, 12 November 1947

Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel (Dr. Otto Nolte)

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 31  
EXHIBIT No.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 December 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the  
German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the Document  
Hoerlein No. 31.

Brigitte TURK,  
No. 35130

Certified Copy

AFFIDAVIT

I, Adelheid SCHULTE, residing in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Siegfriedstrasse 44, born on 13 November 1876 at Remscheid-Luettringhausen, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following to be used by the Military Tribunal 6 in Nuremberg:

I have known Professor HOERLEIN for more than 35 years, and even before the First World War I knew him to be a man of democratic ideas. In 1919 he founded, together with other men of the same ideas, the German-Democratic Party in Wuppertal-Vohwinkel. I know that Professor HOERLEIN joined the National-Socialist Party upon written invitation in 1934, but this did not prevent him from continuing to hold independent ideas and a humane outlook. As Party member he exercised his restraining influence in the economic committees of Wuppertal. He did not put himself forward as a political man.

I myself never belonged to the Party and in 1934 was pensioned off as assistant mistress of a secondary school for girls (Studienrätin) without any material reasons being given. In view of my political convictions, which were generally known, I could not protest against such decision.

signed: Adelheid SCHULTE

No. 2367 of the document archive 1947.

I herewith certify the above signature as being that of Miss Adelheid SCHULTE, retired Studienrätin, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Siegfriedstrasse 44.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 27 October 1947

Official stamp

The Notary: signed SCHLIEP

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 8 November 1947 signature: Dr. Otto KEBER  
Defense Counsel



DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 30  
Exhibit No. ....  
-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 December 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify that  
I am duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of the HOERLEIN-Document No. 30.

Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Heinrich Loew, born on 5 October 1893, at Unterliederbach (Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst) residing at Leverkusen - Schlebusch 2, Hammerweg 2, fully aware that I am liable for punishment for giving false testimony, declare under oath, voluntarily and without being subjected to force, the following for use at the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

- 1) On 14 October 1907 I joined the former dye plant Meister, Lucius & Bruening in Hoechst/Main, and on 1 October 1928 I was transferred to the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G. of Leverkusen, where I became deputy Chief of the "Bayer"-personnel department. In this capacity I took care of personnel matters of the employees of the "Bayer"-sales associations. I am, therefore, well acquainted with all these matters.

- 2) Re: Dr. Helmut Vetter.

The employment of Dr. Vetter as scientific collaborator and his increases in salary are in no way to be considered something out of the ordinary.

In employing scientific collaborators and commercial employees, qualifications alone were the deciding factor. Applications were examined from a purely factual standpoint. Membership in the NSDAP or one of its organization was neither a condition nor decisive for employment.

(page 2 of original)

Employment, at first, was on a trial-basis and only after the expiration of the agreed time and provided the person had stood the test and proved suitable, was he definitely employed, and at the same time, arrangements for remuneration were made.

The trial time agreed upon with Dr. Vetter terminated on 31 March 1939. On 1 April 1939 he was permanently employed and his salary was raised from RM 700.-- to RM 800.--.

For the sake of comparing raises in salary, I shall give a table of salary increases of employees in the same department as Dr. Vetter.

- a. Dr. Lothar Straube, M.D.  
born on 4 February 1910  
joined on 1 October 1938  
drafted into army service on 21 November 1941

	Salary	RM	605.--
Salary increases:	1 April 1939	"	700.--
	1 October 1939	"	750.--
	1 January 1941	"	800.--
	1 April 1943	"	900.--
	1 December 1944	"	1000.--

- b. Dr. Fritz Drescher, M.D.  
born on 12 April 1908, joined 1 April 1937  
drafted into army service on 30 July 1939

	Salary	RM	800.--
Salary increases:	1 January 1943	"	900.--
	1 December 1944	"	1000.--

- c. Dr. Rolf Bunge, Ph.D.  
born on 17 October 1906, joined 15 October 1936  
drafted into army service on 9 September 1944

	Salary	RM	450.--
Salary increases:	1 January 1938	"	550.--
	1 January 1939	"	650.--
	1 January 1941	"	800.--
	1 December 1944	"	1000.--

Identical with Document Mann No. 11

(page 3 of original)

- d. Dr. Hellmut Vetter, M.D. for his part,  
born on 21 March 1910, joined 17 February 1938  
drafted into army service on 20 May 1941

	Salary	RM	
Salary increases:	1 April 1939	"	700.--
	1 January 1941	"	800.--
	1 April 1943	"	850.--
	1 April 1943	"	900.--
	1 December 1944	"	1000.--

The above-mentioned cases clearly show that  
Dr. Vetter's salary increases cannot be considered  
exceptional.

- 3) During the time of army service the salaries were  
paid according to general directives. In principle,  
the difference between family maintenance and 85%  
of the last net salary received was paid. Attached  
hereto is a copy of the regulations in force  
since 1 January 1940.

From the social office Frau Vetter received  
RM 342.-- for family expenses. We gave her RM 410.--.  
After deduction of the wages tax 85 % of the net  
salary remained.

In connection with the increases in salary I  
have to mention that once every year, in conformity  
with wage ceiling regulations, the salaries of the  
employees were re-examined. Also the salaries of  
employees called to the Wehrmacht were, according to  
a decision of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farben  
Industrie A.G., raised in the same way as those of  
employees not drafted into the Armed Forces. The  
reason I can give for this measure was not to  
handicap these employees



Identical with Document Mann No. 110

(page 4 of original)

through service in the Wehrmacht.

Similarly employees called to the Wehrmacht, like the others, received single allowances under exceptional economic conditions, such as the birth of a child or illness in the family of the employee.

A written notice was sent to the employees in all cases of increase in salary, single financial aid, etc.

I have carefully read the three (3) pages of this affidavit, and signed it in my own hand and I declare hereby under oath that I told the pure truth.

Leverkusen,  
17 December 1947

signed: Heinrich Loew

Signed in my presence on 17 December 1947 in Leverkusen by Herr Heinrich Loew, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Dr. Christian H. Tuerck  
Defense Counsel, Assistant at the  
Military Trial VI, Nuernberg.

The literal and correct copy of the above document  
certified.

signed: Dr. Otto Helte  
Defense Counsel

Nuernberg, 26 January 1948.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 111

EXHIBIT No. . . . .

Identical with Document Mann No. 110

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

30 January 1948

I, George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German  
languages and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of the Document HOERLEIN No. 111.

George GOODMAN,  
No. 34789

Case 6  
Defense

SUPPLEMENT No. 1

to

DOCUMENT BOOK

HOERLEIN

No. 5

-----  
Submitted by

Defense Counsel

Dr. Dr. Otto HELKE  
-----

- 1 -



*Long*

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Dr. Berthold WENK, residing at Fuppertal-Wiesdorf, Gretheplatz 4, a German national, have had my attention called to the fact that any false statement I may make will render me liable to punishment.

I herewith declare on oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

In 1913 I entered the service of the Farbenfabriken, formerly FRIED. BAYER & CO in Leverkusen. At first I was plant chemist; later I became department head of the triphenylmethane dyestuff plants in Leverkusen. Within the I.G. Farbenindustrie I was for several years on the Special Commission for Triphenylmethane Dyestuffs (Fachkommission fuer Triphenylmethan-Farben). At the beginning of 1933, being appointed Director of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, I took charge of the management of all departments of the Leverkusen works where dyestuffs were produced. At present I am working in the same capacity in the Leverkusen works of the BAYER plants.

Owing to my prolonged activity in the Leverkusen-works, I am well acquainted with their organization. The attached map shows (encircled in red pencil) the actual plant site of the Leverkusen I.G. works. It includes the most varied production plants, such as plants for

- inorganic products,
- organic intermediate products,
- organic dyestuffs,
- inorganic pigment dyestuffs,
- natural rubber products,
- tanning materials,
- chemicals, photo paper; furthermore:
- research laboratories,
- work shops,
- power plants,
- packaging plants,
- auxiliary plants.

The so-called inorganic products (e.g. sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid, caustic soda, etc) are produced approximately in Blocks R, S, T, U on the attached map.

In Blocks M, N, O, P, intermediate products for dyestuffs and pharmaceuticals as well as pest control agents, furthermore chemicals, tanning materials and synthetic materials are produced.

The inorganic pigment dyestuffs titanium dioxide or Lithopone are produced in Blocks P and R.



In Blocks A,B,C,D,G,H,J,O dyestuffs, textile auxiliary agents and pest control agents are produced.

In Block X the main work shops and a laboratory for natural rubber research are located.

In Block E there is the photo paper factory and the packaging plant for pharmaceutical products (encircled in green pencil). In these packaging plants the pharmaceutical chemicals (mainly produced in Elberfeld) are put into final shape, i.e. tablets are pressed, dragées/~~produced~~/ampoules filled, etc.

Until the end of the war, the sales bureau for Pharmaceutical Products was located in building Q 30. In Block X the buildings of the works railroad are located. In Blocks Y and G one power plant each is located. Block W houses the welfare institutions, such as the clubhouse, vegetable gardens, and among other things, in building W 7 the so-called Biological Institute (encircled in green pencil). This Biological Institute is a research establishment for the control of plant pests.

To my knowledge Herr Professor Dr. Hoerlein, who lived in Elberfeld and had his main job there, in Leverkusen was merely in charge of the plants encircled in green pencil on the attached map:

- 1) Packaging plant (Block E)
- 2) Biological Institute (Building W 7).

Leverkusen, 29 January 1948

signed : Dr. Berthold WENK -  
(Dr. Berthold Wenk)

The above signature of Herr Dr. Berthold WENK, residing at Leverkusen-Miesdorf, Goetheplatz 4, known to me personally, is hereby certified and confirmed by me.

Muernberg, 29 January 1948

signed : Dr. Erna Kroehn  
-----  
Assistant Defense Counsel

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Muernberg, 30 January 1948

Dr. Otto Nolte - -  
(Dr. Otto Nolte)  
Defense Counsel

Expert testimony under oath.

I have been asked by Dr. Otto WELTE defense counsel for Professor Dr. Heinrich HOEHLERIN in the trial of KRAUCH and others, to give an expert testimony, to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No VI, Nuernberg, on the following questions:

- 1) Is it customary for a doctor not to apply a preparation tested by the most up to date animal experiments which he has been asked to test clinically except with the express previous approval of the patient concerned?
- 2) Was it permissible in accordance with the rules laid down by you to have the preparation B 1034 which had been developed by the Elberfeld plant clinically tested, and for the doctors concerned to apply it?

In accordance with personal experience of clinical tests carried out with therapeutical preparations, and having been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, I herewith depose the following on oath with reference to the questions concerned:

Ad 1)

There is no general rule or general medical usage in this matter. It is left entirely to the conscience of the individual doctor what answer he gives to that question. In most cases it is useless to describe to the patient in detail the type and effect of the drug administered, because the patient, being a layman, is not in a position to form an independent opinion on the subject, since he lacks the knowledge required for that purpose. He will therefore invariably have to trust the doctor's statements. On the contrary an all too detailed discussion of the possible ill effects of the drug will frequently affect the course of the disease unfavourably, will expose the patient to unnecessary misgivings and will thus weaken or cancel the psychological effect of the drug. Experience has shown that such discussions frequently lead to self scrutiny and hypochondria which give a false picture of the patient's condition. It is a different matter when a new drug must be considered as very dangerous.

But there was no reason for doing so in the case in question (preparation B 1034). The drug had been thoroughly tested in animal experiments, so that it seemed certain the drug could safely be used clinically. In this case we are moreover dealing with a group of substances, the sulphonamides, long known to pharmacology, the possible incidental or adverse effects of which are common knowledge, and which have proved their worth as invaluable drugs in the treatment of numerous infectious diseases.

If it seemed likely in accordance with animal experiments that a new drug of the sulphonamide group might be effectively used in the treatment of typhus, it was not only

a valuable suggestion to make for the people who had discovered it (IG plant Elberfeld), that the drug should be used, should the opportunity present itself, in the treatment of this disease which has a high deathrate, but it was the professional duty of the doctor chosen for that purpose so to do, because no effective drug against typhus has been discovered so far. It might even be considered dereliction of duty from the point of view of medical ethics to deny to a typhus patient any relief science would seem to promise.

The fact that in clinical use the drug did not come up to the expectations raised by the animal experiment, would be no excuse for failure to use it, since in the case of a disease as dangerous as this, anything must be attempted which might possibly have a favourable effect on the course of the disease.

Freiburg i.B. 20 January 1948

signed Dr. L. HEILMEYER

Attestation of signature:

This is to certify, that the above signature is that of Prof. Dr. Ludwig HEILMEYER, director of the University Clinic at Freiburg i.Br., of 29 Jakobstr., Freiburg i.Br., German subject, born in Munich 6 March 1899, who established his identity by producing identity card No. A 56237 issued by the Freiburg Police 1 July 1946, and that it was appended before me this day.

Freiburg i. Br. 20 January 1948

Notary I Freiburg  
signed Justizrat Dr. RAUER as notary  
(seal)

This is to certify that the above is a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Muenberg, 30 January 1948

signed Dr. Otto KELLER Defence Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

4 February 1948

We, Phyllis Ray, ETO No. 36 287, and Leonard LAWRENCE, ETO  
No. 20 138, hereby certify that we are duly appointed  
translators for the German and English languages and that  
the above is a true and correct translation of Supplement  
to Document Book 5 Hoerlein.

Phyllis RAY  
ETO No. 36 287  
(1 - 3)

Leonard LAWRENCE  
ETO No. 20 138  
(4 - 5)



# Werk Leverkusen.



1:10 000

April 22. 1942

Case 6  
Defense

DOCUMENT BOOK

HORNLEIN

No. 6

submitted  
by the defense counsel  
Dr. Dr. Otto Helte.

Gang



## I n d e x

to Document Book H o e r l e i n No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
52a	112	Affidavit of Dr. Berthold WENK, Leverkusen concerning the organizational set up of the plant Leverkusen with a plan of the factory area Leverkusen, in which the plants under the supervision of Prof. Dr. HOERLEIN are marked with green circles.	Submitted as individ. document, contained in document book No 5 (appendix)/
73	113	Expert opinion in form of an Affidavit of Prof. Dr. med. L. H e i l m e y e r, Director of the Medical University Clinic at Freiburg i. Br.  Advising the Patient and obtaining his consent at the testing of new therapeutical medicaments by the <del>experimenting</del> <sup>in charge</sup> physician <del>can</del> be demanded only in case "that a new drug is considered as being very dangerous". In the case of drug B 1034 "a safe clinical application" was supposed "to be guaranteed".  "If such a new sulfanamide on the basis of the animal experiment promised to have a favorable reaction, against typhus then doubtlessly the suggestion of the discovering agency (Elberfeld Plant of the I.G.) was worthy of appreciation, but it was also the professional duty of the <del>experimenting</del> physician to apply the medicament against this disease, which largely results in death, if a possibility for such tests were given, because up to now no effective remedy against typhus exists. It could be considered to constitute neglect of professional duty to deny a person infected with typhus a treatment which might promise relief to a typhus patient on the basis of scientific research."	Submitted as individ. document; contained in the appendix to doc. book No. 5.



I n d e x

to Document Book H O E R L E I N No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
1	1	The I.G. delivered to the concen- tration camp Auschwitz, larger quan- tities of medicaments for the fight against a scabies epidemic. Delivery note of 25 April 1944 for 5000 kilo- gram Mitigal sent from the delivery plant El- berfeld to the concentration camp Auschwitz (Special) Commissioner for Vermin Extermination) M i t i g a l is the most effective medicament against scabies.	1
2	2	Shipping instruction of 8 May 1944 for 214 wicker-flasks M i t i g a l of the delivery plant Elberfeld to the concentration camp Auschwitz (Special Commissioner for Vermin Exter- mination).	2
149		Dr. VETTER - Subject Matter: Letter of Dr. VETTER dated 20 August 1941 addressed to Herr BUNGE (employee of Wi I). This letter is very elucidating. Regarding: a) how the activity of Dr. VETTER in Dachau had to be judged in Leverk- sen. "I have to take care of the Department for Internal Diseases, that is pneumo- nia and other feverish diseases....." "The number of patients under my care amounts to approximately 150" b) Although the kind of utilization of the requested and received medicaments in that case is quite clear, namely the treatment of diseases, Dr. VETTER asks "for further larger quantity for experi- mental purposes."	3



## I n d e x

to DOCUMENT BOOK H O E R L E I N No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
107	114	Memorandum of the Scientific Department II Leverkusen, dated 14 December 1943, concerning an oral report of Dr. VETTER about the preparations B 1034, Peristone - both from Elberfeld-and preparation 3582 and Rutenol. Dr. VETTER reports concerning the treatment of 200 cases with preparation B 1034: that in "In view of the fact three series of experiments with more than 200 cases carried out independent from each other, the favorable reaction of <u>persons infected with typhus</u> has been proved, Dr. VETTER intends to tabulate the results of these more than 200 cases and to publish same. "At the same time Dr. VETTER reports about the good reaction of <u>typhus-patients</u> to Peristone and of persons suffering from tuberculosis to preparation 3582. (See testimonies of witness Dr. LUECKER, German Transcript Page 6523).	5
150		Report of Dr. VETTER from Auschwitz, dated 11 8 December 1943. "Concerning the <u>treatment of typhus with the (Elberfeld) preparation Peristone</u> ". In this letter application of Peristone to <u>people suffering from typhus</u> is reported and " <u>sick people</u> " and " <u>patients</u> " are mentioned. (See also the reference of the prosecution witness Dr. KLODZINSKI to the favorable reaction of the treatment with Peristone by " <u>Red</u> " Document NI-11690, exhibit 1717, document book 97, page 27n).	

## I n d e x

to DOCUMENT BOOK H O E R L E I N No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc.No.	Description of Document	Page
		<u>Subject Matter on Behring-Institute</u>	
142		<u>Lwow:</u> Affidavit of the Director Gerhard ZAHN, Leverkusen, concerning the organizational set-up of the pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Concerning the relation of Prof. HOERLEIN to the Behring-Werke of the I.G. Director Dr. Zahn states: "Professor HOERLEIN was neither connected with the organizational set-up nor with the production plant nor with the sales department Behringwerke nor with the Behring Institute Lwow. He was not competent for any of these fields of activities and did not hold any responsibility for them. However, Prof. HOERLEIN was at all times interested in the Behringwerke and lent his assistance wherever necessary. If he ever should have made an appearance in relation to the Behring-Institute Lwow then only in this connection."	13
108	144	Affidavit of Director Gerhard ZAHN of 19 March 1948 concerning the document NI-13590, exhibit 1866 submitted by the prosecution with memorandum ZAHN of 19 January 1942 about a conference at Leverkusen. Director Zahn states to page 6 of the document NI-13590 submitted by the prosecution as report Dr. NEUMANN the following: "1.) This page 6 was not written by Herr NEUMANN. 2.) This page 6 is part of a memorandum which I drafted concerning a conversation which I had with Dr. DECHT (likewise on 19 January 1942) at Leverkusen. 3.) Copies of this memorandum, the full contents of which I attach herewith as an enclosure,	19

## Index

to Document Book HOERLEIN No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
----------	----------	-------------------------	------

were sent to the following,  
as indicated by the distribution schedule on page one of the Memorandum:

2 copies to Dr. DEHNITZ, Marburg,

1 copy to Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER, Hoechst,

1 copy for circulation E (i.e. Dept. Behringwerke), Leverkusen,

1 copy to Herr NEUMANN,

1 copy for the files of ZAHN

Professor HOERLEIN did not receive a copy of this memorandum".

Enclosure: Memo concerning a conversation of Director Zahn with Dr. DEHNITZ; sub-section 2 of this memo is pasted on one page and attached to document NI-13590 as page 6 of a report of Dr. NEUMANN.

147

(Identical with document LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 32)

27

Affidavit of Director Gerhard ZAHN, Leverkusen concerning the establishment and organizational set-up of the Behring Institute Lwow.

"In December 1941 government authorities instructed the Behringwerke to build an institute at Lwow, which was scheduled to manufacture typhus vaccine according to the Weigl process for all demands coming from the Government General and the Reich. The preliminary work for building the institute was done in close cooperation between the sales department of the Leverkusen Behring-Werke and the manufacturing plant of the Marburg Behring-Werke with the assistance of the Hoechst construction division. The company was established as a G.m.b.H.



## I n d e x .

to Document Book HOERLEIN No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
-------------	-------------	-------------------------	------

Apart from myself, retaining my residence at Leverkusen and/or Cologne, Herr Dr. HAAS of Marburg was appointed business manager, who was transferred to Lwow and who took over the job of plant manager. Administration and organization of the Lwow Institute were handled by Leverkusen, the production, technical and scientific administration by Marburg."

145

Affidavit of Professor Dr. Walter KIKUTH, Elberfeld, of 19 March 1948 about the cause and the topic of the discussion of 19 January 1942 at Elberfeld, concerning the Behrin-Institute Lwow.

30

"We in Elberfeld neither participated nor were we interested in the preparatory discussions concerning the Lwow Institute itself."

No Resolutions were made during this session or for that matter decisions reached since we (Elberfeld) were in no way connected with the Lwow I.G. Institute from an organizational point of view."

"This was the only discussion which took place according to my knowledge in Elberfeld with respect to the Lwow Institute."

We had no organizational relations with the Lwow Institute, i.e. it was not subordinated to Elberfeld; consequently we did not receive any reports from Lwow."

115

Memorandum concerning a typhus-vaccine conference held on 4 May 1942 at Marburg, mentioned as document NI-14038 in the cross-examination of Prof. HOERLEIN, but not submitted in evidence by the prosecution.



## I n d e x

## To Document Book HOERLEIN No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
-------------	-------------	-------------------------	------

120		Affidavit of Dr. Ludwig TAUB, Rehovot, Palestine of 19 February 1948 identical with the affidavit of Dr. TAUB not certified by a notary - submitted in document book No 5, page 37, as document HOERLEIN No 110 exhibit No. 98.	37
-----	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

116 for identification		Excerpt from a statement of the Secretary of War Robert P. PATTERSON, concerning the American preparations for gas warfare (published in vol 24, No. 8 of 25 April 1946 of the magazine "Chemical and Engineering News").	40
---------------------------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

148		To Document of the Prosecution Exhibit 47, Exhibit 475, Doc. Book 22.	
		Affidavit of Dr. Ernst BOEHRINGER, Ingelheim on Rhine.	41
		Dr. Boehringer states that he never had any kind of conversation with Prof. HOERLEIN in connection with his position as expert adviser for pharmaceutical plants;	

I n d e x

to Document Book HOERLEIN No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
		In re: whether at any time at the Pharmaceutical Main Conferences, Scientific Central Conferences, Scientific Sales Representative Conferen- ces, reports were made or discussions held that;	
		a) the clinical test of newly developed I.G. medicaments should be made in con- centration camps?	
		b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics?	
118		Affidavit of Dir. Werner NIESSEN, Kronberg (Ta.) of 1 March 1948	43
		Answer: N o .	
121		Affidavit of Dr. Heinrich KERN Bamberg, of 5 March 1948	45
		Answer: N o .	
122		Affidavit of Dr. Fritz JANCKE, Wessel- buren, of 3 March 1948	50
		Answer: N o .	
123		Affidavit of the apothecary Albert BOCKMANN, Schmalenbeck near Hamburg, of 5 March 1948	47
		Answer: N o .	
124		Affidavit of Dr. Hans GILLIG, Stuttgart, of 4 March 1948	52
		Answer: N o .	
125		Affidavit of Dr. Anton MERTENS, Leber- kusen, of 9 March 1948	54
		Answer: N o .	
126		Affidavit Dr. Otto LUECKER, Leverkusen, 56 of 9 March 1948	
		Answer: N o .	

Dr. Dr. Otto N e l t e.

I n d e x -

to Document Book H O E R L E I N No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
127		Affidavit of Dr. Richard SCHNEECKE, Leverkusen, of 9 March 1948 Answer: N o .	58
128		Affidavit Prof. Dr. Hermann WEYLAND W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	60
129		Affidavit Dr. Eduard DOERR, W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	62
130		Affidavit Prof. Dr. Gerhard DOMAGK, W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	64
131		Affidavit Dr. Josef RICHELIER, W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	66
132		Affidavit Dr. Gerhard HECHT, W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	68
133		Affidavit Dr. Fritz LANGE, W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948	70
134		Affidavit Dr. Clemens LUTTER, W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	72
138		Affidavit Dr. Fritz MIETZSCH, W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	74

## I n d e x

to Document Book H O E R L E I N No. VI

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description of Document	Page
139		Affidavit of Prof. Dr. Hellmut WEESE, W.-Elberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	76
140		Affidavit Dr. Erich RIETZ, W.-Sennborn, of 12 March 1948 Answer: N o .	78
141		Affidavit Dr. Hans BAUMGARTEN, Hannover, of 4 March 1948 Answer: N o .	80
143		Affidavit Fritz MENTZEL, Opladen, of 19 March 1948 Answer: N o .	82
146		Affidavit Direktor Gerhard ZAHN, Leverkusen, of 23 March 1948 Answer: N o .	84

END



Document Book VI ROERLEIN  
Document No. 1

BAYER  
I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft  
Leverkusen - I.G. Farben plant

Ordered by: File number 44/05 made out by J.I/Ma on  
22 April 1944

Customer: Order for delivery 0593 of 25 April 1944  
Customer's number 4165/4 SSP.9a Order No. 332880  
Country Camp District  
Delivering plant  
80 400 IX 332880  
Country-Name Leverkusen  
Germany.

Shipping  
regulation: Special Deputy of the Reichsfuehrer SS for  
Address, Vernau extermination  
Station, Auschwitz/Upper Silesia  
Routing Concentration camp from Elberfeld plant  
Delivery Charges

Wehrmacht letter 0832

from plant: immediately Type of delivery: 0

Date of delivery: 15 May 1944

Quantity and type of packing Preparation Hollerith-No.  
5,000 kilograms of Mitigel 12758  
in demijohns

Number and type of packing Mark and No.  
Lit. in liters

214 demijohns "Bayer" 332880 to Auschwitz delivery charges  
to be paid

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is  
certified.

Nuernberg, 31 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE  
Defense Counsel

Document Book VI HOERLEIN  
Document No. 2

I.G. Leverkusen  
Pharm - Packaging

Shipping Department  
Muppertal-Elberfeld

Leverkusen, 8 May 1944

Shipping of Mitigel in large demijohns.

Please ship the quantities placed at our disposal as follows:

Order 332880

"Bayer" 332880/1-78 = 78 demijohns x 26 Kc. P. 52  
78-177 = 99 " x 18 Kc. P. 49 93 also-  
cos. 6 pieces 16.54  
178-213 = 36 " x 28 Kc. P. 51  
214 = 1 " x 30 Kc. P. 51 15 May

by freight, net id, to: Special Deputy of the Reichs-  
fuhrer-SS for Vermin-Exter-  
mination

Auschwitz, Upper Silesia

Concentration Camp

Station: Auschwitz/Upper Silesia

Order 332876

"Bayer" 332876/1-17 = 17 demijohns x 30 Kc. P. 51

by freight, net paid, to: Navy Medical Stores Oldenburg  
Branch Stores Delitzsch  
District Halle 17 May 1944

Station: Delitzsch/District Halle

Please return the bills No. 3 after shipment stating  
gross weights and date of shipment.  
You will receive labels and tags in package No. 447678.

Pharm-Packaging

signed: GUTH

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is  
certified.

Nuernberg, 31.1.1948

signed: Dr. Otto KULT  
Defense Counsel

Document Book VI  
Document No. 149

Dr. med. Hellmuth VETTER (handwritten  
Sa-Hauptschreiber of the Waffen-SS not seen  
Dachau 3 K. 23 August)  
Dispensary

Dachau, 20 August 1941  
(Initials 23 August 1941)

Dear Herr BUEGE,

I am in receipt of your kind letter and thank you so much for it. I answer your inquiry earlier than you imagine. I am in charge of the station for internal diseases, that is: pneumonia and other febrile internal diseases, in addition also extensive ulcer crura, in the case of which I had up to now very good results with H-1 powder which I ordered from the Munich Office. Yesterday I visited Dr. VETTER in Munich and received some tubes of H-1 tablets from him. I would be very grateful to you if you would let me have, further, larger quantity of H-1 powder as well as of H-1 tablets for testing purposes. The number of patients to be attended to by me amounts to roughly 150, and I estimate that I shall probably have to treat 10 to 20 patients for ulcer crura permanently. You can imagine that in view of this number of patients I can only give treatment for short time with 4 or 5 boxes of powder and 10 or 20 vials of H-1.

In addition to H-1 powder and H-1 tablets, please send me some phials with Protosil solution for intestinal treatment of bacilli.

Finally, I would be very grateful to you if you would send me 10 vials of Cardinal. The Munich Pharmaceutical Office has no longer any samples for doctors of any kind and Dr. VETTER gave me

(page 2 of original)

two vials for initial treatment of two cases of thyrotoxicosis but only under the conditions that I would return him this quantity. If you should be-  
cause of difficulty or other not be in a position to send me the ten vials asked for, then please let me have at least the two vials so that I can return them to Dr. EHNER as I promised him.

If my letter is somewhat short and maybe also a little confused today please excuse me. I've got so much on my mind that it is hard for me at present to concentrate as I would like to. I hope, however, that you will be able to make out my scrawl and to send me the samples asked for.

With kindest regards to you and all others at U.I. I remain with

Heil HITLER

Yours

signed: VETTER

P.S. I am very grateful to you for your kind offer to send me some dosage tables as soon as they are available.

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 31 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto BELTE  
Defense Counsel



Pharmac V II

Leverkusen, 14 Dec. 1943

Memorandum  
on the visit of Dr. VETTER at Leverkusen  
on 13 December 1943

Dr. VETTER himself has continued the experiments and in some other place he did so via Hauptsturmführer Dr. WERTS and gives the following information on the results and experiences since May 1943.

1.) Preparation B 1034.

With B 1034 a third series of experiments in a total of 69 cases was carried out. These 69 cases were divided into 5 groups. 4 of the groups were treated by injections and the last group through oral treatment according to the following survey:

Group Case		Number of cases Fatalities	
I	2 x 5 con intravenously with heart stimulant	5	1
II	2 x 5 con intravenously without heart stimulant	5	0
III	2 x 5 con intramuscularly with heart stimulant	15	1 (brain complication formation of abscesses)
IV	2 x 5 con intramuscularly without heart stimulant	5	0
V	3 x 10 tablets orally without heart stimulant	39	5 (complications 1 Nephritis and 1 Pneumonia)

a more exact observation report will follow.

Since now in 3 independent experiment series with over 200 cases the favorable influence on typhus patients has been proved, Dr. VETTER intends to compile and publish the results of these 200 odd cases. (Handwritten note: as a second work).

(page 2 of original)

2.) Periston.

Unfortunately upon arrival the greater part of the Periston shipment was broken, so that only a total of 5 typhus patients could be given Periston. Of the 5 cases one died already on the second day. The remaining 4 cases showed a favorable reaction. The impression of the effect of the preparation is subjectively and objectively good. (handwritten note: see VETTER report)

3.) Preparation 3582 and Rutenol.

After the experiments with preparation 3582 in the case of typhus on a total of 50 patients had shown no concrete positive result (cf report on Dr. VETTER's visits to Weverhagen of 8 February 1943 and 20 May 1943), tolerability experiments with 3582 granule and later also with Rutenol granule were carried on in two places independently of each other.

The first place will in the following be designated as G<sub>1</sub>, the second as G<sub>2</sub>.

Proceeding from the consideration that, purely externally, there is a far-reaching similarity between the condition of a typhus patient and that of a person suffering from pulmonary tuberculosis, patients with pulmonary tuberculosis were included in the tolerability experiments and the following observations were made:

Dosage: 3 times a day 1 teaspoonful of 3582- or Rutenol-granules for 5 days, then 7 days' interval.

Given out with ample quantities of lake water liquid after the meals.

(page 3 of original)

Patients who were already in an almost hopeless condition from the start and had gastro-enteric troubles reacted very unfavorably to these preparations. There were complaints about pressure in the region of the stomach, vomiting, diarrhea, general nausea during the period of taking the preparation; in the period while these preparations are not being used these complaints disappear.

Patients who were in a better physical condition and did not suffer from gastro-enteric troubles reacted favorably to the preparations, during the first days they suffered from temporary gastric symptoms, in the following cycles they had no secondary symptoms whatever.

Since it was natural in addition to testing the purely gastro-enteric tolerability also to examine the effect of the preparation itself, exact observations concerning pulmonary findings, blood precipitation, temperature, urine, blood counts and general condition were made.

The results were as follows:

Group I: Weak, cachectic patients with gastro-enteric troubles show an improvement as far as the symptoms are concerned (diminution up to cessation of night perspiration, the expectoration becomes more liquid, the expectoration quantity is increased, they become more alert).

Group II: Patients in a better physical condition, without gastro-enteric troubles:

Already after a short time night perspiration is reduced, the appetite is increased up to a strong feeling of hunger. The loathsome sputum becomes more liquid, the expectoration quantity increases. The blood precipitation reaction is reduced, the weight increases, the number of KOCH bacilli visible to the eye under the microscope continues to decrease, later they fully disappear.



(page 4 of original)

Physically there is an extensive improvement above the lungs. X-ray examinations (unfortunately there is only a small X-ray apparatus, therefore the pictures are bad), without committing myself, likewise show an improvement of the findings and, as far as can be judged a tendency to cirrhosis.

A comparison of the experiment series carried out in G and A shows as follows: In G the experiments with 3582 were carried out continuously since April without any break and it was seen that in case the preparation 3582 or Rutancl is continued to be given consistently (5 days 3 times a day, 1 teaspoonful, 7 days interval), beginning with about the tenth cycle the change in the patient's condition and findings becomes manifest and consolidates. (In 3 cases of the experiment series in G, treated since April 1943, there was negative sputum for months until the date of the report in December). - In A, the giving out of the preparation was discontinued after 5 cycles, that is, after two months, and then observation alone was continued. The change that had already become visible in some cases did not remain constant. The sputum which also in some cases had been negative became positive again. Merely the increase in weight and the better general condition continued.

It must be pointed out that in A, 21 positive pulmonary tuberculosis patients, in G, 23 positive pulmonary tuberculosis patients were treated with 3582 or Rutancl granules, whereby every other treatment (even additional food or other things) was omitted. In addition, a further experiment series with Rutancl granules of up to now 9 cases is being carried on in G. (treatment with pneumothorax).

At present nothing positive can be said as yet concerning the way how 3582 or Rutancl granules work



(page 5 of original)

Possibly the situation is as follows: persons with pulmonary tuberculosis whose physical constitution is such that they still out of themselves can produce sufficient power of resistance, can be treated with success whereby the preparation perhaps is detrimental to the bacillus or to the mixed flora prevailing with pulmonary tuberculosis. This assumption could possibly be substantiated as follows: the patients who from the outset were in the most serious cachectic condition when treatment was started finally did not react to the preparations, so that it can be assumed that the resistive powers of the body necessary for improvement or healing no longer exist.

Although according to this view the resistance of the body probably plays a part in the good results described, and not too much can be expected of an in vitro experiment, similar as in the case of Frontsil, yet experiments with animals or cultures are desirable. The clinical experiments are being continued in both experimental laboratories.

This is the information by Dr. VETTER. Quantities of Ieriston as well as of B 1034 and likewise of the preparations 3582 and Rutencol sufficient for the continuance of the experiments were promised by Leverkusen. Dr. VETTER inquired about the possibility of animal experiments concerning the effect of the latter two preparations on tuberculosis or the tuberculosis bacillus. This matter will be laid before the Hoechst research laboratory by Leverkusen.

Document Book VI HOERLEIN  
Document No. 114  
Exhibit No. 107

(page 6 of original)

The verbatim and true copy of above document is  
certified.

Nuernberg, 10 February 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE  
Defense Counsel

WI/h

C. P. Y.

13 December 1943

Auschwitz, 8 December 1943

R e p o r t (handwritten Dr. Vetter)

about the treatment of typhus with the preparation P e r i s t o n  
(liquid blood substitute).

Since only small quantities of the preparation P e r i s t o n were available, merely five cases, where typhus was diagnosed beyond a doubt, could be treated with it.

4 patients were given the preparation at the inception of their illness. In one case Periston treatment was not begun until the 9th day of the illness, since the patient was not brought to the dispensary before then. In this case Periston could be given once only, as the patient died the next day from the toxic effect on the organism and weakness of the heartmuscles. Periston was given intravenously in a daily quantity of 500 ccm. The preparation was heated to 40°C before use.

The following experience was made in the treatment with Periston

1. Patients like to be treated with Periston.
2. No injurious effects of Periston to the organism could be observed.
3. An outward improvement of the general condition was observed by using Periston.
4. Periston has no effect on the duration of the illness.
5. It could not be proved that Periston had any influence on the exanthem and its duration.
6. The patient's actual state of health improved too: dampness of the tongue, the mucous membranes, the cavity of the mouth and the throat.
7. Periston relieved headaches and had an anti-inflammatory and antitoxic effect.
8. There were no complications.

- 2 -

9. Periston had not detrimental effects on the blood pressure, no declivity was observed.
10. The typhus-patients treated with Periston lost only very little weight (6 kilo at the most), whereas those patients who were not treated with Periston normally lost about 10 kilos.
11. Bloodcount and urine were o.B.

Lack of Periston made more extensive observations impossible.

For the authenticity of the above copy.

Nuernberg, 30 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel

- 12 -



AFFIDAVIT

I, Gerhard Z a h n, German citizen, born on 1 July 1897,  
residing  
living at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, "Alter-Flersstrasse 10, having been duly  
warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false  
affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made  
without coercion or promise of reward, in order to be submitted as  
evidence before the Military Tribunal VI, Nurnberg, against Krauch et al.  
I.) On 1 June 1924 I joined the Behringwerke A.G., Marburg, which was at  
that time still an independent firm, and in September 1929, when it was  
leased and taken over by I.G. Farben, I too was taken over and trans-  
ferred to Leverkusen. Since 1931 I have managed the sero-bacteriological  
and veterinary-mellatinal sales-department in the Bayer-sales-combine,  
which used to go under the name of "Abteilung Behringwerke". I was given  
procuration in 1933, and in 1940 I became a member of the directorate.

II.

1) The pharmaceutical part of the business of the I.G. Farben consisted  
of 3 equally important concerns, which were directed by Vorstand  
members: The Bayer sales combine - responsible manager:

Generalkonsul Mann.

The pharmaceutical production plants and scientific research institutes  
in Elberfeld, responsible manager: Professor Hoerlein.

The pharmaceutical production plants and scientific research institutes  
in Hoechst,

responsible manager: Professor Lautenschlager.

- 2 -

In the Bayer-sales-combine all decisive resolutions were made in the manager's conference (Direktionsbesprechung). Chairman: Generalkonsul Mann, Vice-Chairman Dr. Brueggemann. All minutes of conferences of the individual sub-departments, such as the overseas department Pharma C, or the aero-bacteriological and veterinary-medicinical sales-department Pharma E (Behringwerke), or the scientific department Pharma W under the management of Direktor Dr. Mertens, had to be submitted to the D.B. in full, and were only authorized after the minutes had been signed by the D.B.

Neither Elberfeld (Professor Hoerlein) nor Hoechst (Prof. Lautenschlaeger) took part in these conferences.

In how far Hoechst and Elberfeld were managed in a way similar to this I do not know, as I never took part in Hoechst or Elberfeld internal conferences, and am also not familiar with the minutes of these conferences.

There were, however, general conferences held in which there participated responsible agents of the Bayer-sales-combine as well as those from Hoechst and Elberfeld. They mainly dealt with an exchange of experience and ideas, and discussed fundamental common problems. This included the scientific discussions in Elberfeld under the chairmanship of Professor Hoerlein, about Elberfeld preparations which were being tried out, and in Hoechst under the chairmanship of Lautenschlaeger about Hoechst preparations which were being tried out, as well as the so-called pharmaceutical Main Conference, which was conducted by the oldest Vorstand member of the pharmaceutical branch in the chair, who in the latter years was Prof. Hoerlein.

- 3 -

The previous chairman was Dr. Rudolf MANN, a businessman. From 1939 on I took part in 5 to 6 Main Conferences; I was not under the impression that Professor Hoerlein was superior to other members of the Vorstand, or that he had the right in these conferences, to authorize, for instance, projects of the Bayer-sales combine.

2) The Behringwerke had a very special mission in the sales-combine Bayer, as well as in the works-combine Hoechst, which was attached to the Marburg plant. This is due to the fact that the Behringwerke did not join the I.G. Farben combine until 1929, i.e. five years after the original I.G. Farben-combine was set up. The Behringwerke kept along with their own name a certain independence, a position which was also due to its special purely aero-bacteriological work, which was rather outside the real sphere of chemical big-industry. It is true,

Dr. DEMNITZ was the responsible production-manager, and was subordinate to Professor Lautenschlaeger, and I as manager of the sales department to Generalkonsul MANN, the members of the Vorstand, however, never became really familiar with the details of the production and the business itself: first of all because Messrs. Mann and Lautenschlaeger did not really know anything about this field of activity and, secondly, because of the heavy pressure of other business matters of these two gentlemen, so that Dr. Demnitz and I, each for his own sphere of work are to be considered the really responsible members of the Behringwerke.

- 15 -

- 4 -

3) As for organizational matters, Professor Hoerlein had not contact with either the production-plant of the Behringwerke, nor with the sales-department Behringwerke, or with the Behring-Institut in Lwow. He had no jurisdiction in these fields, and was, therefore, not responsible. However, Professor Hoerlein showed great interest on many occasions in the Behringwerke and lent his assistance whenever necessary. If his name ever shows up in connection with the Behring-Institut Lwow, it was in this respect only.

Thus, during the work preparatory to the establishment of the Behring-Institut in Lwow, we were informed of Reich Marshal Goering's wish to use predominantly German personnel in Lwow. I seem to remember that, when we discussed the question of how to find 50 female technical assistants in the quickest way possible, I referred to Professor Hoerlein who had, as I knew from some other case, the connections which were necessary and effective for the Elberfeld research-institute or had even personal influence on one of the Berlin central offices dealing with the allocation of female technical assistants. It is possible that I discussed this matter with Professor Hoerlein.

4) I am unable to state definitely which was the real occasion for the discussion which took place in Elberfeld on 19 January 1942. <sup>had</sup> Herr Neumann and Dr. Haase/reported on 19 January 1942 in Leverkusen on the result of their trip to Lwow

- 16 -



- 5 -

and of the requirements of the Institute which was to be established. Professor Hoerlein was not present at this particular conference as he, as I have already mentioned above, had nothing to do with the organization of the Leow Institute.

I presume that the conference in Elberfeld was held for the purpose of informing Professor Hoerlein, and to hear his opinion about the plan requested by the government; certainly, the comments of the oldest member of the Vorstand of the pharmaceutical section were important at the time plans were submitted for the establishment of the Institute to the Vorstand and the Technical Committee. We also meant to ask Professor Hoerlein, as already mentioned above, for his assistance in the procurement of female technical assistants, and we also needed Professor Hoerlein's consent for the transfer of Dr. Goennert who was his subordinate, to Leow. We attached special value to having Dr. Goennert work with us in Leow as he had, when he did his traction-work in the occupied Polish territory, worked together with the typhus-vaccine institutes there, and had gained practical experience in the typhus-field.

I have carefully checked the above statement and personally initialled and/or signed each of the 3 pages. I declare under oath that the above affidavit contains the full truth.

Leverkusen, 16 March 1948

signed: Gerhard Z a h n  
Gerhard Z a h n

- 6 -

Signed before me by Herr Gerhard Z a h n, being the person  
who has given the above affidavit.

Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Dr. Hugo Schramm  
attorney-at-law and Defense Counsel

For the authenticity of the above copy.

Nurnberg, 20 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto W a l t e r  
Defense Counsel

- 18 -

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gerhard ZAHN, of German nationality, born 1 July 1897, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Walter-Flex-Str. 10, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I hereby declare the following on oath on my own free will and not acting under duress, to be submitted before Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

1. On 1 June 1924 I joined the then independent Behringwerke A.G. Marburg, and when that firm was leased and taken over by the I.G. Farben in September 1929, I was retained by them and transferred to Leverkusen. Since 1931 I have been in charge of the sero-bacteriological and veterinary-medicinical sales department, a branch of the Bayer sales combine, which department was called "Abteilung-Behringwerke". In 1933 I was given the firm's procurement, and in 1940 I became a member of the directorate.
2. I have been shown a document, NI 13590, which the prosecution has submitted as prosecution exhibit 1866 in the trial versus KRAUCH et al in the cross-examination of Prof. HOERLEIN. This may be found on page 6493 of the German transcript. I have been informed that the prosecution counsel (Mr. MINSKOFF), when submitting this document, stated by referring to page 4 of the English text:

(page 20 of original)

"This is a report by Dr. Heinrich NEUMANN stating.....that Dr. MRUGOWSKY tested vaccines which had been manufactured from various substances, and which Marburg gave him in order to establish whether there were any differences which might tip the scales in favor of one or the other manufacturing process. I wonder whether this might refresh your memory, and whether you actually received a report on MRUGOWSKY's experiments?"

Prof. HOERLEIN's defense counsel, Attorney Dr. NELTE, showed me this document at the same time asking, whether this report as submitted could be found in the files of the Behringwerke Sales department in Leverkusen, furthermore, whether Prof. HOERLEIN had been informed of the report referred to, especially of the part on the last page dealing with the "typhus problem".

I read my records which refer to the documents submitted, and I have found that in document NI 13590, which the prosecution has submitted as a complete document, the first 5 pages right up to the signature, signed H. NEUMANN, are a report by Herr NEUMANN about his trip to the Eastern territories. On 20 January I forwarded this report to Herr Generalkonsul MANN and Direktor Dr. BRUEGGEMANN as an enclosure to my letter (Doc. NI 14059) concerning the negotiations in Leverkusen and Elberfeld on 19 January 1942.

On the other hand, I must comment on that particular page 6 (German text) headed "2. Typhus problem", which has been attached to the NEUMANN report of 16 January 1942, and which the prosecution has submitted, as follows:

- 1.) This particular page 6 does not come from Herr NEUMANN.
- 2.) This page 6 is part of a memo which I had drafted



3.) The following persons received copies of this memo, which I herewith enclose in toto, as can be seen by the distribution key on page 1 of the memo:

Prof. HOERLEIN did not receive a copy of the memo.

Leverkusen 19 March 1948      signed: Gerhard Zahn  
GERHARD ZAHN

For the authenticity of the above copy:

Nuernberg, 21 March 1948.

(page 4 of original)

(Handwritten Note)

Two copies to Dr. DEMNITZ, Marburg  
One copy to Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER, Hoechst  
One copy to Distribution E  
One copy to NEUMANN  
One copy to ZAHN

M e m o r a n d u m

About conference with Director Dr. DEMNITZ-Marburg in  
Leverkusen on 19 January 1942.

-----

1. Serum Institute Ostland.

Some suggestions concerning the proposed report by Dr. DEMNITZ to Dr. MRUGOWSKY, Ministry for the Eastern territories, were discussed, which will be confirmed in writing by Leverkusen.

It has been planned to appoint the serum Institutes in the Ostland as our official representatives for our preparations, in which connection the Sounderfuehrer assigned to these institutes will be primarily entrusted with handling the matter.

2. Typhus Problem.

The building of a typhus institute in Lvev will be expedited, whereby the authorities concerned will assist as much as possible. Dr. HAAS will be the director of the institute. A report by NEUMANN has been submitted dealing with all pertinent details concerning the planned institute.

However, it cannot be expected that any considerable amount of typhus vaccine will be produced before the end of the year. First priority has been given to the manufacture of typhus vaccine according to the Weigl method, whereby a monthly vaccine output, sufficient for the immunization of 20,000 people, will have to be achieved. Furthermore, it has been planned that a monthly output of a typhus vaccine from chicken eggs, also sufficient for the immunization of 20,000 people, is to be included in the production program. WEIGL is to be given a first-assistants agreement (Mitarbeitervertrag), the details of which will have to be discussed with his superiors.

As from next month the typhus vaccine production at Marburg will be increased from 20 liters (sufficient for the immunization of 5 to 6,000 persons) to 40 liter per month (sufficient for the immunization of approximately 12,000 persons). Of this quantity, KUDICKE will receive a further monthly supply of vaccine for 4,000 persons. Dr. WAND of the Ministry for the Eastern territories received on 17 January enough vaccine for 2000 people, following an urgent request. Present stocks in Marburg: 1,900 boxes at 3 vials for 1,900 persons, furthermore, 1037 bottles at 25 cc of each size i.e. enough for 22,000 persons. The planned monthly production boost

(page 4a of original)

sufficient for 50,000 to 60,000 persons can be achieved, after several months, if the extensions already started can be completed in good time.

Up til now one chicken egg yielded 420 to 450 ccm of vaccine. Starting with test Op-No. 23, which already contains 4/5 Provazeky-Anti Rickets units and 1/5 of murine, only 350 ccm can be obtained from one chicken egg.

MRUGOWSKY is conducting tests with vaccines which have been produced by diverse methods, and which have been supplied to him by Marburg in order to establish whether there are any differences in their composition which might tip the scales in favor of one or the other manufacturing method. In those tests, vaccines which have been obtained by the current production method (approximately 450 ccm from one egg) are being compared with others yielding only 250 ccm from one egg, furthermore, with such vaccines which have been obtained by only using the yolk sack, and various other processes. Besides, MRUGOWSKY at the same time tests the WEIGL vaccine comparing it with the one from the Robert Koch Institute.

Ministerialrat BIEBER specifically emphasizes that he wants a concentration of the typhus vaccines. Marburg will send an explanatory letter to BIEBER discussing the prospects of improving the vaccine by such a concentration process. As far as can be judged by now, the use of a small quantity of physiological sodium chloride solution for rinsing the ricketts from the incubated chicken egg does not present any advantages.

At the same time Marburg will inform BIEBER of the date when he can visit Marburg, as planned, for an inspection of the installations producing typhus vaccine.

### 3. Typhoid-paratyphoid-vaccine/C quota.

Concerning the possible inclusion of a paratyphoid C-quota in our typhoid-paratyphoid vaccine, we shall have to wait for a report from Professor SCHMIDT, who is presently negotiating with the competent Berlin offices as regards this problem.

Neither can anything definite be said regarding the dysentery vaccine used in the Army, as tests are still being conducted with vaccines which have been submitted for this purpose. As far as this new vaccine is concerned, we will presumably be limited to produce solely a bacillus suspension and/or to produce a vaccine by using Ruhr-bacillus, excluding the Shiga-Exotoxin quota.

### 4. Scarlet Fever-Adsorption-Vaccine.

Marburg has produced a new type of scarlet fever-adsorption-vaccine which is already being tested. This new type consists of native scarlet fever toxin treated with formal,



(page 5 of original)

which contained 120,000 skin test units (Hauttestdosen) in one ccm before the formalinisation, furthermore, consisting of 25 million scarlet fever streptococci in one ccm and one percent aluminium hydroxide (Aluminiumhydroxyd) as absorbent agent.

This new vaccine will first be tested in a childrens' home in Schlebusch, which test will be conducted with approximately 100 to 200 children and, in case the vaccine should prove useful, will replace the present test preparation to a larger extent.

5. Diphtheria Vaccines.

The diphtheria-formol-toxoid with a rating of 50 to 100 SE per 1 ccm as offered by Copenhagen will be taken over.

It is impossible to have an additional diphtheria-formol-toxoid production in Marburg aside from the A.L.F.T. manufacturing program; consequently the plans to transfer the orders for this preparation to the Pasteur-Paris and the Ostland Institutes will have to be pursued energetically.

The A.L.F.T. production will continue to be 600 liters per month. As from November, a production increase by 300 to 600 liters per month has been planned provided that the diphtheria toxin production can be handled in the building of the Spener Publishing Firm, starting in May. The rating fixed for the currently produced A.L.F.T. in all probability will continue to be 200 SE per 1 ccm. However, no definite statements can be made concerning the future rating, as this, to a very large extent, depends on the nutrient media (Nährboden). Peptone Witte is not available any longer; at present Marburg uses a blood peptone by the firm Witte as nutrient media which is less suitable as nutrient medium than pure Peptone.

6. Erysipelas-Cultures/Production in Vienna and Neuhausen.

Marburg has commented on this matter by letter. Investigations will have to be made on the spot in order to determine whether the Vienna and Neuhausen Institute are in a position to produce erysipelas cultures, to fill them and to supply the packaging. We shall use our standard labels for labelling them with the addition "made at the plant....." however, with the manufacturing plants' own operational test number.

7. Erysipelas-Serum/Testing and Labelling.

The erysipelas serum produced in Neuhausen will be tested in Berlin. If the Vienna testing laboratory should be in a position to test erysipelas serum apart from other types, this Vienna serum will probably be tested in Vienna, or failing that, in Frankfurt. Marburg will conduct negotiations with the Vienna testing institute. The erysipelas serum will be given our standard label with the addition of manufacturing and testing place.



(page 6 of original)

All problems connected with production and supply of erysipales vaccines from Neuhausen will be discussed with Dr. KLOTZ, Neuhausen, who will be in Marburg from 2 through 4 February 1942. Afterwards, Dr. KLOTZ will come to Leverkusen; by that time Leverkusen will have to decide whether bottling shall be done by using 50 and 100 cc bottles or others with a 500 and 1000 cc capacity. Marburg will inform Leverkusen when Dr. KLOTZ can be expected in Leverkusen.

For the time being it is impossible to effect the serum stabilization program in Neuhausen. We must be fully aware of the fact that by supplying native serum from Neuhausen, we are going to lose certain advantages. However, no other solution is possible at the present time.

8. Erysipelas Cultures "Special Manufacture for Slovakia and the Protectorate."

Dr. DEMNITZ points out that supply difficulties for the veterinary surgeons with fresh erysipelas cultures in 1941 were merely a result of the transport bottlenecks at that time, which were due to the campaign in the East. Now, there were no difficulties whatsoever to draft and to adhere to a detailed delivery schedule for the erysipelas S-Cultures. Leverkusen will fix a schedule.

9. Abortus-Bang-Galls-Culture "Production Capacity".  
There are no production difficulties. Any amount can be supplied at a moment's notice.

10. Abortus-Bang-Galls-Culture/License for Pulawy.  
There are no objections to surrendering the process to Pulawy. Leverkusen will start negotiations on the basis of a five percent license commission. However, it will have to be examined whether the consent of the Reich office chemistry and/or the Economy Group is required.

11. Diphtheria Serum from Cattle and Sheep 1000 Fold/Di-Serum from Horses 1000 Fold Production Increase.  
In the meantime, Marburg has procured ten additional cattle for the production of diphtheria serum, and it is expected that production will increase as time goes on. One thousand fold diphtheria serum from horses has been stocked in sufficient quantities; in case of supply bottlenecks as far as vial packaging is concerned, these will have to be eliminated without delay. It is stated, however, that the completion of the Seruolen packaging depends on the number of Venuelen orders received.

(page 7 of original)

In this case, too, Marburg will see to it that in future larger amounts will be made available for the Pharma-offices, so that at least the most urgent requirements can be met.

The planned transfer of orders for diphtheria sheep and cattle serum to Prague and the Balkan institutes is being pressed by Leverkusen.

12. Twenty-fifth Anniversary of Emil von Behrings Death.  
Dr. DEMNITZ will take it upon himself to contact Marburg University for a small celebration on 31 March of the current year on the occasion of the twenty-fifth anniversary of Behring's death.

13. Behring Institute South America/Manufacturing Regulations.  
The Behring Institutes in South America have been instructed to destroy the manufacturing receipts for the preparations manufactured there, if there is any danger of having them confiscated by action of the local authorities.

14. Nubilose-Dehydration-Apparatus.  
Dr. DEMNITZ inspected the apparatus which is installed in the Leverkusen Ceramion Plant, and he approved of it as suitable for Marburg purposes. Agreements were made that the apparatus be transferred to Marburg.

Signed: Z e h n

For the authenticity of the above copy:

Nurnberg, 30 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto NELTE  
Defense Counsel.

Identical with Document LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 32

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gerhard Zahn, German nationality, born 1 July 1897, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Walter-Flex-Str. 10, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is the full truth and that it has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the military tribunal (Case VI) at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg.

- 1.) On 1 June 1924 I joined the then independent Behringwerke A.G. Marburg, and when that firm was leased and taken over by the I.G. Farben in September 1929, I was retained by them/ and transferred to Leverkusen. Since 1931 I have been in charge of the sero-bacteriological and veterinary-medicinical sales department, a branch of the Bayer sales combine, which department was called "Abteilung-Behringwerke." In 1933 I was given the firm's procurations; and in 1940 I became a member of the directorate.
- 2.) In 1929 the Behringwerke Marburg were taken over by the I.G. Apart from retaining their name, these plants also remained independent to a certain degree as far as the I.G. Chemical Plants were concerned, because their sphere of work, the sero-bacteriological production, was a separate and special field. It is true, Dr. DEMNITZ was responsible production manager in Marburg and was subordinate to Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER, and I as Chief of the Sales Department



(page 2 of original)

was under Generalkonsul MANN, but neither of the two gentlemen concerned themselves with the general production and business details, so that Dr. DEHNITZ and myself, each in our respective field of work, were actually the responsible officials for the Behring-Werke.

3.) In December 1941, government authorities instructed the Behring-Werke to build an institute in Lvov, which was scheduled to manufacture typhus vaccine according to the WEIGL process for all demands coming from the Government General and the Reich. The preliminary work for building the institute was done in close cooperation between the sales department of the Leverkusen Behring-Werke and the manufacturing plant of the Marburg-Behring-Werke, with the assistance of the Hoechst construction division. The company was established as G.M.B.H. (Limited Company). Apart from myself, retaining my residence in Leverkusen and/or Cologne, Herr Dr. HAAS of Marburg was appointed business manager, who was transferred to Lvov and who took over the job of plant manager. Administration and organization of the Lvov Institute were handled by Leverkusen, the production, technical and scientific administration by Marburg.

4.) Because of the prevailing circumstances it was not possible to inform Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER, who was in charge of organizational matters of the Marburg-Behring-Werke, of more than a rough outline concerning the equipment and organization. As far as I know, he did not visit the Lvov Institute more than once or twice, and then only briefly. Owing to the conditions, I am sure that he merely concerned himself



(page 3 of original)

with fundamental matters, whilst the local institute management handled all details of ordinary business routine, none of which were brought to his attention.

I have checked the above statement very carefully, and initialed and/or signed each one of the two pages.

I declare on oath that this statement of mine contains nothing but the full truth.

Leverkusen, 16 March 1948

Signed: Gerhard Zahn.

I hereby certify that Herr Gerhard ZAHN, is the identical person making and signing the above affidavit.

Signed: Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
DR. HUGO SCHRAMM  
Attorney at Law and Defense.  
Counsel.

For the authenticity of the above copy:  
Nurnberg, 25 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Otto NELTE  
Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT

As to the question of Dr. HOERLEIN's defense counsel:

What was the occasion and subject of the discussion which was held on 19 January 1942, afternoon, in Elberfeld, and at which, besides myself, Professor HOERLEIN, Dr. NIETZSCH, Dr. GOENNERT, Director ZAHN and Herr NEUBIANN were present,

I may answer to the best of my knowledge under oath as follows:

I remember this discussion quite well because it took place at my suggestion. We in Elberfeld knew that the Behring-Werke Marburg were to set up an institute for the production of typhus vaccine. Professor HOERLEIN discussed this matter with me since it concerned my special field of research, and he was desirous of orienting himself. At first he was a bit skeptical since he believed that the establishment of such an institute for the production of vaccine was a matter the difficulties and risk of which were underestimated. I remarked that in my opinion the matter was wholly contingent upon the director of this institute, and that I should be interested in making the personal acquaintance of Dr. HAAS, who was contemplated as the director of this institute by Marburg.

This constituted the reason for calling the gentlemen who were concerned with the preparatory work for the establishment of the Lwow Institute and who had discussed the details on 19 January in the morning in Leverkusen to Elberfeld.

(page 2 of original)

We in Elberfeld neither participated nor were we interested in the preparatory discussions concerning the Lwow Institute itself. I personally was interested in the matter only insofar as a younger scientific colleague of my institute, Dr. GOENNERT, had trained himself in the field of scientific research as well as in the production of typhus vaccine with Professor WOHLRAB in Warsaw, and that we had been asked to put GOENNERT at the disposal of the Lwow Institute.

In the course of the discussion on 19 January, afternoon, in Elberfeld, we were informed as to what had transpired previously. (Dr. HAAS and Herr NEUMANN were already in Lwow).

I must say that my skepticism towards Dr. HAAS was greatly relieved as a result of the impression which he created during the discussion.

Since I, on my part, on the basis of this impression, expressed no misgivings, Professor HOERLEIN, who was the chairman of this conference, saw no reason to give voice to the doubts he had previously expressed to me, particularly in so far as it concerned the transfer of Dr. GOENNERT. In addition Professor HOERLEIN, either during this session or at a later time, was requested in writing to lend his assistance in acquiring female laboratory technicians. This was a difficult problem, as we in Elberfeld knew from personal experience. No resolutions of any nature were made during this session or for that matter any decisions reached since we (Elberfeld) were in no way connected with the Lwow I.G. Institute from an organizational point of view. This was the only discussion which took place according to my knowledge in Elberfeld with respect to the Lwow Institute.



(page 3 of original)

We were in no way connected with the Lwow Institute from an organizational viewpoint, that is, it was not subordinate to Elberfeld; consequently we received no reports of any kind from Lwow. In any event it must be stated that Dr. GOENNERT, when he came on leave to Elberfeld where his family resided, visited us and also greeted Professor HOERLEIN. Naturally on such occasions we also discussed the institute in Lwow. Such discussions were similar to personal conversations which one carried on if one had a certain interest in a subject. These in no way amounted to reports of a subordinate, since during his activity in Lwow Dr. GOENNERT was not subordinate to us and in addition received his pay from other quarters.

On the occasion of one of his visits, Dr. GOENNERT informed me that he had traveled from Lwow to Elberfeld by way of Weimar and at that time had been in the concentration camp in Buchenwald. He described to me his impressions and remarked that he had seen nothing there which could confirm the evil rumors that were current in Germany concerning concentration camps. He related further that the reason for his visiting Buchenwald was to bring a culture of lice there, namely to the Typhus and Virus Research Institute of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen-SS. Up to that time he had known nothing of a concentration camp Buchenwald, and was quite surprised that he had been referred there to hand over his lice culture, and that this institute was located in a concentration camp. He also told me that the Lwow Institute frequently had delivered lice to Typhus Research Institutes.



(page 4 of original)

I did not inform Professor HOERLEIN of this conversation since I attached no importance to this matter.

My attention has been called to the fact that a false affidavit is subject to punishment and I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence before Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg.

I declare ad personam:

Name:	Dr. Walter KIKUTH
Date of Birth:	21 December 1896
Place of Birth,	Riga
Citizenship	German
Present residence:	Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Arndtstrasse 7

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 19 March 1948

Signed: Prof. Dr. Walter Kikuth  
PROF. DR. WALTER KIKUTH  
Director of the Institute  
for Chemotherapy of the  
Elberfeld Plant of the I.G.  
Farbenindustrie A.G. in  
process of dissolution.

The above affidavit was signed by Prof.  
Dr. Walter K i k u t h in my presence  
on 19 March 1948. The signature is  
certified by me.  
Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 19 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Nelte  
Defense Counsel

I certify to the verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 22 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Nelte  
Defense Counsel.

M e m o r a n d u m.

concerning the Typhus Vaccine conference in Marburg on 4 May 1942 on the occasion of the visit of Ministerialrat Prof. Dr. BIEBER, Reich Ministry of the Interior, Geheimerat OTTO, Director of the Staatliches Pruefungs-Institut, Frankfurt/Main, and Prof. GILDEMEISTER, Vice-president of the Robert-Koch-Institute, Berlin.

-----

Before the conference an inspection was made of the Marburg Typhus laboratories during which the gentlemen were shown in detail how the vaccine was produced and during which numerous technical questions were discussed on the spot. The conference which followed resulted in the following:

- 1.) Based on previous experience it appears that the typhus vaccine of the Behringwerke, which differs from that of the Robert Koch Institute as well as from that of the Staatliches Pruefungs-Institute in Frankfurt in that in the production of the former they start from the entire embryo whereas the other institutes utilize only the yolk sack of the hen egg which has been incubated and infected, evidences fewer protective qualities. However, the Ministry of the Interior attaches particular significance to the fact that a vaccine of similar nature and quality produced by all production plants. Therefore, the Behringwerke will change their method of production and likewise utilize only the yolk sack for the production of vaccine.

The preparation produced according to this method will be offered commercially at once and delivered against payment.

- 2.) The Behringwerke shall continue the tests in the production of vaccine on the basis of their previous process. The attempt should be made, in cooperation with the other institutes, to achieve a highly potent product and, where possible, to produce an improved vaccine.
- 3.) The Staats-Institut Frankfurt is at present working out test regulations for typhus vaccine which should go into effect in a few months. If it is proved that the vaccine produced by Marburg according to the process used up to this time passes the test, this vaccine can then be permitted to be put on the commercial market.
- 4.) All institutes will strive to use in production the newest possible cultures taken from fresh infections. The cultures should be mutually exchanged in order to make possible the production of as versatile a vaccine as possible.

(page 2 of original)

- 5.) The dosages for the standard typhus vaccine now being produced by the German institutes will be fixed as follows:
- |                |          |
|----------------|----------|
| 1. vaccination | 0.5 ccm. |
| 2. vaccination | 0.5 ccm. |
| 3. vaccination | 1 ccm.   |

The following packaging will be kept in stock  
vials of 0.5 ccm and 1 ccm,  
Bottles of 5 ccm and 25 ccm.

The Robert-Koch-Institute reserves the right to distribute packaging differing from the above since it has run into difficulties in obtaining vials or bottles. Since the vaccine of the Robert-Koch-Institute has been made available for the exclusive official use of the Ministry of the Interior, this fact is of no importance. On the basis of their computations the Behringwerke will work out a price estimate for the above-mentioned packaging. As a basis for this estimate a price of RM 2. to RM 2.50 per ccm of vaccine will be accepted. It is provided that all institutes will deliver the egg-yolk vaccine for the identical price.

The costs for the state test about which Generalrat Otto, it is true, has not yet furnished any data, must be included in this figure. According to information from Ministerialrat Dr. BIEBER a test to be paid for by the state is for the present not practicable.

- 6.) No data based on experience concerning the perishability of the typhus vaccine is yet available. It was decided for the present to limit the period of usability to one year following release by the state test.
- 7.) The test regulations to be worked out by the Frankfurt institute shall also be applicable to the vaccine obtained from lice. Whether the vaccine produced by the Behring Institute in Lwow is to be tested in Frankfurt or whether a testing laboratory is to be set up in the Government General remains to be decided by the authorities of the Government General. In principle the vaccine obtained from lice will be considered as having the same qualities as the hen-egg vaccine. It is recommended that no differentiation be made in the packaging and that simply the identification mark "E" and "L" be used for the egg-vaccine and lice-vaccine respectively. However, in the instructions for use the production method used must of course be indicated.
- 8.) For the time being no deductions should be drawn from the fact that now the hen-egg vaccine can be considered as of equal quality to the lice-vaccine when the Behring Institute Lwow is established, Ministerialrat BIEBER considers it imperative



(page 3 of original)

in mapping out the program as set up for Lwow to bear in mind to produce somewhat in the same ratio lice-vaccine and hen-egg vaccine. It is expected through the use of the lice process by the Behringwerke and the simultaneous production of egg-vaccine in the same institute that further suggestions for the improvement of the vaccine production, will be advanced.

- 9.) All institutes are to make extensive use of the summer months in order to store up a supply of the vaccine produces. It is unanimously agreed that we must count on heavy demands next winter for vaccine from all eastern agencies.

Leverkusen, 7 May 1942  
Za/Scha.

The State test is to become effective on 1 March 1943. It shall apply only to the Reich territory; the vaccines produces in the Behring Institute at Lwow shall therefore not at first be subject to state testing. The testing fee was fixed at RM 50.- per liter with a minimum fee of RM 150.- per collecting test.

I certify to the verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 10 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Nelte  
Defense Counsel.



GERSHON MINKOWITCH LL.B.

Advocate, Notary Public  
Barrister-at-Law  
-----

40, Yehuda Halevi Str.  
Phone 5057 P.O.B. 2355

T e l - A v i v , Palestine.

T e a l l w h o m t h e s e p r e s e n t s s h a l l  
come I, GERSHON MINKOWITCH, of Tel-Aviv, Palestine,  
barrister-at-law, a Notary Public duly licensed and compo-  
tent to do this act under the Notaries Public (Foreign  
Documents) Ordinance, 1921, d o h e r e b y c e r t i f y  
a n d A t t e s t t h a t o n t h e d a y o f t h e d a t e h e r e o f  
personally appeared before me, Dr. LUEWIG TAUB, holder  
of Certificate of Naturalization No. 54976 A, issued at  
Jerusalem on 7.8.1941,  
and in my presence subscribed the document annexed hereto  
and marked "A" (purporting to be a D e c l a r a t i o n  
in The German language) and acknowledged the same as his  
act and deed.

I n W i t n e s s w h e r e o f  
I have hereunto set my hand and seal  
notarial at Tel-Aviv this

19 th day of February,  
in the year one Thousand nine  
hundred and forty eight.

Stamp

(Stamp) Gershon MINKOWITCH

Foreign Notary Public  
Palestine.

(page 2 of original)

Dr. Ludwig TAUB  
R e h o v o t

c/o The D. Sieff Research Institute  
P.O.B. 26

19 February 1948

A f f i d a v i t :

I, Dr. Ludwig T a u b, a Palestinian citizen, residing in Rehovot, Palestine, declare, having been informed that making a false affidavit for presentation before the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg, Germany is subject to punishment, under oath as follows:

"I worked together with Prof. Dr. HOERLEIN, Director of the Pharmaceutical Department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Elberfeld for almost 30 years up to 1936, during the first years together in laboratory work, later in the scientific department of which he was in charge. Since I am not informed with what acts he is being charged I can only testify as to my personal connections with Dr. HOERLEIN. Dr. HOERLEIN always judged the work of everyone without any preconceived ideas and without regard to the person or his race, and never changed in his personal relations to me even during the National Socialist regime. I left the firm without any trouble whatsoever, in addition in 1939 he expedited my emigration to Palestine in large measure.

Based on personal knowledge of many years of his outstanding talents and his character I find it hard to conceive that he knowingly participated in actions which

(page 3 of original)

were opposed to the principles of humanity. From personal utterances which Dr. HOERLEIN made on many occasions during the last years of our mutual work, I always felt that his conception of right and decency distinguished himself even during the Nazi period from that of many of his colleagues.

As a human being and a Jew I deem it my duty, notwithstanding everything which Germany has committed against my people, to submit this information. I should be most happy if such information may serve to exonerate Dr. HOERLEIN.

Signed: Dr. Ludwig TAUB

I certify to the verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Otto N e l t e.  
Defense Counsel.

Excerpt from

"The Chemist's Military Horizon" by honorable Robert P. PATTERSON,  
Secretary of War in Chemical and Engineering News, Vol. 24, No. 8,  
April 25, 1946: (page 1036 - Section Gas Warfare).

.....

Indeed, I think we can congratulate ourselves that we won the  
gas war without firing a gas shell or dropping a gas bomb!

That we were ready to retaliate in heaping quantity is attested  
by the great stocks of gas we had for use and the stand-by facilities  
ready to go into heavy production if G-Day had materialized.

Chemical experts worked with us in developing toxic agents as  
good as, if not better than, those we found in the hands of the enemy.  
I have heard it said that the Germans had a supergas capable of penetrating  
American masks. The truth is that the mask furnished every American  
fighting man ensured protection against any gas found in Germany. On the  
other hand, we had a gas that would have made the Japanese military mask  
useless.

.....

The verbatim and true copy of the above excerpt is certified.

Munberg, 10 February 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel



Dr. Ernst Boehringer

Ingelheim on the Rhine  
Telephone Exchange  
Ingelheim 26

I, Dr. Ernst Boehringer, born on 18 August 1896 at Nieder-Ingelheim on the Rhine, manufacturer at Ingelheim on the Rhine, German national, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg, voluntarily and without duress declare under oath that I never had any discussion with Professor Hoerlein in connection with his position as expert adviser for pharmaceutical installations.

I regard Professor Hoerlein as one of the greatest benefactors to humanity, whose historical importance in my opinion ranks among that of Pasteur or Koch. Surely hundreds of thousands of persons owe their lives to Professor Hoerlein. I am fully convinced that the day will come when his eminent merits will be appreciated.

Ingelheim on the Rhine, 25 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Ernst Boehringer

- 2 -

Document Register No. 441/48

Dr. Ernst Boehringer, manufacturer at Ingelheim on the Rhine,  
personally known to me, affixed the above signature before me.

Ingelheim on the Rhine, 25 March 1948

signed: Josef Goedecker

Notary

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified.

Nurnberg, 30 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Holte  
Defense Counsel

Dr. Werner Niessen  
Pharma-Buero Frankfurt (Main)  
U.S. ADMINISTRATION  
at present Kronberg (Taunus)

(16) Kronberg, 1 March 1948  
Frankfurterstr. 1  
Tel. 444

Affidavit

upon examination by the Defense Counsel Mr. Otto Ralte in the trial  
vs. Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Question: Within the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben  
different conferences were held, at which technical  
commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference  
The scientific central conference  
The scientific outside representatives conference.

1. Did you participate in any of these conferences?

A: Yes, I did, in the scientific outside representatives  
conference.

2. In what capacity?

A: As proxy with limited power of attorney (Handlungs-  
bevollmachtigter) and scientific manager of the  
"BAYER" Pharma-Buero Frankfurt/A.

3. During which period?

A: Beginning 1939

4. Was there at any time during one of these conferences  
ever submitted reported or discussed

a) that the clinical testing of new I.G. Farben  
medicament should be made at a concentration  
camp?

A: No.

-2-

b) that I, G. Farben medicament had been tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics ?

A: No.

Having been duly warned that a false affidavit is liable to punishment and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6, I declare under oath that the answers given are true according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

I declare ad personam:

Name:	Dr. Werner Niessen
Date of birth:	15 April 1886
Place of birth:	Cologne on the Rhine
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Frankfurt a.M., Gosch, Hochmuhl 1 I

signed: Dr. Niessen

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified:

Munich, 4 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
(Defense Counsel)

No. 107, Volume 1948 of the Document Register

The above signature of Dr. Werner Niessen, Kronberg in the Taunus, identified by the Identification Card No. 170828, affixed before me, is hereby certified.

Koenigstein in the Taunus, 1 March 1948

Signed: Willi Heinke  
Notary.

Official stamp:

Computation of costs: Minimum fee	
1/2 Fees Regulation Decree Articles (illegible)	RM 2.--
Turnover tax (Heinke)	0.06
Notary signature	RM 2.06



Affidavit

Upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto Nolte in the trial  
vs. Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6:

Question: Within the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben different  
conferences were held, at which technical, commercial and  
scientific problems were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference  
The scientific central conference  
The scientific outside representatives' conference.

1) Did you participate in any of these conferences ?

A: In the scientific outside representatives' conferences.

2) In what capacity ?

A: As representative of the "Bayer"-Büro, Berlin.

3) During which period ?

A: From 1935/36 up to the time of those conferences were dis-  
continued.

4) Was there at any time during one of these conferences  
ever submitted, reported or discussed

a) that the clinical testing of new I.G. Farben medicaments  
was to be made at a concentration camp ?

A: No.

that I.G. Farben medicaments had been tested on concentration  
camp prisoners in a manner contrary to medical ethics.

A: No.

I declare under oath that the answers given are true according to  
the best of my knowledge and belief, having been duly warned that a false  
affidavit is liable to punishment

- 2 -

and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the  
Military Tribunal No. 6.

I declare ad personam:

Name:	Kern, Dr. Heinrich
Date of birth:	18 July 1902
Place of birth:	Strassburg/Alsace
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Bamberg, Lupatinerstrasse 1

signed: Dr. Heinrich Kern

Document Register No. 1797

The authenticity of above signature by Dr. Heinrich Kern,  
pharmacist, residing in Bamberg, Lupatinerstr. 1, is hereby  
certified.

Bamberg, this fifth day of March nineteen hundred forty eight.

(Stamp)

v. Traittour  
Notary

Fees Register No. 1797  
Notary fee RM 2.--  
Turnover tax \* 0.06  
-----  
RM 2.06

The Notary  
signed: v. Traittour (Stamp)

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified.

Munich, 5 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Belte  
Defense Counsel

Affidavit

Upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial  
vs. Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6

Question: Within the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben  
different conferences were held, at which technical,  
commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference  
the scientific central conference  
the scientific outside representative's conference.

1) Did you participate in any of these conferences ?

A: Yes, I did, in the scientific outside representatives  
conferences.

2) In what capacity ?

A: As scientific chief of the Pharma-Buero in Koenigsberg.

3) During which period ?

A: Beginning 1932.

4) Was there at any time during one of these conferences  
ever submitted, reported or discussed

a) that the clinical testing of new I.G. Farben drugs  
was to be made at a concentration camp ?

A: I do not remember that during the conferences  
suggestions ever were made to carry on clinical  
tests in a concentration camp. If this had been the  
case, I think, I would certainly be able to remember  
it.

- 2 -

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments had been tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics ?

A: I do not remember that it should have been reported that I.G. Farben medicaments had been tested on concentration camp inmates, no matter whether such action was consistent with or contrary to medical ethics.

I declare under oath that the answers given are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been duly warned that a false affidavit is liable to punishment and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

I declare ad personam:

Name:	Dr. phil. Fritz Jancke
Date of birth:	26 February 1901
Place of birth:	Kolberg/Pomerania
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Wesselburen, Suederstrasse 20

Wesselburen, 3 March 1948

signed: Dr. Jancke, Fritz

Document Register No. 87, Vol. 1948

The above signature of Dr. phil. Fritz Jancke of Wesselburen, Suederstrasse 20, identified by the Identification Card AH No. 632380, reference letters of the issuing authority, the town of Wesselburen, T.V.R. is certified.

Wesselburen, 3 March 1948  
signed Dr. Georg Pauly  
Notary

Cost computation:

Value:	3 000.--
Fees according to art. 43 of the Reich	
Fees Regulation	RM 16.00
Fees according to art. 138 of the	
Reich Fees Regulation	RM 1.--
Turnover tax	0.51
	RM 17.51

signed: Dr. Pauly,  
Notary



- 3 -

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Muarnberg, 6 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel

- 49 -

A. B o c k m a n n

"Bayer" Pharma-Bureau  
Scientific Department

Hamburg 36  
Kaufmannshaus -  
Grosse Bleiche 31  
Private Address:  
Schmalenbeck  
District Ahrenberg  
near Hamburg  
Haus Eichenkamp.

A f f i d a v i t.

In answer to questions by the defense counsel Dr. Otto  
NELTE in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Mili-  
tary Tribunal No 6, I state the following:

Question: Within the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G.  
various conferences, were held in which techni-  
cal commercial and scientific problems were dis-  
cussed:  
The Pharmaceutical Main Conference  
The Scientific Central Conference  
The Scientific outside Representatives Conference

1. Did you participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: I participated in the Scientific outside Repre-  
sentatives Conferences of Germany.

2. In what capacity?

Answer: As scientific outside representative of the  
Pharma Bureau Hamburg.

3. At what time?

Answer: From 1928 to 1944.

4. During any of these conferences was at any time  
any of the following submitted, reported or dis-  
cussed

a) that the clinical tests of newly developed  
I.G. medicaments should be carried out in a  
concentration camp?

Answer: No.

(page 2 of original)

- b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested  
in concentration camp inmates contrary  
medical ethics?

Answer No...

I declare on oath after having been informed that I make  
myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit  
that the answers given by me, are true to the best of my  
knowledge and belief and declare furthermore that this affi-  
davit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before  
the Military Tribunal No 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name:	Albert BOCKMANN
Day of birth:	21 April 1887
Place of birth:	Wegleben, district Oschersleben
Citizenship:	German
Present place of residence:	Schmalenbeck, district Ahrensburg near Hamburg Haus Eichenkamp.

(signed): Albert Bockmann  
ALBERT BOCKMANN

Register of document No. 862:

I, Dr. juris Gottfried WAENTIG, notary at Hamburg, certify  
herewith the signature acknowledged by me, of Herr Albert  
BOCKMANN, apothecary, residing at Schmalenbeck, district  
Ahrensburg near Hamburg, Haus Eichenkamp, who identified  
himself with identification card B 377 735 made out in  
Hamburg on 3 July 1945.

Hamburg 5 (five) March 1948 (One thousand nine hundred and  
fortyeight).

Official seal, (signed) G. WAENTIG

Value: RM 3.000.00 (approxin.)	
Costs, article 26, 39 RKO	RM 4.00
Turnover tax	0.12
	<u>RM 4.12</u>

I herewith certify that this is a true and verbatim copy  
of the above document.

Nuernberg, 10 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Otto N e l t e  
Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT.

In answer to questions of the defense counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military Tribunal No 6, I state the following:

Question: Within the pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. various conferences, were held in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference

The Scientific Central Conference

The Scientific outside Representatives Conference.

1. Did you participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: Yes.

2. In what capacity?

Answer: As scientific expert and later as scientific head of the Pharma Bureau Stuttgart.

3. At what time?

Answer: On 15 April 1940 and 8 December 1941.

4. During any of these conferences, was at any time any of the following submitted, reported or discussed

a) the clinical test of newly developed I.G. medicaments should be carried out in a concentration camp?

Answer: No.

b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested on concentration camp inmates contrary to medical ethics?

Answer: No.

I declare on oath, after having been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit,



(page 2 of original)

that the answers given by me are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name: Dr. Hans GILLIG  
Day of birth: 18 February 1897  
Place of birth: Weisensau near Mainz  
Citizenship: German  
Present place of residence: Korntal, district Leonberg  
Wuerttemberg, Deckerstr. 28

Stuttgart, 4 March 1948 (signed): Dr. Hans G i l l i g  
DR. HANS G I L L I G

I herewith certify the signature, affixed on the opposite page of Herr Dr. Hans G i l l i g, chemist, residing at Korntal, district Leonberg, Deckerstrasse No 28 who identified himself with his identification card.  
Stuttgart, 4 March 1948

Notary  
(signed) HAEFELÉ

(Official seal)

Costs:  
Costs according to article 39, KO. RM2.00  
Register of documents 678/1948

I certify herewith that the above is a true and verbatim copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 10 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto NELLE  
Attorney-at-Law.

A F F I D A V I T.  
=====

In answer to questions of the defense counsel Dr. Otto NELTE  
in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military  
Tribunal No 6, I state the following:

Question 1: Within the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G.  
various conferences, were held in which tech-  
nical, commercial and scientific problems were  
discussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference,

The Scientific Central Conference,

The Scientific outside Representatives'  
Conference.

Did you participated in any of these conferences?

Answer: I participated in all three conferences.

Question 2: In what capacity?

Answer: As Chief of the Pharmaceutical Scientific  
Departments at Leverkusen.

Question 3: At what time?

Answer: Approximately starting from 1936 until 14 Oc-  
tober 1941, on which date according to my  
knowledge, the last Main Conference took pla-  
ce, in the Scientific Central Conference on  
7 May 1941, and in the Scientific Sales Re-  
presentatives Conference on 8 December 1941  
at Leverkusen, and on 10 December 1941 at  
Hoechst.

Question 4: During any of these conferences was at any  
time any of the following submitted, repor-  
ted or discussed

a) that the clinical tests of newly developed  
I.G. medicaments should be carried out in  
a concentration camp?

Answer: According to my knowledge, no.

b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested  
on concentration camp inmates contrary  
to medical ethics?

Answer: According to my knowledge, no.

I declare on oath, after having been informed that I make  
myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit

(page 2 of original)

that the answers given by me, are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and I declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name: Dr. med. Anton MERTENS  
Day of birth: 12 January 1896  
Place of birth: Krefeld  
Citizenship: German  
Present place of residence: Leverkusen-Schlebusch I,  
Kalkstrasse 222.

(signed): Dr. Anton Mertens  
DR. ANTON MERTENS

Register of documents No 336/1948.

Herr Direktor Dr. Anton Mertens of Leverkusen-Schlebusch,  
Kalkstrasse 222

- 1.) wrote before me on the margin of the previous page his initials "Drm" and
  - 2.) affixed under the text his signature "Dr. Anton Mertens" with his own hand.
- Opladen, 9 March 1948

The permanent deputy of the notary  
Justizrat Max HECKMANN  
(signed) Dr. HEINRICHS  
(Assessor)

Official seal.

I herewith certify that the above is a true and verbatim copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 12 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto NOLTE  
Attorney-at-law.

AFFIDAVIT.

In answer to questions of the defense counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military Tribunal No 6 at Nuernberg, I state the following:

Question 1: Within the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G., various conferences were held, in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference,  
The Scientific Central Conference,  
The Scientific Outside Representatives Conference.

Did you participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: I participated in the Scientific Central Conferences and the Scientific Outside Representatives Conferences.

Question 2: In what capacity?

Answer: As Chief of the Scientific Department I, which is the Research Department for scientific development of new preparations.

Question 3: At what time?

Answer: According to my knowledge I participated in the Scientific Central Conference from summer 1935 until the last one, which took place on 7 May 1941. From the spring conference of 1932 on I also attended the Scientific Outside Representatives Conferences, the last of which up to the conclusion of the war, took place for the Elberfeld interests on 8 December 1941 and for those of Hoechst on 10 December 1941.

Question 4: During any of these conferences was at any time any of the following submitted, reported or discussed

a) that the clinical tests of newly developed I.G. medicaments should be carried out in a concentration camp

Answer: No, if so, I would certainly recollect this fact.



[page 2 of original]

b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested on concentration camp inmates contrary medical ethics?

Answer: No, otherwise I would certainly remember this. I declare on oath, after having been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit that the answers given by me are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and I declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name: Dr. Otto LUECKER  
Day of birth: 14 June 1900  
Place of birth: Homberg near Rattlingen  
Citizenship: German  
Present place of residence: Oplade, Friedensbergerstr. 2  
Leverkusen, 9 March 1948 (signed) Dr. Otto LUECKER  
DR. OTTO LUECKER

Register of documents No 338/1948.

Signed before me on 9 March 1948 by Dr. Otto LUECKER, who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit. Dr. Otto LUECKER is by profession Diplom-Chemist and resides at Opladen, Friedensbergerstrasse 2.  
Oplade, 9 March 1948.

The permanent deputy of the notary  
Max HECKMANN  
(signed) Dr. HEINRICH  
Assessor.

Official seal.

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Muenberg, 10 March 1948 (signed) Dr. Otto Nolte  
Defense Counsel.

AFFIDAVIT.

In answer to questions of the defense counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military Tribunal No 6. I state the following:

Question 1: Within the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. various conferences were held in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed;

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference,

The Scientific Central Conference,

The Scientific Outside Representatives Conference.

Did you participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: I participated in the Scientific Central Conference and the Scientific Outside Representatives Conference.

Question 2: In what capacity?

Answer: As a conference delegate.

Question 3: At what time?

Answer: I attended the Scientific Central Conference starting approximately in 1934, in the Scientific Outside Representatives Conference as from 1929.

Question 4: During any of these conferences was at any time any of the following submitted, reported or discussed,  
a) that the clinical test of newly developed I.G. medicaments should be carried out in a concentration camp?  
b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested in concentration camp inmates contrary to medical ethics?

Answers to a) and b):

I remember precisely that such matters were not mentioned at the conferences in which I participated.

(page 2 of original)

I declare on oath, after having been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit that the answers given by me are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and I declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name:	Dr. phil. Richard SCHNUECKE
Date of birth:	19 April 1890
Citizenship:	German
Place of birth:	Osterwald, district Hameln
Present place of residence:	Leverkusen/Rhine Christian Hess Strasse 75.

Leverkusen, 9 March 1948 (signed) Dr. Richard SCHNUECKE.

Register of documents No. 337/1948:

The signature of Herr Dr. phil. Richard Schnuecke apothecary and bacteriologist, of Leverkusen, Christian Hess Strasse 75, affixed with his own hand before me, is herewith certified by me.

Oplade, 9 March 1948	The permanent deputy of the notary Justizrat Max HECKMANN: (signed) Dr. HEINRICH (Assessor)
Official seal.	

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 10 March 1948	(signed) Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel.
--------------------------	---------------------------------------------

AFFIDAVIT.

Given in answer to questions by the Defense Counsel  
Dr. Otto NEBE in the trial against KRAUSE et al. at the  
Nuremberg Tribunal No. 6.

Q.: The pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Farben held  
various conferences in which technical, commercial  
and scientific problems were discussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference, and the  
Scientific Central Conference, as well as the  
Pharmaceutical Scientific Conference, of Out-  
side Representatives.

1.) Were you present at any of these conferences  
and if so at which of them?

A.: Yes, I took part in the scientific General Con-  
ference and the Pharmaceutical, Scientific Con-  
ference.

Q.: 2.) In what capacity?

A.: As a section chief in the Physiological Depart-  
ment.

Q.: 3.) Can you give me the dates?

A.: I attended the Scientific Central Conferences  
from 1934 on and the Outside Representatives  
Conferences from the end of the twenties on.

Q.: 4.) Was any of the following subjects ever sub-  
mitted, reported or discussed at any of these  
conferences:

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben  
medicaments were made in a concentration  
camp?

A.: No!

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested in  
concentration camps in a manner contrary to  
medical ethics?

A.: No!

I declare upon oath that the answers given by me are true  
according to my best knowledge and belief; I have been  
duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if  
I make a false affidavit, and also that this statement  
will be submitted



(page 2 of original)

as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6  
in Nuernberg.

and person:

name: Professor Dr. Hermann WEYLAND  
date of birth: 25 March 1888  
place of birth: St. Ingbert  
citizenship: German  
present address: Wuppertel, Elberfeld,  
Muellerstrasse 139

signed: Dr. Hermann  
WEYLAND

This is herewith certified to be a verbatim and  
true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NEITH  
Defense Counsel

No. 7171 of the Document Register for 1948

The above signature is herewith certified to be  
that of Dr. Hermann WEYLAND, analytical chemist and  
botanist, Wuppertel-Elberfeld, Muellerstrasse 139.

Wuppertel-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

the Notary Public  
signed SCHNEPP

Official Seal

AFFIDAVIT.

given in answer to questions by the defense counsel Dr. Otto FELT in the trial against KRAUCH et al. at the Nuremberg Tribunal No. 6.

Q.: The pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Farben held various conferences in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference and the Scientific Central Conference as well as the Pharmaceutical Scientific Conference of Outside Representatives

1.) Were you present at any of these conferences and if so, at which of them?

A.: Yes; at the Pharmaceutical Scientific Conference of Outside Representatives.

2.) In which capacity?

A.: As department chief of the department for scientific management.

3.) When was that?

A.: From 8 December 1941 on.

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed at any of these conferences;

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments were made in a concentration camp?

A.: No.

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested in concentration camps in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

A.: No.

I declare under oath that my answers are true according to my best knowledge and belief; I have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit

(page 2 of original)

and also that this statement will be submitted  
as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at  
Nurnberg.

and persons:

name:	Dr. Eduard DOERR
date of birth:	30 April 1896
place of birth:	Leipzig
citizenship:	German
present address:	Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Katernbergerweg 134

signed: Dr. Eduard DOERR

No. 719 of Document Register for 1948

The above signature is herewith certified to  
be that of Dr. Eduard DOERR, analytical chemist,  
Wuppertal-Elberfeld Katernbergerweg 134.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

the Notary Public

Official Seal

signed: SCHLAF

This is herewith certified to be the verbatim and  
true copy of the above document.

Nurnberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE

Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT.

given in answer to questions of the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto BELTE in the trial against KRAUCH et al. at the Nurnberg Tribunal No. 6.

Q.: The pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Farben held various conferences in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference and the Scientific Control Conference as well as the Pharmaceutical Scientific Conference of Outside Representatives.

1.) Were you present at any of these conferences and if so, which of them?

A.: Yes. At the Pharmaceutical, Scientific Outside Representatives Conference.

2.) In what capacity?

A.: As Chief of the department for Experimental Pathology and Bacteriology.

3.) When was that?

A.: from 1928/29 on.

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed at any of these conferences?

a) that the clinical tests of the I.G. Farben Medicaments were made in a concentration camp.

A.: No.

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested in concentration camps in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

A.: No.

I declare under oath that my answers are true according to my best knowledge and belief; I have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.



(page 2 of original)

and also that this statement will be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at Nuernberg.

and personan

name:	Prof. Dr. med. Gerhard DOMAGK
date of birth:	30 October 1895
place of birth:	Legow
Citizenship:	German
Present address:	Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Weikueren- allee 11

signed: Gerhard DOMAGK

No. 720 of Document Register for 1948

I herewith certify the above signature to be that of Professor Dr. med. Gerhard DOMAGK, medical doctor at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Weikuerenallee 11.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

the Notary Public

signed: SCHLRF

Official Seal

This is herewith certified to be the verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto KELLER  
Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT.

given in answer to questions by the Defense Counsel  
Dr. Otto NELTE in the trial against KRAUCH et al.  
Nurnberg Tribunal No. 6.

Q.: The pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Farben  
held various conferences in which technical,  
commercial and scientific problems were dis-  
cussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference and the  
Scientific Central Conference as well as the  
Pharmaceutical Scientific Conference of Out-  
side Representatives.

1.) Were you present at any of these conferences  
and if so, at which one of them.

A.: Yes. at the Pharmaceutical Scientific Outside  
Representatives Conference.

2.) In which capacity?

A.: as the plant physician of the Elberfeld plant  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

3.) When was that?

A.: From 1928 onward.

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever sub-  
mitted, reported or discussed at any of these  
conferences:

a) that the clinical tests of the I.G. Farben  
were made in a concentration camp?

A.: No.

b) that I.G. Farben medications were tested  
in a concentration camp in a manner  
contrary to medical ethics?

A.: No.

I declare under oath that my answers are true ac-  
cording to my best knowledge and belief; I have been  
duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment  
if I make a false affidavit and also that this  
statement will be submitted as

(page 2 of original)

evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at  
Nuernberg

and person as

name: Dr. Josef EICHLEER  
date of birth: 13 October 1897  
place of birth: Melndy  
Citizenship: German  
present address: Wuppertal-Elberfeld,  
Erillerstr. 4

signed: Dr. Josef EICHLEER

No. 721 of the Document Register for 1948

I herewith certify the above to be the signature  
of Dr. Josef EICHLEER, doctor, Wuppertal-Elber-  
feld, Erillerstrasse No. 4

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

official Seal

the notary Public  
signed SCHERF

This is herewith certified to be the verbatim and  
true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto MALTZ  
Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT.

given in answer to questions by the Defense Counsel  
Dr. Otto MELT in the trial against KR UCH et al. at  
the Nurnberg Tribunal No. 6.

Q.: The pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Farben held  
various conferences in which technical, commercial  
and scientific problems were discussed.

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference and the  
Scientific Control Conference as well as the  
Pharmaceutical Scientific Conference of Out-  
side Representatives.

1.) Did you attend any of these conferences and  
if so, which of them?

A.: Yes. The Pharmaceutical Scientific Conference  
of Outside Representatives.

2.) In which capacity?

A.: As pharmacologist.

3.) When was that?

A.: Approximately from 1929 onward.

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever sub-  
mitted, reported or discussed at any of these  
conferences:

a) that the clinical tests of I.G. medicines  
were made in a concentration camp.

A.: No.

b) that I.G. Farben medicines were tested  
in concentration camps in a manner con-  
trary to medical ethics?

A.: No.

I declare under oath that my answers are true accord-  
ing to my best knowledge and belief; I have also  
been duly warned that I make myself liable to  
punishment if I make a false affidavit and also that  
this statement will be submitted



(page 2 of original)

as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at  
Nurnberg.

and person:

name: Dr. med. Gerhard RECHT  
date of birth: 2 August 1900  
place of birth: Hanover  
citizenship: German  
present address: Wuppertal-Vohwinkel,  
Gustav Freytagstr. No. 8

signed: Dr. med. Gerhard RECHT

No. 722 of the Document Register for 1948

I herewith certify that the above signature is that  
of Dr. med. Gerhard RECHT, Dr. med. at Wuppertal,  
Vohwinkel, Gustav-Freytagstrasse 8.

Official Seal

the Notary Public  
signed: SCHERF

This is herewith certified to be the verbatim and  
correct copy of the above document

Nurnberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NEULKE  
Defense-Counsel

AFFIDAVIT

upon the examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto  
HELKE in the trial vs. RAUCH et al. before the Military  
Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben,  
different conferences were held at which tech-  
nical, commercial and scientific problems were  
discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference and the  
scientific central conference as well as the  
pharmaceutical scientific conference of out-  
side representatives.

1.) Did you participate in any of these con-  
ferences, and if so, in which?

Answer: Yes, I did, in the scientific central, con-  
ferences and in the pharmaceutical scientific  
conferences of outside representatives.

2.) In what capacity?

Answer: As physiological chemist. At the central  
conferences I kept the minutes.

3.) During which period?

Answer: Beginning 1937

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever  
submitted, reported or discussed at any  
one of these conferences,

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G.  
Farben Medicaments were to be made in a  
concentration camp?

Answer: No!

b) that I.G. Farben Medicaments were  
tested in concentration camp inmates  
in a manner contrary to medical  
ethics?

Answer: No!

I declare under oath that the answers given are true  
to the best of my knowledge and belief having been duly  
warned that the making of a false affidavit is liable  
to punishment

(page 2 of original)

and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No.6.

I declare as personam:

Name:	Dr. Fritz LANGE
Date of birth:	17 July 1888
Place of birth:	Zurich (Switzerland)
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Wuppertal-Elberfeld Bismarckstr. 85

signed: Dr. Fritz LANGE

No. 723 of the Document Register for 1948

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Fritz LANGE, chemist, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Bismarckstr. 85,

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

Official Stamp

The Notary  
signed: SCHERR

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Muenberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto FELT  
Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT

upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto VELTE  
in the trial vs. REAUCH et al. before the Military Tri-  
bunal No. 6.

Question: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben,  
different conferences were held to which techni-  
cal, commercial and scientific problems were  
discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference and the  
scientific central conference as well as  
the pharmaceutical scientific conference  
of the outside representatives.

1.) Did you participate in any of these con-  
ferences, and if so, in which?

Answer: I quite regularly participated in all these  
conferences.

2.) In what capacity?

Answer: First as chemist and department chief of  
the department then as Prokurist, then as  
technical manager of the Alberfeld plant of  
I.G. Farbenindustrie. At the main conferen-  
ce I took down the minutes. At the central  
conference I did so till about 1936.

3.) During which period?

Answer: I participated in the pharmaceutical  
scientific and in the technical central  
conferences since the 20th conference of  
this type, which was held on 10 December  
1931, and in the pharmaceutical scientific  
conference of the outside representatives  
at least just as long. I participated in the  
pharmaceutical main conferences regularly from  
its 61st session on 18 May 1934.

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever sub-  
mitted, reported or discussed at any one of  
these conferences,

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Far-  
ben medicaments were to be made in a  
concentration camp?

Answer: No!



(page 2 of original)

- b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

Answer: No!

I declare under oath that the answers given are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been warned that the making of a false affidavit is liable to punishment and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. 6.

I declare as personam:

Name:	Dr. Clemens LUTTER
Place of birth:	Siedlingshausen/Westphalia
Date of birth:	2- March 1897
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstr. 24

signed: Dr. Clemens LUTTER

No. 724 of the Document Register for 1948.

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Clemens LUTTER, chemist, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstr. 24.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948.

The Notary:

Official stamp

signed: SCHERF

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Kuernberg, 15 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto BLITE  
Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT

upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto NELTE  
in the trial vs. KRAUCH et al. before the Military  
Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben  
different conferences were held at which  
technical, commercial and scientific problems  
were discussed:

The pharmaceutical Main Conference and the  
scientific central conference as well as  
the pharmaceutical scientific conference  
of the outside representatives.

1.) Did you participate in any of these con-  
ferences, and if so, in which?

Answer: Yes, I did, in the scientific central  
conferences as well as in the pharma-  
ceutical scientific conferences of the  
outside representatives.

2.) In what capacity?

Answer: As department chief of the pharmaceutical  
scientific department.

3.) During which period?

Answer: I participated in the central conferences  
beginning 30 January 1939 and in the con-  
ferences of the outside representatives  
beginning about 1935.

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever  
submitted, reported or discussed at any  
one of these conferences,

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G.  
Farben medicaments were to be made  
in a concentration camp?

Answer: No!

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were  
tested on concentration camp inmates  
in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

Answer: No!

I declare under oath that the answers given are true  
to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been  
duly warned that the making of a false affidavit is  
liable to punishment

(page 2 of original)

and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. 6.

I declare ed personem:

Name:	Dr. Fritz MIETZSCH
Date of birth:	28 May 1896
Place of birth:	Dresden
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwarthstr. 7

signed: Dr. Fritz MIETZSCH

No. 725 of the Document Register for 1948

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Fritz MIETZSCH, chemist, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwarthstr. 7.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

Official stamp

The Notary:

signed: SCHERF

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Muenberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto FELTE  
Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT

upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto  
"ELT" in the trial vs. KRAUCH et al. before the Military  
Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben,  
there were different conferences at which  
technical commercial and scientific problems  
were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference and  
the scientific central conference as well as the  
pharmaceutical scientific conference of  
the outside representatives.

1.) Did you participate in any of these con-  
ferences, and if so, in which?

Answer: Only in the pharmaceutical scientific  
conference of the outside representatives.

2.) In what capacity?

Answer: As pharmacologist in charge.

3.) During which period?

Answer: Beginning about 1930.

4.) As any of the following subjects ever  
submitted, reported or discussed at any  
one of these conferences,

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G.  
Farben medicaments were to be made in  
a concentration camp?

Answer: No!

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were to  
be tested or were tested on concen-  
tration camp inmates in a manner con-  
trary to medical ethics?

Answer: No.

I declare under oath that the answers given are true  
to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been  
duly warned that the making of a false affidavit is  
liable to punishment



Document Book VI ERLEIN  
Document No. 139

(Page 2 of original)

and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence  
before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Name:	WESSE, Hellmut
Date of birth:	18 March 1897
Place of birth:	Munich
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Doenbergerstr. 108

signed: Prof. Dr. Hellmut WESSE

No. 727 of the Document Register for 1948.

I hereby certify the above signature of Prof. Dr.  
Hellmuth WESSE, medical doctor, residing at Wuppertal-  
Elberfeld, Doenbergerstr. 108.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

Official stamp

\* the Notary:

signed: SCHERF

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is  
certified.

Muenberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NEULTE

Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT

upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto NELTE  
in the trial vs. KRAUCH et al. before the Military  
Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben,  
there were different conferences at which  
technical, commercial and scientific problems  
were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conferences and  
the scientific central conference as well  
as the pharmaceutical scientific con-  
ference of the outside representatives.

1.) Did you participate in any of these con-  
ferences, and if so, in which?

Answer: Yes, in the pharmaceutical scientific  
conference of the outside representatives.

2.) In what capacity?

Answer: As head of the pharmaceutical manufacturing  
enterprises.

3.) During which period?

Answer: From 1923

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever  
submitted, reported or discussed at any  
one of these conferences,

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G.  
Farben medicaments were to be made in  
a concentration camp?

Answer: No

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were  
tested on concentration camp inmates  
in a manner contrary to medical  
ethics?

Answer: No

I declare under oath that the answers given are true  
to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been  
duly warned that the making of a false affidavit is  
liable to punishment and that this statement

(page 2 of original)

is to be submitted as evidence before the Military  
Tribunal No. 6.

- I declare ad personam:

Name:	Dr. Erich RIETZ
Date of birth:	16 January 1883
Place of birth:	Greifswald
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Wuppertal-Sonnborn Zur Waldestruh 38

signed: Dr. Erich RIETZ

No. 726 of the Document Register for 1948

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Erich  
RIETZ, chemist, residing at Wuppertal-Sonnborn, zur  
Waldestruh 38.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

The Notary

Official seal

signed: SCHERF

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is  
certified.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE  
Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN  
Hoerlein Document No. 141  
-----

Dr. Hans Baumgarten  
" Bayer "  
Pharmaceutical Office Hannover

Hannover, 4 March 1948  
Kirchwenderstrasse 21

private:

Podbielskistrasse 313

Affidavit

Interrogation by defense counsel -r. Otto Nolte in trial against  
Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben there were  
several types of conferences which discussed technical,  
commercial and scientific questions respectively:  
The Pharmaceutical Main Conference  
The Scientific Central Conference  
The Scientific Conference for  
Foreign Representatives.

1) Did you attend one of these conferences?

Answer: I regularly attended the Scientific Conference for  
Foreign Representatives.

2) In what capacity ?

Answer: As Chief of the Scientific Department of the  
Pharmaceutical Office Hannover.

3) When ?

Answer: From 1938 to 1941 (later that time I attended occasional  
individual conferences).

4) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted,  
reported or discussed at one of these conferences

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments  
were to be made in a concentration camp?

Answer: No.

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on  
concentration camp inmates in a manner  
contrary to medical ethics ?

Answer: No.



- 2 -

After having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit and having been informed that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. 6, I declare under oath that these answers are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

I state with respect to my person:

Name: Dr. Hans Baumgarten  
Born on: 20 June 1906  
at: Eitorf (District Harburg)  
Nationality: German  
Present Place  
of residence: Hannover, Podbielskistrasse 313

signed: Dr. Hans Baumgarten

No. 46 of Doc. Register 1948

The above signature of Herr Dr. Hans Baumgarten, residing at Hannover, Podbielskistrasse No. 313, who is personally known to me, was affixed before me, which is hereby certified.

Hannover, 11 March 1948

signed: Dr. Erich Borachard  
Notary

official seal.

Calculation of fees

Value RM 3.000.--

Fee Par. 26, 39

turnover tax 3%

RM 4.--

RM 2.12

RM 4.12

signed: Dr. Borachard  
Notary

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 20 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Felte  
Defense Counsel

- 81 -

Affidavit

Interrogation by defense counsel Dr. Dr. Otto Melte in trial of  
Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6, Nuernberg.

Question 1: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben there were  
several types of conferences which discussed commercial  
and scientific questions:

Pharmaceutical Main Conference  
Scientific Central Conference  
Scientific Conference for Foreign Representatives

Did you attend one of these conferences ?

Yes, I attended the Pharmaceutical Main Conferences.

Question 2: In what capacity ?

As chief of overseas pharmaceutical business.

Question 3: When ?

1925 to 1944

Question 4: Was any of the following subjects ever submitted,  
reported or discussed at any one of these conferences,  
a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments  
were to be made in a concentration camp ?

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentra-  
camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics ?

With respect to the Pharmaceutical Main Conferences which  
I attended, I answer these questions : No.

Having been duly warned that I make myself liable to  
punishment if I make a false affidavit and having been informed  
that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the  
Military Tribunal No. 6, Nuernberg, I declare under oath that I  
gave these answers to the best of my knowledge and belief.

- 2 -

I state with respect to my person:

Name:	Fritz Mentzel
Born on:	20 April 1885
at:	Goerlitz
nationality:	German
Present place of residence:	Opladen, Koelnerstrasse 100

Leverkusen, 19 March 1948

signed: Fritz Mentzel

Signed before me on 19 March 1948 by Herr Fritz Mentzel who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 19 March 1948

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney-at-law and Defense Counsel

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Muenberg, 21 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Heit  
Defense Counsel

- 83 -

Affidavit

I, Gerhard Zehn, a German citizen, born on 1 July 1897, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Walter-Flax-Strasse 10, have been duly warned that I ~~make~~<sup>am</sup> liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

In answer to the interrogation by Defense Counsel Dr. Otto Nolte in the trial of Krauch et al before Military Tribunal No. 6, Nurnberg, I declare under oath:

Question: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben there were several types of conferences which discussed technical, commercial and scientific questions:

the Pharmaceutical Main Conference  
the Scientific Central Conference and  
the Scientific Conference for Foreign Representatives.

1) Did you attend one of these conferences?

A: Yes, I attended the Pharmaceutical Main Conference and the Central Scientific Conference.

2) In what capacity?

A: As Director and Chief of the Serum-Bacteriological and Veterinary Medicines Sales Department. (Department Behringwerke)

3) When?

A: Since 1939 I attended the Pharmaceutical Main Conference regularly, before that time I attended only at special request; I attended the Scientific Central Conferences only in special exceptional cases, on the whole once or twice.

4) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed at one of these conferences?

a) that clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments were to be made in a concentration camp?

A: No.



- 2 -

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics ?

A: No.

I declare under oath that these answers are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Leverkusen, 23 March 1948

Signed: Gerhard Zahn  
Gerhard Zahn

Signed before me by Herr Gerhard Zahn, the person who made the above affidavit.

Signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Dr. Hugo Schramm

Attorney-at-law and Defense Counsel

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified .

Munich, 25 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Helte  
Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN  
Document No. 146  
-----

We, William Zirkl, Robert E. Clark, Wera Solander, and Ludwig Heymann  
hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German  
and English languages and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of the DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN.

William Zirkl  
B-397928

Robert E. Clark  
B-397939

Wera Solander  
20091

Ludwig Heymann  
35096

Case 6  
Defense

Supplement  
to  
Document-Book  
HOERLIN No. 6

Submitted  
by the Defense Counsel  
Dr. Dr. Otto Melis

Aug



A f f i d a v i t

Given in reply to questions put by the defense counsel Dr. Dr. Otto Nolte in the proceedings against Krauch and others before the Military Tribunal No. 6, Nuernberg.

Question 1: There were various conferences held in the pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. in which commercial and scientific issues were discussed:

Main Pharmaceutical Conference  
Central Scientific Conference  
Scientific Conference for Branch Representatives.

Did you participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: Yes, in the Pharmaceutical conference.

Question 2: In which capacity?

Answer: As chief of the Department for Plant Protection and Insecticides.

Question 3: When?

Answer: Since 1938.

Question 4: At any of these conferences was the suggestion made or reports submitted or discussed at any time

- a) that the clinical test for new I.G. medicines was to be done in a concentration camp?
- b) that drugs of the I.G. were to be administered to concentration camp inmates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view?

Answer: Not when I participated.

I declare under oath that I have answered the questions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement



and furthermore, that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. 6.

As to my personal data, I wish to state the following:

Name:	Dr. Richard Paulmann
Date of Birth:	30 October 1889
Place of Birth:	Luedenscheid
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Dresden, Friedebergstr. 3

Leverkusen, 33 March 1948

(signed) Richard Paulmann

Signed before me on 8 April 1948 by Dr. Richard Paulmann known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 8 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney and Defense Counsel

Herewith certified that the foregoing is a true and correct copy.

Muenster, 10 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto Woltz  
Defense Counsel

A f f i d a v i t

given in reply to questions put by the defense counsel Dr. Otto Helto in the proceedings against Krauch and others before Military Tribunal No. 6.

Question: Various conferences were held in the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. in which commercial and scientific issues were discussed:

The Main Pharmaceutical Conference  
The Central Scientific Conference  
The Scientific Conference for Branch Representatives.

1. Did you participate in any of these conferences?

A: As far as I know only in the main conference dated 8 March 1944.

2. In which capacity?

A: As head of Department "F" and its incorporated firms.  
this

3. At conference was the report overheard or discussed

a) that the clinical test of new I.G. drugs was to be done in a concentration camp?

A: No.

b) that drugs of the I.G. were to be administered to concentration camp inmates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view?

A: No.

I declare under oath that I have answered the questions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement, and furthermore

that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. 6.

As to my personal data, I wish to state the following:

Name:	Josef Schmitz
Place of Birth:	Cologne-Muelheim
Date of Birth:	28 March 1894
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Leverkusen-Schlebusch 3 Rene Sechs Strasse 26

Leverkusen-Bayernwerk, 7 April 1948

(signed) Josef Schmitz

Signed before me on 7 April 1948 in Leverkusen by Herr Josef Schmitz, known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney and Defense Counsel

Herewith certified that the above is a true and correct copy.

Muenberg, 10 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto Felte  
Defense Counsel

A f f i d a v i t

given in reply to questions<sup>put</sup> by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto Nolte in the proceedings versus Krusch and others before the Military Tribunal No. 5, Nurnberg.

Question 1: Various conferences were held in the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. in which commercial and scientific questions were discussed.

Main Pharmaceutical Conference  
Central Scientific Conference  
Scientific Conference of branch representatives  
Have you participated in one of these conferences?

Question 2: In which capacity?

Question 3: When?

Question 4: At any of these conferences was the suggestion made or reports submitted or discussed at any time

- a) that the clinical test for new I.G. medicines was to be done in a concentration camp?
- b) that drugs of the I.G. were to be administered to concentration camp inmates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view?

I state the following to question 1:

I have participated in the Main Pharmaceutical Conferences.

to question 2: In my capacity as member of the directorate of the "Bayer" sales syndicate I have participated in the Main Pharmaceutical Conference.

to question 3: After my transfer to the "Bayer" sales syndicate I participated in the Main Pharmaceutical Conference from September 1936 onwards.

to question 4: it has never been discussed in the Main Pharmaceutical Conference that

- a) clinical tests for new I.G. medicines were to be done in a concentration camp,
- b) that drugs of the I.G. were to be tried out on concentration camp inmates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view.



Matters of this kind were never mentioned in discussions. It is also completely contrary to the strong feeling of responsibility of the directorate of the scientific branch of the Pharmaceutical department to have aided directly or indirectly that drugs of the I.G. were to be tried out on concentration camp inmates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view.

I herewith declare under oath that I have answered the questions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, and furthermore, that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

As to my personal data I wish to state the following:

Name: Dr. Jur. et. rer. pol. Curt Duisberg

Date of birth: 29 April 1898

Place of birth: Pommersfelden-Elberfeld

Nationality: German

Present residence: Grüssendorf via Gifhorn

Grüssendorf, 31 March 1948 (signed) Dr. Curt Duisberg

Signed before me on 31 March 1948 by Herr Dr. Curt Duisberg known to me as the person having submitted the above affidavit.

Grüssendorf, 31 March 1948 The Mayor  
(signed) Diestrich

Herewith certified that the foregoing is a true and correct copy.

Nürnberg, 10 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto Melto  
Defense Counsel

Affidavit

given in reply to questions put by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the proceedings against Krauch and others before the Military Tribunal No. 6, Nuerenberg.

Question 1 : Various conferences were held in the pharmaceutical branch of the I G, in which commercial and scientific questions were discussed :

Main Pharmaceutical Conference  
Central Scientific Conference  
Scientific conference of branch representatives .

Have you participated in one of these conferences ?

Yes, in the Main Pharmaceutical Conference .

Question 2 : In which capacity ?

Answer: As director of the Europe branch " Bayer " .

Question 3 : When ?

Answer: From the middle of 1936 until 1944 . As I was often away , I did not participate regularly .

Question 4 : At any of these conferences was the suggestion made or reports submitted or discussed at any time ,

- a) that the clinical test for new IG medicines was to be done in a concentration camp ?
- b) that drugs of the IG were to be tried out on concentration camp inmates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view ?

Answer : I do not know anything about it and I consider that impossible .

I herewith declare under oath , that I have answered the questions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement , and furthermore , that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

As to my personal data , I wish to state the following :

Name :	Dr. Josef Grobel
Date of birth :	26 October 1891
Place of birth:	Elberfeld
Nationality :	German
present residence :	Hamburg-Harburg, Haaksstrasse 83

Hamburg-Harburg, 14 April 1948

Dr. Josef Grobel

-----

Dr. Josef Grobel

Signed before me by Herr Dr. Josef Grobel known as the person  
having submitted the above affidavit .

Dr. Hugo Schramm

-----

Dr. Hugo Schramm

Attorney and Defense Counsel

Herewith certified that the foregoing is a true and correct copy .

Muenberg, 18 April 1948

signed Dr. Otto Walte

Defense Counsel

A f f i d a v i t

given in reply to questions put by the defense counsel Dr. Otto Felto  
in the proceedings versus Krauch and others before Military Tribunal  
No. 6.

Question: Various conferences were held in the Pharmaceutical  
department of the I.G. in which technical, commercial  
and scientific problems were discussed?

The Main Pharmaceutical conference and the  
Central Scientific conference,  
Scientific conference for Branch Representatives.

1: Did you participate in any of these conferences?

A: Yes, in the Main Pharmaceutical conference.

2: In which capacity?

A: As chief of the Department distributing products to the  
Sales department.

3: When?

A: Once on 8 March 1944

4: At any of these conferences was the suggestion made the  
report submitted or discussed?

a) that the clinical test of new I.G. drugs was to be  
done in a concentration camp

A: No, not in this conference.

b) that I.G. drugs were administered to concentration  
camp inmates in a manner inadmissible from the  
medical point of view?

A: No, not in this conference.

I declare under oath, that I have answered the questions to the best  
of my knowledge and belief, after having been cautioned that I render  
myself liable to punishment if I submit a false statement and further-



more that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before  
Military Tribunal No. 6.

With regard to my personal data I wish to state the following:

Name: -	Georg T a s s e r
Date of birth:	15 August 1894
Place of birth:	Juulich
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Leverkusen-Bayerwerk Fr. Teckottstrasse 2

(signed) Georg T a s s e r

Signed before me by Herr Georg Tassner being the person who has  
submitted the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 18 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Hugo Schreier  
(Dr. Hugo Schreier)

Herewith certified that the above is a true and correct copy.

Fuerth, 20 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto Felte  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

4 May 1948

I, Flora C. GOTTSCHALK, Civ.No. 20094, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the supplement to Document book 6 Hoerlein.

Flora C. Gottschalk  
Civ.No. 20094

CASE 6  
TRIBUNAL VI

DEFENSE  
HOERLEIN

Loose Copies of Documents sep. Distribution

Encl. Nos 1, 2, 43, 44

ENGLISH



DEFENSE

CASE 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

Loose Copies of Documents

Def. Hoerlein

<u>Hoerlein Exh. No.</u>	<u>Hoerlein Doc. No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	1	Drug request
2	2	Letter of transmittal

Never distributed





Case 6  
Defense

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 144

SUPPLEMENT DOCUMENT

HOERLEIN

*Aug*



Memorandum

on the discussion with Director Dr. DEINITZ-MARBURG  
in Leverkusen, on 19 January 1942.

1.) Serum Institute Ostland (Western Poland).

On the proposed report of Dr. Demitz to Dr. Krugowsky, Ost-ministerium (Ministry of the East), some proposals were discussed which Leverkusen is going to confirm in writing.

It is being planned officially to assign to the Ostland Serum Institutes the representation of our preparations, in which connection primarily the special leaders on the Institute staffs will be entrusted with handling matters.

2.) Typhus Question.

The establishment of a typhus Institute in Lemberg will be initiated with increased speed, with the official agencies lending far-reaching support. Dr. Haas will become the head of the Institute. A report by Dr. Neumann has come to hand on further details of the proposed installation.

However, one should hardly expect an appreciable production of typhus serum before the end of the year. The production of typhus serum according to the Weigl method is proposed to be given first consideration, in which connection a monthly vaccine production sufficient for the immunization of 20,000 persons is to be aimed at. It is also planned to initiate a monthly production of typhus vaccine from chicken eggs, also to be sufficient for 20,000 persons. A collaboration agreement is to be concluded with Weigl, the particulars of which are to be discussed with the agencies under whose orders he is.

Beginning next month, the typhus vaccine production in Marburg will be increased from 20 liters (adequate for the immunization of 5 to 6,000 persons) to 40 liters per month (sufficient for the immunization of approximately 12,000 persons). Of this Kudicke continues to receive vaccine sufficient for 4,000 persons. Upon his urgent request of 17 January the Ministry of the East, Dr. Haas, has received vaccine for 2,000 persons. Stocks on hand in Marburg amount at this time to 19,000 cartons, each holding 3 ampullae, for 1,900 persons, also 1,037 bottles, 25 cm each, of all potencies, i.e. for 22,000 persons. Given a successful development of the extensions already started the proposed production increase to a monthly quantity sufficing for 50 to 60,000 persons may perhaps be possible after several months.

So far 420 to 450 cc. of vaccine were obtained from one chicken egg. Beginning with op. (operations) number 23, which already contains 4/5 of Provazsky-Rikettson and 1/5 of Murine, not more than 350 cc. are being obtained from one chicken egg.

Krugowsky is carrying on experiments with serum obtained by various production methods - made available to him by Marburg - with a view to establishing whether there are differences in production methods, making one more favorable than another. In this connection experiments are being made whereby serums which were obtained according to current methods (approximately 450 cc. from one egg) are being compared with serums of which only 250 cc. were obtained from one egg, also with serums according to a method which uses the yolk only, as well as with other modifications. In addition to this, Krugowsky at the same time examines the Weigl serum, and the serum of the Robert Koch Institute.

Ministerial Councillor Bieber attaches great value to a concentration of the typhus serum. Marburg is going to send an explanatory letter to Bieber on the prospects to bring about an improvement of the serum through such concentration. As far as can be presently established the utilization of a small quantity of a physiological solution of kitchen salt for rinsing out the Rikettson cells from the partly hatched chicken egg does not offer any advantages.

At the same time Marburg will also advise Bieber as to the date when the visit can take place which he has been planning in Marburg, for inspection of the installations for the production of typhus vaccine.

### 3.) Typhoid- Para Typhoid Serum / C-Quota .

As regards the possibility of including a Para-Typhoid C quota in our Typhus-Para Typhoid serum a report from Professor Schmidt should be awaited who at this time is conferring on this question with the competent authorities in Berlin.

It also is not as yet possible to make conclusive statements on the dysentery serum proposed for use in the Army because at this moment several experiments with various serums which are being examined are still in progress. In the case of the new serum we probably can be satisfied with confining ourselves to a simple suspension of the bacilli or to produce a serum obtained in processing Ruhr bacilli with the elimination of the Shiga Exotoxin Quota.

### 4.) Scarlet Adsorbent Vaccine.

Marburg has produced a new modification of our Scarlet Adsorbent Serum which is already being examined and which consists of natural Scarlet Toxin treated with Formal (formaldehyde) which, before the formalin process, contained 120,000 skin test doses per 1 cc., in addition to 25 million Scarlet Streptococci per cc., and 1% Aluminum Hydroxide as adsorbent agent.

-3-

This new vaccine is presently being tried on approximately 100 to 200 children, in a home for children in Silosie and should it be found usable it will be applied in a proportion which exceeds that of testing preparations heretofore used.

#### 5.) Diphtheria Vaccines.

The Diphtheria-Formol-Toxoid as offered by Copenhagen in a strength of 50 to 100 SE (serum units) per cc will be adopted.

It is not possible to produce in Marburg Diphtheria-Formol-Toxoid in addition to the Aluminum Formol Toxoid production; consequently the proposed transfer of the order to Pasteur, Paris, and to the Oetland Institutions should be pushed with due emphasis.

The production of Aluminum Formol Toxoid will continue to amount to 500 liters per month. Beginning November a production increase by 300 to 600 liters per month is being proposed provided that in May the production of Diphtheria-Poison can be started in the premises of Sponer Verlag (publishers). The potency of the currently produced Aluminum Formol Toxoid will probably continue to remain 200 serum units per cc. It is not possible to make reliable statements on the future potency because to a large measure it will depend upon the culture medium which is being employed. Witte Pepton can no longer be obtained; at the present time Marburg are using a blood peptone of the firm of Witte which is more unsuitable as a culture medium than the pure peptone.

#### 6.) Red Murrain Cultures / Production in Vienna and Neuhausen.

Marburg commented on this in writing. Studies must be made on the spot to establish whether the institutes in Vienna and in Neuhausen are in a position to produce the red murrain cultures, to drain them off and pack them. As regards labels we shall use our own labels, making the addition "produced in . . . ., factory", but with our own job number of the place of production.

#### 7.) Red Murrain Serum / Testing and Labeling.

The red murrain serum which is being produced in Neuhausen is being tested in Berlin. Should the examining agency in Vienna be able to examine the red murrain serum in addition to the other vaccines the examination of the Vienna serum will probably take place in Vienna, if not in Frankfurt. Negotiations with the Vienna examining institute are being conducted by Marburg. As regards labeling, the oryzaipol serum also will be supplied with our standard label which in addition gives the name of the place of production and examination.

-3-



All questions which involve the production and supply of rod murrain vaccines by Neuhausen will be discussed with Dr. Klotz, Neuhausen, who is present in Marburg during the period of 2 to 4 February 1942. Following this Dr. Klotz will come to Leverkusen; by then Leverkusen will have to decide whether Neuhausen is to fill into 50 ccm bottles and 100 ccm bottles or into 500 ccm and 1000 ccm bottles. Marburg will advise Leverkusen when Dr. Klotz will visit Leverkusen.

For the time being it is not possible to carry through serum stabilization in Neuhausen. We should clearly understand that the supply of natural serum by Neuhausen means that we forego certain advantages. Yet, at this time no other solution is possible.

8.) Rod Murrain Cultures / Special Production for Czechoslovakia and Protectorate.

Dr. Demnitz points to the fact that the difficulties which arose in providing the veterinaries with fresh Rod Murrain cultures in 1941 was merely caused by transportation difficulties in the wake of the advance of the armies in the East. No difficulty is encountered at all in working out and carrying through an exact delivery schedule for the Rod Murrain cultures. Leverkusen is working out a fixed program.

9.) Abortum Deng Gall Cultures / Production Capacity.

There are no production difficulties. Any quantity can be supplied at any time.

10.) Abortum Deng Gall Cultures / License for Pulawy.

There are no objections raised to granting a license to Pulawy for the process. Leverkusen will conduct the negotiations on the basis of a 5% license royalty. It remains to be established whether the approval of the Reichsstelle Chemie (Reich Agency Chemistry) and/or Wirtschaftsprüfung (Economy Group) is required.

11.) Diphtheria Serum for Cattle and Sheep / Di-Serum from horses  
Thousandfold Production Increase.

In the meantime Marburg has provided ten more cattle for the production of diphtheria serum and is hoping to reach improved production figures in course of time. Potential 1000 diphtheria vaccine from horses is available in sufficient quantities; should delays occur in the delivery of ampulla packings, these are to be eliminated forthwith. To prepare serrulated packages will depend, it is true, upon the volume of the orders on file which call for ampules.

-5-

Marburg, however, will also in this respect take steps that larger quantities will be made available for the pharmaceutical offices so that at least the most urgent requirements can be met.

The proposed transfer of orders for diphtheria serum for sheep and cattle to Prague and to the Balkan Institutes is being pushed vigorously by Leverkusen.

12.) 25th anniversary of the death of Emil von Behrings.

Dr. Demnitz undertakes to contact the University at Marburg to have arrangements made for a simple ceremony commemorating the 25th year of the death of Behring on 31 March.

13.) Behring Institute South America / Manufacturing Regulations.

The Behring Institutes in South America have been instructed to destroy the manufacturing regulations for the products manufactured there should the danger arise that through encroachment on the part of the authorities there they might be confiscated.

14.) Muffle Drying Apparatus.

The apparatus which is in the ceramics department in Leverkusen was inspected by Dr. Demnitz and was found useful for the requirements of Marburg. It was agreed that the apparatus will be taken over by Marburg.

(signed:) Zohn

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 144

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 April 1948

I, George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby certify  
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and  
German languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the Document Hoerlein No. 144.

George GOODMAN,  
No. 34789

STIPULATION

between the Prosecution and the Defense

on the Hoerlein-Documents 215, Exh. 143 (Sick reports submitted during the interrogation of Dr. Wladislaw Tondos, Prosecution Exhibit 1715, WI-12482.)

In order to avoid translation and mimeographing of the voluminous sick reports, the Prosecution and Defense stipulate the following on the contents of the sick reports:

1. These 10 sick reports on people who died of acute tuberculosis in the Auschwitz hospital are kept with care and in detail.
2. The medical treatment was conducted with Rutenol and other pharmaceutical products. It lasted:

Case	1	—	8 months
"	2	—	8 "
"	3	—	10 "
"	4	—	8 "
"	5	—	14 "
"	6	—	4 "
"	7	—	9 "
"	8	—	9 "
"	9	—	7 "
"	10	—	8 "

3. All the cases were extraordinarily serious. Practically all the patients showed at the time they were admitted a relatively advanced state of disease.
4. They are normal clinical cases of acute tuberculosis. The sick reports do not reveal any suspicion of artificial infection whatever. (The Prosecution did not assert that artificial infections were made in cases of tuberculosis.)
5. Some of the persons had to vomit after having taken Rutenol. Later on, however, the same persons perfectly tolerated Rutenol, each time they received it in the course of the further treatment.
6. In cases where a dissection was made, the findings show that no organs incurred changes (either negative or positive) which are to be regarded as the effect of granulated Rutenol.
7. The sick reports do not show at all that death was caused by treatment with Rutenol.

On behalf of the  
Prosecution

(s.) E.E. Minskoff  
E.E. MINSKOFF

On behalf of the  
defendant Hoerlein

(s.) Dr. Otto Helte  
Colonel Dr. HELTE





exp. Dist.

Case 6  
Defense

H o e r l e i n Document No. 216

Exhibit No. 144

copy



AFFIDAVIT.

I, the undersigned Dr. phil. Karl Koenig, born on 7 January 1898 in Blankenhain/Thuringen, living in Leverkusen, Kasinopark 3, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare the following on oath, certifying that my statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the case against Kersch et al., in Nuremberg.

When asked about the clinical tests carried out by SS-doctor Dr. Vetter with preparation B 1034 (from the Elberfeld Laboratory) and preparation 3562 and Butenol (from the Hoechst Laboratories) I gave the following answers which are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Question I: Why did you send drugs to Dr. Vetter in the first place?

Answer: First of all Dr. Vetter received a series of preparations which had already been marketed and which he knew in his capacity as a former member of the staff of Scientific Department I, but some of which were still too new for it to be possible for him to have obtained them through the usual channels through the Central Medical Depot. That is why he contacted the man he knew in Leverkusen and had the preparations sent to him direct. In January 1942 he came to Leverkusen and informed me that he was in Auschwitz as the doctor of the "Laffen-SS" and that in his "SS-Lavie" there, that is in his SS-sick-bay, there were numerous cases of typhus and that he urgently needed preparations suitable for the treatment of typhus.

The expression "Lavie" is, or was in the German Wehrmacht the name used for the sick-bay provided for soldiers, quartered in barrack hutment camps or other permanent quarters as a military unit.

This is why I informed him about preparation B 1034, which had been applied before, particularly in Leipzig clinics, and which

was very well, and in certain cases even enthusiastically, received.  
I myself made the decision to hand the preparation over to Dr. Vetter.  
Herr Dr. Martens was informed subsequently. At that time I  
did not know anything about the concentration camp in Auschwitz

and likewise Dr. Vetter never told me that he had to treat KZ-inmates. The letter dated 4 August 1941 written by Dr. Vetter from Dachau, to the W I, in which Vetter wrote that he was in a concentration camp, came to my attention only when Herr v. H a l l e , removed it from the files of W I in January 1947 and showed it to me.

Question 2: What do you know of Dr. Vetter's paper concerning his clinical experience with B 1034?

Answer: The paper of Dr. Vetter dealt with his successes in using the preparation B 1034 in the treatment of typhus. As he informed Dr. L u e c k e r by telephone on 13 June 1942, he submitted it to the Medical Chief of the SS for approval. On 26 June 1942 he again informed Dr. Luecker by telephone that the paper was still in the hands of the Medical Inspectorate of the Waffen-SS in Berlin. He, Dr. Vetter had written to the Medical Chief of the SS to find out how the matter stood, and emphasized that it was he, himself who had contacted the firm of B a y e r for a preparation to fight typhus and that thus the matter had not been taken up on the initiative of Bayer. The assertion of a representative of the Prosecution, that this was only a "camouflage" is incorrect since the statements of Dr. Vetter corresponded to the truth. Vetter was certainly apprehensive that the delay was caused by the erroneous assumption that he had been induced by Bayer to write the publication. This was the suspicion which he wanted to obviate. The facts were, that Leverkusen had no objection to Dr. Vetter's publishing this paper on his own.

Dr. Vetter came thereafter on 19 November 1942 to Leverkusen and showed us the manuscript of his paper which was in the hands of the Medical Chief of the SS. In reply to the question put to me by a representative of the Prosecution, as to how it could have been possible that Dr. Vetter



informed us about this report before he had received permission to publish the same from his superior, I declare that on more than one occasion we were sent papers which were to be published by doctors of the Wehrmacht for our opinion and information, before they had been approved for publication by their superior authority. The papers were confidential. The reason for this was that the doctors wanted to be advised by us about details concerning the style and questions of chemo-therapeutics. When such a paper had once been approved for publication by the superior authority, nothing could be changed in the same any more. These drafts of the papers, which had not yet been approved,

were not forwarded by us to any third parties. That is the reason why Elberfeld, as far as I know, did not receive the draft of the paper from Dr. Vetter, but was only informed verbally about the cures effected with B 1034 in typhus cases described in the same. In our opinion, the first two pages of the draft of the paper by Dr. Vetter needed to be revised. I state expressly that as far as I remember this was not the case because these pages were written on the subject of KZ inmates. Dr. Vetter could never have submitted a publication to his superior authority for approval, if it had contained anything about concentration camps or if inmates of a concentration camp had been mentioned.

Question 3: Why should the information communicated by Dr. Vetter in his telephone conversation with Dr. Luecker on 26 August 1942, that typhus was again rampant in the Auschwitz and Lublin camps, have been treated as confidential?

Answer: All German authorities, Wehrmacht, SS, Party, etc. were under instructions to suppress information concerning typhus or to treat it as strictly confidential, as it could easily have led to alarm. The spreading of such information could have been considered as subversive propaganda. The information itself did not surprise me, despite the fact that it was summer. Due to a verbal report of Prof. R o s e , whom I had met officially on the occasion of the showing of a new malaria-film in Berlin at the beginning of July 1942, I knew that typhus killed many men in the prisoners' camps in the East, even in the summer.

Question 4: What connection existed between the Scientific Department in Leverkusen and Dr. Vetter with respect to the Nitroacridin preparation 3582?

Answer: Dr. Vetter visited Leverkusen on 19 November 1942

and I informed him about the preparation. It was also I alone, who gave this preparation to Dr. Vetter, for use in clinical tests on cases of typhus. Herr Dr. Maertens was, as usual, notified later on.

As far as the intention of Hoechst, to apply the preparation against typhus was concerned, we were informed of the same in August 1942 by copies of Hoechst letters to the doctors conducting the tests.

In November 1942 we then received the report and 1000 tablets of the nitroceridine preparation 3582. As Dr. Vetter was in Leverkusen on 19 November 1942 and reported on his experiences with B 1034 in the case of typhus, the report and the 1000 tablets of the nitroceridine preparation 3582 were put at his disposal by us for clinical experiments to effect a cure against typhus, as he received many cases of typhus for treatment according to his statement.

However, the tablets had not yet arrived from Hoechst on 19 November 1942; they were sent by mail to Dr. Vetter, Auschwitz, on 1 December 1942.

In the beginning of January 1943 we learned from a letter from Hoechst of 6 January 1943 that the tablets of the preparation 3582 were frequently vomited up when given during a prolonged period and that the granulated 3582 possibly agrees better with the patients. This made us write a letter to Dr. Vetter, Auschwitz, from Hoechst on the occasion of a visit of mine there on 27 January 1943. I refer in this connection to my affidavit of 11 December 1947 which was introduced by the Defense as Document Hoorlein No. 97, Book IV, Exhibit 93.

Dr. Vetter reacted correctly to the letter from Hoechst of 27 January 1943, as far as we received his statements on it. He did not carry out the observations requested with healthy persons. As it was known since 1935 that the preparation 3582 was effective in the case of numerous contagious diseases, the choice was left to Dr. Vetter to treat also other diseases than typhus with preparation 3582 in tablets or in granulated form while observing, whether it agrees with the stomach. It is true that he did not employ diseases of the intestines as suggested in the letter of 27 January 1943,



but feverish diseases such as influenza, as he pointed out to us on 20 May 1943. As he informed us later on 13 December 1943 good therapeutical effects could be observed besides according to his statements in cases of tuberculosis. From the body weights of those patients suffering from tuberculosis we then suspected on 13 December 1943 that the people concerned were inmates of concentration camps.

5th question: Did you know that Dr. Vetter had infected people artificially with typhus?

Answer: No, we do not have evidence for such an assumption even to-day.

6th question: What do you say to the fact that 50 of Dr. Vetter's patients are described in his report of 24 April 1943 as "early cases which were submitted to his treatment on the first day or at the latest on the second day"?

Answer: If a person suffering from syphilis is treated on the first or second day after the start of ulceration, this is an "early case" though the infection may have

occurred 6 weeks back; if a malaria patient was infected 9 months ago, it is considered an "early case", if he is submitted to treatment on the first or second day of the first symptoms of diseases after the completion of this incubation period which lasted for months. In the same way we also speak of the first and second day of the disease in the case of typhus without consideration of the infection date and the incubation period; the "disease" is counted from the appearance of the first symptoms of the disease.

7th question: Do you or an associate in the Scientific Department at Leverkusen know anything of the experiments which were conducted by Dr. Hrugowsky or Dr. Ding with the preparation 3582 and Rutenol in Buchenwald?

Answer: Nothing was known in Leverkusen, i.e., in the Scientific Department of any typhus experiments whatsoever in Buchenwald and of other experiments conducted there. At the outset of 1943 we learned from the correspondence that Hrugowsky had received the preparation 3582 from Hoechst. In September 1943 Hoechst informed us on our inquiry what had become of Hrugowsky's experiments, that preparation 3582 had been rejected by Hrugowsky according to the statement of a certain Dr. Ding and that a continuation of the experiments would not pay. This information for us from Hoechst which was held against me by a representative of the Prosecution does not contain

anything which permits any conclusion <sup>concerning</sup> Bucherwald and the  
experiments conducted there.

We in Lovenhausen never saw Hrugowsky in person or talked to him.  
We knew him as a lecturer and Head of the Hygienic Institute of  
the Laffen-SS in Berlin. The circumstance that he had the title  
of a Standartenfuehrer was nothing to be amazed at at that time.

From the communication from Hoechst of September 1943 it appeared that Ding was an associate of Hrugowsky. We did not see him at any time, either, nor talk to him nor hear anything about him except a remark by Dr. Vetter on 20 May 1943 when he mentioned on the occasion of his findings concerning granulated 3582 and Rutenol that he had heard in Berlin "of a SS-physician Ding (?)" (Note in the files Leverkusen of 22 May 1943). This man applied 3582 in granulated form and also with bad results. Dr. Vetter obviously did not know this Dr. Ding either, for he had only heard of him in Berlin. Moreover the name Ding was not familiar, for he was accompanied by a question mark in our note in the files. We in Leverkusen never heard anything of a connection of Hrugowsky and Ding with concentration camps. There was also no indication to support the conjecture that the Berlin Institute of the Waffen-SS and concentration camps had anything in common.

8th question: Did Hoechst ever inform you that artificial infections with typhus were carried out in Buchenwald in connection with the use of the preparations 3582 and Rutenol?

Answer: No. The idea of an artificial infection never occurred to us in Leverkusen. After all there were enough natural cases of disease around.

9th question: What did you know of the application of granulated 3582 and Rutenol in the case of tuberculosis?

Answer: It can be concluded from our data that Dr. Vetter started on 11 April 1943 (Date of his communication to us) to apply the preparations in the case of tuberculosis. Only on 13 December 1943 did we learn from Dr. Vetter that the patients described as "light cases (not typhus



but patients with other diseases, part of them feverish such as influenza etc.)" were suffering from Tuberculosis. This is contained in our note in the files of 14 February 1943.

Tuberculosis was treated with the preparations 3582 -granulate and Rutonol at two places as far as we know. First at Auschwitz where Dr. Vetter had described the local SS physician of Auschwitz, Dr. Wirth, as the treating physician, second at Mauthausen where we assume that the treatment of the cases of tuberculosis there was carried out by Dr. Vetter himself.

From the favorable results which were reported to us in December 1943 and from the weight records of the patients which we saw on that occasion, I concluded that these data must have concerned abnormally under-nourished people, probably prisoners. Upon inquiring, however, I did not receive any answer from Dr. Vetter, but, from that time on, I assumed that Dr. Vetter was also treating inmates of concentration camps. Dr. Vetter's report was then forwarded to Hoechst for comment.

In answer to the statement that a reply from Hoechst was available, according to which it would be undesirable, in publishing Dr. Vetter's results, to emphasize the fact that the patients had been subjected to the treatment and were used for the purpose of ascertaining the highest degree of toleration, I declare that, for imparting the results to the general practitioner, which would be the object of such publication, it is of no importance that the effect on tuberculosis was originally recognized in patients who had been subjected to special observation for stomach toleration.

After we had come to the conclusion in December 1943 that the patients were inmates of concentration camps, we continued the delivery of preparations 3582-Granulate and Rutenol, because

Dr. Vetter had reported in his medical capacity that he had obtained good therapeutic results with these preparations with tubercular patients. We therefore did not see any reason to stop or prevent any further deliveries to him. It was not that the matter was unpleasant to us, but only that publication on this subject was out of the

question, because, as stated previously, no publications were permitted concerning concentration camps.

Dr. Vetter's report on favorable results obtained with 3582-Granulate and Rutanol in the treatment of tuberculosis were sent to Hoechst. Owing to the fact that Vetter wanted to obtain from Hoechst data on animal experiments concerning the effect of the preparations and the tuberculosis bacilli, he agreed to the forwarding of the result to Hoechst. Thereupon Hoechst continued to send further shipments to Dr. Vetter with our consent.

10th question: Did other physicians also receive preparation 3582 ?

Answer: Yes. At the request of a representative of the Prosecution, I drew up a complete list of the experiments made by all of the physicians who, to our knowledge, had received the preparations B 1034, 3582, Rutenol and methylene blue for application. This list, drawn up in table form, was forwarded to Mr. v. Sells as enclosures 2, 3 and 4 of my letter to him, dated 29 September 1947.

The list concerning clinical tests of physicians who had received 3582 and Rutenol does not contain the name of Ding. This is to be explained by the fact that we knew nothing of Ding, with the exception of the previously mentioned information imparted by Hoechst to us in September 1943, according to which experiments conducted by Krugowsky and Ding had had a negative result. At that time, I could have made another inquiry and requested more detailed information on these unfavorable results, in order to ascertain whether there was really any material justification for this negative report. But we had suffered such a loss of working time owing to air raid alarms in the second half of 1943, during the bombing warfare, that it was only possible to take action in urgent matters, and I therefore did not revert to this subject, which had been declared settled by Hoechst and the report did not remain in my memory.



Document Hoerlein

Even now, the use of the preparations by Krugowsky and Ding cannot be listed in the completed tables which I sent to Mr. von Halle as enclosure to my letter to him of 29 September 1947, because even today we still lack the data and information in Leverkusen which are required for this purpose.

11th question: How do you explain the fact that in your letters mention is only made of tests and experiments and never of the desire to help people?

Answer: The letter text in question is a standard text which was already customary in peacetime and was also used for preparations tested during the war and it was addressed to all physicians and Army physicians, and likewise also to SS-physician Dr. Vetter. The idea of rendering help is implicit in the desire to supply the physician with better drugs for the treatment of his patients than were hitherto available. This is evident from the exposé governing the use of every new preparation.

12th question: Were the experiments conducted by Dr. Vetter large scale experiments?

Answer: Dr. Vetter's experiments with our preparations did not involve large series of experiments.

During the period from February 1942 to December 1943, i.e. for almost two years, approximately 200 cases were treated consecutively with B 1034. That was not much for typhus at that time and easily permitted the assumption that Vetter and Wirths respectively were treating the typhus cases which had occurred among their SS-troops. - From December 1942 until the end of February 1943, 50 typhus cases were treated with 3582. This was not a large number either for the season of the year. As far as tuberculosis is concerned, it would be erroneous to deduce

Document Hoerlein

an abnormally high figure from the statement contained in the file memorandum of 14 December 1943, which reads: "Five cycles of ten days each." The word cycle is an indication for a dosage and applies to each individual case but does not offer any indication as to the number of tests in a series.

In the customary written and spoken language employed by us, the term, series of experiments, implied nothing else than the therapeutic experiment of a physician as applied to a rather large number of patients. As opposed to the individual experiment, i.e. the administration to one or two patients, the experimental series signifies the administration of a drug to five, ten or more patients simultaneously or consecutively, depending on how the physician obtains his patients for treatment, and the results on those patients the physician then summarizes in a preliminary or final opinion.

With this preliminary or final opinion about the results observed on a number of patients the doctor concludes the series of experiments. If he continues to use the preparation on a number of patients and sums up his experiences, he thus concludes a further series of experiments, etc. The word "series of experiments" and also the word "experimental series", which have a similar meaning, have a wide range of use. They are used in the case of old well known medicines as well as in the case of mere experiments. It is inadmissible to draw a conclusion from the use of the word as to the nature of the incident. A conscious or unconscious association of the terms "series of experiments" and "experimental series" with the term "medical experiment on human beings" is unjustified.

15th Question: Did it come to your knowledge that the doctors used these preparations on persons who were not free?

Answer: A sick person is so ipso facto not an absolutely free human being, because he is in the clutches of the disease; often he is, especially when suffering from spotted fever, so benumbed that he has no idea of what is happening with and around him.

The charge, that we had given the preparations to doctors to be used by them on patients who were not free, is therefore completely <sup>not</sup> unjustified. We did give preparations to doctors to be used on persons who were free or not free, but we gave them preparations to cure

diseases. The healing experiment suggested by us is not influenced by the fact whether or not the patient is free. For the rest, it is up to the doctor to make a decision according to the individual disposition of the patient and his condition.

There is a definite difference in judging the effects of the use of the preparations in hospitals and concentration camps. The healing effects of a preparation are



in any case influenced to such an extent by the mental and physical condition of the concentration camp inmates, that one cannot draw a general conclusion as to the value of a medicine. Clinical experiments on concentration camp inmates are only of limited value. For that reason we had actually no interest in carrying out clinical tests on sick concentration camp inmates. But when I heard in December 1943 that the tuberculosis patients were concentration camp inmates and that the application was successful, I did not object that Dr. VETTER continued to receive the preparations 3582 Granulate and Butanol for the tuberculosis therapy, but recommended to Eeochat that further deliveries be made to him. But from that time on I did not ask about the results any longer.

I have read each of the 11 (eleven) pages of this affidavit and initialled them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled them. I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Dr. Karl KOENIG

Signed by Dr. Karl KOENIG, who is personally known to me, on 5 May 1948. The signature is herewith certified by the undersigned.

signed: Dr. Otto HELKE

Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 June 1948

We,

Eugene R. KUN ,	D - 429798,
Alfred RAHL,	E - 398081,
Julius J. STEUER,	AGO - A - 442654,
Brigitte TURK,	ETO # 35130,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Hoerlein Document No. 216, Exhibit No. 148.

.....  
Eugene R. KUN  
D - 429798,  
pages 1 - 3a

.....  
Alfred RAHL  
D - 398081  
pages 4 - 6a

.....  
Julius J. STEUER  
AGO - A - 442654  
pages 7 - 9a

.....  
Brigitte TURK  
ETO # 35130  
pages 10 - 11.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 86

Target 3

Ilgner(part)

1-5

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Case 6  
Defense

TRIBUNAL VI

CASE 6

DOCUMENT BOOK I FOR

Dr. Max Ilgner

submitted by  
the Defense Counsel  
Dr. Herbert MATH  
Attorney at Law



*Ilgner*



Index to Document Book I

for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
4		Affidavit Dr. Max Ilgner, curriculum vitae and report of activities up to 1933	1
5		Collective affidavit of 27 former employees of I.G. Berlin NW 7 testifying that the greater part of the leading employees of the concern were not members of the NSDAP, that Dr. Ilgner never applied pressure to make anybody enter the Party, and that Party membership never played any part in promotions as well as raises of salary. Dr. Ilgner advocated in lectures and film shows appreciation of international problems and understanding. He believed up to the last in peace and was a superior always ready to help.	19
6		Affidavit of the Prokurist Erich Mueller, for the time from 1934 - 1945 with the Wipo. "Dr. Ilgner was far from being a dogmatic Party member. The office I.G. Berlin NW 7 was a very island of tolerance and liberalism. His readiness to help led him to assist the persecuted always and anywhere, were they in distress for reasons of politics, race, or anything else. Inwardly he kept aloof from political National Socialism. He was acutely opposed to the fundamental principles of the Party, as the race- and church question. He possessed a large amount of the so rarely met civil courage".	28

Index to Document Book I for

Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
7		<p>Affidavit of Edward SCHUERMANN, <sup>head</sup> Section of the Administrative Section I.G. Berlin NW 7, still in the same capacity today under orders of the SMA I.G. Control Officer.</p> <p>Dr. Ilgner carried through proposals and wishes of the Party if they were of a purely social character, yet opposed such of a tendentious quality. As a result, there were often serious differences between him and the Betriebsrat (shop committee). Considerable altercations were had with the Kreisleiters (District leaders) of the Party who were entrusted with matters concerning re-allocations of the concern. He cared in an exemplary manner for the social interests of the employees and accorded generous help, especially towards minor employees. He convinced himself personally that all subordinates under his care enjoyed the best possible well-being.</p>	32
8		<p>Affidavit of Fraulein Lotte RAHMKE, from 1937 to 1945 secretary in the secretariate of Dr. Max Ilgner.</p> <p>One of her special tasks was keeping account of the memberships and positions of Dr. Ilgner. She submits list of</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. the positions in the economy</li> <li>2. the positions in public life</li> <li>3. memberships in the Party and its member organizations.</li> </ol> <p>The witness stresses: "that Dr. Ilgner did not care at all about any duties resulting from his membership in the Party". Except for one single cell-meeting some evening he did not participate in any Party meeting of his Ortsgruppe (Local Chapter) and did not possess a Party membership book.</p>	35

Index to Document Book I for

Dr. H a r I l g n e r

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
9		Affidavit of Guenther SCHILLER, assistant of Dr. Ilgner from 1929 to 1936. Gives his opinion on the affidavit of Herr Mischke regarding Dr. Ilgner's membership in the Rotary Club (Pres. Doc. NI 8064, Exh. No. 758, Doc. No. 39, German p. 111, Engl. p. 57). He explains that Dr. Ilgner became acquainted with the former Reich Minister of Propaganda Dr. Goebbels only in connection with the so-called F-Fraie (Circle of Friends) in the course of the year 1933 (after 30 January 1933). On his East-Asia trip 1934/35 Dr. Ilgner visited the Rotary Clubs in many cities, while he did not do this yet on his trip through Scandinavia and the Baltic States in the late summer of 1933, Herr Schiller participated in both these trips.	39
10		Affidavit of Thilo Freiherr (Baron) von WILMOWSKY, who as a member of the Rotary Club met Dr. Ilgner during a trip to the northern countries in the spring of 1934. On this trip Dr. Ilgner stated his opinion of the necessity of establishing closer contact with abroad and about the economic nonsense of the self-sufficiency efforts. Dr. Ilgner was in favor of strengthening the Rotarian movement in spite of the fact that then it had already incurred Nazi hostility. The assertion that Dr. Ilgner became a Rotarian at the instigation of Dr. Goebbels in order to act as an observer or perhaps even as a spy is so grotesque for any one acquainted with Dr. Ilgner's mentality and the atmosphere of the Berlin Rotary Club that one can dismiss it only with a shrug of one's shoulders.	41

Index to Document Book I for

Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
11		Affidavit of the Reichminister (retired) Heinrich F. ALBERT, Victim of Fascism, Certificate No. 88691: "According to the official membership list of the Berlin Rotary Club for the Year 1936, in which also each member's date of joining the Club is listed, the Club accepted Her Dr. Max Ilgner on 18 December 1933 as a member. This fact has been expressly confirmed to me by two other members of the Rotary Club known to me".	43
12		Affidavit of Rudolf HERNERMAN, retired General, who was with the Military Economic Staff of the OKW from October 1936 till March 1943, regarding the question and significance of a Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader). The witness refers to an excerpt from notes of the late General of the Infantry (retired) Thomas, a Leader of the Military Economic Staff, dated 12 October 1945, which he acknowledges as correct and to which he subscribes. In the notes it says: "When I (Thomas) entered the service of the Heeresverpflegung (Army Ordnance Office), there prevailed in the German industry, especially the large companies, as f.i. I.G. Farben, an absolutely defeatist sentiment, to such an extent that these companies refused all co-operation in military development work or other war economic tasks". Thomas visited Geheimrat Duisberg of the I.G. twice and expounded to him "that the Minister of War and the Army High Command opposed any idea of preparing an aggressive war, yet that every peace-loving free state, as, shall we say, Switzerland, must prepare certain works to protect the country, in order to be armed in case of an attack by troublesome neighbors. Even this kind of cooperation was at that time refused by Duisberg." When Thomas established the institution of the Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer in 1936 it was his intent "to attach to his office a hand-picked circle of politically sound and circumspect men who were to assist him in his fight against the	



Index to Document Book I for

Dr. M a x I l g n e r

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
----------	----------	-----------------	------

unscrupulous propaganda of the National Socialist offices."..... "In this circle everything but war-conspiring or preparing a war was furthered."

The witness Buchnermann concludes:

- "1. General Thomas and I saw in these men of the German economy and industry; appointed Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer by the OKW, in the first place, our confidential agents who were to assist us in the fight against the propaganda and politics of the Party.
2. There never existed a Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer-Korps or any similar organization the character of which would have corresponded, say, to an economic General Staff.
3. It is a fact that the appointment as Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer in all cases in the end developed into a question of a mere title."

45

13

Affidavit of the Reich Economy Minister and Reich Bank President (Retired) Dr. Hjalmar Schacht.

Schacht has known Ilgner for about fifteen years due to different business and club meetings, as the meeting of the International Chamber of Commerce in Berlin in 1937 and a discussion during the Regatta Week at Kiel in 1938.

Ilgner's entire activity was directed towards intensifying Germany's foreign economic connections and served especially the furtherance of understanding between the USA and Germany by means of lectures and publications. His orientation towards world economy and world peace excluded any activity in the line of espionage and propaganda for Party purposes.

49

Index to Document Book I for

Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
14		Affidavit of Reich Chancellor (Retired) Franz von PÄPEN. Von Papen offers information about the time from 1931 to 1933. At the time of the Brüning government the I.G. made great efforts to assist the Chancellor in his political economy endeavors to overcome the economic crisis, Dr. Ilgner hereby actively participating with strong cosmopolitan interests. His travels abroad served the purpose of furthering world commerce and conquering exaggerated ideas of economic self-sufficiency.	52
15		Affidavit of Ernst Freiherr von WEIZSÄCKER, former State Secretary of the Foreign Office. Von Weizsäcker as German Envoy in Norway became acquainted with Dr. Ilgner in 1933 when the latter gave a lecture in Oslo about political economy questions. Following vehement attacks of Goering against a Swedish newspaper the lecture had a calming effect and aimed at international cooperation especially in the economic sphere.	55
16		Affidavit of Erbprinz (Hereditary Prince) Gottfried zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg and the Hereditary Princess Margareta zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg Princesses of GREECE AND DENMARK. Dr. Ilgner tried in August 1939 to make proprietors of castles take in prominent foreign guests in order to create and strengthen good will abroad in such a manner. He banished the thought far from his mind that perhaps a war might break out (August 1939), as being utterly absurd, since the German economy was interested only in a peaceful development.	58

Index to Document Book I for

Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
17		Affidavit of Thilo Freiherr von WILMOWSKY. The witness has known Dr. Ilgner for many years. "In many conversations Dr. Ilgner expressed, in a measure increasing from year to year, his anxieties and misgivings about the development of Hitler's policy and the course of the NSDAP". He opposed the fundamental Nazi ideologies; the theory of racial superiority, the attitude towards the Christian Church, the persecution of the Jews, and the treatment of aliens. From his innermost conviction, Ilgner was averse to this war provoked by Hitler. Von Wilmowsky himself was sent to a KZ.	60
18		Affidavit of Ambassador (Retired) Karl RITTER. Under Nos. 3 - 6 of the affidavit the witness gives examples of cases in which Dr. Ilgner offered positions with the I.G. to persons racially and politically persecuted by the Party (Lt. Col. Draudt, W. von Fluegge, Ambassador Ulrich von Hassell, Embassy Counsellor Dr. Forester, Legation Counsellor Freiherr von Maltzan), as a means of existence.	64
19		Affidavit of Dr. Willibaldo PASSARGE. The witness gives an exhaustive exposition of the international tendencies of Dr. Ilgner, whom he designates as a powerful exponent of international peace, in particular in relation to France. He says: "During my life I became acquainted with but few people who pledged themselves and their activity with such passion to mutual understanding and the preservation of peace as Dr. Ilgner did". Nazi propaganda and espionage by Dr. Ilgner abroad were termed as absurd by the witness.	71
20		Affidavit of Dr. Johannes Conrad BICKENAUER, proving the fact that Dr. Ilgner in 1944 was termed as politically unreliable by the adjutant of Kaltenbrunner.	80

Index to Document Book I for

Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
21		Affidavit of the Swedish Pastor Birger FORELL, Boras, Sweden. The witness affirms on the basis of his close connection to the family of Ilgner as their spiritual adviser since 1930 Dr. Ilgner's positive and helpful attitude towards the Church. Dr. Ilgner was agitated about the treatment of the Jews and the illegal measures against the Church. "In this connection he incurred great risks". Among other things, Ilgner used his influence to bring about a discussion between the Swedish Archbishop and Hitler, from which he expected relief from the violent measures against Jews and Church. Dr. Ilgner knew that the witness was in the closest connection with the Confessional Church and had helped the persecuted Jews. Nevertheless he did not withdraw, rather did he actively support the Swedish parish through all the years.	83
22		Affidavit of Thilo Freiherr von WILMOWSKY, who affirms that Dr. Ilgner at great risk for his personal liberty, offered the Ambassador Ulrich von Hassell, discharged from the diplomatic service for political reasons, through means of a collaborator's contract, the financial basis for the continuation of his political activity. Von Hassell was executed as a consequence of the attempt on Hitler's life on 30 July 1944.	86
23		Affidavit of Dr. Vollrath von MALTZAN. The witness had to give up his post as a diplomat in the foreign service, as being of mixed blood in the first degree. His manifold efforts for employment in the German industry failed. Dr. Ilgner, however, employed him in Berlin N 7 with a generous salary in spite of difficulties with the National Socialist DAF Deputy Chief Trustee (Betriebs- obmann). Maltzan and his sister were protected by Dr. Ilgner against subsequent persecutions.	89



Index to Document Book I for

Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
119		Affidavit of Theodor HORNBOSTEL, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary (Retired) of Austria before the Anschluss (Annexation). From April 1938 to May 1943 he was in the KG. Dr. Ilgner employed him with the Vowi (Economic Department) against the strong resistance of the Gestapo. When the Gestapo continued to make difficulties and demanded that the witness leave Berlin, Dr. Ilgner transferred him to an evacuation office of Vowi. "Thanks to this transfer I was not again sent to a KG".	92
24		Affidavit of Erich MUELLER, who stated that Dr. Ilgner also helped politically and racially persecuted aliens (Dutch, Norwegians, French) to such an extent that the State Secretary in the Reich Ministry of Justice at that time, Klemm, spoke of the numerous "Ilgner Cases" as constituting a personal danger for this man. "However, Dr. Ilgner never asked about the danger when it was a question of helping people in distress".	95
25		Affidavit of the Deputy Mayor Georg von BROICH-OFFERT, who after his discharge from the Foreign Office, for racial reasons, was employed and supported by Dr. Ilgner in I.G. Berlin NW 7. Against the resistance of the Betriebsrat. The witness furthermore, tells about the generous social measures of Dr. Ilgner.	103
26		Affidavit of Alfred MUELLER: "Already during the first years of the National-Socialist regime it became clear in the internal affairs of the Konzern that Dr. Ilgner's external behaviour had nothing to do with his true tendency and character." "Discussions about persons of mixed blood employed in our Konzern always came to the point of giving them protection in our Konzern."	108

Index to Document Book I for

Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
27		Affidavit of Frau Erna Stofanie PETRICH, stating that Dr. Ilgner accorded her racially persecuted family -- against the resistance of the Böttcher-ohmann - shelter on I.G. premises, in the end even in his own house.	113
28		Affidavit of Hans Juergen FUHRMANN: In 1941 Ilgner employs him, as a racially persecuted person of mixed blood, who was turned down by AEG and Siemens, as an apprentice with I.G. Berlin NW 7 at the unusually high salary for an apprentice of RM 250.- monthly.	116
29		Affidavit of Dr. Jur. Oskar JAKIES, who, as a person of mixed blood, was employed in 1943 by Dr. Ilgner, "Thanks exclusively to this generous gesture of Dr. Ilgner I was able then, as a non-Aryan, to support myself and my family of four, unnoticed by the NSDAP".	118
30		Affidavit of Dr. Paul LEDERER, Shanghai: "Ilgner, wherever he could, did his best to help the politically and racially persecuted".	120
31		Affidavit of the Generaldirector of Norsk Hydro, Bjarne ERIKSEN, Oslo, Norway, who confirms that Dr. Max Ilgner, in his case and in several other cases, exerted his influence energetically to obtain the release of Norwegians arrested by the Gestapo.	121

I certify that all the documents contained in this  
Document Book are in literal agreement with the  
documents submitted to the Court.

Muenberg, 1 March 1948

signed: Dr. Herbert KATH  
Attorney-at-Law

Affidavitby the defendant Dr. Max IlgnerCareer and activity report up to 1933.

I, Dr. Max Ilgner, Muenberg, Palace of Justice, have first been warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal, at the Palace of Justice, Muenberg.

I was born on 28 June 1899 in Biobesheim/Hesse. My father, Emil Ilgner, since deceased, came from an old civil servants family among the ancestors of which were predominantly officers and many priests and merchants. My mother Mathilde, nee Schmitz, likewise died in the meantime, was the sister of Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz. I have one brother, R.W. Ilgner, who has been residing in the United States of America since 1923 and was naturalized in 1926; he is married to an American born girl. The older of my two sisters, Mrs. Claerchen Jacobsen, is dead, while the younger, Mrs. Erika Pfeiffer, lives in Germany. Her husband, during the past years, was director of the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G. Berlin. I myself have been married since 1934 to Werna, nee Hoellstroem; my wife's mother who is Swedish by birth, is a widow living in Sweden. We have two girls, Gudrun (22) and Ingeborg (14) and one boy, Armin-Bernhard (18).

I spent my childhood in Hesse, Austria and in the Rhineland. When I was 15, I joined the Royal Prussian Corps of Cadets in order to become a professional officer. After the end of the war in the last part of which I participated as a Fasharich on the western front, - I was decorated with the Iron Cross Second Class and the Hessian Medal for Gallantry - I did no longer have the desire to remain an officer. At the end of 1919 or in the spring of 1920 I was discharged as a lieutenant.



- 2 -

At the advice of my father's brother, Dr. Ing. h.c. Carl Ilgner, a successful inventor in the field of the mining - and foundry industry, I decided to become a foundry engineer and, while still a soldier after the war in the summer of 1919, I enrolled at the technical college in Berlin-Charlottenburg as a student of chemistry and metallurgy. As a result of the sudden death of my uncle, Carl Ilgner, I was no longer in the position to continue this plan, since my father did not possess any property and had only a small income. On the offer of one of my mother's brothers, Hermann Schmitz, I joined the Marton'sche Metallgesellschaft in Frankfurt/Main in order to become a merchant. However, since I did not want to give up my studies, I attended the university in Frankfurt/Main in my spare time in addition to my commercial activity. For the first I attended lectures of chemistry and metallurgy and used the free Saturday afternoon for the anorganic laboratory. After I had acquired some basic knowledge in this field, I studied law and thereafter national economy which was my real goal. After having worked myself through college in this manner for 3 years, I now wanted to conclude my studies which, however, compelled me to separate from the Metallgesellschaft. This, however, occurred, after conclusion of my apprenticeship, against the express will of my uncle Schmitz who had hoped, following his separation from the Metallgesellschaft in 1919, that I was to continue a family tradition to some extent by holding a position with that firm. This, however, was not consistent with my intentions. I wanted to see more and see the world. For the first, I now studied for three semesters during which I passed two university exams, that is, for the first, as "national economist" and later as a "doctor of political science". In order to earn the money for these three semesters I took up practical work during the three university vacation periods.

- 2 -

- 3 -

to be true, first as an employee of the Rheinische-Kredit-Bank in Mannheim and, in my letter of reference, this bank gave me the certificate that I was qualified as a bank clerk. During the next-following semester vacations I worked as a laborer in the zinc-works and sulphuric acid plant of the Bergelius-Metallhuetten A.G. in Bergisch-Gladbach and, during the last vacations, again as a laborer and eventually as a foreman in the Norddeutsche Affinerie (lead- and silver foundry and sulphuric acid plant) in Hamburg-Veddol. In order to be able to pay in full for my studies, I worked, during the greater part of my working period, a daily special shift in addition to the regular shift. -

During this entire period of commercial and technical apprenticeship and training, combined with my studies at the university, I had acquired the knowledge for my doctor's thesis, namely: "The supply of raw materials for the German sulphuric acid industry." The former Undersecretary Professor Richard von Moellendorff had given me the inspiration to this thesis from his activity during the first world war in the Department of raw materials for the war economy. Herr von Moellendorff, the real creator of the planned economy in the Ebert Cabinet and under the likewise social-democrat Minister of Economics, Wissel, in the following period became my teacher in the field of national economy.

For a long time already I had planned to take a position in Sweden after I had passed my doctor's examination; that was a wish of my deceased uncle, Carl Ilgner, who, as a foundry-man, was especially in favor of Sweden; apart from that, my father, as an old dog-fancier, maintained many personal friendships to the nordic countries, especially to Sweden. I succeeded in coming to an agreement with Dr. Ing. Herbert Lickfett, Stockholm, in regard to a position which did not lead to any proper results since, a few months later already, I received an offer by the firm of Leopold Cassella & Co., G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/Main

- 3 -

- 4 -

to take over the purchasing for that firm as successor of the old director Memmberger. The suggestion came from the deceased Geheimrat Dr. Arthur von Weinberg who had read my doctor's thesis. - This, having been employed as a Prokurist at Cassella retroactive to 1 January 1924, a reconciliation took place between my uncle Schmitz and myself owing to the fact that I had asserted myself successfully. Thereupon Schmitz made the offer that, for a period of 6 months, I should make myself thoroughly acquainted with the much larger purchasing department of the Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik and start my position with Cassella only after completion of this training period; this was accepted by both Cassella and myself with great appreciation. I used the time to familiarize myself not only with the purchasing, but with almost all commercial departments of the Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik in Ludwigshafen. Then, on 1 October, 1924, I started to work de facto in my new position with Cassella. After the merger of the I.G. firms at the end of 1925 I drafted a plan for the consolidation of the purchasing-departments of Hoechst, Griesheim and Cassella, thereby eliminating my position. I used the time, until I started my new assignment, to make myself acquainted with the I.G. plants in Central Germany.

At the request of two members of the administrative council of the I.G., Carl von Weinberg and Dr. Theodor Plieninger, to be precise on the suggestion of Professor Selck of Cassella, I was chosen in August 1926 to act as a liaison-man to the newly appointed financier of all I.G. plants, Dr. H. Schmitz, who eventually agreed to that. In the fall of 1926 I therefore moved with my family to Berlin. With the help of a credit which was put at my disposal, I acquired a house in Berlin-Steglitz in which I resided till 1945.

- 4 -



Now the establishment of the organization I.G. Berlin NW 7 proceeded in a manner as slow as it was troublesome. In view of the fact that basically Dr. Schmitt was just as much opposed on general principles to any centralization, as were almost all other I.G. offices, the completion, even of those centralizations which were of rather obvious nature, proceeded relatively slowly; this was, above all, also the result of the especially strongly marked individualism of the old founding firms which prevailed in the I.G. up to the most recent time, as everyone of these firms represented in itself an economic power with an old and venerable tradition. Thus, for instance, it took almost 5 years till my suggestion, to consolidate the seven independent financial departments of the I.G. into a central financial administration, was approved. Still harder was the fight for recognition of the department of national economics because it was faced, likewise by a number of competing departments within the I.G.; similar conditions prevailed when most of the other departments of I.G. Berlin NW 7 were established.

The development of the world economy since 1929, the world economic depression and the increasingly developing German crisis with all its consecutive symptoms, were factors justifying the existence of the organization I.G. Berlin NW 7 more and more from the objective point of view. The economizing measures, taken as a result of the crisis, necessitated within the I.G. the drafting of budget- and financial plans which would have been impossible without a central financial administration. It would have been impossible to take into consideration the foreign exchange control, instituted in Germany in 1931, without a central department for foreign exchange control within the central financial administration. The same applied to the various problems in the fields of currencies and exchange stabilization. The existence of the department for national



- 6 -

economics was particularly justified through its participation since 1931 in all problems for the purpose of relieving the depression, like the preparation of market analyses and prognoses for the promotion of exports and the like. With all that, the new and young organization I.G. Berlin NW 7 asserted itself more and more, even within the I.G.

When in 1931, as a result of the Brüning emergency decrees, the call for decisive measures for reorganization of the German economy, especially the banks and agriculture, became increasingly urgent, a circle of economists was formed in Berlin for the purpose of giving advice and support to the democratic Brüning Government. Included into the closer circle were Professor von Moellendorff, Geheimrat Becher, director of the bank of the free socialist trade unions, Professor Wagemann, director of the institute for research of economic trends and, in addition to that, director of the Reich office for statistics, Dr. Andropov, brother in law of Walter Rathenau, and Dr. Vogel, both from the bank Hardy & Co., the farmer Wilhelm von Elze, and myself acting as "secretary". As a support in this function I had formed a circle of younger men which, included, in addition to several of my assistants, the director of the Petschek-Sales-Organization, Heinz Pulvermann, and the banker Sigmund Warburg. The entire circle of economists consisted of about 50-60 persons, among them Geheimrat Schnitz, Professor Flechtheim and Professor Warbold all from the I.G. The two most remarkable memorandums issued by this circle of economists in which the I.G. department of national economics had a decisive share, were the "First suggestions for measures to be taken for the reorganization of the German economy" and the so-called "Währungs-Plan" which was a "currency and credit reform plan". When it became increasingly evident that the Brüning Government, which was absolutely willing to carry out all these reform measures, did not have the necessary power to assert itself in view of the

- 7 -

existing party-system of the Reichstag - the Reichstag was composed of more than 40 parties at that time - all members of this circle of economists were struck by a deep pessimism. One regarded the danger of a civil war as more and more imminent, especially in view of the growth of the Communist Party.

Professor Wagemann who knew the former editor of the commercial section of the "Berlin Boersen Zeitung" and at that time economic adviser of the NSDAP, Funk, suggested that the latter was to be contacted. The circle of economists wanted to know the attitude of the NSDAP with respect to its reform propositions, in case the NSDAP should be requested to form a government in Germany.

Wagemann made arrangements for two meetings with Funk which Professor von Moellendorff and myself attended at the request of the circle of economists. It was found remarkable that Funk at that time stated just the same as Brüning: "The suggestions appear reasonable to us and therefore ought to be carried out." -

These two meetings with Funk were the only ones I had with a member of the NSDAP prior to 1933. During the last conference a discussion between Moellendorff and Funk took place which, in spite of the fact that Funk on general principles agreed to the suggestions of the circle of economists, resulted in the breaking up of the discussions. During the first discussion Funk had asked me or my firm for an insignificant extra allowance for his private secretariate in Berlin - I believe it was approximately RM 500.- per month - which he received for about half a year; these payments had already been discontinued at the end of 1932 on the part of my office.

Every year, following the start of my work in Berlin, I began to an increasing extent, to undertake trips abroad, to be true, at first driven by the desire to see the world. The first trips therefore were of private nature which I had already started in Frankfurt;

- 7 -

- 8 -

They covered England, France, Belgium, Holland, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, Switzerland, Italy and almost all European, Middle-East and North-African countries in the Mediterranean area. Thereafter in 1928 I took my first business trip to the USA which I repeated in 1929, 1931, and 1932; altogether a stay of a little more than a year. In the summer of 1932 I undertook my first major trip to the Balkans which brought me via Czechoslovakia, Austria, Hungary, Roumania, Jugoslavia to Italy. Up to the beginning of 1933 I had seen almost all of Europe, North America, North Africa and Asia Minor.

I owe <sup>to</sup> my trips to the United States, above all, my knowledge of the incomparably high standard reached by the statistics and economic research work. This was especially in evidence on my first trip to the USA in 1928, the first part of which I undertook jointly with Professor Flechtheim in order to prepare the establishment of the American I.G. Chemical Corporation, and the second part of which I conducted as a companion of Professor von Moellendorff. Professor von Moellendorff was given the mission by Geheimrat Bosch to study the National Industrial Conference Board in New York in order to create a similar institution for the German Industry in Berlin.

This resulted, following discussions between von Moellendorff, Bosch and Schmitz, in the establishment, within a year's time, of the I.G. Department for National Economics in Berlin which in a way was intended to serve at the same time as an instrument for the entire German industry. For this reason, a major part of the work prepared there, since the establishment of this Vowi, was of universal character, especially so the national economic "Elementary Comparison" (Elementar-Vergleich), consisting of 4 volumes, between the USA, England, France, Italy and Germany; furthermore the Europe-Work (Europa-Arbeit), the French Work (Frankreich Arbeit) and a great number of other works.

- 8x



The strongest justification, from the point of private industry, for the existence of the Vowi was revealed on the occasion of the devaluation of the U.S. Dollar in the spring of 1933. Ever since the English Pound was devaluated in September 1931, I had very strongly suggested to the Vowi to watch the world currency situation and I, too, occupied myself to an increasing extent with these problems. This was also the reason that, on my initiative, in the interest of the I.G. export - questions pertaining to guarantee of foreign exchange rates - the institution of the agents (Vertrauensmänner) of the central financial administration, the so-called "Zafi-Vertrauensmänner", had been created in the fall of the same year. From this institution later on, as it is generally known, evolved the institution of the I.G. liaison-men. As a result of the work of the Vowi my attention was all the more drawn to the situation in the United States with regard to currency policy. I devoted my time especially, to this problem, and in the fall of 1932 I decided to undertake a trip to the USA for this very purpose. In the USA I contacted all those circles of whom I had to assume that they were either strongly interested in a devaluation, or that they were openly opposed to a devaluation. In view of the fact, however, that the political factors in a country are in the last instance the decisive ones, I established contact, through the assistance of my friend, General Hermann Metz, with a number of official personalities, Senators and members of Congress in Washington and discussed with them the currency situation or their opinions in regard to this question. Although the opinions differed completely - in Germany and within the I.G. the opinion about the U.S. Dollar was very doubtful too - I more and more arrived at the conclusion, as a result of my personal discussions and especially on the basis of the thorough investigations by the Vowi that the Dollar was bound to be devaluated due to reasons of domestic policy.



- 10 -

The managers of the sales organizations eventually agreed with me in regard to this point which resulted in the fact that up till the spring of 1933 a total-risk of the I.G., amounting to 100 million Reichsmark in Dollar currency, could be deleted, which practically prevented a loss of 30 million Reichsmark. - It was in the first place this success which, on the initiative of Dr. Walter von Rath, the competent official on financial questions in the administrative council of the I.G., won me in the following year of 1934 the appointment as deputy member of the Vorstand and, in addition to that, a special allowance of RM 20,000 for the year 1932. The amount of my total income remained practically the same during the twelve years up to 1945; the change during this entire period amounted to about 10%.

The years 1929 till 1932 formed a climax from the point of view of my professional career: In 1929, on the occasion of the establishment of the American I.G., New York, I became a member of the board of directors and at the same time Vice-President of that company, and in the same year I was also appointed deputy director of the I.G.

On the occasion of the establishment of the American I.G. in the spring of 1929, a sharp attack was launched against the I.G. in the New York Times by the former Alien Property Custodian, Frank Gervan. Since at that time a corresponding establishment of the Ford Motor Co. in Germany was supported by the I.G. in a very active manner, the latter was much embarrassed by this unexpected and extremely unfriendly attack. Since no member of the Vorstand of the I.G. was in New York at that time I consulted General Hermann A. Metz who was likewise a member of the American I.G. Board of Directors. I furthermore consulted the then Vice-President of the National City Company, Donald M. Byrnes and, at the instigation of both gentlemen, I visited another member of the American I. G. Board of Directors, Charlie Mitchell who at that

time was President of the National City Bank. Mr. Mitchell suggested that we should not take the attack so seriously, however, he advised me to see Mr. Walter Teagle, at that time President of the Standard Oil, Company of New Jersey and also a member of the American I.G. Board of Directors, and introduced me to him. Herr Teagle expressed the opinion that the I.G. was not<sup>at</sup> all sufficiently known in the United States and suggested to talk this over with Mr. Ivy Lee who also dealt with publicity questions of the Standard Oil Company. Following my introduction to Mr. Lee by Mr. Teagle I had a very long conversation with the former; first Mr. Lee desired to have a thorough information about everything and eventually - in about June 1929 - he declared himself willing to prepare the publicity matters of the I.G. Konzern in connection with the establishment of the American I.G. and furnish his advice to the American I.G.. General Mats when I had given detailed information about everything, in a board-meeting of the American I.G., held in May/June 1929, introduced a motion to conclude with Mr. Lee a retainer-contract amounting to \$ 10,000; the motion was unanimously adopted. In view of the fact, however, that there was little to do during the following years in the field of publicity, the retainer was considerably cut.

As a result of my association with Ivy Lee I learned a lot from this experienced and splendid man about American publicity methods. Above all, the following almost stereotyped phrase of the old Mr. Lee remained firmly in my mind: "One must never engage in propaganda but must always use fair publicity".

During my stay in the United States I had become especially well acquainted, among the official personalities, to the U.S.

Senator Royal S. Copeland who was a friend of General Hermann A. Mats.

When in the fall of the year 1932 the three of us came to speak about the anti-German press campaign in the U.S. over a weekend - I mentioned especially attacks on the I.G. in the year 1929 and on Germany during the first years after the first world war then Senator Royal S. COPELAND told me in his decisive manner: "You may be sure something like that will not happen again." This talk caused me to send telegrams to these gentlemen and Mr. Ivy LEE in the spring of the following year 1933, when a new press campaign started in the U.S. against Germany, German industry and thereby against the I.G. also, asking them what could be done about it.

An additional paternal friendship existed in the U.S. in those years between me and another member of the Board of Directors of the American branch of the I.G. Mr. Paul WARBURG, Chief of the International Acceptance Bank in New York. Due to his agency I also came into contact with his son James; we had considerable fears in common about the development of Bolshevism. At the time a booklet appeared in Germany entitled: "R.R.R. - Red Russia Arms". I spoke to a number of Americans in leading positions about this question, among others with Owen D. YOUNG, but, at the time, majority opinion in the U.S. was, that the Bolshevik ideology would have about the same beneficial effect as "the pioneer spirit" had had for the previous generation in the U.S.

In this period the efforts of BRILND and STRESEMANN for a "Reproposchment FRANCO-Allienand" occurred. I myself was a convinced adherent to an understanding with France. At the time I caused the Economics Department to start research as to what the economic results of a complete fusion of German and French economy would be.



At the time-1930- I considered writing a book myself, the title of the book was to be in French: "FRANCO-Allemagne, une utopie?", but, due to shortage of time, I never passed the stage of writing a synopsis and collecting the material for it. About all of these ideas and endeavors I had been keeping in contact with the then German-French Society and the French Legation in Berlin, just as well as with the MAYRISCH-Comité, a German-French Economics Committee, in whose aims also Geheimrat BOSCH was vitally interested. Due to essential participation by Lord MELCHETT of the I.G.I. (Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. London) and Geheimrat SCHMITZ of the I.G., the International Nitrogen Convention took place in the year 1928. From 1929 on I took part in these conferences first as the personal assistant of Geheimrat SCHMITZ and from 1931, since difficulties in monetary exchange arose, as a member of the Financial Committee of the Cie (Convention Internationale de l'Industrie de l'Azote); I had besides special contact with the Chilean nitrate producers at the conference.

Due to the conferences of the Cie, I came at that time into closer contact with the men of Sparte I, especially with Dr. BUETEFISCH, and due to this, especially with the question of gasoline also. Then, in the course of difficulties arising out of foreign currency shortage due to the events of the year 1931- England alone drew approximately 3 Billion Reichsmark out of Germany in the months of May/June in the Summer of 1931- the question of economy in raw material imports became important for this reason, I took special interest in this question. I was requested by Dr. SCHNEIDER of Leuna to get into contact with the Automobile Club of Germany through the agency of Geheimrat von BRANDENSTEIN; this was due to advice by Baron Kurt von LERSNER to Geheimrat BOSCH.



Reason for this was the fact, that at the time a bitter press campaign was carried on in Germany against synthetic gasoline, especially in the National Socialist press. These attacks were fostered by the automobile industry. Baron von LERSNER recommended to Geheimrat BOSCH that good relations should be maintained with the automobile industry and for this reason he established connections with the Automobile Club of Germany (Vice President Geheimrat von BRANDENSTEIN) who maintained good relations with the automobile industry himself. I joined this club and was in 1931 elected to the Board of Representatives and in 1932 as one of its four Vice-Presidents. An extensive "German National Endurance Test" ("Deutsche Heimatfahrt"), was carried out by the Automobile Club in the year 1932 which I connected up with a widely advertised propaganda for Leuna Gasoline and due to the successful course of this test, an additional endurance test, the so-called "Industrial District Endurance Test" ("Industrierevierefahrt") was already decided on in the Fall of 1932 for the year 1933. Due to increased export difficulties this one was to serve first of all international cooperation in the field of economics and in addition it was to be connected with large-scale propaganda for Leuna Gasoline and German automobiles at the same time (Maybach, Mercedes and Horch).

The foreign currency exchange difficulties of the year 1931, mentioned several times already, had awakened still another interest in me: the initial stage of my work in southeastern Europe. Monetary conditions of countries in the southeast of Europe, had been most seriously affected by the failure of Austria and subsequently of German banks. German assets in these countries were blocked, and German exporters found themselves in an embarrassing position. One looked for compensation objects which Germany could import for these blocked accounts. Germany was therefore

compelled to import many products, which so far had been imported from countries with which it had an unfavourable trade balance, from countries with which this balance of trade was favourable. But as the list of products under consideration for German import was too small, I made investigations, together with Professor von MOELLENDORF and the Economics Department, as to which additional products needed by Germany could be produced or raised by these countries in order to be exported to Germany later on. Within the framework of this question complex the cultivation of soya beans in Bulgaria and Rumania developed also among others, fostered mainly by the I.G. in conjunction with the Central European Economic Diet (M.E.T.) (Mitteleuropäische Wirtschaftstag). The M.E.T. was a private business merger for the promotion of business relations between Germany and the countries in southeastern Europe. Its President was Baron von WILMOVSEY who held this office up to the day he was arrested and taken to a Concentration Camp after the 20 July 1944; I myself became a member of the Advisory Council (Beirat) in 1931 (Vice President in 1938). Other similar projects in the countries of southeastern Europe were the cultivation of castor oil and poppy seeds, likewise the construction of a lard factory in Hungary.

In order to gain the mastery over these obstacles in the way of I.G. export which grew simultaneously with the increasing currency difficulties, confidential agents were appointed for the Central Finance Administration (Zefi-Vertrauensmänner) from the available agents of the foreign sales agencies. Due to the fact that tasks from the sector of export promoting and industrialization were added, there developed from those later on the so-called I.G. Verbindungsänner an arrangement somewhat similar to the Anglo-American supervisor. The first appointment of Zefi Confidential agent

was that of the Jewish Chemical Agent in Vienna, Kommerzienrat Wilhelm ROTH, who held this position up to 1938, that is up to the time he finally left the I.G. ROTH was Zefi-confidential agent for 5 countries: Austria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Roumania and Jugoslavia. This is the only instance in which such an extensive territory was entrusted to one Zefi-confidential agent. In the course of the increasingly more difficult situation in foreign exchange, Zefi-Confidential Agents or I.G. Verbindungsmänner later on, were appointed in most countries of the world during the course of the following years.

In order to get a better survey of the possibilities for surmounting difficulties connected with foreign exchange and export, I made a trip of almost 2 months duration with Wilhelm ROTH by car in the Summer of 1932 through the countries of which he was in charge, namely Czechoslovakia, Austria, Hungary, Roumania and Jugoslavia. At this opportunity, especially in talks with the Hungarian Minister for Agriculture MIKLOS von KALLAY and the Roumanian Minister for Economics MADGARU, the foundations were laid for most of the projects mentioned above (Soy beans etc.) A second trip to Budapest with Dr. KRUGER in January 1933, at which the different projects concerning Hungary were again discussed with the Hungarian Prime Minister GOEMBOSS, gave a strong impetus to the development for the coming year; I myself did not participate in the following five years personally in the development though, as the difficulties in foreign exchange all over the world, already mentioned several times, took me in the following years mainly abroad. But it is a fact, that the events of the years 1931/32 with their subsequent results, stamped my future business development most decisively.

In this way I became by force of circumstances an expert for questions of export promoting, exchange and industrialization and this inclination was strengthened by my desire to get around in the world.

When in the year 1927 the contract between the I.G. and the Norsk Hydro Elektrisk Kvelesto-fabriksselskab was drawn up, I took part in the negotiations as assistant of Geheimrat SCHMITZ for financial questions. When I stayed in the northern part of Sweden with my family for winter sports in the year 1932, I returned via Oslo in order to pay a visit to the gentlemen of Norsk Hydro. The Generaldirektor of Norsk Hydro, Dr. Axel AUBERT, who had been a member of the I.G. Aufsichtsrat besides since 1927, interested me in the questions of industrial utilization of water power reserves of the Norsk Hydro. He asked me to point out to the I.G. the extensive possibilities, the desire and the readiness of the Norsk Hydro to cooperate in this respect even closer with the I.G. At the time I took <sup>note</sup> of this request and visited Norsk Hydro in future more often.

But my extended travels resulted in quite considerable impairment of my health in the course of the years, causing a serious heart ailment. It was partly due to a number of preliminary ailments (dysentery during World War I, pure typhoid fever in Italy, typhoid fever in China and Japan, five-day fever in Java and Amebic dysentery in Peru and Mexico). In 1926 I had to go to a sanatorium for the first time in order to have myself treated for a heart ailment which however grew more serious in the course of the following years finally forcing me in 1938 to stop working all together for a year and a half - from December 1938 until June 1940.

Munich, 27 February 1948

signed: Max ILGNER



DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 4

The signature of Dr. Max ILGNER on the reverse side, presently at Nuernberg in the Palace of Justice, executed before me, Attorney Dr. Herbert NATH, is hereby certified and attested.

Nuernberg, 27 February 1948

signed: Dr. NATH  
Attorney.

AFFIDAVIT

We, the undersigned, whose names and addresses are enumerated below, have first of all been duly warned that a false affidavit on our part will render us liable to punishment. We declare in lieu of an oath that our deposition corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg (Germany).

<u>Name:</u>	<u>Address:</u>
1.) Margarete SCHULTZ	Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Suedweststrasse 58
2.) Frau Gertrud ROEBIGER née MUELLER,	Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Spessartstrasse 9
3.) Erwin KALMUTZKE	Berlin-Charlottenburg, Nehringstrasse 6
4.) Fritz SCHMIDT	Berlin N. 20, Stettinerstr. 51
5.) Erich HERBELAND	Berlin-Johannisthal, Hegerdammstr. 36
6.) Lotte DAHNE	Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmannstr. 33
7.) Karoline BAMBAS	Berlin-Lichtenrade, Moltkestrasse 1
8.) Frau Elisabeth SCHUETZ geb. KOLBE,	Berlin S 61, Wilmsstr. 16
9.) Gerda BRODKE	Berlin-Lichtenberg, Hoenerweg 19
10.) Frau Lucie DETTER geb. SCHAEPLER,	Kleinmachnow, Kra. Teltow, Krumme Gehen 16
11.) Lieselotte SIMON	Berlin-Friedrichshagen, Holsteinschestr. 32a
12.) Eduard SCHUERMAN	Berlin-Lichterfelde, Tulpenstrasse 22a
13.) Johannes ZERNOTT	Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Heisenheimerstr. 6
14.) Ellen MEISSNER	Berlin-Steglitz, Innenweg 9a
15.) Siegfried MUELLER	Berlin-Tegel, Schlieperstr. 33
16.) Ella DIETRICH	Berlin-Steglitz, Brentanostrasse 39,
17.) Karl SCHERER	Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Jennerstrasse 12

- |                         |                                                |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 18.) Hertha BRUECKNER   | Berlin NO 55, Kennelweg 27                     |
| 19.) Liselotte LIMBERG  | Berlin-Weissensee, Berliner Allee 64,          |
| 20.) Ilse RANCKE        | Berlin-Karolinenhof, Treppendorfer Weg 1       |
| 21.) Hildegard TROEMEL  | Berlin-Zehlendorf, Holzungs-<br>weg 27,        |
| 22.) Margarete BERNER   | Berlin-Schoeneberg, Wartburg-<br>strasse 11    |
| 23.) Elisabeth HOENE    | Berlin-Charlottenburg 9,<br>Schaumburgallee 5, |
| 24.) Ingrid BADY        | Berlin-Friedenau, Friedrich<br>Wilhelmplatz 4  |
| 25.) Ingeborg BRUEDERLE | Berlin-Schoeneberg, Nollen-<br>dorfstr. 29,    |
| 26.) Walter BEUTLING    | Berlin O. 17, Goslarstr. 18                    |

We formerly were scleried employees of the Berlin NW 7 plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. which was directed by Herr Dr. Max ILGNER and can only state that Dr. ILGNER assumed the responsibility for the welfare of the plant and its employees. He expected a lot from his co-workers, but left them considerable liberty and independence. Dr. ILGNER was in every respect generous and ready to help others. He never abandoned his employees, but helped them wherever he could.

Dr. ILGNER frequently exposed himself considerably by his strongly marked ambition which, however, always served a good and decent cause. Due to his strong temperament Dr. ILGNER saw to it after 1933, especially after the enforcement of the Law for Regulation of National Labor and his appointment as Betriebsfuehrer, that the Party and the Gestapo were not given cause to interfere by imprudent utterances or acts of his co-workers, outwardly ; in his speeches made during staff meetings and on other occasions he always advocated National Socialist ideology. He demanded that his employees joined the German Labor Front, and he himself became in 1937 a member

of the NSDAP. However, Dr. ILGNER never coerced anyone to join the Party. He did not care about it at all and, above all, the party membership never was of any importance for his decisions on promotions, rise of salaries and similar matters. Dr. ILGNER's closest co-workers, his assistants, were the gentlemen Guenther SCHILLER, then Dr. KERSTEN, and after the latter's being drafted Dr. BACHEM; none of these gentlemen was a member of the NSDAP. This already shows how little value Dr. ILGNER put on the political attitude of his co-workers. Dr. ILGNER's deputies, the gentlemen Dr. KRUEGER and Dr. Frank-Fahle, were absolutely to be considered as opponents of the Nazi regime; they were on friendly terms with Dr. ILGNER, one more proof for the fact that Dr. ILGNER himself could not be a Nazi despite his Party membership and despite his utterances in public.

Dr. ILGNER's international attitude was generally known. By discourses and motion pictures he agitated among the staff for comprehension of international problems and understanding. Up to the last day Dr. ILGNER believed in the maintenance of peace and his projects were such long term projects that they were so to speak based on eternal peace.

Dr. ILGNER repeatedly proved his Christian attitude in matters of great and small importance. Thus f.i. he held the Christmas celebrations for the children of staff members and later on also for veterans in old Christian fashion despite contrary directives issued by the Party and the Labor Front. The children and, above all, their parents were obliged to him for this, likewise the veterans cared for. It was at that time indeed a matter of courage that such a great enterprise disregarded the clearly contrary directives of the NSDAP in this respect.



Dr. ILGNER directed the enterprise in a way he considered just. He was obliged to comply with the directives of the Labor Front, but he did this only insofar as he considered it to be just and decent. He evaded regulations of the German Labor Front, which he deemed inexpedient, in some form or other or delayed them. Due to the fact that Dr. ILGNER himself belonged to the NSDAP and all employees were members of the German Labor Front, he succeeded in bringing about non-interference by the German Labor Front in the internal management in detail. Dr. ILGNER possessed pronounced civil courage and stood up for his convictions. We did not become aware of any case in which employees who had made utterances against the Party or the regime were called to account or became the victims of disciplinary punishment inflicted by Dr. ILGNER. After all he must have been politically averse to the prevailing conception. He never showed interest for the Party membership of his employees, far from exerting pressure to the effect that they joined the Party. The majority of the leading employees of the plant were not members of the NSDAP.

As regards draft-deferments, Dr. ILGNER pursued the course of releasing as few employees as possible for the Armed Forces, he did not allow himself to be guided at all by the Party membership of the individual men. It even turned out that the majority of the draft-deferred men were not Party members.

The foundation of the people's guard (Volkssturm) was on the one hand supported by Dr. ILGNER by issuing a summons for reporting within the plant and erecting by this an organization of their own which made it possible to keep the majority of the staff members away from this absurd undertaking, at the same time actually frustrating its performance by different evasive tactics. At that time it was impossible to

oppose the measures openly or even to express disapproval. It would have been most prejudicial to Dr. ILGNER and detrimental to the whole plant, so that the best effect possible was attained by Dr. ILGNER's tactics approval of the proclamation outwardly but sabotaging of it in effect.

Towards the end of the war a number of Lithuanian refugees with other foreign workers and French Prisoners of War were engaged in the erection of huts and make-shift homes and in agricultural work at the emergency plants (Aufweichstellen) of the NW 7 plant. Dr. ILGNER's care for those workers was actually exemplary; they were given the same treatment as the German employees and, moreover, some of them - particularly the Lithuanians and French Prisoners of War - enjoyed the quite special care of Dr. ILGNER.

If, on official occasions, staff meetings etc., Dr. ILGNER showed in his speeches addressed to the staff members a positive attitude towards National Socialism, those who were more closely acquainted with him knew, from conversations with him, that, in his heart, he could not be a National Socialist. He prevented any encroachment by the Party or the Gestapo on the plant by his method of not showing open opposition, but, of maintaining his opinions with the necessary energy if it mattered.

As a conclusion it must be stated that towards his employees, regardless of whether these were qualified ones or workers, Dr. ILGNER was absolutely generous and ready to help and, according to his nature, he made no Nazi dogmas the basis of the internal business organisation, but only proceeded according to his own ideas.

Berlin, 2 January 1948

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 5

signed: Margerete SCHULZ      Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Sued-  
westkorso 58

signed: Gertrud ROEBINGER née Berlin-Wilmersdorf,  
MUELLER, Speersortstr. 9

signed: Erwin KALMUTZKE, Berlin-Charlottenburg,  
Nehringstr. 6

signed: Fritz SCHMIDT

signed: Erich HERMANN

signed: Lotte DAERNE

signed: Carlo BAMBAS

signed: Elsiebeth SCHUETZ, née KOLDE

signed: Gordon BRODKE

signed: Luzie DETTMER née SCHMIDLER

signed: Lieselotte SIMON

signed: Eduard SCHUERMAN

signed: Hans ZERNOTT

signed: Ellen MEISSNER

signed: Siegfried MUELLER

signed: Ellis DIETRICH

signed: Krrl SCHERER

signed: Hertha BRUECKNER

signed: Liselotto LIMBERG

signed: Ilse RANCKE

signed: Hildegard PROEMEL (without being able to express an opinion regarding the last two paragraphs of the preceding page).

signed: Margerete BERNER

signed: Elisabeth HOENE

signed: Imard BLDY

signed: Ingrid BRUNDSLE

signed: Walter BEUTLING

signed: Liselotte v. ZUKOVSKI,  
née KLEINKA

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 5

The above signatures of:

- 1.) Margarete SCHULTZ, residing at Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Suedwestkorsc 58 identified by: identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 158/10360/46 dated 1 July 1946,
- 2.) Frau Gertrud RAEBIGER, née MUELLER, residing at Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Spessartstr. 9, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 156/859/46 dated 1 March 1946,
- 3.) Erwin KALMUTZKE, residing at Berlin-Charlottenburg, Nehringstr. 6, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 125/9839/46 dated 22 July 1946,
- 4.) Fritz SCHMIDT, residing at Berlin N.20, Stettinestr. 51, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 41/7476 dated 15.4. 1946,
- 5.) Erich HERRMANN, residing at Berlin-Johannisthal, Hogoernstr. 36, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 234/7663/46 dated 20. April 1946,
- 6.) Lotte DAEBNE, residing at Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmannstr. 33, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 128/18651/46 dated 28.8.1946,
- 7.) Karoline BAMBAS, residing at Berlin-Lichtenrade, Holtkestr. 1, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 204/1591/46 dated 3. March 1946,
- 8.) Frau Elisabeth SCHULTZ, née KOLBE, residing at Berlin SW 61, Wilkestr. 16, identified by: identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 101/5169/46 dated 10.5.1946,
- 9.) Gerda BRODER, residing at Berlin-Lichtenberg, Hoernerweg 19, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 252/9671/1946 dated 20. June 1946,
- 10.) Frau Lucie DETMER, née SCHAMMLER, residing at Kleinmachnow Teltow District, Krumme Gohren 16, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 314198/K/2898 dated 21 May 1947,
- 11.) Lieselotte SIMON, residing at Berlin-Friedenau, Holsteinschestr. 52a, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 178/711/46 dated 10. April 1946,



- 12.) Eduard SCHUERMANN, residing at Berlin-Lichterfelde, Tulpenstr. 22a, identified by: Submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 179/5254/46 dated 15. April 1946,
- 13.) Johannes ZERNOTT, residing at Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Geisenheimerstr. 6, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 158/12610/46 dated 21. August 1946,
- 14.) Ellen MEISSNER, residing at Berlin-Steglitz, Innenweg 9c, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 193/9040/46 dated 11. June 1946,
- 15.) Siegfried MUELLER, residing at Berlin-Tegel, Schlieperstr. 33, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 293/1934/46 dated 26 February 1946,
- 16.) Ello DIETRICH, residing at Berlin-Steglitz, Brennenstr. 39, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. II/38994/46 dated 9. November 1946,
- 17.) Karl SCHERER, residing at Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Jencestr. 12, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 155/6427/46 dated 27. April 1946,
- 18.) Bertha BRUECKNER, residing at Berlin No. 55, Kesselweg 27, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 67/14157/46 dated 20. July 1946,
- 19.) Liselotte LINBERG, residing at Berlin - Weissensee, Berliner Allee 64, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 285/18476/46 dated 15. August 1946,
- 20.) Ilse RANCKE, residing at Berlin-Karolinenhof, Treppendorfer Weg 1, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. BZ 243/35/46,
- 21.) Hildegard TROSMEL, residing at Berlin-Zehlendorf, Holzgangsweg 27, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 161/8247/46 dated 30. November 1946,
- 22.) Margareta BERNER, residing at Berlin-Schoenberg, Wartburgstr. 11, identified by: identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 174/4228/46 dated 8. April 1946,
- 23.) Elisabeth HOENE, residing at Berlin-Charlottenburg, 9, Scheunburgallee 5, personally known to me.
- 24.) Ingrid BÄDY, residing at Berlin-Friedenau, Friedrich-Wilhelmplatz 4, introduced to me by  
Frl. Dr. HOENE, personally known to me.
- 25.) Ingeborg BRUEDERLE, residing at Berlin-Schoenberg, Wellendorferstr. 29, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 181/304/46 dated 16. February 1946,

- 26.) Walter BEUPLING, residing at Berlin O. 17, Goss-  
lorstr. 18, identified by: submitted identity  
card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 86/  
5325/46 dated 7. April 1946,

which were executed before the undersigned notary  
for the district of the Supreme Court of Appeal,  
Richard MOSER of Filbeck, with office in Berlin-  
Charlottenburg 9, Altenburger Allee 19, are here-  
with certified and attested by me.

Berlin, 2 January 1948

signed: signature

(Rubber stamp:) Notary for the District of the Berlin  
Supreme Court of Appeal

No. 3, year 1948, of the notarial re-  
gister.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 5

Note of fees:

(Reich fee regulations of 25 November 1935)

Value: 3.000.-- RM.

Fee according to Sections 144, 39, 26	RM. 4.--
turnover tax	" - .12
	<u>RM. 4.12</u>

The Notary:

signed: signature

The above signature of Frau Liselotte v. ZUKOWSKI  
née KLEINKE, residing at Berlin-Zehlendorf, Kron-  
strasse 17, identified by: presentation of iden-  
tity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No.161/  
13385/46 dated 29 May 1946, which was executed be-  
fore the undersigned notary for the district of  
the Supreme Court of Appeal, Richard Moser of Fils-  
ack, with office in Berlin-Charlottenburg 9, Alten-  
burger Allee 19, is herewith certified and attested  
by me.

Berlin, 3 January 1948

(Rubber stamp)

signed: signature

Notary:

for the District of the Berlin Supreme  
Court of Appeal  
No. 5/1948 of the notarial register.

Note of fees:

(Reich fee regulations of 25 November 1935)

Value: 3.000.-- RM.

Fee according to Sections 144, 39, 26	RM. 4.--
turnover tax	" 0.12
total:	<u>RM. 4.12</u>

The Notary

signed: signature.

Erich MUELLER

Hamburg Gross-Flottbek, 1.2.1948  
Toenningerstrasse 7

AFFIDAVIT

I, Erich MUELLER, residing in Hamburg Gross-Flottbek, Toenningerstrasse 7, born on 19.9.1902, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Nuernberg Palace of Justice.

From 1934 to the end of the war I was a member of the Economic-Political Department (Wipo) of I.G. Plant Berlin No. 7, and was its Deputy Director since 1939, and prokurist of the I.G. since 1944.

Since the Betriebsfuehrer of I.G. Plant Berlin No. 7, Dr. Max ILGNER, often asked me to assist him in questions of aiding or liberating persons persecuted by the National Socialist regime, as well as in connection with personal difficulties of Dr. ILGNER and his family, I am in a position to make the following statements about Dr. ILGNER as a man and as a superior:

In Dr. Max ILGNER I honor a superior whom one might imagine to be almost ideal in an industrial administrative enterprise. He guided and promoted his subordinates and assistants in accordance with their talents and abilities and gave the widest possible scope to the initiative and independence of the individual.



Dr. ILGNER was, to be sure, a nominal member of the NSDAP, a necessity for the Betriebsführer of an enterprise in such an exposed position at that time; but Dr. ILGNER was very far from being a dogmatic Party follower. On the contrary, he was decidedly undogmatic, liberal and tolerant. In the midst of industrial plants most of which were strictly and rigidly National Socialist in feeling like I.G. Plant Berlin No. 7 directed by Dr. ILGNER was actually an island of tolerance and liberalism. The question of the Party membership of his employees and assistants was not only of no importance for Dr. ILGNER, but simply did not interest him. I am convinced that Dr. ILGNER never knew how many of his employees held Party membership; in my opinion they were not numerous, but the number of decidedly non-National Socialists and anti-Nazis was all the greater. In football language, as he was once referred to in a speech at a dinner given by his assistants, Dr. ILGNER was not only captain of the team but also the center forward. He protected and covered up for his assistants and employees against outside interference so that everything could be carried out under his protection within the plant in a way which was in keeping with his own mental attitude and that of his assistants. Dr. ILGNER's readiness to serve and help all of his assistants and employees was proverbial; within the plant he demanded discipline and order, but defended everybody from attacks from outside. The most important thing for him was character; he used to say: "Character first - ability - *conditio sine qua non*". Lack of a decent and honest character he took very much amiss.

Dr. ILGNER's readiness to help others was extended not only to his assistants and employees and their families, or even only to his friends, but he helped everybody, regardless of who it was, who applied to him for aid directly or indirectly. This fundamental attitude and helpfulness led to the result that he always took the part of persecuted persons everywhere, whether they were oppressed for political, racial or other reasons. That a not inconsiderable number of Dr. ILGNER's assistants belonged among these persecuted persons is such a generally known fact, and there are so many witnesses for it, that I do not need to go into it in any greater detail at this point.

That in the long run this attitude of Dr. ILGNER could not be concealed from the leading Party agencies is all the more understandable since Dr. ILGNER very often acted with a carelessness which constantly filled me with astonishment and anxiety at the same time.

Furthermore, it is a fact that Dr. ILGNER never held a political position of real authority in the "Third Reich". They could not do without him, and were unwilling to do without him, both because of his knowledge and above all because of the respect which he enjoyed in leading circles abroad, particularly in Southeastern Europe, but they by no means liked him and avoided him whenever possible. My department very often received orders to obtain a passport visa for Dr. ILGNER. In spite of the positions which Dr. ILGNER held in public life, and especially in the organization of the business economy, it became increasingly difficult to fulfill these requests. Finally it came to outright refusals of permission for him to travel abroad.

Dr. ILGNER's attitude toward foreign countries, especially in wartime, was well known; he disapproved of any other cooperation than one entered into on a voluntary basis of equal rights for all the countries concerned. He frequently carried on projects abroad which brought the foreign partner an immediate advantage and Germany only a long-range one. The allegation that Dr. ILGNER was willing to exploit or actually plunder foreign countries must be characterized as factually incorrect by everyone who is acquainted with the real conditions.

Summing up, one can say that Dr. ILGNER kept himself mentally aloof from the political side of National Socialism and strongly disapproved of such fundamental principles of the Party, as the racial and church questions. Dr. ILGNER had strong general economic interests, but was not interested in party politics. He was a good superior, possessed a large amount of so-called civilian courage and was a man ready to help others.

signed: Erich MUELLER

Registry No. 173/1948 Dr. S.

I, Dr. Otto SUDOCK, notary in Hamburg 11, Boersenbruecke 2a, hereby certify the preceding signature, recognised by me, of Herr

Erich Heinrich Otto MUELLER,  
residing in Hamburg Gross-Flottbek,  
Teenningerstrasse 7, identified  
through Personal Identity Card  
AM 481 475 HNM

Value: RM. 3.000.- uncertain Hamburg, 2 February 1948

Fee Para. 26, 39 RM. 4.00

The Notary:

Revenue tax " - .12

RM. 4.12 (Stamp)

signed signature

Eduard SCHUERMANN      Berlin-Lichterfelde-West  
2.8.1947,  
Tulpenstr. 22a, Tel. 752050

AFFIDAVIT.

I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and that I am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit.

First of all I declare that I did not belong to the NSDAP or to any of its fractions.

Dr. Max ILGNER was my chief superior in his capacity as Betriebsführer of the former I.G. Farben-Industrie Aktiengesellschaft, office in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78.

I was Department Chief of the Administrative Department in his plant. I still hold this position today under the supervision of the SMA I.G. Control Officer.

As head of the Administrative Department I am particularly able to judge Dr. ILGNER's attitude in the plant toward the National Socialist question. Dr. ILGNER carried out all suggestions and requests as a matter of principle insofar as they could be regarded as concerning only social welfare matters. However, it frequently happened that requests were submitted by the Party agencies or the Plant Council which had a thoroughly tendentious character and no social welfare basis. In these cases Dr. ILGNER absolutely refused to act and moreover always abode by his refusal. Serious differences frequently resulted between him and the shop committee.



Serious disputes also developed during negotiations in the emergency offices with the Kreisleiters in authority at the time, since in every case Dr. ILGNER regarded the necessity and purely sociological usefulness of the matter as the decisive factor and rejected as unnecessary any measures actuated only by Party politics.

In spite of his frequent absences on official business and the large number of his subordinates -- about 1000 employees -- Dr. ILGNER revealed an exemplary concern for and interest in the social welfare of all the employees, inquired about such matters, and furnished help in the most generous way without argument, in many cases even without being asked. He considered it especially important that the so-called small employees in particular, such as servants, messengers, filing clerks, etc., should have enough to live on and promptly stepped in whenever they found themselves in difficulties through no fault of their own and gave them special donations which did not have to be repaid. There can be no doubt about his exemplary social welfare work. It might be added, for example, that during the war he provided decent quarters and food for his employees by making extraordinary expenditures in the emergency offices, which were in themselves a product of the times. The food in the clubs was also the object of his special attention. Dr. ILGNER not only issued the proper orders but also personally convinced himself at regular intervals that all the subordinates under his care were getting along as well as possible. In this connection I refer especially to the wartime period when Dr. ILGNER rendered extraordinary service in just this respect.

It is undoubtedly claimed that Dr. ILGNER managed the plant in a dictatorial way.

In reply to this it must be said that Dr. ILGNER displayed a more than average energy and with his extraordinarily rapid powers of comprehension grasped everything said to him, thought it through, and made his decisions almost in the same moment,

and, indeed, generally even before the person addressing him had come to the end of his report. This frequently gave rise to disputes. To this, however, it must be said that these disputes occurred exclusively in Dr. ILGNER's dealings with his chief employees whom, because of their position, he expected to have the same high qualifications as himself,

In no case known to me did such disputes take place with the other employees. On the contrary Dr. ILGNER always made an effort to understand the character of others and to deal with them in their own way.

In conclusion it can be said that Dr. ILGNER was exemplary with respect to matters of social welfare and made just and objective judgments in all his decisions. No dismission or demotions for any political reasons whatsoever became known to me during my period of service.

signed: Eduard SCHUTTMANN

The preceding signature of Eduard SCHUTTMANN, recognized by me, Berlin-Lichterfelde-West, Tulpenstrasse 22a, is hereby certified,

Berlin-Lichterfelde, 15 December 1947 .

signed: Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 8

AFFIDAVIT

I, Lotte DAEBNE, born on 9.8.1889 in Berlin, residing in Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmannstr. 33, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I am making the following statements with the knowledge that they are intended for submission to the American Military Tribunal in Nuernberg.

I, Lotte DAEBNE, was a secretary in Dr. ILGNER's secretariat from 1937 to 1945. My special duties there included that of handling all of Dr. ILGNER's memberships and positions and anything connected with them. In this way I acquired a particularly good general knowledge of Dr. ILGNER's over-all activity, especially which of his positions and functions he attended to himself and which functions he had taken care of by his assistants.

Dr. ILGNER held a large number of positions in industry and in public life and also belonged to an imposing number of clubs and associations. This was connected with his duties as director of a number of Berlin main offices and departments of the I.G. By virtue of his position he had to maintain regular contact with many persons and organizations in public life.

First of all, insofar as his Party membership after 1937 is concerned, I can say with certainty that Dr. ILGNER did not concern himself at all with any duties resulting from this membership. Outside of a single evening at a cell meeting he did not participate in one single Party celebration during the entire period of his Party membership. Moreover, he never even owned a Party book. It was in keeping with his

passive attitude toward the Party, not to attach any importance to this. I have an exact knowledge of these details because I had to do the preparatory work in connection with all of Dr. ILGNER's social and official obligations and on occasion discussed with him which invitations to celebrations he ought to accept and to which he did not go.

The functions listed below are the most important positions which Dr. ILGNER held in industry and public life, some permanently, some only temporarily

1.) Positions in Industry	Period
1.) Member of the Vorstand of the I.G. (regular member since 1938 and Deputy Director since 1929) and Manager or Betriebsführer of I.G. Berlin No. 7	1926-1945
Member of the following committees within the I.G. :	
a) Commercial Committee	1931-1945
b) Purchasing Commission	1924-1945
c) Far-Eastern Committee	1935-1945
d) Committee for Southeastern Europe	1938-1945
e) Eastern Committee	1942-1945
2.) Vice President and member of the Board of Directors of the American I.G. Chemical Corp.	1929-1933
3.) Deputy Business Manager of the Ammoniswerk Merseburg G.m.b.H. (prokurist since 1929)	1934-1945
4.) Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Deutsche Gasolin Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin.	1929?-1945
5.) Member of the Verwaltungsrat of the Stickstoffsyndikat G.m.b.H., Berlin (deputy member of the Verwaltungsrat since 1930)	1934-1945



- 6.) Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the 1937-1945  
Deutsch-Überseeischen Bank, Berlin
- 7.) Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Oester-1938-1945  
reichischen Credit-Anstalt/Wiener Bank-  
verein, Vienna
- 8.) Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Do- 1944-1945  
nau-Chemie A.G. Vienna  
(member of the Aufsichtsrat or Vice Chair-  
man since 1939)
- 9.) Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Chemi- 1939-1945  
schen Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H.,  
Aussig
- 10.) 2nd Vice President of the Verwaltungsrat of the Aktiengesellschaft Dynamit 1941-1945  
Nobel, Bratislava  
(member of the Verwaltungsrat since 1939)
- 11.) Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the\* 1944-1945  
Nordisk Løttemetall A/S, Oslo (member  
of the Aufsichtsrat since 1941)

## II. Positions in Public Life.

- 1.) Member of the International Committee for 1937-1945  
Questions of Foreign Trade and Currency  
of the International Chamber of Commerce,  
Paris (member of the International Chamber  
of Commerce since around 1931)
- 2.) Member of the Board of the German-American 1934-1945  
Economic Association (member since 1929?)
- 3.) Member of the Vorstand of the Economic 1933-1934  
Association for Central and South America
- 4.) Vice President of the Central European  
Economic Convention (member of the Ad-  
visory Council since 1931) 1938-1945
- 5.) Vice Chairman of the Vorstand Board of 1934-1945  
the German-Bulgarian Chamber of Commerce  
(member since 1931)
- 6.) Chairman of the Southeast Committee of the 1941-1945  
Reich Group Industry
- 7.) Chairman of the Hungarian Committee of  
the Reich Group Industry 1941-1945
- 8.) Chairman of the German Group of the  
German-Rumanian Experts' Committee for  
Questions of Industrial Financing 1942-1945

- 9.) Chairman of the Southeast Committee of the Economic Group for Chemical Industry 1942-1945
- 10.) Member of the Working Board for Questions of Foreign Economics of the Reich Groups for Trade and Industry 1934-1944
- 11.) Deputy Member of the Board of Trustees of the Institute for Market Research in Berlin (member since 1929) 1935-1945
- 12.) Member of the Economic Leaders' Board (F-Kreis) of the Ministry for Propaganda 1933-1934
- 13.) Vice President of the Automobile Club of Germany, Berlin (member of the Committee of Representatives since 1931) 1932-1934
- 14.) President of the Carl SCHURZ Association, Berlin 1933-1945

III. Memberships in the Party and its Formations.

- |                                                             | Period    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1.) Member of the National Socialist Workers' Party         | 1937-1945 |
| 2.) Member of the German Labor Front                        | 1934-1945 |
| 3.) Sponsoring Member of the National Socialist Motor Corps | 1933-1945 |

(The German Hunters' Association (Deutsche Jägerschaft) is not a formation and was always omitted in the lists of National Socialist authorities.)

signed: Lotte DAEHNE

Berlin, 15 December 1947

The preceding signature executed before me in her own hand by Miss Lotte DAEHNE, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmannstr. 33, is hereby certified.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

signed: Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Guenther S c h i l l e r, born on 24 April 1904 at Leipzig, resident at Weinheim, Freudenbergstrasse 40, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

I have been informed by the Defense of Dr. Max Ilgner of the Affidavit given by Herr Mischke (Doc. No. NI-8084, Prosecution Exhibit No. 768). I am in a position to state as follows with regard to the circumstances of Dr. Ilgner's joining the Rotary Club:

I cannot remember the exact date when Dr. Ilgner joined the Rotary Club. However, from my activity as a personal assistant to Dr. Ilgner in the years between 1929 and 1936, I am able to state the following facts, which, in my opinion, clearly show that Herr Mischke, in quoting the alleged conversation with Dr. Ilgner, must have erred:

1. Dr. Ilgner made the acquaintance of the erstwhile Minister of Propaganda as late as in the course of 1933 in connection with the so-called F-circle, that means, after 30 January 1933.
2. During his journey to East-Asia, on which I accompanied Dr. Ilgner but for the first stages, Dr. Ilgner visited the Rotary Clubs in the most various cities. These visits he always put on his programme and carried them out regardless of the important business engagements that kept him busy. So Dr. Ilgner always took part regularly in the Rotary Club social affairs on board the steamer "Resolute", on <sup>which</sup> he was for about three weeks.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGMER  
DOCUMENT No. 9  
-----

On the other hand, Dr. Ilgner did not visit a single Rotary Club or a Rotary affair on his trip through Scandinavia and the Baltic States in the late summer of 1933, on which I also accompanied him. If Dr. Ilgner had at that time already been a member of the Rotary Club, he would, in his peculiar way of handling the affairs, certainly not have failed to get in contact with the various Rotary Clubs on this journey too.

Frankfurt am Main, 2 January 1948

signed: Guenther Schiller

I herewith attest and certify the above signature of Herr Guenther Schiller, Weinheim, Freudenbergstrasse 40, executed in my presence.

Frankfurt am Main, 2 January 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Buchner  
(Assistant Defense Counsel)



DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
DOCUMENT No. 10  
-----

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Thilo Freiherr von Wilmowsky, born on 3 March 1878,  
resident at Buchenau via Hersfeld (Hessia) being aware that I  
should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false  
affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the  
truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to  
Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice  
Nuremberg, Germany.

For many years I have been on friendly terms with Dr. Max Ilgner.  
As far as I remember we came into close contact for the first  
time on the occasion of a trip to Scandinavian cruise, undertaken by  
the Rotary Club in spring 1934 to Norway. I had been a member  
of the club since about 1928/29, and, to be precise, the department  
Halle/Saale, having been requested to join by the then president  
Professor Abderhalden. I became a convinced rotarian. This  
very cleverly, even ingeniously organized association of men "of  
good will" had a high significance for international  
understanding.

I was on the Scandinavian trip, greatly impressed by the  
temperamental statements made by Dr. Ilgner about the further  
expansion of Rotary, about the need for close contact with foreign  
countries and the economic nonsense of the drive for autarky.  
At that time Rotary was already being attacked by the Nazis. They  
looked at the Rotarians as a free-mason. I then often tried to point  
to the disastrous consequences the dissolution of the German  
Rotary Club would bring about with certainty. On that trip I  
spoke about that also with Dr. Ilgner, supporting him strongly

in his intention to use his influence on behalf of Rotary. Therefore

Dr. Ilgner told me he had also seen Goebbels about that.

His impression had been that that man had shown some sort of understanding. But he would persist in his attempts, using any opportunity for speaking on behalf of Rotary.

The allegation that Dr. Ilgner had become a Rotarian at the instigation of Dr. Goebbels or even as a spy, is, for everyone knowing Dr. Ilgner's mentality and the atmosphere of the Berlin Rotary Club so grotesque that it can only be passed off with a shrug of the shoulders, let alone the fact that membership could be obtained not at one's own desire, but only at the request and initiative of the management of the Rotary Club.

Buchanan, 16 January 1948

signed: Thilo Freiherr v. Wilmowsky

I herewith attest and certify the fore-going signature of Thilo Freiherr von Wilmowsky, Buchenau via Horefeld (Hessia), whose identity, I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Joachim Lingenberg have established.

Buchenau, 16 January 1948

signed: Dr. Joachim Lingenberg

Heinrich F. Albert

Attorney-at-Law and Notary      Berlin-Zehlendorf-West

Tel. 84 74 86      Flensburgerstrasse 18

Postal cheque a/c. Berlin 234233

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Dr. Ing. Heinrich F. Albert, born on 12 February 1874, resident in Berlin-Zehlendorf-West, Flensburgerstrasse 18, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in Case No. 5 in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

According to the official membership list of the Berlin Rotary Club, where also the date of joining is indicated, the Club admitted Dr. Max Ilgner on 18 December 1933 as a member. This fact has been expressly confirmed to me by two bona fide members of the Rotary Club, whom I know.

Berlin, 24 January 1948

signed: Heinrich F. Albert

Heinrich F. Albert  
former Reich Minister  
Victim of fascist ident. number 8869

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
DOCUMENT No. 11  
-----

- 2 -

I herewith certify the fore-going signature of the former  
Reich Minister Heinrich F. Albert, attorney-at-law and Notary,  
resident at Berlin-Zehlendorf-West, Flensburgerstrasse 18.

Registered under No. 23, year 1948  
of the register roll  
Berlin, 26 January 1948

signature: Notary

Computation of fee: (fee regul. of 25 Nov. 1935)- value RM 3000

fee # 144,26,39	4,-
turnover tax	-.12
-----	
Total:	4.12 RM

Signature

Notary

Georg Graul,  
Attorney-at-Law  
& Notary,  
Berlin-Zehlendorf-West  
Boorenstr. 58



Affidavit.  
-----

I, Rudolf Huenemann, resident at Rheina, Westphalia, Muensterstrasse 48, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg.

From October 1936 until March 1943 I was in the Military Economic Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab) of the OKW, with a break from June 1940 until March 1941. I was head of the Military Economic Department during the period between October 1937 and the middle of 1938.

The following excerpts of an exposé of the Infantry General Thomas (retired), which he wrote in the Reserve-Hospital Falkenstein, Taunus, on 12 October 1945, express the opinion held by General Thomas in the years before the outbreak of the last war about the Military Economic Leader (Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer). It is almost identical with the view held by myself. The facts reported are the truth. As far as they occurred previous to autumn 1936, I cannot vouch for their correctness, but am convinced of it.

"Excerpt from a memorandum of General Thomas (retired) Reserve-Hospital Falkenstein/Taunus, dated 12 October 1945

The Military Economic Leaders (Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer):  
-----

\*\*\*\*\*

At the beginning this organization was a league for the fight against the NSDAP, their technical organization, the National-Socialist Gau economic advisers. To elucidate the position I beg to submit in the following a brief report. . . . .

To make things clear I find it necessary to go far back in the time of my narration.

After the close of the first world war I was resolved to give up my profession as a soldier, as the military career did not satisfy me any longer, and because the course of the world war and its aftereffects had made me realize that the European states must never again tear at each others throat lest they bring about their own doom. I adhered to Stresemann's policy of a mutual understanding, seeing Germany's future only in a peaceful economic re-construction. ....

My researches had resulted in the following ideas, which became the foundation of my whole way of acting from that time onwards:

\*\*\*\*\*

5. Germany, situated in the heart of Europe and easily threatened from all sides, must never again expose herself to a warlike conflict, where she would be faced with the opposition of the superior economic strength of the Anglo-American states.
6. Germany's future policy can only be a policy of peaceful settlement, of understanding with the Western powers and of a peaceful reconstruction.

\*\*\*\*\*

When I took up my service with the Army Ordnance Office, there prevailed in the German industry, and in particular in the big corporations, e.g. in the I.G. Farben, the Vereinigten Stahlwerken, and the big electricity combines a completely defeatist mood, which went so far that these plants refused any co-operation in military development tasks or other tasks connected with military economics. I had myself called twice on Geheimrat Duisberg of the I.G. Farben, submitting to him that the Minister of War and the Army command repudiated any idea of preparing for an aggressive war, but that any peace-loving state, as e.g. Switzerland, had to prepare certain measures for the protection of the country (as e.g. economic evacuation of border regions), so as to be protected in case of an attack by unruly neighbours. Even such a co-operation was then refused by Duisberg, although these measures had the approval of the socialist government then in power.

- 3 -

.....  
During these months - as far as I remember, it was in 1935 - I made up my mind as chief of the military economic staff to attach a selected circle of politically sensible and considerate men to my office, who were to assist my fight against the reckless propaganda of National-Socialist agencies, and whom, on the other hand, I intended to use as my advisers for the tasks imposed upon me. As, at that time, I still presumed that Hitler would never succeed in getting a firm foothold in the Army Officer Corps, I considered it advisable to prevent these men from falling under the grip of the Party. At first, it was considered whether these men might be made economic reserve officers, but this idea was rejected by the personnel offices of the Wehrmacht branches. So the conception of the Military Economic Leaders (Weisfuehrer) was born. It was obvious that this organization had for outsiders to be camouflaged by military tasks, as otherwise neither Blomberg, nor Keitel, nor the supreme commanders of the Wehrmacht branches would have given their consent. My intention in creating this organization was the following: I wanted to form within the German Economy a group of politically sound, sensible and economically and technically superior men, who could be willing to, and capable of, opposing in their own circles the irresponsible fallacies of the Nazi propaganda and of creating a bulwark against the flood and to create through pertinent enlightenment of their colleagues, collaborators and employees a cadre of conscientious people, who would repudiate the Nazi policy.

Within this circle anything was being done rather than war-mongering and preparing for war. The success achieved by that co-operation of the Economic Staff and Military Economic Leaders was shown by the fact that in the decisive months of autumn 1939 a great part of these men called on me in order to express their great concern about Hitler's policy, giving vent to the expectation that the Wehrmacht, if need be, ought to prevent another world <sup>war</sup> by overthrowing the government.

Besides, such a relationship had developed between Economic Staff and Military Economic Leaders that numerous industrialists applied for appointment as Economic Military Leaders, in order to evade service in the Party or the National Socialist technical association.

.....

During the war a new change occurred in the organization; now the title of "Military Economic Leader" was awarded as a recognition for particularly energetic work in the war economy. At the suggestion of the Gauleiters, Funk now often appointed men as Military Economic Leaders who could no longer be credited with real deserts in the field of Military economics. ...."

- 4 -

Supplementing and epitomizing the fore-going statements from General Thomas I should like to declare:

- 1.) General Thomas and I myself considered the men of the German economy and industry appointed as military economic leaders by the OKW in the first place as men of our confidence who would assist our fight against propaganda and policy of the Party.
- 2.) There was never such a thing as a military economic leader corps or any similar organization with the character of something like an economic general staff.
- 3.) It is a fact that the appointment to military economic leader became in the course of the evolution finally a mere question of title.

signed: Rudolf Huenemann

I herewith certify the foregoing signature of Herr Rudolf Huenemann, resident at Rheine/Westphalia.

Rheine/Westphalia, 17 January 1948

signed: Ernst Huellon  
Notary



Affidavit.

I, Reich Minister of Economics and President of the Reichsbank (retired) Dr. Hjalmar S c h a c h t, at present in the Internment Camp Ludwigsburg, know that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nurnberg.

I have known Dr. Max Ilgner for about fifteen years. He met me, for the most part, officially and at debating societies and club gatherings. It was known to me, from these meetings and from information received from IG Vorstand members, that Dr. Ilgner concerned himself in the I.G. mainly with questions of the nature of political and world economy. Since export constituted an essential part of I.G. business, Dr. Ilgner devoted special attention to questions of foreign economy, in particular, to questions of foreign trade methods, such as, problems connected with foreign exchange and currency. Since I was interested in these questions, both as Reich Minister of Economics and as President of the Reichsbank, I repeatedly discussed such matters with Dr. Ilgner on the occasion of our meetings and heard his observations and opinions. Such discussions were always advantageous for me since I.G. was the biggest German exporter and supplier of foreign exchange.

When in the year 1933 the office of a chairman of the Carl Schurz-Vereinigung in Berlin became vacant, the Association chose Dr. Ilgner as chairman. I had been instrumental in this because I knew the particularly close connection of the I.G. with the biggest

- 2 -

American enterprises of the chemical industry and I knew that the I.G. placed quite exceptional value on fostering of German economic relations with the U.S.A.. I anticipated, therefore, not furthering of the development of our commercial policy with the U.S.A. as a result of the proposed choice. As a matter of fact, the Carl Schurz Vereinigung contributed successfully to a deepening of cultural and human relations between Americans and Germans. It prepared, too, a festive reception for Ex-president Hoover when he visited Germany.

I myself likewise served the cause of understanding between the U.S.A. and Germany by speeches and publications some of which were inspired by suggestions of Dr. Ilgner. Also, on the occasion of the General meeting of the International Chamber of Trade in 1937 in Berlin, I welcomed an arrangement of Dr. Ilgner's serving a discussion on political economy between American and German members. The following year, at the suggestion of Dr. Ilgner I received the German participants in an international discussion arranged by Dr. Ilgner on the occasion of the "Kiel Regatta" and discussed with them the development and promotion of friendly foreign trade relations.<sup>o</sup>

On the basis of my knowledge of the person and activity of Dr. Ilgner, it is evident that his entire activity was aimed at intensification of Germany's foreign economic relations. I consider it quite out of the question that Dr. Ilgner whose attitude was influenced by world economy and world peace ever become a tool of the party for espionage or propaganda purposes.

- 3 -

At all events, throughout my entire official activity such  
a suspicion never came to my mind nor did the smallest detail  
come to my knowledge which would justify a suspicion of the kind.

Ludwigsburg, 28 August 1947

signed: Dr. Hjalmar Schacht

It is certified that Dr. Schacht, personally known to me and  
identified by Internee-Pass No. 20355, executed the preceding  
signature before me.

Ludwigsburg, 3 September 1947  
Internment Camp 72.

signed: Stego  
(S t e g o)

Deputy Camp superintendent

Affidavit.

I, Franz von Papen, born on 29 October 1879 at Werl/Westphalia, at present in the Internment Hospital Regensburg, know that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

Herr Ilgner has been known to me personally since about 1931.

At the time of the Brüning-Government, the I.G. was doing all it could to support the Chancellor in his efforts as regards political economy to get over the economic crisis. Herr Schmitz acted as economic and financial adviser on the occasion of the London conference concerning the Hoover-memorandum and Herr Ilgner told me that, both on his part and the part of his I.G. friends, all proposals were actively supported which were aimed at getting over the world economic crisis by the more thorough incorporation of Germany in world economy.

When I became Chancellor in 1933, I took into the Cabinet the Reich Minister of Economics Professor Wernbold who as former Vorstand member of the I.G. had already become Minister of Economics under the Brüning government. Wernbold's profound scientific knowledge was prejudiced by no party-political tie.

Herr Ilgner impressed me then as an extraordinarily active economist with marked cosmopolitan interests. This attitude was to be welcomed because intensive interposition of the I.G. into world trade for the purpose of promoting exports to the utmost appeared to us,



- 2 -

in the situation at that time, the only means of overcoming the extravagant self-sufficiency ideas and of earning sufficient foreign exchange for food and supply of raw materials for Germany. I know that Herr Ilgner undertook many journeys abroad for this purpose.

It never came to my knowledge that Herr Ilgner or the I.G. are supposed to have supported the NSDAP or to have carried on propaganda for Hitler while I was Chancellor. In the light of personal contact with Herr Ilgner, I do not believe that this assertion is correct in particular in so far as his person is in question.

As regards the assertion that the I.G. maintained a sort of central office for espionage in Turkey during the war, I can state the following:

Herr von Lersner, an old friend from the days of my youth was brought by me to Turkey in 1939 to remove him (as not a full aryan) from possible persecution of the regime. There, as president of the Orient-Verein, he wrote reports with respect to political economy which - as far as I know - went to the I.G. also, among whose Directors Lersner had many friends from his Frankfurt period.

It is absolutely untrue that Herr von Lersner ever had anything to do with espionage. Therefore, he cannot have performed any espionage service for the I.G. or Herr Ilgner.

The case is similar with Herr Max Uns, I.G. representative in Turkey for many years, about whose case I expressed myself in detail on the occasion of his trial before the Spruchkammer. His release from the concentration camp as a result of my intervention with Himmler took place

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
DOCUMENT No. 14  
-----

- 3 -

because he was a German citizen of good repute - not however  
because he had possibly performed some kind of espionage service  
or other.

During the war or even from the end of 1938, I had no further  
personal contact with Herr Ilgner. I am convinced however that, on the  
basis of his cosmopolitan outlook, he was absolutely against war.

Regensburg, 22 November 1947

signed: Franz von Papen

Accuracy of the signature is certified:

Regensburg, 22 November 1947

Stamp:  
Hospital of the  
Internment Camp and  
work camp Regensburg

signed: Dr. Kupf  
(Dr. Kupf)  
Doctor in charge.

Affidavit.

I, Ernst Freiherr von Weissacker, born 25 May 1882 in Stuttgart, formerly Secretary of State of the German foreign Office, at present in the court prison Nurnberg, having been made aware that delivering up of a false affidavit is punishable, declare the following on oath:

I became acquainted with Dr. Max Ilgner in 1933 when I was German ambassador to Norway. Dr. Ilgner travelled through Scandinavia in the summer of 1933 and on this occasion lectured in Oslo on questions relating to political economy. I had the impression that this political economy activity was inspired above all by the ill-feeling in the northern states which was aroused by the earlier, downright clumsy attacks of the then Prussian/Minister Goering against the Swedish paper appearing in Goetoborg "Handels og Sjöfartstidningen". In my opinion, Ilgner's journey served the endeavor to pacify and if it was aimed at a propagandist effect then that was not in the sense of Nazi propaganda but in the opposite sense, that is, in the sense of international, especially, economic co-operation.

At the time when I was Secretary of State of the Foreign Office in Berlin, it became known to me that the I.G., particularly its Vorstand member Dr. Max Ilgner, assisted the ambassador Ulrich von Hassell who was later condemned to death by the Peoples Court and executed, in connection with the events of 30 July 1944, after he left the foreign service of the Reich. Dr. Ilgner who, at the same time, among other things, was Vice President of the Central European Economic Diet (NWT)

- 2 -

secured Hasselle employment with the MWT, to my knowledge, although the latter was regarded with exceptional suspicion on the part of the NSDAP and its formations with respect to his independent objective, and although Herr von Hassell bore a further considerable political incrimination of the MWT on account of his anti-Nazi attitude.

Freiherr von Lersner belonged, too, to those persons politically out of favor who were supported by the I.G., and indeed, because of his non-Aryan ancestry, moved from Berlin to Turkey in 1939. Baron von Lersner sent reports from there to the I.G., possibly in return for the retaining fee which he continued to draw from them - and to me, in which he criticized unsparingly the National-Socialist policy, especially as regards foreign affairs. These reports were generally so compromising for Hitler and his foreign policy that I kept them locked in my safe. When I left Berlin in the Spring of 1943 I burned the whole bundle of these reports as a precaution.

Finally, I also remember a visit of Dr. Ilgner at the beginning of 1943 to my office connected with the German attitude to Romania. Among other things, Dr. Ilgner referred to the ruin that would be entailed by a policy of alliance with Antonescu who, at that time, had practically no longer anyone behind him in Roumania, above all, not Roumanian economy. He informed me, too, in this connection, about the great difficulties of German business people with regard to constructive economic co-operation with this country for the above reasons.



In the above-mentioned and further meetings with Dr. Ilgner I have always been able to ascertain merely that Dr. Ilgner in his attitude did not allow himself to be guided by any party ideological but exclusively by economic considerations relating to business. Export interests of the I.G. which he had at heart more than anything else demanded an international outlook conditioned by world economy which ran counter to national socialist doctrine. Consequently, I always saw Dr. Ilgner pursuing this course only; not once did I know him as a "Nazi-Propagandist".

For the preceding reasons I consider such activity or such an attitude of Dr. Ilgner's absolutely out of the question in view of my knowledge of his person.

Munich, 1 November 1947

signed: Ernst Frh. v. Weizsäcker

Above signature of Freiherr Ernst von Weizsäcker executed today before me, Dr. Joachim L i n g e n b e r g, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Munich, 1 November 1947

signed: Dr. J. Lindeberg

## Affidavit.

We,  
Hereditary Prince Gotfried zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg

and  
Hereditary Princess Margarita zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg,  
born Princess of Greece and Denmark,

both resident in Langenburg, Grahlshain County, Warttemberg,  
have been informed that we expose ourselves to punishment if we  
make a false statement in lieu of oath. We declare in lieu of oath  
that the following statement is true and was made to be  
presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court in Ruernberg.

As indicated by the entry in our guest book, Herr Dr. <sup>Herr</sup> Ilgner of the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. was our guest in Langenburg from 27 July  
until 2 August 1939. Officially he was introduced as a hunting  
guest by a friend of our family. But, as conversations with Herr  
Dr. Ilgner showed, his principal interest was as follows:

Herr Dr. Ilgner was trying to persuade owners of castles to  
receive prominent foreign guests, so that in this way good social  
connections with foreign countries could also be developed, or  
as the case may be, improved. According to his statements, Dr.  
Ilgner was primarily thinking of guests from England and the USA.  
On account of our connections with England, guests from that country  
would have been primarily considered so far as we were concerned.  
Dr. Ilgner had also approached our sister, or sister-in-law, as the  
case may be, Duchesse Maria Melita zu Schleswig-Holstein, born  
Princess zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg, on the same subject, in  
Vogelsang-Gruenholz/Schleswig. Both my sister and we declared  
ourselves ready to receive foreign guests in accordance with Dr.  
Ilgner's idea of cultivating friendly social relations with  
Angloaxon countries.

- 2 -

Because of the tense political situation we naturally also spoke about the foreign policy in the long discussions between Dr. Ilgner and ourselves. Here Dr. Ilgner always dismissed the idea that it might come to war, as absurd. He declared that Germany and the German economy was only interested in a peaceful development and that according to the information he received there was no need to count on the possibility of a warlike development.

I, the undersigned Hereditary Prince Gottfried zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg, declare further that I was removed as an officer in the German armed forces in the spring of 1944 on account of my "international entanglements".

Langenburg, 26 January 1948

signed: Gottfried, Hereditary Prince  
zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg

signed: Margarete, Hereditary Princess  
zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg,  
Princess of Greece.

The signatures on the reverse side of Gottfried, Hereditary Prince zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg and Margarete, Hereditary Princess zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg, born Princess of Greece, of Langenburg, which were executed before me, are herewith certified and attested by me.

Langenburg, 26 Jan. 1948

signed: Heinrich von Rospatt  
Attorney

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Thilo Freiherr von Wilmowsky, born 3 March 1878, residing in Buchenau over Hersfeld, Hesse, know that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court in Case 6 at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg.

I can give the following information about Dr. Max Ilgner: I know Dr. Max Ilgner for many years; we were friends. In the course of the various conversations on all sorts of subjects, Herr Ilgner more and more expressed his worries and doubts as the years went on, concerning Hitler's politics and the course of the NSDAP. There was no doubt in my mind that Herr Ilgner rejected the basic Nazi beliefs: the theory of a superior race, the anti-church attitude, the persecution of the Jews, and the treatment of foreigners, and that in his innermost convictions he was opposed to the war that Hitler had provoked. My attitude and my resistance to a series of arbitrary acts led me to the Sachsenhausen concentration camp; Herr Ilgner can thank a coincidence that the Gestapo did not lay hands on him and sent him to the same fate as well.



- 2 -

Had the agents of the SS known of his beliefs they undoubtedly would have attempted to arrest him and render him harmless. Herr Ilgner also met steadily increasing opposition from NSDAP agencies in his professional activities in the Southeast European countries, which he had been engaged in since 1931. Proceeding from the fundamental principle that the buying power of these countries had to be increased in order to intensify trade with Germany and the Konzern Ilgner represented, he was above all in favor of increasing agriculture and utilizing untapped raw materials in Roumania and Bulgaria. He was one of the most energetic founders of the Soy Societies, which were able, in a few years, to increase the area used in the cultivation of the soy bean, which was almost unknown there, to about 100,000 hectares. He supported the building of farm machinery schools, with repair shops attached, where young farmers were to be taught to use farm machines. He showed an especial interest in an extensive project to convert the immense reedy areas of the mouth of the Danube for industrial use. His attitude on all these questions is also shown by his determined support of demands for payment of German clearing debts in Southeast Europe, wherein, in common with his Southeast European business friends in Hungary, Roumania and Bulgaria, he continuously searched for new ways to accomplish this.

- 3 -

In lectures too, which were given considerable attention in business circles, he advocated the closest possible commercial collaboration with the Balkan countries. He thought it was very important that the economy of the Southeast European country concerned should feel that in developing an industrial project it, or its country, was getting a good value. For this reason he even supported the view point that these countries should be allowed national majorities, because this would be the best guarantee that the business circles concerned would work entirely for the interests of their own country.

The Party <sup>authorities</sup> first looked upon Herr Iligher's activities with distrust, and after 1933 were openly and actively opposed to them. He was suspected on account of his good connections with the leading business men in foreign countries, without regard to their political views or race; it was held up to him that his work benefitted the Southeastern countries exclusively, and not Germany. Above all, his plans for the payment of the clearing debts were bluntly rejected as impossible and dishonorable. The Southeast Committee of the Reichsgruppe Industry which he headed, was cold shouldered. His firm refusal to allow his connections to be used for propaganda purposes of the Party, finally ended in a dispute with the Party agencies competent for Southeastern Europe. The latter would surely have crippled the above briefly sketched activities of Herr Iligher with a radical prohibition if they had not feared that they would thereby offend the foreign business circles he had connections with and would make it obvious that the Party not only rejected

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
DOCUMENT No. 17  
-----

- 4 -

economic pioneer work on a strictly business level, such as  
Ilgner performed, but even sabotaged such work if it did not  
serve their political purposes.

Buchanan, 16 January 1948

signed: Thilo Frhr. v. Wilmowsky

The above signature of Herr Thilo Freiherr von Wilmowsky,  
Buchanan over Hersfeld, executed this day before me, Dr.  
Jochim Lingenberg, is herewith certified and attested  
by me.

Buchanan, 16 January 1948

signed: Dr. Jochim Lingenberg

AFFIDAVIT

I, ambassador (retired) Karl RITTER, born on 5 June 1883 in Doerfla, Upper Franconia, at present in Nuernberg, know that I render myself liable to punishment if I deliver up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I state the following in reply to the questions put to me by Dr. ILGNER's defence counsel, attorney Dr. Herbert NATH:

1.) When I was called to the foreign Office in 1922 and, soon after, took over the direction of commercial policy, commercial treaty negotiations and reparations policy, I discovered that the Foreign Office had no statistical office of its own.

For me, that was a lack, because I needed a great number of economic statistics and for the most part very urgently at the time. The Statistical Reich Office which could be referred to for such purposes by all ministries was, at that time, out of date as regards management and adapted to only the preparation of regular yearly statistics. In particular and urgent commissions it did not meet requirements. In reply to my complaints, the President of the Statistical Reich Office adopted the formally correct point of view that he really only took orders from his superior - the Reich Ministry of Economics. Therefore, I must first of all approach the Reich Ministry of Economics. That meant increased delay and continual friction.



Therefore, I sought out other statistical sources and formed permanent statistical connections with the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank, with the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut (Institute for research into economic cycles) of Professor TAGEMANN and with the Economics Department of the I.G. The contact with the last named was achieved in this way. I once told Herr RICHARD von MOELLENDORF by way of conversation at breakfast which we took together regularly in the Berlin Club how awkward it was for me to get statistical particulars with the necessary speed. I knew Herr von MOELLENDORF because he was the closest collaborator of and had mentally stimulated Walter RATHENAU who had been my friend also because we had been together in the former Reich Office of Economics. MOELLENDORF kept up close connections with social-democracy and was a strong opponent of national - socialism. MOELLENDORF offered to help gladly with his Economics Department at the I.G. I had no idea until then that MOELLENDORF had developed such a department in the I.G. I accepted the offer as an experiment and it was soon evident that MOELLENDORF's department furnished me with statistical material by far the most quickly of the four offices mentioned above. The result was frequently repeated requests for statistical material to MOELLENDORF, and I advised my collaborators, too, to turn to MOELLENDORF in urgent cases. Apart from that, I had recourse to the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank in urgent cases for statistics concerning money matters and currency and to the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut for bigger economics jobs. The statistical Reich Office was brought in for long-term preparations like commercial treaty negotiations or other tasks.

Later when my department and sphere of business became bigger, I myself no longer continued these connections in particular. I know, however, from many discussions with my collaborators in the Foreign Office that they continued these connections which I had started with MOELLENDORF with ILGNER, MOELLENDORF's successor and the Economics Department. I know, too, that the Economics Department of the I.G. was used in a similar way by other official and non-official offices and that personal connections existed between the "Circle of Economists around BRUENING" and ILGNER, without, however, knowing the details.

Some time later, MOELLENDORF once complained that some of the managers of I.G. made difficulties for him on account of his Economics Department. From this quarter complete dissolution of the Economics Department as superfluous was really threatened. Thereupon, I made an offer to MOELLENDORF on my own to direct a letter to the I.G. in which I referred to the benefits of this Department, not only for I.G. but also for other offices. MOELLENDORF accepted this offer and then I wrote to the I.G. to this effect. Then and later, I often discussed with the chairman of the I.G. Vorstand, first with DUISBERG later with BOSCH and SCHMITZ and with other Vorstand members the good services of the Economics Department and its outstanding collaborators. These gentlemen also repudiated the conception of the managers of the I.G. mentioned as a narrow departmental point of view. An enterprise like I.G. with so many branches abroad had to be currently informed about all countries in economic questions. In this connection, I remember a conversation with a Vorstand member of I.G., recognised to be very critical, which took place about 1932. He said the I.G. exported to more than fifty countries and had to accept its millions realised from sales in very many different currencies and had to keep big amounts of working capital in many countries in different currencies. If the I.G. suffered no currency losses in the world-wide currency crises of 1931 and 1932, this was due, in the first place, to the correct and quick observation of the Economics Department and the personal information of ILGNER.

To characterize the statistical material requested by me, I should like to mention the following example. If I needed statistical particulars very quickly for my commercial treaty negotiations or for economic collaboration in the League of Nations, for example, concerning coal production in the separate European countries after 1925, then I turned to the Economics Department of the I.G.

In so far as I have read the reports of the Economics Department of I.G., I have never found any information the aim and purpose of which was other than purely economic. I knew nothing whatsoever about espionage activity on the part of this Economics Department.

2.) That ILGNER had taken into the I.G. Lieutenant-Colonel DRAUDT, who was dismissed from his post with the Red Cross about 1935 because he was married to a Jewess, was known to me, and DRAUDT repeatedly expressed his gratitude for ILGNER's help in my presence. I no longer remember details.

3.) I have been a close friend for thirty years of Wilhelm von FLUEGGE whose mother was a Jewess, and, from many conversation with him, I knew his connections with I.G. accurately, as I am convinced. He was engaged, first of all, in the soya bean programme in the Danube countries and later in the I.G. transactions in Turkey, particularly, in the compensation transactions. He was



an outstanding judge of the Danube countries and Turkey and I have always gained information on his frequent stays in Berlin about his activity in these countries and about the economic situation in these countries. When later he told me about difficulties on account of the payment of his salary in foreign currencies, I intervened with the Reich Ministry of Economics to his advantage just as Herr ILGNER's organization did.

I know nothing about FLUEGGE's connections with counter intelligence. In view of the close friendly relations, it would surprise me that he should never have said anything about it if such connections existed.

FLUEGGE repeatedly expressed his gratitude for and appreciation of ILGNER's willingness to help in my presence.

4.) I know the connections of the ambassador Ulrich von HASSELL with the Central European Economic Diet fairly accurately. Because of his general attitude towards national socialism and, in particular, towards HITLER's foreign policy, HASSELL had suddenly been dismissed from the Foreign Office, at HITLER's request, and later because of his participation in the attempt on HITLER's life (Attentat) on 20 July 1944 was executed.

HASELL had previously asked me, for financial reasons, to secure some Verwaltungsrat posts for him in the German economy. I tried to do it at that time with different big concerns but without success. When ILGNER told me later that the Central European Economic Diet wished, at his suggestion, to take on HASELL I therefore welcomed that and approved it and when I learned that Herr von WILMOWSKY had scruples on account of HASELL's possible political incrimination, I undertook to get the approval of the Reich Minister for foreign affairs.



RASSEL was taken on by the Central European Economic Diet and repeatedly expressed his appreciation to me of the obligingness and support of ILGNER who had secured the financial basis for him through a collaborator contract with the I.G.

5.) I know that Councillor of Embassy Dr. FORSTER was likewise, at the request of HITLER, suddenly dismissed from the foreign service because of his political attitude and that he was then taken over by ILGNER into the Economics Department of the I.G. I told ILGNER then that Forster, up till that time, had not made an exhaustive study of economic and financial questions and that the Economics Department would therefore obviously not have the full benefit of his collaboration immediately. Since, however, FORSTER was intelligent and had foreign experience he would certainly quickly acquaint himself thoroughly with the subjects. On this occasion and in later ones, too, I expressed my special thanks to ILGNER for the fact that he was so ready to see to the employment of efficient officials of the foreign Office who had been discharged. This is known and recognised with gratitude in the circles of the old international-socialist public officials of the Foreign Office.

6.) I know the name of Legation Councillor Freiherr von MALTZAN very exactly since he worked for many years in my department in the Foreign Office. According to national-socialist terminology, MALTZAN was a half-Jew. I valued him particularly because of his efficiency, and, in spite of repeated attempts on the part of the personnel department to release him, I was able to retain him by reference to his indispensability in the Foreign Office. When I left the Foreign Office in 1937, I specially asked Dr. ILGNER, in the event of it not being possible to retain MALTZAN any longer in the Foreign Office, to take him into the I.G. ILGNER did this also.

7.) In general it is known to me that ILGNER, over and beyond the individual cases previously mentioned, obligingly found positions in the I.G. for officials of the Foreign Office and other persons who were out of favour with the Party. Secretly I have often marvelled at the unconcerned way in which the I.G. and, especially, Herr ILGNER employed such personalities.

Apart from these individual cases of a personal nature, I have always welcomed the fact that ILGNER supported so effectively in practice the commercial policy of the Reich Government, inaugurated since 1925 to develop the economies of the Danube countries through an unprejudiced trade policy to the advantage of all concerned and contributed to the increase of the purchasing power of these countries.

Munich 29 August 1947.

signed: Karl RITTER.

Signature on the reverse side of Ambassador Karl RITTER executed to-day before me Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG is hereby certified and attested by me.

Munich, 10 September 1947.

signed: Dr. LINGENBERG.

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Dr. Willibaldo Passarge, born on 26 December 1888 at Rome (Italy), by profession scientific chemist and merchant, residing at Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Brandenburgischestrasse 43, know that the delivering up of a false affidavit is punishable, I declare in lieu of an oath that my deposition corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Tribunal in Muenberg, Palace of Justice.

Concerning the opinions and attitude of Herr Dr. <sup>Max</sup> Ilgner

I am able to state as follows:

I became acquainted with Herr Dr. Ilgner a long time before 1933 when I was head of the Paris I.G. Farben agency. In connection with the currency difficulties in 1931 - and with the devaluation within the SterlingArea - and the export difficulties ensuing from this for Germany and by this for the I.G., I was appointed Confidential Agent (Vertretermann) of the Central Finance Department of the I.G. in France (Zafi-Vertretermann). In this capacity I had the first business contact with Herr Dr. Ilgner. Herr Dr. Ilgner showed a quite particular interest in these currency problems, as on the whole for all questions connected with foreign trade. During all the years I lived in France, Dr. Ilgner enjoyed, as far as I know, an excellent reputation in France. He was considered as an efficient furtherer of the idea of understanding, for which he was particularly qualified by his cosmopolite and international attitude and education. During his extensive journeys throughout the world he had gained the firm conviction that the world problems will in an increasing measure concern all nations in common and that the only possible solution will be in the line of



- 2 -

a peace with economic foundations, established on the solidarity of all nations. As regards this, Dr. Ilgner was a passionate defender of the "Rapprochement Franco-Allemand". A great number of Frenchmen are informed of his efforts towards a Franco-German friendship as a basis for an economic world understanding; I only mention two names: the former French ambassador in Berlin, Francois-Poncot, and the vice-president of the International Committee of the Red Cross, Vicente de Rouge.

In the same manner Dr. Ilgner was convinced of, and personally interested in the high importance of Germany's membership and co-operation in the League of Nations. The harder was he hit by the blow, when Germany withdrew from the League of Nations a short time thereafter, at the end of 1933. Dr. Ilgner stayed at that time in Paris, together with my brother, Mario Passarge, and I know that he suffered a nervous breakdown in consequence of this news. Dr. Ilgner joined at that time a circle of advisers of the Propaganda Ministry (circle of economic leaders, called "F-Kreis"), together with a number of other leading German export merchants, as f. i. the Generaldirektor of the Deutsches Kali-Syndikat, August Dieln, and the former President of the Deutscher Bank- und Bankier-Verein, O. Ch. Fischer. These economists rightly feared that the new NS regime with its machinery of authorities lacking of experience and routine in world affairs would have an effect on Germany's foreign trade relations like a bull in the china-shop. This fear soon proved true. The measures taken by the NS regime in the interior, above all the boycotting of Jews, provoked a still increased reaction of foreign countries against Germany. I know that Dr. Ilgner downright passionately opposed this boycott of Jews, the conditions in Germany, however, developed with a fateful necessity which could not be foreseen at that time by the worst pessimist.



Dr. Ilgner, however, was just the opposite type of man; he is perhaps the greatest optimist I ever met in life. Dr. Ilgner undertook at that time to deal within the circle of advisers among other things especially with the French problems. Therefore he endeavored to keep the F-Kreis informed of world opinion. It seemed to him as well as to the gentlemen of the F-Kreis of importance to see to it that impressions were brought to Germany which were truly in accordance with the real facts.

The boycott of products of the German industry which began all over the world in 1933 had already tremendously increased the fears of the economic circles and thus also those of Dr. Ilgner.

Therefore, Dr. Ilgner asked me, as a man who was familiar with the conditions prevailing in France, whether I was prepared to assist him in his efforts, a question which I answered with pleasure in the affirmative, since, as can well be understood, as salesman of German industrial products in France, I was to the highest possible degree interested in normal and amicable relations between France and Germany. At that time, Dr. Ilgner and I had conversations with a great number of Frenchmen, all of whom were quite in favor of a Franco-German understanding as the first step towards an economic world understanding and welcomed this opportunity to get correct informations. For it was no secret that the official German reports, especially those of the Foreign Organization of the Party, were either adorned or, what was still worse, soon from a wrong viewpoint. For that reason I also kept contact with the first Attaché of the Propaganda Ministry to Paris in order to describe to him now and then my impressions. This first Attaché of the Propaganda Ministry was a man experienced in world affairs - he had moreover near relations in England - he was, however, unfortunately, relieved after a few months already, probably because of his liberal ideas. His successor was a Nazi, so that Dr. Ilgner and I soon came to the

conclusion that a further contact with this agency was not only completely fruitless, but even prejudicial, and for that reason it was discontinued by me. - Despite all disappointments and failures Dr. Ilgner was not too quickly discouraged and thus he continued his stubborn and courageous attempts to exert on the official NS agencies an influence in a reasonable sense, up to 30 June 1934. Since, on the occasion of the occurrences of this day, it was recognized that Dr. Ilgner's name had been mentioned in connection with General von Schleicher who had been murdered by the Nazis, Dr. Ilgner's reputation was of course seriously compromised. He therefore soon set out for a voyage to the Far East lasting about one year.

After Dr. Ilgner's return from the Far East - about the middle of 1935 - the project of the creation of additional exports and of the development of industry stood out in our relations. The German government had at that time ordered a plan for the development of exports and an annual payment of more than RM 50,000,000 was imposed on the I.G.; I exactly remember that the excitement because of this sum, which was very high even for the I.G., was very great.

Dr. Ilgner now considered it to be a new task of his to get as much as possible back of this annual contribution of about 50 million, paid à fonds perdu, by an active participation of the I.G. in these additional exports, i.e. by sharing in the funds created by the German government for export subventions. He indefatigably tried to find new possibilities, calling <sup>on</sup> me in my capacity as Confidential Agent of the Central Finance Department (Zoll-Vertragsmann) to the largest possible extent for the French business. In this connection he also thought of the formation of a permanent French banking syndicate, which later on developed into the "Association financière"; the leading French commercial and deposit banks participated in this financial association or better banking syndicate. There was still another idea connected for Dr. Ilgner with the

- 5 -

foundation of the Association financiers, namely that of common industrial projects. He used to say: "As soon as children are born out of a marriage, everything gets on better, and as soon as the French, and the German economy will participate in common industrial projects, the whole economic cooperation, also with other nations, will receive a vigorous stimulation".

In the line of his continuous endeavours for an international understanding, Dr. Ilgner took advantage of every possible opportunity for starting international economic discussions. On the occasion of the olympic games at Berlin in 1936 f.i. he invited, on behalf of the I.G., business friends from all parts of the world; at the same time a great number of I.G. representatives in foreign countries took part in that social occasion, so did I. There is no doubt that these continuous endeavours for an international economic understanding contributed very much to a furtherance of the international good will of the I.G., which of course was also to the benefit of the I.G.'s business interests.

After his return from a journey to South America which also served the exports promotion, and the international cooperation in development of industry, Dr. Ilgner delivered at the beginning of 1937 a widely noted speech on his travel impressions before the Verwaltungsrat (Supervisory Board) of the International Chamber of Commerce in Paris. During the congress of the International Chamber of Commerce in summer 1937, Dr. Ilgner commented in a plenary meeting in Berlin on the German foreign trade methods; if my memory serves me right, Dr. Ilgner was at that time a member of the International Committee of the International Chamber of Commerce for Foreign Trade and Currency Problems. During this congress Dr. Ilgner got the impression that part of the international difficulties in the field of foreign trade arise from the fact that the people were talking at



- 6 -

cross-purposes; everyone interpreted the same term in a different way and it would be necessary, so to speak, to standardize, the international terminology also in this economic field, as had already been done in the world in so many scientific fields. Thus the idea was born, to discuss one day the whole of these complicated problems in a limited circle of practical experts in the sphere of foreign trade and foreign currencies. This meeting took place within the framework of a social-sporting event, namely the Kiel Week 1938. Among the French visitors there were the former Governor of the Bank of Issue of France and President of the Banque de l'Union Parisienne, Tannery, and the President of the Petrofina, Mr. Leon Wanger. Mr. W. was a Jew and in this connection I should like to mention that Dr. Ilgner remained faithful to his Jewish friends during all the past years, refusing to desert them even during the time of the severe persecution of the Jews in Germany and this quite in public and in any form.

There were only comments of praise on the international economic discussions initiated by Dr. Ilgner, in foreign countries as well as among the circles of German economists of internationalist opinions: They were considered a valuable contribution to the economic understanding between the nations participating in international trade, and by this to the peace among nations.

In my life I knew a few men only who stood up in such a passionately active way for the maintenance of peace as Dr. Ilgner did, whereby he acted in full concordance with the traditions of the I.G.

Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, which in view of its international business based on world commerce, could afford anything rather than a war.



- 7 -

At the outbreak of the war I went to Brazil, upon demand of the I.G. I returned, however, to Europe in August 1940, where I soon learned that I had got a black record with the Foreign Organization. The reason for this were my friendship with numerous French Jews and my anti-National Socialist attitude in business as well as in private life; besides, I was blamed for having before the outbreak of the war been proposed by the French industry for the Legion d'Honneur and, moreover, that I had applied for the French citizenship. All these things were for me, but also for the I.G., a heavy drawback from the viewpoint of the Third Reich. In spite of this, Dr. Ilgner stood up for me with his full energy. Although I had had much less to do with Dr. Ilgner and his plant and for a much shorter time only as compared with other I.G. plant's, Dr. Ilgner took me at once into his Berlin plant and even tried to get me outside Germany under the obvious pretext of an employment in a foreign country. Dr. Ilgner even contacted reportedly the head of the Foreign Organization, Bohle, personally to this effect. I owe it to him, Dr. Ilgner, that the Foreign Organization, in the power of which I was in Germany, did not take more severe measures against me, i.e. the concentration camp, with which I had been threatened. To the further attempts of Dr. Ilgner to reduce the Foreign Organization's possibilities of attacking me, and to employ me according to my knowledge of foreign countries, belonged his great efforts towards the Reich Ministry of Economics - together with Dr. Ungewitter who was personally acquainted with me - and the Vorstand of I.G., in order to procure me a convenient position which I found as one of the managers of the Chemie-Ost G.m.b.H. (under the overall direction of Dr. Ungewitter), which firm had a mere advisory activity in technical matters, with the effect

- 8 -

that in this way I could evade further personal disagreeable measures by the Foreign Organization.

With Dr. Ilgner's full knowledge and with his tacit agreement I directed the Chemie-Ost G.m.b.H., especially after withdrawal of the second manager who had been assigned by the Economic Group, in such a way that it practically abstained altogether from any actual activity. Dr. Ilgner showed incidentally no interest whatsoever in the Russian problems. I even had the impression that he kept on purpose away from this adventure.

I heard that Dr. Ilgner is charged with Nazi propaganda and espionage, not to use a stronger term. As to this, I can but state that these allegations are absurd. Nothing could be further from a man of Dr. Ilgner's internationalist attitude than "Nazi propaganda"; the conception "espionage", however, is plainly incompatible with such a sincere man, acting all the time in broadest publicity. Whoever makes such allegations with regard to Dr. Ilgner only proves that he does not know the person and activity of Dr. Ilgner at all or judges him quite wrongly.

As a conclusion I should like to call attention to one more occurrence. On the basis of the experiences of the time of the First World War I had drawn up a short commercial report how foreign trade could best be resumed after the conclusion of a peace treaty, which would come about by negotiations as was generally believed. It is characteristic for Dr. Ilgner how he reacted to this proposal. What interested him most of the whole proposal was the immediate receipt of certain amounts of foreign currency, anticipated in this proposal, which he wanted to use for the purchase of food-stuffs for the workers and salaried

- 9 -

employees of the I.G.. For that purpose he had envisaged, in the course of the transfer of his plant to Western Germany into the anticipated American zone, the towns of Frankfurt/M. and W. orsburg as the locations for the foreign exchange and merchandise import departments. He intended to create immediately a foodstuff import organization for the I.G. in order to make up for the expected food shortage for the workers and salaried employees of the I.G. as far as ever possible. This way of thinking and acting typically shows Dr. Flager as he is: an optimist with a strongly marked kindness of heart for the people who were entrusted to his care. I know that all his friends at home and abroad as well as his employees who indeed got to know him as he really was, are and will remain devoted to him in invariable fidelity and true friendship. Despite many a foible he is burdened with like every human being.

Berlin-Wilmersdorf, 13 December 1947

signed: Dr. W. Passarge

The above personal signature of Dr. Willibald Passarge, Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Brandenburgische Strasse 43, which was executed today before me, is herewith certified and attested.

Berlin-Wilmersdorf, 13 December 1947

signed: Dr. Joachim Liegner

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Dr. Johannes Conrad Eichenauer, residing in Stockhausen, Krosi Lauterbach, Upper Hesse, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit.

I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in Case 6 in the Nurnberg Palace of Justice.

1. In 1944 Dr. Max Ilgner told me that his wife, who was planning a trip to Sweden to see her aged sick mother, could not obtain a travel permit in spite of all his efforts. However, he asked me to find out sometime myself for what reasons his wife was refused the travel permit,, since several other ladies had secured permission for the trip to Sweden.

I learned the following from Kaltenbrunner's adjutant at that time, who took the greatest trouble to obtain permission for Frau Ilgner's trip to Sweden:

Strong opposition was encountered everywhere. He had been openly given to understand that Frau Ilgner had to be refused a travel permit to Sweden because Dr. Ilgner was considered politically unreliable in the offices in charge of the matter. It was to be assumed as certain that he would follow his wife to Sweden and would not return again. My offer to accompany Frau Ilgner to Sweden was likewise rejected.



- 2 -

2. Dr. Ilgner not only treated the prisoners of war employed in the Bock emergency plant like his own workers, but also made their lot easier for them in every respect. - For example, he distributed cigarettes among them, although he knew that by this action he was rendering himself liable to punishment.

Furthermore, I observed that he provided prisoners of war with comforts in his own apartment!

3. Dr. Ilgner helped persons who were persecuted by National Socialism insofar as he was able.

4. With much difficulty Dr. Ilgner visited the General Director of the Norwegian factory NORSE HYDRO EVANGELSTOF AS, whom the German authorities had sent to a camp in Schildberg because of his openly Norwegian views. In this way it was possible to slip things to Herr Erikson which otherwise would never have come into his possession.

Dr. Ilgner loyally stood by Herr Troppens, the burgomaster of Bock with counsel and assistance when he was persecuted and dismissed by the National Socialists.

4. Insofar as Dr. Ilgner's true attitude toward National Socialism is concerned I can only say that I never considered him a National Socialist. In his house grace was not only said at meals among the family, but <sup>he</sup> also observed it strictly when guests were present. By this religious attitude itself he stood in sharp contrast to the ideology of National Socialism.

Stockhausen, 23 January 1949

signed: Dr. J. C. Eichenmueller

- 3 -

The preceding signature was executed before me today in the house of  
Dr. J. C. Eichenauer, who is personally known to me.

Stockhausen, 23 January 1948

(Stamp)

Burgomaster

signed: signature

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Pastor Birger Forsell, born on 27 September 1894 in Soederhamn, now residing in Stora Kyrkogatan 12, Boras, Sweden, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted to the American Military Tribunal in Saaraberg as evidence.

I became closely acquainted with Dr. Max Ilgner and his family as early as 1930 when I was serving as Swedish pastor and embassy chaplain in Berlin in the period between 1928-1942. His wife, Werna Ilgner, nee Hasselstroem, being Swedish by birth, was a member of the Swedish Victoria Parish and through her Christian attitude and helpfulness in social welfare work belonged among the most active members of our parish. Even the children felt completely at home in the Swedish Parish and the oldest daughter was confirmed by me in Berlin. I have temporarily assumed the guardianship of the other two children.

As friend and spiritual adviser of the family I became very closely acquainted with Dr. Max Ilgner during the period between 1930-1942. After 1 September 1942 I briefly saw Dr. Ilgner a few times when I was pastor in Boras, Sweden.

He proved his friendship to us and to our parish through all these years by a generous readiness to help. He helped in the parish welfare work every year both personally and

through many friends, and especially through the Economic-Political Department under the direction of Dr. Gattineau which belonged to his plant.

Later when he joined the NSDAP we often had strenuous disputes and to all my reproaches as to how he with his positive attitude toward Christianity could join this party he often could give no different answer than so many others, namely that he had to do it "in order to prevent something worse". Dr. Ilgner never defended the National Socialist philosophy of life before me. He was often visibly aroused at the cruelties of the regime, especially those against the Jews and the violent measures against the church. In connection with this he assumed great risks. It is known to me that he protected Jewish assistants.

It is also thanks to his perseverance that a meeting took place in May 1934 between the Swedish Archbishop and Adolf Hitler. Despite the opposition of the Ministry of Propaganda he made a personal effort to bring about this meeting because he was convinced that the Archbishop might possibly exert some influence on Adolf Hitler to stop the violent measures against the Jews and against the church.

Around this same time, in the beginning of 1934, he invited a number of leading men from business and industry to his home along with representatives of the Party and asked me to deliver a report on this occasion on the effects which the campaigns against the Jews and the church were having abroad. There was a sharp dispute with a representative from the Ministry of Propaganda, in which Dr.



ILGNER made it very clear that the policy of the Party and the State in these two questions was repugnant to him. He thought that "something worse could really be prevented" by similar mediations.

He very probably knew that we in the parish did much to help persecuted Jews and that I as a pastor of the Swedish Church was in very close contact with the Confessional Church. In spite of this he did not lose interest in us, but gave energetic assistance to the parish through all these years.

In recent years Dr. ILGNER probably perceived clearly that a Christian attitude cannot be reconciled with the National Socialist philosophy of life and visibly suffered very much from this schism. Dr. ILGNER was unable to find a solution for this schism up to 1942 when we returned home to Sweden. However, he struggled honestly with the problem and bore witness to his Christian views in very strong language in a speech before a large assembly in my presence in Sweden in the autumn of 1942.

Born, 14. 1. 1948.

signed: Birger FORELL

certified signature

(Stamp)

signed signature

AFFIDAVIT

I, Thilo, Freiherr von WILMOWSKY, born 3 March 1878, residing in Buchenau ueber Hersfeld (Hesse) am swore that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence in Case No. 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Nuernberg Palace of Justice.

Dr. Max ILGNER rendered assistance to persons who were politically persecuted during the Nazi period insofar as he was able. The case of the retired oppositor, Ulrich von HASSELL, who was executed in 1944 and whose diary was published in Switzerland, occupies a particularly prominent place in my memory. It says in it by way of introduction that at a time when everyone showed him (HASSELL) the cold shoulder I was the man who offered him a platform and disguise for his (illegal) activity in Berlin in the Central European Economic Diet headed by me.

As a matter of fact, I made an effort to provide the foundations for a more concentrated effectiveness for the work of my friend Herr von HASSELL in Berlin (his place of residence was Ebenhausen near Munich), as I had always been strongly impressed by his diplomatic talents and high qualities of character. I knew in advance that HASSELL was a rigorous opponent of the HITLER system and that, impelled by his own natural inclination to take an active part he was endeavoring to obtain an inconspicuous platform.

\* inclination

in Berlin so that he could develop and encourage counter-movements against the tendencies of the Party, which were assuming an ever more threatening aspect, an aspiration which was completely shared by myself.

Since the Central European Economic Diet had only a modest budget at its disposal which was not enough for defraying the expenses necessary for this purpose I discussed the matter with Dr. ILGNER, whose generosity in such matters was as well known to me as were his efforts to help persons persecuted by the Nazis. Both HASSELL's political attitude and his underlying reason for working in Berlin were as well known to him as to myself. Although others to whom HASSELL had applied had not complied with his request Dr. ILGNER concluded an employment contract with Herr von HASSELL on his own responsibility, and to my knowledge without consulting his Vorstand, and placed the Central European Economic Diet at his disposal. In it he became a member of the Vorstand. His active economic work did not amount to anything more important than this. It was restricted to a few estimates on the assimilation of German-Italian interests and the improvement of trade conditions between Germany and Southeastern Europe. From the very beginning it was completely clear to both Dr. ILGNER and myself that Herr von HASSELL was by nature averse to business activity and used the position merely as a blind for his political aims. This is also shown by his diary in which he refers to his work in the Central European Economic Diet in only a few lines and does not mention any work whatsoever which he did there.

I have always appreciated Dr. ILGNER's immediate and complete agreement to the above-described project all the more highly because it became known to me that he exposed himself to strong criticism by concluding an agreement with a prominent anti-Nazi diplomat who had been dismissed by RIBBENTROP. He was able to defend himself successfully against this criticism and loyally fulfilled the contract he had made with HASSELL by continuing to pay the allowance agreed upon up to the latter's tragic death, even after his arrest.

The preceding account should show that Dr. ILGNER deliberately assumed what was at that time a very great risk to his freedom and property in order to help a high-ranking individual who was politically persecuted and to encourage him in his anti-Nazi plans.

I myself was arrested by the Gestapo at the same time as Herr von HASSELL and finally sent to Sachsenhausen concentration camp, from which I was not released until liberated by U.S. troops after the collapse.

Buchenau, 16 January 1948 .

signed: Thilo Freiherr v.  
WILMOWSKY,

The preceding signature of Herr Thilo Freiherr von WILMOWSKY, Buchenau near Hofstadt, executed today before me, Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Buchenau, 16 January 1948

signed: Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG



Affidavit.  
-----

I, Dr. Vollrath von Maltzan, born on 22 December 1899 in Berlin, residing in Wiesbaden, Sonnenberg<sup>str.</sup>strasse 44, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in Muerberg, Germany.

I am a career diplomat. In 1925 I entered the Foreign Office in Berlin and was employed in various foreign posts until the beginning of 1934. In 1934 I was transferred back to the Central Office in Berlin and due to my racial origin - according to the Nuremberg Laws I was a person of mixed blood in the first degree - I could not be promoted or used outside the country any longer. Therefore I wanted to leave the Foreign Office as soon as I had a suitable economic opportunity. For this reason I put out feelers, in 1936 or 1937, for some sort of activity in private industry. All attempts I made at that time to get a job through different persons in German industry failed, so that when I was dismissed from the Foreign Office in September 1938, I had no job or opportunities to make money. A few months later, in December 1938, Dr. Max Ilgner asked me to come to see him about an application I had made for employment with the I.G. Farbenindustrie and offered me a position, which was necessarily a subordinate one but was extremely well paid, which I had to take because I had to support my mother and part of my other family.

- 2 -

I could tell that this decision was not an easy one for Dr. Ilgner either, from the fact that when I started working in the I.G. in Berlin there were considerable difficulties with the deputy plant DAF trustee, Herr Schlockermann, which, however, were settled through the intervention of the plant management.

Later on, especially in connection with the circumstances which became increasingly difficult for us who were persecuted for racial reasons, Dr. Ilgner did all in his power to help me evade any possible persecution. In this regard he put through my draft deferment in favor of I.G. Farbenindustrie, although my work did not warrant this, and in 1944/45 especially, he saved me from being drafted into the OT (Organisation Todt) which at that time was taking racially persecuted persons for work that was particularly dangerous to health or life and limb.

Furthermore, when I wanted to get my sister, who in 1943 had been imprisoned by the Gestapo for over 5 months, out of Berlin in the spring of 1945 and thus avoid any possible new attacks from the Gestapo, Dr. Ilgner directed, at my request, that she received a job with I.G. Farbenindustrie and she was transferred to the Bitterfeld emergency plant.

Of the same character were the placements of different other gentlemen of the former German or Austrian foreign service. I name here the <sup>1</sup> Herrs, Dr. Forster, formerly Embassy Councillor in Paris, von Bröckel-Oppert, Dr. Haas, and von Harabostl, who formerly held a leading position in the Austrian Foreign Ministry. In all these cases Dr. Ilgner accorded in a proper manner aid and protection to persons racially as well as politically persecuted, which proves in my opinion that Dr. Ilgner not only in individual cases, but on principle, granted his help to those persecuted by the National Socialist regime.

- 3 -

When I, after I had been provisionally drafted into the Foreign Office, which took place by a written order of the Personnel Section of the Foreign Office, dated 7 September 1939, and which was considered equal <sup>to</sup> being drafted into military service, was again discharged, in the spring of 1942, from this activity in the Foreign Office by instigation of the Party, it was for Dr. Ilgner a matter of course to continue my employment in his concern without a second thought, in spite of the possibility that this could lead to difficulties for the concern in view of the attitude of the Party towards me.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 3 January 1948.

signed:  
Vollrath von Maltzan

The above signature of Dr. Vollrath von Maltzan, Wiesbaden, Sonnenbergstrasse 44, was executed before me, Dr. Walter Becker, and is hereby certified and attested by me.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 5 January 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Becker  
(Assistant Defense Counsel)

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Theodor H e r n b o s t e l, born on 9 January 1889  
in Vienna, at present residing at Grauden/Upper Austria, Satoristr. 24,  
know that I should render myself punishable by delivering up  
a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement  
corresponds to the truth and was made to be given in evidence to  
the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg,  
in Case 6.

As a leading functionary of the Austrian Foreign Office I was,  
on 11 March 1938, arrested by the Seyss-Inquart Government and on  
1 April 1938 committed to the Dachau concentration camp. I spent  
five years, up to 15 May 1943, in the camps Dachau and Buchenwald.  
In May 1943 I was provisionally discharged under the stipulation to  
find employment outside of my home country, i.e. in Germany proper.  
By the good graces of my personal youth companions, Herr  
Richard von Seilvici and Freiherr von Holzing (Castle Bollschweil  
near Freiburg in Breisgau), I applied to Dr. von Schnitzler of the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie and inquired if the I.G. would be  
willing to accept my services as an interpreter, a/o  
analyst of foreign language publications. On the strength  
of their immediate consent I presented myself in June 1943  
to Dr. von Schnitzler in Frankfurt am Main, who promised me  
employment in principle and recommended, for reasons of my own  
personal safety, not



- 2 -

to enter into one of the departments in Frankfurt, but rather into one in Berlin. Dr. von Schnitzler conveyed to me then, through the Vorstand, Dr. Ilgner's consent in principle, to be employed in the Economics Department (Vowi).

My entrance into the services of the I.G. offered some difficulties due to my many years of detention in the KZ and my political encumbrance. By order of Dr. Ilgner Herr Gierlichs, through tedious negotiations with the Gestapo, Prinz-Albrecht-Strasse, had obtained in a short time the Gestapo's permission that I be enrolled as an employee of the I.G.. After I had performed about two months of service in the Vowi in Berlin the Gestapo suddenly lodged a protest with the Directorate of the I.G. against my presence in Berlin stating the Gestapo was not in a position to keep a man politically so unreliable under surveillance in a metropolis; they were forced to insist that I leave Berlin immediately and take abode somewhere in the open country where it would be easier to watch me. In this critical situation, again, the Directorate of the I.G., in particular Dr. Ilgner and Herr Gierlichs, helped me most energetically by giving me the job of organizing and executing the emergency re-allocation of the Vowi-Department from the air raid-endangered Berlin area, to Gross-Bornitz, Mark Brandenburg. This enabled me to follow the order of the Gestapo, to leave Berlin, and to inform the police authorities of my departure. Thanks to this transfer I was not again sent to a KZ and was able, till the end of the war, to perform my duties unharmed, although

- 3 -

under surveillance by the Potsdam Gestapo. All my  
superiors in the Vowi, as well as the Directorate, treated me  
always with the utmost consideration. In particular I wish to  
stress that those gentlemen of the I.G., who know about my  
political past, never showed any consequences in their behavior  
towards me due to the fact of my "unreliability in the  
National Socialist sense".

Ruernberg, 9 January 1948

signed: Theodor Hornbostel

The above signature of Herr Theodor Hornbostel, Grunden/Upper  
Austria, Satoriestrasse 24, executed today before me, Dr. Walter  
Bachem, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Ruernberg, 9 January 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bachem  
(Assistant Defense Counsel)

Erich MUELLER

Hamburg, Flotbek, 1 February 1948  
Toenningerstrasse 7

AFFIDAVIT

I, Erich Mueller, resident of Hamburg Gross-Flotbek, Toenningerstrasse 7, born on 19 September 1902, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg.

From 1934 until the end of the war I was employed with the I.G. Farben, Economic Policy Section, and, to be precise, from 1939 as the deputy chief of that section. In 1944 I was appointed procurist for the I.G.

In the course of those years, particularly during the war, Dr. ILGNER asked me repeatedly to help him in his efforts to protect racial and political persecutees, and / or to liberate them. The number of these cases being very great, I am unable to enumerate them completely without access to the documents; thus, I confine my-self to a few instances, which I still recollect in rough outlines:

The former vice-president of the Counsel for the Dutch-Indies, the Dutchman Mr. MEYER-RAHNKEFT, whom Dr. ILGNER had known only for a short time on his trip to the Dutch-Indies, was arrested during the war by the German authorities.

He approached Dr. ILGNER with a personal letter, and Dr. ILGNER was at once willing to help him. I know that Dr. ILGNER had a conference with the chief of the German economic administration in Holland, Herr FISCHBOECK, because of Mr. MEYER-RANNEFT, and asked him to intervene on behalf of Mr. MEYER-RANNEFT with the German Reichs Governor in Holland, Seyss-Inquart; I know, in this connection, of a long letter of Dr. ILGNER to the Reich Governor. Moreover, Dr. ILGNER discussed the case MEYER-RANNEFT with a number of leading officials of the Berlin ministries. I too was charged by Dr. ILGNER with the task of trying to get MEYER-RANNEFT released. I then dealt with the affair in some letters to, and several talks with the then chief of the German administration of Justice, established in Holland, Dr. Werner SEIFFERT. At the instigation of Dr. SEIFFERT appropriate investigations were started, the judicial authorities promising to deal with the affair in a benevolent way. As far as I remember, no result could be achieved for the reason that the Gestapo rejected the interventions started by Dr. ILGNER. Dr. SEIFFERT advised me on this occasion to drop further interventions, since the attitude of the Gestapo could not be changed anyway, and the intercessor would only expose himself to risks, without being able to influence the fate of the arrested man.

If my memory is correct, there was at the same time one more intervention of Dr. ILGNER in progress in Holland. The person concerned was in this case too a high-ranking Dutch State functionary, who had been also employed in the colonial service, or a near relative of his. I forget the name, it might have been van NOCK or similar. The efforts appeared to be more promising



than in the MEYER-RARNHEFT Case, the prisoner, however, declared, that he refused to be better treated than his fellow prisoners and comrades. I went to state expressly that in both cases the people concerned were high-ranking Dutch civil servants or relatives of them without any business interests in them on the part of the I.G., and who were neither friends of Dr. ILGNER's nor even closely acquainted with him. The reason for the intervention by Dr. ILGNER was to be found here as in other cases in his moral attitude.

Another case of an intervention by Dr. ILGNER was his attempt to liberate the Norwegian lawyer Bjarne ERIKSEN. Mr. ERIKSEN was arrested in 1943 by the German authorities in Norway. Officially his arrest was made because of his quality as a Norwegian reserve officer. But Dr. ILGNER always suspected that he had been arrested as a well-known Anti-Quisling at the instigation of the Reich Commissar. Dr. ILGNER had received confidential information to the effect that the Reich Commissar had disapproved of Mr. ERIKSEN's appointment as General Director of the Norsk-Hydro Kvælstoff A.S., brought about at the request of the administration of Norsk Hydro and with the help of the I.G., and now wanted to get rid of Mr. ERIKSEN in this way. In these circumstances the attempt of liberation undertaken by Dr. ILGNER was particularly difficult and by no means without danger. His efforts, however, were successful, and the release of Mr. ERIKSEN was authorized. But at the last moment such additional conditions were stipulated by the Reich Commissar for the release of Mr. ERIKSEN that he refused to sign them. Mr. ERIKSEN was to assume the obligation not to carry on any business correspondence with his colleagues at Oslo. Yet, Dr. ILGNER had already managed during a visit in the prison camp, by way of personal talks to

with the commandant of the camp, that Mr. ERIKSEN received regular reports from his colleagues in Oslo and was able to answer them regularly on his part. This way, and through some visits by Dr. ILGNER and his colleagues and collaborators to the prison camp - altogether four visits, two of which by Dr. ILGNER himself - the regular business contact with Mr. ERIKSEN had been maintained during his detention, so that the condition imposed by the Reich Commissar would have meant a considerable worsening compared with the former state of affairs. The preparation and carrying out of the visits to the prison camp cost a lot of time and trouble and was very cumbersome. Dr. ILGNER did not shun any personal trouble so as to alleviate Mr. ERIKSEN's fate, in spite of his heavy load of work. Thus, he arranged for gift parcels to be sent to him from Norway, Sweden and Denmark, brought him clothing from Norway and did many other things in order to relieve his mental burden as much as possible. But the essential thing was, I believe, that Dr. ILGNER, as I heard, had been warned by the economic adviser with the Reich Commissar, Herr OTTE, that he, ILGNER, would have to vouch personally for Mr. ERIKSEN in case of his being freed from arrest. Dr. ILGNER was prepared to do so without any restriction.

The first liberation attempt, which had cost nearly half a year of intensive efforts, having failed in the very last moment, Dr. ILGNER nevertheless did not give up his endeavors. In the meantime he had got in touch with relatives and friends of Mr. ERIKSEN's in Norway, who wished that Mr. ERIKSEN for reasons of his personal safety ought in no case to return

to the sphere of authority of the Reich Commissar, i.e. to Norway, but should remain in Germany. It was Mrs. ERIKSEN's personal wish that her husband should not take up his residence in Berlin which was in such great danger from air raids. Dr. ILGNER, therefore, decided to fix him up in an apartment in the countryside, at Bugk. All this makes easy reading to-day, but was extraordinarily difficult at that time and, above all, entailed great risks for Dr. ILGNER. But Dr. ILGNER did not care whether there was a risk involved if he felt it to be his duty to help people in distress. I myself was then strongly called upon by Dr. ILGNER to assist him in the drive for ERIKSEN's liberation. I made, on my part, great efforts for many months to discharge the task allotted to me. Dr. ILGNER had taken up contact with the chief of the prisoner-of-war department in the OKW, who showed us the road to pursue the matter. For this purpose I made two journeys from Berlin to Torgau, where the OKW department dealing with these matters was stationed. The competent officers promised me all possible help, but declared that the liberation did not depend on themselves alone, because the case came also under the jurisdiction of the Gestapo. Thereupon I followed up the road shown to me at Dr. ILGNER's request, in spite of the fact that Dr. ILGNER was not too popular with that agency, and had several dozens of conferences by phone with the referent of the Gestapo in Berlin, Prinz Albrechtstrasse. Finally this man declared to be bound by directions from Oslo. Thereupon I got in touch with the commander of the Security Police in Norway, Heins FEHLIS, who, on his part, also promised me all possible help, though declaring, that he had no authority by himself;

he added that in view of the importance of the prisoner's person and the firm represented by him, he was bound by the orders of the Reich Commissioner TERBOVEN. Subsequently, numerous internal conferences took place between the various offices at my suggestion. But in spite of the transitory positive result, all the efforts of Dr. ILGNER and his assistants were in vain in the final resort, or became illusory by the collapse. Dr. ILGNER's work in this whole affair was really exemplary; Dr. ILGNER had urged me during all this time to advance this matter as speedily as possible and even insisted on setting other business matters aside because of the ERIKSEN affair. I have no doubt that Dr. ILGNER was, apart from purely human considerations, moved by his firm desire to prove to his Norwegian business friends in a demonstrative way that personally, and within the compass of the possibilities open to him he did not intend to depart even for a moment from the basis of the respect for equal partner.

As the last instance in the series of cases in which Dr. ILGNER actively intervened on behalf of persecuted persons, I should like to mention the following case. The French industrialist, M. DUCHEMIN, who was known to Dr. Ilgner from the International Chamber of Commerce, had asked him on the occasion of a journey to Paris, to intervene on behalf of a French Jewish family. The person in question was a relative of the former French minister BOKANOWSKY, by the same name, with wife, two children and parents-in-law, who had all been detained in camps. Although Dr. ILGNER had no relations with the BOKANOWSKY family, and at that time interventions on behalf of Jews in Germany



were particularly resented by the party agencies, he espoused the cause of the BOKANOWSKY family. He entreated me to talk also in this case to the Undersecretary of State in the Reich Ministry of Justice, Herbert KLEMM, with whom I was acquainted. Herr KLEMM was known for his liberal and helpful attitude. He neglected not a single one of the numerous cases submitted to him and acceded to many requests made by Dr. ILGNER. But as all the cases he forwarded at Dr. ILGNER's request reached eventually the Gestapo, ill-boding clouds were slowly gathering there for Dr. ILGNER. Therefore, Herr KLEMM asked me to warn Dr. ILGNER to be careful because of the dangerous effects of his interventions in the numerous "ILGNER Cases", expressing his opinion that in the long run he would expose himself to grave risks if he continued to intervene on behalf of political and racial persecutees as he had done before. I know that Dr. ILGNER did not heed this warning, but continued indefatigably in his efforts until the end of the war. Unfortunately, we did no longer get any information about the result of the BOKANOWSKY case.

In conclusion, I should like to mention that for me, as Dr. ILGNER's collaborator, it was not only an obvious duty, which I gladly fulfilled to play my part in these attempts of liberation and aid; it was, beyond that, an outspoken relief to see the human interest and unselfish readiness to help shown by Dr. ILGNER in intervening for all those persecuted people.

( signed: ) Erich MUELLER.

Doc.roll 171/1948 Dr.S.

I, the notary Dr. Otto SUDECK in Hamburg, Boer-  
senbrücke 2a, herewith certify the fore-going sig-  
nature of Herr

Erich Heinrich Otto MUELLER

resident at Hamburg Gross Flottbek,  
Boenningersstrasse 7, identified by  
Pers.Identity card: AM 481 475 HNM,  
recognized before me.

Hamburg, 2 February 1948

(Seal)

value: RM 3.000.-- indef.

fee No.No. 26, 39 RM. 4.--

turnover tax " -.12

RM. 4.12

The Notary:

Signature

Georg von BROICH-OFFERT  
Deputy Mayor  
City Councillor

at present Berlin W30,  
15 Dec. 1947  
Franziskus Hospital  
Burggrafenstrasse 1

AFFIDAVIT

in regard to my employment and assistance  
rendered by Dr. Max ILGNER, former Vor-  
stand member and Director of the I.G.  
Farbenindustrie A.G.

I, Georg v. BROICH-OFFERT, Deputy District Mayor of  
Berlin-Schöneberg and City Councillor of Greater  
Berlin, domiciled in Berlin-Friedenau, Redwitzstrasse  
1a, was, from 1 February 1939 up to the collapse at  
the end of April 1945, an employee of the Central  
Finance Administration of the I.G. in Berlin NW 7,  
Unter den Linden, and during this entire period a  
subordinate of Dr. Max ILGNER.

I am aware of the fact that I render myself liable  
to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit.  
I declare in lieu of an oath, that my statement is  
true and that it was made in order to serve as evi-  
dence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of  
Justice in Nuremberg.

I.

Employment at I.G. Farben.

In the course of the "purge" in the German Foreign  
Service I was recalled from my post abroad as a Legat-  
ion Secretary in October 1934 after more than 10 years  
of service, as a so-called "person of mixed blood in  
the 1st degree",

suspended from service, and in consequence placed on the reserve list by the Foreign Office. Two years later I was discharged on the basis of the law "for the restoration of the civil service".

During the years from 1935 to 1938 - i.e. during the course of 4 years - I was unable to find a new paid position in HITLER-Germany. In the Summer of the year 1937, I applied - at first through Swiss relatives of my wife - for a position with the I.G. Farben in Berlin NW 7. Personal interviews in the Fall of the year 1937 and in the Spring of the year 1938 with the then Director Dr. Guenther FRANK-PAHLE had a negative result. Despite this, I continued my endeavors, as no other possibilities for a suitable vocational activity could be found for me anywhere.

In January of the year 1939, I was received by Dr. ILGNER who showed understanding for my predicament which had been going from bad to worse, and who showed great personal courage in promising me a position. I was employed on the 1 February 1939 together with two other members of the Foreign Service who had also retired for racial reasons from the Foreign Service in the Fall of the year 1938.

Although the salary given to me was not high, it was satisfactory and in comparison to the unimportant position given to me, it represented a not unfavorable arrangement.

One of the Berlin Directors subordinated to Dr. ILGNER - and, at that, a person to be taken absolutely seriously - literally told me in June 1939 in connection with this salary adjustment:

"I tell you quite frankly, that I would not have employed you and your colleagues from the Foreign Office in the I.G. It is incomprehensible to me that Dr. ILGNER took this responsibility upon himself. But, in the end, he should know what he is doing!"



From this spontaneously made statement, I had to come to the conclusion, that I was exclusively indebted to Dr. ILGNER for my employment in the I.G. The last mentioned was given a leave of absence and was absent from Berlin - as far as I know, for reasons of health - from 1 February 1939 to the middle of April 1940. Several questions in relation to my employment remained therefore unsettled for the time being. One of these questions was, whether I was to get a contract as a collaborator or as a salaried employee. The engagement as an employee offered a more binding position. But the National Socialist Trustee of DAF became difficult and made his assent for the drawing up of a contract as employee finally dependent on my membership in the German Labor Front. But the DAF (German Labor Front) showed only insufficient inclination at the beginning of the year 1939 to take into their organization "persons of mixed blood in the first degree" who had been discharged from Reich service as civil servants because of their ancestry. This happened in my case, only after I had identified myself as a veteran of the first world war who had been wounded several times. From all of these incidents, one may infer that the Directorate, the shop council and the German Labor Front were opposed to my employment and that it could only be enforced by Dr. ILGNER against the opposition of these agencies.

## II.

### Social benefits of the I.G.

The social benefits of the I.G., Berlin NW 7, were exemplary. Utmost benefits were extended to the employees. In this sector, Dr. ILGNER was also the driving force. His aid was also extended to me in a most liberal way. During the years 1940, 1941 and 1942 I had to take the waters in Bad Gastein for the treatment of serious rheumatic ailments.

The first two stays at the spa were only made possible due to the aid of Dr. ILGNER, and - if I remember correctly amounted to - 1200 RM in 1940 and 1000 RM in 1941. Also in this connection, Dr. ILGNER had to count on criticism by radical elements of the National Socialist Party from sources inside and outside the plant for benefits extended to so-called non-Aryans.

### III.

#### Draft Deferment during the war.

According to the Nurnberg Laws, I was one of those persons "unfit to bear arms". A draft into the Army or Volksturm was therefore out of the question. But I could have been drafted anytime to certain special formations, as for instance, the Organisation Todt, or, I could have been put at the disposal of an armament plant as an ordinary laborer. I was not in a so-called "key position" as a clerk of the Central Finance Administration of the I.G. Even though I had acquired certain special knowledge during the course of the years, I could have been replaced at any time. Despite the fact that he was well aware of this situation, and despite the fact that the regulations were increased in severity from year to year, Dr. ILGNER was able to maintain my draft-deferment from the beginning of the war up to the Fall of the year 1944. Then, however, I was put at the disposal of the Labor Office in November 1944, because my actual branch had been completely dissolved due to the development of war and draft as a laborer in an armament factory threatened or draft to the "Aktion RAASE", I was only able to escape this destiny by taking refuge in an operation which, at that time, was not yet necessary. Subsequent treatment was drawn out up to the end of January 1945. Then I was employed by the I.G. of Berlin in another branch, so that I was enabled to get over the last three months of war activity without being bothered. This also would have been impossible, if Dr. ILGNER

had refused his protection to me.

signed: Georg von BROICH-OPPERT

The authentic signature above of Herr Georg v. BROICH-OPPERT, Berlin-Friedenau, Hedwigstrasse 1c, is hereby certified and attested as executed to-day before me.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

signed: Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG.

Alfred MUELLER

Berlin-Wilmersdorf, 3 Jan.1948  
Suedwestkorsd 52a  
Telephone: 872066

Statement regarding Herr Dr. Max ILGNER,  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-  
gesellschaft, Berlin NW 7, Unter  
den Linden 78.

I, the undersigned, have been made aware of the fact that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of an oath, that my statement is true, and that it was made in order to serve as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

Let me mention right in advance, that I considered the National Socialist regime already in 1933 as a curse for my family. My brothers and sisters had to leave Germany very early due to force of circumstances as they had Jewish partners.

I held one of the leading positions at the plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78, and took part in many internal conferences under the chairmanship of Dr. ILGNER.

Herr Dr. ILGNER, a person of great vitality, in accordance with his natural strong urge for activity was definitely inclined to be involved in important matters in the interests of the plant and enterprise in order to be continuously informed and make his influence felt wherever possible.



During the course of our collaboration I gained the impression more and more that Dr. ILGNER placed the human point of view above all political considerations. Should I have come into conflict with National Socialist agencies in some way, then I would have felt no restraint about confiding to the fullest extent in Dr. ILGNER, as I was firmly convinced that I would have found in him or through him, every possible support. A complaint lodged against me by the National Socialist Organisation for Germans Abroad during one of the last years of the war, reproaching me about my relations with persons of Jewish race while abroad, was treated in a matter of fact way and as a matter of no concern. The reception and support of Jewish persons of mixed blood or those of different political views who had lost their positions in some other way, was, for instance just as natural. Especially well known to me is the case of the retired Assistant Judge, Wolfgang SCHULZE, who had lost his civil service job on account of his mixed blood, and became employed in our plant around 1938 or at the beginning of 1939. SCHULZE was drafted for military service during the war and later on detailed to a military agency in Berlin. He was discharged from this agency and furthermore expelled from the army as a Jewish person of mixed blood. Despite the fact that this military agency was located on the same premises as our plant, and for this reason alone even a denunciation was to be feared, SCHULZE was employed again in our plant right away without any gap. His salary was in addition raised considerably (more than 50%) after he was employed in the plant. Discussions regarding Jewish persons of mixed blood employed in our plant, were always to the effect that the latter were to be protected.

Within the plant it became evident already in the first years of the National Socialist regime, that Dr. ILGNER's behaviour to outsiders, had nothing to do with his true attitude and conviction. It is just as clear that this behaviour to outsiders, indispensable to the protection of interests incompatible with Nazi ideology, often enough entailed exposure of Dr. ILGNER's personality.

Among the employees of the plant, there were only few Party members, and, persons such as Dr. KRUEGER and Dr. FRANK-PASLE who, to my knowledge, were absolute opponents of the regime belonged first of all to the close circle of collaborators of Dr. ILGNER. The majority of the employees in leading positions viewed National Socialism at least very critically. Party membership played, to my knowledge, no part in professional or decisions of Dr. ILGNER.

In regard to the rest of the world and to economy, I got the impression, that Dr. ILGNER always proceeded from peaceful development and treatment of foreign partners on a par. In peace-time his ideas became known already at public meetings. I was unable to recognize any change of principles during the war. Even while the war situation was still favorable for Germany, Dr. ILGNER stressed the principle of not demanding undue advantages and of preserving the sympathy of enemies and those who for the time were vanquished until the time when the war was over. The war was a powerful upheaval for Dr. ILGNER's ideas. One of Dr. ILGNER's fundamental ideas was to raise the standard of living in other countries, and this not as much by

capitalist influence and ~~the~~ <sup>ties</sup>, as by advice, technical aid and by pointing out the possibilities which offered themselves to the respective countries to improve their living conditions by their own planned development. His journeys and studies of the structure of other countries were indispensable to this, and fundamental for an international and peaceful understanding. In foreign partnerships Dr. ILGNER often enough favored the principle of not claiming majorities for himself, but of giving other countries a chance too to participate. I was of the opinion that he was not in favor of the then valid principle of Dictatorship. I learned to know Dr. ILGNER as an outspoken supporter of peaceful international relations.

Professionally Dr. ILGNER made very high demands of his co-workers. Of his employees in leading positions he demanded first of all, a decent humane attitude.

I have not considered Dr. ILGNER as a representative of National Socialism as shown by my statements above, but as a human being forced by circumstances to appear to outsiders in a different light from that in which he appeared actually to an internal circle and for whom, in the long run, only what was good counted.

Berlin, 3 January 1948

signed: Alfred MUELLER

The above signature of the economic advisor Alfred MUELLER, domiciled Berlin Wilmerdorf, Suedwest-korso 52a, identified by: presentation of his identity card from the Chief of Constable Berlin No. 158/11 779/46 dated 9 August 1946, executed before the undersigned notary in the District of the Kammergericht (Supreme Court of Appeal) Berlin, Richard MOSER von Filseck, with his office in Berlin - Charlottenburg 9, Altenburger Allee 19, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Berlin, 3 January 1948

rubberstamp:

Notary in the District of  
the Kammergericht

signed: signature

Notary

in the District of the  
Kammergericht

Berlin.....of the No-  
tary Register

Fee acct. :

Rec. ord. of 25 Nov. 1935

Value: 3.000.- RM.

Fee acc. to No. 144, 39, 26  
turnover tax

RM. 4.--

0 --.12

RM. 4.12

together

The Notary:

signed: signature



Affidavit.  
-----

I, Erna Stefanie P e t r i c h , nee Wirth, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg.

After the property at Arno-Holzstrasse No. 19 (formerly Boese) was joined at the beginning of the war with the property owned by Dr. Ilgner, the building constructed on this property was again converted into residence. Dr. Erich v. Hayek resided on the first floor of the building while the chauffeur of the I.G., Fritz Bischoff lived in the attic. The basement apartment consisting of 4 rooms and secondary rooms was vacant. In spite of all efforts we did not succeed in 1942 in finding an apartment in Berlin. At that time I was an expectant mother. I lived with my husband in a tiny attic-room in Nikolasssee. In view of my condition my husband got in touch with the I.G. asking them to allocate to us the vacant apartment in Arno-Holzstrasse.

Dr. Ilgner approved this request and decided that we should move into the apartment. When the Vertrauensrat heard of this, shop steward (Betriebsobmann) Schoeneberg raised a violent protest and, as I know from my husband, reproached Dr. Ilgner in the most vigorous manner, by saying how he could allocate this apartment to a person who was not a full arian - my husband was a person of mixed blood/second degree - in view of the fact that so many other "eligibles", were on the waiting list. Dr. Ilgner did not allow himself to be influence<sup>d</sup> he referred to my conditions and insisted that we were to get the apartment. Again and again the Vertrauensrat attempted to thwart the matter and finally, after 6 weeks, the lease was signed.

The apartment at the order of Dr. Ilgner was completely regonditioned, a new bathroom was built in and the architect was instructed to consider even the smallest whim which could contribute to the comfort and coziness of the apartment.

In addition to that, Dr. Ilgner ceded to us from his own property a large piece of garden plot. This was an immense help to us, all the more because of the fact that the vegetable supply was very poor in Berlin and in my condition I could not stand in a line for hours in order to obtain a head of cabbage.

When, following a sickness for several weeks which was preceded by a difficult birth, I was released with my child from the hospital, it was the family of Dr. Ilgner who took care of me in a touching manner, gave me fruits and vegetables from their garden and acted helpful in every respect.

The allocation of the apartment and the otherwise obliging conduct of Dr. Ilgner towards us obviously caused envy and personal ill-will among my husband's colleagues. When, however, they noticed that, in spite of all, Dr. Ilgner again and again stood up for my husband, this drive finally abated and the tempers gradually calmed down.

In August 1943 I left Berlin because of the air-raids and moved with my child to the province of Hannover to live with my parents-in-law.

In the spring of 1944 our house was hit so heavily during an air-raid that it became uninhabitable. When Dr. Ilgner received knowledge thereof he immediately offered my husband his living quarters. My husband thereupon moved into Dr. Ilgner's house and lived in his bedroom, moreover, the bathroom and kitchen were at any time at his disposal.

- 3 -

In addition I like to mention a statement by Dr. Ilgner which clearly shows how he stood up for those persecuted in the Third Reich because of their race. When the shop steward and Vertrauensrat, after repeated remonstrances, did not succeed in preventing him from his intention to allocate the apartment to us, they gave him to understand that he, as a war economy leader, was not permitted to stand up in that manner for a person who was not a full Aryan. They would report this matter to the competent authorities. Dr. Ilgner did not falter and replied that they should report the matter, that he would know how to cope with it.

Moreover, I know from other remarks by my husband emphasizing again and again that Dr. Ilgner belonged to the few people who, with no regard for his office and position, stand up again and again for the racially persecuted and assist them at any time with their advice and aid.

Wiesbaden, 3 February 1948

signed: Erna Stefanie Patrich

No. 23 of the Document Register for 1948  
-----

I herewith certify the foregoing signature executed in my presence by Mrs. Erna Stefanie Patrich, nee Wurth, residing at 10 Rheinstrasse in Wiesbaden, who is known to me in person.

Wiesbaden, 3 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Mayer  
Notary

Compilation of costs.

Value: RM 2,000	
Fee, acc. to par. 39 BGD	3,00 RM
turnover tax	0,10 RM
	-----
	3,10 RM

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Hans Juergen F u h r m a n n, born on 11 February 1919 in Berlin, merchant by profession, residing at 28 Grolmannstrasse in Berlin-Charlottenburg, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany.

I was a student of medicine till 1938 when I was inducted into the Wehrmacht. On the basis of a general decree I was discharged from the Wehrmacht in 1940 as a person of mixed blood. It was impossible for me to resume my studies since persons of mixed blood did not obtain admission to the university. At that time I was living in Vienna and attempted to get a position in any commercial enterprise. In spite of my father's wide connections I did not succeed since neither small nor large firms, like the AEG, Siemens etc. were willing to give me employment. The Siemens management even told me that they could not expect from their employees to work together with a person of mixed blood; if they would actually give me employment, they would be compelled to make a separate room available for me which, of course, was not admissible. I was to be assigned by the labor office as a street-sweeper.

In this distressing situation I submitted an application at the beginning of 1941 to Dr. Max Ilgner, member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie and asked him for employment. Although there were great difficulties at that time in regard to the employment of persons of mixed blood,



- 2 -

Dr. Ilgner nevertheless immediately declared himself willing to give me a job as a commercial apprentice. Dr. Ilgner overcame the difficulties with his own personnel-section by placing me in personnel matters under a special office. Since I was completely destitute, Herr Ilgner helped to relieve my situation by paying me a salary of 250,- RM which was quite unusually high for an apprentice. I was assigned for training to the firm of Kalle & Co., a subsidiary of I.G. Farben, but I continued to be registered, in personnel and salary matters, at the office of the I.G. Berlin NW 7, consequently nobody at Kalle learned that I was a person of mixed blood. Dr. Ilgner gave me the assurance that, after the end of my commercial apprenticeship, he would see to it that, after the war, I could get a position with one of the foreign agencies of the I.G., that therefore I should not be concerned about my future. He would always try to care for me.

Max

This way of acting by Dr. Ilgner shows his attitude in regard to the Jewish question and proves his human kindness. He used his influence on my behalf in spite of the fact that therewith he himself could get involved in trouble.

Berlin-Charlottenburg, 2 January 1948

signed: Hans-Jürgen Fuhrmann

I herewith certify and attest the foregoing signature executed in my presence by the merchant Hans-Jürgen Fuhrmann, residing at 28 Grolmannstrasse in Berlin-Charlottenburg.

Berlin, 2 January 1948

signed: Signature  
Notary  
in the district of the Prussian  
Supreme Court of Appeal

No. 1..... of the notariate register

Compilation of coats will be forwarded.

Dr. Jur. Oscar Jaques  
(24b) Schoenberg (Holstein)  
Hotel "Stadt Hamburg"

21 January 1948

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Dr. Jur. Oscar Jaques, born on 30 August 1886 in Hannover, residing at Hotel "Stadt Hamburg" in Schoenberg (Holstein), am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal, Case 6, at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I am a farmer and jurist by profession and during the war I was assigned as director of the property administration Book, at the air-field headquarters Rechlin. On orders from the NSDAP I was discharged on 30 September 1943 because I am of 25% non-arian origin. As a 25% non-arian it was under normal conditions impossible for me in 1943 to obtain a new position which corresponded with my background, all the more because of the fact that, according to the rules in force at that time, a non-arian was not permitted to function as a supervisor of an office. Thus, I would have been compelled to accept any primitive and low position if Dr. Ilgner, at that time member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben in Berlin, had not declared his willingness, in spite of my non-arian origin, to put me in charge of the sales control referat Agfa in the economic-political section in Berlin.

- 2 -

It was necessary, in order to protect myself against further persecutions of the NSDAP, to work outside of the employee apparatus which was controlled by the personnel section. Dr. Ilgner, therefore, decided to make an employment agreement (Mitarbeitervertrag) with me which he personally signed together with Dr. Krueger a member of the management. It was solely thanks to the generous conduct of Dr. Ilgner that, as a non-arian, I was able at that time to support my family of 4, unnoticed by the NSDAP.

Concluding I like to add that Dr. Ilgner has not known me prior to my employment with the I.G.. I have arrived at the conclusion, as a result of personal conversations with Dr. Ilgner, that his conduct towards me was rather the natural expression of his mental repudiation of the Nazi ideology.

signed: Dr. jur. Oscar Jaques  
Notariate Register No. 12/1948

I herewith certify the foregoing signature executed by the indorser Dr. jur. Oscar Jaques in Schoenberg (Holstein).

Schoenberg in Holstein, 22 January 1948

(Stamp)

signed: Guenther Jaergens  
Notary

Compilation of costs

Value: 2,000 RM

Fee, acc. to paragraphs 39, 53 REG RM 5.--

signed: Jaergens  
Notary

AFFIDAVIT by Paul LEDERER for Max ILGNER

Max Ilgner's outspoken attitude towards politically and  
racially persecuted people judging from my long years association  
with him was opposed to the ideologies of the Nazi regime. I  
know that he did his best to help those people wherever  
he was able to do so.

I make this statement to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Paul Lederer

Shanghai, 7 January 1948  
(China)

P A U L L E D E R E R

I herewith certify the signature executed by Dr. Paul Lederer.

Shanghai, 7 January 1948

signed: Dr. Honing Chen  
Attorney

Signature

(Stamp)



NORSI HYDRO-ELEKTRISK KVAELSTOFAKTIESELSKAB

GENERALDIREKTØREN

O s l o 12th November 1946

In accordance with Mrs. Dr. Ilgner's request, I beg to advise:

I was a prisoner in Germany from September 1943 until April 1945 - from what I learnt later, ordered by "Reichskommissar" Terboven. During that time, Dr. Max Ilgner strove hard to get me released.

I can further advise that Dr. Ilgner, before I was imprisoned, was very ready to listen to my request for assistance in getting set free Norwegian colleagues and friends who had been imprisoned by the Gestapo and, in any case, in one instance, when a brother-in-law of mine had been imprisoned, it was due to Dr. Ilgner's energetic intervention that he was released.

51/ Bjarne Briksen

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER  
-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

5 March 1948

We, Mary Flack Perry, AGO No. 20136, John B. Robinson, AGO No. X-046350, Robert Hoffmann, AGO No. 20162, Joseph E. Goesser, AGO No. B 397993, Fred Salomon, AGO No. A 446622, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Book I Ilgner.

Mary Flack Perry  
AGO No. 20136

John B. Robinson  
AGO No. X 046350

Robert Hoffmann  
AGO No. 20162

Joseph E. Goesser  
AGO No. B 397993

Fred Salomon  
AGO No. A 446622

Case 6  
Defense

TRIBUNAL VI

CASE 6

DOCUMENT BOOK II

for

Dr. Max Ilgner

Presented by  
The Defense Counsel

Dr. Herbert WATH  
Attorney-at-Law



Index to Document Book II

for Dr. MAX ILGNER

Doc.No. Exh.No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
32	Affidavit by Dr. Kurt KRUSCHER, Deputy Manager of I.G. Berlin NW 7. Creation and organization of I.G. Berlin NW 7 and its significance within the I.G.	1
33	Affidavit by Dr. Guenther FRANK-PAULS, Director of I.G. Berlin NW 7: Dr. Ilgner's position and sphere of work within the Berlin NW 7 organization and within the whole I.G. organization.	8
43	Affidavit by Willi HELFERT, Procurist, who was active in the Central Finance Administration (Central Finanz-Verwaltung) of the I.G. Berlin. He describes the tasks of the Zentral-Finanzverwaltung. The granting of internal credits did not come within the province of activity of the Zefi.	17
49	Excerpt from the Minutes of the 19th Meeting of the Working Committee (Arbeits-Ausschuss) on 13 January, 1927, in Frankfurt a.M., point 7 of the Agenda: Geheimrat Bosch draws attention to the big American concerns which are carrying out a detailed study of economic cycles and suggests that I.G. should do the same.	21
34	Affidavit by Dr. Anton REITHINGER, Chief of the Economics Department of I.G. Berlin NW 7: History of the development of the Economics Department, organization, working methods and publications. "Neither I myself nor any of my associates were ever requested by any office to carry on espionage or propaganda activities." "The Economics Department was shown quite openly to interested parties both at home and abroad - American, English, Italian, Dutch, French journalists, scientists, professors, and even representatives of rival firms."	



Index to Document Book II

for Dr. MAX ILGNER

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
34		They were able to work there for weeks and months on end without the slightest restriction being imposed on them, just as they would have been able to do in any public institute. This was in accordance with the express instructions of Dr. Ilgner, who always attached great importance to the strengthening of international relations."	24
(Continued)			
35		Affidavit by Dr. Anton REITHINGER, Chief of the Economics Department of I.G.: Social rebuttal of Prosecution Document NI 7672, Exhibit 877, on the subject of the correspondence with Chamyco. The witness explains that Chamyco sent literature on economics etc. to the Economics Department. He is not aware that other material which had not been generally published, was sent to the Economics Department.	31
36		Affidavit by Dr. Hans RICHTER, member of the staff of the Economics Department from 1933 to 1945, sketches his scientific work in the Economics Department, substantiating his statements by individual examples. "During my twelve years of service in the Economics Department, nothing ever came to my knowledge which could have given rise to the slightest suspicion that espionage was being conducted by the Department."	33
37		Affidavit by Professor Dr. Hermann LÖBIS, Chief of the Vienna Branch Office of the Economics Department of I.G. from the end of March 1939 to April 1945: The duties of the Economics Department, Vienna, with particular reference to the countries of South Eastern Europe; he referred, by way of an example, to the numerous English publications on economic conditions in South-Eastern Europe, for which it had previously been impossible to find a parallel in German. Dr. Ilgner was so proud of having produced and compiled such publications that in his impulsiveness and generosity, he most willingly made them available to everyone who was interested in them. This would have been impossible,	

Index to Document Book II

for Dr. MAX ILGNER

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
37 (Cont.)		"had the publications been prepared by order of or on behalf of military authorities or for purposes of espionage."	42
18		Affidavit by Karl RITTER, retired envoy. He was for many years Chief of the Department of Trade Policy of the Foreign Office, which had no Statistics Office of its own. Moellendorff offered him the use of the Economics Department of I.G. for this purpose. The discussions commenced with Moellendorff were continued by his successor Dr. Ilgner. The reports of the Economics Department dealt solely with economic affairs. "I have no knowledge whatsoever of any espionage conducted by the Economics Department."	49
38		Affidavit by Dr. Anton REITHMEIER, Chief of the Economics Department, on the work performed by the Economics Department for OKW during the war. The witness refutes Prosecution Document NI 7493, Exhibit 860 (Document Book 47, English version page 31, German version page 37) according to which the Economics Department is supposed to have worked in collaboration with OKW even before the outbreak of war. In addition, he refutes the statements made by Dr. Bennett in an affidavit (Prosecution Document NI 8149, Exhibit 850, Document Book 47, English version page 1, German version page 1) and by Dr. Rupp in his affidavit (NI 6652, Exhibit 857, Document Book 47, English version page 37, German version page 71) on Economics Department maps showing sites of factories. Such cartographical productions were not prepared for purposes of aerial warfare, nor would they have been suitable for such purposes, for the majority of them did not even show the locality, nor did they show the <sup>of the</sup> <del>quarter</del> <sup>factories</sup> . In the case of large towns, or the layout of the factories. As Chief of the Economics Department, the witness contests the statements made by Haunermann (Prosecution Document NI 9827, Exhibit 853, Document Book 47, English version page 11, German version page 41) to the effect that the Economics Department was working in collaboration with the Military Economics Staff of OKW as early as 1937. "That is clearly a false statement". The conscription of members of the staff of the Economics Department at the beginning of the war took place without the knowledge of Dr. Ilgner who was absent at the time on account of ill-health.	55

Index to Document Book II

for Dr. MAX LISKER

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
39		Affidavit of Dr. Rudolf BALER, former consultant to the Economic Research Institute, Berlin. Archives material of the Vowi was open, as shown by examples. Witness was during the war member of Military Economic Staff OKW, which induced collaboration by both Institute and firms during war, these being powerless to refuse, because existing Reich laws obliged them under penalties to accede. I.G. had no influence on the kind of work required by the Vowi Staff from the employees, the object of which was not communicated. There was no espionage work.	60
40	76	Decree on Compulsory Information (Reich Law Gazette, Part I, page 699, year 1923) of 13 July 1923. Introduced as Exhibit ter Meer No. 76	63
41		Affidavit of Dr. Anton REITHINGER, leader of the Vowi. Witness disputes assertions of Prosecution concerning Prosecution Document II 7787, Exhibit 253, Document Book 47, English p.39, German p.75, also NI 7786, Exhibit 259, Document Book 47, English p. 40, German p. 76; NI 7791, Exhibit 262, Document Book 47, English p. 56, German p. 107; NI 7790, Exhibit 263, Document Book 47, English p. 56, German p. 109, concerning exchange of correspondence with General Gautier. Further explanation of the file memorandum of 10 Jan. 1940 submitted by the Prosecution, NI 1317, Exhibit 299, Document Book 49, English p. 1, German p. 1.	67
42		Affidavit of Dr. Anton REITHINGER concerning connections of Vowi with National Industrial Conference Board, New York. Exchange of economic material between the two institutions. No further connections for a long time previous to 1939.	70

Index to Document Book II

for Dr. MAX HILGER

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
50		Minutes of the 71st sitting of the Working Committee of 7 Sept. 1932, in Halle a.d.S.; Central Committee decided on the formation of a political economy department (Wipo), which should achieve the consolidation of all political economy interests of the I.G.; Wipo to be made directly subordinate to the Central Committee.	73
46		Affidavit of Dr. Jost Terhaar, since 1 Jan. 1934, in the Wipo of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 and since 1938 its chief. Description of tasks of the Wipo.	75
		Affidavit of Dr. Guenther GORR, procurist in the Vermittlungsstelle V. He testifies that the Vermittlungsstelle V, as liaison agency of the technical offices of the I.G., had practically no working connection with Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung (Wipo), which only worked out commercial questions with the authorities.	79
48		Extract from the Minutes of the 27th sitting of the Working Committee of 9 Sept. 1927, in Frankfurt a.Main concerning establishment of an Information Centre for the I.G. in Frankfurt a.Main. It was to report on general economic events throughout the world.	81
51		Affidavit of Mario PASSARE, chief of the Press Department of the I.G. Berlin NW 7, later called the Information Office (Nachrichtenstelle) reports concerning construction and tasks of the Press Agency of the I.G.; exclusive instruction of the press concerning I.G. and I.G. products; no political propaganda whatever.	84



Index to Document Book II  
for Dr. MAX ILGNER

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
115		Affidavit of Mario PASSAGE, chief of the Information office I.G. Berlin SV 7, on the connections of Dr. Ilgner with the "Transocean".	
		Ilgner was a member of the "Transocean" Aufsichtsrat, as the I.G. had a small participation there. Dr. Ilgner was not present at any meeting. He only sent a representative to the General Meeting, who confined himself to receiving the Business Report.	88

I certify that all the documents contained in this Document  
Book agree word for word with the documents handed to the  
Court.

Nuremberg, 1 March 1948

Dr. HERBERT WULF  
Attorney

AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I, Dr. Kurt Krueger, born on 3 February 1894 at Quierscheidt, domiciled at Ramholz, district Schlusener, am aware that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at Uerzburg, Germany.

In 1928 I joined the Central Finance Department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and was appointed deputy manager of I.G. Berlin NW 7. I held this position until the autumn of 1944. Owing to my activity and my position I am able to make the following statement:

In 1926 Dr. Ilgnar was sent to Berlin at the suggestion of several gentlemen of the I.G. Verwaltungsrat (administrative council) in order to assist Geheimrat Schmitz, the newly appointed man responsible for the financial affairs of I.G.

It was Ilgnar's intention to try to create in Berlin a sort of commercial, financial, and economic central administration of I.G. As this was contrary to the intentions of Geheimrat Schmitz, his ideas did not materialize. Geheimrat Schmitz, more or less averse to every kind of organization, stood for de-centralization. This resulted in constant differences and tension between Schmitz and Ilgnar, all the more, as the opinion of Schmitz was in the end shared by the managers of the Selas Combines and the Sparten, but often for different motives. If in spite of that Ilgnar succeeded during the course of nearly 20 years.

in getting certain functions of I.G. transferred to Berlin, this can be attributed to the fact that the development of economic policy in Germany as well as in other parts of the world (planned economy, foreign exchange problems etc.) was in line with his ideas and justified them to an ever increasing extent. However, at no time was it Ilgnor's idea to create a rigid I.G. "centralism."

The nucleus of the entire organization, "I.G. Berlin NW 7" was, from the very beginning, the administration of finances. It remained so until the end. All the other departments, with the exception of Wipo and the Press Department, developed from it, and in the course of the years were branched off and became independent. This holds true especially for the Legal Department, the Department for the Promotion of Exports, and the Economics Department. The Political-Economic Policy Department (Wipo) and Press Department were not founded by Ilgnor, but were put under his management on the strength of a resolution by the Vorstand in 1934. The fact that the I.G. Berlin NW 7 was never given an appropriate collective name and that the temporary name "Berlin NW 7" became permanent, can be explained by the above mentioned opposition to Ilgnor's plans.

An essential condition for the setting up of the commercial and financial Central Administration for which Ilgnor strove would have been above all the inclusion of the Central Book-keeping Department, the Central Department for Taxes, as well as the Central Purchasing Department in the Berlin Organization. As regards the first two departments, this matter had already come to a head once in 1930/31, when all the offices concerned had consented, but at the last moment Schmidt decided against it.



The situation in regard to the Central Purchasing Department was similar. Although Ilgner originally came from the Purchasing Department and belonged to the Purchasing Committee of I.G. from the start, Schmitz even rejected the centralization of the purchasing of the most important products in a Central Purchasing Department. When in later years the formation of a Central Purchasing Department was generally recognized as necessary and was therefore carried out, Schmitz did not agree - this time in agreement with the leading technical gentlemen of I.G. - to the Central Purchasing Department becoming part of the Organization I.G. Berlin SW 7, even, when for practical reasons the office was transferred to the same building, Unter den Linden 78. The Central Purchasing Department, an organ of the entire purchasing organization, was subordinate to the chairman of the Purchasing Commission. This was always a deputy director, who in turn was immediately subordinate to Schmitz. Apart from the Central Purchasing, Central Book-keeping and the Central Department for Taxes there were a great number of central departments in I.G. which had nothing to do with I.G. Berlin NW 7. The total staff of these organizations was a good deal larger than the Organization I.G. Berlin NW 7.

The ambiguous position of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 can be seen in the fact that on the one hand the organization, owing to the large number of interesting problems which were concentrated there, was regarded by outsiders as a rather important office, whereas people who knew regarded and used I.G. Berlin NW 7 as an auxiliary organization of I.G., which in certain instances was of great service, but did not have the right to speak the decisive word. This explains, why Ilgner was much better known outside the I.G.

than many of his colleagues within the I.G., although he did not make final decisions. It also explains why Ilmer sought a compensation for this lack of appreciation within the I.G. by turning to economic problems outside the I.G. for which he had a bent. It must be said here that all economic problems which were centrally dealt with by the I.G. Organization Berlin NW 7 for the I.G. were usually so comprehensive that at the same time they drew the interest of the outside authorities. This holds true especially for the work done in the Economic Department. In conformity with his principle "If German Economy flourishes, the I.G. flourishes too; if German Economy does not flourish, neither does the I.G., because I.G., owing to its size and manifold activities, is an integral part of the total German Economy," Ilmer tried to train his younger assistants to be far-sighted and generous in their way of thinking and in their work on problems of national and world economy. Many of those who worked with him owe it to this attitude of his that they were able to make long and extensive journeys. Whenever he traveled he was always accompanied by some of his collaborators.

Membership of clubs, unions, associations, etc. was also to serve this idea. Ilmer himself was a member of many associations and he assisted his collaborators to become members, so that they would have an opportunity of widening their horizon by attending lectures, discussion evenings, and, above all, by meeting foreigners.

The percentage of highly qualified staff was therefore higher in the I.G. Berlin NW 7 than in any other commercial or

administrative organization of the I.G. Ilgar went even further by employing already trained persons in order to train them gradually within the organization NW 7 to become the so-called "qualified reserve". He considered money spent for this purpose one of the best investments the I.G. could make. "Men not measures" was one of his favorite sayings.

The reservoir of the "qualified reserve" just mentioned was also to provide assistants for the I.G. liaison officers. As world economic problems were becoming increasingly complicated it was necessary to give as assistants to the leading representatives of I.G. abroad trained businessmen with a good general knowledge of economics and finance. This measure, however, was put into effect in only a few instances because the training of these assistants destined to be sent abroad ended for the most part in the years 1939 and 1940, when the outbreak of war made these measures illusory. A special characteristic of the organization Berlin NW 7 was its versatility. When in 1931, because of the collapse of the banks in Austria and Germany, the South East European currencies broke down and payments for exports were frozen, Ilgar switched a large part of the entire organization Berlin NW 7 over to the South East. Then new fields of work were opened up, such as compensation transactions, the growing of soya beans, the industrializing of the South East, etc. When after the English Pound and the Sterling bloc in the spring of 1933 the US Dollar was devaluated, a switch-over was made to deal with matters such as the stabilizing of exchange rates, currency problems, etc. When in 1935 the German Government ordered a program for the promotion of exports, "NW 7", took a leading part in it.



in order to make up as much as possible through active participation in the export promoting transactions for the 50 - 60 millions paid as tax on the promotion of export.

As time went on Ilgen concentrated his efforts so much on problems connected with export and currencies that he left the internal work more and more to us, to Dr. Frank-Fahe, and a number of other leading collaborators. This holds true especially for all questions of monetary arrangements, and financial and budgetary plans.

The Central-Finance Administration was not at all concerned with the granting of loans for the construction of factories etc. within the I.G. nor with the granting of the amounts required by the Purchasing Department of I.G. The Central Finance Administration only took part in these tasks when actual financial methods were concerned. These tasks were dealt with in a routine manner within the Zefi. Questions of principle in regard to the disposition of money were dealt with by Schmitz personally in his capacity as the key man for finance. He did take in direct contact with the competent gentlemen of the Zefi. In fact, quite a number of Schmitz's important functions in the financial field were performed by him together with the competent gentlemen of the Zefi. Schmitz had also reserved for himself the right directly with the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G. Berlin, as well as with the questions concerning financial transactions which had to be settled in conjunction with this Bank.

Munsterberg, 5 February 1948

signed: Kurt Krueger



Ilsemer Document No. 32

Exhibit No.

I herewith certify that the above is the signature of Dr. Kurt  
Kruoger, Renholz, district Schluschten, and was made before me,  
Dr. Walter Bechen.

Muornberg, 5 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bechen

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Guenther FRANK-FARLE, resident in Oberursel/Taunus, having first been warned that I render myself liable to banishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement is in accordance with the truth and was made in order to be produced as evidence before the Military Court VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg.

I first came into touch with the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-gesellschaft through the intermediary of Professor Julius Flecht-heim, having been at the end of April or beginning of May 1939, on the proposal of Dr. Max Ilgnor, appointed Assistant Treasurer to the American I.G. Chemical and thereby becoming acquainted with various of the I.G. officials, including Geheimrat Schmitz. During my work with the American I.G., it was principally the Central Finance Administration with which I came most in contact and later on the Economic Department. This latter contact was due to the circumstance that, during the international money crisis in 1931, which resulted in the devaluation of the pound sterling and later of the U.S. dollar and other gold currencies, there was a lively exchange of opinions between the special experts regarding the fate of the different currencies.

During my work in the management of the Central Finance Administration, as well as in the management of the I.G. Berlin NW 7, I was able to gain a precise insight into this organization and a general idea of its importance within the framework of the whole I.G. These impressions I should like to summarise as follows:

The most important department of the whole organization of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 was by far the Central Finance Administration (Zefi). The name, so far as I am aware, was formed to accord with the already existing names, Central Bookkeeping (Zebu), Central Taxation Department etc. The name is in itself misleading, in so far that decisions on financial questions of a current nature were decentralized. They lay with the works, the sales combines, the purchasing agencies etc. Questions of high I.G. finance policy, i.e., capital increases, loan issues etc. were dealt with by the Zefi only as an executive department; decision regarding these questions lay with the Vorstand and in particular with Geheimrat Schmitz.

It was the intention of Dr. Ilgnier to create in the organization Berlin NW 7, a financial and general-commercial central administration. This intention, however, he was unable to realise. In the endeavour to reach this aim, he found himself in continuous conflict with

nearly all the I.G. agencies. It is understandable that Dr. Ilgner, with his activity and his ability, which consisted more in the organizing and the taking up of new problems than in the carrying out and supervision of current business, should nevertheless attempt to create the framework for such a central administration. The development of world economy and the internal German situation, which by reason of the system of the totalitarian State, was steering more and more towards a planned economy, had the effect of rendering departments which, in many cases, had been strengthened by Dr. Ilgner, such as the Wipo (Political Economy Department), the Vowi (Economic Department), in fact more and more necessary for the whole of the I.G. machinery. It was the policy of Dr. Ilgner to engage well qualified persons, even when there was no immediate field of activity available for them. The result was that it was easy for Dr. Ilgner to form new departments, as the ever-increasing economic difficulties rendered them necessary. I would mention in this connection the organization of the Compensations Department (Kompensations Abteilung), which later became the Department for the Furtherance of Exports, the extension of the Press Department, later called the Information Agency (Nachrichtenstelle) and the Secretariat II, later Office of the Commercial Committee (Büro des Kaufmannischen Ausschusses).

It is understandable that the efforts of Dr. Ilgner to create a central administration organization for the commercial management



of the I.G. extended to all commercial-economic spheres, and therefore especially to the very extensive foreign business of the I.G. also. The foreign business of the I.G. was likewise not centralised abroad. The starting point of a co-ordination of I.G. interests was the institution established by Dr. Ilgnar, in agreement with other members of the Vorstand, of the so-called Zefi - confidential agents. The task of these confidential agents was to achieve a uniform line at least in the matter of foreign exchange, the difficulties in which had been steadily on the increase ever since 1931.

After the re-organization of the Commercial Committee in August 1937, the institution of I.G. liaison-men was introduced at the instance of Dr. Ilgnar, with the approval of the members of the Commercial Committee. This signified an extension of the functions already exercised by the Zefi confidential agents beyond the financial to the general commercial concerns (export furtherance and industrialization). The Commercial Committee, after previous consultation with the heads of the sales combines and Dr. Ilgnar, selected from among the leaders of the different I.G. representations in the countries concerned, as I.G. liaison-man, the one who was best informed on the country concerned, had the necessary all-round knowledge and personally enjoyed the

highest reputation in the country concerned. It is understandable that this gentleman still remained in the closest connection with the sales combine, whose sales business in the country concerned was managed by him and to which he gave by far the greater part of his time. It resulted from this that the tasks which concerned the general-commercial interests of the I.G. were in most cases not so well looked after as seemed to Dr. Ilgnier necessary. In order to ensure the proper carrying out of these tasks, Dr. Ilgnier proposed, with the agreement of the Commercial Committee, that the I.G. liaison-men in the larger countries should receive assistants for the general-commercial part of the work and for the financial tasks in particular. It is understandable that Dr. Ilgnier considered it important that these assistants should come from the Berlin NW 7 Organization and that, like the I.G.-liaison-men, who were under principal obligation to their sales combines, they should continue to feel themselves bound to Berlin NW 7. Enlistment of the assistants from the sphere of Berlin NW 7 also offered the guarantee that they would receive the necessary appropriate training and that they would also have the necessary understanding for the general problems. However, owing to the outbreak of war, the sending of assistants occurred in only a few cases.

financing companies when there was actual business to finance. Dr. Ilgnier, however, took the view that the financing companies, which, according to his idea, should have the character of a permanent bank consortium, should already function in advance. In this connection, it is understandable that the co-workers of Dr. Ilgnier in Berlin NW 7 and the members of the various sales companies, which had to handle the actual foreign business, should use such companies as were already in existence, such as the "Mapro", for quite other purposes, namely, for the accommodation of participations in foreign sales companies for camouflage purposes. It must be made clear, however, that this occurred either without the knowledge of Dr. Ilgnier, during his long absence on account of sickness, or only with his subsequent agreement; at any rate, these measures were in complete opposition to the original idea of Dr. Ilgnier, on which, for instance, the "Mapro" was founded.

From the foregoing it is understandable that, so far as the Organization I.G. Berlin NW 7 was concerned, the impression could easily arise outside that a central financial and commercial administration for the direction of the I.G. was in fact already in existence. The character of Dr. Ilgnier, his temperamental nature and his habit of giving verbal expression to his thoughts and ideas, together with his endeavours to convince all with whom

The failure of Dr. Ilgnier to create a central organization for the commercial and financial direction of the I.G. was also a reason for his attempt to effect a centralization from the periphery, as is evident from the foregoing.

One of the leading motives in the measures taken by Dr. Ilgnier was the endeavour to further the industrialization of those countries where it was weak or scarcely existent. He endeavoured here also to create organizations which should be of assistance in the industrialization plans to be later realized. He began especially to organize financing companies in different wealthy countries in collaboration with important foreign banks, in order that they should be ready to take over the financing in the widest possible scope of the industries to be founded in the poorly industrialized countries. I would mention in this connection the founding of the Dutch company "Tetco", which was to afford financial aid for industrialization in Holland and India and other countries of the Far East. It is not to be wondered at that Dr. Ilgnier met with opposition and non-understanding, even within his own circle, for his very far-seeing plan. He was, in particular, reminded that it was time to found



he came into contact, further strengthened this impression. To everybody who knew the real conditions both inside and outside of the I.C., however, it is clear that such a centralization did not materialize and that all essential decisions of broad I.C. policy were taken in a sphere in which Dr. Ilgnar played no decisive role, just as were the concrete decisions of the daily business in detail, which were made mostly without his knowledge, since, by reason of his activity in the general-commercial-economic field as above described, he concerned himself very little with the current business.

I should like in this connection to refer to my affidavit which I made for the Prosecution on 10 June 1947, concerning the Commercial Committee (No. NI 5169, Para. 4, 14 and 18). One of the reasons why Dr. Ilgnar strove for the reorganization of the Commercial Committee was the desire for a stronger centralization of the commercial management in the sense of his intentions, as above described. Here also he failed to gain his object ("however, it (i.e. the Commercial Committee) never became the central administering and executive agency, as appears to have been the original aim of Dr. Ilgnar"). These

Ilsemer Document No. 33

Exhibit No. ....

efforts went aground on the principle of decentralization for the entire I.G. and the strongly pronounced independence of the Sparte and sales combines.

Frankfurt a. Main, 19 January 1948.

signed: Guenther Frank-Pahle

The foregoing signature of Dr. Guenther FRANK-PAHLE, of Oberursel im Taunus, has been affixed before me this day and is hereby certified and attested.

Frankfurt am Main, 19 January 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Erchen

Assistant Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT

I, Willi BRISERT, residing at Ludwigshafen am Rhein-Friesenheim, Leopoldstrasse 25, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Auerberg, Germany, and depose the following:

I have been an employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft since 1917, that is, before the merger of the I.G. in 1925 with the Badische Anilin- & Soda Fabrik, Ludwigshafen a. Rhein. Ever since its establishment I have belonged to the Central Finance Department. In 1934 I was appointed Prokurist of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. In 1937 I became Responsible Department Chief (Verantwortlicher Abteilungsleiter - V.A.), and in about 1940 I was also appointed deputy to the Betriebsführer in the sense of the Law on the Regulation of National Labor. Because of my position and my many years experience I am thoroughly acquainted with Dr. Max Ilgen personally and especially with his activities within the Central Finance Department.

Dr. Ilgen's special field of work and interest comprised all matters in the Central Finance Department connected with currency and export problems. Here he concerned himself in general only with fundamental questions and to deal with these he relied on a number of independently working collaborators, in particular Direktor Dr. Frank-Pahle, Prokurist von Weister, Prokurist Dillmann and Prokurist Rong.

The actual management of the Central Finance Department from the time of its establishment (1930) until 1944 was in the hands of Direktor Dr. Krueger who co-operated very closely with me. This applied, before all, to questions of money investments and money arrangements which in turn had to be carried out according to the general directives of Chairman Dr. Schmitz. The Central Finance Department availed itself predominantly of the Deutsche Laenderbank Aktiengesellschaft for handling the Reichsmark business. Chairman Schmitz, in his quality as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat (Aufsichtsratsvorsitzender) of the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G., was able to keep himself informed at any time about the management of the business. The leading managers (Direktoren) of the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G. - Dr. Brueckner, Huelsmann and later Pfeiffer and Boedecker - were absolutely independent in handling their business. This was in accord with the independent character of the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G.



Dr. Ilgner, who had nothing to do with all these problems, and was also not interested in them, was not informed of these matters. It is known to me that the Deutsche Leanderbank A.G. also handled many credit operations directly with a whole number of "Konzern" companies. Tax considerations and balance sheets played a decisive part in these cases. Dr. Ilgner was not informed in any way, in spite of the fact that Direktor Pfeiffer, later the manager of the Deutsche Leanderbank A.G. was a brother-in-law and friend of his. First of all this was in accord with the directives of Geheimrat Schmitz who desired a decentralized finance administration for the "Konzern" as a whole; but also Dr. Ilgner himself was in no way interested in the monetary administration proper. Moreover, he spent about half of his time in travelling, or was absent from Berlin, whereas all these functions required people who were always present.

As to the internal credit grants of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft for new constructions and extensions to factories within the Konzern, the Central Finance Department was in no way competent to deal with them, and still less to consent to them. Dr. Ilgner, therefore, had nothing to do with these matters.

This is shown by the fact that he did not participate in the Technical Committee (Tec) conferences concerning credits. Geheimrat Schmitz had reserved this field for himself personally, as far as the financial part was concerned. The technical side of the credit applications and credit grants was the business of other bodies of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, while the Central Bookkeeping Department had its say in this whole complex of problems as far as the administration was concerned. Direktor Decker, its head, also participated regularly in the conferences of the Technical Committee.

Frankfurt/Main, 9 February 1948

signed: Willi HELFERT

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Willi Helfert, Ludwigshafen am Rhein-Friesenheim, Leopoldstrasse 25. His identity was established by me, Dr. Walter Boehm.

Frankfurt/Main, 9 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Boehm

Copy of  
the minutes

of the 19th Conference of the Working Committee  
on Thursday 13 January 1927 at 9:30 a.m. on the  
business premises of Leopold Cassella & Co., G.m.b.H.  
in Frankfurt on the Main.

Herr Geheimrat (Privy Councillor) Bosch opened the meeting  
at 9.45 a.m.

Present : As stated in enclosure 1  
and enclosure 2  
.....

Item 7 on the agenda :  
Report of the Technical Committee/Credits,  
.....

Herr Geheimrat Bosch drew attention to the fact that large  
American enterprises were conducting thorough investigations  
on market fluctuations. This was also of very special importance  
for I.G. if they were to make the right decisions in time. It was  
pointed out that official research on market fluctuations was  
carried out on quite a different basis and was of no use to us.  
Industrial market fluctuation research was primarily based on  
quantity statistics, with the object for instance of correctly  
estimating future sales possibilities by questioning all buyers  
about business prospects.  
.....

Enclosure 1    List of the persons on the  
Administrative Council attending.

F. Oppenheim	Pfeningger	
Haeuser	C.v.Jainberg	V. vom Rath
Dr. v.Weinberg	Dr. E.ter Meer	

Enclosure 2    List of persons on Working Committee attending.

Boach	Greif	Kuehne
Amelburg	Pistor	Selck
Mann	Weber-Andrese	Hobbs
Kurt Oppenheim	Gaus	Weidlich
Loefer	Kurt H. Meyer	Bueb
Hagemann	Diden	Doernor
Erlenbach	Schuen	Schmits
Krekeler	Molnar	
	v.Schnitzler	
	Keskott	

Recorder : C. Duisberg

and            Muehlen.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Peter Kronmueller, employee of the I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt on the Main and Chief of the Central Archives in Frankfurt on the Main-Griesheim, domiciled at Frankfurt on the Main Leranerstrasse 31 am aware of the fact that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit.

I declare on oath that the copy on the other side of this page is in conformity with the records at the Records Building of the



Ilgen- Document No. 49

Exhibit No. . . . .

I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt on the Main-Griesheim.  
Frankfurt on the Main-Griesheim, 9 February 1948.

signed : Peter Krommeller

-----

I herewith certify that Herr Peter Krommeller, domiciled at  
Frankfurt on the Main, Leranerstrasse 31, today put his sig-  
nature in his own handwriting to this document in my presence.  
Frankfurt on the Main, 9 February 1948.

signed : Dr. Walter Bachem.

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Anton REITZINGER, resident in Munich, Ismaningstrasse 54/5, know that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

1) History of the development of the Economics Department.

In 1929, Geheimrat BOSCH and Geheimrat SCHMITZ of IG Farben together with the former Under Secretary of State to the Ebert Cabinet and colleague of RATENAU, W. von MOELLENDORFF, after inspecting the National Industrial Conference Board and various Research Institutes in the United States, formed the plan of founding an Institute of Economics and financing it through the IG and associated firms. BOSCH wanted a scientific center for investigation of social policy, to settle the conflict between employers and trade unions on questions of wages and work. SCHMITZ was especially interested in economic investigation into international finance, currency and credit and von MOELLENDORFF wished the Institute, in connection with its experience with the League of Nations at Geneva, to be concerned predominantly with the investigation of the economic and social conditions essential to the peaceful development of Europe.

I was asked to take over the management under von MOELLENDORFF. The Institute was set up and financed outside the IG as "Economics Department of the German International Bank" and for a time had nothing to do with the business of the IG. Only the Records Office, in existence since 1927, of the Central Finance Administration

under Dr. BAUMEYER, which until then had been purely an office of the firm and prepared balance statements, was put at my disposal. The new institution lay within Dr. ILGNER'S sphere of supervision and was generously supported by him. During the period from 1929-33 studies on currency and financial policy ("The Currencies of the World", "Comparative Study of Taxation between the Major Powers" etc.) were produced, as were investigations on foreign trade (above all on European foreign trade) papers on social policy ("Conditions and causes of unemployment") and above all enquiry into the question of closer European economic cooperation ("Data on the European question"). A "Comparative Study of Basic Economic Problems" and an "Economic Atlas of Europe" were printed in color plates. In 1935 I published the methods and results of this work in two books, "The Economic Face of Europe" (French translation published by Payot, Paris) and "Economic Observations and Economic Organization" (with a description of the organization of Vowi (Economic Department)). For this work we maintained contact with, amongst others, the Statistical Department of the League of Nations, the International Institute of Agriculture in Rome and other institutes and organizations at home and abroad. Our aim was to develop a scientific institute which would be publicly recognized. Under the control of W. von MOELLERDORFF, who was a bitter opponent of the Nazis and generally referred to HITLER as "the criminal" or "the house-painter", numbers of opponents and persecutors of the Nazis, dismissed from their posts in 1933, were taken on by Vowi. Vowi largely maintained this character in the composition of its personnel to the end. When it was not possible to engage these people, they were carried on the books as outside associates and supported financially (as for example the former Vice-President of the Red Cross, BRAUER, who married a Jew.)

After 1933 it was obvious that with the political development in Germany the open continuation of papers on social policy and Europe in general would lead to the closing or usurpation of the Institute by the Party or the German Labor Front. In the closest collaboration between MOELLER-DORFF, myself and a few associates, a publication was therefore prepared in Switzerland, which, however, failed for financial reasons. I and my associates therefore allied ourselves more and more closely with the IG and extended the purely private economic work such as currency analyses and forecasts, studies of the market, to all spheres of chemistry, matters pertaining to plant management and investigation of firms. The IG Vorstand in Frankfurt, however, was not in agreement with this development. A number of Vorstand commissions inspected the Institute and decided to dissolve it. This decision came to grief, however, because the Institute was at that time only partly financed by IG and was to a certain extent independent, and also because of the quality of the papers, the usefulness of which to commercial and technical development could be proved. On 5 March 1936, therefore, I gave a comprehensive lecture to the entire Vorstand in Frankfurt on "The statistical observation of the market as an aid to business policy", which led to a decisive change in the attitude of the Vorstand. The Economics Department was recognized as necessary by the entire Vorstand. One Vorstand member from Frankfurt (Prof. SELLCK) and one from Berlin (Geb. Rat S. SMITZ) took over the responsibility for the Vorstand. I and my associates were then transferred to employee status in the IG.

The development of the Economics Department was strongly supported by Dr. ILSENER, who made use of it in business for his Finance Administration and personally for his work in the International Chamber of Commerce, his work with the Reich Group for Industry and for his lectures at home and abroad. I was, however, guaranteed complete freedom in scientific research.



2) Organization, working material and publications of the  
Economics Department.

The Economics Department was divided into 4 Departments, each  
with 4 sub-sections.

- 1) General observation of trade fluctuations and economic  
affairs.
- 2) Special observation on foreign trade.
- 3) Chemical products and markets.
- 4) Firm's Record Office.

The first and second departments worked in the usual way,  
like all German and foreign institutes concerned with research  
into trade fluctuations, the third worked out analyses of the  
market for chemical products, by means of the wholesale and retail  
industries, and the fourth was a Record Office such as all major  
banks and firms abroad possess. In 1938/39, at Dr. ILGMER's  
request, a special branch office was established in Vienna.

The material for the research was the official statistics  
of the various countries, economic periodicals and papers, business  
reports and the material on the sphere of work of the firm  
obtained from the firm's accounts or our collaboration with the  
technical and commercial departments. The Institute also subscribed  
to international address books (Who's Who etc.) and press cutting  
agencies. The Vowi list "Firms in Czechoslovakia" is a copy from  
similar address books. I made it a principle of Vowi's working  
method that all available material on a country, a market, a product  
or a person should be collected as soon as the field in question  
reached the attention of the public; i.e. in these instances Vowi  
brought its work up to the most recent state, so that if an order  
came in the material was readily available, while other Institutes  
began on the work only then. This principle had the result that  
Vowi was always up to date and even officials and government officials

referred to Vowi for information, as they were attended to there more quickly than at other offices or institutes of statistics. Moreover, we received economic material of general interest sent in the representatives' reports to the Office of the Commercial Committee (BKA) or the sales department. The latter, however, played a completely subordinate role in our work, as we generally obtained it sooner from official publications or the Press. Moreover I repeatedly found that representatives' reports were unreliable and influenced by current opinion, while Vowi by virtue of its over-all survey gave the correct forecasts (currency, prices, exchange).

The current weekly, monthly and yearly publications were prepared in an edition of 500 - 1000 copies and made accessible to interested parties in Germany and abroad. Special examinations of the market for the firm were of course kept in confidence, but people outside the works whose interest was really well founded were usually allowed them also.

Contact was maintained with scientific institutes and organizations or similar departments of other major firms, as for instance with the economic departments of the big Berlin banks and firms, the statistical department of the Imperial Chemical Industries (Mr. COATES, Mr. BROSTER), and the National Industries Conference Board in New York. Apart from the exchange of publications, however, the contact was slight and had ceased almost entirely by 1933/39.

Never from any source was it suggested that I and my colleagues should engage in espionage or propaganda activities. Even during the war, when a proportion of the Associates was called up by the OEW, only summaries of the material on hand were compiled. Up to the appearance of the Reich Security Law, there was no secret material in Vowi apart from the firm's confidential internal business. No special obligation to secrecy was previously demanded by the firm, apart from the usual

business ones which protect the interests of the firm in the employment contracts. In 1940/41 with this justification, that we had no statistical material which was not equally known abroad, I defended the keeper of records Earl MORSE, whose relations with the foreign espionage service were discovered by the Gestapo, and protected him from severe penalties. The economic department was shown without reservation to German and foreign interested parties, American, English, Italian, Dutch and French journalists, scientists, professors and even representatives of rival firms; they could work there for weeks and months just as in a public institute, without being liable to any restrictions. This was in accordance with an express instruction from Dr. ILGNER, who always attached the greatest importance to the improvement of international relations. Only in 1938/39, when the military regulations on the obligation to secrecy on all German production and consumption figures were enforced, did all Vow papers in which such material was handled have subsequently to be provided with the secret stamp and kept under lock and key. This was merely a formality, however, since hundreds of copies of all these papers had also been issued abroad.

My circle of associates and I were known in the IG as the so-called "intellectuals' club", whose disapproving and pessimistic attitude was also known to Dr. ILGNER. Many Associates were dismissed from their posts by the Party in 1933 and ordered by Vow with Dr. ILGNER's consent. When in 1933/34 the then Reichsleiter SCHMIDT instituted a secret investigation against me and my Deputy Dr. HUNDENHA on the grounds of anti-national socialist statements before the seizure of power, with the aim of having us dismissed, Dr. ILGNER protected

us and removed the Betriebsrat six months later. In 1937/38 W. v. MOZLENDORFF who had been chief manager until the Institute was taken into the I.G., (and who had moreover meanwhile married a Jew or half-Jew) poisoned himself after he had had to abandon his hopes that the National Socialist Regime would change. During the years 1934-39 Dr. ILGERS'S interest in VowI was relatively slight as during this period he was at times living abroad (journeys to East Asia and South America) and at times, because of his long stay in a sanatorium (1938-40), he refused to be bothered with business matters. For November 1937 to December 1938 I cannot make a fully reliable affidavit, since I was in East Asia during this period and the Department Chiefs Dr. PLATZER, Dr. HUPF and Dr. LAUER were in charge.

Nuernberg, 4 February 1948.

signed Dr. Anton REITINGER

I herewith certify and witness the above signature of Dr. Anton REITINGER, Munich, Isenmaierstrasse 64/3, whose identity I, Dr. Walter BAUER, established.

Nuernberg, 4 February 1948.

signed Dr. Walter BAUER

(Assistant Defense Counsel)



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Anton Reithinger, residing in Munich, Germany, do hereby declare that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be presented to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Brussels.

The defense has permitted me to look through the evidence contained in Prosecution Exhibit 7, C-672, concerning the correspondence with the Gueyco. In this connection I should like to state the following:

No papers transmitted to Toul to be of literature, special magazines and newspaper clippings are subscribed for this purpose to several clipping agencies. I do not know of any other nor generally published material having been transmitted to Toul.

A request expressed to D.S. 4, 1597 which was mentioned in the Prosecution brief and the object of which was the obtaining of regular information as to technical developments in . . . was the result of inquiries from various technical departments of the I.G. for more special literature from the United States which would be of interest to them. The material which was thereafter sent by Gueyco, referred exclusively to books generally accessible to the public, to pamphlets and extracts from special magazines and daily papers. This material was transmitted to Toul to the technical departments without any preparation. No evaluation or transmission to other agencies outside the I.G. took place, as no persons were not sufficiently experienced in technical matters.

It is still my belief today that articles in economic newspapers and magazines are published in order to ensure as wide a circulation as possible and to afford the readers the opportunity of using them for their own benefit. If the collection of newspapers and magazine clippings and of books and leaflets in archives constituted an offense within the scope of the indictment, then all economic departments as well as all libraries and scientific institutes in Germany and abroad which deal with documentation are guilty of such an offense.

Kunze, 4 February 1946.

Signed: Dr. Anton KUNZE

The above signature of Dr. Anton Kunze, Kunze, Kunze, Kunze, 64/3, the identity of Kunze was ascertained by me, Dr. Walter Dörmann, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Kunze, 4 February 1946.

Signed: Dr. Walter DÖRMANN

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Hans RICHTER, residing in Mosbuden-Biebrich, Schillerstrasse 2, know that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg.

In July 1933, I entered the employ of the Economic Department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie . . . in Berlin N. 7, after having been discharged from the Statistical High Office for political reasons. As price statistician, I was entrusted with the observation of the price developments on the most important raw material markets in the world, and with keeping the firm informed on buying conditions. In the so-called "Weekly Reports" of the department, detailed investigations were published on the long-term, i.e. constitutional price developments of the most important raw materials since the beginning of the 19th century, in addition to short-term reports, regularly published in the form of so-called raw material data sheets (graphs and charts with captions, cf. appendix) and summary reports for the quarterly meeting of the board. Samples of this work (with illustrations) were published in Dr. Rittinger's book:

"*Wirtschaftsbeobachtung und Wirtschaftspolitik*" (Leipzig 1936)  
(*"Economic Investigations and the Economic Policy"*) on pages  
61-66 "*Wirtschaftsbeobachtung und Rohstoffpolitik*" (*"New Material  
Investigations and New Material Policy"*). The headings of some  
more articles are listed in the appendix.

In 1935, I enlarged the periodic inter-office publications  
mentioned by adding regular reports and data sheets on the most  
important of the so-called

consumer industries of the chemical industry,  
i.e., the main consumer industries of dyestuffs, textile chemicals,  
tanning materials, soda, solvents and varnishes, etc. Some of  
these articles are likewise mentioned in the appendix.

The most important sources of material for these articles  
were German and foreign special magazines and periodicals, such  
as the *Wirtschaftsberichte* of the London Economist, the English  
"Coal Intelligence Notes", the monthly *bulletins* of the Interna-  
tional Labor Organization Committee, the American "Crops and  
Markets", an excellent "Survey of World Business" published  
by the U. S. Department of Commerce, the yearly volumes of the  
German "*Wirtschaftswoche*" (Economic Week), and the standard work  
in the metal field, the American "*Metals Yearbook*", the *bulletins*  
and yearbooks of the International Institute of Statistics in  
Geneva and the special publications of the League of Nations.



At the outbreak of war, the Economic Department showed such willingness to issue publications and readiness to inform interested parties on its organization and work that its activity bordered almost on propaganda. The Department was "presented" (promoted) to numerous guests from the U.S. organization itself, as well <sup>as</sup> from universities and other institutions, and also from abroad, and many businessmen on the eve prior to taking up their duties with branch offices abroad studied the department for several hours in order to learn the business from the economic point of view. If any secret information service of the department existed, it could not have remained hidden, in view of this necessity of the department to outsiders; in any case, persons who had been members for any time would sooner or later have noticed some signs of its existence. I myself do not know of anything of that kind and shall not believe it until the contrary is proved.

At the outbreak of war, inter-office publications of the department were prohibited, as were all similar articles of all institutions, associations, etc., in the which which were considered "military economic publications". Consequently, domestic sources no longer furnished any material for my work, and information from abroad likewise gradually diminished. Due to the fact that my field of work was of no interest to the High Command of the Reich, it did not call upon me for any services.

and consequently, I am not in a position to make, from my own knowledge, any statements on the orders placed with the department. I will observe in the interest of the firm during the first years of the war the price development of the German imports and exports, which development was subject to considerable fluctuations to the disadvantage of the firm. At the same time I looked, from the end of 1918 onwards, on my most extensive travels

"The Shoe Industry and the Consumption of Sole Leather in all Countries of Europe in 1937".

It has been ordered by the "Synthetische Material" Department in Frankfurt am Main, which wanted to gain an idea of the extent of the synthetic material production for shoe soles required to cover this country, in other words, it was an order to be a pure statistical analysis. In addition to the few official production and foreign trade statistics of the European countries, the best source for this knowledge was the volume "Sole Leather", published by the U.S. Department of Commerce at the beginning of the thirties. If there was no material available, information was obtained from U.S. representatives knowing the respective countries. The information supplied by the archivists and technicians of the firm of Sole in Lin, the library of which was consulted, and by the proprietors of the shoe factory Ferre & Frassini in Milan, were of great value. All these gentlemen interpreted the completed treatise.

From August 1943 until April 1945, I dealt, as deputy chief of the Florida branch of the Economics Department, with the problems and particularly with the price problems of German foreign trade with the South American States and analyzed their importance for the supply of Germany, as well as the effects which the falling out of Italy had on the supply situation from the end of 1943 onwards.

During my activity in the Economics Department, which lasted for 12 years, I did not notice the slightest indication of any espionage involved in the activities of this department. On the contrary, it is my honest conviction that its purely scientific and inventory work in war and peace time, based on domestic and foreign publications and firm reports, in no way differed from the activities of similar departments of large banks and firms at home and abroad.

Los Angeles-California, 2 January 1946.

Signed: S. FRANK RICHNER.

Enclosure.

The above signature of Herr Dr. Hans RICHTER, economist,  
residing in Wiesbaden, Schillerstrasse 2/I, was affixed by  
him personally, which is hereby certified.

Wiesbaden, 29 January 1948

(seal)

The Deputy Notary  
signed: Signature  
Attorney at Law  
acting as deputy for the Notary August  
Stempel upon appointment by the Court

Costs:

No. 25 of the Annual List

Business value RM 3,000.00

Fees as per para. 144, 26 RM 4.00

Turn-over tax RM 0.12

Total RM 4.12

Deputy Notary:

signed: Signature



Appendix

Some of my Treatises (in part still  
available) from the files of the Economics Depart-  
ment of the I.G.-Farbenindustrie A.G., Berlin No. 7

I. Raw Material Markets.

Bases for the Determination of Raw Material Prices in Long-Term Development.

Long-Term Price Development of Materials for Agriculture.

Long-Term Price Development of Textile Raw Materials.

Long-Term Price Development of Non-Ferrous Metals.

The Market Situation regarding important Raw Materials in 1935.

The Raw Material Situation at the beginning of 1937 and the Effects of the Price Increases on the German Trade Balance.

The Iron Market Situation in the World.

The World Supply of Non-Ferrous Metals.

The Situation in the World Cotton Market.

Spun Rayon in the World Textile Industry.

The World Rubber Market.

Current publication of so-called "Raw Material Data Sheets" on

Wheat	Cotton	Copper	later: Chromium
Corn	Wool	Lead	Niobese
Lime	Silk	Zinc	Molybdenum
Coffee	Jute	Tin	Vanadium
later: Soya beans	Rubber	Silver	Tungsten

II. Consumer Industries.

The German Textile Industry Since the Currency Stabilization.

The German Leather Industry Since the Currency Stabilization.

The German Motor Vehicle Industry Since 1925.

The German Tire Industry Since 1925.

The German Glass Industry Since 1924.

The World Cotton Industry.

The World Wool Industry.

The World Leather Industry.

The World Paper and Cardboard Industry.

The World Rubber Industry.

The World Glass Industry.

The World Soap Industry.

Periodic publication of the so-called "Consumer Industry Data Sheet"

The German Wool Industry.

The German Leather Industry.

III. Other Treaties.

The Timber Supply of Germany, France and England.

Development of Prices and Volume of the German Foreign

Trade with Roumania and Italy.

The States of Southern Europe as Suppliers of Germany in  
War time.

The Importance of Italy for the Supply of Germany up to  
1942.

The Consumption of Sole Leather of the European Shoe In-  
dustry Prior to the War.

Affidavit

I, Professor Dr. Hermann Gross, living in Ratzeburg in Lauenburg, Schueringerstrasse 4, I, born on 23 January 1903, am aware that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and was made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg.

I entered the Economics Department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin N. 7 as a scientific expert on 1 November 1938 on the express condition that I should continue my scientific teaching and research work as lecturer in Economics at the University of Leipzig, later Vienna. After the end of March 1939, I built up the branch of the Economics Department of the I.G. in Vienna, while continuing my teaching at the Vienna University and College for World Trade, and remained Director of this Department until the beginning of April 1945.

The immediate reason behind the foundation of the Viennese branch of the Economics Department of I.G. Berlin, was the reproach that had been levelled at Germany since the Anschluss by Austria's economic circles, that everything was centralized in Berlin.



and the demand made by these circles that the I.G. should make a start by undertaking organic decentralization in the economic sphere. Herr Dr. Max Hlger, Chief of I.G.-Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin N. 7, responded to this pressure by setting up the branch of the Economics Department of the I.G. Berlin in Vienna, although the Head of the I.G. Economics Department, Herr Dr. Anton Weithinger was originally against the idea, seeing in it a splitting up of forces.

It was the task of the Vienna branch of the Economics Department of I.G. to act as liaison between the Berlin Central office and the various I.G. offices in Vienna, and to be prepared to supply the latter, in particular the Donau Chemie A.G. and the Chemikalien-Verkaufsgesellschaft Donau G.m.b.H., with information on economic subjects, as well as to keep in touch with any other important offices in Vienna. The Viennese branch was supposed in addition, within the Economics Department, to deal in particular with the South-eastern European countries Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Greece, Albania, and in the last years of the war Slovakia also. This involved giving a coordinated representation of the economic structure and development tendencies as well as the

foreign economic relationships of these countries, as well as making individual reports on their various economic branches, for example on particularly important firms and concerns in so far as they were of interest to the economy of the country in question, or to the I.G., and hence to the German economy, from the production or sales point of view. As the administrative apparatus, economic policy and foreign trade relations in the Balkan countries are determined to a far greater extent by the political party controlling the Government at any time than in Central and Western Europe, it was occasionally also necessary to take political structure and development tendencies into consideration, in so far as they affected the economy in question and its relations with other countries, as well as changes in the structural organization and staffing of offices responsible for the economic policy of these countries. Since political parties in South-eastern Europe are largely in the hands of and determined by strong individual personalities with whom it was necessary to negotiate when they entered the Government, for trade and barter agreements, foundation of new concerns etc., and since there was a <sup>dearth</sup> of relevant biographical reference books, a suitable personal card-index was also set up to cover the most important personalities in South-eastern Europe.

All these documents were urgently in demand for the frequent currency

alterations and conferences, bipartite commercial treaties, and the far-reaching barter traffic between Germany and the South-east European states, in which I.G. played an outstanding role, as well as on account of the increasing importance of these economies for Germany, especially during the war. They were not available in any other way, because until shortly before the outbreak of war, no particular attention had been paid to South-eastern Europe by official quarters in Germany, any more than by wide economic circles, either for economic or political reasons, - with the exception of those circles connected with the Central European Economic Conference in Berlin. Most obviously lacking in private as well as official quarters were relevant statistical data on economic matters, analysis of markets, and political economy, such as had been issued abroad for some time, for example: "Reports on the Economic and Financial Conditions" published by the Overseas Trade Department, London, the reports of the U.S.A. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Washington, The Near East Year Book 1937 and 1931/32, London, The Balkan States Economic Information Department of the Royal Institute of International Affairs, London 1936, South Eastern Europe, a Political and Economic Survey, prepared by the Information Department of the Royal Institute of International Affairs in

collaboration with The London and Cambridge Economic Service, Chatham House, London, 1939, who is who in Central and Eastern Europe, Zurich 1937, The Statesman's Yearbook, London, The Economic Situation in the Balkans, Economic Encyclopedia of the Balkans, published by the Balkan Institute, Belgrade, 1935, Compass Financial Year Book, Vienna, Balkan Bibliography, published by Savadjian, Paris.

These publications served many times over as a basis and in part as a model for the surveys of the Economics Department, especially as the outbreak of war made these foreign publications for the most part unobtainable. On account of the impossibility and unreliability of the few scanty economic and statistical documents and publications of Balkan states which were still undergoing reconstruction and reorganization, the preparation of reports and surveys demanded an exceptional amount of time and energy. As a result of repeated territorial alterations and frequent changes of régime in the South-eastern European states, the surveys soon became out of date and were constantly having to be amplified and reconstructed on completely new lines. Moreover they contained data on German production, consumption, and foreign trade, they had to be marked "secret", or "confidential", and treated accordingly. This order for secrecy was sometimes made retrospective.



The branch of the Economics Department in Vienna had not been properly established as to personnel, material, or functions, when the outbreak of war caused South-eastern Europe to acquire decisive importance as a source of supply for raw materials, and foodstuffs for Germany and for I.G. It was therefore set up more rapidly and on a stronger basis than was originally intended. In the latter years of the war, the average number of personnel carried amounted to 12, five of whom were scientific staff subordinate to the Berlin Personnel Department. The technical preparation and distribution of the surveys and reports of the Vienna Branch took place principally in Berlin. The branch was forbidden to supply Berlin offices direct. It was responsible for distribution in Vienna alone. The surveys and reports of the Economics Department were available on request to any authorized person who was interested as well as to private and public offices.

The Economics Department of the I.G., as well as its Viennese branch enjoyed the special goodwill and interest of its founder and chief, Dr. Max Eigner, who afforded the department and its collaborators every advancement. He was so proud of its surveys and compilations that he most readily in his impulsiveness and generosity put them at the disposal of all interested parties.

However he would never have been able or permitted to do this, if these surveys had been prepared for or on the orders of military quarters, for purposes of espionage. These surveys were rather reviews and presentations of data, such as have been published by foreign institutes, who in their investigations frequently paid more attention to conditions of "Realpolitik" and possibilities of economic analysis than corresponding German quarters.

Ratzburg i. Bbg., 27 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Hermann GROSS

Document Record No. 39/1948.

I herewith certify the above signature of Professor Dr. Hermann Grosse of Ratzburg, who is known to me personally.

Ratzburg, 27 January 1948.

(seal)

Notary  
signed: Signature  
of official representative.

Value: under 1 000 RM  
1/4 Pct. Pct. 39  
and Tax 2.06 RM.

\*Notary  
signed: Signature.

APPIDAVIT

I, ambassador (retired) Karl RITTER, born on 5 June 1883 in Doerfla, Upper Franconia, at present in Nurnberg, know that I render myself liable to punishment if I deliver up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg.

I state the following in reply to the questions put to me by Dr. ILGNER's defence counsel, attorney Dr. Herbert NATH:

1.) When I was called to the Foreign Office in 1922 and, soon after, took over the direction of commercial policy, commercial treaty negotiations and reparations policy, I discovered that the Foreign Office had no statistical office of its own.

For me, that was a lack, because I needed a great number of economic statistics and for the most part very urgently at the time. The Statistical Reich Office which could be referred to for such purposes by all ministries was, at that time, out of date as regards management and adapted to only the preparation of regular yearly statistics. In particular and urgent commissions it did not meet requirements. In reply to my complaints, the President of the Statistical Reich Office adopted the formally correct point of view that he really only took orders from his superior - the Reich Ministry of Economics. Therefore, I must first of all approach the Reich Ministry of Economics. That meant increased delay and continual friction.

Therefore, I sought out other statistical sources and formed permanent statistical connections with the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank, with the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut (Institute for research into economic cycles) of Professor WAGEMANN and with the Economics Department of the I.G. The contact with the last named was achieved in this way. I once told Herr RICHARD von MOELLENDORF by way of conversation at breakfast which we took together regularly in the Berlin Club how awkward it was for me to get statistical particulars with the necessary speed. I knew Herr von MOELLENDORF because he was the closest collaborator of and had mentally stimulated Walter RATHENAU who had been my friend also because we had been together in the former Reich Office of Economics. MOELLENDORF kept up close connections with social-democracy and was a strong opponent of national - socialism. MOELLENDORF offered to help gladly with his Economics Department at the I.G. I had no idea until then that MOELLENDORF had developed such a department in the I.G. I accepted the offer as an experiment and it was soon evident that MOELLENDORF's department furnished me with statistical material by far the most quickly of the four offices mentioned above. The result was frequently repeated requests for statistical material to MOELLENDORF, and I advised my collaborators, too, to turn to MOELLENDORF in urgent cases. Apart from that, I had recourse to the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank in urgent cases for statistics concerning money matters and currency and to the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut for bigger economic jobs. The statistical Reich Office was brought in for long-term preparations like commercial treaty negotiations or other tasks.



Therefore, I sought out other statistical sources and formed permanent statistical connections with the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank, with the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut (Institute for research into economic cycles) of Professor TAGEMANN and with the Economics Department of the I.G. The contact with the last named was achieved in this way. I once told Herr RICHARD von NOELLENDORF by way of conversation at breakfast which we took together regularly in the Berlin Club how awkward it was for me to get statistical particulars with the necessary speed. I knew Herr von NOELLENDORF because he was the closest collaborator of and had mentally stimulated Walther RATHENAU who had been my friend also because we had been together in the former Reich Office of Economics. NOELLENDORF kept up close connections with social-democracy and was a strong opponent of national-socialism. NOELLENDORF offered to help gladly with his Economics Department at the I.G. I had no idea until then that NOELLENDORF had developed such a department in the I.G. I accepted the offer as an experiment and it was soon evident that NOELLENDORF's department furnished me with statistical material by far the most quickly of the four offices mentioned above. The result was frequently repeated requests for statistical material to NOELLENDORF, and I advised my collaborators, too, to turn to NOELLENDORF in urgent cases. Apart from that, I had recourse to the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank in urgent cases for statistics concerning money matters and currency and to the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut for bigger economics jobs. The statistical Reich Office was brought in for long-term preparations like commercial treaty negotiations or other tasks.

Later when my department and sphere of business became bigger, I myself no longer continued these connections in particular. I know, however, from many discussions with my collaborators in the Foreign Office that they continued these connections which I had started with MOELLENDORF with ILGNER, MOELLENDORF's successor and the Economics Department. I know, too, that the Economics Department of the I.G. was used in a similar way by other official and non-official offices and that personal connections existed between the "Circle of Economists around BRUENING" and ILGNER, without, however, knowing the details.

Some time later, MOELLENDORF once complained that some of the managers of I.G. made difficulties for him on account of his Economics Department. From this quarter complete dissolution of the Economics Department as superfluous was really threatened. Thereupon, I made an offer to MOELLENDORF on my own to direct a letter to the I.G. in which I referred to the benefits of this Department, not only for I.G. but also for other offices. MOELLENDORF accepted this offer and then I wrote to the I.G. to this effect. Then and later, I often discussed with the chairman of the I.G. Vorstand, first with DUISBERG later with BOSCH and SCHMITZ and with other Vorstand members the good services of the Economics Department and its outstanding collaborators. These gentlemen also repudiated the conception of the managers of the I.G. mentioned as a narrow departmental point of view. An enterprise like I.G. with so many branches abroad had to be currently informed about all countries in economic questions. In this connection, I remember a conversation with a Vorstand member of I.G., recognised to be very critical, which took place about 1932. He said the I.G. exported to more than fifty countries and had to accept its millions realised from sales in very many different currencies and had to keep big amounts of working capital in many countries in different currencies. If the I.G. suffered no currency losses in the world-wide currency crises of 1931 and 1932, this was due, in the first place, to the correct and quick observation of the Economics Department and the personal information of ILGNER.

To characterize the statistical material requested by me, I should like to mention the following example. If I needed statistical particulars very quickly for my commercial treaty negotiations or for economic collaboration in the League of Nations, for example, concerning coal production in the separate European countries after 1925, then I turned to the Economics Department of the I.G.

In so far as I have read the reports of the Economics Department of I.G., I have never found any information the aim and purpose of which was other than purely economic. I know nothing whatsoever about espionage activity on the part of this Economics Department.

2.) That ILGNER had taken into the I.G. Lieutenant-Colonel DRAUDET, who was dismissed from his post with the Red Cross about 1935 because he was married to a Jewess, was known to me, and DRAUDET repeatedly expressed his gratitude for ILGNER's help in my presence. I no longer remember details.

3.) I have been a close friend for thirty years of Wilhelm von FLUEGGE whose mother was a Jewess, and, from my conversation with him, I know his connections with I.G. accurately, as I am convinced. He was engaged, first of all, in the soya bean programme in the Danube countries and later in the I.G. transactions in Turkey, particularly, in the compensation transactions. He was

an outstanding judge of the Danube countries and Turkey and I have always gained information on his frequent stays in Berlin about his activity in these countries and about the economic situation in these countries. When later he told me about difficulties on account of the payment of his salary in foreign currencies, I intervened with the Reich Ministry of Economics to his advantage just as Herr ILGNER's organization did.

I know nothing about FLUEGGE's connections with counter intelligence. In view of the close friendly relations, it would surprise me that he should never have said anything about it if such connections existed.

FLUEGGE reportedly expressed his gratitude for and appreciation of ILGNER's willingness to help in my presence.

4.) I know the connections of the ambassador Ulrich von HASSELL with the Central European Economic Diet fairly accurately. Because of his general attitude towards national socialism and, in particular, towards HITLER's foreign policy, HASSELL had suddenly been dismissed from the Foreign Office, at HITLER's request, and later because of his participation in the attempt on HITLER's life (Attentat) on 20 July 1944 was executed.

HASELL had previously asked me, for financial reasons, to secure some Verwaltungsrat posts for him in the German economy. I tried to do it at that time with different big concerns but without success. When ILGNER told me later that the Central European Economic Diet wished, at his suggestion, to take on HASELL I therefore welcomed that and approved it and when I learned that Herr von WILMOWSKY had scruples on account of HASELL's possible political incrimination, I undertook to get the approval of the Reich Minister for foreign affairs.



HASSEL was taken on by the Central European Economic Diet and repeatedly expressed his appreciation to me of the obligingness and support of ILGNER who had secured the financial basis for him through a collaborator contract with the I.G.

5.) I know that Councillor of Embassy Dr. FORSTER was likewise, at the request of HITLER, suddenly dismissed from the foreign service because of his political attitude and that he was then taken over by ILGNER into the Economics Department of the I.G. I told ILGNER then that Forster, up till that time, had not made an exhaustive study of economic and financial questions and that the Economics Department would therefore obviously not have the full benefit of his collaboration immediately. Since, however, FORSTER was intelligent and had foreign experience he would certainly quickly acquaint himself thoroughly with the subjects. On this occasion and in later cases, too, I expressed my special thanks to ILGNER for the fact that he was so ready to see to the employment of efficient officials of the Foreign Office who had been discharged. This is known and recognised with gratitude in the circles of the old anti-national-socialist public officials of the Foreign Office.

6.) I know the case of Legation Councillor Freiherr von MALTZAN very exactly since he worked for many years in my department in the Foreign Office. According to national-socialist terminology, MALTZAN was a half-Jew. I valued him particularly because of his efficiency, and, in spite of reported attempts on the part of the personnel department to release him, I was able to retain him by reference to his indispensability in the Foreign Office. When I left the Foreign Office in 1937, I specially asked Dr. ILGNER, in the event of it not being possible to retain MALTZAN any longer in the Foreign Office, to take him into the I.G. ILGNER did this also.

7.) In general it is known to me that ILGNER, over and beyond the individual cases previously mentioned, obligingly found positions in the I.G. for officials of the Foreign Office and other persons who were out of favour with the Party. Secretly I have often marvelled at the unconcerned way in which the I.G. and, especially, Herr ILGNER employed such personalities.

Apart from these individual cases of a personal nature, I have always welcomed the fact that ILGNER supported so effectively in practice the commercial policy of the Reich Government, inaugurated since 1925 to develop the economics of the Danube countries through an unprejudiced trade policy to the advantage of all concerned and contributed to the increase of the purchasing power of these countries.

At present Nuernberg 29 August 1947.

signed: Karl RITTER.

Signature on the reverse side of Ambassador Karl RITTER executed to-day before me Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuernberg, 10 September 1947.

signed: Dr. LINGENBERG.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Anton Reithinger, at present living in Munich, Ismaningerstrasse 64/3, am aware that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I herewith declare on oath that my statement is true, and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

The Work performed for OKW by the Economics  
Department during the War.

At the outbreak of war, the OKW attempted to incorporate the Economics Department (Vwd) as a single unit in the Wehrmacht. Dr. Krueger, the deputy Betriebsfuhrer, succeeded, however, in obtaining the concession that the services of only a certain number of my colleagues would be called upon for the purpose of conducting statistical investigations for OKW. Similar tasks were entrusted at the same time to the Institute for Market investigation (Institut fuer Konjunkturforschung) and the Kiel Institute for World Economy and Maritime Traffic. The Economics Department and the individual members of its staff could as little avoid this call-up as they could have avoided a military call-up. Had they refused it, the entire department would have been taken over by the OKW.

Dr. Ilgner knew nothing whatsoever of this agreement, as he was in a sanatorium at the time.

The Defense has produced the Document Exp. 860 Doc. NI 7493, according to which Dr. Fernau was already in contact with the OKW before the outbreak of war. Fernau was a young Referent of the Economics Department and his connections with the OKW were unknown to the Economics Department, as well as to the management of the I.G. As is now evident, Fernau had studied for his Doctorate under Professor Hesse, who, at the time, was a member of the staff of the OKW, and from time to time, handed Economics Department work to him. The entry in the daily log for 25 August already mentioned, refers to a conference between John, Fernau and myself, during which Fernau introduced to us his OKW Professor, in order that he might give an official explanation for handing over Economics Department work. I had no objection to the handing over of such work, which any office interested in the subject concerned was in a position to obtain from us. All other entries, the one for 28 August, stating that the Economics Department was to publish a semi-weekly report, another for 22 June on the expansion of the archives Department and of the library, reporting on a document covering a journey made to Holland by Funk and on a journey made to London by me, are imagination on the part of the journal-writer, who obviously wanted to curry favor with his superior by exaggerating such entries as referred to the I.G.. None of these measures was planned by, or known to



me, and in precisely the same way, the report of a journey to London which I allegedly planned to take at that time was purely a figment of the imagination. It often happened to me since that officers of the High Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) requested me to make reports of the Vowi (Economics Department) personally available to them, so that they could issue them as their own work and thereby obtain promotion or decoration. These diary notes seem to me to belong to the same order of bluff. But even if I had known of it and the entries were correct, I should not have entertained the smallest doubt, as our work in principle was public and accessible to all agencies and therefore to the OKW on request. During the first years of the war, the responsible economists carried out a number of statistical investigations, which are known to the Prosecution. When such orders were given, those on whom the tasks were laid were not informed of the object of the work. The I.G. management or the Vowi management would have had no influence whatever as to what work was commissioned; all they could do was, in certain cases, to decline to carry out work on the ground that it was not within their competence.

In the affidavit of Dr. Bannert, Document Exh. 250, NI 9149, likewise handed to me by the Defence for inspection, I must dispute certain statements, as also some of the statements made by Dr. Rupp in his affidavit concerning location maps.

The location maps exhibited in the Vowi were exclusively statistical graphs representing the location of industries on maps, of the kind used customarily in and published by all statistical offices and institutes. For air attacks, such cartographic representations, which mostly do not even show the place and, in the case of large towns, neither the city district nor the position, are completely useless. The Vowi had no other maps. I had moreover given express directions that we possessed no material for air fighting and were also not technically competent to give any judgment in such matters and that therefore such questions from the OKW were to be rejected. In the case mentioned by Dr. Bamert in his affidavit, he had also received from me the express direction to pass on the matter without doing any work on it. Altogether, I know of two cases of such enquiries and the second case also was rejected on the same grounds.

In the same way, I must dispute the statements of Oberst Ruchnermann Exh. 853 NI 9827 of 14 August 1947. Ruchnermann says here that collaboration already existed between Vowi and Wewi of the OKW when he entered the management of Wewi in 1937. That is unequivocally a false statement. Ruchnermann can have seen in 1937 at the most some generally issued publications of the Vowi in OKW, which were accessible to anybody, both at home and abroad, and therefore also to the OKW.

No other collaboration existed and until the outbreak of war none was known either to me or to my colleagues. In 1942, the work again relapsed into extensive inactivity, because the OKW had in the meantime built up its own military-economic staff and I myself was interested in trying to extricate my co-workers, in so far as they had not been called up for military service, from this service obligation condition. The connection with the OKW meant, however, a certain protection, inasmuch as in the course of the years the High Commands of the Navy and the Air Force and the Reich Office for Reich Security of the SS all tried to obtain the mastery of the Institute, but were able to be kept off by reference to the service obligation towards the OKW. As far as the Military Economic Research Agency and the Military Economic Department of the Reichsamt were concerned, the Vowi had no connections with these whatsoever; I did not even know the persons of these institutions concerned.

Nuremberg, 4 February 1948

signed: Dr. Anton Reithinger  
(Dr. Anton Reithinger)

The above signature of Dr. Anton Reithinger, of Munich, Iseningerstr. 64/3, whose identity was established by me, Dr. Walter Bachem, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuremberg, 4 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bachem  
(Dr. Walter Bachem)

A f f i d a v i t :

I, Dr. Rudolf B a i e r , Ruhstorf near Passau, Niederbayern,  
Having been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to  
punishment by making a false affidavit, herewith declare on oath,  
that my statement is true and that it is to be submitted in evi-  
dence to Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice Nuremberg,  
Germany. I declare the following :

Before the second World War I was consultant at the Economic Re-  
search Institute of Geheimrat von Prödenstein in Berlin and at  
the same time business manager of the German-Bulgarian Chamber  
of Commerce, also in Berlin. The Economic Research Institute was  
a news agency. In both these capacities I cooperated with the  
Vowi of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. The Volks Wirtschaftliche  
Abteilung (Vowi) was led by Dr. Anton Reithinger, formerly Regierungs-  
rat at the Reich Office for Statistics. It was well known that  
Vowi had at its disposal well-trained and prominent statisticians  
and economists who made economically sound market analyses.  
On application the archives of Vowi were accessible to industrial  
circles and to anybody who was interested in them. The fact that  
these documents were put at the disposal of the Press and of foreign  
shows clearly that they were not by any means secret documents.  
Thus, for example I took Mr. Mont Gomery, manager of the Foreign  
Department of the Chamber of Commerce, San Francisco, USA, whose  
acquaintance I had made in 1937 at the congress of the International  
Chamber of Commerce, to Vowi when he was staying in Berlin. There  
people were only too pleased to show him over the archives. In a  
talk Dr. Reithinger explained to Mr. Mont Gomery in detail how  
Vowi worked. He took such an interest in the working method and in  
the



records kept by Vowi that he asked for an exchange of scientific publications between Vowi and the Chamber of Commerce of San Francisco, which was promised to him.

When World War II broke out I was called up to join the Military Economy Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab) of the OKW as First Lieutenant of the Reserve, on account of my knowledge of economic affairs. Actually this Military Economy Staff (Wewi-Stab) was an association of reserve officers, who were connected in civilian life either with economics or with the Press. Since the Wewi-Stab possessed hardly any peacetime records, it was only natural, that it should take recourse to the archives of the existing scientific institutes, the more so as the experts of the Wewi-Stab maintained almost without exception personal connections with the experts of the various institutes, dating from their peacetime occupation. Thus the Economics Department of I.G. (Vowi), and, similarly, the Institute for World Economy (Institut fuer Weltwirtschaft) at Kiel, the Institute for the Investigation of Market Fluctuations (Institut fuer Konjunkturforschung), and, for instance, the firms AEG and Siemens were asked to participate in the work of the Wewi-Stab. The firms and institutes could not refuse to do so because they were compelled, in accordance with the laws of the Reich, such as the Decree on supply of Informations dated 1923, to comply under threat of punishment.

Owing to the fact that the Wewi-Stab did not - as mentioned above - possess an organization of its own worth mentioning for its work, a considerable part of the staff of I.G.'s Vowi was recruited for work on the Wewi-Stab, which simplified the working method of the Wewi-Stab. The Vowi employees working for the Wewi-Stab were to be regarded as

its employees since, as far as their work was concerned they had to obey solely the orders given by the Vowi-Stab. The fact that these members of the Vowi staff work<sup>ed</sup> in their I.G. offices as before did not make any difference to that state of affairs. This was merely done for the sake of expediency, otherwise Vowi's entire archives would have had to be transferred to the offices of the Vowi-Stab. The I.G. could do practically nothing against this call up of Vowi employees; otherwise all Vowi employees would have been taken, as had originally been intended.

I.G., had, of course, no influence on the type of work the Vowi-Stab gave to Vowi employees. Apart from that it was work connected with existing scientific and statistic records, the purpose of which was not disclosed in detail to Vowi employees. In my opinion one cannot speak in this connection of espionage unless the evaluation of statistic data and the drawing of scientific conclusions therefrom be defined as espionage.

Ruhstorf, 4 February 1948

signed : Dr. Rudolf Baier

This is to certify that the above signature is that of Herr Rudolf Baier of Ruhstorf near Passau, who proved to me his identity.

Ruhstorf, 4 February 1948

Ruhstorf County Council

signed : Arnold

Reich Law Gazette Part I, page 695 sqq 1923

Decree dated 13 July 1923.

. . . . . p 723/4

Decree on compulsory supply of information.

Offices entitled to demand information

Article 1

The Reich Government, the senior "Land" authorities and departments authorized by the Reich Government or by senior government departments shall have the right to demand at all times information on economic questions, especially on prices and stocks and on production or production capacity of enterprises or plants.

Organizations falling under this decree

Article 2

The following are affected by this decree:

1. Industrial and agricultural enterprises and associations of such enterprises.
2. Corporations under public law.
3. Persons having or having had in their charge objects on which information is required or who can lay claim to the supply of such objects.

If an association is requested to supply information, the decree shall apply to those persons who are authorized to represent or manage those associations, or their deputies.

Requests for and methods of supply of information.

Article 3

Information shall be requested by means of public notices or by means of requests addressed to those to whom this decree applies. Oral or written information may be requested; copies, excerpts or compilations from ledgers, papers or documents for the calculation of prices and remunerations may also be requested.

Information shall be supplied free of charge.

Inspection of plants

Article 4

The authorities concerned ( Art. 1 ) and the departments authorized by them shall, even if they had never asked for information before, be entitled to inspect, in order to obtain accurate data, business letters and ledgers, especially documents for the calculation of prices and remuneration, as well as plants and premises in which goods on which information is required are manufactured, stored or sold, or in which it is surmised such goods might be found.

The authorities concerned shall moreover have the right to demand that special inventories be drawn up and kept.

Should the Reich Government or a department authorized thereby wish to exercise, with regard to public institutions or state owned enterprises, its right in accordance with Article 1, the senior Land authorities concerned shall be informed of the measures it is proposed to take.



Obligation to silence

Article 5

Persons authorized by the departments concerned shall, apart from the submission of official reports and from reporting infractions of the law, undertake to keep secret matters relating to enterprises and businesses which are brought to their knowledge in the course of the execution of their duties, and not to communicate to anyone business secrets. Those of them who are not civil servants will be obliged by means of a handshake to fulfil their duties conscientiously in accordance with article 1 of the decree on bribery and betrayal of confidence with regard to persons other than civil servants dated 3 May 1917/12 February 1920 (Soleil Law Gazette 1917 page 393; 1920 page 230).

Penalties

Article 6

1. Persons intentionally refusing to supply all or some of the information which they are obliged to supply in accordance with Articles 1 - 3, or failing to supply the desired information by the date stated, or making incorrect or incomplete statements
2. persons intentionally refusing to permit inspection of business letters, ledgers or documents for the calculation of prices and remuneration or of factory installations or premises, contrary to article 4 paragraph 1
3. persons failing to draw up or keep inventories as defined in article 4 paragraph 1 will be liable to 12 months' imprisonment and to a fine or to either or those penalties.

Any persons committing the actions defined in paragraph 1 shall be liable to a fine.

Apart from the penalty, goods which have not been declared shall be liable to confiscation even if they are not the property of the person obliged to supply information. This shall apply even if the penalty is determined in accordance with a different law ( of article 73 of the penal code).

Implementation

Article 7

The Reich Government shall issue the regulations for the implementation of the above decrees. Any regulations not issued by the Reich Government may be issued by the senior Land authorities.

-----

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Anton Seithinger, of 64/3 Iseningerstr., Munich, having been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare on oath that my statement is true. It was made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

The Defense have shown to me Prosecution Documents Exh. 858 NI 7737/ Exh. 859 NI 7786/ Exh. 862 NI 7791/ Exh. 863 NI 7790 concerning the correspondence with General Gauthier. I should like to state the following in this connection:

General Gauthier was the Military District Inspector for Vienna; as such he was a very important man as far as the building projects of the A.B. in Vienna and the branch office of VOAI, led by Dr. Gross, for billeting, exemptions from military service etc., were concerned. I knew Gauthier personally as an opponent of the Nazi regime. He knew about the conspiracy of 20 July and was discharged from the Wehrmacht after that date. He did not belong to the information service of the OKS. The head of the branch office, Dr. Gross, had been given permission both by Dr. Ilmer and the management of VOAI, to assist Gauthier with VOAI documents.

The "O.I" documents listed in the Prosecution Document are general publications prior to the outbreak of war to which anybody had access, with the exception of the report marked 'strictly confidential' on "Journeys in Soviet Russia". This report, containing as it did, essays on the standard of living in Russia, on the agricultural exhibition in Moscow, on the achievements of the Russian theatre etc., contradicted to such an extent Goebbels's official propaganda on racial inferiority, that it could only be passed on in confidence to reliable friends in the I. . . lest the author be brought into danger politically.

I should like to add in connection with the Branch office in Vienna that the file note dated 10 January 1940 submitted by the Prosecution is the summary of a private letter written by Dr. Gross to Berlin from Cronstadt where he was spending the Christmas holidays with his parents. I brought the passages of the letter which are quoted to the knowledge of Dr. Krueger in the form of a file note, because the latter was bound to be interested in the general situation on account of the soybean interests in Russia. As far as I know, that note was not passed on to other offices.

Munich, 4 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Anton Reithinger

( Dr. Anton Reithinger. )



Ilsemer-Document No. 41

Exhibit No. . . . .

This is to certify that the above signature is that of Dr. Anton  
Reithinger, Munich, Ismaningerstr. 64/3, whose identity I, Dr.  
Walter Bachem, established.

Munich, 4 February 1963

Dr. Walter Bachem

( Dr. Walter Bachem ).

A f f i d a v i t .

-----

I, Dr. Anton Reithinger, residing at München, Iseningerstrasse 60/3 am aware that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

While in New York in the spring of 1931 I also visited the National Industrial Conference Board and its then president Dr. Alexander on the recommendation of Dr. Ilgen. On one or two days I took part as a listener in a public meeting and discussion of the NIGB on economic questions. I do not remember the subjects dealt with at that time. I further availed myself one day of an invitation to a lunch given by the Board. All I can remember is that I shared a table with five members of the Dupont family.

As far as I remember, we received publications of the NIGB at that time and we on our part sent to the NIGB our reports on the work of the Economics Department (Vöwi - Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung). However, our relations died down in the following years.

It is quite likely that there were no longer any connections between KIGB and Vowl in the later years of the Nazi regime and up to the time the war broke out in 1939.

The idea never entered our heads that espionage activities were being carried on. Nor did the KIGB send us any confidential material whatsoever, that was not also sent to other circles, nor was such material asked for by us.

In 1933 Professor Trivannovic, who was active in the KIGB at that time, came to Germany in order to acquire information on the German situation and to write a book. As usual in such cases, Dr. Ellinger gave us the order to put all the basic facts and data in the possession of the Economics Department ( Vowl ) at the disposal of Professor Trivannovic. Professor Trivannovic received from me and my associates all the data and statistical material he desired as far as they were available at our offices, and he had every opportunity of examining them. However, neither I nor, as far as I know, any other co-workers of the Economics Department participated in the work on the book itself.

Nuremberg, 4 February 1948

signed: Dr. Anton Raitinger.

( Dr. Anton Raitinger. )

Illegit - Document No. 42

Exhibit No. . . . .

✓ I herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Anton Reithinger,  
Munich, Ismaningerstrasse 64/3, his identity was established by me,  
- Dr. Walter Bachem.

Nuremberg, 4 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bachem

( Dr. Walter Bachem ).



Excerpt

Minutes

of the 71st conference of the Working Committee on Wednesday,  
7 September 1932 9.30 a.m. in the administration building of the  
I.G. - Mines Administration at Halle a.S., Merseburgerstrasse 136/137.

The gentlemen listed in the enclosure were present. Generalrat  
Boesch opened the conference at 9.35 hours.

Number 1 of the agenda.

Report Boesch. ... ..

Central Committee.

... .. Then Central Committee met : decided on the formation of an  
Economic Policy Department. This will be headed by Dr. Cattinow and  
will embrace the Press Bureau (Dr. ... ..), Economic Policy Bureau  
(Dr. Albers), Commercial Policy Bureau (Mann). The department will  
be directly subordinated to the Central Committee. The aim is to  
concentrate in one place all interests of the I.G. as to economic  
policy. Attention is drawn to the fact that Dr. Cattinow must be  
informed, before discussions with authorities, associations and ministries  
take place

Ilsemer Document No. 50

Exhibit No. ....

on questions of economic policy, so that the Economic Policy Department is at all times in a position to see that I.G. acts uniformly when dealing with outside authorities.

- - - -

I herewith certify that this is a literal and correct copy of the above document.

Hamburg, 23 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Walter Bechert.

Affidavit.

-----

I, Dr. Jost Terhaar, born on 11 April 1901, at present residing at  
of  
Endorf/District/Arnsberg, Westphalia, am aware that I shall be liable  
to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare on oath  
that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as  
evidence for Case No. 6 to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice  
in Muensterberg.

Ever since I entered the Economic Policy Department of the I.G. organi-  
zation Berlin NW 7 ( 1 January 1934) it was charged, as a liaison office,  
with maintaining contacts between the commercial departments for I.G.  
sales and the offices of the authorities responsible for trade agree-  
ments, (in particular the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Trade  
Policy Department of the Foreign Ministry) as also the corresponding  
offices of the so-called autonomous administration of industry  
(especially Economic Group and Supervisory Office Chemistry -  
Wirtschaftsgruppe und Praefektur Chemie).

The "Wipo" operated - according to the nature of the work - by Directive  
given on the strength of written, oral or telephonic orders, all of  
which were given by the above mentioned sales departments. These  
orders entailed the following:

- a) Looking after current questions of trade agreements as fundamental  
task. This was done by collecting, screening, revising as to form  
(but never as to contents) the desired points in trade agreements  
as far as they concerned customs, quotas, prices, rights for the  
establishment of branches, double taxation etc. The wishes were  
then forwarded to the authorities, and if the latter requested  
further information, it was given them. The sales departments of the  
I.G. were

informed of the results of the official negotiations on trade agreements.

This work of the Wipo, which comprised its main activity, filled the specific need :

- 1) To give to the authorities in charge of trade agreement policies something in the nature of a uniform address at the place of their activity,
- 2) To function as a clearing house for these same authorities, in view of the fact that the number of export products of the I.G. which were relevant for trade agreements ran into thousands and were exported under technical designations which could not be understood by the authorities without their having to make continual inquiries, and I.G. having continually to clarify these designations.
- 3) Because the I.G. - unlike practically all the other firms - belonged to several Economic Groups (Chemistry, Textiles, Photography, Metals etc.) due to the variety of its products, and was not represented by any of these groups in the exceedingly important work on trade agreements.

For these and analogous reasons the liaison function of the Wipo as described under (a), was deemed necessary by the authorities and desired by the competent Economic Groups.

- b) Moreover the Wipo fixed the dates on which the sales departments desired conferences to take place between the commercial managers and employees and the above mentioned Trade Policy Bureaus of the offices and of industry. The Wipo specialist concerned participated in some of these conferences.



c) In addition to this current and fundamental task of trade policy other individual problems which occasionally cropped up and which concerned other than the above mentioned authorities, were dealt with. It is almost impossible to classify these cases which changed all the time and of which it can be said in general that they were relatively unimportant. The following examples, therefore, merely serve to give an idea of the work done:

- Contact with the office of the Price Commissioner concerning export prices.
- Contact with the East Ministry, payments of I.G. pre-war claims, I.G. exports to Russia.
- Contact with the Office for the Four Year Plan (Once only, as far as I know) concerning dates for conferences with merchants.
- Contact with the Reich Ministry of the Interior concerning legislation on apothecaries and concerning the Reich Ordinance on the Placement of Public Orders (Reichsverordnungen, Ordnung).
- Contact with the Reich Ministry of Finance concerning international double taxation.
- Contact with the Organization abroad (Auslandorganisation - A.O.), which was quite unimportant and purely formal, because questions of representation abroad which were important for the A.O. were handled exclusively by the commercial departments themselves. This was definitely Herr Weibel's province.
- Contact with the Food Ministry, insofar as questions of Trade policy were dealt with by Ministerial Councillor Walter.
- Contact with the Labor Ministry concerning the question of the wage ceiling and the commercial tariff contracts.
- Contact with the Ministry of Transport concerning questions of freight transport which occasionally cropped up.

The above list does of course not exhaust the number of offices which had to be contacted on the basis of orders of some kind or other given by the Sales Offices or the Management of NW 7, or on the basis of information required in the field of trade policies. However, I do not remember distinctly the details of the contacts made and which are not mentioned such as, for instance, contacts with foreign legations, whose commercial attachés asked

Illmer Document No. 46

Exhibit No. ....

technical questions and received answers once in/while - because  
these were unimportant.

Munster, 15 January 1948.

Signed: Jost Terhaar

I, Dr. Walter Bachon, herewith certify and confirm the above signature  
of Dr. Jost Terhaar, which was affixed in my presence.

Munster, 15 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Walter Bachon

(Assistant Defense Counsel)

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Dr. Guenther Gorr, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Frouseenthaler 28, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nurnberg (Germany).

From 1937 till May 1945 I was Chief of Sparte II of the Vermittlungsstelle W of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-gesellschaft. There was extraordinarily little contact between the Vermittlungsstelle<sup>W</sup> and the Economic Policy Department (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung) of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-gesellschaft Berlin NW 7. The Vermittlungsstelle<sup>W</sup> was, as is known, the liaison office between the technical offices of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-gesellschaft and the central authorities in Berlin, while it was the task of the Economic Policy Department to look after the relations between the commercial offices of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-gesellschaft and the authorities in Berlin. The only work they performed in common was, if I remember rightly, that concerning the execution of tasks called for by the instructions for the prevention of the so-called removal of industrial potential from Germany. It was necessary in this connection to ask the competent Wehrmacht office on the one hand, and the Supervisory Office Chemistry (Pruefungsstelle Chemie) on the other hand, whether certain products could be exported. It had been agreed between the Vermittlungsstelle W and the Economic Policy Department that the Wehrmacht applications should go through the Vermittlungsstelle W and the applications of the Supervisory Office Chemistry should go through the Economic Policy Department.

Il-nar Document No. 47

Exhibit No. ....

This agreement was adhered to in principle. It happened occasionally that one of the associates of the Economic Policy Department asked some technical expert of the Verwaltungswissenschaften about purely technical processes; but in every case only to obtain a rough idea of the chemical processes with which some official of the Economic Policy Department had to deal.

Berlin-Charlottenburg, 15 December 1947.

Proussenallee 28

Signed: Dr. Guenther Gorr

I herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Gorr, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Proussenallee 28, which was affixed before me.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

Signed: Dr. Joachim Lindeberg



Excerpt from the

M i n u t e s

of the 27th meeting of the Working Committee held on Friday,  
2 September 1927, at 9.30 hours a.m. at the business premises  
of the Leopold CASSELLA & Co. G.m.b.H. in Frankfurt/Main.

-----  
Geheimrat BOSCH opened the meeting at 9.45 hours.

The gentlemen listed in

Annexure 1

and Annexure 2 were present.

.....  
Point 1 of the agenda:

Setting up of a news agency (Nachrichtensentrale),  
(Circular letter Ludwigshafen dated 5 August 1927)

Geheimrat SCHUCH reported on the plan to set up a news  
agency in Frankfurt/Main. The news agency is to work in close  
cooperation with the Central Office for Commerce and Industry  
(Handelswirtschaftszentrale) and is to become an office which  
will supply information to the whole world on general economic  
matters. The news agency also has to make contact with the  
news office in the Nitrogen-Synthetic. The news office Artificial  
Silk is to retain its present aims, but is to work in  
cooperation with the news agency.

The suggestion made in the letter from Ludwigshafen dated 8 August is approved.

Ludwigshafen, Department I.G. General, is to contact the individual works and Departments at once.

Enclosure 1

List of the members of the Administrative Council present.

W. von BATZ  
C. v. WEILBERG  
PLATT G.E.

C. MUELLER  
Dr. K. v. WESENBERG  
THE ABER  
KALLH

SAUBER  
Dr. C. DUISBERG  
v. SILSON  
F. OPPELBERG

Enclosure 2

List of the members of the Working Committee present.

SCWITZ  
DUNK  
JONES  
SEICH  
WIEDERICH  
THE ABER

WERNER  
KLEINE  
WERNER  
v. SCHLITZ  
SCHUCH  
DUNK

Kurt E. WERNER  
GAUS  
WERNER-Andreas  
PISTON  
GRIFF  
KLEINWACH  
FACHING

LOHMEYER  
Kurt OPPELBERG  
DUMMER  
R. HAYE  
ANTHONY  
BOSCH  
furthermore WERNER

as recorder of the minutes C. D. WERNER.

Affidavit.

I, Peter KROEMER, employee of the I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt/Main, Manager of the Control Archives in Frankfurt/Main - Griseheim, domiciled in Frankfurt/Main, Lorenstr. 51, am aware that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement.

I herewith declare under oath that the above copy is in  
conformity with the documents available in the Records Building  
of the I.G. Control Office Frankfurt/Main - Grisehain.  
Frankfurt/Main - Grisehain, 9 February 1948.

signed Peter KROCHWIELLER.

-----

I herewith certify that this is the signature of Herr  
Peter KROCHWIELLER, domiciled in Frankfurt/Main, Lerchenstr. 31,  
which was today made before me.  
Frankfurt/Main, 9 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Walter JACKE.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Mario Passerge, born on 28 July 1890 in Rome (Italy), journalist and author by profession, domiciled in Berlin-Zehlendorf, Turkensteinweg 25, am aware that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg.

As manager of the Press Department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, office in Berlin NW 7 (the name Press Department had to be changed in 1935 by order of the Propaganda Ministry into "News Agency", because the name Press Department was to be reserved for State organizations) I can state the following in regard to its development and its tasks :

The first press office of the I.G. Farbenindustrie had been founded by Geheimrat Bosch, at that time still at Leverkusen, when the amalgamation of the original firms made a more centralized handling of matters destined for general publication seem necessary. The necessity of keeping contact with the competent authorities led to it that this first rudimentary press office of which Dr. Brettnar was in charge was affiliated to the Berlin branch of the I.G., that is to the Political Economy Department which was under the management of Dr. Cattineau. When I was offered the management of this press office it comprised a total of four or five men. Its only task at that time was to make clippings from the German newspapers and to send them to the interested Parties of I.G. Dr. Ilgnor described it as my task to familiarize the German public with the name of "I.G. Farben", so that they would become as well known as



were HAPAG and Norddeutscher Lloyd, also to make "I.G. Farben" as well known a name abroad as were the names Standard Oil, ICI, or Shell. Dr. Ilgen left the execution of this task entirely to me. I created the basis for this program by considerably increasing the staff, which, as a result of my efforts in the German and foreign press, eventually increased to about 20 people. This increase of the staff became necessary also because all products, already known or new, of the amalgamated I.G. Farbenindustrie were to be made popular by publication from one side only. As the new functions of the press office were completely outside the framework of the general political economy, my department was detached from the Political Economy Department and was made an independent organization. That was in 1935.

The tasks of my press office were as follows:

Reading of German and foreign newspapers in regard to articles or notes directly or indirectly referring or of interest to the I.G., These clippings - there were up to more than one hundred daily - were sent by the press office to the Sparten and sales managements concerned.

All inquiries from journalistic circles at home and abroad, concerning the I.G., their production, their factories, or their welfare institutions, were forwarded to my press office to be dealt with by a central office. This was done by contacting interested offices of the I.G., which in turn made material available to me which I forwarded to the inquirer without any comment on my part.

Furthermore in certain cases and according to the wishes of the Production and Sales my press office took the initiative of arranging meetings between representatives of the German and foreign press and representatives of I.G. This occurred for instance at general meetings of the company, by organizing a visit of the representative of the press or by occasional inspections of our factories on their various anniversaries etc. During my employment there, we had to take special care of the propagation of our new color film process, the production of synthetic rubber, the production of fertilizer nitrogen, luminous paint, etc. Only the firm's actual interests, i.e. the wishes of the salesmen and technicians were decisive for my work. I should also like to mention that my press office had not a little to do with the correcting of reports concerning happenings within the production which were either wrongly understood by the press or inaccurately reported.

The press office furthermore administered the central picture collection from the I.G. Farbenindustrie, and had to do this all the more during the last years of the regime, because no picture might be handed out which had not previously been examined by the supervising authorities.

Finally the press office compiled special lists of material from the newspapers for the internal use of the I.G., for instance on textile questions dealt with by the press, oil problems, agricultural problems, etc. The utilization of the press from the points of view both of economic policy and of the firm was not the task of my press office, which also had no contact whatsoever, with the special press (Fachpresse).

When I am asked by the Defense whether the press office of the I.G. has made Nazi or anti-semitic propaganda in the United States, as is presumably alleged,

I should like to emphasize solemnly that this is absolutely false. We, the press office of the I.G. Farben, did not have the task to make political propaganda, no matter of what kind, and we only too gladly renounced it both in Germany as well as even more so in America.

Berlin, 11 December 1947

Signed : Mario Passarge .

I herewith certify that this is the signature of Herr. Mario Passarge, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Tuerksteinweg 25, which was made before me.

Berlin, 11 December 1947

signed : Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.

I, Mario Passarge, born in Rome (Italy) on 28 July 1890, by profession journalist and writer, of Berlin-Zehlendorf, Türksteinweg 25, having been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare on oath that my statement is true. It was made to be submitted in evidence to the Tribunal, the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg,

Regarding Dr. Ilgnier's position and functions as Aufsichtsrat member of "Transocean" I should like to state the following :

I cannot remember exactly when Dr. Ilgnier joined the Aufsichtsrat of Transocean. But his appointment took place rather late. I don't know how many shares I.G. held to be granted that position. As far as I can recollect, the amount involved was quite negligible. But I can say for certain that Dr. Ilgnier never paid any attention to these functions and, as far as I know, never attended meeting. When the annual meeting of "Transocean" took place Dr. Ilgnier passed the invitation on to the Press Agency and I, as its head, sent Herrn Holtgrove there as my deputy, who confined his activity to receiving the business reports which were distributed there. As far as I know, I.G. had no other connexion with "Transocean".

Berlin, 11 December 1947

signed : Mario Passarge.



Ilgen Document No. 115  
Exhibit No. . . . .

This is to certify that the above signature is that of  
Herr Mario Passarge, of Berlin-Zehlendorf, Tuerkstein-  
weg 25, and that it was appended in my presence this day.

Berlin, 11 December 1947

signed : Dr. Lingenberg.

Illegible Document

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 March 1943

We,

Brigitte TURE, ETO # 35130,  
Anne MARTIN, ETO # 20144,  
Alfred RAHL, B 398 081,  
Phyllis RAH, ETO # 36287,  
Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO # 20139,  
Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442654,  
Leonard J. LAWRE CE, ETO # 20138,  
Beryl C. BESWICK, ETO # 20183,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the  
German and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the Document Book 2 Illegible.

.....  
Beryl C. BESWICK  
ETO # 20183  
Index I - III

.....  
Brigitte TURE  
ETO # 35130  
pages 1-7, 81-87

.....  
Anne MARTIN  
ETO # 20144  
pages 8-10, 55-59  
Index IV - VI

.....  
Alfred RAHL  
B 398081  
pages 17-20, 70-80

.....  
Phyllis RAH  
ETO # 36287  
21 - 23, 42-46

.....  
Patricia E.C. WOOD  
ETO # 20139  
pages 24 - 30

.....  
Julius J. STEUER  
AGO - A - 442654  
pages 31 - 41

.....  
Leonard J. LAWRE CE  
ETO # 20138  
pages 50-59, 88-89

Case 6  
Defense

TRIBUNAL VI

CASE 6

DOCUMENT BOOK III

for

Dr. Max I L O N E R

presented by  
Defense Counsel

Dr. Herbert HATH

Attorney

Seung



Index for Document Book III

for Dr. Max HÄGER

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
44		2 lists of works on political - economy published by the Political Economy Department IG Berlin NW 7 and the Archive of the Central Finance Administration (forerunner of VowI); plus affidavit of Peter Krommüller employee of the IG Control Office, Frankfurt/Main - Griesheim, certifying that the works named in the lists are deposited in the Control Office Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim.	1
45		2 lists of works on political-economy published by the Political Economy Department IG Berlin NW 7 and the Archive of the Central Finance Administration (forerunner of the VowI), plus affidavit by Paul Clever, employee of the Management Department of Bayer Dye Works, Leverkusen, certifying that these treatises are deposited in the Directorate Department of Bayer Dye Works, Leverkusen.	55



I heroby certify that all documents contained in this  
document book are true copies of the documents submitted  
to the Tribunal.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

Dr. Herbert NATH,  
Attorney

Affidavit.

I, Peter Kronmueller, residing in Frankfurt/Main, Lersnerstrasse 31, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, depose and state, that my affidavit is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. I depose the following:

I am an employee of IG Control Office, namely Manager of the Records Building in Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim, which is part of this office. I certify that the treatises by the above-mentioned departments named in the 2 attached lists:

List of treatises of the Archive of the Central Finance Administration Berlin NW 7, deposited in the Records Building of the Control Office, Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim, and

List of treatises of the political economy department deposited in the Records Building of the Control Office, Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim;

are deposited in the Records Building of the Control Office, Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim.

Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim, 2 March 1948.

Signed: P. KRONMUELLER

I hereby certify and attest that the above signature is that of Herr PETER KRONMUELLER, Frankfurt/Main, Lersnerstrasse 31, whose identity was established by me, Dr. Walter BACHEL.

Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim, 2 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Walter BACHEL  
(Assistant Defense Counsel)

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

List

of Treatises belonging to the Archives of the Central  
Finance Administration Berlin NW 7  
deposited in the Records Building of the Control  
Office, Pfa.-Griesheim.

Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk, Kvaestofaktionselskab, Oslo Dividend Calculation	Dr.B./Th. Mr.	7 June 1929 13 September 1930
Metallgesellschaft, Connections with IG.	N. Mr.	4 January 1930 4 September 1930
Aluminium Company of America (Alco) Connections with Other Nat. Firms.	Dr.B./Boc. Mr.	29 January 1930 29 August 1930
Celluloid-Verkaufs-Gesellschaft m.b.H.	Boc. Mr.	6 March 1930 2 September 1930
Standard Oil Co. Balance analysis	Mr. N.	8 September 1930 26 May 1930
The Nitrogen Interests of E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington	J. Hst.	3 June 1930 9 September 1930
Manufacturers of Synthetic Nitrogen in Belgium and Holland	Mr. Boc/Mu.	9 September 1930 10 June 1930

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILANER  
ILANER DOCUMENT No. 44

Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date
Imperial Chemical Industry Ltd.	-	July 1930
The Guggenheim-Konzern	Boe. Hat.	19 August 1930 9 September 1930
Roeseler & Hasselacher Chemical Company	Boe. Mr.	1 September 1930 3 September 1930
Phonycord G.m.b.H. Berlin	Hk.	10 September 1930
Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk, Kynelstøfaktieselskab, Oslo Connections with the Kuhlmann Group	Dr.B./Hk.	13 September 1930
Interrelations of Ruhr Industry in the field of nitrogen and coal liquefaction	Dr.B./J.	concluded 15 November 1930
Analysis of the German soft coal briquette market (other coal markets taken into consideration)	- Dr.D./Hst.	concluded 29 November 1930
Soft coal-tar products market analysis	- Dr.Jo./Hst.	concluded 4 December 1930
German crude phosphate and phosphoric acid balance	Dr.D./Hst.	13 December 1930
Ruhr gas. Present situation and prospect with regard to development of long distance gas supplies.	Dr.Jo./Hst.	4 March 1931



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
 ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
Companie de Salitre de Chile (Cosach) Financial Structure and Financial Encumbrances	Cappelen Smith	27 March 1931
E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc. Wilmington. Closed: March 1931	Dr.S./Boo.	concluded March 1931
ditto		
Petroleum Firms in Germany Part I Summary. Producers and Processors.	—	concluded End of September 1931
Petroleum Firms in Germany Part II Producers	—	concluded End of September 1931
Petroleum Firms in Germany Part III Processors	Dr.S./Sh.	concluded End of September 1931

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

List.

of Treatises by the Political Economy Department  
deposited in the Records Building of the Control  
Office, Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim.

No.	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
670	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. (Balance Comment)	Dr.B/Hu	16 June 1933
	Appendix 1-3	Dr.B/o	22 June 1933
671	E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Balance Comment)	Dr.B/o Dr.B/Hu	22 June 1933
675	Drug Incorporated (Balance Comment)	Dr.B/Hu	22 June 1933
676	Allied Chemical & Dye Corp. (Balance Comment).	Dr.B/o	27 June 1933
	World Economic Situation.		
	International Economic Trends		
	January/February 1935	—	18 February 1935
	March/April 1935	—	13 May 1935
	Fall 1935	—	1 October 1935
	End of 1935	—	concluded Middle of February 1936
1669	"Sechtleben" I.G. for Mining and Chemical Industry, Cologne.	A/Boe	28 May 1935 June 1936

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
1589	International Crude Aluminum Industry.	Dr. 5/D/300	9 November 1935
1663	Deutsche Gold- und Silber- scheideanstalt, formerly Rössler (statement analysis).	A/300	23 December 1935
1667	Interests of Large Chemical Concerns in the Field of Metal Production.	Dr. B/300 8 and 7 Ex	2 January 1936
	World Economic Situation in the Beginning of 1936 (Illu- strations)	—	—
1679	Partners who operate mineral oil refineries in Germany (without soft coal tar dis- tillation and hydrogenation)	6 and 5 Ex. D	11 January 1936
1682	Oderberger Chem. Werke A.G. Neu-Oderberg (Moravian Silesia)	Di/300 8 Ex	10 January 1936
1689	Joint Participations of Metallurg A.G. and IG Farben A.G.	A/300	20 January 1936
1698	Metall Ges. A.G.: Provisional List of Participations	A/300	27 January 1936
1709a	Firms participating in Far Eastern Commerce.	D/300 7 Ex	31 January 1936
1720	Sweden's Chemical Economy	Dr. L/300	8 February 1936
1734	Situation and Prospects regarding Industrialization in the Northern Countries.	Dr. P/ 41	18 February 1936

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
1738	Germany's Bees-wax Supplies	L/Hu	19 February 1936
1725	Commercial Relations between Germany and Argentina, and Prospects of Intensification	—	20 February 1936
1781	Commercial Relations between Germany and Chile and Prospects of Intensification	—	22 February 1936
1759	Deutsche Gold und Silberscheidanstalt, formerly Rosenthal	Dr.B/P1/Boo	10 March 1936
1763	Chem. Fabrik Hoechst Kommanditgesellschaft Dueren.	A/Boo	16 March 1936
1737	Poll - Oil in Germany	Dr.D/Hu	18 March 1936
1772	Germany's Glycerine Supplies	Dr.L/Hu	18 March 1936
1814	The Foremost Firms of South America and Mexico	F1/D	20 April 1936
1851	Usbert Company Ltd. Barossa, Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft in Berlin	A/Boo	12 May 1936
1881	Kontinental-Inhaltische Sprengstoff A.G., Chemische Fabriken, Berlin	A/Boo	4 June 1936
1883	Deutsche Leinwand Werke A.G., Hamburg	A/Boo	5 June 1936



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title:	Dictation References:	Date:
1886	Germany's Supplies of Foreign Binding Agents and Raw Binding Materials	Dr. D/Ru	5 June 1936
1901	Computation of Gross and Net Production Values	Dr. P/vO 7 Ex.	8 June 1936
1904	Great Britain's Supplies of Tanning Materials and Tanning Extracts	Dr. S/Ru	11 June 1936
1905	Rubber Varnish and Shellac Varnish Supplies of the USA	Dr. D/Ru	11 June 1936
1916	Uruguay's Chemical Economy	Dr. Z/Ru	16 June 1936
1917	Argentina's Chemical Economy	Dr. S/Ru	16 June 1936
1918	Brazil's Chemical Economy	Dr. Z/Ru	20 June 1936
1836	On the German Albumen Problem	Dr. D/Ru/8 Ex.	25 June 1936
1934	Verbindungs-Korkindustrie A.G. Berlin	A/Soo	9 July 1936 (10 July 1936)
1948	Spain's Chemical Economy	Dr. Z/v	9 July 1936
1950	Chile's Chemical Economy	Dr. S/Kt	15 July 1936
1955	World Supplies of Shellac and Rubber Varnish	Dr. S/vO	16 July 1936

DOCUMENT BOOK III H/NER  
H/NER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
1953	E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co. Sales and Fabrication Companies in Latin America	Dr. B/32t	18 July 1936
1986	Production and Consumption of Calcium Carbide in Spain	Dr. 2/v0	22 July 1936
1969	Anic Azienda Nazionale Idrogenazione Carburanti	Dr./B/300	30 July 1936
1970	Standard Oil Co. (New Jersey) Concern Interests in Latin America	Dr. B/300	30 July 1936
1991	US Mineral Dyes Economy	—	7 August 1936
1988	Chemical Economy of the South-American ABC Countries	Dr. 2/v0	8 August 1936
2000	Verein fuer Chemische und metallurgische Produktion Prag (Jussig Association)	A/300	8 August 1936
1996	Dr. F. Roeschig G.m.b.H. Ludwigshafen	Dr. B/4/L	14 August 1936
2001	Columbia's Chemical Economy	Dr. 2/v0	17 August 1936
1884	Corn Products Refining Company New Jersey	A/300	5 September 1936
2005	Idemka, Interessengemeinschaft Deutscher Kautschukfabriken G.m.b.H.	Fi/300	1 September 1936

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILSENER  
ILSENER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
2008	Antershall Aktiengesellschaft	D/Bk/Boo	10 September 1936
2018	German Shellac Consumption, arranged in Consumer Groups	Dr. D/Hu	11 September 1936
2019	Note on the probable statistics with regard to German Resin Consumption	Dr. D/Hu	12 September 1936
2020	Argentinian Interests in Petroleum Hydrogenation from the point of view of Argentinian Mineral Oil Supplies	Dr/D/dt 12 Ex.	16 September 1936
2011	Germany's Caseine Supplies	L/Hu	17 September 1936
2021	Development of German Castor Oil Economy since 1933	Dr. A/dt.	17 September 1936
2014	Erste Deutsche Walfang G.m.b.H.	A/Boo	18 September 1936
2027	Chilona de Electricidad Ltda.	Fi/Boo	22 September 1936
2026	Peru's Chemical Economy	Dr. Z/Hu	22 September 1936
2039	US Imports	H/Hu/9 Ex	23 September 1936
2030	Import and Use of Linters in Germany.	Dr. A/vO	25 September 1936

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGER  
ILGER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
2032	Less important German Raw Material Imports, possibly replaceable by New Chemical Products.	Dr. TI/vO	30 September 1936
2035	Fish Oil Supplies and Use in Germany and future Prospects	Dr. D/Hu	5 October 1936
2052	Germany's Boron Mineral Supplies	H/Hu	7 October 1936
2055	Gesellschaft fuer Elektrometallurgie m.b.H. (Meturg)	FI/vO	13 October 1936
2082	Capacity, Production and consumption of Nitrogen in the Northern Countries	Dr.k/Vo	13 October 1936
2056	Oscar-Phillips-Werke A.G. (Ophimex) Berlin, principal stockholders	FI/Doc	15 October 1936
2058	Occurrence and Extraction, Use and Importance of Fossil Fuel in Germany	Dr. I/Hu	20 October 1936
2059	Venezuela's Foremost Oil Firms	D/Doc	24 October 1936
2063	Mexico's Chemical Economy	Dr.Z/Doc	2 November 1936
2094	Karbolwerke/Verkaufsgesellschaft m.b.H.	FI/Doc	9 November 1936



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
2112	Fidrad's Chemical Economy	Dr.Z/Hu	23 November 1936
2148	World Pyrite Stocks (according to International Geologists' Congress 1926)	Dr.Z/Hu	1 December 1936
2181	The Problem of Oil Extraction from Brazilian Roast Coffee	Dr.Z/Hu	12 January 1937
2648	National Development Co. Manfa	D/Jo	14 January 1937
2203	Germany's Caoutchouc Imports, both Raw and Refined	Dr.R/L	21 January 1937
2208	Jugoslavica's Foreign Chemical Trade	Dr.L/Doc	28 January 1937
2217	Germany's Linseed Oil Supplies, Arranged According to Consumer Groups during 1933-1936	Dr.D/Hu	3 February 1937
2227	Mischbau Gesellschaft m.b.H. Berlin	Fi/Doc	5 February 1937
2235	Peppenguss-Gesellschaft für Zellstoffabrikate m.b.H.	Fi/Doc	10 February 1937
2237	On the Question of Germany's Future Supplies of Foreign Iron Ores	L/Kt	12 February 1937

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
2239	Schraplauer Kalkwerke AG. Schraplau	A/Boo	15 February 1937
2240	Compania Nitro-Chemica Brasiliara	Dr.R/D/Boo	15 February 1937
2262	Germany's Position as Supplier and Buyer in 1936	Dr.P/dt	1 March 1937
2263	GESAG Central-Europaische Schwamm-Aufbereitungs AG	Bk/Boo	2 March 1937
2264	Mineral Separation Ltd. London	Bk/Boo	2 March 1937
2267	Foreign Participation in Capital Investments in the German Aktiengesellschaften as on 31 December 1935	Dr. B/Fi/Boo	3 March 1937
2275	Turkey's Chemical Economy	Dr.Z/dt	8 March 1937
2277	Potosin Werke G.m.b.H.	Bk/Boo	8 March 1937
2278	Chemical Economy of Palestine and the Mandate Areas of Syria and Lebanon	Dr./Z/dt	9 March 1937
2286	Manufacturers of alcohol fermenting, distilling, and dehydration installations	D/Boo	12 March 1937

## DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER

No.	Title	Dictation reference	Date
2287	Elmore's Metall A.G. Schladern a.d. Sieg	St/Doe	12.3.1937
2289	Germany's chemical export trade in 1936	Dr.2/Ru	15.3.1937
2290	E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Comp. (development and examination of the balance sheet for 1936).	A/Doe	15.3.1937
2294	Nitrochemische Industrieanlagen A.G. Budapest.	A/Doe	19.3.1937
2295	The cotton industry of the world.	Dr.2t/2t	22.3.1937
2299	Development of the Soviet power and of the industrialization in the Near East.	Dr.2/2t	30.3.1937
2298	Sulphur-Chemie A.G. Cologne.	A/Doe	31.3.1937
2301	The problem of trade policy	Dr.2/2e	3.4.1937
2303	The international economic situation in the spring of 1937.	--	--
2306	Vereinigung der Kieselglasindustrie-Produzenten Hamburg.	Doe	15/4/1937
2314	Asalanderkontor G.m.b.H. Berlin	Moe/Doe	16.4.1937

## DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER

No.	Title	Diet. Ref.	Date
2313	Economic situation in Germany in the spring of 1937.	Er.T/e	17.4.1937
2320	Data concerning the structure of the international markets for cellulose raw material.	--	17.4.1937
2321	Data concerning the structure of the international raw material markets for pyrites.	--	17.4.1937
2311	Data concerning the structure of the international raw material markets for caputohous.	Lr.Rt/Hr	19.4.1937
2319	Data concerning the structure of the international markets for petroleum and its derivatives.	Lr.J/Hr +	19.4.1937
2336	Wages and cost of living at home and abroad.	Lr.S/e	26.4.1937
2321a supple- ment	The problem of extracting oil from Brazilian coffee destined for destruction.	Er.Z/Hu	26.4.1937
2343	The situation of the international iron markets. abroad	Lr.Rt/L.	30.4.1937
2348	Production of phthalic acid anhydride.	I/Er	3.5.1937
2354	The international currency situation in the spring of 1937.	Er.T/e	6.5.1937
2356	The most important chemical enterprises in Belgium	Er.I/F1/Er	1.5.1937



No.	Title	Dist. Ref.	Date
2357	Chemical industry in Belgium.	Er.2/Ru	10.5.1937
2360	The most important producers of fatty alcohols, fatty acids and degreasing agents in Germany.	D/Er	11.5.1937
2366	Bulgaria's chemical export.	Er.2/Er.2/Ru	12.5.1937
2368	Preliminary survey concerning the position of obtaining caoutchouc from guayule.	Er.1/Ru	13.5.1937
2372	The boom on the raw material markets in the spring of 1937.	Er.Rt/Er	20.5.1937
2392	Mitigation of import difficulties as the result of the continued rise in exports.	Er.2p/Er	20.5.1937
2394	Development, turnover, and success, of the Lu Pont machine.	Er/Er	31.5.1937
2390	Soc. Industrielle des Sulfures du Soufre Lomalen-Lille.	D/Er	2.6.1937
24 (7)	Argentina's petroleum production in 1936 according to grade and participation of the state-owned company.	---	---
2415	Phenoplasty Liechhoff & Co. G.m.b.H.	Er/Er	10.6.1937

DOCUMENT NO. III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	List.ref.	Date
2416	Lignite Sprengstoffwerke G.m.b.H..	Mos/Pr	10.6.1937
2423	Trade agreements of the Calo- Staaten.	Ir.Rp/Br	11.6.1937
2435	German chemical export trade during the first quarter of 1937.	Ir.Z/Ru	14.6.1937
2449	The international wool industry.	Ir/Rt/e	23.6.1937
2456	Production of caseine in Germany.	L/Ru	25.6.1937
2469	Discussion concerning gold.	Ir.Rh/e	7.7.1937
2471	The supply of the international market with quatracho.	Ir. Z/Ru	7.7.1937
2475	Sociedad Anonima Industrias Rouni'as P. Matanzas.	Ir.Z/Ru.	7.7.1937
2476	Occurrence and use of the Larkwood root (rotundin).	Ir.J/G/Ru	8.7.1937
2482	The international economic situation in the summer of 1937	Ir.Rp/Ru	11.7.1937
2491	Berliner Zigaretten Fabrik vorm. H. Kuschke.	Mos/6 Bx	15.7.1937
2492	Sweden's chemical industry.	Ir.Z/Ru	17.7.1937

No.	Title	Dist.Ref.	Date
2486	Deutsche Fettsäure Werke G.m.b.H.	A/Fr	12.7.1937
2484	Industria Chimica Brasileira "Imperial" S.A.	Mo/Fr	19.7.1937
2486	Germany's economic situation in the spring of 1937.	Lr.kh/Hs	19.7.1937
2502	The international stock exchange.	Lr.Rp/Hs	26.7.1937
2507	The world supply of non- ferrous metals.	Lr.kt/Hr	2.8.1937
2485	The most important producers of incandescent lamps in the world.	L/Fr	4.8.1937
2512	The international currency situation in the summer of 1937.	Lr/kh/Hr	9.8.1937
2616	The chemical industry of the Union of South Africa.	Lr.2/Hu	13/9/1937
2494	Hecker Electrochemical Co. Niagara Falls.	Copy Fr. 7 Ex	17.8.1937
2520	Cooperation between Du Pont and I.C.I.	Mo/Fr	18.8.1937
2521	Hungary's chemical exports.	Lr.2/Hu	18.8.1937
2524	The situation of the raw material markets in the middle of 1937.	Lr.kt/Hs	21.8.1937

No.	Title	Dist. Ref.	Date
2527	Allied Chemical & Lye Corporation New York.	Dr. G/Pr.	30.8.1937
2532	Steady increase in export trade.	Dr. ap/Be	31.8.1937
2570	Japan's chemical industry.	Dr. Z/K	7.9.1937
2544	British India's chemical industry.	Dr. Z/Hu/2	9.9.1937
2541	The most important firms of the chemical industry and related industries in Austria.	Pfm a/St	10.9.1937
2542	Group Pulverfabrik Skoda Werke Kotaler a.G. (Description of firms).	---	10.9.1937
2554	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Roumania.	Ms/206	15.9.1937
2557	Germany's chemical export trade during the first half of 1937.	Dr. Jo-Hu/2	15.9.1937
2543	The combine a.G. Dynamit Nobel Bratislava (Description of the firm).	--	22.9.1937
2561	Trends of development in the international cellulose industry.	L/Dr. H1/Br	22.9.1937
2563	Development of buying power and industrialization in South East Asia.	Dr. a/Be	25.9.1937
2562	The most important firms of the chemical industry and related industries in Yugoslavia.	A/St	30.9.1937



DOCUMENT 100K III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dict. Ref.	Date
2571	Crisis and future of the export of capital	Dr.3kh/Br	4.10.1937
2573	Compagnie Francaise des Petroles S.A. Paris.	Mo/Loe	5.10.1937
2574	Compagnie Francaise de Raffinage Paris.	Mo/Loe	5.10.1937
2572	China's chemical industry.	Lr.2/E	7.10.1937
2583	The international economic situation (autumn 1937).	Lr.Rp/Bo	9.10.1937
2587	A.G. fuer In- und Auslands-Unternehmungen AG.	Pi/Loe	9.10.1937
2177	The international economic situation at the beginning of 1937.	Cr.sp/Bo	9.10.1937
2582	New Zealand's chemical industry.	Lr/Z/Ru	13.10.1937
2569	The chemical industry of the Dutch East Indies.	Lr. Z/Ru	14.10.1937
2595	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Poland.	Mo/Loe	15.10.1937
2180	Germany's economic situation - winter 1935/37.	Lr.3kh/Br	18.10.1937
2584	Siam's chemical industry.	Lr.Z/Ru	18.10.1937

DOCUMENT NO. 111 ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dict. Ref.	Date
2596	Germany's economic situation in the autumn of 1937.	Dr. Kh/Br	18.10.1937
2601	The principal stockholders of the I.O.I.	Mo/Soo	19.10.1937
2598	Indochina's chemical industry.	Dr. Z/Bu	19.10.1937
2579	Australia's chemical industry.	Dr. Z/Bu	20.10.1937
2576	The chemical industry of the Philippines.	Dr. Z/Bu	21.10.1937
2199	The international stock exchanges.	Dr. Kh/Bu	22.10.1937
2602	The reaction on the stock exchanges.	Dr. Kh/Bu	22.10.1937
2600	Ferro-Framel Corporation Cleveland.	Mo/Bo	27.10.1937
2612	The situation on the cotton market.	Dr. at/Bo	28.10.1937
2230	Germany's food supply under the influence of rising international agricultural prices.	Dr. at/Bo	28.10.1937
2606	Group Gillet-Lernheim.	D/Soo	30.10.1937
2618	"Mies" Ramm. Bergbau A.G.	Mo/Loo	2.11.1937

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER, DOCUMENT NO. 44  
-----

No.	Title	Dict. ref.	Date
2637	(New version) Foundation of a semi-governmental holding company in Manchukuo.	D/Ho Nr. 34	5. 11. 37
2639	The Gillet-Bernh. in cobbing.	D/Boe.	3. 11. 37
2617	The German lacquer and dye trade.	L/Hu. Nr. 45. 40	11. 37
2621	The international currency situation in the autumn of 1937	Dr. Dkh/Ho. 6.	11. 37
2224	The international currency situation in the winter of 1936/37	Dr. Dkh/Ho	6. 11. 37
2631	The situation on the raw material markets in the autumn of 1937.	Dr. Rt/Ho	12. 11. 37
2628	Poland's chemical export.	Dr. Z./Hu Nr. 46	19. 11. 1937
2608	Lead and lead compounds in the German glass and enamel industry.	Dr. Jo/H/Hu Nr. 20	22. 11. 37
2636	Satisfying development of German exports.	Dr. Rp/Ho	25. 11. 37
2661	The general trend as a business barometer.	Dr. Dkh/Hr.	4. 12. 37
2644	Germany's chemical export in the third quarter of 1937.	63/Dr./Z/Hu	10. 12. 37

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dist. ref.	Date
2733	Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk Kvaestof-aktieselskab.	Fi/oo	15.12.1937
2654	The international leather industry.	Dr.lt/Hs	16.12.1937
2700	Data of Chili and Chilean saltpetre.	Dr.Hs/Rr/Lr	22.12.1937
2655	The most important industrial enterprises in the Union of South Africa.	La/oo	23.12.1937
2556	Industrialization and development of buying power in Australia and New Zealand.	Dr.Rr/Hs	23.12.1937
2646	World production and consumption of lactic acid.	Dr.D/Ts	7. 1.1938
2649	Klabin Irraca & Co. Sao Paulo.	La/L/oo	19. 1.1938
2672	Maifred Weiss Stahl- und Metallwerke A.G.	D/oo	21. 1.1938
2674	"Concordia" S.A. Romana pentru Industria Petrolui (Romanian Petrol Industry Concordia).	Bi/oo	22. 1.1938
2695	German-Norwegian trade connections.	Dr.R/L/Lr	30. 1.1938
2695	List of large competitors in the chemical industry.	Fi/oo	3. 2.1938



DOCUMENT 103X III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dist. Ref.	Date
2713	Adam Schneider A.G. Berlin.	P1/1,0	17.2.1938
2715	Sulfirspiritus G.m.b.H. Berlin.	P1/2/10	1.2.1938
2794	E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Development and examination of the balance sheet for 1937).	v.Sch/10 Gr.v.Su/100	23.2.1938 4.4.1938
2711	Lonas, Elektrizitätswerke und Chemische Fabriken A.G. Gampel-Jüsel.	P1-100 A/St	30.6.1937 23.2.1938
2733	Deutsche Superphosphat Industrie G.m.b.H.	P1/2/10	20.2.1938
2740	Deutsches Steinsalz Syndikat G.m.b.H.	P1/10	3.3.1938
2741	Deutsches Bittersalz Syndikat G.m.b.H.	P1/10	3.3.1938
2742	Deutsches Magnesium/Chlor Syndikat G.m.b.H.	P1/10	3.3.1938
2716	List of the world's producers of soda ash as per 1 January 1938	P1/10	10.6.1938
2747	Tables showing Germany's supply of mineral oils.	L/2/10	11.3.1938
3240	Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Fettforschung E.V.	Dr.Gr/100 3 Dr	11.3.1938

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44.

No.	Title	List Ref.	Date
2753	Gesellschaft fuer Kohlentechnik G.m.b.H.	Pl-Go	12.3.1930
3351	The power industry, mining and smelting-works of the former Czechoslovakia.	Ir.H.S./Hoe	23.3.1930
2763	Dr. M. Albersheim's factory of fine perfumes and cosmetic preparations.	L/c/LD Ex	26.3.1930
2791	Compañia Electro-Química Fluminense Rio.	As/Go	3.4.1930
2792	Cellulosa Argentina S.A. (C.A.S.).	Ma/Loc 4	3.4.1930
2793	The Intercasso concern (Brazil).	Ma/Go	4.4.1930
2796	Metallroyd G.m.b.H. Berlin	ZI/Se 7 Ex	6.4.1930
2801	Brazil's chemical industry.	Ir/L/Bu	7.4.1930
2803	Dynamit Nobel, Bratislava and Skoda-Wetzlar, Vienna (Location of the plants).	Sk/Go	11.4.1930
2806	Vergasungsindustrie Wien.	Pl/Go	12.4.1930
2809	Schleifenscheitelfabrik Dresden- Reick A.G.	A/St	12.4.1930
2810	Argentina's chemical industry.	Ir.2/Bu 62	13.4.1930

DOCUMENT 1015 III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dict. Ref.	Date
2316	Franz Braun A.G. Zorbst	Do/Vo	20.4.1938
2323	Uruguay's chemical industry.	Lr/2/Me	26.4.1938
2335	Data concerning coal, mineral oils, paraffins, technical oils and fats as well as soap in Italy, Roumania and Japan.	Lr/Jo/Bu	4.5.1938
2321	Important enterprises (industry and trade) in Brazil.	Me/Se	7.5.1938
2347	Grande Industria Minetti Ltda Sao Paulo.	Me/Se	9.5.1938
2348	Minetti & Cia Ltda de Brazil.	Me/Se & Ex.	9.5.1938
2361	Heylandt Gesellschaft fuer Apparatenbau.	Me/2	12.5.1938
2357	Dr. C. Otto & Comp. G.m.b.H. Bochum.	A/St	12.5.1938
2366	Heinrich Koppers G.m.b.H. Essen-Kuhr.	A/St	12.5.1938
2359	Victor Zieren Ingenieurwerk, Berlin.	A/St	13.5.1938
2367	Friedrich Uhde, Ingenieurwerk Dortmund.	A/St	17.5.1938
2369	Fernag-Moguin A.G.	A/St	19.5.1938

DOCUMENT NO. III ILGNER  
ILGNER I. CURRENT No. 64

No.	Title	List. Ref.	Date
2502	Krebs & Co. Berlin	A/St	19.5.1933
2573	Zahn & Co. Berlin 15	A/St	19.5.1933
2597	Chili's chemical industry.	Dr.Z/Ru	30.5.1933
2909	Roemanis's chemical industry.	Dr.Jo/Ru	2.6.1933 78
2071	Application of the Fomilio method for the production of cellulose	A/St.	0.6.1933
2932	Andreus Noris Zahn A.G. Frankfurt a.M.	A/St.	20.5.1933
2935	Von Schkela's chemical industry.	Dr.Z/Ru	20.5.1933
2936	Columbia's chemical industry	Dr.Z/Ru	20.5.1933
2937	Germany's supply with colophony and consumption enumerated. according to groups of consumer, in 1935.	Dr.Z/Ru	21.5.1933 32
2925	Cesar Mohorn & Co. G.M.B.H. Chemnitz.	A/St.	22.5.1933



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44  
-----

No.	Title	Dict. Ref.	Date
2953	Metallwerke Sillberhütte G.m.b.H. Andressberg.	A/St	24.6.1938
2958	A.S. Toton Cellulose Fabrik Celo.	Mo/Loo	23.6.1938
2955	A.S. Saugtrugsforeningen Halden.	Mo/Loo 5 and 6 Ex.	30.6.1938
2979	International Galalith-Ges. Hoff & Co. Hamburg	A/St.	6.7.1938
2985	The most important enterprises in Czechoslovakia.	Mo/Sa	7.7.1938
2982	The most important holdings of the group Otto Wolff, Cologne.	D/Loo	9.7.1938
2986	Portugal's chemical industry.	Dr/Z/Bu	11.7.1938
2989	The winning of brown coal and the production of briquets by the German companies belonging to the Ignatz Petaschek group (Aussig).	Fi/Lo	16.7.1938
2993	The most important chemical firms in Hungary.	Mo/Sa	13.7.1938
3005	Mitteldeutsche Sprengstoff- werke G.m.b.H.	A/A	19.7.1938
3006	List of the most important chemical enterprises in Bulgaria.	Mo/Sa	20.7.1938

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 4

No.	Title	Dict. Ref.	Date
3015	The most important producers of rubber wares in South Africa.	Do/Wo	22.7.1938
3018	Vereinigte Korkindustrie A.G.	Ir.Gr/No	22.7.1938
3018	List of the most important industrial and commercial enterprises in Norway.	Ma/Sa	23.7.1938
3020	Standard Lackwerke G.m.b.H.	Ir.Gr/No	23.7.1938
3023	Koeln-Rottweil A.G.	Do/No	26.7.1938
3024	Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion, Prag (Aussieger Verein).	A/St.	28.7.1938
3042	Argentina.	Ir.Mi/Jo	29.7.1938
3035	The world's producer of glycol.	Wi/No	1.8.1938
3036	Hungary's chemical industry.	Ir.I/Bu	1.8.1938
3041	The most important holdings of the Stinnes concern.	Do/Ir.Gr/No	4.8.1938
3038	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Argentina.	Ma/No	9.8.1938
3056	A survey of the German market in artificial leather.	Bu/198	18.8.1938

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dist. Ref.	Date
3055	List of the most important industrial and commercial enterprises in Sweden.	Lv. Mg/No	22.3.1930
3060	The export of plastics by the most important exporting countries.	M. Pu	25.3.1930
3062	List of the most important industrial and commercial enterprises in Finland.	Pr. Mo/No	25.3.1930
3052	(Map of the country) Finland.	Dr. H. S./Se	30.3.1930
2960	Economic survey of Czechoslovakia.	Dr. Wg- Dr. Ko	1.9.1930
	a) General data		
	b) Soil, climate, traffic.		
	c) Population, purchasing power, standard of life.		
	d) Agriculture and forestry.	Dr. Wg/Th	1.7.1930
	e) Mining and industry, raw material supply and industry.	Dr. Wg/Cg	
	f) Chemical industry.		
	g) Export.		
	h) Chemical export.		
	i) Currency, credit, finance.		
	Sudeten-Germany (General survey) - General part - Condition of soil - Industrialization - Industries - Minerals - The Country.		
3068	Organization of the Imperial (double) Chemical Industries Ltd.	-	1.9.1930
3112	Red hematite in British Malaya.	Dr. A/Ku 100/8/Ex	1.9.1930

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	dictation reference	date
3089	Margarine-Rohstoff Beschaffung G.m.b.H. (Company for the procure- ment of raw material for the production of margarine)	F1/Z1/Wo	16 Sept. 1938
3091	Deutsche Oelmuehlen-Rohstoffe G.m.b.H. (German Company for raw materials for oil mills).	Z1/Z1/Wo	16 Sept. 1938
3092	Manufacturers of pressed materials in Germany.	F1/Wo	16 Sept. 1938
3088	Location of larger chemical plants in Czecho-Slovakia	Dr.Wo/Boo	21 Sept. 1938
3094	Data concerning soaps, alcohol and varnishes in the Irish Free State	Dr.Fu/Ru	22 Sept. 1938
3097	The Czecho-Slovakian Textile Industry	Ru/Ru	24 Sept. 1938
3114	The mineral oil situation in Czecho-Slovakia	—	26 Sept. 1938
3115	The coal situation in Czecho- Slovakia	—	26 Sept. 1938
3025 (double)	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Czecho- Slovakia (except Auslager Verein)	A/St	27 Sept. 1938
3095	List of the most important manufac- turers of brake linings for motor cars in Germany	Dr.Fr/Boo/ Wno	30 Sept. 1938
2887	Production of gelatine and consump- tion of foreign raw materials by the German gelatine industry.	—L/Ru	25 May 1938



DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	dictation reference	date
3099	The Czecho-Slovakian industries of minerals and soils.	Ha/Voe	3 October 1938
3099	The Czecho-Slovakian industries of minerals and soils inclusive of building-material industry.	Ha/Voe	3 October 1938
3098	The export of essential elastic goods by Germany, the United States of America, France and Great Britain.	M/Ru/132	4 October 1938
3121	Utilization of whey and production of casein in Germany.	Dr.M/He	10 October 1938
3117	Aussiger Verein: power plants and brown coal property in the German territory.	Dr.B/No	14 October 1938
3118	Chemical factory v.Heyden A.G.	Fi/Jo L/Ru/139	18 October 1938 26 October 1938
3123	Chemical factory v.Heyden A.G., Radoboul.	Do/Fi/Bee	18 October 1938
3129	Data concerning the question of AUSSIG-HEYDEN.	A III/Ru. 135	18 October 1938
3103	Electric power economy in Czecho-Slovakia, with special consideration to Sudeten Germany.	Ha/Roe	19 October 1938
3116	Basis of electric power and raw material in Yugoslavia.	—	19 October 1938

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGIER  
ILGIER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	dictation reference	date
3126	The world trade in rayon and the foreign markets of the German rayon industry.	M/Br	20 October 1938
3138	Data concerning hemp fibers, soya beans, coking-plant products (in particular toluol), glycerine in Roumania.	Dr. Jo/Hu/ 142	28 October 1938
3158	Schwefelkies G.m.b.H. (pyrite company).	A/St	31 October 1938
3144	The supply of Greece with glycerine.	Dr. 2/Hu/ 143	1 November 1938
3199	List of chemicals produced by the plants of the Ausseiger Verein at Ausseig and Falkenau in the Sudeten German territory.	A/St	1 November 1938
3160	Effects of a price increase for pit coal and coke on essential products.	I/Hu/147	7 November 1938
3163	The importance of the Ausseig participations (excluding soda interests) in Eastern and Southern Europe.	Dr. B/Zoo	9 November 1938
3164	Germany's import of different vegetable and animal oils and fats and raw materials for fats.	K/Hu/148	9 November 1938
3167	(No. 45, year 1938, of the "Wirtschaftsnachrichten" - Economic News - ) The chemical industry in Finland.	Dr. 2/Hu	11 November 1938

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGHER  
ILGHER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3153	List of large firms of the food industry, etc.	Dr.Gr/Wo	14 November 1938
3169	The world foreign trade in formic acid, 1925 - 1927.	W/S	18 November 1938
3170	The world foreign trade in oxalic acid.	W/S	18 November 1938
3172	Export associations within the German industry.	Do/Pz	18 November 1938
3087b	German whaling - trade.	A/St	22 November 1938
3196	Vereinigte Leichtmetallwerke G.m.b.H. (United Light-metal plants).	Dr.Gr/Pz	1 December 1938
3195	The economic structure of the new Czechoslovakia.	Ha/Bo	6 December 1938
3143	The calcium carbide industry of the world.	Dr.Z/Dr.No Ha/Wo	8 December 1938
3225	Kappa Handels- und Industrie- kontor G.m.b.H. (Kappa Office for Trade and Industry)	Pk B Ex.	29 December 1938
3231	The economy of the Memel district.	Dr.Lc/Hoe	31 Dec. 1938
3237	World production of sulphuric acid.	Dr.Z/Wu/17	12 January 1939
3256	The economic situation of Germany at the end of 1938.	Dr.Pkh/Bo	14 January 1939

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3253	The economic situation of the world (Winter 1938/39).	Dr.Em/Ecc	20 January 39
3265	Germany's supply with non-ferrous metals.	Dr.H.S./Ecc	27 Jan. 1939
3211	The raw aluminum industry of the world, locations and capacities 1935 - 1938.	Dr.Gr/We	24 January 39
3270	Mineral oil of the Orient.	Dr.F/F	30 January 39
3244	The development and the possibilities of development for the procurement of important non-ferrous metals in South-Eastern Europe.	Dr.H.S./Ecc	31 January 39
3276	The organization of the E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., (two copies available).	v.H/Ecc	4 February 1939
3289	Canadian Industries Ltd.	Dr.S/Pz	7 February 1939
3286	The chemical industry of Denmark.	Dr.Z/Bh	10 February 1939
3261	The international stock markets.	Dr.Rp/He	11 February 1939
3282	The international currency situation - winter 1938/39.	Dr.Br/Ro	13 February 1939
3147	Economic report concerning Turkey.	v.O/F1	16 February 1939



DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3291	The situation of the raw-material markets at the beginning of 1939.	Dr.Rt/Ro	17 February 1939
3295	The German foreign trade in 1938.	Dr.Hl/He	24 February 1939
3310	List of the most important chemical enterprises of Bulgaria.	Dr.No/Pz	25 February 1939
3317	Societa Chimica Lombarda Bianchi & Cio.	Dr.No/Pz	1 March 1939
3319	Societa Italiana del Litopono.	Dr.No/Pz	1 March 1939
3318	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., total organization.	Dr.B/No	3 March 1939
3321	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Argentina.	Dr.Ni/F*	10 March 1939
3361	Products and capacities of the chemical plants situated in former Czecho-Slovakia.	Dr.H/No	18 March 1939
3363	The "Hungaria and Peter Nitrogen" as majority owners of "Metallo-chemie".	Dr.Ba/No	20 March 1939
3350	Problems concerning foreign trade, due to the incorporation of the Czecho-Slovakian economic territories into the German Reich.	Dr.Hl/He	21 March 1939
3352	The armament industry of former Czecho-Slovakia.	Dr.F/F	23 March 1939

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILOMER  
ILOMER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3353	Regarding the question of the German-Czecho-Slovakian currency reform.	Dr.Br/Bo	24 March 39
3344	The economic structure of the Mosel district.	Dr.Ke/F	27 March 1939
3370	The chemical cartels of former Czecho-Slovakia.	Do/Bo	27 March 1939
3352	Bunge y Born Ltda, Buenos Aires.	Dr.Mt/Pz	4 April 1939
3354	Agriculture in the territory of former Czecho-Slovakia.	R/F	24 March 1939
3353	Greater Germany and the economic territories of the Protectorate Bohemia/Moravia and of Czecho-Slovakia.	Dr.Wg/Fl	5 April 1939
3386	The Roumanian mineral oil.	Dr.F/F	11 April 1939
3384	The most important foreign participations of former Czecho-Slovakian industrial enterprises and banks.	Dr.H/No	12 April 1939
3402	The German chemical foreign trade in 1938.	Dr.Z/Hu 67	14 April 1939
3348	The most important processing industries in former Czecho-Slovakia.	Dr.Rt/J	15 April 1939
3391	Fleisch-Verke Akt.Gesellschaft for the manufacture of tannin and chemical products.	A/St/F	13 April 1939

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
 ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3348	The most important processing industries in former Czechoslovakia.	Dr.Rt/J	15 April 1939
3396	Iakovitch & Levy A.G., Rostochuk.	A/St	18 April 1939
3388	The economic situation of the world, spring of 1939.	Dr.Rp/Ep	24 April 1939
3406	Giulini Brothers G.m.b.H.	A/St	27 April 1939
3432	The glass industry of the world.	Dr.Rt/Hu 76a	28 April 1939
3423	Duisburger Kupferhütte (Duisburg copper foundry).	Pi/No 4	4 May 1939
3443	The economic situation of Germany and the world.	Dr.Rp/Ep/No	4 May 1939
3430	The economic structure of Slovakia.	Ha/Hoe	5 May 1939
3456	The international currency situation, spring of 1939.	Dr.Br./Bo	5 May 1939
3430	The economic situation of Germany, spring of 1939.	Dr.Br/Bo	11 May 1939
3436	Lurgi Gesellschaft f. Chemie und Kautschuk m.b.H., Frankfurt/Main.	A/St	11 May 1939
3448	Siemens-Lurgi-Cottrell Elektrofilter G.m.b.H. for research and utilization of patents.	A/Pr/St	20 May 1939

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGGER  
 ILGGER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3450	Compagnie de Produits Chimiques et Electrometallurgiques ALATS, FROGES et CAMARGUE, S.A., Paris (Fechiney).	F/M	20 May 1939
3437	Lurgi Apparatebau-Gesellschaft m.b.H.	A/St	23 May 1939
3438	Lurgi Gesellschaft fur Wärmetechnik m.b.H.	A/St	25 May 1939
3441	Lurgi Vorkatzen Ges.m.b.H.	A/St	25 May 1939
3453	Hermann Berstorff Maschinenbau-Anstalt G.m.b.H.	F/M 6 Kx	26 May 1939
3455	Changes in German foreign trade.	Dr.Hl/Ha	30 May 1939
3470	Union Carbide and Carbon Corp., New York.	El/Wo	3 June 1939
3462	Tetralin G.m.b.H., Berlin-Britz.	Pr/Wo	3 June 1939
3474	Italy's foreign trade in chemicals.	St.Z/Eu 111	9 June 1939
3460	The Free City of Danzig.	Dr.Ea/F	15 June 1939
3434	Bakelite G.m.b.H., Berlin-Charlotten- burg.	Pr/Wo	16 June 1939
3501	The soap industry of the world.	Dr.St/Pt	16 June 1939
3491	(Provisional draft): List of the most important personalities in the German economy.	—	—



DOCUMENT BOOK III. ILGHER  
ILGHER DOCUMENT No. 34

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3605	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Colombia.	Dr. Ma/Re	—
3510	The situation of the raw-material market in the middle of 1939.	—	—
3487	The concern groups Reichhold, Finaggar & Boeckung, Hamburg, and Bock, Peller & Co, Berlin.	Dr. Ma/3h	17 June 39
3468	The Henkel concern.	A/St	21 June 39
3497	Deutsche Petroleum A.G.	Pr/4o	21 June 39
3523	The economy of Albania.	Dr. Gro/Hoo	30 June 39
3525	Deutsche Erdöl-A.G. (DEA), description of the concern.	Pr/4o	4 July 39
3576	The economic situation of the world in the summer of 1939.	Dr. Rp./H	7 July 1939
3464	The interests of the Tata group in British India.	Lo/Tr	12 July 1939
3599	The German capital market in the summer of 1939.	Dr. Br/Boo	21 July 1939
3593	The most important manufacturers of sulphuric acid in Spain.	21/Tr	2 August 1939
3604	Deutsche Erdöl - A.G. (DEA), description of the concern.	Mc/Tr.	19 August 1939

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3610	Spain's economy concerning mining raw materials and electric power.	Dr.H.S. Pt/160	28 Sept. 1939
3615	Deutsche Erdöl Akt.Ges (IEA), Berlin	Dr.M/Wo	31 August 39
3622	The exports of the German industry in 1938.	Dr.Hl/Ha	7 Sept. 1939
	The transfers of ownership of the large Upper Silesian mining groups, resulting from the partition of Upper Silesia in 1922.	Pt/Wo1	30 Sept. 1939
3656	Soc.d'Explosif et de Produits Chimiques, Paris.	Dr.B/Fr	2 October 39
3623	French interests in mining companies of the Teschen and Dombrows coal districts.	Pt/Wo	5 October 39
3679	Working association Synthesite, Hydro-geation and Smouldering.	Do/Fr	10 October 39
3709	Plants and products of important Belgian enterprises of the chemical industry.	Pt/Wo	25 October 39
3715	Dynamite Nobel S.A., Nilaq.	Dr.B/Fr	28 October 39
3719	"Malopolska" Grupa Francuskich Towarzystw Haftowych, Przemyslowych i Handlowych w Polsce - Lemberg.	Fr/Fr	2 November 39

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3730	The most important enterprises of the chemical industry in Holland.	Do/Er	8 November 39
3732	Soc. Centrale de Dynamite, Paris.	Dr.B/Er	13 November 39
16/EEZ	The influence of foreign capital in the Yugoslavian mining industry.	Dr.M/Wo	22 December 39
3684	Pit-coal mines in Lower Silesia.	Fi/Er	31 December 39
G Vowl (manuscript) 57	The most important enterprises of the chemical industry in Italy.	Fi/Wo	1 January 40
3769	Osteuropäische Handelskompanie G.m.b.H., Berlin.	Pr/Wo	12 January 40
3770	Chemische Fabrik Aubing G.m.b.H.	Fi/Wo	13 January 1940
3790	Friedenshütte "Schles.Berg-Huettenwerke A.G., Kattowitz.	Dr.M/Dr	30 January 1940
3791	Interessengemeinschaft fuer Bergbau und Huettenwesen A.G., Kattowitz.	Dr.M/Dr	30 January 1940
3789	Important enterprises of the chemical industry in Denmark.	Do/Er	2 February 1940
3796	The most important enterprises of the chemical industry in Sweden.	Dr.M/Er	8 February 1940

No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
3802	The economic situation of the world at the beginning of 1940	Dr. Rp/He	14. February 1940
3811	Important enterprises of the chemical industry in Portugal	Dr. e/Il	16. February 1940
3838	The most important enterprises of the chemical and electrometallurgic industry in Norway	/Dr. Z/M	1. March 1940
3846	E. I. DU PONT DE NEMOURS & COMP., Wilmington, Delaware	Dr. B/Pr./Wo	6. March 1940
3849	On the position of the Southeastern European countries	Dr. Br/Ro	11. March 1940
3838	The most important ore mines and metal foundries in Norway	A/K1	12. April 1940
4289	Foreign-trade agreements of the USSR since the outbreak of the war	Ku/Ro	16. April 1940
3919	The foreign trade of Scandinavia and the broader states	Dr. Rp/Ro	20. April 1940
3927	The most important manufactures of pharmaceutical products and insecticides in Holland	A/K1	24. May 1940



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
3982	The most important manufacturers of pharmaceutical products in Belgium	Fi/Kr.	24 May 1940
3975	The Belgian chemical industry and important enterprises of the chemical industry	Dr.3/Fi/Et	1 June 1940
3974	The Dutch chemical industry and the most important enterprises of the chemical industry	A/MI	13 June 1940
4019	Orient - Egypt - Suez canal - Palestine - Transjordan - Lebanon - Iraq - Saudi-Arabia	Dr.3/Fb	20 June 1940
4029	The foreign trade of Belgium and Holland	Dr.HL/He	27 June 1940
4026	Turkey - Iran	Dr.7/Jo	1 July 1940
4034	Economic report on GERMAN EAST AFRICA	—	—
4048	The economical relations of the USSR with the Baltic countries	Dr.Ko/F	10 July 1940
4061	Egypt - Anglo-Egyptian Sudan - Italian East Africa - Libya - French Morocco	Dr.8/Jo	15 July 1940
4077	(Leondernachrichten - foreign country news - Year 1940, 4th edition) The economic forces of Bessarabia and the Northern Bukovina and their importance to Roumania	Mc/Hco	15 July 1940

DOCUMENTS BOOK III LIGNER  
LIGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title	Quotation Reference:	Date
4080	The most important enterprises of the chemical industry in Alsace-Lorraine	A/KI	15 July 1940
4097	Egypt	Dr. F/Jo	22 July 1940
4070	Ets. Kuhlmann, Paris, Description of the concern	Dr. R/Kr.	27 July 1940
4064	The most important enterprises of the chemical industry in France (except Ets. Kuhlmann (Manuscript))	Dr. Va/Fr.	1 August 1940
4109	Iraq - Syria - Palestine - Egypt - Iran - Turkey	Dr. F/Jo	9 August 1940
4119	Aluminum foundries in the world (with exception of Greater Germany) (Manuscript)	A/KI	27 August 1940
4122	Important interests of the Shell group in Continental Europe (excepting USSR)	Do/Kr	28 August 1940
4049a	Solvay and Prager Verein in Southeastern Europe	A/KI/Et	31 August 1940
4164	The economic situation of the world, autumn of 1940	W/Hos	August 1940
4126	Turkey - Iran - Iraq - Saudi Arabia - Bahrain Islands - Libya - Italian East Africa	Dr. F/Jo	2 September 1940

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
4139	Schweizerische Teerindu- strie A.G., Pratteln (Swiss tar industry)	F1/St	15. Sept. 1940
4161	The economy in Portuguese East Africa.	Dr.Gr/Hoe	3 October 40
4175	Iraq - Syria - Iran.	Dr.F/Eb	18 October 40
4181	Orient - Egypt - Iraq - Syria - Palestine - Saudi Arabia - Iran - Afghanistan - Turkey.	Dr.F/Eb	29 October 40
4183	The Haniel concern (supple- ment to Vow1 - report No. 3468 of 21 Juni 1939).	A/K1	29 October 40
4155a	Economic report Alsace	Pau/Fb	November 40
4219	Govaert Phot Produktion	Dr.B/No	14 November 40
4191	Important enterprise of the chemical industry in Great Britain and North Ireland (Manuscript).	F1/Jk/ Kr/Et	21 November 40
4204	The chemical industry of Greece and important en- terprises of the chemical industry.	Pr./Dr.Z/No	23 November 40
4207	The Reichsmark in South- eastern Europe.	Dr.Rp/Ro	26 November 40

No.	Title	Quotation Reference	Date
4208	General data - Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Iraq, Syria-Turkey- Bahrain.	Dr. F/Eb	28 November 40
4214	Les Usines de Melle, Melle.	Dr. Me/Kr.	2 December 1940
4177	Plants for cellulose and synthetic fibres in Southeastern Europe	Re (K1)	11 December 1940
4221	General Data - Egypt - Palestine - Iran-Turkey-Iraq-Syria-Libanon.	Dr. F/Hoe	12 Dec. 1940
4227	The foreign banks of issue during the war.	Dr. Rp/Ro	20 December 1940
4231	Egypt - Iraq - Syria-Libanon Palestine - Turkey - India	Tr. F/Fb	23 December 1940
4240	Ramie	Dr. St/VT J 3	January 1941
4247	Verein fuer chemische u. metall- urgische Produktion, Prag (Prager Verein).	A/K1	29 January 1941
4256	National Erdgasgesellschaft Rumanen, A.G. (Soc. Nat. de Gaz Notan), Bukarest	Tr. Me/Kr	1 February 1941
4258	Orient, general data - Iraq Syria - Iran - Turkey - French North Africa - Tunisia	Tr. F/Sb	10 February 1941



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

Serial No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
4287	Soc. des Produits Chimiques des Terres Rares, Paris	Dr. Mo/Kr. 17 March 1941	
4303	Organization of the Swedish transitional economic system	Dr. Hl/Ho 3 April 1941	
4290	The natural indebtedness of Europe and the United States of America	Dr. P/R. 17 April 1941	
4335	Survey of lead deposits and lead- mining in Europe (excluding the USSR)	Th/Pt/40 29 April 1941	
4354	Lead deposit mining in the former Yugoslav territory	L/Kl 30 April 1941	
4355	Lead deposit mining in Greece	L/E 30 April 1941	
4352	Chromium ore mining in the former Yugoslav territory	L/Kl 7 May 1941	
4362	"Gorka" Eesti Jämsävisko AG, fuer chemische Industrie in Bolgrad, Bolgrad	Dr. Mo/Kr 17 May 1941	
4366	Suedestouropa Handels-gesellschaft AG, Berlin	Pr/10 20 May 1941	
4369	"Hannover" Kunststoffs- und Schwefel- sauer- und chemische Industrie AG	Dr. Mo/Kr 21 May 1941	
4370	"Gorosteti" Rumänische Aktien- gesellschaft fuer chemische Industrie	Dr. Mo/Kr. 23 May 1941	

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILSENER  
ILSENER DOCUMENT NO. 44

Serial No.:	Title:	Dictation References:	Date:
4373	Essential producers of dry ice in Germany	Pr/12	26 May 1941
4374	Egypt, Iran, Syria/Libanon	Dr.8/20	1 June 1941
4378	Kruppacher Kupferwerke AG, Kruppach (Slovakia)	A/11	4 June 1941
4380	The chemical industry in Portugal	Pr/12	6 June 1941
4383	Oberschlesische Hydrierwerke AG, Bleichhammer/Silesia	Dr/12	12 June 1941
4385	Egyptian Salt & Soda Company Ltd, Alexandria	Dr/12	12 June 1941
4386	Interlocking of capital in the -- Hungarian big chemical industry		17 June 1941
4397	S.A. Hallenique de Produits et Chimiques, Athens	A/12	24 June 1941
4401	Nordisk Løstakrell A/S Oslo	A/12	27 June 1941
4403	Norsk Løstakrell Aktieselsk- skab	A/12	2 July 1941
4411	Nationale Erdgasgesellschaft, Rumänische A.G. (Société Nationale de Gaz Metan) Bucharest	Dr.8/5/Rue	3 July 1941
4418	Rubber industry enterprises in Russia	A/12	10 July 1941
4424	The Russian smelting plants for aluminum	A/11	15 July 1941

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILWNER  
ILWNER DOCUMENT No. 44

Serial No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
4432	The chemical industry in Japan	Dr. A/Pt/76	21 July 1941
4437	IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Frankfurt a/M.	Dr/So	1 August 1941
4446	The industry in East Karelia and on the peninsula of Aola (1941 war edition)	v.111/F	8 August 1941
4460	The chemical industry in the Irish Free State	Dr. A/So/88	26 August 1941
4487	Possibilities for the utilization of vegetable matter as liquid fuel (or admixture in motor fuels) in French West Africa	Dr. 7c/So	3 October 1941
4506	Zschimmer & Schwarz, Chemische Fabriken, Chemnitz	Do/Kl	27 October 1941
4472	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Hungary. Chemical, color and pharmaceutical group	O/Kr	9 September 1941
4520	The chemical industry in Great Britain	Dr. 2/F1/k 145	3 December 1941 17 December 1941
4513	The structure of the Phalx- Group Konzern	So/Kl	8 December 1941
4527	The Japanese and the American navies as in December 1940	Do/So	11 December 1941
4531	The locations of the chemical in- dustry and related branches of industry in the USSR	v.113/Sch	22 December 1941

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

---

Serial No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
4543	Mineral oil and natural gas in the Dutch East Indies	X/Pt/1	7 January 1942
4548	Status of capital adjustments in joint stock companies, as in the middle of January 1942	Dr.B/KI	22 January 1942
4584	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Hungary	—	2 March 1942 2 September 1942
4587	The plants of the chemical industry and related branches of industry in the USSR (locations, production program, capacities)	—	26 March 1942
4622	Formation of Konzerns in Hungary/chemical industry	Dr.B(?) Kr.	23 April 1942
4621	The principal share holders in the chemical industry in Hungary	Dr.B/Kr	24 April 1942
4626	Magnesium plants in Canada	Dr.B/Wh	6 May 1942
4627	Magnesium plants in the USA	Dr.B/Kue	6 May 1942
4628	Magnesium plants in Great Britain	Dr.B/Wh	6 May 1942
4630	Smelting plants for aluminum in Great Britain	Dr.B/Hue	6 May 1942
4631	Smelting plants for aluminum in Canada	Dr.B/Hue	6 May 1942
4632	Aluminum plants in the USA	Dr.B/Wh	6 May 1942



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILSENER  
ILSENER DOCUMENT No. 44

Serial No.:	Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
4634	Metallgesellschaft AG, Frankfurt am Main	Wb	8 May 1942
4637	The plants of the chemical industry and related branches of industry in the USSR (locations, production program, capacities). Charts showing the locations in connection with the aforesaid treaties 4587	Bu	26 June 1942
4665	Italian interests in mineral	Dr. Hoo/Jk 7 July 1942 (copy)	
4661	The mineral treasures of the Caucasus (not including mineral oil)	v.11/Hg	8 July 1942
4668	Alum-Elektrowerke A.G., Vienna	Dr. Hoo/Jk	27 July 1942
4669	The main enterprises making explosives in Sweden	Dr. Hoo/o	6 August 1942
4651	Deposits and production of chromium ores in the USSR	v.11/As	15 August 1942
4704	Soda, caustic alkalis and chlorine in Europe (not including Germany), locations and capacities, as per the end of 1941	F1/Jk	9 September 1942
4708	German interests in industrial enterprises in Hungary, not including the chemical industry	F1/Ss	11 September 1942
4724	Kösch Donajoo AB, Stockholm	F1/Ss	12 October 1942

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	List. Ref.	Date
4755	Structure of the heavy industry in the Saar	10/5	28.11.1942
4998a	Locations and capacities of magnesium smelting plants in all parts of the world	10/5	15.12.1942
4775	Industria Perotti-Belfino S.p.A., Genoa.	F1/Jc	15. 1.1943
4776	Important German capital investments in industrial and trade enterprises in Italy.	F1/Jc/O	12. 2.1943
4316	Locations and capacities of the aluminum smelting plants in all parts of the world.	10	2.3. 1943
4029	The General District Orissa (provisional economic survey).	v.11/10	30.3. 1943
4359	A.I. Statens Skogsindustrier, Stockholm.	F1/Jc	15...1943
4089	The Acid-group	F1/Jc	19.4.1943
4066	Norsk Aluminum Company A.S. (Nico) Oslo	F1/Sch	30...1943
4072	The most important firms in the chemical industry in Croatia	--	14.5. 1943
4893	Rued. Deutsche Holzversuchsanstalt, G.O., Neustadt.	F1/Sch	2. 6.1943

No.	Title	Dict. Ref.	Date
4894	Deutsche Bergin A.G. fuer Holzhydrolyse, Heilberg.	Fi/Sch	2.6.1943
4895	Holzhydrolyse A.G., Heilberg.	Fi/Sch	2.6.1943
4896	Forschungsgesellschaft fuer Holzhydrolyse, G.m.b.H., Heilberg.	Fi/Sch	2.6.1943
4909	Aluminium Industrie A.G. (Societe pour l'Industrie d'Aluminium) Chippie (Lille)	Fi/Sch	25.6.1943
4920	The German potash Konzern, classified according to the share in the German Potash Syndicate (not including Alsace- Lorraine).	Dr./Bue	16.7.1943
5038	Locations and capacities of the magnesium smelting plants throughout the world (not including Germany and Norway).	Dr.D/Gr/Sch	2.8.1943
5084	Rubber synthesis in the USA and Canada.	Lr/D/Is	14.8.1943
5074	Montecatini Societa Generale per l'Industria Mineraria e Chimica, Milan.	Fr/Hoe/Kl	16.10.1944

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Paul CLEVER, born 20 February 1896, resident in Opladen,  
Kammlstrasse 59, am aware that I render myself liable to  
punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare on oath  
that my statement conforms to the truth and was made in  
order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal  
Case 5, at the Palace of Justice, Duesseldorf.

I confirm that the reports recorded in the attached  
lists (pages 1 to 20), which constitute elaborations by the  
Archives of the Central Financial Administration of IG, Berlin  
K 7 and the Economic Department (VowI) of IG, Berlin K 7,  
are kept in the managerial department of the Farbenfabriken  
Ayer, Leverkusen.

Leverkusen-Ayerwerk, 24 February 1948  
signed Paul CLEVER

Signed before me on 24 February 1948 by Paul CLEVER,  
whom I have identified personally as the signatory.

Leverkusen-Ayerwerk, 24 February 1948  
signed Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Defense Counsel)



List

of the reports prepared by the Archives of the Central Financial  
Administration of IG, Berlin N. 7, which are kept in the Amtperial  
Department of the Farbenfabriken Bayer, Leverkusen.

<u>Date of issue</u>	<u>Title of the report</u>
15.7.1930	The Reich's finances 1925-1930, drawn up on the basis of the position on 15 July 1930.
July 30	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd.
15.11.1930	Interdiscipline within the Ruhr-Industry in the fields of nitrogen and hydrogenation of coal.
26.1.1931	Fiscal expenses and revenues in 1913/14, 1925/26 until 1929/30
March 1931	B.I. 10 Post 14 Hambours & Co. Inc., Wilmington concluded March 1931.
4.3.1931	Ruhrge. Situation and possibilities for expansion of overland gas supply.
14.7.1931	Hydrogenation and its economic significance.
End July 1931	Documents pertaining to the European question. Concluded end of July 1931.
-	German mineral oil. Matters concerning personnel. (Received together with letter dated 15 September 1931).
-	Material dealing with the international foreign exchange situation. (End of 1931.)
-	Laurel gas line. The economic aspects. (See, at same time, the "oil"-department)

List

of the reports prepared by the Archives of the Central Financial Administration of IG, Berlin W. 7, which are kept in the Managerial Department of the Farbenfabriken Bayer, Leverkusen.

No. of Report	Date of Issue	Title of the report
-	5.1.1934	The international economic situation at the beginning of 1934.
-	19.1.1934	The international stock markets at the beginning of 1934.
"	25.1.1934	Tendencies of the development in the world gasoline industry.
-	2.2.1934	The German Foreign Trade in chemicals during the crisis.
046	7.2.1934	Tendencies of the international price development at the beginning of 1934.
-	9.2.1934	The situation of the principal currency.
-	10.2.1934	Tendency of raw material prices.
-	23.2.1934	Germany's position in world trade.
-	27.2.1934	The international economic situation in February 1934.
-	March 1934	The international economic situation in March 1934.
-	2.3.1934	The foreign markets of the German chemical industry.
-	9.3.1934	Production- and sales associations of the Ruhr industry.
-	15.3.1934	Measures for the determination of prices for raw materials based on long-term development.
-	23.3.1934	Density and increase of population in Europe.
-	29.3.1934	Comments on the discussion of the banking problem.
-	6.4.1934	The international economic situation in spring 1934.
-	13.4.1934	The economic situation in Germany in spring 1934.
-	20.4.1934	Wages and cost of living at home and abroad.

No. of Report	Date of issue	Title of the report
-	27.4.1934	Location of the artificial silk industry.
-	30.4.1934	The international economic situation in April 1934.
-	4.5.1934	German foreign trade in chemicals during the first quarter of 1934.
-	11.5.1934	The situation of the principal currency.
-	10.5.1934	The tendency in raw material prices.
-	25.5.1934	The dependence of the German economy on imports and exports.
-	1.6.1934	Switzerland's foreign trade in chemicals during the crisis.
-	June 1934	The international economic situation in May/June 1934.
1002	6.6.1934	Comparison of the balance sheets of American chemical concerns.
1011	15.6.1934	The price cycles as regards the materials for agriculture.
-	22.6.1934	Density of the agrarian population in Europe.
1044	29.6.1934	Comments on the discussion about the silver problem.
1058	6.7.1934	The international economic situation in the middle of 1934.
1060	13.7.1934	The economic situation in Germany in the middle of 1934.
1066	20.7.1934	The international stock markets in the middle of 1934.
1076	27.7.1934	Tendencies of the development in the world nitrogen industry.
1086	3.8.1934	The German foreign trade in chemicals during the 2nd quarter.
1098	12.8.1934	The situation of the principal currencies.
1101	17.8.1934	The tendency of raw material prices.
1106	24.8.1934	The German foreign trade situation.
1104	31.8.1934	The supplying and purchasing countries in the German foreign trade in chemicals.

No. of Report	Date of issue	Title of the report
1138	7.9.1934	Comparison of balance sheets of European chemical concerns.
1113	14.9.1934	The price cycles in textile raw materials.
-	21.9.1934	Trade interlacings in Europe.
1120	23.9.1934	Comments on the discussion about the gold problem.
1126	5.10.1934	The international economic situation in autumn 1934.
1131	12.10.1934	The economic situation in Germany in autumn 1934.
1132	18.10.1934	Wages and cost of living at home and abroad.
1140	20.10.1934	The German fat problem.
1148	2.11.1934	The German foreign trade in chemicals in the 3rd quarter of 1934.
1152	9.11.1934	The situation of the principal currencies.
1156	16.11.1934	The international raw material markets and Germany's position as a purchaser.
1158	23.11.1934	Germany's position and her main competitors in important markets.
1164	30.11.1934	Concern interlacings between the British and American big chemical industries.
1169	7.12.1934	Public finances and crisis policy.
1172	10.12.1934	The price cycles as regards non-ferrous metals.
1178	21.12.1934	Production and consumption of industrial products in Europe.
1183	29.12.1934	Comments on the discussion about the rate of exchange problem.
1185	4. 1.1935	The international economic situation at the beginning of 1935.
1188	11. 1.1935	The economic situation in Germany at the beginning of 1935.



DOCUMENT 1008 III. ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

No. of Report	Date of issue	Title of the Report
1106	10.1.1935	The international stock market in 1935.
1195	25.1.1935	The German textile problem.
1207	1.2.1935	The situation of the principal currencies.
1223	6.2.1935	Great Britain's foreign trade in chemicals.
1234	15.2.1935	The raw material price development on the world market and in Germany.
1242	12.2.1935	The barter principle in the international exchange of goods.
1245	1.3.1935	Community of interests in the Iassal coal-tar dyestuff industry.
1255	8.3.1935	The changes in the participation of the different countries of the world in the German export of chemicals 1929-1934 (Ref.No.10).
1261	15.3.1935	The German textile industry since the stabilization of the currency.
1271	22.3.1935	Europe's position in world trade.
1285	29.3.1935	Problems of policy of banks of issue.
1307	5.4.1935	The economic situation in the world, Spring 1935.
1323	12.4.1935	The economic situation in Germany, spring 1935
1343	19/26.4.35	The public debts of the great powers.
1359	3.5.1935	The international currency situation, spring 1935.
1364	10.5.1935	The USA's foreign trade in chemicals.
1367	17.5.1935	The tendency of raw material prices.
1370	24.5.1935	The export quota in German industry.
1385	31.5.1935	The locations of the aluminum smelting plants of the world.
1399	7.6.1935	The German foreign trade in chemicals during the 1st quarter of 1935.

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
1401	14 June 1935	The German leather industry since the stabilization of the currency
1423	21 June 1935	The European textile industry
1435	28 June 1935	Comments on the problem of the international stabilization of currencies and commodity prices
1438	5 July 1935	The international economic situation in the middle of 1935
1441	12 July 1935	The economic situation in Germany in the middle of 1935
1447	19 July 1935	Wages and cost of living at home and abroad
1448	26 July 1935	The German timber problem
1449	2 August 1935	The international currency situation in the middle of 1935
1458	9 August 1935	Holland's foreign trade in chemicals
1467	16 August 1935	The tendency of raw material prices
1471	23 August 1935	The end of the shrinkage in exports
1473	30 August 1935	Comparison of balance sheets of international chemical concerns
1486	6 September 1935	The German foreign trade in chemicals during the 2nd quarter of 1935
1505	12 September 1935	The international stock markets
1517	20 September 1935	The German imports of raw materials under the new plan
1530	27 September 1935	Comments on the problem of foreign trade prices
1544	4 October 1935	The world economic situation in Autumn 1935
1554	11 October 1935	The economic situation in Germany in Autumn 1935
1560	18 October 1935	The public expenditure of the great powers
1569	25 October 1935	Italy's foreign trade in chemicals

3.

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILSENER  
ILSENER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
1572	1 November 1935	The international currency situation in Autumn 1935
1593	6 November 1935	The problem of the American market conditions
1600	15 November 1935	The tendency of raw material prices
1614	22 November 1935	Continuation of the increase in exports
1630	29 November 1935	The organization of the industry
1642	3 December 1935	The German foreign trade in chemicals during the 3rd quarter of 1935
1650 7	10 December 1935	Italy's raw material supply
1664	20 December 1935	The silver price problem
1/2	10 January 1936	The world's economic situation at the beginning of 1936
3	17 January 1936	The economic situation in Germany at the beginning of 1936
4	24 January 1936	Germany's supply with raw material containing phosphorus and fertilizers
4/5	31 January 1936	The international currency situation at the beginning of 1936
6	7 February 1936	Sweden's chemical industry
7	14 February 1936	The raw material situation at the beginning of 1936
8	21 February 1936	Increased foreign sales
9	28 February 1936	Central public special banks in Germany
10	6 March 1936	The German foreign trade in chemicals in 1936
11	13 March 1936	Industries of customers (motor cars Germany)
12	20 March 1936	Europe's raw material supply
13	27 March 1936	Comments on the problem of international debts

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILBERG  
ILBERG DOCUMENT NO. 15

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
14	3 April 1936	The world economic situation, Spring 1936
15/16	9/17 April 1936	The economic situation in Germany, Spring 1936
17	24 April 1936	The troubles of the German food supply
18	1 May 1936	The international currency situation in Spring 1936
19	8 May 1936	Belgium's foreign trade in chemicals
20	15 May 1936	The tendency of raw material prices
21	22 May 1936	Germany's importance in world trade, which is increasing again
22	29 May 1936	The locations of the staple fibre industry
23	5 June 1936	The German foreign trade in chemicals in the 1st quarter of 1936
24	12 June 1936	Industries of castoreo
25	19 June 1936	Development of purchasing power and industrialization in Northern Europe
26	26 June 1936	Comments on the increase in purchasing power and the control of consumption
27	3 July 1936	The world economic situation in the middle of 1936
28	10 July 1936	The economic situation in Germany in the middle of 1936
1950	15 July 1936	The Chilean chemical industry
29	17 July 1936	The international stock markets
30	24 July 1936	Czechoslovakia's foreign trade in chemicals
31	31 July 1936	The international currency situation
32	7 August 1936	The chemical industry in the South American LAC-states



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
33	14 August 1936	The tendency of raw material prices
1996	14 August 1936	Dr. F. Reischig G.m.b.H.
34	21 August 1936	Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion in Prag
	Middle of August 1936	Cotton, wool, raw silk, jute and rubber
35	28 August 1936	New markets for foreign trade and the supply of raw materials
36	4 September 1936	The German foreign trade in chemicals during the first half year of 1936, classified according to purchasing and supplying countries
37	11 September 1936	The German glass industry since 1924
38	15 September 1936	Development of purchasing power and industrialization in Poland and the Baltic states
2037	23 September 1936	The world economic situation, Summer 1936
39	25 September 1936	The gold problem
40	2 October 1936	The world economic situation, Autumn 1936
41	9 October 1936	The economic situation in Germany, Autumn 1936
2065	9 October 1936	The world markets for raw material at the beginning of October 1936
42	16 October 1936	The effects of the new devaluation on the price level and the competition situation
43	23 October 1936	The German raw material situation and the possibilities for an improvement
44	30 October 1936	The international currency situation, Autumn 1936
45	6 November 1936	Austria's foreign trade in chemicals
46	13 November 1936	The effects on the German trade balance of the increases in raw material prices

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
- 47	20 November 1936	The end of the shrinkage of prices in the export of finished goods
48	27 November 1936	Wintershall A.G., Berlin
49	4 December 1936	The export of German chemicals during the 3rd quarter of 1936
2117	4 December 1936	World export of unprepared multicolored mineral pigments.
2184	9 December 1936	Distribution of the Spanish mining and industrial production to the individual provinces
50	11 December 1936	The world textile industry
51	16 December 1936	Development of purchasing power and industrialization in the Balkan states.
52	24 December 1936	Effects on the credit-policy of public investments
2173	5 January 1937	Deutsche Gold- und Silberrückhaltanstalt (German gold- and silver refinery), Frankfurt/Main
1	8 January 1937	The economic situation in the world. The beginning of 1937
2	15 January 1937	The economic situation in Germany. Winter 1936/37
3	22 January 1937	The international stock-market
4		The export of chemicals in Yugoslavia
5	5 February 1937	The international currency situation. Winter 1936/37
6	12 February 1937	Germany's food supply under the influence of increasing world prices of farm products.
7	19 February 1937	The situation of raw material at the beginning of 1937
8	26 February 1937	Germany's position as supplier and customer in 1936

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
9	5 March 1937	The holdings of foreign countries in German stock corporations as per 31 December 1935
10	12 March 1937	The German export of chemicals in 1936
11	19 March 1937	The world cotton industry
12	26 March 1937	Development of purchasing power and industrialization in the Near East
13	2 April 1937	On the problem of controlling the market
2400	2 April 1937	The German chemical industry and its importance for Iran
14	9 April 1937	The world economic situation. Spring 1937
15	16 April 1937	The economic situation in Germany. Spring 1937
16	23 April 1937	Wages and cost of living at home and abroad
2335	27 April 1937	I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main
17	30 April 1937	The situation of the world iron market
2348	3 May 1937	Producers of phthalic and anhydride abroad
2350	3 May 1937	The order of the branches of industry in the German exports according to spheres of economy
2352	5 May 1937	The provinces of the British Empire according to the legal status within the Empire and the extent of self government
18	7 May 1937	The international currency situation. Spring 1937
2356	10 May 1937	The most important chemical enterprises of Belgium
2357	10 May 1937	The chemical economy of Belgium

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
2347	11 May 1937	Revenues of Egypt; Great Britain and France from the Suez-Canal-Corporation
19	14 May 1937	Bulgaria's export in chemicals
2413	19 May 1937	Development of costs of living and of the purchasing power of the Reichsmark abroad
20	21 May 1937	The boom of the raw material market in Spring 1937
21	28 May 1937	Moderation of import-difficulties as a result of the continuous rise of export
2393	30 May 1937	Export of the German industries
22	4 June 1937	Expansion, turn-over and results of the Dupont-Konzern
2411	9 June 1937	American IG Chemical Corporation, New York
2410	9 June 1937	Imperial Chemical Industries, London
23	11 June 1937	The trade agreements of the Oslo-states
24	18 June 1937	The German export in chemicals in the 1st quarter of 1937
25	25 June 1937	The world wool industry
26	2 July 1937	On the gold-discussion
27	9 July 1937	The world economic situation, Summer 1937
28	16 July 1937	The economic situation in Germany, Summer 1937
29	23 July 1937	The international stock-markets
2505	28 July 1937	On the question of the gold reserve not shown in the statement of the Reichsbank
30	30 July 1937	The supply of the world with non-ferrous metals
31	6 August 1937	The international currency situation, Summer 1937



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

No. of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
	7 August 1937	The world economic situation. Summer 1937
2511	6 August 1937	Deutschnasiatische Bank Shanghai, Berlin
2515	6 August 1937	Structure of the Krupp agencies
32	13 August 1937	Hungary's export in chemicals
33	20 August 1937	The situation in the raw material markets. Middle of 1937
	21 August 1937	The situation in the world's raw material markets 1937
34	27 August 1937	Steady increase of export
35	3 September 1937	Allied Chemical and Dye Corporation, New York
36	10 September 1937	The German export in chemicals during the first half of 1937
2541	10 September 1937	The most important firms of the chemical industry and of related branches of industry in Austria
37	17 September 1937	Tendencies of development in world cellulose economy
38	24 September 1937	Development of purchasing power and industrialization in South East Asia
2462	30 September 1937	The most important firms of the chemical industry and related branches of industry in Yugoslavia
39	1 October 1937	Crisis and future of the export of capital
40	8 October 1937	The world economic situation. Fall 1937
41	13 October 1937	The economic situation of Germany. Fall 1937
42	22 October 1937	The reaction on the stock exchanges

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILWNER  
ILWNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
2605	22 October 1937	Lead and lead compounds in the German glass- and enamel industry.
	October 1937	The world economic situation. Fall 1937.
43	29 October 1937	On the situation of the world cotton market
44	5 November 1937	The international currency problem. Fall 1937
	5 November 1937	The German trade with lacquer and dye stuffs
45	12 November 1937	The situation of the raw material markets in the Fall of 1937
46	13 November 1937	Poland's export in chemicals
47	26 November 1937	Satisfactory development of the German export
48	3 December 1937	The Gillot-Sarheim-Konzern
49	10 December 1937	The German exports in chemicals during the 3rd quarter of 1937
50	17 December 1937	The world leather industry
51	24 December 1937	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Australia and New Zealand
52	31 December 1937	Public feeling as a business barometer
2637	6 January 1938	Formation of a semi-national Industrial Holding Company in Manchukuo
2646	7 January 1938	World production and consumption of lactic acid
1	7 January 1938	The world economic situation. Winter 1937/38
2	14 January 1938	The economic situation of Germany. <sup>at</sup> the end of 1937
2667	17 January 1938	Statistics for the Four Year Plan
3	21 January 1938	The development of public finances in Germany
4	28 January 1938	Cellulose in the world economy of textiles

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
2685	3 February 1938	List of big rival chemical firms
5	4 February 1938	The international currency situation. Winter 1937/38
6	11 February 1938	The chemical industry of Norway
2722	15 February 1938	The public investments in Germany, their national economic importance and their financing
7	18 February 1938	The situation of the raw material markets at the beginning of 1938
8	25 February 1938	The German export in 1937
9	4 March 1938	Monsanto Chemical Company, St. Louis
10	11 March 1938	Changes in world industrial production
11	12 March 1938	The economic incorporation (Anschluss) of Austria into the German Reich
2756	18 March 1938	Austria's export of the most important chemical products in 1936/37
2757	16 March 1938	Austria's soap production and export in 1935/37
3351	20 March 1938	Electric power production, mining and foundry industry in Czecho-Slovakia
12	25 March 1938	The German export of chemicals in 1937
13	1 April 1938	The silver-problem and the American silver- policy
2788	1 April 1938	Brief Description of different oil- and hydrogenation corporations
14	7 April 1938	The world economic situation. Spring 1938
2803	11 April 1938	Dynamit Nobel Bratislava and Skoda- votava, Vienna, locations of the plants
2807	12 April 1938	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., London

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
2811	13 April 1938	Allied Chemical & Dye Corp., New York
15	14 April 1938	The economic situation in Germany. Spring 1938
16	22 April 1938	Wages and cost of living in the most important countries
2825	27 April 1938	Gesellschaft fuer chemische Industrie (company for chemical industry), Basel
2826	27 April 1938	Chemische Fabrik vorm. Sandoz (Chemical Factory formerly Sandoz) of Basel
17	29 April 1938	The paper- and cardboard-industry of the world
18	6 May 1938	The international currency situation. Spring 1938
19	13 May 1938	Roumania's chemical industry
20	20 May 1938	The tendency of prices for raw materials
2844	May 1938	The world economic situation of Spring 1938
2874	27 May 1938	On the cotton industry of Germany
2893	May 1938	Wool
21	27 May 1938	The German export in Spring 1938
22	3 June 1938	The Mitsui-Konzern
2914	7 June 1938	On the situation of the Ecuadorian Sucre
23	10 June 1938	The chemical industry of Czechoslovakia
24	17 June 1938	Tendencies of development of the world's agricultural industry
2926	17 June 1938	On the situation of the US Dollar
25	24 June 1938	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Japan



DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

No. of report	date of issue	title of report
2951	25 June 1938	On the situation of the Indian Rupee. June 1938.
26	1 July 1938	On the problem of stabilizing the market.
27	8 July 1938	The world economic situation. Summer 1938.
2982	8 July 1938	The most important holdings of the group Otto Wolff, Cologne.
2955	8 July 1938	The most important firms of Czechoslovakia.
28	15 July 1938	The economic situation in Germany. Summer 1938.
2988	18 July 1938	The most important firms of the chemical industry of Hungary.
29	22 July 1938	International comparison of public finances.
30	30 July 1938	Tendencies of development of the world nitrogen industry.
31	5 August 1938	The international currency situation. Summer 1938.
32	12 August 1938	The chemical industry of Greece.
33	19 August 1938	The tendency of prices for raw materials.
34	26 August 1938	The German industrial export in 1937.
3056	August 1938	On the cotton supply of Germany.
35	3 September 1938	The Manshu Jukogyo Kaishaen Konzern - Manchurian Heavy Industry - Developing Corporation.
36	9 September 1938	The world distribution of raw material.
3084	12 September 1938	Regarding the situation of the Peruvian Sol. September 1938.
37	16 September 1938	The German chemical export during the first half of 1938.

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILKNER  
ILKNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report	date of issue	title of report
3088	21 September 1938	Location of large chemical plants in Czecho-Slovakia.
38	23 September 1938	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Chile.
3114	26 September 1938	The mineral oil situation of Czecho- Slovakia.
3115	26 September 1938	The coal situation of Czecho-Slovakia.
39	30 September 1938	Possibilities and limits in the increase of agricultural products.
3098	4 October 1938	The export of important goods of syn- thetic materials by Germany, U.S.A., France, and Great Britain.
40	7 October 1938	The world economic situation. Fall 1938.
41	14 October 1938	The economic situation of Germany, Fall 1938.
3107	15 October 1938	Economic figures of South-East-Europe.
3121	16 October 1938	The Utilization of whey and casein produc- tion in Germany.
	18 October 1938	Data regarding the question Ausgig- Heyden.
3126	20 October 1938	The world trade in rayon and the foreign markets of the German rayon industry.
42	21 October 1938	The economic structure of Sudeten- Germany.
43	28 October 1938	The world caoutchouc market.
44	4 November 1938	The international currency situation, Fall 1938.
3166	10 November 1938	Chile's foreign liabilities, foreign exchange control.
45	11 November 1938	The chemical industry of Finland.
46	18 November 1938	The tendency of prices for raw material.

DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report	date of issue	title of report
3172	18 November 1938	Export combines within the German industry.
47	25 November 1938	The German export during the fall of 1938.
3179	28 November 1938	The economic importance of the reincorporation of Upper Hungary into Hungary.
48	2 December 1938	Structure and tendencies of development of the American calcium carbide industry.
3193	6 December 1938	The economic structure of the new Czechoslovakia.
49	9 December 1938	The chemical export of the Baltic states.
3221	15 December 1938	Economic figures from Europe.
50	16 December 1938	The caoutchouc industry of the world.
51	23 December 1938	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Brazil.
52	30 December 1938	On the question of a custom's union (example Belgium/Luxembourg).
3231	31 December 1938	The economy of the Memel district.
1	6 January 1939	The economic situation of the world. Winter 1938/1939.
3237	12 January 1939	World production of sulphuric acid.
2	13 January 1939	The economic situation in Germany.
3	20 January 1939	The international stock markets.
4	27 January 1939	Germany's supply with non-ferrous metals.
3272	28 January 1939	Consumption of mineral colour by the German caoutchouc industry during 1937.
5	3 January 1939	The international currency situation. Winter 1938/1939.

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
3276	4 February 1939	The organization of the E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co.
6	10 February 1939	Denmark's <sup>chemical</sup> economy
7	17 February 1939	The situation with regard to the raw material markets early in 1939
8	24 February 1939	German foreign trade in 1938
9	3 March 1939	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd - Over-all organization
10	10 March 1939	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Argentina
3346	10 March 1939	The space utilized for industry in Germany
11	17 March 1939	The economic structure of the Mosel area.
3361	18 March 1939	Products and capacities of the chemical plants in former Czechoslovakia
12	24 March 1939	Greater Germany and the economic areas of the Protectorate, Bohemia-Moravia and Czechoslovakia
3370	27 March 1939	Chemical trusts in former Czechoslovakia
3360	31 March 1939	Association for chemical and metallurgical production at Prague.
13	31 March 1939	Rumanian Petroleum.
14	7 April 1939	World economic situation in the spring of 1939
3387	April 1939	World economic situation. Early in 1939
15	14 April 1939	German foreign chemical trade in 1938
3397	19 April 1939	Continental Gummiwerke Hannover
16	21 April 1939	The economic situation in Germany, Spring of 1939



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILSENER  
ILSENER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
17	25 April 1939	World Glass Industry
18	5 May 1939	The International Currency Situation; spring of 1939
3437	11 May 1939	Lurgi-Apparatebau G.m.b.H.
19/20	19 May 1939	The Free City of Danzig
21	26 May 1939	Changes in German Foreign Trade
3456	30 May 1939	Schloßmühlental Motard Werke A.G., Berlin
22	2 June 1939	Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation, New York
23	9 June 1939	Italy's foreign chemical trade
3472	10 June 1939	The Yen in the second year of the war
3490	13 June 1939	Foreign methods of export promotion
24	16 June 1939	The soap industry of the world
3492	17 June 1939	Institutes of technical sciences in Germany
3468	21 June 1939	The Mental Konzern
25	23 June 1939	The situation with regard to the raw material markets, middle of 1939
3508	27 June 1939	Internationale Gesellschaft fuer Chemische Untersuchungen A.G., Basel (International company for chemical research, Inc. Basel)
3515	28 June 1939	Antareschall A.G., Berlin
3517	30 June 1939	Universal production and universal trade Caffein
26	30 June 1939	Algeria's economy
27	7 July 1939	The world economic situation, Summer of 1939
28	14 July 1939	The international <sup>21</sup> currency situation, Summer of 1939
29	21 July 1939	The German capital market, Summer of 1939
30	28 July 1939	Poland's Chemical Economy

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILAMER  
ILAMER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of reports:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
31	4 August 1939	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Columbia
33	18 August 1939	Deutsche Erdöl A.G. Berlin
34/36	1 September 1939	Spain's mining raw material and power economy
3614	4 September 1939	The production of various chemicals in US, Japan, France, Great Britain and Italy
3633	4 September 1939	Raw material export from South East Europe, Yugoslavia, Hungary, Roumania, Greece, Turkey, USSR, German imports from overseas
1	6 September 1939	Germany's foreign trade situation according to the present balance of power in the world
3654	23 September 1939	Dutch war economy measures
3025	27 September 1939	The foremost firms in the chemical industry in Czechoslovakia (without Aussiger Vorkain)
3677	29 September 1939	War economy measures and the present situation with regard to Hungary
3670	29 September 1939	The international currency situation after the outbreak of war
37	15 September 1939	The exports of German industry in 1938
3663	30 September 1939	The Russian traffic problem
3620	7 October 1939	Germany's <sup>export</sup> trade situation according to the present balance of power in the world
3667	7 October 1939	The German raw material situation with regard to coal
3678	8 October 1939	British methods of economic warfare

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
3692	10 October 1939	War economy measures in Sweden
3701	19 October 1939	Economic and war economy measures in Yugoslavia
3706	21 October 1939	War economy measures in Switzerland
3713	26 October 1939	The economic forces of the German spheres of interest in former Poland and their importance for the Greater German economic domain
3717	30 October 1939	Netherlands - Supply situation and export possibilities in food and feeding stuffs
3722	31 October 1939	War economy measures in England
3721	6 November 1939	Netherlands - Decrease of coal production during the first month of the war
3724	8 November 1939	War economy measures of the USA
3733	11 November 1939	War economy measures and effects of the war on Norway's economy
3738	15 November 1939	Swiss supply situation: food, feeding stuffs and luxury foods
3750	27 November 1939	Supply situation and war economy arrangements concerning foreign trade in Greece 1939
3752	29 November 1939	Foreign Chemical Trade of USSR
3672	1 December 1939	Swiss prohibition of foreign economic control
3744	5 December 1939	Employment situation in Swedish industry
3753	11 December 1939	The Great Powers of the world
3690	16 December 1939	War economy measures in France

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILANER  
ILANER DOCUMENT- No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
3788	30 January 1940	The situation in the Yugoslav textile industry since the outbreak of war
3792	31 January 1940	War economy measures in Belgium
3794	2 February 1940	Power and raw material economy of USSR in the third Five Year Plan (1938-1942)
3798	8 February 1940	Changes in Hungarian industry since the outbreak of the war
1	14 February 1940	The World Economic Situation, Early in 1940
3846	6 March 1940	The organization of the S.I. Dupont de Nemours & Co. 1st supplement
3839	7 March 1940	The Industry of USSR in the Third Five Year Plan (1938-1942)
2	11 March 1940	On the situation with regard to South-East European currencies
3894	6 April 1940	War economy measures and economic situation in Bulgaria
3	12 April 1940	Prices during the war
4	20 April 1940	The foreign trade of Scandinavia and the Border-States
3992	30 May 1940	The Textile Industry of USSR
3975	1 June 1940	Chemical Economy in Belgium and Important Enterprises in the Chemical Industry
3974	13 June 1940	Dutch Chemical Economy and the foremost Firms of the Chemical Industry
1	20 June 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
4027	25 June 1940	The Wood and Paper Industry in USSR
5	23 June 1940	Foreign trade in Belgium and the Netherlands
2	27 June 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa



DOCUMENT BOOK III ILNER  
ILNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
4031	4 July 1940	Tunisian Economy
4065	12 July 1940	Economic Relationships between USSR and the South East European States
3	15 July 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
4077	15 July 1940	The economic forces of Bessarabia in Northern Bucovina and their significance for Romania
6/7	26 July 1940	The Regional Distribution of French Industry
4	29 July 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
8	August 1940	World Economic Situation
4104	7 August 1940	Structure and Significance of Italian Industry
5	9 August 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
18	1 September 1940	Economic Information from USSR
6	2 September 1940	Economic information for the Orient and North Africa
4128	3 September 1940	Italy's Power Basis
4159	24 September 1940/ 24 October 1940	The re-union of the Southern Dobruzscha following the agreement of Craiova, and its economic and financial problems
4161	3 October 1940	Portuguese East Africa's economy
4185	November 1940	Economic Report Alsace
9	2 November 1940	Europe as market for Iberian America
4191	21 November 1940	Important enterprises of the chemical industry in Great Britain and Northern Ireland
10	26 November 1940	The Reichsmark in South East Europe

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
4158	6 December 1940 23 December 1940	The Economic forces in Northern transylvanian and the latter's economic significance with regard to Hungary
4177	11 December 1940	Cellulose and artificial fibre plants in South East Europe
4220	17 December 1940	Raw material basis of the chemical industry in USSR
11	20 December 1940	The foreign banks of issue during the war
12	27 January 1941	Food rationing in Europe
4247	29 January 1941	Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion, Prag, Prager Verein
2	11 February 1941	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
4274	13 March 1941	Economic report French West Africa
4281	14 March 1941	Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion Prag (Prager Verein) 1st supplement
1	25 March 1941	The World Economic Situation, Early 1941
2	31 March 1941	The Economic Situation in the USA
4316	9 April 1941	Romania's economic structure taking into consideration the ceded territories
4318	15 April 1941	The organization of the E.I. Dupont de Nemours & Co. 2nd supplement
4322	22 April 1941 12 May 1941	Economic Report Irak
4360	10 May 1941	The former Yugoslav Vardar Basin
4391	17 June 1941	Greater Bulgaria's Economic Importance
3	27 June 1941	English War Finance
4	16 July 1941	Continental Europe's foreign trade
4429	22 July 1941	Montenegro

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER  
ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
4446	8 August 1941	The economy of East Karelia and the Kola peninsula
4443a	23 August 1941	Production and consumption of important raw material and food stuffs in the American countries
5	5 September 1941	USA as creditor and debtor
4468	9 September 1941	Southern Hungary's economic importance to Hungary
6	11 September 1941	English foreign trade during the War
4481	25 September 1941	Important enterprises of Spain's chemical industry
4461	1 October 1941	The economic forces of the Irish Free State
11	26 November 1941	Russian economy in occupied and un-occupied territory
12	29 December 1941	Chemical economy in the USA
7	10 December 1941	World economic situation. Fall of 1941
4520	17 December 1941	The chemical economy of Great Britain
8	21 January 1942	Reich Finances
9	26 March 1942	Foreign Banks of Issue
10	23 December 1942	Foreign trade outside Europe during the war
1	19 January 1942	South East Asia's economic importance. Special issue No. 1 dated 24 January 1942 Comparison of war economy forces between the belligerent Great Power coalitions Special issue No. 2: 3/2/42 ditto Special issue No. 3: 6/2/42 ditto
2	17 February 1942	The economic situation in the USA in 1941

DOCUMENT BOOK III ILNER  
ILNER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
4587	26 June 1942	Chemical and similar plants in USSR, maps indicating location
4587	28 March 1942	Appendix to the main report (location, production program, capacities)
ad 4587	18 July 1942	Subject Index
ad 4587	8 July 1942	Supplements and amendments
4657	8 July 1942	Transnistria, territory, population, economy
4676	17 July 1942	Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion, Prag, 2nd supplement
4681	19 August 1942	3rd supplement
4696	9 September 1942	Agriculture in Caucasus
4754	26 November 1942	Administrative Division of the Eastern territories
4761	8 December 1942	Artificial border in USSR
4784	9 March 1943	Italy's influence and interests in Bulgaria
4829	30 March 1943	The Generalbezirk of Crimea; provisional economic synopsis
4827	30 March 1943	Synopsis of Roumania's economy

Signed: Paul CLEVER

29 January 1948



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 March 1946

We, AUREY DAVEY, TH.S. DUSSMANN, ALMA TIEZER, MONICA  
 ELLIOTT and HANNAH SCHLESINGER, hereby certify that we are  
 duly appointed translators for the English and German languages  
 and that the above is a true and correct translation of the  
 Document Book III Ilgner.

pages 1: 1 - 13

AUREY DAVEY  
 ETC No. 20116

" 14 - 30

TH.S. DUSSMANN  
 ETC No. 20120

" 31 - 47

ALMA TIEZER  
 ETC No. 25967

" 48 - 64  
 75 - 83

MONICA ELLIOTT  
 ETC No. 20143

" 84 - 94

HANNAH SCHLESINGER  
 ETC No. 20081

*Case 6  
Defense*

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

---

TRIBUNAL VI

CASE 6

DOCUMENT BOOK IV

for

Dr. Max Ilgner

submitted by the  
Defense Counsel

Dr. Herbert Nath  
Attorney at Law.

*Ilgner*



Table of Contents of Document Book VI-  
for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
52		Affidavit of Arthur Schoene concerning the tasks and activity of the Bureau of the Commercial Committee (BdKA)	1
53 Prosecution 362		Excerpt from the transcript of the meeting of the Commercial Committee on 20 August 1937. The Commercial Committee agrees on the extension of the tasks of the Zeffi-Vertrauensmaenner (confidential Agents of the Central Finance Department), who will be called in the future I.G.-Verbindungsmaenner (Liaison Officers), since this proved to be necessary for the I.G. in view of the increasing tendencies towards development of industry all over the world.	4
54 Prosecution 363		Excerpt from the transcript of the meeting of the Commercial Committee on 10 September 1937 concerning meetings of the I.G. Verbindungsmaenner in foreign countries. I.G. Verbindungsmaenner are to invite the heads of the other sales companies in foreign countries for regular free discussions on general economic problems.	5
55		Affidavit of Justus SAKER, Prokurist in the Bureau of the Commercial Committee (BdKA) since 1936, concerning the organization of the Zeffi-Vertrauensmaenner (Z.V.M.) and I.G. Verbindungsmaenner (I.G.V.M.). The Z.V.M. status was already created in 1931 as a result of the currency complications all over the world. The institution of I.G.V.M. proved expedient with respect to the variety of the I.G. business in the world. Party membership was of no importance for the selection of I.G.V.M., about 30 % of the I.G.V.M. were foreigners, only about 11 % of the I.G.V.M. held offices in the A.G. (Foreign Organisation of the NSDAP).	6

## DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER

Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No., Exh. No.	Contents	Page
102	Letter addressed by the SDKA, Berlin No. 7, dated 28 September 1937 to Herr J.M. Fischer concerning his appointment as I.G. Verbindungsmann in Mexico and the tasks connected therewith	19
56	Affidavit of the I.G. Verbindungsmann J.M. Fischer Mexico. The witness gives a detailed description of the tasks of an I.G. Verbindungsmann. He calls special attention to the instructions given by Dr. Ilgner on the occasion of his appointment as I.G. Verbindungsmann in 1937. He reports on speeches made by Dr. Ilgner in Mexico which found general approval in Mexican circles. The reports which he sent in his capacity as I.G.V.M. were based on publications in the press and other material available for everybody. The only thing that mattered were the business interests of the I.G.. The I.G. did not expect anything else, on the contrary, it always stressed that the laws of the host country were to be observed.	22
57	Affidavit of the Brazilian citizen Max HAMERS of Rio de Janeiro. The witness was I.G.-Verbindungsmann in Brazil. He reports on Dr. Ilgner's stay in Brazil in 1938, which served to establish personal contact with Brazilian business circles. The tasks of the I.G.-Verbindungsmann were of more commercial nature, the reports were in accordance with this. Dr. Ilgner approved of "my failure to concern myself with matters..... of political nature."	28
58	Affidavit of the I.G.-Verbindungsmann L. KUTHE, Milan. He worked from 1920 until 1945 as agent and head of an I.G. sales organization in Italy. He became an I.G.-Verbindungsmann in 1937. "The only new task that was added was to maintain contact with the individual I.G. representatives in order to coordinate action on	



Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
		questions pertaining to credits, terms of payment, import quotas and duties." The witness never got the impression that an activity was to be expected of him, which he could not perform in view of his stay in this country as a guest for decades.	33
59		Affidavit of the I.G.-Verbindungsmann for Denmark, Aage KVAHLID, Copenhagen, describing the tasks he got as I.G.-Verbindungsmann, which consisted of calling the leading men of the other I.G. agencies together for a conference in order to discuss commercial problems. "I can state with full conviction that neither the Commercial Committee in Berlin, nor any person from the Main Office in Frankfurt, has ever indicated, or even less so, expressed a demand or request to the effect that my activity as Verbindungsmann was to include espionage service in any form."	35
60		Affidavit of the I.G.-Verbindungsmann for China, Carl Gottfried GADOM, who lived from 1912 until 1946 as I.G. agent in Shanghai. The peculiar conditions of the China market and the widely diverse sales interests of the I.G. made a thorough observation of the market necessary. The observation of the political situation of China also belonged to this. Information which was available for everybody in China was used as a basis for the reports. "This activity of the I.G.-Verbindungsmann had nothing to do with espionage or with propaganda." A liaison with the offices of the Foreign Organization of the Party was neither requested nor offered."	39

Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
61		affidavit of Hans BURANDT, former Commercial Attaché to Mexico, the witness confirms from his own knowledge that the I.G. agents and the I.G.-Verbindungsmann Fleischer in Mexico did not work for the Party, the State or any other authority and had not the least to do with espionage. The Mexican branch of the I.G. continued to maintain business relations with Jewish firms and to employ Jewish employees. Dr. Ilgner's contact with the Party in Mexico was restricted to the obligatory formal call. The President of the State of Mexico requested the witness on 11 December 1941 to inform the German Minister "that he highly appreciated the always correct attitude of the German colony during the whole time of the war."	43
62		Report of the I.G.-Verbindungsmann on the economic situation of Paraguay in October 1940.	47
63		affidavit of Dr. Karl von LEVINSKI, He was German Consul General in New York from 1925 until 1931. The reports of the Consul General were made according to the form prescribed for the American consular service and show that this was handled in Germany and in America in a parallel manner. The procurement of information was also handled by big firms in Germany and in America in a similar manner.	54
64		Excerpt from the book "Buna Rubber - The Birth of an Industry, by Frank A. HOWARD, 1947, D. van Nostrand Company, Inc., New York, Copyright 1947 by D. van Nostrand Company, Inc. The author renders a highly confidential report by the American Embassy in Berlin, dated 4 November 1938, to the State Department in Washington, with which he sends a diagram showing the production and the import of fuels, lubricants, synthetic fats, rubber and fibres in Germany. The Embassy points out that	

Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
84 (cont'd)		Mr. HOWARD made this diagram available to the Embassy "only for the information of the Departments of State, War, and Navy." Furthermore, the report contains some important information given by Mr. HOWARD on Germany's oil supply. It calls attention to the production in the synthetic field, where the I.G.-Farbenindustrie is expressly mentioned.	56
85		Affidavit of Dr. Fritz RUDIGER. The witness was deputy counter-intelligence officer of the I.G. Berlin No. 7. He explains what caused the establishment of the Mob. Referat (Mobilization Section) and his activity in it. Dr. Ilgner neither performed any activity nor held a leading position in the field of counter-intelligence. He showed little understanding for the emergency regulations enacted by the State. Dr. Ilgner did not comply with requests to draw up for the O.K. (High Command of the Armed Forces) reports on his journeys to foreign countries during the war. There was no closer relation between Dr. Ilgner and Dr. Blech, the head of the Department I-4 O.K.-Abwehr (Economic Counter-Intelligence Department of the O.K.).	59
104		Affidavit of Justus SAXER, Bureau of the Commercial Committee. According to the witness' observations there was no more or less close contact between Dr. Ilgner and Dr. Blech from O.K.-Abwehr (Counter-Intelligence Department of O.K.).	63
86		Affidavit of Albrecht FUCHS, Group Chief of the Secret Economic Intelligence Service in the O.K., Foreign Countries Counter-Intelligence Dept. (I-41); he never observed "that Dr. Ilgner played any role whatsoever in the German counter-intelligence system." The witness saw Dr. Ilgner only three times in life. His successor, Sturmbefehlshaber Schmied, expressed his opinion on Dr. Ilgner in a very unkind and irritated manner, since the gentlemen of the I.G. did nothing in favor of his office.	67

Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ilgnier

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
67		Affidavit of Dr. A.J. RUPERTI. He served from the beginning of the war until its end as captain with the Economic Intelligence Service of the OKW. His superiors were successively Bloch, Focke, Schmidt. "None of the gentlemen mentioned succeeded in inducing the I.G. to co-operate in the Economic Intelligence Service." "Dr. Ilgnier, too, .... always refrained from collaboration in the intelligence service." For that reason Schmidt loaded Dr. Ilgnier with heavy reproaches. There was a great animosity within the Reich Main Security Office against Ilgnier as "persona ingrata".	69
68		Affidavit of Thilo Freiherr von MULLERSKY, who was more closely connected, personally with Admiral Canaris, Dr. Bloch and Colonel Pickenbrook of OKW-Abwehr (Counter-Intelligence Department of the OKW), because of a common anti-Nazi attitude. "As far as I know, Dr. Ilgnier had no close contact with the gentlemen mentioned above."	72
69		Affidavit of Franziska von SCHARTZ, from 1935 until 1944 secretary of Admiral Canaris, the chief of the Foreign Countries Counter-Intelligence Dept. "Never have my more or less close relations between the I.G., Pharmindustria A.G. and its officials, especially those of the Berlin W 7 office and Dr. Max Ilgnier on the one hand, and Admiral Canaris on the other hand, come to my knowledge."	74
70		Affidavit of Franziska Lotte SCHMIDT who was employed with Dr. Ilgnier's secretary's office from 1937 until 1945. She confirms that there were no relations of any kind between Dr. Ilgnier's secretary's office and the SD or the Secret State Police.	75
1		Affidavit of Dr. Kurt Freiherr von Loraner, president of the German peace delegation to Versailles. He was for many years friend and advisor of Geheimrat (Privy Counsellor) Bosen. Pursuing his efforts for re-establishment of world peace he went to Turkey at the end of 1939, with the support of the I.G., and from there he conducted negotiations, among others with the Papal Nuncio, Archbishop Roncalli and with the friend	



Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ilgnar

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
1 (Cont'd)		of President Roosevelt, George H. Earle. In the line of his efforts for peace he sent reports on the real attitude of mind prevailing in foreign countries to the I.G., the Foreign Office, and the O.G., "in order to inform the persons in those agencies who agreed with my aims." "These reports contained neither military nor economic information." Any espionage activity or work for the O.G./Abwehr would have been "diametrically opposed to my peace efforts, would even have precluded them from the outset." In order to characterize his person, Baron v. Lersner quotes the wording of a letter from George H. Earle dated 30 December 1946, in which the latter confirms that President Roosevelt spoke in the highest terms of his integrity in 1944.	76
14		affidavit of Franz von Pappe, retired Reich Chancellor: "It is completely incorrect that Herr von Lersner ever concerned himself with espionage. Therefore he cannot have performed espionage services for the I.G. or Herr Ilgnar either, the same applies to Herr Max Ude who was for many years I.G. representative in Turkey."	81
18		affidavit of the retired ambassador Karl Ritter. The witness declares that, in spite of his close friendship with Herr Wilhelm von Fluegge, lasting for thirty years, it did not come to his knowledge that Herr Wilhelm von Fluegge was working with or for the counter-intelligence service.	84
71		affidavit of Gunther Schiller, Dr. Ilgnar's assistant from 1929 until 1936, concerning Prosecution Doc. SI-4671, Exh. 915, Document Book 49, P. 58 of the English, P. 76 of the German text. The witness declares that Dr. Ilgnar never gave instructions to supply Herr Dietl of his office with material, nor did any department of I.G. Berlin or 7 ever get an order to keep contact with Dietl's office in any form. "Dr. Ilgnar's	

## DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER

Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
71			
(Cont'd)		whole nature was opposed to any kind of secretiveness, on the contrary, he loved to do everything in conjunction with as large a circle as possible."	91
72		Affidavit of Ulrich MULLER, from 1934 until 1945 co-operator and deputy head of the Wigo (Political Economy Dept.), comments upon the alleged relations between the I.G., especially Dr. Ilgner, and the Foreign Organization. The contact with the A.O. (Foreign Organization of the NSDAP) was, as far as necessary, maintained by Councillor of Commerce Weibel, deceased member of the Vorstand of I.G. in Frankfurt on-the-Main. "It is a fact that the entire commercial machinery of the I.G., including the sales combines as well as I.G. Berlin No. 7 were continuously fighting and warding off the A.O." The standard topic of conflicts was the Jewish problem. Ilgner did not exert any influence on the current relations to the A.O. His contacts with the A.O. were pronounced sporadic ones and were then exclusively dictated by I.G.'s business interests. The witness, as an employee of the Wigo, rejects the reproach of espionage and Nazi propaganda and calls Dr. Ilgner "a fanatical lover of peace", who exclusively lived for his world economy projects and was, in his international business activity, of the opinion "that a constructive economic and trade policy can only be carried out if all the partners have equal rights."	93
151		Letter addressed by the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP to I.G. dated 27 January 1937. The A.O. requests "that the problem of replacing any Jews who held positions with you be energetically attacked." It criticizes that still in autumn 1936 the I.G. did not hesitate to make the non-Aryan Dietrich the head of the Soja-Gesellschaft in Roumania.	98

Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
152		Letter addressed by the Central Finance Department to the A.O. of the ASDAF dated 19 February 1937. The letter stresses Biatriceanu's high merits and his outstanding professional knowledge.	100
73		Affidavit of Dr. Gustav SCHLOTTERER of the Main Division for Foreign Trade of the Reich Ministry of Economics. The witness refutes the conclusion drawn by the Prosecution from Documents HI 950, Exh. 825, Doc. Book 46, p. 1 of the Engl., p. 1 of the German text, HI 1104, Exh. 826, Doc. Book 46, p. 3 of the Engl., p. 3 of the German text, and HI 088, Exh. 828, Doc. Book 46, p. 11 of the Engl., p. 15 of the German text. According to the German Foreign Exchange Law no firm could freely use its foreign deposits. Within the framework of the general obligation to make delivery, the foreign exchange control office could at any time give orders to German firms concerning the mode of delivery. When the procurement of foreign exchange for the German diplomatic representations became more and more difficult, the Reich Ministry of Economics gave orders to German export firms, among others also to the I.G., to make payments to these diplomatic offices on the spot. This meant, for the paying firms, only a change in the mode of delivery of foreign exchange. The I.G. was not informed of the purpose of the payment. As in the case of all deliveries of foreign exchange, in these cases, too, the Reichsmark equivalent of the sum delivered in foreign exchange was credited by the Reichsbank to the German firm in Germany.	104
74		Affidavit of the Proburist Willi HELLERT of the Central Finance Department I.G. Berlin no 7. The witness comments upon the same documents of the Prosecution as the aforementioned witness SCHLOTTERER. The I.G. "did not know the purpose for the amounts which were put at the disposal, on orders from the Reich Ministry for Economics, of the German ambassadors abroad against the deposit of the equivalent amount in Reichsmark in Germany."	106

Table of Contents of Document Book IV  
for Dr. Max Ignor

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
75		affidavit of Carl Gottfried GADOL, manager of the dyestuffs sales agency of the I.G. in Shanghai from 1926 until 1945. The witness refutes the document of the Prosecution XI 11198, Exh. 823, Doc. Book 45, p. 179 of the Engl., p. 242 of the German text, making reference to the practices of the I.G. business on the complicated China market, which had been used for decades. There can be no question of financing Nazi propaganda in China by sales proceeds of the I.G. 109	



I confirm that all documents contained in this document book  
are literal copies of the documents submitted to the Tribunal.

Munich, 1 March 1948

Dr. HERBERT HALL  
Attorney-at-Law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Artur SCHÖNE, residing in Berlin-Zehlendorf, Glasseile 30b, having been duly warned that I should render myself culpable by delivering up a false affidavit, declare that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal, Court VI, at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

In the year 1937, there evolved out of the Secretariate II of the I.G. Organisation NW 7 the Bureau of the Commercial Committee (Bureau des Kaufmännischen Ausschusses) (BdKA). At first its main task was to set up the programs of agenda for the meetings of the Commercial Committee (K.A., Kaufmännischer Ausschuss), newly founded in 1937, as well as for those of the East Asia Committee (Ostasien-Ausschuss, O.A.A.), and later also for those of the South-Eastern Europe Committee (S.O.A., Südosteuropäer-Ausschuss), and to distribute and evaluate the minutes of the meetings. Another function of the BdKA was, in collaboration with the I.G. liaison man appointed by the KA in most countries since the beginning of 1937, the general observation of the economic and industrial development, as well as of the financial and currency conditions in the several countries. An additional sphere of tasks of the BdKA was the business collaboration in individual project and licensing negotiations abroad, and the investigation of new possibilities for an increase of exports. In connection with these tasks the general economic reports requested from the I.G. VM (liaison man), frequently amplified by official statistical material of the countries concerned, were studied in the BdKA and conveyed to the interested offices of the I.G. Also the current correspondence with the I.G. VM was handled by the BdKA. Furthermore belonging to the scope of tasks of the BdKA were the cultivation of personal foreign connections and the care for foreign visitors, also the maintenance of various card indexes pertaining to turnover,

ports

agencies, pending and concluded foreign projects, etc. The BdKA was subdivided in referates for the different countries, and as their referents a number of qualified experts with experience gained abroad was newly employed. Over and beyond the sphere of tasks already named these gentlemen were to make themselves acquainted with the world economic ideas of Dr. ILGNER, which aimed at future developments, as well as with the organization of the I.G., and to establish personal contacts with the leading personalities of the I.G. Later on they were to be delegated, by and by, to the I.G. VM as assistants. This comprehensive and far-reaching program was considered as necessary by Dr. ILGNER on the basis of his observations on his journeys to East-Asia and Latin-America. He started hereby from the premises that the I.G., as a concern with interests in all spheres of economy can and must afford it to create, in addition to the appointment of I.G. liaison men, a German correspondence office for them which - in accord with the tasks of the I.G. liaison men - deals with all general economic and industrial questions in the individual countries.

These plans, based on ILGNER's ideas of a fruitful economic collaboration with all countries, came to an abrupt end with the beginning of the war in 1939. Of the about 30 to 40 experts of the BdKA by far the greatest part was at once put at the disposition of other NW 7 Departments or Concern Offices. By necessity, thereby, a considerable curtailment of the original work program ensued.

Generally speaking, the results of the work of the I.G. VM and thereby those of the BdKA were not satisfactory, and could not have been, since they did not get enough of a start prior to the outbreak of the war. Besides certain internal resistance within the I.G. towards this new institution, the collaboration of many of the IG.VM was very irregular and

their reports quite often incomplete and incorrect.  
On the other hand, many a BdkA referent still lacked  
the necessary I.G. experience.

Nuernberg, 26 February 1948

(signed:) Artur SCHÖNE

The above signature of Artur SCHÖNE, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Classelle 30b, whose personality was ascertained by me, Dr. Walter BACHM, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Nuernberg, 26 February 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Walter BACHM  
(Assistant Defense Counsel)



Excerpt from the Minutes of the Commercial Committee  
(K.L. Protokoll) dated 20 August 1937

Document NI - 4927, Exhibit 362, Volume XIV, page 1 ff.

Page 3/4 :

Essential facts from the report on Latin America.

(Functions of the I.G. Verbindungsmänner. )

Following a debate on the report on Latin America compiled by Dr. ILGNER a discussion arose regarding the duties of the I.G. Verbindungsmänner (hitherto called "Zefi-confidential agents" - Zefi-Vertrauensmänner), their duties and assistants.

There was general agreement that, owing to the ever increasing tendency towards industrialisation in the world, it was imperative for the I.G. foreign organisations to have in all the larger towns abroad such persons as Verbindungsmänner who, by virtue of the positions they held and their knowledge of prevailing conditions could judge correctly the developments of their own country and give advice to the management at home accordingly. For that reason the Commercial Committee thinks it advisable that the former institution of the Zefi-confidential agents ("Zefi-Vertrauensmänner"), who were already very active in this direction, be given increased consideration in their extended capacity as "I.G. Verbindungsmänner".

EXCERPT FROM THE MINUTES OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE  
(K.A. PROTOCOLL ) DATED 10 September 1937

Document NI - 4959, Exhibit 363, Volume XIV, Page  
11 ff.

.....

Page 19/20 :

9) Meetings of the I.G. Verbindungsmänner  
abroad.

Herr MANN suggests, that the I.G. Verbindungsmänner invite the other managers of the Sales Companies selling I.G. products in their area to attend the periodical informal discussions on general economic problems which are of interest to the I.G. This suggestion is generally approved. The I.G. Verbindungsmänner are to be informed accordingly by the office of the Commercial Committee; furthermore, the manager of the Sales Combines will instruct their agents accordingly.

APPIDAVIT .

I, Justus SAXER, born 5 August 1902 in Kiel, residing at Leonberg/Wuerttemberg, Stuttgarterstr. 26, having been duly warned that I should render myself culpable by delivering up a false affidavit, declare that my statement in lieu of oath is true. I know that my deposition is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. I declare the following in lieu of oath:

Institution of the Zeffi-Vertrauensmänner, I.G. Verbindungenkammer.

From 1929 - 1936, I was working for the I.G. c/o the Nitrogen Syndicate in China during my employment with the German Nitrogen Trading Company KRAUCH & CO., in Shanghai, in the end as an Assistant Manager. Dr. ILGNER made my acquaintance there during his East-Asia journey. Upon his request I was transferred to Berlin in May 1936, there took over first the Referate East-Asia as Secretary of the East Asia Committee, was later given the Group East in the BdKA and managed this department since the outbreak of the war.

1.) Zefi-Vertrauensmänner.

The onset of the monetary - and foreign currency difficulties beginning in 1931 made it necessary that in the different countries gentlemen were entrusted on the part of the Zefi especially with the execution of measures ensuing from this situation, i.e. exchange guarantees, credit negotiations, compensation business transactions. Therefore, beginning in the years 1931/32 already, the Zefi appointed so-called Zefi-Vertrauensmänner in different countries. All in accordance with the situation of the individual country the actual main activity of the Z.V.M. consisted either in the execution of business by way of compensation and foreign currency transactions (e.g. South-Eastern Europe); or in exchange guarantees (e.g. East Asia), or, in credit negotiations (e.g. Italy and the Netherlands). To the functions of the Z.V.M. belonged naturally also the observation of the currency situation and reporting about it. I am, to-day, no longer able to produce an exact list of the Z.V.M., yet I remember the following names:

ROTH,	Vienne	Polish national, agent also for the South-Eastern European countries,
FRITZE,	Amsterdam	Dutch national, for the Netherlands. —
de la ROCCA	Rome	Italian national, for Italy.
FUCHSMANN	Germany	for British India.
SAIDEN	Germany	Shanghai, for China.



In connection with pending problems of promoting exports and of industrialisation the Z.V.L. sent occasional situation reports, which made it possible to gain information about the economic status of the country concerned. The currency reports of the Z.V.L. went to the Zofl Berlin, while the situation reports were sent to the Secretariate II (the subsequent B&L.).

2.) I.G. Verbindungsleiter.

The general development, the occurrence of marketing difficulties, foreign currency problems becoming more serious, also the increasing industrial development abroad, caused that in the strongly de-centralized I.G. Sales Companies questions and problems cropped up with increased frequency, touching general interests of the I.G. and rendering their uniform treatment necessary. Impressed by the disciplined and centrally managed foreign organizations of the large English and American chemical concerns, e.g. ICI, Dupont, etc., Dr. ILGNER proposed, after returning from his South-American journey, a similar more concentrated organization of the I.G. foreign agencies. The Commercial Committee (K.A.), newly founded in summer 1937, rejected this proposal, since the sales managers, to the contrary, desired a de-centralized organization for sales. Yet, it was decided, to appoint in the various countries I.G. Verbindungsleiter (I.G.V.L.)

who were to keep in constant contact with the other leading I.G. agents, in order to handle the accumulating general problems, especially those of industrialisation. Appointed as an I.G. VM. was that I.G. Leiter who possessed the most experience, connections, and foreign knowledge. Membership in the NSDAP played no part in the selection. To the contrary, it was known that some I.G. VM., e.g. HARRIS-Brazil, Fischer-Mexico, Passarge-Paris, Svensson-Goeteborg, were pronouncedly opposed to the Party and under criticism by it. Furthermore, only part of the I.G. VM. were German nationals. From the attached list it can be seen that approx. 30% of the I.G. VM. and their deputies and assistants were foreigners. Of the 45 gentlemen listed, only 5 held an official post within the A.G. (Foreign Organisation), i.e. approx. 11%, as far as I am informed.

In many cases, the Z.V.M. were taken over as I.G. VM. At the same time, quite often official deputies were appointed. The appointments were made by the K.A. But, since in several countries no qualified and suitable gentlemen were available for this function, or the Sales Companies Managers, for reasons of prestige, could not agree on a person, some I.G.V.M. were appointed only in later years, or in some countries

the posts remained unoccupied up to the end of the war. From the attached list - status of 1 August 1939 - it can be seen, furthermore, that in reality only in South-Eastern Europe, East Asia, and South America the posts were fairly well occupied. Particularly in most of the territories which were under German occupation during the war and in other important enemy countries there were no IG.V.M., e.g. none in USA, England, Russia, the Netherlands, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Greece, Turkey, and also none in Switzerland. A well organized IG. Verbindungsmann system, extending over all countries, so to say by order of military authorities, for the purpose of using this IG. organization for espionage, etc., is, therefore, altogether out of the question. Furthermore some IG.V.M., who accepted their appointment only unwillingly, as they did not want an additional burden, practically did not take up their functions at all, or only to an exceedingly limited extent, e.g. Poland, Portugal, Lithuania, Norway, Denmark, Colombia, Venezuela, and Central America.

The IG. V.M. and their deputies were subordinated to the respective Sales Combine at home, which they represented abroad. They had no directive powers towards other IG. representatives in their country. The duty of taking care of the IG.V.M. was entrusted to the Bureau of the Commercial Committee (BdKd), formerly 3 II. (Secretariate II).

3. The I.G. liaison-agents' sphere of task  
-----

The I.G. liaison-agent was competent for all questions of a general nature concerning the entire interest of the I.G. It was his special task to watch the economic conditions of the country, the development of the market, its tendencies for industrialisation as well as questions pertaining to currency and finance. This turned out to be necessary as the I.G., as a large Concern, maintained sales interests in all economic sectors. It was intended that the I.G. liaison agents were to submit reports about their conferences with the other representatives. But this was actually only carried out regularly in China and Japan. Furthermore the I.G. liaison agents, in accordance with their above described duties, were supposed to send in so-called situation-reports via the BdKA (Office of the Commercial Committee). Before they were dispatched they were usually aligned with those of the other agents of the I.G., who partly had sent in similar reports to their sales departments in Germany for years already. The purpose of these centrally prepared reports was primarily to prevent a duplication work abroad, and in the second place it was attempted to achieve that not only the individual sales combines, but all leading merchants of the I.G. were informed about general questions pertaining to economy. As all of these questions on which the I.G. liaison agents had to report, such as for instance questions pertaining to exchange quotations, stockpiles, construction and participations in chemical industries etc.,



were considerably affected by the political development abroad, it necessarily followed that in many instances, paragraphs regarding politics, economical policy, government measures to be expected, etc. were added to these reports. How decisive for a true evaluation, as for instance in regard to industrialisation tendencies, the knowledge about the political situation was, is in my estimation definitely demonstrated by China and countries in Central and South America with their continuous revolutionary confusion.

Some of the I.G. liaison agents have never at all, or only very rarely sent in any reports, either on account of an alleged overburdening with work, or due to the fact that men of the I.G. visited them frequently in their countries. (Portugal, Italy, Estonia, Poland, Norway, Denmark, Columbia, Venezuela and Central America.) Other I.G. liaison agents only sent reports from time to time. The reports varied also very much according to the journalistic abilities of the I.G. liaison agents. There never was a regular, strictly organised reporting from all countries, according to a uniform pattern.

As far as I know from the talks I had with the different I.G. liaison agents, the material on which the reports of the I.G. liaison agents were based consisted mainly of Newspaper and Magazine articles, customs statistics, bank reports and partly also of information obtained by the I.G. liaison agents in the course of their business negotiations.

We were able to ascertain that the reports were often very inaccurate and the contents often outdated, due to the long mailing distance, before they reached the addressee. That the proper informing of the management in Germany, which was the real purpose of these reports, was only achieved in part, has to be acknowledged in retrospect. The reports of the I.G. liaison agents were received by the Office of the Commercial Committee, which had to evaluate and distribute them. In so far as the reports were obviously outdated or uninteresting, the Office of the Commercial Committee only dispatched excerpts, or it did not pass these reports on at all. These reports were received by members of the Vorstand, a few Directors of member firms and later on also by some sales department chiefs, according to directives of the Commercial Committee. A copy was received also by the Central Departments of N/ 7, as for instance the (Zefi) Central Finance Office, the (Wipo) Political Economy Department and the (Vowi) Economics Department etc. The Office of the Commercial Committee did not know which individual persons received these reports outside of N/ 7, as it was the task of other departments to keep in contact with all official German agencies. Due to the fact that for instance during the war further copies of the reports were subsequently requested by the Political Economy Department and the Security Office, we came to the conclusion, that they were probably also made available to official agencies. But I did not know any details. I cannot imagine that these reports could possibly have been important

to military agencies, as they were too inaccurate and arrived also too late for that. At any rate I am unable to recollect reading a report which could have given military German agencies any really interesting news, unless for instance the arrival of a steamer in Spain, with details about the discharged competitive goods - an information important to the I.G. from the sales point of view - had not been known to them as yet. Any directives of official German agencies in regard to kind or alteration of the reports were never given to anyone outside of the Office of the Commercial Committee, and never came to my knowledge. On the contrary, the agents were always instructed to avoid anything which would cause difficulties for the I.G., and to respect the laws of the country in which they made their stay.

Dr. Ilgner received just like other members of the Vorstand only a report edited by the Office of the Commercial Committee, respectively an excerpt from the reports of the I.G. liaison agents. He has probably read these reports only in exceptional cases due to his repeated absence from Berlin. I am unable to recollect that he spoke to me about these reports or referred to them later on.

Munich, 22 February 1948      signed: Justus S a x e r

The signature of Justus S a x e r , domiciled in Leon-  
berg/Wuerttemberg, Stuttgarterstrasse 26, whose identity  
has been established by me, Dr. Walter Bachem is hereby  
certified and attested by me.

Nuernberg, 22 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter B a c h e m  
(Assistant Defense Counsel)



List of I.G. Lison Agents and their Deputies

I. Europe.

D-German Citizen		As of beginning of war in 1939	
Country	I.G. Lison Agent	Deputy I.G. Lison Agent or Assistant	Reports
Finland	----	----	none
Baltic Countries	v. KURSELL/ Riga/Bathonian	----	occasional
Poland	B. FULDE D	----	none
Russia	----	----	none
Czechoslovakia	----	----	none
Hungary	W. DEYLE D	V. WINDISCHGRATZ (Hungarian)	regular
Roumania	Dr. H. KUEGLER	----	regular
Bulgaria	L. PETER D	Dr. W. HELMERKING D	regular
Yugoslavia	D. TOMJENO- VIC (Serbian)	----	occasional
Greece	----	----	none
Turkey	----	----	none
Italy	L. KLUTHE D	Dr. O. WEBER D	occasional
Switzerland	----	----	none
Norway	A. PILLING D	A. EDIN (Norwegian) Dr. Ing. Falkenberg (Norwegian)	rare
Sweden	Dr. Ing. LICKPSTT (Swede) H. SVENSON (Swede)	----	regular

Country	I.G. Liaison Agent	Deputy I.G. Liaison Agent or Assistant	Reports
Denmark	A. KVENILD (Norwegian)	K. BILLIG (Swede)	none
England	----	----	none
Holland	----	----	none
Belgium	----	----	none
France	Dr. W. PASSARGE (Brazilian)	----	none
Spain	F. BIRN D	H. WEIPPENBACH D	regular
Portugal	P. OSENBURG D	----	none

## II. OVERSEAS

Egypt	----	----	none
South African Union	----	----	none
Orient	----	----	none
British India	----	----	none
Siam	----	----	none
Straits	Dr. W. SCHMIDT D	----	occasional
Dutch Indies	C. RIEFLING	D. W. SCARBELL D	occasional
China	C. GADON D	Hildebrand D Dr. T. HAAS	regular
Japan	H. BOSCH D	G. KUNTSIDE D	regular
Australia	Dr. REITMEYER D	----	occasional

Country	I.G. Liaison Agents	Deputy I.G. Liaison Agent or Assistant	Reports
Canada	----	----	none
U.S.A.	----	----	none
Mexico	J.M. FISCHER D	I. SCHREIBER D E.v. HUMBOLD D	regular
Central America	----	H. KALTASSER D	none
Colombia	KEMMLER D	E. WEISBACH D	occasional
Venezuela	W. RADAMOWSKI D	----	occasional
Peru	C. CORNEJO D (Peruvian)	H. ANDRESS D	occasional
Bolivia			
Ecuador			
Chile	W. SIERING D	H. WARSITZ D	regular
Argentina	W. HOMANN D	A.E. MOLL (Argentinian)	occasional
Paraguay			
Uruguay			
Brazil	Max HAMERS (Brazilian)	KAEHLER D	regular

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Herr J. M. FISCHER  
Cic. General de Anilinos S.A.  
Apartado 66bis  
Mexico D.G.

Bureau of the  
Commercial Committee

Berlin NW 7  
28 Sept. 1937

My dear Herr FISCHER,

this is to inform you that at the meeting of the newly constituted Commercial Committee on the 20th of August of this year, which is composed of the leading business men of the I.G. under the chairmanship of Dr. von SCHNITZLER, the following decision was made, among others, which affects you to an especial degree:

"It is agreed that in view of the steadily increasing industrialization tendencies in the world it is necessary for the I.G. organization in foreign countries to have men as liaison agents in the large cities in foreign countries, who by virtue of their knowledge of conditions and their position are able to correctly survey the development in their own country and to advise the management at home accordingly. For this reason the Commercial Committee deems it to be advisable to pay more attention in the future to the current organization of "Zefi Confidential Agents", who have already been active to a great extent along these lines, by changing them into "I.G.Liaison Agents" with increased tasks."



The newly constituted Commercial Committee will use the Bureau of the Commercial Committee for the preparation and execution of its meetings and resolutions; this bureau has been known, up to this time, as Dept. II of the Secretariate. The Bureau of the Commercial Committee is part of the total organization of the I.G., Berlin NW 7; since the sphere of operations and the organization of this central organization in Berlin are not yet well known to many of the interested agencies, we are enclosing a resume and plan of organization of the I.G., Berlin NW 7.

The leaders of the sales combines will also inform the other leaders of the sales companies selling I.G. products of the foregoing. Over and above this, however, we request you to invite the persons concerned, at the next opportunity, for a discussion and ~~at it to~~ regular and arrange for unconstrained ~~opinion~~ <sup>exchange of</sup> on the general economic problems in which the I.G. is interested.

In conclusion we wish to express the hope that our cooperation, which has until now already been so positive in the general commercial and financial fields, will in the future, in its more elaborate

form, also become more deeply concerned with the foreign trade interests of the I.G. and thus indirectly, with the German economy.

With the German greeting  
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft  
signed ILGNER      signed FRANK-PAHLE

Enclosures.

P.S. As soon as those regular above mentioned discussions, which in case of your absence or inability must be accomplished by your deputy, have been instituted, we request you to send us a short report showing the results of the discussions in general terms. We, for our part, will then forward these reports to all interested offices of the Konzern.

J.M. FISCHER

STATEMENT.

I, Johannes Martin FISCHER, Mexico, D.F., born on 7 April 1888 in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, declare here in lieu of oath that the following statements are true and were made to be presented as evidence before the American Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg. I am aware that I expose myself to punishment if I make false statements.

I emigrated from Germany in 1920 to Mexico, where I have lived since, without interruption. In 1919 I belonged to the Democratic League of Ludwigshafen on the Rhine. From 1920 until today I have belonged to no political party.

From 1920 until 1926 I had to deal with the dye-stuff business of Boick, Felix y Cia, Mexico D.F., which at that time represented the Badische Anilin- und Soda-fabrik, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine; I was working for the latter firm.

When, after the founding of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Germany, the agencies of the individual German dye stuff plants in Mexico were also combined in 1926, thus creating the Cia Anilinas S.A., Mexico D.F., I, along with two other men, was put in charge of this enterprise. It was our job to increase the sale of German dyes and auxiliary products, as well as of technical nitrogen, to which nitrogen fertiliser was later added.

In Nov.-Dec. 1936 Dr. Max ILGNER visited Mexico for 14 short days. On this occasion Dr. ILGNER told me that I would be appointed as an I.G. Liaison Agent, which occurred on 20 August 1937. This did not please me particularly, because I was overburdened with work at that time. Dr. ILGNER gave me the following guiding principles:

"The industrialization of Latin America, which was increasing steadily, is a natural process. We do not want to oppose this, but rather desire to do our part to further it, where it seems practical.

Through the industrialization of the countries the standard of living of the masses of the population will be raised, this will increase their demands for higher quality in consumer goods. In this way there is still sufficient room for the sale of quality goods of highly industrialized countries. - We are ready to make our technical experience available, and above all to work together with Americans, but also with British and Mexican capital.

So far as banking business is concerned, the National City Bank of New York should be given preference, if at all possible.

We want our due share of the profits resulting from such collaboration. We have learned from bitter experience and believe that in this way future wars can be avoided."

When Herr Paul HAEPLIGER later visited Mexico, he confirmed this conception for me with the remark that it was also shared by the entire Vorstand of the I.G.



Over and over again, Dr. ILGNER enlarged upon this theme, on the occasion of the many visits that I paid with him to Mexican state offices, banks and business houses, North American banks and enterprises, chambers of trade and trading firms. His lectures met with general approval.

Dr. ILGNER also expressed his ideas aptly on international co-operation of highly industrialised countries in the industrialisation process of Latin America in his address to the Verwaltungsrat of the International Chamber of Commerce in Paris on Friday 5 March 1937. Among other things, he said on this occasion:

" It is obvious that the interests of different industrial countries must be evaluated differently in accordance with the extent to which their investments and activity in the Latin American countries varies. But I think that with loyal and just consideration of this position, there is adequate scope for activity of all partners and that, in the long run, the greater the activity - naturally with reasonable co-operation and not vying one with the other - the more the increase in purchasing power of the countries concerned and, consequently, indirectly, the volume of world trade will benefit."

Dr. ILGNER explained to the NSDAP Landesleiter in Mexico, too, his ideas on modern German economic thought with great clarity.

I think, that the fact that there was never any trouble from this quarter was to be attributed to Dr. ILGNER's clever influence on influential people in the NSDAP.

For example, we had already been struck a long time previously by the fact that the NSDAP had not complained that Jews were still employed in our firm in Mexico and that we did business with Jewish customers a fact which was naturally known to the managerial authorities of the I.G. in Germany too.

During his fourteen days stay in Mexico, I was able to observe that Dr. ILGNER cultivated, in private, only those people who held aloof from the NSDAP. To quote a few names, I mention the following gentlemen:

William B. RICHARDSON, Manager of the National City Bank of New York, Mexico D.F.

L.D. ANDERSEN, Vice-President of the Huastecan Petroleum Co (Standard Oil) Mexico D.F.

Ludwig SCHREIBER, manager of the Beyer Organisation, Mexico D.F.

J.M. FISCHER, manager of the Cia General de Anilinas S.A., Mexico D.F.

The tasks of the I.G. Verbindungsmann consisted in following the economic development of his country closely and reporting on his observations to the I.G.

When, for example, the Mexican Government seriously considered building a nitrogen factory, the I.G. Verbindungsmann had to inform the I.G. in Berlin NW 7 of this and, at a later stage, bring about the discussions with the competent gentlemen of the Mexican Government.

Naturally it was not possible to prevent the German embassy from showing interest in such a case, too, which resulted in discussions with it although Dr. ILGNER expected no practical advantages from this.

However, I never discussed questions of the kind with the NSDAP referent for economics and no pressure was ever brought to bear on me on the part of the management of the I.G. which might have caused me to collaborate more closely with this Party or even to join it.

Nor was the slightest blame ever attached to me by the gentlemen of the I.G. because I stayed away from all NSDAP functions. On the contrary critical remarks about the Party were received with discreet humour.

The rumour spread during the war by one portion of the press and in pamphlets that I.G. agencies in Mexico were also disguised agents of Nazi espionage or that the Nazi Party was financed by such - whether such nonsense - contributed, it is true, to the fact that a minority of our former friends, especially French, indignantly deserted us, while more intelligent and less narrow-minded people who, thank God, constituted the overwhelming majority, realised, quite soon, that such assertions were part of a systematic campaign of lies and slander as the facts went to prove entirely.

The material dealt with in our economic reports was based on publications of the press, government offices, chambers of commerce and banks, and was therefore accessible to everyone. In August 1939, for example, correspondence was carried on with the I.G. about the following subjects: extraction of salt from the Texaco Lake, statistics, bagasse-cellulose, project for a rayon factory, acoustic soda, sodium sulphite and sodium sulphate.

In the case of all reports, we were guided exclusively by the intent to serve only the business interests of the I.G. Nor was anything else demanded

of us at all on the part of the superior I.G. authorities; on the contrary, they, for their part, referred repeatedly to the fact that we, must, in all circumstances, observe the laws of the country whose hospitality we were enjoying which was done to the full extent, too.

No financial advantages whatsoever were connected with my appointment as I.G. Verbindungsmann. I continued to be directly subordinated to the Farben-Sparte in Frankfurt am Main and had to look upon the sale of dyestuffs as my main job, afterwards as before. I had nothing more to do with the German military after December 1918.

The managers of the I.G. knew that amongst their representatives abroad there were many opponents of the NSDAP and those too who remained indifferent to the Nazi-clamour. One would indeed have been rating the intelligence of the gentlemen at the head of the I.G. very low if one was going to credit them with choosing their secret collaborators for the alleged preparation of a criminal war just out of such circles, which I do not believe.

Mexico D.F. , 8 December 1947.

signed J.M. FISCHER  
Johannes Martin FISCHER .

Before me Gabriel RUIZ B., representative of the notary's office number eighty eight in the Federal District certified:  
that the present document of four pages was signed in the margin of each of the pages and at the foot by Herr Johannes Martin FISCHER whose particulars are as follows: German, native of Ludwigshafen am Rhein, fifty-nine years of age, married, merchant domiciled in house two hundred and twenty-eight in Magdalene Street, Valle colony of this capital at present in the pay of the income tax authorities.  
Mexico, Federal District, Republic of Mexico, eight of December nineteen hundred and forty seven.

signed. Gabriel RUIZ B.



TRANSLATION

of the affidavit of Max Johann Hubert HAMERS in  
the Portuguese language.

AFFIDAVIT.

From notes in the daily press here I have learned  
that the members of the board of directors of the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie are accused in the trial  
proceeding against them in Nuernberg of having  
promoted and supported the planning of a war  
of aggression in which they made use of their foreign  
agencies and those in charge of them, apart from  
other expedients, for espionage work and political  
propaganda.

In so far as this refers to Brazil, for my own  
justification, in defence of the truth and in the  
interests of justice, I make the following state-  
ment, having taken the oath formally and conscious-  
ly, with the wish that it may serve the Honorable  
Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, as  
evidence, knowing that I render myself liable to  
punishment should I commit the crime of making  
false declarations, and, that, on a more severe  
scale, in view of the fact that I make them on  
oath.

I, Max Johann Hubert HAMERS, naturalised Brazilian  
citizen, merchant, married, resident and living  
in the city of Rio de Janeiro, capital of the Re-  
public of the United States of Brazil, Rua Visconde  
do Pirajá No. 4, born on 5 October 1896 in Uerdin-  
gen a. Rhain (Germany), son of the late Wilhelm  
HAMERS and his wife Friederike Hubertine HAMERS  
herely declare the following:

In the year 1912, I came to Brazil and, since then, have devoted myself uninterruptedly to commercial activity. On the 9 January 1937, I was accorded Brazilian citizenship and I think I can say without hesitation that I became a good Brazilian citizen. Here I established my family and made a living.

From 1924 I was in charge of the agency of IG. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt, here, the Firma Alianca Commercial de Anilinas Ltda., Rio de Janeiro. In the year 1937, this firm increased its capital from 300.000 to 1.000.000 cruzeiros (Brazilian currency). On this occasion, I acquired shares to the nominal value of 400.000 cruzeiros, which shares I paid for in cash and settled to the full amount. This firm devoted itself, in fact, throughout the whole period of its existence, to nothing but its activity of a purely commercial and industrial character and was liberally supported in this by the I.G. Farbenindustrie by the granting of credits on the basis of supply of goods as well as by granting of valuable technical aid which, moreover, was in line with its own business interests.

In the year 1936, we had the visit of Dr. Max ILGNER, on the occasion of his South American tour. However, he stayed only a few weeks in Brazil. The purpose of this tour was personal contact with economic circles here, acquaintance with the country and, consequently, closer business relations. According to his statements, he wished chiefly to achieve better knowledge than before of the economic development and the industrial possibilities of the country with a view to taking new measures on the ground of many years of experience of processes etc. Only to quote one example, I mention here that a big industrial undertaking in

Sao Paulo made a bargain about a process belonging to the I.G. for the production of carbonyl disulphide, at the same time, supplying the necessary apparatus. Further negotiations with reference to the introduction of improvements in a big rayon factory, likewise in Sao Paulo, had no practical results.

To achieve better reporting and information, and, for the purpose of avoiding overburdening of current normal business management, Dr. ILGNER, as representative of the I.G., with whom I first became acquainted in Brazil, intended to appoint specialists of whom I was one, too, whose task it was to be to study everything necessary in our economic sphere, like the possibilities to hand and the economic development, to report on it, and submit proposals.

Since I knew that other big organizations maintained a similar service, I had no scruples about co-operating in this information work and declared my willingness to do it in an honorary capacity and without compensation.

I accompanied Dr. ILGNER on some of his visits to Brazilian, English, American and German firms and banks, as well as to government offices, public offices and big enterprises and, in so doing, could only observe his great skill in forming good connections and making deals. In doing which he displayed no scruples or reserve whatsoever. I remember well that Dr. ILGNER considered it expedient to introduce big banks into our business, especially, the National City Bank of New York in Rio de Janeiro, which went very well then and developed successfully.

I was never inclined to establish connections with the NSDAP organization, a fact which at that time caused a lot of ill-will for me resulting in personal attacks. I am under the impression that the failure on my part to concern myself with matters of non-business nature was found by Dr. Ilgen to be correct and, without discussing the complaints raised against me, he made arrangements to the effect that I myself, as well as the firm, did no longer receive any invitations and other requests of political character.

I have never been a member of the Party (NSDAP), neither have I ever been invited, requested or ordered by the I.G. to join the Party or maintain connections with its representatives.

Dr. Ilgen brought to the office small objects of daily use, books, etc. which were used as gifts and advertising-goods for the enterprise he represented. I know that he distributed these objects in consideration of courtesies received and at the request of persons interested in these objects.

As far as the so-called "Verbindungsmänner" are concerned, I have never had any doubt that these were only persons with commercial foresight, acting not only for the purpose of concluding profitable transactions, but also to discover and examine possibilities for new and lucrative enterprises which earn a profit for the firm and are adapted to the requests of the consumers. As a representative of the I.G. in Brazil, I transmitted to this company various reports from newspapers, periodicals, books and statistics, especially those dealing with import and export. All these reports referred, as it was customary, to interesting economic events and were based on publications which were accessible to all circles. In addition to that I have to



( Page 31 of original, cont'd)  
mention that the I.C. never requested me to transmit  
reports which were not outspokenly and exclusively of  
business nature. I expressly declare that I have  
( Page 32 of original)  
not received any formal document in connection with the  
mentioned decoration and that I accepted it only in an  
honorary capacity and in connection with the exercise of  
my profession.

(handwritten): Rio de Janeiro 12 January 1948

signed: Max Johann Hubert Hamers

This is to certify that the signature, executed by Max  
Johann Hubert Hamers, is correct.

Rio de Janeiro 13 January 1948

In confirmation of the truth:

signed: Signature.

Stamp: Notariate of Ibrahim Machado, Carmo 54, Rio.  
Notary: Fausto Verneck  
By: Elomar Roque Dinheiro

1 stamp of Cr\$	1.--
1 " of "	0.50
1 " of "	0.50

-----  
I herewith certify that the foregoing affidavit is a  
correct translation of the original Portuguese affidavit.  
Munich 28 February 1948

signed: Artur Schoene

L. Kluthe  
Via Pestalozza 16

Milan 25 January 1948

A f f i d a v i t

I, Ludwig Kluthe, born on 16 August 1886 in Kirchheimbolanden, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Muenberg.

From 1910 till 1914 I was a travelling salesman and from 1920 till 1925 I was working as a representative of the Badische Anilin und Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen and, finally, from 1925 till 1943, as the commercial manager of one of the I.G. sales organizations in Italy namely, the S.A. Area in Milan. In 1937 I was appointed an I.G. Verbindungsmann, to some extent as dean of the other representatives, domiciled in Milan, (Germans, Italians, Germans) of the various I.G. Sektoren (Film, photo, heavy chemicals, pharmaceuticals). The appointment was effected through a brief letter from the office of the I.G. commercial committee in Berlin which unfortunately is no longer in my possession since all the correspondence was completely destroyed by fire during an air-raid in August 1943.

My real activity consisted, as before, in devoting myself to the sale of the I.G. products. The only new task that was added was to maintain contact with the individual I.G. representatives in order to coordinate the dealing with questions pertaining to credits, terms of payment, import quotas and duties which was accomplished only in rare cases in view of the heterogeneous composition of the committee.

In view of the fact that I.G. officials were frequently present there was no need for consecutive reporting and the quarterly reports, giving information about the market situation, were not made out by myself, but by the Area and, as usual, directed to the sales organization in Frankfurt.

Only casually did I once have the opportunity to get acquainted with Dr. Ilgner in Berlin, however, I was by no means under the impression that I was expected to perform an activity which, in view of my stay for decades, I could not have assumed towards my host-country. Neither have I ever received orders to maintain special connections with German authorities and party-agencies; obviously I was always striving not to attract their attention in an unpleasant way.

On the basis of my experiences I consider it entirely beyond any question that the organization of the I.G. Verbindungsleiter, which in the case of a huge enterprise appears to be quite reasonable, was to serve any purposes other than the business interests of the I.G. exclusively.

signed: Ludwig Kluthe

Visto vera ed autografa la firma del Sig. Comm. Lodovico Kluthe, domiciliato in Milano, da me conosciuto.  
Milano 25 (venticinque) Gennaio 1948 (Mille novecento quarantotto)

signed: Signature

(stamp)

AAGE EVENSEN  
Ole Olsens Allé 8  
Tel: Hell. 3085  
Post-address: Evensén Hellerup

København,  
Hellerup 23 February 1948

To: Attorney Dr. Herbert Math,  
Munich

Rothenburgerstrasse 50  
Tyskland.

Having received your letter of 14 January, I herewith forward to you an affidavit to the effect that the herein given information, in regard to my function as an I.G. Verbindungsmann, is true.

On the occasion of a visit by Dr. Max Elmer - as far as I remember in 1934-35 - I was ordered, as the senior I.G. representative here in Denmark, to assume the position as I.G. Verbindungsmann.

I cannot remember having received from Max Elmer or from the office of the Commercial Committee any written directives for the performance of my activity. In case such a written confirmation has actually existed I can state with full conviction that neither the Commercial Committee in Berlin, nor any person from the main office in Frankfurt, nor ever indicated, or even less so, expressed a demand or request to the effect that my activity as Verbindungsmann was to include espionage service in any form.



The main part of my work as Verbindungsmann was to call a monthly or bi-monthly conference of the leading persons from the other I.G. representations - the pharmaceutical, photographic- and chemical departments - in order to discuss the various commercial problems. Various difficulties existed prior to the war in regard to the import of goods, there were currency restrictions and difficulties caused by competition which had to be overcome. In addition to that, questions pertaining to banking concerning the collection of the outstanding claims of the I.G. etc. were discussed. A written report about the situation prevailing in his branch was later submitted by each representative whereupon a compilation of these reports was sent to Berlin.

It was my task, on the occasion of visits by the gentlemen from Berlin or Frankfurt, to introduce the latter to those people whom they wanted to see. In question were, prior to the war, courtesy calls on members of the government, big industrialists and bank directors, as well visits at the plants of major customers, negotiations with the industry council and the textile manufacturers association etc. During these visits only problems of mutual interest for the countries concerned were discussed.

Following the occupation of Denmark an entirely different situation ensued. All import restrictions were dropped. Difficulties caused by competition did no longer exist and it was the task of every representative, both in his own as well as in the interest of Denmark, to bring in as many goods from Germany as possible in order to maintain industrial operations and commerce.

The meetings of the representatives were now without any special interest and the submission of reports to Berlin was gradually discontinued. During the entire period, monthly reports were transmitted to Frankfurt which, however, dealt with commercial and technical questions only.

As a Verbindungsmann I had no connection with the German authorities or party agencies. - I was never under the impression that the tasks of the entire organization of the I.G. Verbindungsmänner were anything else but strictly commercial. It was my task, as director of the Danish firm A/S Anilin Kompagniet, to set up the rules for the operations of this firm in such a way as to ensure the respect and recognition of all Danish interested parties for our position. My partner, Director Karl Billig, had agreed with me not to serve the interests of the Wehrmacht and even less the Gestapo at any time, and I repeat once more that a request to this effect has never been in evidence. The best proof for this is the fact that, in this difficult postwar period, I am still holding a position of trust within the entire textile-, yarnish- and leather industry <sup>with</sup> which we mainly dealt and which <sup>has</sup> been very useful to me.

Respectfully

signed: Aage Eversild

I, Aage Kvenild, born on 19 July 1877 in Hernar, residing at 8 Ole Olsens Alle in Hellerup, Denmark, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Copenhagen.

signed: Aage Kvenild

I, the Attorney Ralph Bentsen, herewith certify the correctness of the signature executed by Aage Kvenild whom I have known for many years.

Copenhagen 24 January 1943

signed: Ralph Bentsen  
Ved Landem 10  
Kopenhagen.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Carl Gottfried GADOT, born on 12 September 1888 at Biebrich, domiciled at Wiesbaden, Karpollenstrasse 67, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

In 1912 I was assigned by the firm of Kalle & Co., Aktiengesellschaft, Wiesbaden-Biebrich, to this firm's East-Asian sales agencies as a commercial expert in aniline dye-stuffs. In the course of the amalgamations of the China agencies of the German chemical firms merged into the I.G. Farbenindustrie, I shifted, in 1927, over to the Dye-stuff and Chemicals agency for China, the "Deifag", Shanghai, becoming one of that firm's managers. I remained in this position until 1945.

The entire sales business of the Deifag in China being founded upon the system of having their own warehouses, correct prognostications of the sales and market developments were decisive conditions if faulty dispositions were to be avoided, which, in view of the fact that the turn-over of the Deifag amounted to many millions Reichsmark every year, might have led to very serious consequences. That is why from the very beginning systematic research work was done, particularly with regard to the development of the Chinese market in the field of the use of dye-stuffs and chemicals in the textile and related industries. The performance of this research work fell within my scope of tasks in the Deifag.



In addition, the ever-changing Chinese currency conditions made an observation of these problems not less necessary. In particular, these currency and foreign exchange issues became more and more important in the course of time, so that it appeared advisable to create a responsible agency for all the IG representations to deal with these questions. Since the Defag achieved, of all the IG representations, the biggest turn-over in China and had dealt with these questions intensively for some time, I was chosen for this task by the authoritative I.G. agency, the Central Finance Administration Berlin NW 7, and appointed Zefi-confidential agent (Vertrauensmann).

In 1937 this institution was transformed into that of the I.G. Verbindungsamt, the tasks of which comprised, apart, from the finance and currency questions, all the problems exceeding the scope of an individual sales field and requiring a co-ordinated handling by all the I.G. agencies in China. In consequence of the strong autonomy tendencies of the I.G. sales combines, as well as of the individual agencies, these tasks, however, remained largely only on paper, and materialized only partly and sporadically. The same applies also to the assistance of the Zefi-Vertrauensmann, and, later on, the IG-Verbindungsamt, in preparing and carrying out the industrialization projects in China, which had been urged particularly by Dr. ILGNER during his East-Asia journey, and subsequently. In order to examine the possibility to carry out larger-scale industrialization projects in China with the help of English and American combines, Dr. ILGNER had made use of some Jewish I.G. agents originated from Germany as e.g.

for

Dr. Loderer and Dr. May, whom at the same time he wished to procure some sort of a living. Later on also Dr. HAAS was sent to China to assist me, whom Dr. ILGNER had after his dismissal from Germany's foreign service because of his Jewish wife, engaged in his office IG Berlin NW 7. All these examinations, however, did not lead to any result, in the main because of China's backwardness in the industrial field and the troubles caused by the war of many years duration.

There remained as essential tasks for the IG Verbindungen the continuous examination and observation of the currency position and the market situation with regard to the sales business. With the constant deterioration of the currency position and the situation with regard to foreign currency transfer particularly since 1938, the first mentioned task became more and more important. Thus, my main contact with the IG Berlin NW 7 consisted in dealings with the credit department of the Zefi.

In view of the troubles in China, which went on for many decades, it is obvious that to prognosticate the development of the currency and market position in a reliable way, it was, among other things, essential to observe the political situation of China. So, the reports made from time to time for the purpose of keeping the IG informed necessarily comprised this topic. Unless this was done, a prognostication usable for the business management of the IG in China would altogether not have been feasible, which might have resulted in huge losses, in view of the turnover of the IG amounting to many millions and spread out all over the country.

The reports, incidentally, consisted of extracts from the sales position reports of the individual IG agencies, supplemented by topical reports on the general situation and the economic-political situation in China. As the source informations were used as they were available to everybody in China, as, e.g. Chinese marine custom statistics and their political prospects; Chinese, Japanese, American, and English reports by the consular trade experts; reports of banks and chambers of commerce, as well as correspondence from other Chinese treaty ports.-

In working out the reports and procuring the necessary supporting documents I was assisted by the above-mentioned Dr. HAAS, whose office was located at Peking, in order to be able to observe especially the economical development of Northern China.

This activity of the IG. Vertrauensmann had nothing to do with espionage or with propaganda. It was conditioned by the business interests of the IG sales companies which comprised most of the spheres of life, so that they could not be compared with those of other Chinese firms. A liaison with the offices of the Foreign Organization was neither requested nor offered.

Frankfurt am Main, 5 January 1948

(signed) G. GADOW

The fore-going signature, executed by Herr Carl Gottfried GADOW, Wiesbaden, Kapellenstrasse 67 in his own handwriting and in my, Dr. Walter BACHEM's, presence is herewith attested and certified.

Frankfurt am Main, 5 January 1948

(signed:) Dr. Walter BACHEM

(Assistant Defense Counsel)

AFFIDAVIT (2)

I, Hans BURANDT, born on 21 December 1893 at Veracruz, Mexico, resident at Wiesbaden, Wilhelmshöhe 11, formerly commercial attaché in Mexico, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg.

On the occasion of his visit to Mexico in November/December 1936, the purpose of which I stated in my first affidavit, Dr. ILGNER also mentioned his intention to appoint the chief of the IG-branch Cín. General de Amílcar Herr Martín FISCHER to IG Verbindungsraum for Mexico. I gathered from his explanation what the tasks of Herr FISCHER would be in this capacity (safeguarding of the entire sales interests of the IG in Mexico and reporting on the economic development of the country), that they would be identical with those of the so-called supervisors of big American and English concerns.

Dr. ILGNER intended to give Herr FISCHER, in view of his heavy other engagements, an assistant from Germany for the task of reporting on the economic development of Mexico in the person of one Herr v. HUMBOLDT, who in fact arrived subsequently in Mexico.

In my capacity as commercial attaché with the German General Consulate in Barcelona I made in 1943 the acquaintance of Herr BIRE, also chief of



an I.G. branch, as the I.G. Verbindungsmann for Spain.

From my close acquaintance with these three gentlemen (I was, incidentally, on very friendly terms with Herr FISCHER,) I am in a position to confirm, that they were working only for the I.G. and not for the Party, the state or any other agency, and had nothing whatsoever to do with espionage. I must add that they would have been a most unsuitable choice for such tasks, since the attitude towards National Socialism of all the three of them was at least a sceptical one. Herr FISCHER and Herr von HUMBOLDT were, as far as I remember, not even members of the Party, in any case they kept aloof from all party engagements. Herr v. HUMBOLDT may even be called a pronounced opponent of the Third Reich.

I believe that the possibility that the I.G., or Dr. ILGNER were agents of the Foreign Organization or of other Party or state agencies can absolutely be ruled out. In any case there are not the slightest clues for that assumption but rather a number of arguments refuting it. The directives of the Foreign Organization were certainly not consistent with the business principles of the I.G., e.g., in the Jewish question. Thus, I remember that the I.G. branches in Mexico not only continued to maintain business relations with Jewish firms, but also to employ Jewish employees. Nor did it suit the I.G. to let its branches, which for reasons of taxation had been built up ostensibly as Mexican firms, hoist the swastika flag on German national holidays.

Dr. ILGNER's contact with the Party in Mexico was confined to the customary courtesy visit to the Landesgruppenleiter and to his invitation to the official banquet Dr. ILGNER used to give to the notabilities of the German colony. The Landesgruppenleiter ranked, as it is known, by decree of the government, next to the corresponding mission chiefs.

As far as Dr. ILGNER's personal attitude to National Socialism is concerned, I should like to call it, at the time of his visit to Mexico, a "friendly, tempering neutrality". I remember him speaking to me of the "difficulties encountered by the Nazi system during its infancy", which made themselves only too often felt as troublesome, and would have to be overcome, if it were to maintain itself and to last. In June 1942 I was surprised to hear him, at a luncheon attended by many persons to which he had invited me, express himself openly and without the least precautions about REIBENTROP in the most derogatory manner, whose "disastrous foreign policy could not be made up by the greatest facts of arms of the Wehrmacht."

Since the Prosecution is unable to support its charges against Dr. ILGNER by facts, I presume, that it is based on some propaganda articles which were published in Mexico in the press and through pamphlets during the war, and then were taken up also by the American press and radio. In order to evaluate this war propaganda correctly, I must emphasize that there was hardly a more or less prominent member of the German colony in Mexico who was not, in one of these articles, represented as chief of the Gestapo in Mexico, as head of an espionage center or something similar. As Mexican friends told me, these inciting articles originated from German emigrants who were highly paid for their articles by the American embassy. Whether this is correct I cannot judge,

in any case it was nothing but freely invented slander. That also not the slightest credit was given to them by the Mexican government is proven by the fact the Mexican state president General Manuel AVILA CAMACHO on the occasion of an unofficial audience he granted me on 11 December 1941, the day when the diplomatic relations were broken off, asked me to tell my minister that he highly appreciated the always correct attitude of the German colony during the whole time of the war.

Wiesbaden, 23 January 1948

(signed:) Hans BURANDT

The above signature, executed in the witness' own handwriting, is herewith certified.

Wiesbaden, 23 January 1948

Police Administration

by order: (signature)

(Seal).

REPORT ON THE ECONOMIC SITUATION OF  
PARAGUAY IN OCTOBER 1940

On 18 October the Ministry of Finance was taken over by Dr. Rogelio Espinoza, who represented Paraguay in England for years as charge d'affaires.

The government fixed the new elections for the presidential term beginning 15 August 1943 -- the date of the expiration of the term of office of the present president, General Eginio Morinigo -- for 15 February 1943. These elections are to be held together with those for the Chamber of Deputies.

The April report mentioned the issue of promissory notes authorized by Law 748 for paying off the nation's floating debt and their assumption by the State Bank to the amount of Par. \$ 200 million. According to publications Par. \$ 186,184, 461 -- 70 % of the loan -- was used up to now for amortization. The repayments were handled by the Comision Liquidadora de la Deuda Flotante, which was established for this purpose. It likewise issues certificates to creditors representing acknowledgements of debt. These certificates are to be amortized annually by the State Treasury and this will be done at the respective rate which will be established in the State budget plans at the proper time. During the month the capital authorities began paving the main streets with asphalt. A plan prepared for this purpose envisages 230 stretches of road with a total of 284,000 square meters.



The water-level of the Paraguay River has been falling steadily for several weeks, so that any further decrease may possibly bring about difficulties in shipping.

The condition of the crops and fields was favorably affected by timely rainfalls.

With reference to the over-production of sugar in the preceding year and with the intention of preventing the consequent restriction of production in the current year, the Ministry for Agriculture, Trade and Industry ordered that henceforth the Agricultural Bank should grant credits to sugar mills that produce less than 650,000 kilograms annually. These subsidies are to be granted against sugar stored as security (warrant). Through this measure the government primarily intends to guarantee sales by the sugar-cane planters. The price for this product was set at Par. \$ 12. per kilo for such operations. In this way the government fulfilled its former promise to step in and help (see June report).

To supplement the statements of the Office of Statistics given in the August report on Paraguay's foreign trade in the first half of 1940 some figures are listed below which are issued by the Ministry of Agriculture, Trade and Industry. The latter source publishes figures which run somewhat higher than those of the Office of Statistics.

Imports Paraguay's purchases in the first semester of 1940 increased 23.75% in comparison with those for the same period in the preceding year:

	1st Semester 1940		1st Semester 1939		Difference	
Selling nations:	Gold Pesos	%	Gold Pesos	%	Gold Pesos	%
American	5,553,074	70,94	3,238,055	50,30	2,415,019	74,58
Non-American	2,318,135	29,06	3,199,957	49,70	883,832	27,62
	7,969,209	100%	6,438,022	100%		

In the first half of 1939 the sales of American and European countries to Paraguay were divided in equal parts, in the first half of 1940 the percentage rose in favor of the American nations to 71% of the total imports.

The import figures for the principal nations for the same periods are:

	1st Semester 1940		1st Semester 1939	
	Gold Pesos	%	Gold Pesos	%
Argentina.....	3,451,055	43,30 (1)	2,454,314	38,13
North America.....	1,907,328	23,94 (5)	543,439	8,44
Japan.....	878,269	11,02 (2)	785,786	12,21
England.....	642,480	8,06 (6)	515,074	8,-
Italy.....	239,252	3,- (4)	825,607	9,72
Brazil.....	207,182	2,51 (10)	66,739	1,04
Belgium.....	109,483	1,37 (7)	184,515	2,87
France.....	90,802	1,14 (9)	102,727	1,60
Germany.....	89,595	1,13 (3)	780,929	11,62
Uruguay.....	57,853	0,72 (8)	165,624	2,54
Total imports	7,969,209		6,438,022	

Exports	1st Semester 1940		1st Semester 1939	
	Gold Pesos	%	Gold Pesos	%
Argentina.....	1,099,782	18,56 (1)	1,345,109	21,09
(Transit)....	2,719,694	45,16	1,752,561	27,94
Uruguay.....	121,671	2,07 (6)	147,719	2,36
North America.....	882,997	14,99 (2)	1,262,479	20,13
England.....	533,744	10,76 (3)	761,854	11,98
France.....	131,535	2,06 (7)	116,501	1,86
Holland.....	109,207	1,85 (9)	31,611	0,51

## DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILLEGAL

Doc. No. 52

Belgium.....	87,239	1,48	(5)	308,471	4,92
Italy.....	39,940	-,68	(11)	16,062	-,26
Germany.....	-- --	-,-	(4)	479,946	7,85

Total exports	5,892,609			6,273,254	
---------------	-----------	--	--	-----------	--

As is shown by this list, North America and England occupy second and third place respectively among Paraguay's customer nations in the last half year. In connection with this it must be remarked that all these export figures do not reflect the true picture, since -- as can be seen above -- 48 % of the total exports go via Argentina in transit, which figure must be properly divided up among the individual customer nations.

New press reports say that exports for the month of September have increased; they are said to have reached a higher volume than in the months of July and August together. However, exact figures are not yet available. The increase in exports is said to be due exclusively to more extensive purchases by England and North America, which were primarily of quebracho extract, petit grain oil, canned meat and hides. It is rumored in expert circles that Paraguayan hides which were warehoused in Buenos Aires have been shipped to Russia via the U.S.A. For the period of January-September 1940 North America, Argentina and England (with colonies) are said to figure in first, second and third place respectively.

Exports: classified according to the most important merchandise groups:

1st semester 1940

Gold Pesos

Woods.....	362,062
Quabacho extract.....	1,194,842
Tobacco products.....	208,558
Yerba Mate.....	527,173
Cotton fiber.....	976,705
Petit grain essence.....	251,419
Canned meat and sub-products of the frigorificos.....	1,272,362

Cattle hides

	Quantity	Gold Pesos
salted	116,304	720,077
dried	32,127	99,222
		819,299
Wild animal skins and feathers.....		21,114
Horse and cow hair.....		72,875

Citrus fruits

	Quantity	Gold Pesos
Mandarine	7,193,100	9,438
Oranges	8,260,000	15,635
Lemons	116,200	111
		25,184
		162,316
Sundry.....		

Gold pesos 4,82,509

There are no data classified according to merchandise groups available from the Ministry of Trade concerning imports.

The exchange rate of the Argentine paper peso on the free market showed the following movements:

on 1 Oct 40	Par. \$	79,-	on 19 Oct 1940	Par. \$	80,-
2 " 1940 "		79,25	21 " 1940 "	"	80,- nominally
5 " 1940 "		79,30	22 " 1940 "	"	80,- "
10 " 1940 "		79,30 nominally	23 " 1940 "	"	83,50 "
11 " 1940 "		79,30	24 " 1940 "	"	83,-
14 " 1940 "		79,50	25 " 1940 "	"	82,-
15 " 1940 "		80,-	26 " 1940 "	"	80,50

On the cattle market prices remained firm at \$ 9.50 for young steers and \$ 8, for cows per kilogram live weight. The capital was supplied with meat during October by the Sociedad Rural



del Paraguay with 40 head, the municipal authorities with 30 cattle, and since the beginning of November again by the frigorifico of the Cia. Internacional de Productos in San Antonio near Asuncion with about 70 cattle. Other large slaughter-houses are procuring meat for consumption by the army and navy, police, and others.

During almost the entire period of the month of the report prices for hides were the same as in the previous month; however, they began to rise toward the end of October. \$ 30, per kilogram was paid for fresh ox hides and \$ 18, for cowhides. The sales of export hides, which are now encountering difficulties, showed improved quotations:

Gold sts.	25/26	for salted hides of young steers	(Cif
" "	21	" " " cows	(Buenos
" "	31	" dried hides (Misiones type)	(Aires

According to statements of the Oficina Clasificadora de Algodon the following quantities of cotton fiber were shipped by the export houses from this year's crop up to the end of August-September of this year:

<u>Primera Buena</u>		<u>Primera</u>		<u>Segunda</u>		<u>30 Aug 1940</u> <u>total to 20 Sep 1940</u>	
Bales	Kilos	Bales	Kilos	Bales	Kilos	Bales	Kilos
816	188,569	15,734	3,651,890	87	13,444	17,617	3,733,903

Exports up to the end of August 1939, on the other hand, amounted to the following for the same categories:

1589	327,090	23,317	4,941,223	458	92,185	25,354	5,370,428
------	---------	--------	-----------	-----	--------	--------	-----------

The statistics of the Ministry of Agriculture show higher figures for the same periods:

Jan.-August 1940	Bales		Kilos	
	1st class	16,307	3,838,582	
	2nd "	160	35,859	
		16,467	3,922,451	
Jan.-August 1939	1st class	26,139	5,549,096	
	2nd "	710	153,331	
		26,849	5,702,429	

On the Buenos Aires market all obtainable stocks of "natural" yerba (from forests) could be disposed of at the price of Arg. \$ 3.50 per 10 kilos cif Buenos Aires; however, this supply is not important. Export yerba from plantations, on the other hand, could not even be sold at Arg. \$ 2.50.

The Buenos Aires quotations for Paraguayan woods continued to show an upward trend, especially for hard wood such as, for example, lapacho (logs).

A few lots of tobacco of the stronger varieties (Fito Doble and Park) were sent to Argentina for export, for which various prices were paid from c/l 300. to 400 per 10 kilos. The mild types were not quoted.

Petit grain was purchased at c/l 360 per kilo and shipped to the U.S.A.:

~~W~~ Cooking oil was quoted at c/l 1 per liter, the wholesale price now amounts to c/l 42.50-43; the Mihanovich line shipped 35,000 bags of quebracho extract of 50 kilos each.

Karl von Lewinski  
Attorney and Notary  
at the Berlin Courts

Berlin 15, 15 Dec. 1947  
Kurfuerstendamm 168-169  
Telephone: 91 1213

A f f i d a v i t

I, Attorney Dr. Karl von Lewinski, born 2 Dec. 1873 in Strassburg, living in Berlin-Dahlem, Boltzmannstrasse 1, am aware that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in Muernberg.

Having stated this I do now make the following statement in lieu of oath:

From 1925 until 1931 I was the German Consul General in New York and as such it was my duty, among other things, to inform myself concerning the economic conditions in the USA, in so far as they were of importance to the commercial relations between the two countries, and to make reports thereon to the Foreign Office. Since I, as a lawyer, was not familiar with these matters myself, I asked the Chief of the Department of Consulates of the State Department in Washington to tell me what rules his office had established for the corresponding reports by the American consuls. This information was generously given to me and I found out that the current reports of the consuls were made according to a unified and centrally prescribed system which in general made it obligatory to answer all questions that seemed important to the State Department.

The consuls had to collect the necessary information on the spot from agencies, chambers of commerce, industrialists and business men, which was done openly since a knowledge of the facts was, of course, to the interest of both sides. So I made my reports in the same way. Besides this regular official compiling of information, which embraced all branches of commerce and did not go into detail, we naturally provided information for individual concerns, which was requested by representatives of banks or firms which had German interests in the USA - or the reverse. This information gathering was not under the control of the corresponding consulates, but it was usual, in New York for instance, that the German representatives first got in touch with the consulate and received from the consul general or the commercial attache whatever information they had on hand. The Americans proceeded in a like manner in Germany, for instance in matters concerning the granting of long or short term credit to banks or industrial enterprises.

Berlin-Dahlem, 15 December 1947

signed: Dr. Karl von Lewinski

The above signature of the attorney Dr. Karl von Lewinski, Berlin-Dahlem, Boltzmannstrasse 1, executed in his own hand this day before me, is herewith certified and attested by me.

signed : Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.



BUNA RUBBER

The Birth of an Industry

by

Frank A. Howard

1947

D. van Nostrand Company, Inc.

New York

Copyright, 1947

by

D. van Nostrand Company, Inc.

-----

All rights Reserved  
This book or any parts thereof, may  
not be reproduced in any form with-  
out written permission from the au-  
thor and the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America

.....  
Seite 262

Embassy of the United States  
of America,

Berlin, November 4, 1938

Strictly confidential.

Subject: Chart Illustrating the Interlocking Interests in  
Germany in the Production of Synthetic Products  
Important in Time of War.

The Honorable The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir: I have the honor to enclose copies of a chart  
recently prepared under the direction of Mr. Frank M.  
Howard (President of the Standard Oil Development  
Company, 26 Broadway, New York City), which illustrates  
the interlocking interests in Germany in the production  
and importation of oil fuels, lubricants, synthetic  
fats, rubber, and fibers. Mr. Howard made this chart  
available to the Embassy on the understanding that it  
would be regarded as strictly confidential and only  
for the information of the Departments of State, War,  
and Navy. The Military and Naval Attachés have been  
given copies for the information of their respective  
departments.

It is believed that the chart will be found to be  
largely self-explanatory and to provide a convenient  
description of the control exercised over these industries  
in Germany. It will be seen that the principal non-German  
interests are the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey and  
the Royal Dutch Shell. As the chart shows, American  
interests are involved in the production of almost all  
of the synthetic products important in time of war.

The only excep-

tion to this is synthetic fiber, over which the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey has no patent control. These patents are owned outright by the I.G. Farben A.G.

The following observations offered by Mr. Howard on the present production situation of these synthetic materials may be of interest:

With reference to synthetic fats, the principal source of supply in Germany is now wax, which in turn is obtained by distillation of coal. Wax is also rapidly becoming the principal source of supply for lubricating oils. The domestic German production of synthetic lubricating oils is progressing very rapidly and a considerable increase should be observed in the next two years in respect of light motor fuel. The present progress would indicate that Germany should be entirely self-sufficient in light motor fuels by 1941. This estimate, of course, takes into account the domestic production of natural petroleum, benzol, and alcohol-menthol. The production of industrial fats is expected to increase rapidly in the next few years. It is hoped that the synthetic production of fats obtained from coal will eventually be increased to a level sufficient to cover all industrial requirements, thereby liberating animal fats for edible purposes.

Respectfully yours,

(signed) Hugh R. Ilgen  
HUGH R. ILGEN

(Enclosure: 1. Chart, as above).

.....

A f f i d a v i t

I, Dr. Fritz RUDIGER, living in Alsbach/Bergstrasse, Eschneinstrasse 10, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg.

From 1935 until the end of 1938 I was a member, and towards the end a deputy department chief of the management division of I.G. Berlin W/ 7. At the beginning of 1939 I was transferred to the Political Economy Department, (Wipo) as the deputy of Herr Dr. Erich von der Heyde in Section 9 (Mobreferat - mobilization section) of which he was chief, and which was later renamed Economic Defense Section. The reason for the establishment of this section on 1 Jan. 1939 was the request by the Chamber of Industry and Commerce to all firms to appoint someone to handle the mobilization tasks which were being assigned by the authorities. My duties in this section concerned mainly questions of the draft deferment of commercial personnel of the I.G. and questions of the security of telephone and telegraph communications of the I.G. in case of war, as well as the defense against internal espionage and sabotage.

When Herr von der Heyde was appointed as Counter-Intelligence Officer for the I.G. Berlin W/ 7 by the Government in 1939, I also became his deputy in this position.

In the spring of 1940, Dr. von der Heyde was appointed deputy of the newly appointed Chief Counter-Intelligence Officer of the I.G., Dr. Christian Schneider, with regard to the commercial part of the I.G.



I became his coworker in Office A, which had been newly established for this purpose. The last mentioned functions of Dr. von der Heyde and myself were outside the jurisdiction of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 and its chief, Dr. Ilgner. We performed these tasks solely on account of a personnel merger and, in this respect, were directly subordinate to the Chief Counter-Intelligence Officer of the I.G.

After Dr. von der Heyde was drafted into the Wehrmacht in the autumn of 1940, I became his successor in all three positions.

The defense staff of Dr. Ilgner has informed me that the Prosecution represents the view that Dr. Ilgner had been very active in the counter-intelligence field or that he even held a leading position therein. This is neither true for the defense against internal espionage and sabotage nor for the liaison with Section I 11 of the OKW (Economic Counterintelligence of the OKW). I often had difficulties with Dr. Ilgner in carrying out my duties as the Internal Counter Intelligence Officer of the I.G. Berlin NW 7. He had very little understanding of the secrecy regulations, or the sabotage and espionage regulations in general, so that I repeatedly had to dutifully call his attention to the corresponding official regulations and insist on their being carried out. This pertains also to the directives issued at the end of the war for the destruction of so-called secret files, which Dr. Ilgner did not bother to carry out.

So far as the liaison with the Section I 11 of the OKW is concerned, Dr. Ilgner and the I.G. Berlin NW 7 which he was in charge of were informed of the desires of the OKW through the deputy of the Chief Counter-Intelligence Officer for the commercial section of the I.G. in the same way as were the leaders of the sales combines.

Quantitatively, Dr. Ilgner had very little contact with this section, because no foreign sales organizations were subordinate to him. Dr. von der Heyde as well as I reportedly transmitted warnings from the OKW to the I.G., and thereby also to the H/7, because the requirements of the OKW Counter Intelligence in regard to the transmission of reports concerning foreign countries were always fulfilled in a manner unsatisfactory to the OKW Section I A. In such cases Dr. Ilgner usually turned these admonitions over to the section chiefs competent therefore, with the order to carry out the demands of the OKW as far as possible. He did not take any personal action in these matters, nor did he go into the details, but left it up to me to fulfill these demands as well as I and the section chiefs could. In no case did he inquire to see that the desires of the OKW had been carried out. This fact alone shows Dr. Ilgner's lack of interest in these matters, since due to his lively temperament and strong initiative he was used to attacking any problem that aroused his interest on his own initiative, without waiting until he was asked to. Dr. Ilgner's lack of interest in these matters can be seen from the following: Since he made many trips into foreign countries I informed him, as was my duty, of the demand of the OKW Counter Intelligence I A that reports be made on these trips taken in war time and forwarded to the OKW. Despite reported warnings Dr. Ilgner did not comply with these demands.

I have furthermore been informed by the defense staff of Dr. Ilgner that the Prosecution contends that the Chief of Section I A OKW Counter Intelligence, Herr Lt.Col. Dr. Bloch, and Dr. Ilgner were closely connected.

This is not correct. Dr. Ilgner knew Dr. Bloch in the same way he knew many hundreds of other persons. I, myself, have never seen Dr. Ilgner together with Dr. Bloch and also never heard, during the time I worked for Berlin NW 7, that he had met him. According to Dr. Ilgner's working habits he surely could have often spoken to me about Dr. Bloch, or would have demanded to know my connection to Dr. Bloch if he had known Dr. Bloch at all well, or if the connection with Dr. Bloch or his office had seemed important to him. But neither of these things happened even once while I was there.

Dr. Ilgner's attitude to counter intelligence matters is also shown by the following example: When towards the end of the war the demands of the Wehrmacht for the release of employees for active duty became sharper and sharper, Dr. Ilgner explained to me that he could no longer have me deferred and was releasing me for military service - in spite of my position as Counter-Intelligence Officer. He added that it wasn't his job to see to it that the position of Counter Intelligence Officer was filled, but that that was rather the duty of the official agencies. From the standpoint of the plant he could not assume the responsibility of deferring me any longer, in view of the fact that I was a member of age-group 1904 and was fit for military duty.

Frankfurt A.M. 26 Jan. 1948

signed: Dr. Fritz Ruediger

The above signature of Dr. Fritz Ruediger, Albrecht/Bergstrasse, Knechtelstrasse 10, was executed before me, Dr. Walter Bassen, which I herewith certify and attest.  
Frankfurt a.M., 26 Jan. 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bassen.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Justus SAUER, born on 5 August 1902 in Kiel, residing in Leonberg/Württ., Stuttgartstr. 26, having been duly warned that I expose myself to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit, state and declare that my affidavit is true and is to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice Muenberg, Germany. I declare the following on oath.

Dr. ILGNER had become acquainted with me during his journey to the Far East 1934/35 in China, and, in May 1936, with the consent of the German Wismar Trading Company Shanghai whose employee I was at that time, called me to Berlin where, at first, I took over the Far East Department within Secretariate II.

After his tour of the Far East, Dr. ILGNER compiled, with the help of a great number of collaborators, a report running into several volumes which had the widest recognition in the circles of those who had made a study of the Far East. This report was distributed on the broadest basis and was accessible to all interested economic circles. Over and beyond that, a great number of Dr. ILGNER's personal acquaintances received it, among them, many foreigners, in the same way, a number of reports were sent to official personalities to whom Dr. ILGNER owed a debt of gratitude in connection with the carrying out of his tour or in whose case he could procure a particular interest.

In the course of the year 1936, I attended a luncheon in House IV 7 on the occasion of a visit of Dr. BLOCH



from the OKW counter-intelligence Department. On this occasion, I saw Dr. BLOCH for the first time and had the impression, too, that either Dr. ILGNER had not known him previously or at all events had not been very closely acquainted with him, since, during the meal, he developed his general theories as was his custom in the case of all new acquaintances. How this visit came about I do not know either, that is, whether Dr. BLOCH had requested a discussion with Dr. ILGNER on his own initiative. Discussion at table then covered, in the first place, the Dr. Best Report. Dr. BLOCH had received a copy in a round-about way and during the conversation asked for another especially for himself which was given to him also. Dr. BLOCH paid Dr. ILGNER some compliments on the report and if I remember aright, remarked that in his Department of the OKW they intended to make copies of this report in its entirety or excerpts of it for internal official use. In the course of the conversation in which Dr. BLOCH took an interest in the origin of the Report, Dr. ILGNER mentioned particularly the system of work methods introduced by himself inside his organization and explained in detail, first and foremost, that it was a principle of his to keep such compositions up to date always so as to be informed at all times on the most recent position of things for any business decisions within the I.G. Dr. ILGNER said to Dr. BLOCH that he would gladly let him have the

later supplements to this Report, too. On this occasion, Dr. BLOCH asked him to send him similar material from other countries in future, too, and also expressed the wish to make the acquaintance of the leading gentlemen of I.G. agencies on the occasion of their leaves to Germany to hear something from them about general conditions in their country. Dr. ILGNER drew his attention to the fact that Berlin NW 7 had none of its own men abroad and that the men concerned were under the Sales Combes. The Central Finance Administration had merely so-called Zafi-confidential agents (Zafi-Vertrauensmänner) in some countries or foreign collaborators. However, he told Dr. BLOCH that he would press on his wish to the competent men of the I.G. Whether this happened I do not know.

After this one meeting with Dr. BLOCH, neither I, personally, nor, as far as I know, the S II or B&G had ever any kind of connection again with Dr. BLOCH or his office. Nor did we direct any kind of reports or foreign visitors to Dr. BLOCH either. I cannot remember Dr. ILGNER ever enquiring again from me or my department as to whether further material was sent to Dr. BLOCH.

Duesseldorf 22 February 1948.

signed. Justus SAXER

The above signature of Herr Justus SÄGER, Leonberg/  
Sttg., Stuttg. Str. 28, whose person was identified  
by me Dr. Walter BACHM is hereby certified and  
attested by me.

Muernberg 22 February 1948.

signed. Dr. Walter BACHM.  
(Assistant Defense Counsel).

AFPIDAVIT.

I, Albrecht FOCKE, born on 4 May 1896 in Torgau, merchant by profession, at present in the Justice Prison Nuernberg, having been warned that delivery of a false affidavit is punishable, declare the following on oath:

Neither in my capacity as Gruppenleiter of the Secret Economic Reporting Office in the OKW, Ausland Office (Abwehr) (I Wi) nor in any other did I ever ascertain that Dr. Max ILGNER played any role whatsoever in the German counter intelligence system. Nor was he named to me in this or any other connection when taking over my sphere of tasks from my predecessor in office, Colonel BLOCH, just as I myself had never anything to do with him officially.

I saw Dr. ILGNER or spoke briefly with him only quite a few times in my life, as far as I remember three times.

This happened once in the year 1944 - I no longer know the exact date - at a lecture I gave to the members of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Heidelberg. This lecture was prompted by my dissatisfaction with the bad co-operation of the I.G. with competent counter-intelligence authorities, reported to me by my I-Wi-referents in the separate counter - intelligence offices.

I think I saw Dr. ILGNER a second time, on the occasion of a visit to the managers (leitenden Herren) of the I.G. in Berlin, in the course of the usual introductory visits when I had become successor to Colonel BLOCH in 1943. These introductory visits were usual for leading state personalities and



industrial undertakings. The conversation took in my repeated request for greater support in my official work and general questions relating to the political situation at the time.

The last time, I met Dr. ILGNER, by chance, in the Reich Main Security Office, Department VI, in the ante-room of Standartenfuehrer Professor Dr. SCHMIED, who had succeeded me in office when the concentration of the whole secret reporting service under Reichsfuehrer SS Heinrich HIMMLER, on account of the increasing gravity of internal politics, was being effected in the course of the year 1944. Dr. ILGNER had been with Professor SCHMIED before me and looked very perplexed when he came out of his room. Then when I went in to Standartenfuehrer SCHMIED, he expressed his great displeasure and anger with Dr. ILGNER. He said something to this effect: "The gentlemen of the I.G. only come if they want something. On their side, however, they wish to do nothing for us".

Muernberg 20 October 1947.

signed. Albrecht FOCKE

The preceding signature of Herr Albrecht FOCKE executed to-day before me, attorney Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Muernberg, 20 October 1947.

signed. Dr. LINGENBERG.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Ernst Justus RUPERTI, born on 5 June 1898 residing in Ammerland on the Starnberger See, See-  
stresse, know that I render myself liable to punish-  
ment if I deliver up a false affidavit. I declare  
on oath that my statement is in conformity with  
the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence  
in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace  
of Justice Nurnberg.

At the beginning of the war which started in 1939,  
I was drafted as Captain in the reservists to the  
Economic Information Service in the OKW (Abw. I W4).  
My superiors were Colonel BLOCH, then Lieutenant  
Colonel ROCKE and finally SS-Standartenfuhrer  
SCHMIED. None of the gentlemen mentioned succeeded  
in inducing the I.G. to co-operate in the economic  
information service, as it was generally the under-  
standable tendency of big concerns working abroad  
to avoid connection with the information service  
on account of its compromising character. If, there-  
fore, the opinion is held that economy had systemat-  
ically supported the acquisition of information  
then that is wrong. Dr. ILGNER, too, head of the  
Berlin Office of the I.G. always refrained from  
collaboration in the information service.

I know that he and his wife who came from Sweden were refused a journey from the country to her relatives in Sweden at the end of 1944 or beginning of 1945 with the obvious intent of making him feel that he was "persona ingrata". Dr. ILGNER called at the time in question on the then Director of the Economic Reporting Service, SS-Standartenfuhrer SCHEIDT, and was loaded with severe reproaches in this discussion on account of lack of co-operation of the I.G. Feeling in the Reich Main Security Office was so "weighted" (geladen) against him at that time that after his visit I accompanied Dr. ILGNER to the street to inform him about this out of pity.

Throughout my official activity I never saw Dr. ILGNER in the counter-intelligence building in the OKW, nor did I hear of economic reports reaching the office from him. Besides, Dr. ILGNER would have been unsuited for information service, too, in view of his nature. His innumerable journeys abroad placed him in the public line-light in such a way that any activity for the information service would inevitably have been noticed at once.

Austerland 13 February 1948.

signed. Dr. Ernst Justus RUPERTI.

Above signature of Herr Dr. Ernst Justus RUPERTI executed to-day before me Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Ammerland 13 February 1948.

signed. Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG.



A f f i d a v i t

I, Thilo Freiherr von Elmowsky, born on 3 March 1878, residing at Buchenau via Hersfeld (Hesse), being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg.

The Central-European Economic Diet (ZEW), was completely reconstituted in 1929/30. I took over the chairmanship and Dr. Max Kahn the management. In 1933 I was, as vice-president of the Agricultural Chamber of the province of Saxony and as president of the Reichuratorium (Supervisory Council) Technology/Agriculture, attacked by the Nazis in the meanest manner, and forced out from those positions of honour. Dr. Kahn was closely connected with the circle around the writer Edgar Jung, who was assassinated on 30 June 1934, and likewise endangered. We were looking out for cover and found it in the person of Major Bloch of the Counter-intelligence Department of the then Reichswehr, who was a personal friend of Dr. Kahn. Bloch introduced me to Admiral Canaris and to his (Bloch's) later successor Colonel Lichenbrock. These officers, towards whom we were in no need to conceal our hostile attitude against the Nazis, protected us personally again and again. Thus, Canaris said no word a long time before my arrest - that my name had been placed on the black list along side of that of von Hassell.

The connections that existed were of a purely personal character, arising from the well-known hostility of Admiral Canaris and some of his collaborators to the Nazi system, who regarded us and our whole ZEW circle as sympathizing economists.

As far as I know, Dr. Ilgnar had no close contact with the gentlemen mentioned above. Therefore, it may, in my opinion, be ruled out that any requests were made to Dr. Ilgnar in the field of counter-intelligence which might have originated from the afore-mentioned personal connections.

Buchanan, 16 January 1948

(signed :) Thilo Freiherr v. Ilmowsky

The fore-going signature of Thilo Freiherr von Ilmowsky, Buchanan via Hersfeld (Hesse), whose identity has been established by me, Dr. Joachim Linenberg, is herewith attested and certified.

Buchanan, 16 January 1948

(signed:) Dr. Joachim Linenberg.

A f f i d a v i t

I, Herr Scharte, Babelsberg-Urstadt, Neue Kreisstrasse 15, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

During the period between 1935 and 1944, I was secretary to Admiral Wilhelm Canaris, the chief of the office Foreign Countries/Counter-Intelligence. In this capacity I had a good survey over the circle of friends of Admiral Canaris. Never have any more or less close relations between the IG Farbenindustrie AG and its officials, in particular those of the office Berlin D. 7 and Dr. Max Ilgner on the one hand, and Admiral Canaris on the other hand, come to my knowledge.

Berlin-Kohlensaabreck

Babelsberg-Urstadt, 23 August 1947

(signed:) Herr Scharte

I, attorney-at-law Friedrich Silcher, Berlin-Wuhlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2, with attest and certify that the foregoing signature of Herr Scharte, Babelsberg-Urstadt, Neue Kreisstrasse 15, was recognized by me and executed in my presence.

Berlin, 23 August 1947

(signed:) Friedrich Silcher

A f f i d a v i t

I, Lotte Daehne, born on 9 August 1889 in Berlin, residing in Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmannstrasse 33, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare as follows, having been informed that they will be submitted to the American Military Tribunal in Nuremberg.

I was employed in Dr. Max Ilgner's secretariate from 1937 until the collapse. From this employment I know that there existed no relations whatsoever between Dr. Ilgner's secretariate and the Security Service and the Secret State Police. Dr. Ilgner must have had a black record there, at least during the last years. The fact was, he tried to get an exit permit to Sweden for himself and his family. Although Dr. Ilgner was Swedish-born, this was refused for the whole family. In spite of attempts of mediation by influential acquaintances of Dr. Ilgner and in spite of a visit of Dr. Ilgner to the newly-appointed chief of the economic department of the Security Service (Office Schellienberg) a lifting of the travel ban could not be accomplished.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

(signed:) Lotte Daehne

I herewith certify the foregoing signature executed in my presence by Frau Lotte Daehne, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmannstrasse 33 in her own hand.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

(signed:) Dr. Joachim Hinzenberg.



A f f i d a v i t

I, Dr. jur. Freiherr Kurt von Lersner, Nieder-Elfen-  
bach, Post Vilbel, Oberhessen, born on 12 December 1883,  
being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment  
by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that  
my statement is the truth and is made in order to be  
submitted as an evidence to Case VI to the Military Tribunal  
in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany:

During the years 1919/1920 I was president of the  
German peace delegation of Versailles and made there the  
close acquaintance of Gohmert (Privy Councillor)  
Dr. Carl Bosch, from which a more and more intimate  
friendship developed. Since 1929 I had a collaborator's  
contract with the IG Farbenindustrie AG, within the compass  
of which I advised Gohmert Bosch and occasionally Go-  
hmert Dr. Hermann Schmitz. My political efforts had, for  
a long time, been directed towards achieving a sincere  
entente between France and Germany for the purpose of  
securing peace in the world. This political conception  
I had gained as early as in the many years of my diplomatic  
activities in the German Ambassades in Paris and Washington  
(before the World War 1914), and also from my personal  
relations to American statesmen, as President Wilson,  
Secretary of the Treasury McAdoo, President Franklin  
Roosevelt. I was strongly assisted in my efforts by  
Gohmert Bosch. In pursuance of my ideas for peace I  
offered, at the end of September 1939, to the Reich  
Government

to start negotiations of peace, on the basis of my good relations to leading personalities of foreign countries, and, in particular, of France. The Reich Government bluntly declined my offer, remarking that I had, as a private individual, better keep my hands off that for a German, hottest iron. Thus, there was no longer a possibility for me to be active in Germany on behalf of my efforts for peace. I felt, however, in view of my political past, a moral obligation to be active in the interests of peace. Thus, I resolved to try to continue my work on behalf of the peace from Turkey. Geheimrat Bosch, whom I then approached warmly welcomed my plan, promising me any possible assistance. Apart from the fact that Turkey as neutral and a long way off the war events, she appeared favorable to me for the reason that I well knew that I should get full assistance in such perilous activity I was engaging in from the ambassador von Papen with whom I was on friendly terms. Herr von Papen had arranged through the Wehrmacht that my wife and I myself were allowed to travel to Turkey in November 1939. Nominally, I went to Istanbul as a representative of the German Orientverein (Oriental Society.)

My above-mentioned contract with the I.G. continued to run after my departure to Turkey, and the regular payments resulting therefrom were credited, just as in the preceding years, to my account with the banking house of Comas & Co., Berlin, W.8, Mohrenstrasse 13, in Reichswerk, as the I.G. was, for reasons of currency regulations, unable to transmit the amounts to Turkey, I being a private individual. The foreign currency I needed for my own and my wife's subsistence in Turkey I received through

the German Consulate General in Istanbul or through the German embassy in Ankara. If, however, my memory is correct, I once received a subsidy of about 5000 Reichsmark in Turkish pounds from the I.G., which I had requested for the purpose of furnishing an apartment of my own at Istanbul.

when it became clear that our stay in Turkey would last longer than we had anticipated.

My work in Turkey was exclusively dominated by my efforts for the restoration of world peace, and I tried again and again to get peace negotiations started, among other people through the papal nuncio, arch-bishop Roncalli and the former USA ambassador in Vienna and Sofia, George H. Carlo, a friend of Roosevelt's. About this topic I have already submitted written affidavits in 1945/46 on behalf <sup>of</sup> the former ambassador Franz von Selen to the International Military Tribunal in Nuremberg.

In connection with my activities on behalf of the peace I sent, without being requested, and without any order from the I.S., the OK, the Counter-intelligence, the Foreign Office, the ambassador, the Consulate General or other authorities or agencies, regular reports to Germany, of my own accord, in which I gave a picture of the real attitude of mind and constellation prevailing in the foreign countries, so as to soften thereby the atmosphere in Germany for peace negotiations. These reports contained neither military, nor economic informations. As far as military or economic facts were mentioned therein at all, they concerned exclusively events that had been divulged in the press, radio or else in the public. I made my reports out in three copies and forwarded them to the OK, Foreign Office, I.S., in order to inform the persons in these agencies who conferred to my ideas.

Any kind of espionage activity or work for the OK, Counter-intelligence, Foreign Office, I.S., or any other agency was never offered to, let alone carried out by me. Such an activity could have been diametrically opposed to my peace efforts,



would even have precluded them from the outset. I never was a member of the NSDAP, the SS, the SA or any party organization, the Security Service, the Bureau Ribbentrop, the OK, the Counter-intelligence, the I.G. Farbenindustrie, and, after my departure from the diplomatic service in 1920, I was no longer member of the German Foreign Service, but a mere private individual (by decision of the Prosecutor of 24 May 1947 I was declared "not implicated.")

I did not discuss my plan to go to Turkey with Dr. Ilgner. In 1942 I talked to Dr. Ilgner for a few minutes on the occasion of a short visit to Berlin, and had no contact with him beyond that.

In conclusion I emphasize that I went to Turkey not at the initiative of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, the OK, the Counter-intelligence, or the Foreign Office, but rather of my own accord, and that, during all the years of my stay in Turkey, I received no orders of any kind from the IG, or the OK, Counter-intelligence.

The Military Tribunal may be interested in the copy of a handwritten statement of the USA Ambassador G.H. Earle, which is in my possession:

Dec. 30, 1946

The Moquet Club, Philadelphia.

To whom it may concern:

I knew Baron Kurt von Lersner very well for several years, 1942-46. He was always against the Nazis and was doing his best to bring about peace with a Nazi surrender. When President Roosevelt recalled me for a conference in 1944, he spoke in the highest terms of Baron Lersner's integrity. George H. Earle, former Governor of Pennsylvania and US Minister to Austria and Bulgaria."

Hieder Erlenbach, 26 September 1947

(signed:) Freiherr Kurt von Lersner

The signature of Dr. jur. Freiherr Kurt von Bersner  
on the preceding page, executed in my, Dr. Altor Bachem's  
presence, is herewith attested and certified.

Heder Erlenbach, 26 September 1947

(signed:) Dr. Altor Bachem

Affidavit.

I, Franz von Papen, born on 29 October 1879 at Warl/Westphalia, at present in the Internment Hospital Regensburg, know that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

Herr Ilgner has been known to me personally since about 1931. At the time of the Brüning-Government, the I.G. was doing all it could to support the Chancellor in his efforts as regards political economy to get over the economic crisis. Herr Schmitz acted as economic and financial adviser on the occasion of the London conference concerning the Hoover-memorandum and Herr Ilgner told me that, both on his part and the part of his I.G. friends, all proposals were actively supported which were aimed at getting over the world economic crisis by the more thorough incorporation of Germany in world economy.

When I became Chancellor in 1932, I took into the Cabinet the Reich Minister of Economics Professor Wernhold who as former Vorstand member of the I.G. had already become Minister of Economics under the Brüning government. Wernhold's profound scientific knowledge was prejudiced by no party-political tie.

Herr Ilgner impressed me then as an extraordinarily active economist with marked cosmopolitan interests. This attitude was to be welcomed because intensive interposition of the I.G. into world trade for the purpose of promoting exports to the utmost appeared to us,

- 2 -

in the situation at that time, the only means of overcoming the extravagant self-sufficiency ideas and of earning sufficient foreign exchange for food and supply of raw materials for Germany. I know that Herr Ilgner undertook many journeys abroad for this purpose.

It never came to my knowledge that Herr Ilgner or the I.G. are supposed to have supported the NSDAP or to have carried on propaganda for Hitler while I was Chancellor. In the light of personal contact with Herr Ilgner, I do not believe that this assertion is correct in particular in so far as his person is in question.

As regards the assertion that the I.G. maintained a sort of central office for espionage in Turkey during the war, I can state the following:

Herr von Lerener, an old friend from the days of my youth was brought by me to Turkey in 1939 to remove him (as not a full Aryan) from possible persecution of the regime. There, as president of the Orient-Verein, he wrote reports with respect to political economy which - as far as I know - went to the I.G. also, among whose Directors Lerener had many friends from his Frankfurt period.

It is absolutely untrue that Herr von Lerener ever had anything to do with espionage. Therefore, he cannot have performed any espionage service for the I.G. or Herr Ilgner.

The case is similar with Herr Max Uns, I.G. representative in Turkey for many years, about whose case I expressed myself in detail on the occasion of his trial before the Spruchkammer. His release from the concentration camp as a result of my intervention with Himmler took place



- 3 -

because he was a German citizen of good repute - not however because he had possibly performed some kind of espionage service or other.

During the war or even from the end of 1938, I had no further personal contact with Herr Ilgner. I am convinced however that, on the basis of his cosmopolitan outlook, he was absolutely against war.

Regensburg, 22 November 1947

signed: Franz von Papen

Accuracy of the signature is certified:

Regensburg, 22 November 1947

Stamp:  
Hospital of the  
Internment Camp and  
work camp Regensburg

signed: Dr. Kupf  
(Dr. Kupf)  
Doctor in charge.

AFFIDAVIT

I, ambassador (retired) Karl RITTER, born on 5 June 1883 in Doerflas, Upper Franconia, at present in Nuernberg, know that I render myself liable to punishment if I deliver up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I state the following in reply to the questions put to me by Dr. ILGNER's defence counsel, attorney Dr. Herbert NATH:

1.) When I was called to the foreign Office in 1922 and, soon after, took over the direction of commercial policy, commercial treaty negotiations and reparations policy, I discovered that the Foreign Office had no statistical office of its own.

For me, that was a lack, because I needed a great number of economic statistics and for the most part very urgently at the time. The Statistical Reich Office which could be referred to for such purposes by all ministries was, at that time, out of date as regards management and adapted to only the preparation of regular yearly statistics. In particular and urgent commissions it did not meet requirements. In reply to my complaints, the President of the Statistical Reich Office adopted the formally correct point of view that he really only took orders from his superior - the Reich Ministry of Economics. Therefore, I must first of all approach the Reich Ministry of Economics. That meant increased delay and continual friction.

Therefore, I sought out other statistical sources and formed permanent statistical connections with the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank, with the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut (Institute for research into economic cycles) of Professor TAPMANN and with the Economics Department of the I.G. The contact with the last named was achieved in this way. I once told Herr RICHARD von MOELLENDORF by way of conversation at breakfast which we took together regularly in the Berlin Club how awkward it was for me to get statistical particulars with the necessary speed. I knew Herr von MOELLENDORF because he was the closest collaborator of and had mentally stimulated Walther RATHENAU who had been my friend also because we had been together in the former Reich Office of Economics. MOELLENDORF kept up close connections with social-democracy and was a strong opponent of national-socialism. MOELLENDORF offered to help gladly with his Economics Department at the I.G. I had no idea until then that MOELLENDORF had developed such a department in the I.G. I accepted the offer as an experiment and it was soon evident that MOELLENDORF's department furnished me with statistical material by far the most quickly of the four offices mentioned above. The result was frequently repeated requests for statistical material to MOELLENDORF, and I advised my collaborators, too, to turn to MOELLENDORF in urgent cases. Apart from that, I had recourse to the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank in urgent cases for statistics concerning money matters and currency and to the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut for bigger economic jobs. The statistical Reich Office was brought in for long-term preparations like commercial treaty negotiations or other tasks.

Later when my department and sphere of business became bigger, I myself no longer continued these connections in particular. I know, however, from many discussions with my collaborators in the Foreign Office that they continued these connections which I had started with MOELLENDORF with ILGNER, MOELLENDORF's successor and the Economics Department. I know, too, that the Economics Department of the I.G. was used in a similar way by other official and non-official offices and that personal connections existed between the "Circle of Economists around BRUENING" and ILGNER, without, however, knowing the details.

Some time later, MOELLENDORF once complained that some of the managers of I.G. made difficulties for him on account of his Economics Department. From this quarter complete dissolution of the Economics Department as superfluous was really threatened. Thereupon, I made an offer to MOELLENDORF on my own to direct a letter to the I.G. in which I referred to the benefits of this Department, not only for I.G. but also for other offices. MOELLENDORF accepted this offer and then I wrote to the I.G. to this effect. Then and later, I often discussed with the chairman of the I.G. Vorstand, first with DUISBERG later with BOSCH and SCHMITZ and with other Vorstand members the good services of the Economics Department and its outstanding collaborators. These gentlemen also repudiated the conception of the managers of the I.G. mentioned as a narrow departmental point of view. An enterprise like I.G. with so many branches abroad had to be currently informed about all countries in economic questions. In this connection, I remember a conversation with a Vorstand member of I.G., recognised to be very critical, which took place about 1932. He said the I.G. exported to more than fifty countries and had to accept its millions realised from sales in very many different currencies and had to keep big amounts of working capital in many countries in different currencies. If the I.G. suffered no currency losses in the world-wide currency crises of 1931 and 1932, this was due, in the first place, to the correct and quick observation of the Economics Department and the personal information of ILGNER.



To characterize the statistical material requested by me, I should like to mention the following example. If I needed statistical particulars very quickly for my commercial treaty negotiations or for economic collaboration in the League of Nations, for example, concerning coal production in the separate European countries after 1925, then I turned to the Economics Department of the I.G.

In so far as I have read the reports of the Economics Department of I.G., I have never found any information the aim and purpose of which was other than purely economic. I know nothing whatsoever about espionage activity on the part of this Economics Department.

2.) That ILGNER had taken into the I.G. Lieutenant-Colonel DRAUDT, who was dismissed from his post with the Red Cross about 1935 because he was married to a Jewess, was known to me, and DRAUDT repeatedly expressed his gratitude for ILGNER's help in my presence. I no longer remember details.

3.) I have been a close friend for thirty years of Wilhelm von FLUEGGE whose mother was a Jewess, and, from my conversation with him, I know his connections with I.G. accurately, as I am convinced. He was engaged, first of all, in the so-called programs in the Danube countries and later in the I.G. transactions in Turkey, particularly, in the compensation transactions. He was

an outstanding judge of the Danube countries and Turkey and I have always gained information on his frequent stays in Berlin about his activity in these countries and about the economic situation in these countries. When later he told me about difficulties on account of the payment of his salary in foreign currency, I intervened with the Reich Ministry of Economics to his advantage just as Herr ILGNER's organization did.

I know nothing about FLUEGGE's connections with counter intelligence. In view of the close friendly relations, it would surprise me that he should never have said anything about it if such connections existed.

FLUEGGE repeatedly expressed his gratitude for and appreciation of ILGNER's willingness to help in my presence.

4.) I know the connections of the ambassador Ulrich von HASSELL with the Central European Economic Diet fairly accurately. Because of his general attitude towards national socialism and, in particular, towards HITLER's foreign policy, HASSELL had suddenly been dismissed from the Foreign Office, at HITLER's request, and later because of his participation in the attempt on HITLER's life (Attempt) on 20 July 1944 was executed.

HASELL had previously asked me, for financial reasons, to secure some Verwaltungsrat posts for him in the German economy. I tried to do it at that time with different big concerns but without success. When ILGNER told me later that the Central European Economic Diet wished, at his suggestion, to take on HASELL I therefore welcomed that and approved it and when I learned that Herr von WILMOWSKY had scruples on account of HASELL's possible political incrimination, I undertook to get the approval of the Reich Minister for foreign affairs.

MASSEL was taken on by the Central European Economic Diet and repeatedly expressed his appreciation to me of the obligingness and support of ILGNER who had secured the financial basis for him through a collaborator contract with the I.G.

5.) I know that Councillor of Embassy Dr. FORSTER was likewise, at the request of HITLER, suddenly dismissed from the foreign service because of his political attitude and that he was then taken over by ILGNER into the Economics Department of the I.G. I told ILGNER then that Forster, up till that time, had not made an exhaustive study of economic and financial questions and that the Economics Department would therefore obviously not have the full benefit of his collaboration immediately. Since, however, FORSTER was intelligent and had foreign experience he would certainly quickly acquaint himself thoroughly with the subjects. On this occasion and in later ones, too, I expressed my special thanks to ILGNER for the fact that he was so ready to see to the employment of efficient officials of the Foreign Office who had been discharged. This is known and recognised with gratitude in the circles of the old international-socialist public officials of the Foreign Office.

6.) I know the case of Legation Councillor Freiherr von MALTZAN very exactly since he worked for many years in my department in the Foreign Office. According to national-socialist terminology, MALTZAN was a half-Jew. I valued him particularly because of his efficiency, and, in spite of reported attempts on the part of the personnel department to release him, I was able to retain him by reference to his indispensability in the Foreign Office. When I left the Foreign Office in 1937, I specially asked Dr. ILGNER, in the event of it not being possible to retain MALTZAN any longer in the Foreign Office, to take him into the I.G. ILGNER did this also.

7.) In general it is known to me that ILGNER, over and beyond the individual cases previously mentioned, obligingly found positions in the I.G. for officials of the Foreign Office and other persons who were out of favour with the Party. Secretly I have often marvelled at the unconcerned way in which the I.G. and, especially, Herr ILGNER employed such personalities.

Apart from these individual cases of a personal nature, I have always welcomed the fact that ILGNER supported so effectively in practice the commercial policy of the Reich Government, inaugurated since 1925 to develop the economies of the Danube countries through an unprejudiced trade policy to the advantage of all concerned and contributed to the increase of the purchasing power of these countries.

At present Nurnberg 29 August 1947.

signed: Karl RITTER.

Signature on the reverse side of Ambassador Karl RITTER executed to-day before me Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nurnberg, 10 September 1947.

signed: Dr. LINGENBERG.



Affidavit.

I, ~~Arthur~~ Schiller, born 24 April 1901 in Leipzig, living in Reinhold Freudenbergstrasse 40, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

In my position as personal secretary to Herr Dr. Max Ilger from 1929 until 1935 it was part of my duties to arrange appointments and conferences for him, and to make preparations for same in case he arranged them himself. Further than that, I had to read all the incoming mail and usually to answer it, or at least to prepare the answer.

It was Dr. Ilger's habit to discuss his different activities with his staff and to make a report concerning contacts he had made or intended to make. Dr. Ilger's whole nature was opposed to any kind of secretiveness, on the contrary, he loved to do everything in conjunction with as large a circle as possible.

- 2 -

I do not remember ever having heard Dr. Ilgner say that he got together with Herr Diels in 1933. I never received an order to provide Herr Diels or his office with material, nor have I ever heard that a section of the I.G. Berlin No. 7 that was subordinate to Dr. Ilgner ever was ordered to maintain any sort of contact with Herr Diels or his office, or to provide Herr Diels or his office with material. Had such orders been given, it is certain that I would have been informed about them due to Dr. Ilgner's working habits.

I only now learned about a meeting between Dr. Ilgner and Herr Diels in 1933 from the affidavit of Herr Diels (Doc. No. XI - 4671, Exh. No. 915) which has been presented by the prosecution. In view of the above described working habits of Dr. Ilgner I conclude that this could have been a solitary, short meeting without any subsequent collaboration, and that Dr. Ilgner also considered it as unimportant at that time.

Frankfurt am Main, 2 January 1948.

signed: Günther Schiller

The signature of Herr Günther Schiller, Weichselm Friedenbergstrasse 40, which was executed on the preceding page in my presence, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Frankfurt am Main, 2 Jan. 1948.

signed: Dr. Walter Buchen

Assistant Defense Counsel

Erich Mueller

Hamburg Gross-Flottbek, 1 Feb 1948  
Tosningerstrasse 7Affidavit.

I, Erich Mueller, residing in Hamburg Gross-Flottbek, Tosningerstrasse 7, born 19 Sept. 1902, know that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Place of Justice, Hamburg.

From 1934 until the end of the war I was a member of the Political Economy Department of the I.G., and its Deputy Chief since 1939; since 1942 I was a Prokurist for the I.G.

It was usual, within the I.G., either to concentrate the business contacts with the individual Reich authorities in a few offices of the I.G. or at least to establish a clearing office, in order to standardize the business procedures, when business relations of the I.G. with the NSDAP Foreign Organization (A.O.) became more and more difficult because of the large number of I.G. foreign representatives who were Jewish or otherwise objectionable to the Party and the corresponding regulations of the Party and the State became stricter and stricter. It became necessary to centralize this business contact also, in a certain sense. On the initiative of Kammerkassierent Waibel, the Deputy Chairman of the sales combine Farben, who held the approximate position of senior member in the Overseas Export business in the I.G., business relations with the A.O. were returned to normal by having the Commercial Committee give Herr Waibel, at his own wish, the assignment of discussing all fundamental questions with the A.O.

- 2 -

Above all else, Herr Weibel was to see to it that the A.O. was not given the opportunity to attack the I.G., by playing one I.G. office against the other, through a different handling of the same question by the various sales combines of the I.G.. This was especially important on account of the complete sovereignty of the different sales combines, which often differed on some points in their business principles as much as completely separate firms do. As liaison, or rather clearing office, the Weibo was designated to help Herr Weibel. Since Herr Weibel was a very independent person he did not always use this arrangement but often carried on discussions with the A.O. alone, without taking a representative of the Weibo along. Not until the war did the repeated complaints of the Weibo bring it about that Herr Weibel used the Weibo in an assisting capacity in his general discussions with the A.O. Since I was personally involved in these matters I am well informed on them, especially about the fact that the letter of the I.G. to the A.O. dated 31 Jan. 1942, which has been presented by the Prosecution, was written in reference to this.

It is a fact that the entire commercial machinery of the I.G., including the sales combines as well as I.G. Berlin No 7, were continuously fighting and warding off the A.O.



- 3 -

There were numerous permanent conflicting issues, of which I will only mention a few: The standard theme was the Jewish question. The I.G., through personal intervention by the leading men in charge of these matters, stood up consciously for its Jewish representatives. The same pertains to other representatives who were disliked by the Party for other reasons. Even though Dr. Ilgner was not in charge of a sales organization he sometimes made a strong personal appeal for the colleagues in foreign countries. I shall mention only the following names here, without going into detail: Willibald Pasarge, Helge Svensson, Herbert Lickfett, Wilhelm von Fluogge and others. I know that the chiefs of the sales combines or the sales directors responsible for foreign trade, as the case may be, stood up for their Jewish representatives in the same manner. The human and objectively exemplary attitude of the I.G. towards its Jewish and other employees and representatives who were persecuted by the NS-system ought to be known in Germany and outside.

Another source of conflict between the I.G. and the A.O. was the question of the salary schedule for the employees of the I.G. working in foreign countries, wherein the I.G. successfully put through changes in the salary schedule in favor of their employees and of Germans working in foreign countries in general.

A further constant source of conflict was the question of camouflaging the foreign sales combines of the I.G.. The I.G. wanted to retain the camouflage which had been introduced after the first world war when German business men had difficulty in getting started again.

But the A.O. wanted the exact opposite, namely to get rid of the camouflage, for the reason, too, that all foreign representatives of the I.G. would have to display the swastika flag on so-called national holidays.

Other sources of conflict were in the personnel and financial fields, where it was always seen that the I.G. and the A.O. were natural enemies because the I.G. was motivated by business and the A.O. by political considerations.

So far as the business relations of Herr Dr. Ilgner to the A.O. are concerned, he had no influence whatever on the day to day relations with the A.O., except for several instances when he intervened personally for persons who had been attacked by the A.O.. This was the domain of Kommerzienrat Haibel. Dr. Ilgner only took notice of things coming up when the business or personnel of his own office Berlin

was directly affected. I declare furthermore, from my own exact knowledge of this entire matter, that there can be no question of personal contacts or ties between Dr. Ilgner and the A.O. or the individual chiefs of the A.O.. His contact with the A.O. was definitely sporadic and exclusively due to business interests of the I.G..

I know that Dr. Ilgner is accused of espionage and Nazi propaganda. To this I have the following statement to make:

Dr. Ilgner never asked me to act as a spy or to circulate Nazi propaganda. He also would not have asked others to do this or do it himself. In my opinion Dr. Ilgner was an outspoken exponent of a liberal world economy system.

For this reason he disliked everything that was narrow. Therefore charges of the kind mentioned ignore the correct psychological interpretation of Dr. Ilgner's personality. But they are also unfounded objectively.

I have further been informed that doubts have been cast on Dr. Ilgner's love of peace. To this, too, I must say that such an opinion ignores the character and essence of Dr. Ilgner and above all does not take into consideration the manner of Dr. Ilgner's international activities. Dr. Ilgner was a fanatical lover of peace and lived exclusively for his plan for a world economy. Above all he knew, and continuously put this knowledge to work in his international commercial work, that a constructive economic and trade policy can only be carried out if all the partners have equal rights. I was often present when Dr. Ilgner gave this opinion and made it the guiding principle for his and our work.

Naturally Dr. Ilgner was also a good patriot and believed in fulfilling those duties that patriots of every country fulfill for their country.

signed: Erich Mueller  
(Erich Mueller)

Document register No. 172/1948 Dr. 3.

I, the notary Dr. Schulz in Hamburg 11, Bahrenstrasse 2a, herewith certify the above signature which was acknowledged before me, of Erich Heinrich Otto Mueller living in Hamburg Gross-Flottbek, Loomingstrasse 7, identified by identification card: AM 481 475 HGM.

Costs to follow

Hamburg, 2 Feb. 1948

The Notary

signature

(Stamp)

Doc. No. 151

National Socialist German Labor Party  
The administration of the Foreign Trade Organization

Bank Account: Berliner Stadtbank, Kasse 11  
Berlin " 9, Linkstr. 7-8  
Transfer Account: No. 2400 under  
National Socialist German Workers Party, Foreign Trade Organization

Telephone: Exchange number B 2 (Lantzen) 7941

Mailing Address: Berlin " 35, P.O. Box 50

Registered mail, valuable packages etc. to: L. v. Sehle, Berlin " 35,  
Tiergartenstr. 4

Cable Address: Alhob, Berlin.

Reference Foreign Trade Office Berlin " 36, 27 Jan. 1937  
Book No. 70652 ii/Ln, Tiergartenstr. 4

Subject: The representation of your interests in Roumania.

Firm of  
I.G. Farben-Industrie,  
Management Section Farben  
Frankfurt/Main

I first of all wish to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of  
31 Dec. 1936 concerning the conversation between your Dr. Eugler and  
the Landesgruppenleiter Konradi. Furthermore, I would like to refer to  
the visit here of the above mentioned and of Herr Hake of the Soja A.G.,  
Sofia and/or Bukarest.

I want to thank you for the detailed description given me of the  
situation in the various enterprises mentioned therein. But now I  
must request that you energetically attack the problem of replacing  
any Jews who hold positions with you, even if this should cause  
difficulties here and there. If you have trouble now, I can no longer  
take this into consideration, even in case of longstanding contract  
obligations, since four years have already passed in which to carry  
out the changes.



Furthermore, I find it extremely regrettable that as late as autumn of 1934 you had no qualms in placing a non-Aryan at the head of your Soja Company in Roumania. Even if Herr HERB did not know our Landesgruppenleiter, party member Romadi, personally at that time, he still knew of him. Moreover, I must assume that the principles of the 3rd Reich were known to Herr HERB also and that he should not have appointed Herr Bistriceanu in spite of all the qualifications of the latter.

Therefore I can surely expect that you will do everything now to make up for past performances and above all will cooperate with the A.O. and its representatives in the individual countries in picking new men for your firms outside the country.

H e i l H i t l e r

National Socialist German Labor Party  
The Administration of the Foreign Trade  
Organisation.

Signed: Signature

Doc. No. 152

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Central Finance Administration  
Berlin W. 7

g Dir. Dept. Dyes  
-7. a/A.  
g Herr Schiller

National Socialist German  
Workers' Party  
Directorate of the Organisation Abroad,

B. S. C. I. D. - 35  
Tiergartenstr. 4.

Foreign trade office Fin. Sec. 3676  
Book No. 70632 Si/La. Ko/Ksch/631

12 Feb 1937.

Representation of our interests in Roumania.

We refer to the letter from our managerial department  
Farben (dyes) dated 9 February 1937, in which our opinion  
on the question of entrusting Herr Bistriteanu with an authoritative  
function in the Soya SAR Bucharest was promised to you.

In the course of efforts to intensify trade relations with the  
south-eastern European countries, we have, for many years, concerned  
ourselves with the problem of replacing the normal agricultural  
export products of these countries, the importation into Germany  
of which no longer fitted in with the new economic policy, by such  
products as previously had to be imported against foreign exchange  
from other countries. These investigations led to the result that the  
soya bean which is indispensable for German fat and albumen supply  
and was previously imported exclusively from Manchuria might be a  
suitable exchange object for German export, as a result, in collaboration  
with the official authorities, the plan was developed to introduce,  
first of all, in Bulgaria and Roumania

the cultivation of soya beans which, up till then, had been unknown, and to organise cultivation of soya on a large scale.

While in carrying out this task committed to us in Bulgaria, we were backed, to a certain extent, by the agricultural societies there, there was a quite peculiar risk for Roumania based, on the one hand, on Roumania's circumstances which are, in general, unusually difficult, on the other hand, on the fact that there were in Roumania no agricultural organisations on which we could have relied for carrying out our plans. In this, the fact must be taken into account that the cultivation planned which, in 1935, amounted to 25,000 acres and, in 1936, to 60,000, had to be carried out by ten thousand cultivators, to whom soya until then had been quite foreign and who had to be trained in all the particulars of treatment of the soil, sowing, cultivation and harvest. We were clear about the fact in advance that it would have been frivolous dilettantism signifying irresponsible dissipation of export proceeds, i.e., valuable German national property, if we had begun the experiment rather thoughtlessly. We only decided to tackle the cultivation in Roumania after we were convinced that in Herr Bistriteanu who was introduced to us we had found a man who could protect us thoroughly against all the many and unknown risks involved in this experiment. Bistriteanu had introduced the cultivation of sugar-beet seeds in Roumania many years previously, had experienced the many difficulties in the initial stages of this undertaking and collected valuable practical knowledge. He was in a position, as no other was, to set up a machinery for us and to put at our disposal assistants who had already worked with him on the introduction of the cultivation of sugar-beet seeds. The expectations which we had bound up with the person of Bistriteanu and the functioning of his activity were not disappointed.

The soya cultivation, until then, merely entailed expenses for us, imposed a great responsibility and demanded of us great expenditure of work and time. Since we, as a chemical production and sales undertaking, could not look upon it as our task to cultivate soya, we were always on the look out to see if we could transfer administration in this matter to better qualified interested parties. For that reason, we had already negotiated with the Gesellschaft fuer Getreidehandel A.G. which unfortunately had no further success as yet. We are convinced, however, that any authority looking after this transaction in our place would also decide that it was unable to assume responsibility for a separation from Bistritanu at present, already in the past year the Czechoslovaks, with all political support, tried to rob us of the results of our work by buying up a portion of the harvest. The Roumanian Government ordered, at our insistence, that permission to export soya was to be in the hands of those authorities only who themselves had organized the cultivation in Roumania. In this year the Czechoslovaks have received permission to export the harvest of soya which may be cultivated. The establishment of a Czechoslovak cultivation organization is to be effected one of these very days. In our opinion, no greater service could be done the Czech causing Bistritanu to resign from the Soya Gesellschaft which we had created.

Then the dissolution of our organization would have to be feared, for we would have to count on the agriculturists and village agents who had already worked together with Bistritanu in the cultivation of sugar-beet seeds, going over along with him to the Czechs, we must be clear that we rank indeed in Bucharest, in the press, economy, with state offices, in short, with the public in general as "spiritus rector" and "manager" of the entire



soya cultivation in Roumania, but, yet, in the open country where the cultivation is actually going on we have, in practice, no influence at all and no possibilities of influencing peasant farmers and landed proprietors nor can we acquire it. Excepted from this are territories in which the farmers are German colonists. But in these very territories soya cultivation spread by us has, up to the present, made least progress because these German farmers carry on intensive farming and find other products more profitable at the moment than soya.

In conclusion, we should like to refer also to the fact that we always regarded the establishment of the soya companies both in Bulgaria and Roumania as a means to an end. They are a necessary evil. We went on the assumption that if the cultivation was carried on just for a few years successfully, conviction of the suitability of the cultivation in itself and of the value of the soya plant as a green crop will have taken such a hold in Roumanian agricultural circles that the soya will continue to be cultivated without further propagation. It follows that the employment of Bistriteanu who, besides, is a man in his sixties was proposed in advance only for a limited time. Should the cultivation in 1937 have the result now anticipated, namely an area of 100 000 acres and a reasonably good harvest satisfy the Roumanian cultivator, we think that the Soya-Gesellschaft must only continue to extend and organise the cultivation in the year 1938 and that then the time has come to leave the cultivation to itself and liquidate the Soya-Gesellschaft.

Heil Hitler!

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,

signed: Kraeger      signed: Kersten

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Gustav Schlotterer born 1 March 1906 in Biberach-Riss (Württemberg), at present in Nurnberg, know that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Court in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg.

On the basis of my activity as deputy Head of the Main Department Foreign Economy of the Reich Ministry of Economics, I can state the following:

After the outbreak of war, acquisition of foreign exchange for the requirements of German diplomatic agencies became increasingly more difficult, especially, in countries overseas. So as to save so-called free foreign exchange in the case of transfers, the Reich Ministry of Economics disposed of German accounts receivable in the countries concerned which, as a result of war conditions, could no longer be transferred through normal channels to Germany and, therefore, were lying idle abroad. Moreover, German firms with their own foreign branches were drawn in, first of all, since it was easier in their case to effect the transfer of the amounts to German diplomatic agencies. I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft also belonged to these firms. Disposal of these debts receivable took place on the grounds of the general obligation to offer foreign exchange for sale to central government agencies and signified for the firm concerned merely a change in the form of delivery.

- 2 -

governed by abnormal war conditions, I know that the firms concerned were never informed for what purposes these sums at the German diplomatic agency at that time were intended. This was a matter for the internal authorities. The firms merely got the instruction to pay the office appointed by the German authorities. In this, it was a matter of sums which - like all German export proceeds - had to be offered to the Reichsbank for sale. As in the case of all delivery of foreign exchange, in these cases, too, the Reichsmark equivalent of the sum delivered in foreign exchange was credited by the Reichsbank to the German firm concerned in Germany.

By way of explanation it may be added that, according to the German foreign exchange law, no German firm could dispose freely i.e. without consent of the foreign exchange authorities of its foreign deposits and that the foreign exchange authorities could, at all times, within the framework of the general obligation to offer for sale to central government agencies, issue definite orders to the German firms as regards effecting of payment.

Nuernberg 30 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Gustav Schlotterer

Preceding signature of Herr Dr. Gustav Schlotterer Nuernberg executed by his own hand before me Dr. Walter Bachem is hereby certified and attested.

Nuernberg 30 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Walter Bachem  
(Assistant Defense Counsel)

APPIDAVIT.

I, Willi HELPERT, residing at 25 Leopoldstrasse in Ludwigshafen-Friesenheim on the Rhine, having first been warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit, depose and declare that my statement in lieu of oath is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I have been an employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft since 1917 that is to say, prior to its merger with the I.G. in 1925, of the Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine. I was a member of the Central Financial Administration since its establishment, that is, at first, as responsible department chief (V.A.). In 1934 I was appointed Prokurist of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. Since 1940 I acted at the same time as the deputy of the plant manager in compliance with the law for Regulation of National Labor. Owing to my position and my experiences of many years, I am thoroughly informed about the foreign currency transactions conducted within the framework of the Central Financial Administration of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin NW 7.



The following documents, submitted by the Prosecution, were presented to me by the Defense: Exhibit 825, Doc.No. NI 950, Exhibit 826, Doc.No. NI 1104, Exhibit 828, Doc.No. NI 068. In this connection I mention that we did not know the purpose for the amounts put at the disposal, on orders from the Reich Ministry for Economics, of the German embassies abroad against the referend of the equivalent amount of Reichsmark in Germany. There was no possibility or any cause for us to inquire at the Reich Ministry for Economics about the purpose of these funds. The above mentioned documents - in question are here inter-authority telegrams - cannot, in my opinion, be maintained by any means as evidence for the thesis of the Prosecution that the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft knew about the destination of the amounts which had been made available. For the Central Financial Administration of the I.G. Farben Aktiengesellschaft these transactions were solely a matter of utilizing a possibility to transfer the proceeds from the sale of foreign currency which had been frozen or were about to be frozen, in order to return to the company in the quickest possible way, also for reasons of guaranteeing the rate of exchange, the Reichsmark proceeds for the payment of wages, salaries and bills due to suppliers.

Frankfurt/Main 9 February 1948.

signed: Willi KILBERT.

I herewith certify and attest the above signature,  
executed by Willi HELFERT, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine-  
Frisenhein, Leopoldstrasse 25, whose person I, Dr. Wal-  
ter BACHM, have identified.

Frankfurt on the Main 9 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Walter BACHM.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Carl Gottfried GADON, Wiesbaden, Karpollenstrasse 67, having been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit, depose and declare that my statement in lieu of oath is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany. I make the following statement in lieu of oath:

As a business manager of the "DEPAG", the largest I.G. sales organization in China from 1926 till 1945 I can make the following statement with respect to Prosecution Document Exhibit 823, Doc.No. NI 11196 which was presented to me by the Defense:

The "DEPAG" which, through its widespread sales organization, disposed of about 70 to 80% of the I.G. products sold in China, did at no time take a part in preparations made for the financing of German propaganda by the state or the Party.

The "large supplies shipped by boat to the I.G. stores in China prior to 1939", as stated in the document,

were in conformity with a procedure practised for a long time - which was already the case with the individual agencies of the plants prior to 1926 - in order to meet the annual sales volume in China which was fluctuating between RM 25 and 40 Million. This also gives the natural explanation for the fact that the sales agents, after the outbreak of the war, made the greatest efforts to obtain even further additional quantities of goods from Germany by way of Siberia which was opened in 1940. These orders have only been partly filled by the I.G. -- The "stored up German dye-stuff supplies", as further-  
more mentioned in the document, have no particular meaning for the export of the traditional sales-system of the I.G. agencies in China which met the consumer demand from their own consignment stores, since it is a condition for this sales-system that substantial stores, rich in selection and quantities, are maintained at all sales points. -- In accordance with the practice - also used in China for many years - a considerable amount of the incoming goods went first to free-port warehouses, because of the high Chinese import duties, and from there was taken in when needed. This was also practised in the same manner by the agencies of the American, English, Swiss, and French dye-stuff companies. Consequently, it is not clear what is supposed to be proven with the reference in the document to the Chinese overseers - customs import statistics for 1940 and 1941.



The I.G. agency in China, always by far the largest importers of dyo-stuffs in China, had considerable stocks in the custom-free port, even in later years.

That the I.G. has allegedly planned to finance the German propaganda in China from the proceeds of dyo-stuff sales, as it is asserted in the document, has not come to my knowledge, neither from any directive nor has it become evident from any measure taken. The "Deftag" had orders from the Reichsbank to exchange the proceeds from sales into foreign currency and establish I.G. accounts in the USA, Switzerland or Sweden. Only after in 1944, <sup>when</sup> as a result of the diminishing local offerings of foreign currency in the Chinese cities, the danger arose that larger amounts of the strongly fluctuating North- and Central Chinese currencies <sup>might</sup> become frozen, the German Reichsbank issued instructions to deposit this part of the proceeds on "Reichsbank Accounts" at the German-Asiatic Bank in China. - Mr. BAUER and Mr. GUTKAMP, officials of the State Department in Washington, have made a thorough investigation in the summer of 1945 in Shanghai about the handling of financial matters at the I.G. agencies in China and have obtained all data revealing the strictly commercial nature of the I.G. agencies' financial transactions.

The same gentlemen have also requested and obtained lists of the German employees of the I.G. agencies in which the party membership as well as possible party-functions were indicated. There was no evidence in any case for a membership in the Gestapo as alleged in the present document.

signed: Dr. Walter BACHEN  
Frankfurt/Main 10 Febr. 1946 (Assistant Defense Counsel )

signed: Carl GILDT

( page - 112 - of original )

I herewith certify and attest the above signature,  
executed by Carl Gottfried GADOW, Wiesbaden, Kapel-  
lenstrasse 67, whose person I, Dr. Walter BACHEN  
have identified.

Frankfurt / Main 10 February 1948

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 March 1946

I, Hanns M. Gschlozman, Mary Flack Perry, Robert Hoffmann, John B. Robinson, Joseph M. Geeser and Fred Salomon hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document book IV Ilgner.

Hanns M. Gschlozman  
A-443029

Mary Flack Perry  
20136

Robert Hoffmann  
20162

John B. Robinson  
A-045350

Joseph M. Geeser  
B 397993

Fred Salomon  
A-445522

And

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL No. VI

CASE No. 5

DOCUMENT BOOK V

for

DR. MAX ILGEN

submitted by  
the Counsel for the Defense

Dr. HERBERT BATH

Attorney

Long





Index of Document Book V

for DR. MAX HIGNER

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	CONTENTS	Page
76		Affidavit Walter GLADISCH. The affiant describes the endeavors of Dr. HIGNER to get prominent persons in Germany and abroad into touch with each other, in order thus to contribute toward better understanding between the peoples. He mentions the functions which took place at the Kiel Week in 1934, when Dr. HIGNER vigorously counteracted national socialist influence on those functions.	1
77		Affidavit Karl LINDEMANN, president of the German Group of the International Chamber of Commerce. He attended the Kiel Week 1938 and prepared this function with the cooperation of Dr. HIGNER, among others. As the affiant states, it served the purpose of better understanding with foreign countries, not of espionage or preparation of war in any shape or form.	5
78		Affidavit of M. Dr. Léon TROCK, Commander of the Légion d'honneur, a prominent French industrialist. Before the war, he made the acquaintance of Dr. HIGNER and attended the functions of the Kiel Week 1938/39. He confirms that Dr. HIGNER tried to bring about, by way of these functions, European co-operation and even the co-operation of all peoples of the world. The affiant points out that this fact can be confirmed by French, British and Belgian persons who attended the two economic congresses connected with the Kiel Week.	7

Index of Document Book V

for DR. MAX ILGNER

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	CONTENTS	Page
153		Affidavit of M. Jacques RAINOZ, Paris, Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur, Conseil Financier. Vis-à-vis the affiant, Dr. ILGNER always advocated international co-operation without German predominance. The affiant attended the Kiel Week 1938/1939 and confirms that these functions served the purposes of furthering the utmost possible economic co-operation of the whole world. After the occupation of France, too, Dr. ILGNER advocated moderation. He assisted prisoners and persecutees.	9
79		Affidavit of Thilo Freiherr (Baron) von HILDSKY. At the Kiel Week of 1938, Dr. ILGNER advocated understanding between German and foreign industrialists with real enthusiasm. "If it were now imputed to the persons then attending that all this had been sheer camouflage, and that a war of aggression or anything like it had been prepared behind this veil, they would certainly deny this with indignation."	12
13		Affidavit of the Reich Minister of Economy and Reich Bank President Hjalmar SCHACHT. The affiant states that he himself co-operated toward the furthering of understanding between the U.S. and Germany by way of public speeches and publications, some of which were suggested by Dr. ILGNER. He mentions in particular the international discussion at the Kiel Week which took place on the suggestion of Dr. ILGNER, and at which SCHACHT discussed with the German members how friendly foreign trade relations could be furthered.	14
80		Affidavit Dr. Hermann SIECHER. He states that Dr. ILGNER's activities aimed at international co-operation. The affiant attended the functions of the Kiel Week 1938. Any imputation to the	

Index of Document Book V

for DR. HILF HILMER

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	CONTENTS	Page
		effect that this function aimed at spying at the foreign visitors who had been invited, in other words that it was arranged to foster the interests of HITLER, is preposterous in my opinion. I am convinced that the opposite was correct." 17	
81		Excerpt from the address of Professor Dr. A. PIROUHL, director of the institute for world economy, delivered at the meeting of German and foreign industrialists, arranged by the Deutsche Ausland Club (DAC) (German-Foreign Club) during the Kiel Week in June 1938.	19
120		Excerpt from the report of the Deutsche Ausland-club (DAC) on the meeting with foreign guests in connection with the Kiel Week 1939. Other excerpts from this report have been introduced by the prosecution in document NI 826, Exhibit 779, Document Book 44, page 59 of the English version, page 74 of the German version. The purpose of the meeting was to get German and foreign industrialists together in order to pave the way for a fruitful and unhampered discussion. The Frenchman JENCER was in favor of continuing the exchange of views between the industrialists, even if the difficulties were increasing throughout the world. In those parts of the discussion which concerned foreign politics, the foreign guests stressed the dangerous situation brought about by HITLER's foreign policy.	23
82		Affidavit of Dr. HILF, board member of the Allianz Versicherungs A.G. (Alliance Insurance, Inc.). The affiant was a member of the so called circle of economy leaders (F-Circle), set up by GOTTWALD, who wanted to make use of the experience of German industrialists. The industrialists strongly criticized the measures of the Third Reich, for instance the change of the national flag; in this connection, Dr. HILF was particularly in the fore front. The opinions of this body and of the Minister of Propaganda were so different that co-operation proved impossible. The F-Circle dissolved after a few meetings.	26

Index of Document Book V

for MR. MAX ILGNER

Doc. No.	Edn. No.	CONTENTS	Page
83		Affidavit of Mario PASSARGE, head of the Information Office Berlin NW 7. Dr. ILGNER accepted the invitation to join the F-Circle with the intention of instilling the State authorities with the views of the German industrialists. He believed that this would be a way of bringing criticism home to HITLER. The fact that this proved impossible was a disappointment for him.	31
84		Affidavit of Tilo Freiherrn von HILF/SKY. He describes the character of the leading members of the F-Circle, which included among others Dr. ILGNER, DIEHN, FISCHER, HAHN. "It is obvious that a small circle including such people as members cannot have been a Nazi circle." The circle was shown hostility by the Ministry of Propaganda and dissolved after 30 June 1934.	34
85		Affidavit of Emil de HAAS. He was head of the Office of the Directorate (Praesidium) of the Carl SCHURZ Association (VCS) from 1933 and manager of this association from 1935. It was the purpose of the VCS "to cultivate and to foster the friendly relationship between the American and the German peoples". Dr. ILGNER, when appointed president, continued to follow this line. Dr. ILGNER saw to it that the financing of the association remained independent, in order thus to ensure political independence as well. The affiant gives an explicit description of the activities of the VCS and of the functions arranged by it with a view to create understanding between America and Germany. The VCS did not carry out any propaganda: this would have been inconsistent with its purpose and with the demands of international courtesy. For these reasons, the VCS enjoyed the particular appreciation of its many American visitors and friends.	36



Index of Document Book V

for Dr. MAX HIGHER

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	CONTENTS	Page
86		Affidavit of Emil de HAAS, in which the affiant confirms the correctness of the attached photostat of a letter addressed to him by Professor Karl F. SCHNEIDER, Head of the Department of Germanic Languages, Yale University, New Haven, Conn., dated 16 March 1947. Professor SCHNEIDER informs the affiant that the film shot on behalf of the "Karl SCHURZ Trip" in 1934 has now been shown again,	53
87		Affidavit of Heinrich BOCHOLL. He held a scholarship granted by the German-American Scientific Exchange Service for many years, he was an assistant at several American universities, a member of the "American League of Student Workers" and he was an economic expert attached to the American Consulate General in Berlin for many years. In these capacities, he regularly attended the functions of the CVS since 1932. The tendencies of the CVS with regard to cultural politics were the same before and after 1933. The heads of the Carl SCHURZ Association did not allow politics and propaganda to affect its functions. Dr. HIGHER was conspicuous by his liberal and peace-loving ideas. He was considered "one of the strongest antagonists of cheap chauvinism and right appreciated as one of the most sincere German representatives of the idea of understanding throughout the world."	56
88		Affidavit of Mario PASBANKE, head of the Information Office of the I.G. Berlin NW 7. He confirms the aims of the Carl SCHURZ Association and the character of the functions arranged by it as set out by the two affidavits listed above. He states that the American Ambassador pointed out in several speeches "that he considered the functions of an association such as the Carl SCHURZ Association of particular importance for the relations between the two countries." Within the framework of the CVS, Dr. HIGHER arranged	

Index of Document Book V

for DR. MAX ILGNER

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	CONTENTS	Page
----------	----------	----------	------

88  
(cont'd)

press evenings, at which the American newspaper correspondents in Berlin had the opportunity of exchanging views with those personages which they wished to meet. The senior among the American reporters in Berlin, LOCHNER, took great pains in order to foster these meetings.

62

89

Affidavit of Fraulein Lotte DÄHNKE, secretary of the VCS, later on member of the secretarial staff of Dr. ILGNER.  
The affiant confirms that Dr. ILGNER refused to incorporate the provision excluding Non-Aryans in the by-laws of the VCS and that he carried his point despite political pressure by NSDAP circles. Dr. ILGNER's addresses at VCS functions always served the purpose of international co-operation. No propaganda activities were carried out.

66

121

Affidavit of Dr. Albert DEGEN.  
"The Carl SCHUMER Association never was an espionage organization. Based on the period of my activities in New York, I am in a position to confirm that it did not carry out propaganda activities at any time during the Nazi regime."  
Herr Hanso von BISMARCK, an employee of the I.G., was working in the German-American Chamber of Commerce in New York from the beginning until 1939, as an assistant to the managers of the chamber. Von BISMARCK had nothing to do with espionage or propaganda. He never managed to fulfil his tasks, as he was not capable to do so.

68

I certify that all documents contained in this document book  
are corresponding literally with the documents handed in to  
the Tribunal.

Munich, 2 March 1938.

Dr. HANSEL FATH  
Attorney

AFPIOWIT

I, Walter GLATISCH, born in Berlin on 2 January 1882, residing in Lind Nienburg, 24 Schwedenpfad, have, in the first instance, been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in case of a false affidavit. I hereby declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

I made the acquaintance of Dr. Max ICHNER in Goeteborg/ Sweden in the summer 1933. Dr. ICHNER was then visiting Sweden on a business trip. I then formed a very favorable impression of Dr. ICHNER who struck me as animated and vigorous, particularly as he seemed to strive hard for a better cultural understanding with foreign countries on a human basis. This impression of Dr. ICHNER's character was confirmed in the fall of 1933 when I observed his activities in the same field in Berlin. In October 1933, Dr. ICHNER asked me to join the Automobile Club of Germany in the capacity of managing vice president, and to create a center within this club where foreign cars and Germans belonging to the leading exponents of the old traditions could meet in a social basis. As Duke Adolf Friedrich von Mecklenburg was president of the Automobile Club of Germany, I felt that I had a chance to fulfill the mission offered to me successfully. However, very soon a struggle started with prominent National Socialists, particularly with HUBERLIN, the leader of National Socialist automobilism, and with Reich Sports Leader von



Doc. 1001 - HICHA  
HICHA Doc. No. 76  
Exhibit No.

FRANKE-ASTEN, and soon it became clear that we had to give up one position after the other; in this connection, Dr. HICHA always lent vigorous support - even in the face of the most prominent National Socialists - to my efforts to fulfill my task in the manner stated above.

As an example of these difficulties with the National Socialists, I should like to mention a clash between Dr. HICHA and myself on the one hand, Reich Sports Leader von TROBA-ASTEN on the other hand. For the 1st week 1934, the Automobile Club of Germany had chartered the steamer "Die Fama", inviting a large part of the ambassadors and ministers accredited in Berlin and many other prominent foreign guests to attend the first week on this ship. Much to our regret, the handling of these arrangements was at the very last moment taken out of the hands of the Automobile Club of Germany and handed over to Reich Sports Leader von TROBA-ASTEN. In the course of this function, Reich Sports Leader von TROBA-ASTEN one evening during a conference started reproaching Dr. HICHA and myself, because this function had, owing to our attitude when preparing for it, not been sufficiently imbued with the spirit of National Socialism. Both Dr. HICHA and I replied ourselves of this opportunity of contradicting him most strongly, stressing that our own purpose in organizing this function had by no means been National Socialist propaganda, but a possibility of getting acquainted with our guests on a human-cultural basis, in other words: contribution toward understanding between the nations.

Doc. Book - HICHEL  
HICHEL Doc. No. 76  
Exhibit No.

My experience on the same day, I observed the endeavors for international understanding of Mr. HICHEL in his capacity as president of the Carl SCHUMER Association, though he did not appear much in public in this capacity. The directives issued by him for the activities of the association followed a line, the only purpose of which was to bring America and Germany closer together in both the cultural and the economic fields. At the numerous functions of the Carl SCHUMER Association - which I attended very often - I always formed the impression that the aspirations of the Carl SCHUMER Association were much appreciated by the many visitors - often prominent - from the US, and that they were understood in the manner stated above. If the activities of the Carl SCHUMER Association had been real propaganda, then the good relations to the numerous American friends of the association would certainly not have become so intimate as it was the case.

To sum up my impression of Mr. HICHEL's character, he is a man who was wholeheartedly devoted to international understanding, and, thus, strongly biased against war. He came nearer to what I consider a pacifist rather than to a waronger.

Frankfurt/Main, 31 December 1947

Prof. Peter GLAUSCH

Doc. Book V - IIGHER  
IIGHER Doc. No. 76  
Exhibit No.

The above signature of Herr Walter GLATISCH, Bad Homburg, 24  
Schwedenspfad, has been written in front of me, Dr. Walter BACHEM,  
and I hereby certify and confirm this.

Frankfurt/Main, 31 December 1947

sgd. Dr. Walter BACHEM  
(Assistant Defense Counsel)

Doc. Book V - ILGNER  
ILGNER Doc. No. 76  
Exhibit No.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ernst SCHAEFER, Civ., STU-20 165 hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German  
and English languages and that the above is a  
true and correct translation of the document book  
V - ILGNER, ILGNER Doc. No. 76.

Ernst SCHAEFER  
Civ., STU-20 165



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Karl LINDEMANN, born 17 April 1891 at Goldberg in Mecklenburg, presently at Muenberg, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Muenberg.

I met Dr. Max ILGWU in my capacity as president of the German group of the International Chamber of Commerce. Dr. ILGWU discussed with me his idea of the organization of the so-called "Kiel week 1938". Subsequently I also participated personally in the organization in summer 1938, and I still remember it rather well. This organization represented according to my memory and observation, rather a social event, a gathering of the German organizers and their foreign guests for the purpose of furthering a personal contact and personal acquaintance, and at this occasion also to further a friendly exchange of ideas in regard to economic problems of common interest.

I do not recall any more that on the occasion of this gathering, also serious discussions of important matters, as conferences, had taken place. I want to emphasize again that it seemed to me that the entire gathering culminated in a furthering of the personal relations between the

guests and the German gentlemen who were present, in a friendly social manner, and that this was to result in a furthering of the interests of their respective countries and of the understanding between those countries.

If one concludes from the organization of this Kieler Week that its purpose was to obtain or to draw from the foreigners information essential for Germany, representing a preparation for war, and that, with other words the only purpose of the organization were espionage activities, I have to state the following:

I had, personally, never the impression that this was the purpose, neither at the preliminary discussion of the organization of the Kieler Week at the tea in the Reichsbank given by Dr. SOELKE, nor during the course of the gathering, and I have observed nothing of that sort; I am convinced that, in case that this had been the aim, even the well-concealed<sup>one</sup>, I would have certainly noticed it, which is not the case.

Kiuenberg, 27 August 1947

signed: Earl LINDBERGH

The above signature of Earl LINDBERGH, affixed to-day before me, Dr. Joachim LINGMEIER, is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Kiuenberg, 10 September 1947

signed: Dr. LINGMEIER

AFIDAVIT

Stamp:  
French Republic

I, the undersigned, Marie, Joseph, Loon,  
MAGNER, born 5 March 1879 in Paris

(VILLE), residing 19 rue du General Foy, Paris, (VILLE) Doctor  
of Law, bachelor of mathematics, Commander of the Legion of  
Honour, Cross 1914/18, Commander of the British Empire, Commander  
of the Romanian Crown, Romanian War Cross, Knight of the White  
Eagle of Serbia, holder of the Serbian Gold Medal for Valor, Knight  
of the Order of Leopold of Belgium, etc.

President of the Société Française Industrielle & Commerciale  
des Pétroles,

President of Pétrole Industrielle,

Administrator of RAFFINERIE DU PETROLE DU NORD,

Administrator of SOCIETE PIEROGRAPHE,

Administrator of SOCIETE PIEROGRAPHE,

Administrator of PIEROGRAPHE-Quast,

Administrator of SOCIETE MINIERE DES SCHISTES BITUMINEUX,

I declare under oath:

1.) that I have known Dr. Max ILGNER before the war of 1939.

- 2.) that the Doctor never showed an attitude, or made any remarks to the effect that he wished to see a German hegemony established in Europe,
- 3.) that, quite on the contrary, he always attempted to bring about a European collaboration, and even a world collaboration of all countries on a liberal level,
- 4.) that, in particular, during the weeks of the Congress of the World Economy in Kiel in June 1938 and June 1939, he proposed an economic plan for England, France and Germany for the exploitation of the economically backward countries; this plan was distinguished through a simultaneous participation of England, France and Germany, as well as by the attribution of a national majority in all industrial or commercial matters of the various countries. (See the article published by me on 14 July 1938, in L'ESPIONNAGE FRANÇAIS).
- 5.) that I have never met Dr. HIGER during the war and that I can, therefore, not testify in regard to his attitude during that period; judging from his previous attitude I can, however, not believe that he changed his ideas in order to become, unconditionally, an advocate of Hitler's theories.
- 6.) that the facts which I have stated here urged by my desire to make the truth known, can be confirmed by French, English, Dutch and Belgian personalities who have participated in the two Congresses of World Economy, in June 1938 and in June 1939 in Kiel.

Paris, 18 September 1947.

signed: H. Louis HIGER

Certified only for the purpose of the material certification of the signature affixed on this document.

Paris, 19 September 1947, The Police Commissioner.



I, undersigned, Jacques RAISERL, residing in Paris, 14, Rue St. Guillaume, Knight of the Legion of Honour, Grand Officer of the Golden Dragon of China, Officer of the Imperial Order of St. Stanislaus of Russia, Finance Councillor, Administrator of SOCIÉTÉS R. U. I. S. of Warbach, Bich and Dudelange in Luxembourg, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare that my statement corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal in Sarrebourg:

1. I met Dr. Alex ILGNER through the Secretary of the International Red Cross in Geneva, during his stay in Paris in 1934, when he took part in an international conference.  
I met him again in Berlin at the Olympic Games.  
In 1936 he charged me with the post of Councillor of Finances of the I. O. Ferbon in Paris, because of the positions I had held in the past and because of my knowledge of the language and of the German laws.
2. Dr. ILGNER, in spite of his being a German, has always demonstrated in my presence an international attitude. He has always shown, through his remarks and his actions, that he was in favor of ideas of international cooperation, without a German supremacy. It always seemed to me that he advocated world agreements, understandings between complementary industries in a manner which would, generally, further commercial developments on an international plan. This he considered also as the only way to prevent the war.

In the sessions of the International Chamber of Commerce, and at the Congress of World Economy in Kiel, in 1938 and 1939, to which prominent men of all countries were invited, he advocated economic collaboration in the largest sense of the word. He liked, in particular, to expose the idea of the imminent end of the complete power of the industrialized countries and of the necessity to assist in the future in the industrial development of the young countries, in order to increase the buying power of the masses on a world plan by placing at the disposal of the countries concerned modern technical means and the required capital, at the same time respecting the national majorities in the companies of these countries.

I believe that it is possible to call as witnesses all international delegates who assisted in the meetings.

3. I never received any instructions by Dr. ILGMER or by his office which might have, in any way, impaired my national conscience.
4. I was mobilized at the declaration of war in 1939 by the office of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and assigned to the censorship of the Agence Havas; subsequently I was chargé d'affaires at the cabinet of the Under-Secretary of State for Commerce, and then demobilized, in August 1940.

Because of the conditions I had to take over again my functions as Councillor of Finance in 1941, and I could only resign at the breach of armistice, at the end of 1942.

By granting me my freedom, Dr. ILGMER recognized that I was the only one to judge, according to the circumstances, what my

duty was and he applied no controls whatsoever.

On the other hand, he thought probably in 1943 that I was not secure in Paris; he sent me the advice to retire to the Provence where I owned some property. For that I am still grateful to him.

Document Book V ILGER  
ILGER Doc. No. 153  
Exhibit No.

5. Dr. ILGER has, according to my knowledge, never demonstrated an anti-French attitude in his remarks. Just the contrary, I heard him always personally recommend a moderation which was in contrast to the imperious directives of the Reich.
6. I also know that he demonstrated humane feelings in regard to prisoners or deported people, for whom he tried to provide comfort at all possible opportunities.

Summing up, I believe I may say without being mistaken: During Dr. ILGER's service to his country in wartime he has, 1. not changed his internationalist conceptions, 2. he has never ceased, in a very liberal spirit, to mitigate the exorbitant demands made in the instructions of the leaders of the Reich.

Paris, 16 February 1948

signed: Jacques Raindre

Certified only for the material certification of the  
signature ...

Paris, 17 February 1948

The Police Commissioner

Signature

(stamp)

Affidavit.

I, Thilo Freiherr von ILGERSKY, born 3 March 1876, residing in Buchenau near Hersfeld (Hessen), have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 at the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg.

I did not participate in the Kieler Week 1938; I had been invited, but was prevented from coming. After its conclusion I heard, however, from various sources high praise of the gatherings of German and foreign leaders of Germany, which were marked by a great readiness to arrive <sup>at</sup> an understanding and the earnest desire of increased collaboration. The name of Dr. ILGERSKY was mentioned particularly often, he was said, made great efforts to create new contacts, to strengthen old connections and to find a new basis for economic collaboration. It was always emphasized that on this occasion he advocated collaboration in a really enthusiastic manner. If the participants of the gatherings were told now that the entire matter had been a thing but a subtle under-cover preparation for a war of aggression or something of that sort, they would certainly reject this idea with indignation.

Buchenau, 15 January 1948

signed: Thilo, Freiherr von Ilgersky



Document Book V ILGNER  
ILGNER Document No. 79  
Exhibit No. ....

The above signature of Thilo Freiherr von Maltzky, Buchenau  
near Karsfeld (Mosson), whose person was identified by me,  
Attorney Dr. Joachim Lingenberg, is herewith certified and  
witnessed by me.

Buchenau, 16 January 1943

signed Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.

Document Book V ILGNER  
ILGNER Document No.  
Exhibit No. ....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 March 1948

I, Helene LILLIAND, AOC B 396 033, hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German,  
English and French languages and that the above is  
a true and correct translation of the original document.

Helene LILLIAND  
AOC B 396 033

Affidavit.

I, Reich Minister of Economics and President of the Reichsbank (retired) Dr. Hjalmar S c h a c h t, at present in the Internment Camp Ludwigsburg, know that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nu rnberg.

I have known Dr. Max Ilgner for about fifteen years. He met me, for the most part, officially and at debating societies and club gatherings. It was known to me, from these meetings and from information received from IG Vorstand members, that Dr. Ilgner concerned himself in the I.G. mainly with questions of the nature of political and world economy. Since export constituted an essential part of I.G. business, Dr. Ilgner devoted special attention to questions of foreign economy, in particular, to questions of foreign trade methods, such as, problems connected with foreign exchange and currency. Since I was interested in these questions, both as Reich Minister of Economics and as President of the Reichsbank, I repeatedly discussed such matters with Dr. Ilgner on the occasion of our meetings and heard his observations and opinions. Such discussions were always advantageous for me since I.G. was the biggest German exporter and supplier of foreign exchange.

When in the year 1933 the office of a chairman of the Carl Schurz Vereinigung in Berlin became vacant, the Association chose Dr. Ilgner as chairman, I had been instrumental in this because I knew the particularly close connection of the I.G. with the biggest

- 2 -

American enterprises of the chemical industry and I knew that the I.G. placed quite exceptional value on fostering of German economic relations with the U.S.A. I anticipated, therefore, of furthering of the development of our commercial policy with the U.S.A. as a result of the proposed choice. As a matter of fact, the Carl Schurz Vereinigung contributed successfully to a deepening of cultural and human relations between Americans and Germans. It prepared, too, a festive reception for Ex-president Hoover when he visited Germany.

I myself likewise served the cause of understanding between the U.S.A. and Germany by speeches and publications some of which were inspired by suggestions of Dr. Ilgner. Also, on the occasion of the General meeting of the International Chamber of Trade in 1937 in Berlin, I welcomed an arrangement of Dr. Ilgner's serving a discussion on political economy between American and German members. The following year, at the suggestion of Dr. Ilgner I received the German participants in an international discussion arranged by Dr. Ilgner on the occasion of the "Kiel Regatta" and discussed with them the development and promotion of friendly foreign trade relations.

On the basis of my knowledge of the person and activity of Dr. Ilgner, it is evident that his entire activity was aimed at intensification of Germany's foreign economic relations. I consider it quite out of the question that Dr. Ilgner whose attitude was influenced by world economy and world peace ever became a tool of the party for espionage or propaganda purposes.



- 3 -

At all events, throughout my entire official activity such  
a suspicion never came to my mind nor did the smallest detail  
come to my knowledge which would justify a suspicion of the kind.

Ludwigsburg, 28 August 1947

signed: Dr. Hjalmar Schecht

It is certified that Dr. Schecht, personally known to me and  
identified by Internee-Pass No. 20355, executed the preceding  
signature before me.

Ludwigsburg, 3 September 1947  
Internment Camp 72.

signed: Stego  
(S t e g e)

Deputy Camp superintendent

Dr. HERMANN VUTCHER

Affidavit

I, Dr. Hermann VUTCHER, born 28 August 1882 in Kirberg, District  
Fiesbaden, living in Niederwalluf/Heinsau, know that I am liable  
to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of an oath.  
I declare in lieu of an oath that my statement contains the truth  
and was made to be submitted to the Military Tribunal in the Palace  
of Justice in Bernberg as evidence in case 6.

I know Dr. ex H. as a collaborator of the IG-Farbenindustrie  
A.-G. I know that he had concerned himself on their behalf with  
problems of economic policy, world economic policy and of world  
economy.

During those years he visited me often to discuss with me complexes  
of problems or particular problems. Out of these discussions I  
owe him many a valuable suggestion.

He always had many ideas on hand which he supported during the  
discussion with great firmness which, however, he was ready to drop  
if one convinced him of their infeasibility.

His endeavors in this respect were directed to an international  
collaboration which he tried to further by social arrangements and  
personal contact with prominent foreign citizens.

I myself, however, declined to cooperate actively with the various unions and societies in which Dr. HIGHER was interested but I approved of his tendency and furthered it.

Thus I participated as guest in the Kiel Week in 1938. To my recollection this was a social enterprise for the purpose of achieving a mutual acquaintance of the invited guests from home and abroad by festive arrangements, lectures and social gatherings.

A possible implication that the Kieler Week was supposed to serve the preparation of a war by springing on the invited foreign guests and therefore was on HITLER's service is, I think, erroneous. I am of the opinion that the contrary was the case.

HITLER's policy had isolated Germany mentally from abroad more and more. For this reason thinking men in Germany were seriously troubled and used every existing opportunity to keep up or to create a mental contact with foreign eminent persons.

Miedewalluf/Rheinland, 3 February 1948.

/s/ Hermann TUECHLE

The own signature is certified hereby:-

Miedewalluf, 3 February 1948

The Burgomaster

by order: Signature

(SEAL OF THE COMMUNITY)

cc. Book 7 - HAWK  
INT. cc. No. 82  
Exhibit No.

SPEECH

of the director of the Institute for world economy

PROFESSOR DR. G. H. F. SCHULZ

after the dinner in the Scientific Hall of the Institute  
on the occasion of the meeting of foreign and home economists  
arranged by the Deutsche Ausland Club (German Foreign Club)  
during the "Feller" week

June 1931



(page 3 of original)

Gentlemen:

If German and foreign economists meet on the occasion of the "Jahres" week for an uncerecermonious discussion then it is perhaps not to be supposed that they will meet on academic territory and with men of science. But the Institute for World Economy is a creation of a special kind within the organization of scientific institutions; it serves science; but serving science it devotes itself at the same time to the upholding of close relations with practical economy and economic policy and with the economy and science of foreign countries. Therefore what forms the essence of your meeting belongs to the sphere of our daily work.

(page 4 of original)

.....

Because if one has something to show about which one believes that it is kind of worth seeing as especially our library and those many threads which link our institute and all its departments with the world, then one would like very willingly to use the presence of so many real connoisseurs to inspect the treasures together with them.....

I should like to do justice in another manner to the peculiarity of this meeting on academic grounds by engaging your attention for a short time with some trends of thought which for the scientist are connected with your meeting. Thus perhaps I may contribute in a small way to an arrangement which besides is devoted to meet and to learn how to understand people.

(page 12 of original)

.....

First, one thing is sure: The directing of economy toward aims of the whole nation can not mean a turning away from world economy, can not mean autarchy.

.....

Of course, self-sufficiency can be pushed to an extreme in some spheres of the national economy but especially then - because it comes into the limits of highest costs - exchange in other spheres has to be the more attended to. The burden of autarchy can be born the easier the more breath is required by the foreign trade. Therefore the furthering of agricultural autarchy and the furthering of foreign trade do not exclude each other but complete each other, they even so to speak depend on each other. The need for foreign trade is under these circumstances in all nations - especially in those which lean their foreign trade primarily according to a national point of view - so great that they must have a joint interest in a new order of world economy.

.....

(page 13 of original)

National economies organically developed i.e. planned according to aims of the whole nation are in the long run better partners in international exchange of commodities than national economies which are interwoven unilaterally and unorganically in the international division of labor. Far from being detrimental to the international cooperation a reasonable

economic structure just creates the real conditions for a lasting international economic order.

We have to connect with that also the German problem of raw materials and the Four Year Plan. The Four Year Plan is much more than just an autarkic measure. It revolutionizes the base of the German national economy by use of technical progress namely in a field in which the German nation has had a special ability for a long time in the field of synthetic production of raw materials, by that the plan means something similar to the replacement of Indigo by synthetic dyes or of potash nitrate by synthetic nitrogen, a structural change in the base of world economic structure. In creating conditions for an organic construction of the German national economy it creates at the same time conditions for a new economic world balance. Therefore the Four Year Plan serves not only the German national economy it also serves the construction of a new world economy at the same time.

\*\*\*\*\*

(page 16 of original)

\*\*\*\*\*

But the good one kept the passionate will to find the truth and to cooperate in the great mental tasks of our times. And the institute where you are now is for this an not real visible sign, by serving its own nation it serves the world at the same time. It is an example of science, an example of international cooperation in the same spirit which brought you here together.

Report of the D.A.C.  
about the foreign meeting  
on the occasion of the Kieler week 1939.

	<u>Page</u>
1. <u>Purpose of the meeting</u> .....	1
2. <u>Impressions and evaluation</u> .....	3
a) Judgment of the foreign participants about the policy	3
b) Judgment of the foreign participants about the economy	7
<u>Enclosures:</u> I. Report about the preparation work and the carrying out of the program .....	12
II. List of guests .....	13
III. Speeches .....	26
IV. Excerpts from letters and reports .....	56

1. Purpose of the meeting

The experience made on the occasion of the IHK congress in Berlin in 1937 that a German-foreign understanding about problems and methods of economic policy is so difficult first of all because there is no international "terminology" and no agreement as to conceptions, induced H. TIGHE last year to suggest to the Deutscher Ausland Club to use the Kieler Woche to bring together leading German with leading foreign economists



in order to create by a closer acquaintance and unceremonious contact at least conditions for a productive discussion free of misunderstandings. The D.A.C. accepted this suggestion with pleasure so that under the directorate of the Duke Adolf Friedrich zu Mecklenburg such a meeting between Germans and foreigners could take place in May 1938 for the first time.

(page 2 of original)

Notwithstanding the political tension, grown in the meantime, the D.A.C. decided to arrange in cooperation with the German economy such a meeting this year, too. This decision got the full agreement of the respective official authorities. Doubts expressed by some people that Germany should not be always the inviting party to such enterprises were not looked upon as justified. Germany as the biggest and most populated country in Europe has not to be afraid to prejudice itself by being hospitable, on the contrary it shows only that it remains conscious of its European tasks even at these times of political unrest.

This opinion was confirmed in every respect by the progress of the meeting (particulars about it are reported in enclosure 1).

Doc. Book V - IIGNEA  
IIGNEA Doc. No. 120  
Exhibit No.

Again and again the foreigners present repeated how much the repetition of the meeting this year corresponded to their wishes. Prof. LAUGAU already spoke at a dinner speech, applauded by the other guests, of a dear "tradition" of this meeting and the Frenchman BOUTIN called himself, expressing the same feeling, since he had been invited for the second time, as a "tamagast" of the meetings; he especially pleaded warmly during a dinner speech for a continuation of the exchange of thoughts of the economy even if difficulties had arisen in the world.

(page 3 of original)

2. Impressions and evaluation

a) Judgment of the foreign participants about the policy.

As expected, foreign policy was the main topic of all talks. Starting point for all such foreign policy talks was almost always the 15 March which in Europe created reactions the extents of which were hardly realisable by most of the German participants up till now. English and Frenchmen, of course, expressed their opinions in an especially clear way. One does not want a war and one still hopes to preserve the peace but one is sure that

Doc. Book V - ILWEN  
ILWEN, Doc. No. 120  
Exhibit No.

in case of a further arbitrary foreign political action of Germany a war is unavoidable. "It can be interpreted as a special sign, a will for mutual understanding of certain spheres of the City that Mr. AMMER, England, came to Kiel....."\*) In spite of that Mr. AMMER made it unmistakably understood that England is absolutely decided to stick to its alliances regardless what will result from that. "I had very frank talks with the Frenchman Le Roy LAURE from the banking firm CRES & CO., Paris. Mr. Le Roy LAURE is a comparatively young man, a combatant, who had travelled much and speaks many languages, and is very much interested in all political and social problems. He emphasized that he and many circles of his country have no sympathies for Poland. It is recognized unconditionally that Germany has to get Danzig and the Corridor but France agrees with England that Germany cannot in any case require these territories by force. Any attempt in this direction must in his firm opinion lead to a war. France and England have thoroughly overcome their inferiority complex which inhibited and oppressed them in their decisions in September last year."

\*) The quotations are from letters and reports of German participants.

Doc. Book V - HIGHER  
HIGHER Doc. No. 120  
Exhibit No.

I certify hereby that the preceding excerpt is a true  
copy of pages 1 to 3 of the Report of the W.A.C. about  
the foreign meeting on the occasion of the Midler Week  
1939" from 26 June 1939 out of which the prosecution  
submitted excerpts in its Document III 326, Exhibit 779, Document  
Book 44, English page 59, German page 74 from Section  
2 h and the enclosures I, II, IV.

Munich, 24 February 1947.

/s/ R. ALLENBACH,  
(Assistant Defense Counsel).



Doc. Book V - ILKNER  
ILKNER Doc. Nos. 80, 81 and 120  
Exhibit 104

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 March 1938

I, Stanislaw S. FELDMAN, Civ., STU-1043 hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German  
and English languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of Doc. Book V \* ILKNER,  
ILKNER Doc. Nos. 80, 81 and 120.

Stanislaw S. FELDMAN  
Civ., STU-1043

A f f i d a v i t.

I, Dr. Ernst-Justus Rupert, born on 5 June 1898, residing in Ammerland in the Starnberg lake, know that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence in case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

Soon after the political change-over of the year 1933 the Minister of Propaganda Goebbels desired to discuss certain measures taken by the third Reich and their effect with gentlemen of the economy who possessed special experiences gained in foreign countries. These discussions were held during occasional meetings in which Dr. Max Ilgner also participated. As far as I remember, the following gentlemen besides Dr. Ilgner participated in these discussions: Generaldirector Diehn of the Pottassium Syndicate, who was an international merchant of great reputation; Otto Christian Fischer, a banker with international connections; Dr. Max Hahn, then business manager of the Mittel-Europaeische Wirtschaftstag, who was <sup>is</sup> declared opponent of the National Socialist ideology and who never attempted to deny this.

I remember especially well a meeting under the chairmanship of Goebbels during which all of the assembled gentlemen opposed the introduction of the swastika flag; they emphasized the grave effect which this change of flags would cause abroad. The severest scruples were voiced by Dr. Jax Ilgner, who, on this occasion, also criticized severely the work of the organization abroad of the N.S.D.A.P. which had been started at that time. When Minister Goebbels replied to his objections and demanded a faithful optimism to propagate the swastika flag, Dr. Ilgner was not afraid to express openly his scruples with regard to the success and existence of the third Reich as such.

Goebbels was very soon aware of the fact that the mentality of the committee called up by him did not correspond with the ideas of the third Reich and that therefore it would not be of any use to him. Therefore, a faithful collaboration, an actual entrusting of tasks to this committee or the actual execution of any kind of tasks did never take place.

In general there were only a few meetings which, as far as I remember, were stopped entirely after the so-called Roehm coup d'état.

The Ministry of Propaganda and the organization abroad of the Party took at that time even steps to declare individual members of the committee, as for instance the undersigned, as politically unreliable, and thereby made it impossible for them to carry out any activity in semi-official (Zwischenstaatlich) economic or cultural associations.

Should there exist a notion that the gentlemen of the economy who at that time participated in the meetings had a tendency towards Nazism, the above description of the committee and its "activity" should be sufficient to invalidate this notion. As far as I remember, none of the gentlemen of the economy who participated was at that time a member of the N.S.D.A.P.

Ammerland, 13 February 1948.

Signed: Ernst-Justus Rupert.

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Herr Dr. Ernst-Justus Rupert, which was made today before me, Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.

Ammerland, 13 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Mario Passarge, born on 28 July 1890 in Rome, Italy, profession journalist and writer, residing Berlin-Zehlendorf, Birkensteinweg 25, know that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

When in summer 1933 I entered the I.G. Berlin, I was also informed that the then Secretary of State in the Ministry of Propaganda, Funk, had taken the initiative to set up an advisory circle consisting of economists, which as an abbreviation used to be called F-circle (circle of economic leaders), (Wirtschaftsfuhrerkreis). Herr Dr. Ilgner was also asked to become a member of this committee. As far as I remember, Generaldirector Dieck (Potassium syndicate), Dr. v. Winterfeld (Siemens) and Otto Christian Flecher (Reichskredit) among other persons belonged to this circle. According to my impression Dr. Ilgner was led by the idea and he also expressed this repeatedly in the course of conversations - that this would enable the German economy to inform the governmental offices in time about its points of view. At that time Dr. Ilgner talked to me repeatedly about the anxiety with which he observed the effects which the new regime had on Germany's foreign commercial connections. He complained about the fact that apparently the German industrialists lacked the courage to tell the new Government the truth and in this connection he especially discussed the natural limitation of a too high strung economic self sufficiency and its consequences. He was afraid that in case that such a course,

which on account of the informations received from abroad, which had a tendency to be too favorable, did not correspond to the truth, would be continued, everything which was build up since the end of the first world war would finally go to pieces. He considered it the task of the economy to counteract in time such a development so that in case the new methods would be a failure at least the remains could be safe-guarded and that it would be possible to start

( ) knew with the aid of these remains. Therefore he asked me what kind of experiences I had gained in this field under the Fascist regime. I was able to reply that in my opinion the Italian industrialists would tolerate Fascism only as long as it would not endanger the potential assets of the Italian economy within the country and abroad.

Dr. Ilgner was in favor of the connections which the F-circle had especially with Goebbels, because at that time Goebbels was looked upon as the only man of whom it could be expected to approach Hitler with criticism.

( ) Apparently the F-circle did not stand up to the expectations the economists had had and therefore, as far as I remember, it was discarded before a year had passed.

I have no doubt that Dr. Ilgner was deeply disappointed by this development. The nervous breakdown which he suffered in Paris in my presence after he had learned that Germany had left the League of Nations is in my eyes a proof that at least until then he had believed to be able to credit reason in winning the victory.

If in spite of all that Dr. Ilgner has later on still tried to voice his opinions, it is to be credited to his personal courage and optimism. All of us in the I.C. Berlin were of the opinion

that he had dared too much in this battle for economic reason. When he went on his trip to East Asia which was to last a year it was an open secret for all of us that in his own interest he was sent out of sight of the Berlin authorities so that the illfeeling against him could pass somehow.

Berlin, 11 December 1947.

Signed: Mario Passerge.

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Herr Mario Passerge, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Puerkonsteinweg 25, which was made in his own handwriting before me.  
Berlin, 11 December 1947.

Signed:

Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Thilo Freiherr v. Wilmowsky, born on 3 March 1878, residing in Buchenau bei Hersfeld (Heessen) know that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence in case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg.

I do not know any details about the circle of economic leaders at the Ministry of Propaganda (F-circle). However, I remember that the then business manager of the Mittelsuropaische Wirtschaftstag (MWT) Dr. Max Kahn, who was killed in the meantime, was called into it and that Herr Diehn and Herr Otto Christian Fischer played a part in this circle. Dr. Kahn was a close friend of Ed. Dr. Jung who was murdered by the Nazis on 30 June 1934. He was a strong opponent of the Nazis and already at that time a circle of younger persons concentrated around him, who all were possessed of the will to oppose the regime. Herr Diehn, the decisive person in the potassium syndicate, had international tendencies and preferred English to German. Herr Otto Christian Fischer, the decisive person in the Reichskredit-Gesellschaft was a banker of Anglo-American type. It is evident that a small circle which had such personalities as members was not a Nazi circle. From Dr. Kahn's statements I learned that the gentlemen especially attempted to inform the Ministry of Propaganda of the embarrassing conditions of the propaganda abroad which were apt to harm the German export trade.



Dr. Eahn emphasized that Dr. Iax Ilgner voiced often very strong words in this connection. As far as I remember, the circle, which was soon attacked from several sides within the Ministry of Propaganda and which was described as capitalist clique, was dissolved after the 30 June 1934, this should be sufficient to show which tendencies this circle had.

Buchanan, 16 January 1948.

Signed: Thilo Frhr. v. Wilsowsky.

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Thilo Frhr. v. Wilsowsky, Buchanan via Bielefeld (Hessen) whose personality had been identified by me, Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.

Buchanan, 16 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.

Document Book V Ilgner.  
Ilgner Document No. 84.  
Exhibit .....

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.  
-----

8 March 1948.

I, S.A. Hamburger, LTO No. 20062 hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the  
German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the  
Document Book V Ilgner.

S.A. Hamburger.  
LTO No. 20062.

Affidavit.

I, Emil de Haas, residing in Minden / Westphalia, Wittoldindesallee 22, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Muensterberg.

I started to work for the I. G. Farben A.G. Berlin D. 7, in October 1933. I was given this position because of my experiences of many years in foreign countries and because of my knowledge of languages which had been brought to the attention of Dr. ILGNER, chief of the I.G. Berlin D. 7. I was first assigned to the Management Department, respectively to Office III which was later merged with the Management Department. Shortly after my arrival at the I.G. Farben, Dr. ILGNER, who already at that time was the president of the Association Carl Schurz (VCS), charged me with the simultaneous direction of the offices of the president of the VCS. Then at the beginning of 1935 the managing vice-president of the VCS, Dr. Loebe, who had been only appointed to the post in summer 1934, left the firm again, I was charged by Dr. ILGNER with the business management of the VCS, a post which I held from that time until the USA entered the war in 1941.

Because of my activity in this capacity I am in a position to furnish detailed informations in regard to the VCS and in particular in regard to Dr. Max ILGNER in his capacity as president of the VCS.

The VCS was founded in the year 1926, in order to "further the friendly relations between the American and the German people", according to the words of Carl Schurz. For reasons which I do not know in detail, but which are probably to be found in the characters of the men who belonged to the circle of founders in 1926, (the founder-president was the well-known Southern German Democrat and later honorary member of the VCS, Robert Bosch), the VCS concentrated its work from the start on the development of academic relations. Its friends and partners were, therefore, mainly American members of universities, scientists, professors, lecturers and students. In the year 1933 the VCS had during its previous activity already gathered a precious amount of contacts with Americans in the USA, which had been freely established.

When in 1933 Dr. ILGNER became president of the VCS (Robert



Bosch had resigned from a number of honorary offices in autumn 1932 among them also the presidency of the VCS on the occasion of his 70th birthday), the directives for the work which had been in force up till then were explicitly not to be touched by this fact; the former policy was continued. Dr. ILGNER attempted, however, immediately to provide the association with an impressive representation which up to that time had been lacking and, at the same time, to obtain its financial independence in regard to all authorities. The first task which he undertook for this purpose was to carry out the required financing from circles of the industry. The result of this measure was, among other things, also the moving of the VCS to its own building, to the building in the Victoriastrasse in Berlin known as the Carl Schurz Haus. Dr. ILGNER caused at the same time the appointment as honorary members of four persons who had distinguished themselves in the furthering of friendly relations with the U.S.A. They were Dr. ILGNER's predecessor, already mentioned above, Robert Bosch, and furthermore Dr. Hugo Eckener, Wilhelm Furtwängler and Dr. Hjalmar Schacht.

No funds of national-socialist and/or party sources were used, neither for the moving nor for any other similar purposes.

the  
On/contrary, Dr. ILGNER approached always and exclusively only such friends in industry and economy who had some business relations with the USA and who then in most cases also joined the VCS as members. Dr. ILGNER made generally great efforts to recruit new members, partly in order to procure funds, but also in particular in order to enhance the level and the prestige, to which he aspired for the VCS, not only in regard to the building but also in regard to the standing and to the number of its members as well as to its independence concerning the outside.

The association consisted finally of appr. 1000 members who belonged in the main to circles of German university members, of the industry and other branches of the economy. They all had in common some kind of interest in America respectively in friendly relations between Germany and America. Only very few members were officials or employees of a national-socialist office. As far as I can remember, only those officials in charge of cultural matters who belonged to offices handling American matters were admitted as members, and only as long as they held their office. The association had only German members. Political viewpoints were never considered at the recruiting of members;

Dr. ILGNER was also always able to keep the VCS free of political and party influences, as he often emphasized the fact that only an office which is known to be neutral can do really valuable work. Dr. ILGNER also refused, for this reason, to include the Aryan statute into the statutes of the VCS.

The activities of the VCS consisted mainly in the transmitting of the requests of American visitors who either wished to get in contact with somebody in Germany, or to visit some installations. The visitors were never urged to take up contacts or show any installations which they did not explicitly wish to visit. According to Dr. ILGNER's intention, the one and only task of the VCS was to act as mediator between the American and the German people.

The visitors were partly old friends of the VCS from the years before 1933 or persons which had been recommended to the association by other Americans. Dr. ILGNER had personally a great number of contacts, friends and acquaintances in the USA, which he had met during his extensive travels

in the States in the years 1928, 1929, 1931 and 1932. Apart from this he had been for a number of years vice-president and member of the board of directors of the American I.G., he had been a member of the Carl Schurz Memorial Foundation, Philadelphia, of the National Industrial Conference Board, of the National Geographic Society and of a number of American Clubs, long before 1933, and he had, besides, a great number of relatives in the States who had already emigrated to the States in the second half of the last century. But also the many members who had been newly recruited from the German industry had many and precious contacts and friendships which were of great advantage for the aims of the VCS. The most important factor in regard to these facts was that they were based on a sincere and warm friendship for the United States, which was particularly the case in regard to Dr. Ilgner. The connections with many of these visitors were continued by correspondence after their return to America, which resulted in the course of the years in a considerable correspondence which was usually always carried on in the English language. This correspondence was maintained almost exclusively by me and my office. Together with this correspondence we transmitted also leaflets of cultural value, books and magazines. The majority of these



were written in English, that is either in the English original or they were translated by us from the German into the English language and were often illustrated or provided with artistic decorations. The prerequisite of their mailing was however on principle always the fact that they represented a real cultural value. To this material belonged, particularly the VOS's own publications like, for instance, the Christmas Calendar which appeared yearly, or the publications of the German Press Office, the high level of which was internationally recognized. Publications by the Ministry for Propaganda were considered only when they bore of cultural value and did not have any tendency in regard to party-politics. Unwanted material which the VOS received however only in the beginning from national-socialist offices without requesting it was stored, respectively stamped down.

The distribution of printed matter was carried out together with the individual correspondence and special care was given to individual considerations. The decisive factor in that matter was the request of the individual recipient. Publications which were expected to be of general interest were mailed to all members on the mailing list.

The task of the VOS as described up till now

was carried on, on principle, according to the same directives as before 1933; a strengthening of the contacts through the current correspondence was the result of these activities, this was facilitated through an increase in office personnel. Furthermore a number of special gatherings of the VCS was organized through which many new friends were recruited and thus the contacts increased.

These special gatherings were of various kinds. Dr. Ilgner had contacted - I believe in the beginning of 1933 - Dr. W. Lee, the well-known publicity agent in New York, whom he knew well since a number of years already and had invited him to visit Berlin in order to discuss with him, to which extent the VCS could further a better understanding between America and Germany. The reason for this decision was the then very violent press campaign in the U.S.A. with its accompanying factors, which represented a great threat to the German export industry in view of a boycott against products of the enemy industry, in particular the I.G. Farben was greatly disturbed. For this reason the I.G. also decided to finance the activity of Dr. Lee as an advisor, i.e. paid, indeed, as the largest German concern, the highest membership fee to the VCS.

Apart from the generally valid advice to the effect that every source of information requested by any foreign visitor in Germany was to be made available to him with the utmost sincerity as far as possible, there were, according to my memory, in particular two specific directives which were issued at the occasion of Mr. Ivy Lee's visit.

The first directive was the organization of two evenings monthly for the press at the VOS. The American correspondents in Berlin were invited to those evenings together with a person who was at that time actually prominent and who was in a position to answer questions of the correspondents in regard to a subject in which they were interested just then, mainly political or economic problems of the day were discussed but also former events which appeared to be still unsolved, like, for instance, the torpedoing of the "Lusitania" in the first World War. This kind of gathering was doubtlessly much appreciated by the correspondents, as they had almost no other opportunity to talk freely with men who were otherwise very difficult to meet. After the first evening of that kind, the VOS gave, as principle, great importance to the fact that the correspondents

themselves made proposals regarding the future gatherings. It insisted also in this connection to not merely be a spectator without particularly identifying itself at these occasions either with the gathering or with the guest renting the interview. It adhered to this policy the more so as the colleagues proposed now and then were men who, if they had been proposed by the VCE itself would have certainly brought the association under the suspicion or even the charge to be in the service of the party-political propaganda.

Dr. Ivy Lee had proposed, furthermore, to translate into English the internationally recognized weekly reports of the Institute for Market Research, which seemed to be particularly suitable because of their high level in regard to facts and because of their exclusively scientific contents, and to mail it to friends and persons probably interested in the publication in America.

In this connection Dr. Ivy Lee named several economic subjects, but also subjects of economic policy which were of particular interest to the American public, and which he recommended to be edited by prominent experts. In correspondence with this suggestion, articles were subsequently published in the weekly reports of the Institute for Market Research, which published among others also articles by Dr. Schacht, the then



Minister of Economy of the German Cabinet, Professor Warthold and his brother-in-law, Professor Dr. Ernst Gogmann. The mailing list required for the distribution of these weekly reports was placed at the disposal of the VCS partly by Dr. Ivy Lee.

At the beginning the VCS itself carried out the translation and the printing of the weekly reports to be translated into English, but even it left this task very soon to the Institute for Market Research which then carried out the mailing. The Institute for Market Research with its President Professor Gogmann, who was also well known in the U.S.A., considered the distribution in English of its weekly reports a means as a furthering of its international and economic interests in the sense of the aim and the mission of the Institute.

After the corresponding work had been started, the VCS received only in individual cases a few copies of these weekly reports from the Institute for Market Research, for distribution to its visitors. As a result of these translations it has been found out that an entire series of newspapers in the U.S.A. were glad to use these reports and printed again and again excerpts from them in their pages.

cc. Oak V - ICHER  
IHL. cc. 10.1 .....  
Exhibit 10.1 .....

The weekly reports of the Institute for Market Research have never contained any other than articles on statistics or economic problems. It was therefore quite impossible, in view of their nature, that they acted in the sense of a party propaganda, be it in regard to the Jewish problem or in any other ideological subjects. Besides, these weekly reports of the Institute for Market Research were well-known among all experts and institutes etc. in the U.S., since many years, so the carrying-out of these translations we were sometimes assisted by Ivy LEE's son, James LEE.

I do not recollect any more to which extent Mr. Ivy LEE participated in the organization of another event. I am referring to the Carl-Ludwig trip through Germany of American professors and students in 1934. I believe that Mr. Ivy LEE was the originator of this idea of a trip to Germany but I am not any more quite certain of it. In any case this idea too was in accordance with the principle of fair publicity and of 'come and see' which was again and again emphasized by Mr. LEE. The VGB approached at that time a number of American universities, respectively the presidents of these universities with the request to designate two or three members of the university

Doc. 1001 - 11/15/55  
11/15/55 Doc. 1001 - 11/15/55  
Exhibit 1001 - 11/15/55

concerned - professors and students - in regard to their participation to a trip to Germany as guests of the VCS. Apr. 50 professors - mostly presidents of universities - and students participated in the trip which lasted about 35 days. It led them practically through all of Germany and a movie was made of it by the VCS. Every participant received later, in memory of the trip, an 8mm sub-standard film copy of the original, as a gift by the VCS. The movie was shown very often in the concerned universities in America as shown by the reports, because the VCS had repeatedly to deliver additional sub-standard film copies. I had even learned recently that the movie has been shown recently, after the German collapse, at a university in the U.S.

The VCS organized, since Apr. 1935, every year so-called student trips for the American youth studying in Germany which led them during a 14-day trip through Germany for the purpose of showing landscapes and cities which they would probably not have known otherwise because of the lack of funds or for other reasons; besides they were to be in contacts with other universities. A great number of students participated always in these trips and

Doc. 0017 - HCHM  
ILF Doc. No. ....  
Addit. No. ....

they carried probably almost all American girls and boys studying in Germany in those years. Each trip ended in Trier near Cologne, the native city of Carl SCHUB, with a small memorial festivity. In 1936 the American Chargé d'Affaires and R. IVAN, both participated in the memorial festivity.

During the Olympic Games the VGE entertained the American Olympic committee and took part in the care for the American crew in the village where the Olympic Games were held.

We may also mention the special event of the PERL-SCHUBS trip to the U.S. in 1937, in which participated, under my direction, approx. twenty members of the VGE and which led them via Washington to Chicago, in a trip of approx. fourteen days. Universities in Chicago and in Ann Arbor were visited at this occasion.

R. IVAN was only superficially interested in the carrying-out of the activities of the VGE, after the basic general directives had been established, in particular in the later years. His main interest, particularly in the beginning, was concentrated on the recruiting of new members, and on the financial problems, because of the reasons already mentioned. For soon, however, his extensive business occupations, his frequent and extensive travels



Doc. No. 1 - 1171  
II. cc. 10: 1171  
Exhibit 10: 1171

and subsequently also his long illness prevented him from accepting a great amount of work on behalf of the "C", so that the management was transferred more and more to the Vice-President Dr. MARGEN. Dr. MARGEN decided later also on all essential problems, in particular during Dr. ILFELD's absence. Dr. MARGEN, however, also very careful to maintain the directives formulated by Dr. ILFELD and to request the advice of the American Embassy in all delicate problems; nothing of any importance was generally carried out without previous contact with the American Embassy regarding its opinion, respectively inviting its participation in the events. In the last years before the war, Dr. MARGEN held meetings at regular intervals in the Carl SCHULZ-Haus, to which, besides the members of the action committee of the "C", the officials in charge of cultural matters, respectively the officials charged with American affairs of the Foreign Office and of the Ministry for Propaganda and later also the German-French Cultural Association (Association of International Relations) were invited. It has to be mentioned in this connection that all official efforts should always rest undisturbed on the necessity to maintain the "C" as an institution completely neutral in regard to politics,

Doc. 1001 - 1012  
 1001 Doc. 1012 ..... 35  
 Exhibit 1012 .....

For was this changed by the formal joining of the VCS of the "Ver-  
 einigung zwisehenstaatlicher Verbände". The "Verbindung  
 zwisehenstaatlicher Verbände" never attempted either to influence  
 the VCS in any way in the sense of national-socialist propaganda;  
 in this respect the fact of the financial independence of the VCS  
 was, however, quite important.

The VCS made efforts to care for, and further, the German  
 and American relations exclusively on a cultural level. The many  
 conferences organized by it as well as the tours and other  
 receptions which it gave to its American guests or prominent visitors  
 and travel groups, served this purpose. In close connection  
 the reception has to be mentioned which the VCS organized for the  
 former President of the United States Herbert Hoover, in the year  
 1930, as well as the banquet for the American Vice of the International  
 Chamber of Commerce on the occasion of its world conference in  
 Berlin in 1937. It is natural that it will have avoided the  
 development of matters in Germany as discussed. The VCS, however,  
 always guided by the wishes of its guests and never suggested  
 itself a visit of any national-socialist institutions or  
 events. As already mentioned, it established this  
 principle from the very beginning, for all-considered reasons.

Doc. 001: - IV/1951  
 Doc. 002: - IV/1951  
 Doc. 003: - IV/1951

The YCS was doubtless very highly esteemed by its numerous American visitors and friends. The directives on which its nature and the work of the YCS were based, according to Mr. F. J. C. 's instructions and to its old tradition, were certainly well chosen in order to make it a valuable factor of understanding. Its personal contacts and friendships which were established through its aid were almost always lasting ones. The YCS was a good ally organization in the best sense of the word. Unfortunately, the necessary basis of mutual confidence was again and again shaken by political events, so that the good will had to be proven again and again. In spite of this fact, the YCS could maintain, until the end of the war, the majority of its American contacts and friendships.

London/ Rotterdam, 9 February 1940.

signed: 211 de H-1

281 DE LUCA

The signature of said de Koff is the person who has made the above affidavit, as has been affixed before me.

Alfred P. DASH, JR.  
Mr. DASH is a  
senior counsel assistant  
at the City of Council VI  
in New York.

Doc. No. 7 - 11000  
11000 Doc. No. 10, 1945  
Exhibit No. 10, 1945

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 March 1947

I, Helena WILKINS, Civ., No. 7-39 03 hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German  
and Polish languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of doc. No. 7 - 11000, 110-  
11000 Doc. No. 10, 1945.

Helena WILKINS  
Civ., No. 7-39 030



Affidavit

I, Emil de Haas, living at Linden (Westphalia), Ittkindsdellée 22, after having first been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state and declare that my affidavit is true, and that my statements are to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Nuremberg. I make the following statement:

I presided over the Association Carl SCHURZ, Berlin, from 1934 until the outbreak of war with the United States.

As I have already explained in the detailed affidavit I made today concerning the business activity of the Association Carl SCHURZ, it was part of my duties as manager of the Association to keep up a correspondence with visitors and friends of the Association Carl SCHURZ in America.

After the end of the war I received, among others, contact with Professor Carl F. SCHEIDER, Director of the Germanic Languages Branch at Yale University, New Haven, Conn. Professor SCHEIDER replied to my letter on 16 March 1947.

I certify that the attached photostatic copy corresponds to the original letter sent to me by mail.

Linden/Westphalia, 9 February 1948.

Signed: E. de Haas

Doc. Book V - IICAKH  
IICAKH Doc. No. 36 -  
Exhibit L.

The above signature of Herr Emil de Hiss, Andon/ Astyhalia, it-  
toldindell,ee 22, whose identity has been verified by me, Dr. Christian  
J. TUNCK, defense counsel assistant, is herewith certified and  
attested to.

Leverkusen, 9 February 1943.

signed: Christian J. TUNCK.

YALE UNIVERSITY  
New Haven, Connecticut

Department of Germanic Languages

March 16, 1947

Mr. Emil de Haas,  
Turnerts-Elberfeld,  
Luisenstr. 136  
British Zone, Germany

My dear Friend,

You do not know how much you have been on my mind during the past few weeks. Ever the clock and along of war I was privileged to hear your voice again when I turned over the great film of our trip in 1924 to the Yale Gesangsverein for one of their larger functions. For thirteen years this film has been laid safely away in one of the drawers in my office. I am frank in saying that I shed a tear as the picture unfolded itself with a heavy heart because I could not help but be aware that probably two thirds of what we saw in this picture is no longer in existence. ....

It was extremely pleasant to hear from you again, especially since in my reply I can assure you of my continuing friendship.

Cordially yours,

Sd/ Carl F. G. GRIFFIN

Affidavit.

I, Heinrich HUGEN, born on 18 July 1902, graduate economist by profession, at present in Murnberg, declare that I will be punished for making a false statement. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds with the truth, and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Murnberg.

In order to present my reasons for the facts stated under No. 2 - as follows - concerning Mr. HUGEN in his connection with the Association Carl SCHULZ I must first make, under No. 1, some comments on my career:

1. As a scholarship-holder of the German-American Exchange Service, Berlin, I was from 1927 till 1931 an exchange-student and scientific assistant at American colleges and universities - among others at Carlton College and at the University of Chicago. In Chicago I stayed a year and a half at the Chicago Theological Seminary, and there I got acquainted with influential circles of the American Protestant churches. As I was, moreover, a member of the American-German Student's Cooperative Association I had the opportunity to work as a scientist with the American food wholesale firm FIFT & Co. in Chicago. During my 3 years' trip around the world, I went from California to China and Japan and acted as a guest lecturer for political economy at the American Mission University YENCHING.

When I returned to Germany in the summer of 1931, I naturally was - as a convinced supporter of friendship between Germany and the United States of America - especially interested in every form of



international understanding. Within the context of the "Kaiserlicher von HUMBOLDT club, the Association Carl SCHUMM and the Vereinigung ehemaliger Schüler "Christentum" (Association of former Berlin students in America) I soon established connections with these culturally and politically-minded Berlin circles which worked for the promotion of friendly relations between Germany and the United States.

In the fall of 1931 I became a full-time co-editor at the "Korrespondenz-Blatt", Berlin, which concerned itself chiefly with the edition of travel guides in the English language under the collective title "Reisen durch Deutschland".

Then, in March 1932, I became Economic Counselor for the American Consulate-General in Berlin, where I was above all, charged with Berlin, but the reciprocal contacts with my American superiors, my interest in furthering German-American relations naturally increased, and there was practically no international meeting in Berlin - including the regular ones within the American Chapter of Commerce - which I did not attend by reason of personal and professional interest.

I therefore believe that - on account of my professional work and my international education, not only in England but also later on in the United States - I am in a position to give an opinion on the activity of the Association Carl SCHUMM and its long-term president, R. H. HUBBARD, as a member of this association, I often had to confer with the members and co-workers of the Association Carl SCHUMM.

2. From the personal and material sources quoted above, I already knew the Association Carl SCHUMM during the years before the seizure of power as a private association

of scientists, businessmen and artists, dedicated to international cooperation. The association was a club where younger Germans also could meet their American friends on a free and social footing - particularly the American exchange-students and exchange professors. The lectures held at the Association Carl SCHUMER dealt, above all, with the careers of eminent American statesmen and economists.

Then the aged president, who was highly esteemed by all members of the Association Carl SCHUMER, laid down his office and the youthful Director of I.G. Farben, Dr. Max IIGNER, took over the president's office, this traditional policy of fostering German-American friendship as well as cultural and scientific work was continued.

After 1933 the interest of influential American circles - especially of the industry in Germany increased, particularly in regard to the working out of a German export-market, so that American visiting commissions came to Germany even more often than prior to 1933.

The cultural and social meetings arranged by the Association Carl SCHUMER, where these American visitors - especially university professors and industrials - were bid the friendliest of welcomes, increased to such an extent in the years after 1933 that I cannot remember all the individual meetings. I can, however, remember the special feasts, carefully arranged by the president Dr. Max IIGNER and his co-workers, particularly when observing the principal American public holidays, such as Independence Day and Thanksgiving, as well as for the annual scholarship trips of the American exchange

students through Germany which regularly came to an end at Liblar in front of the house where Carl SCHURZ was born. The progress of the above-mentioned meetings, which were often very imposing, can best be indicated by the names of the visitors and the composition of the guest circle: There in the Association Carl SCHURZ one found, thanks to the initiative of its new president - who was especially active during the first years -, always the same diplomatic, political, and artistic circles of Berlin, among whom were prominent men of American diplomatic and consular missions, of the American Chamber of Commerce, the American press, the American exchange professors and students on a longer visit, in friendly conversation with their German hosts and the other members of the Association Carl SCHURZ, also from all social levels and professional circles.

According to, my exact observations during my several years' membership of the Association Carl SCHURZ, I have not been able to observe that the cultural policy line within the management of the association and especially at the public gatherings compared to the years prior to 1933 had changed. We, the younger participants, who, as exchange students, or working students in America, had spent some pleasant years of our life in the United States, kept a watchful eye in order that these gatherings should be devoted to the promotion of friendship between the German people and the American people - and to nothing else. We thought it very satisfactory that politics, propaganda, and a misunderstood commercial spirit were kept away from these gatherings by the management of the Association Carl SCHURZ. In addition to the fact that, from the point of view of a wise and farsighted management, it would have been extremely unwise of the Association Carl SCHURZ to encumber its German-American friendship evenings with the German politics of the day, international courtesy

moreover for the exploitation of such events for the purpose of German Nazi propaganda. It not only prior to 1933, but also later on prominent American officials attended these Lecture Evenings at the club almost regularly, it would have been unthinkable, if only for that reason, to offer to the German and American participants propaganda lectures in the style of Goebbels' work and material.

I am not familiar with Dr. Carl HELLF's character in his business capacity as I never had any connections with I.G. Farben or any other German industrial enterprise. I believe, however, that I know all the better Dr. HELLF's character as a prominent man in international cultural politics. My colleagues of the time are as my own from the "Ausländischer Kulturbund" and from the "Verbindungshaus der Deutschen in Berlin" and I often talked about Dr. HELLF and agreed that he is influenced by extreme bourgeois liberalist and racist views. Dr. HELLF often talked himself at the meetings of the Association Carl HELLF, and in this regularly in the sense of a well-known cultural, business and political cooperation with the United States, our association is unanimous. My younger men thought Dr. HELLF, during all these years while he was in charge of the Association Carl HELLF, to be one of the strongest supporters of a clear chauvinism, and he is justly held one of the most convinced German propagandists of the lack of friendship in the world.

Munich, 24 November 1947

Signed Heinrich HELLF,  
Executive Political Economist



Doc. No. 100-10000  
Exhibit No. 100-10000  
Exhibit No. 100-10000

The signature of Herr Heinrich ROSE on the preceding page appended  
today before me, Dr. Joseph H. ROSE, is hereby certified and attested  
to, by me.

Guernsey, 24 November 1947

Signed Dr. Joseph H. ROSE

Doc. Book 7 - 17612  
ILR Doc. Nos. 66 and 67  
Exhibit 10.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 March 1940

I, Leon J. [redacted], Civ., [redacted]-43 hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German  
and Polish languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of Doc. Book 7 - 17612,  
ILR Doc. Nos. 66 and 67.

Leon J. [redacted] C.F.D.  
Civ., [redacted]-43

Affidavit.

I, Mario P. SARGES, born in Rome (Italy) on 23 July 1890, a Journalist by profession, residing in Berlin-Zehlendorf, Thiersteinweg 25, am aware of the fact that I am liable to punishment in the case of a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it is made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Kaernberg.

I am in a position to make the following statement concerning the Carl Schurz Association (VCS) :

Throughout, Dr. ILGNER considered the one-sided and incomplete information of the national socialist government authorities a source of dangerous self-deception. In this connection, he was - from the very first days of our mutual acquaintance, if I remember rightly - particularly worried about the development of German - American relations; he discussed the paramount importance of these relations frequently with his collaborators. From the beginning, he, therefore tried to find an opportunity of establishing direct contact on a neutral level between the inexperienced officials of the new regime and persons representing American thinking; thus, he hoped to help correcting the opinions prevailing as early as possible.

If my memory is not mistaken, it was from American circles that it was suggested to Dr. ILGNER to make this attempt by way of an international organization not tied up with the party, such as the VCS. Certain American reporters in Berlin, who knew Dr. ILGNER personally, had complained that they had not been able to establish any proper contact with the new German authorities. In any case, the preparations necessary to use the VCS - which was already existing - for intensified activities in this sense took a considerable time, the reason being that Dr. Ilgner

proposed to collect the necessary funds - particularly funds needed in order to enable the VGB to carry out representative functions - by voluntary donations of industrialists and the like and of the friends of America, a task in which he succeeded. Above all, he secured the loyal support of his endeavors by the diplomatic representatives of America in Germany, from the American Ambassador, who attended the opening of the new Carl Schurz House in Berlin,

During the whole period in which the VGB was active under the leadership of Dr. HILF, this close contact with the diplomatic representatives of the U.S. was maintained throughout. The American Ambassador or his Deputy regularly attended the official functions and often stressed in their speeches how important they deemed, in the interest of the relations between the two countries, the activities of a body such as the VGB.

In line with these aspirations of the VGB - which were furthered by Dr. HILF in his capacity as its president, were the evening meetings with the press arranged by the VGB for the American press correspondents in Berlin. As I know from my personal participation, these functions were preceded each time by an enquiry with the American reporters, who were asked whom they wished to see, or to talk to, or about which subjects they wished to gather information. As the German Government officials were not allowed to grant interviews, these evening gatherings free from official interference were the only opportunity for the correspondents to talk freely to German Government officials. Liaison between the inviting body, the VGB, and the American correspondents was handled by their leader, Lechner, who took great pains to foster these meetings and to make them fruitful for his colleagues.



For many years, Herr de Haas was secretary general to the VCS. From a stay in America, which had lasted many years, he knew the language and mentality extremely well. If the records of the VCS are still existing, they should reveal ample proof of the fact that particularly American quarters considered his appointment very propitious. Numerous letters of acknowledgment, particularly those written during the period when tension was already increasing, stressed how greatly the guests welcomed the attitude with which the organization had been ready to serve them, free of any secondary objects of propaganda.

At any rate, it was not Dr. HIGHER's fault, if the evening meetings for the press were discontinued gradually. The German authorities made it increasingly difficult to the Directorate of the VCS to follow Dr. HIGHER's line. His interest waned when the authorities attempted to subordinate the VCS, too, to the state controlled organization of international organizations, thus transforming it into an agency subject to official control.

Dr. HIGHER had considered it an essential task to attract via the VCS, to Germany as many Americans interested in that country as possible, in particular people who would not have accepted an official invitation by the state authorities. Thus, innumerable American scholars, artists and students came to Germany. They were, probably, the last people who gave a proper picture of the thinking of the Western democracies - and of their attitude toward the German regime - to the Germans living behind the national socialist iron curtain shutting them off from the outer world.

The good intentions of Dr. HIGHER in his capacity as President of the VCS were eventually bound to be frustrated by the impact of the conditions prevailing, as were so many other good intentions. I am fully

convinced that there were few things which Dr. ILGNER resented so deeply as he did resent those developments which made him finally lose his interest in the VCS.

Berlin, 11 December 1947

sgd. Mario Passerger

The above signature, written before me today in his own hand, of Herr Mario Passerger, Berlin-Zehlendorf, 25 Buckebaldweg, is hereby confirmed and certified by me.

Berlin, 11 December 1947

sgd. Dr. Joachim Idgenberg.

Affidavit.

I, Lotte DAEWZ, born in Berlin on 9 August 1889, residing in Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolannstr. 33, am aware of the fact that I am liable to punishment in the case of a false affidavit. I am making the following statement, being aware of the fact that it is intended to be submitted to the American Military Tribunal in Nurnberg.

As far as the activities of Dr. HIGER in the Carl Schurz Association (VCS), of which Dr. HIGER became president in 1933, are concerned, I am in a position to make a statement, based both on my activities as a member of the secretarial staff of Dr. HIGER (from 1937) and as a secretary in the VCS (in 1934). Through these activities, I know that Dr. Max HIGER refused to incorporate the "Ryan clause" in the by-laws of the VCS, and that he carried this point although those circles which were connected with the NSDAP resented this very strongly. Dr. HIGER's paramount aim was to foster international understanding in the frame work of the VCS, particularly understanding with the U.S.A.. The fact that this tendency was adhered to by the VCS is, among other things, proved by the fact that Mr. Dodd, the then ambassador of the U.S. in Germany, frequently attended its functions. During the stay of Mr. and Mrs. Dodd in Berlin, Dr. HIGER kept in friendly contact with both of them. The Dodd couple visited Dr. HIGER's home as guests were frequently their vice versa. I also know that Dr. HIGER considered it very important that no propaganda activities were allowed within the VCS. In this, he was in full agreement with the board members, such as

Director General Diehm (Kalisynlikat),  
Dr. Otto Chr. Fischer (Reichskreditgesellschaft,  
von Interfeld (Siemens),  
von Mailbohm (Hagens)  
Koothe (North German Lloyd)

and many others.

I never saw either that any political propaganda material was sent to the U.S.A. by the VCS. I often attended the functions of the VCS. They were social events of a representative character. Whenever Dr. ILSENER addressed those present at these functions, he spoke in favor of the ideas of understanding between the peoples and international co-operation. It was strictly avoided to discuss the Nazi Ideology. This attitude was called for by considerations of tact, in view of the foreign guests present.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

spl. Lotte Baehne

I hereby certify the above signature, written before me, in her own hand, of Frau Lotte Baehne, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolannstr. 33.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

spl. Dr. Joachim Lingenberg



-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

8 March 1948

I, Dr. Ernst SCHAEFER, ETO 20 165, hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German  
and English languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of the original document.

Ernst SCHAEFER  
ETO 20 165.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Albert RECHNER, born on 29 March 1899 in Zerburg a.d.Saale, by profession an economist, residing in Munich 38, Brunnhildenstr. 33, know that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Mueraberg.

1. I became acquainted with Herr Rudolf W. ILGNER, New York, during my activity as business manager of the Board of Trade for German American Commerce, Inc.. He was Chief of the Chesnyco, Inc. in New York and from 1938 until the outbreak of the war he held the position of chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the above - mentioned Board of Trade; he was also a member of its Directorate. Herr ILGNER, who since 1928 was a citizen of the United States, always opposed strongly the Nazi regime and this I can confirm on account of numerous statements which he had made.
2. The association Carl SCHURZ in Berlin is known to me as a purely cultural association which had the purpose to aid the understanding between Germany and the United States of America. Numerous American citizens were guests of this association during their stay in Germany. I myself

had the opportunity to attend several performances organized by this organization and was always able to ascertain that these performances served only the above-mentioned purpose. The association Karl SCHMIDT was never an espionage organization and, on account of my activity in New York, I am in a position to certify that it never at any time conducted Nazi-propaganda in the United States of America.

3. From the beginning of the year 1936 until the beginning of September of the same year Herr Hassio v. BISMARCK was working with the Board of Trade for German American Commerce Inc., Herr v. BISMARCK, who formerly was employed by the I.G. Farben in Berlin, was employed by the Board of Trade on account of recommendations by the I.G. Farben and the Reich Economic Chamber. The task of Herr v. BISMARCK within the Board of Trade was to take a part of work from the business management of the Board of Trade, to maintain the connections with the members of the Board of Trade and to assist in the publication of the Board of Trade periodical. Unfortunately Herr v. BISMARCK was never able to carry out these tasks because he was completely unqualified. As far as I could observe, Herr v. BISMARCK had nothing to do with espionage or propaganda for National Socialism. Shortly after the outbreak of the war Herr v. BISMARCK returned to Germany and he was killed in action in the East.
4. Mr. Ivy Lee was known as a leading publicity counsellor in New York. In this capacity he worked for important American firms, among others also for the American I.G. Chemical Corporation in New York.

Document Book V ILGNER  
ILGNER Doc. No. 121  
Exhibit No. ....

Mr. Ivy Lee was a 100% American, who, because of his conviction, ~~he~~ never stooped to carry out Nazi propaganda.

3. I know Herr Dr. Max ILGNER from several personal meetings and conferences. During these occasions I always gained the impression that he was a true friend of the United States of America and that he always worked for a peaceful understanding and collaboration between Germany and America.

Munich, 14 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Albert DÖGNER

Document roll no. 1128.

I herewith certify the authenticity of the above signature recognized by me of Herr Dr. Albert DÖGNER, economist in Munich 38, Brunhildenstr. 33, who identified himself by submitting his identification card.

Munich, 13 February 1948.

The Notary Public:

signed: Justizrat Eolarich HIPPLER.

Stamp:

Reich Fee Regulations No. 1128.

Fee	RM 4.-
Turn over tax	RM 0.12
total	RM 4.12.

Signed: Justizrat HIPPLER

Notary Public.



Document Book V ILGAR  
ILGAR Doc. No. 121  
Exhibit No. ....

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

8 March 1948.

I, S.A. HARTNER, Civ.No. 220 20 062, hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German  
and English languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of the original document.

S.A. HARTNER  
Civ.No. 220 20 062,

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

86

